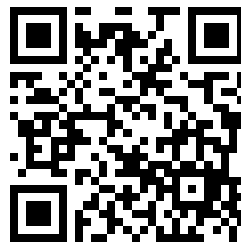

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

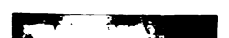
<https://books.google.com>





57/p

R/-



W.A. Lucas.

4/5th D.C.L.I.

**THE HISTORY OF THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S
LIGHT INFANTRY
1914-1919**

OTHER MILITARY HISTORIES BY
THE SAME AUTHOR

BATTALION:

THE 17TH BN. ROYAL FUSILIERS, 1914-1919.

REGIMENTAL:

THE WEST YORKSHIRE REGT. IN THE WAR,
1914-1918.

THE EAST YORKSHIRE REGT. IN THE GREAT
WAR, 1914-1919.

THE DIE-HARDS IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-
1919.

THE HISTORY OF THE SOMERSET LIGHT
INFANTRY, 1914-1919.

THE HISTORY OF THE KING'S REGIMENT
(LIVERPOOL), 1914-1919.

THE LINCOLNSHIRE REGIMENT, 1914-1918.

THE GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT, 1914-
1918.

DIVISIONAL:

THE HISTORY OF THE 2ND DIVISION, 1914-
1918.

THE 19TH DIVISION, 1914-1918.

THE HISTORY OF THE 50TH (NORTHUM-
BRIAN) DIVISION, 1914-1919.

THE HISTORY OF THE 62ND (WEST RIDING)
DIVISION, 1914-1919.

34

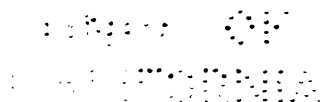


H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES AND DUKE OF CORNWALL,
K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., M.C.
Colonel-in-Chief

THE HISTORY OF THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY 1914-1919

BY
EVERARD WYRALL
"

WITH A FOREWORD BY
H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES
AND DUKE OF CORNWALL
K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E.,
M.C., COLONEL-IN-CHIEF



WITH TWENTY-ONE ILLUSTRATIONS AND TWENTY-ONE MAPS



METHUEN & CO. LTD.
36 ESSEX STREET W.C.
LONDON

D 547
D83W9

First Published in 1932

TO THE
LIBRARY OF

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

DEDICATED
TO THE MEMORY
OF THE OFFICERS, WARRANT OFFICERS,
NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN OF
THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY
WHO LAID DOWN THEIR LIVES
IN THE GREAT WAR
1914-1918

M34574

FOREWORD

IT is now thirteen years since the Armistice. But the generous response to the appeal for funds, which has made the publication of this History possible, shows that The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry has many friends whose affectionate admiration for the Regiment withstands the lapse of time and the pressure of post-war anxieties.

It would indeed have been a calamity if the History had not been written. Those of us who remember the years 1914-1918, well know that the story of the Regiment during those years is one of a continued gallantry and endurance well worthy of its high traditions. But already a younger generation is with us which knows these things by hearsay only. It is well that for them, and for the generations which will follow them, the sufferings and the achievements of the men of this Regiment should be recorded in permanent form.

The War History of a Regiment is valuable in more ways than one. For those of us who can remember the events which it records this History is a memorial, a proud and thankful remembrance of the men of the Regiment who fought and suffered. For future members of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry it will be an encouragement and an example, determining them to preserve, in their time, the sense of fellowship, the devotion, and the courage, which distinguished their Regiment in the Great War, and before it. It will confirm future generations of Cornish folk in their affection for the Regiment, showing, as it does, how strong was the tie between the Regiment and the County, and how splendidly it stood the test of war.

The Regiment, during the War, included Regular, Territorial and Service Battalions, and it is not the least of the many merits of Captain Wyrall's book that it clearly shows how the close association between Regiment and County made it possible for the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry to expand so rapidly, and at the same time to maintain in war its unity of tradition, and its standard of fighting efficiency.

As Colonel-in-Chief, I earnestly recommend this history to all

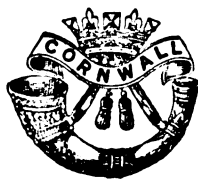
who have the interests of the Regiment at heart; for I believe that it will be a source of encouragement and inspiration to the Regiment itself and will serve to strengthen the ties of mutual loyalty and affection which bind together the people of Cornwall and the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Edward P.', with a long horizontal stroke underneath.

Colonel-in-Chief.

St. James' Palace

1931



THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

The United Red and White Rose

**"Gibraltar, 1704-5," "Dettingen," "St. Lucia, 1778," "Dominica,"
"Roliça," "Vimiera," "Corunna," "Salamanca," "Pyrenees,"
"Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Peninsula," "Waterloo," "Mooltan,"
"Goojerat," "Punjaub," "Sevastopol," "Lucknow," "Tel-el-Kebir,"
"Egypt, 1882," "Nile, 1884-85," "Paardeberg," "South Africa,
1899-1902."**

The Great War—15 Battalions.—"Mons," "Le Cateau," "Retreat from
Mons," "**Marne, 1914,**" "Aisne, 1914," "La Bassée, 1914," "Armentières,
1914," "**Ypres, 1915, '17,**" "Gravenstafel," "St. Julien," "Frezenberg,"
"Bellewaarde," "Hooge, 1915," "Mount Sorrel," "**Somme, 1916, '18,**"
"Delville Wood," "Guillemont," "Flers-Courcelette," "Morval," "Le
Transloy," "Ancre, 1916," "Bapaume, 1917, '18," "**Arras, 1917,**" "Vimy,
1917," "Scarpe, 1917," "Arleux," "Langemarck, 1917," "Menin Road,"
"Polygon Wood," "Broodseinde," "Poelcappelle," "**Passchendaele,**"
"**Cambrai, 1917, '18,**" "St. Quentin," "Rosières," "Lys," "Estaires,"
"Hazebrouck," "Albert, 1918," "Hindenburg Line," "Havrincourt,"
"Canal du Nord," "Selle," "**Sambre,**" "France and Flanders, 1914-18."
"Italy, 1917-18," "Struma," "**Doiran, 1917, '18,**" "Macedonia, 1915-18,"
"**Gaza,**" "Nebi Samwil," "Jerusalem," "Tell 'Asur," "Megiddo,"
"Sharon," "Palestine, 1917-18," "Aden."

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

IT is impossible not to admire the graceful Foreword which H.R.H. the Prince of Wales has written to this History: both in words and in sentiment it not only pays tribute to the Glorious Dead, but to the *living* Regiment. I, also, am greatly honoured by His Royal Highness's kind reference to my work.

Pride of Regiment is a soldier's *love* of his Regiment—love, and fellowship, devotion and courage, those virtues to which H.R.H. has so aptly referred. But courage is the greatest of them all, and the records of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in the Great War show how splendidly the Regiment fought, while the grievously long Casualty List at the end of this book shows also to what extent the Cornwalls gave of their best in their devotion to the Country: so lengthy a list, so many loved comrades gone, is in itself an eloquent tribute to the Regiment's *esprit de corps*.

It is well that all ranks should know of the valuable assistance afforded me by officers of the Regiment in the writing of this History.

The arduous task of first reading the typescript and then circulating it amongst members of the Regiment for suggested alterations or additions, as well as the collection of further information in the form of private diaries, maps, documents and letters, was undertaken first by Lieut.-Col. A. N. Floyer-Acland, D.S.O., M.C., and Lieut.-Col. J. W. C. Kirk, D.S.O. Major W. P. Buckley, D.S.O., succeeded Lieut.-Col. Floyer-Acland, and later Col. R. M. Wetherell, C.M.G., took over the work from Major Buckley. Upon Col. Wetherell (in conjunction with myself) fell the final very heavy work of first revising the MS., then reading the proofs and appendices and selecting the photographs for inclusion in the History. Lieut.-Col. W. T. Price, O.B.E., M.C., was responsible for getting together the lists of Awards and Mentions.

To the above five officers, therefore, the Regiment owes a very great debt of gratitude.

I have also to thank Lieut.-Gen. Sir H. B. Walker, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment and President of the History Committee, and the following officers who so carefully read the typescript and gave much useful advice and assistance without which the authenticity of the History might have suffered:

Brig.-Gen. M. N. Turner, C.B., C.M.G., C.B.E., Brig.-Gen. T. H. F. Price, C.M.G., D.S.O., Brig.-Gen. H. Fargus, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Brig.-Gen. C. B. Norton, C.M.G., D.S.O., Colonel J. H. T. Cornish-Bowden, C.M.G., D.S.O., Lieut.-Col. S. Mathews, M.C., Lieut.-Col. E. N. Williams, D.S.O., Lieut.-Col. C. F. Miller, D.S.O., Lieut.-Col. J. Ellis, Lieut.-Col. T. R. Stokoe,

D.S.O., Lieut.-Col. J. E. S. Trelawny, O.B.E., Major I. B. H. Benn, Major M. Crawley-Boevey, D.S.O., M.C., Major G. E. J. Gent, D.S.O., M.C., Major T. G. L. Elliott, Major H. Chapman, Captain P. Ashton, M.C., Captain E. Buller, M.C., Captain P. A. Welman, Captain G. Pine, Captain J. Trehane, M.C., A. F. Bluett, Esq., H. G. Ross, Esq.

Again, I have to thank Brig.-Gen. Sir J. E. Edmonds, C.B., C.M.G., Director of the Committee of Imperial Defence, Historical (Military) Section, and his Staff for their kind assistance in placing at my disposal the necessary documents: and to Major A. F. Becke, late R.F.A. (also of the Historical Section), for his advice on the drawing of the maps.

EVERARD WYRALL

Authors' Club
S.W.1

CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
I	THE CALL TO ARMS	3
II	THE CONCENTRATION OF THE ARMY IN FRANCE AND THE MARCH TO MONS . .	9
III	THE BATTLE OF MONS	15
IV	THE RETREAT BEGINS	23
V	THE BATTLE OF LE CATEAU	31
VI	THE RETREAT RESUMED	41
VII	THE ADVANCE TO THE AISNE	53
	The Passage of the Petit Morin	
	The Passage of the Marne: "The Pisseloup Ridge"	
VIII	THE BATTLE OF THE AISNE, 1914	64
IX	THE BEGINNING OF TRENCH WARFARE	71
X	THE RACE TO THE COAST AND THE TRANSFER OF THE BRITISH EXPEDITIONARY FORCE FROM THE AISNE TO FLANDERS	75
XI	THE MOBILIZATION AND EXPANSION OF THE TERRITORIAL FORCE AND THE RAISING OF SERVICE BATTALIONS OF THE REGIMENT	78
XII	THE BATTLE OF LA BASSÉE	83
XIII	THE FIRST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES, 1914-1915	93
XIV	THE ACTION OF ST. ELOI	108
	"Hill 60"	
XV	THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1915	115
	The Battle of Gravenstafel Ridge: The Gas Attack	
	The Battle of St. Julien	
	The Battle of Frezenberg Ridge	
XVI	TRENCH WARFARE FROM 22ND APRIL TO THE MIDDLE OF JULY 1915 . . .	124
XVII	THE ACTIONS OF HOOGE, 1915	132
XVIII	THE BATTLE OF LOOS	137
XIX	THE SECOND WINTER IN THE TRENCHES AND PREPARATIONS FOR THE SOMME BATTLES, 1916	141
	The Battle of Mount Sorrel	

CHAP.		PAGE
XX	THE BATTLES OF THE SOMME, 1916	158
	High Wood	
	The Battle of Delville Wood	
	The Battle of Guillemont	
	The Battle of Flers-Courcelette	
	The Battle of Le Transloy	
	The Battle of the Ancre, 1916	
XXI	THE THIRD WINTER IN THE TRENCHES, 1916-1917	196
	I. 1916	
XXII	SALONIKA: I. 1915-1916	203
	Jenimah	
	Action of the Karajakois: Including the Capture of Yenikoi	
	Osman Kamila	
	The First Action at Tumbitza	
	The Second Action at Tumbitza	
XXIII	ADEN	229
XXIV	THE THIRD WINTER IN THE TRENCHES, 1916-1917	233
	II. 1917	
XXV	THE GERMAN RETREAT TO THE HINDENBURG LINE	240
XXVI	THE BATTLES OF ARRAS, 1917	246
	The Battle of Vimy, 1917 and the First Battle of the Scarpe, 1917	
	The Second Battle of the Scarpe, 1917, with Subsidiary Attack on La Coulotte	
	The Battle of Arleux	
	The Third Battle of the Scarpe, 1917	
XXVII	THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917	262
	The Battle of Langemarck, 1917	
	The Battle of the Menin Road Ridge	
	The Battle of Polygon Wood	
	The Battle of Broodseinde	
	The Battle of Poelcapelle	
	The First Battle of Passchendaele	
	The Second Battle of Passchendaele	
XXVIII	THE WAY OF THE PIONEERS	293
XXIX	THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1917	299
	The Tank Attack	
	The German Counter-Attacks	
XXX	THE LAST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES IN FRANCE AND FLANDERS	313
	I. To the end of 1917	
XXXI	SALONIKA: II. 1917	322
XXXII	PALESTINE: I.	339
	The Third Battle of Gaza	
	The Action of El Mughar	
	The Battle of Nebi Samwil	
	The Capture of Jerusalem and Defence of the City	

CONTENTS

xv

CHAP.	PAGE
XXXIII THE LAST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES IN FRANCE AND FLANDERS	354
II. 1st January–20th March, 1918	
XXXIV ITALY	359
XXXV THE GERMAN OFFENSIVES, 1918	362
I. In Picardy	
The Battle of St. Quentin	
The Fight for the Somme Crossings	
The First Battle of Bapaume, 1918	
The Battle of Rosières	
XXXVI THE GERMAN OFFENSIVES, 1918	381
II. In Flanders	
The Battle of Estaires	
The Battle of Hazebrouck	
XXXVII THE PERIOD OF ACTIVE DEFENCE	387
The Action of La Becque	
XXXVIII THE ADVANCE TO VICTORY	399
I. In Picardy	
The Second Battles of the Somme, 1918	
The Battle of Albert, 1918	
The Second Battle of Bapaume, 1918	
XXXIX THE ADVANCE TO VICTORY	407
II. In Flanders	
XL THE BATTLES OF THE HINDENBURG LINE AND PURSUIT TO THE SELLE	409
The Battle of Havrincourt	
The Battle of the Canal du Nord	
The Battle of Cambrai, 1918	
XLI IN FLANDERS AND ARTOIS	419
XLII THE FINAL ADVANCE IN PICARDY, 1918	422
The Battle of the Selle	
The Battle of Valenciennes	
The Battle of the Sambre	
XLIII SALONIKA: III. 1918	433
The Battle of Doiran, 1918	
XLIV PALESTINE: II	443
Actions of Tel Asur	
The Battles of Megiddo	
The Battle of Sharon	
CONCLUSION	449
APPENDIX A: THE KING'S MESSAGE	451
APPENDIX B (I): MENTION IN DESPATCHES	452

	PAGE
APPENDIX B (2): MENTION "B" (FOR RECORD).	457
APPENDIX C (1): AWARDS	459
APPENDIX C (2): PROMOTIONS FOR SERVICE IN THE FIELD	468
APPENDIX C (3): FOREIGN DECORATIONS	470
APPENDIX D: CAPTAIN FITZMAURICE'S LETTER.	474
APPENDIX E: CITATION OF BANDSMAN RENDLE'S V.C.	475
APPENDIX F: ALLOCATION OF BATTALIONS OF THE REGIMENT TO BRIGADES OR DIVISIONS	476
ROLL OF HONOUR	477
INDEX	511

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	FACING PAGE
"FOX'S MARINES": 2ND D.C.L.I. ABOARD H.M.S. "TRIUMPH"	6
MISSY-SUR-AISNE	68
A FRONT-LINE COY. H.Qs. 1ST D.C.L.I.	102
CULINARY OPERATIONS IN A FRONT-LINE TRENCH	102
TURCO FARM IN 1915	118
TURCO FARM AFTER THE WAR	118
YPRES: ENTRANCE TO CELLARS	134
A SNIPER'S POST	152
DELVILLE WOOD	160
GUILLEMONT BATTLEFIELD	170
THE BATTLE OF FLERS-COURCELETTE: FIRST TANK	182
THE BATTLES OF ARRAS, 1917: TROOPS ON THE MOVE	248
THE BATTLE OF LANGEMARCK, 1917: SHELL-TORN GROUND NEAR PILKEM	266
POLDERHOEK CHÂTEAU: BEFORE THE WAR	284
POLDERHOEK CHÂTEAU: IN OCTOBER, 1917	284
PASSCHENDAELE, 1917	288
LAKE DOIRAN AND TOWN	332
NEBI SAMWIL: THE SUMMIT	348
THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1918: 10TH D.C.L.I. AT WORK	416
THE WAR MEMORIAL AT BODMIN	477

LIST OF MAPS

From Drawings by JOHN S. FENTON

	FACING PAGE
1. THE BATTLE OF LE CATEAU	40
2. THE BATTLE OF MONS, RETREAT TO THE MARNE, ADVANCE TO THE AISNE AND ACTION AT MISSY	70
3. THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1915	122
4. THE BATTLES OF THE SOMME, 1916. I. DELVILLE WOOD AND GUILLEMONT.	178
5. THE BATTLES OF THE SOMME, 1916. II. FLERS-COURCELETTE, MORVAL, LE TRANSLOY	194
6. SALONIKA: I. OPERATIONS ON THE STRUMA	228
7. THE BATTLES OF ARRAS. GENERAL MAP	247
8. THE BATTLES OF ARRAS. THE FIRST BATTLE OF THE SCARPE	250
9. THE BATTLES OF ARRAS. THE SUBSIDIARY ATTACK ON LA COULOTTE	256
10. THE BATTLES OF ARRAS. THE GERMAN ATTACK ON FRESNOY, 8TH MAY	260
11. THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917: GENERAL MAP	292
12. THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917: THE BATTLE OF LANGEMARCK, 1917	270
13. THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917: THE ATTACK ON INVERNESS COPSE	274
14. THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917: THE SECOND BATTLE OF PASSCHENDAELE: THE ATTACK ON THE POLDERHOEK CHÂTEAU	291
15. THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1917	312
16. PALESTINE: THE OPERATIONS AT GAZA, EL MUGHAR AND NEBI SAMWIL	353
17. THE GERMAN OFFENSIVE ON THE SOMME, MARCH 1918	380
18. THE ACTION OF LA BECQUE	390
19.. THE ADVANCE TO VICTORY: FRANCE AND FLANDERS	432
20. SALONIKA: DOVA TEPE—DOIRAN STATION SECTOR	438
21. OPERATIONS OF 2ND AND 8TH D.C.L.I., 1917-1918, AND BATTLE OF DOIRAN, 1918	442

**THE HISTORY OF THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S
LIGHT INFANTRY
1914—1919**

D.C.L.I.—I

THE HISTORY OF THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY 1914—1919

CHAPTER I THE CALL TO ARMS

THE political situation on the eve of the outbreak of a war is not of special interest to the student of regimental history. Only when the efforts of politicians and diplomats having failed to ensure a continuation of peace, the support and assistance of the armed forces of the Crown are called upon, then, and then only, do the series of events beginning with the mobilization of the Navy and Army necessitate description in order that the part allotted to the latter in the ensuing campaign may be more clearly demonstrated: at this stage the student of military history begins his studies.

The immediate cause of war between Great Britain and Germany in August 1914 was the violation of Belgian neutrality by the latter, and her refusal to withdraw her troops beyond the eastern frontier of Belgium when requested to do so by the British Government. Overt acts of war by Germany against France, the violation of the neutrality of Luxembourg and the crossing of the Polish frontiers by German troops—all on the 2nd August—were other hostile events which ranged France, Russia, Belgium and Great Britain against the German and Austro-Hungarian Empires. Declarations by Germany of war on France on 3rd August and on Belgium on 4th were followed by a telegram from the British Government to the British Ambassador in Berlin instructing him to ask for his passports if no satisfactory answer were given by Germany regarding the observation of the neutrality of Belgium by 12 midnight.

At 4 p.m. the same day the British Government ordered the mobilization of the Army: the 5th was named as the first day of mobilization.

At the outbreak of war the British Expeditionary Force numbered six divisions of all arms and one cavalry division. Each of the six divisions consisted of three infantry brigades (twelve battalions altogether), divisional mounted troops, artillery, engineers, signal service, supply and transport train and field ambulances. Each division had a total strength of 18,000 all ranks. The artillery of a division numbered 76 guns, i.e. 18-pounders, 4.5-in. howitzers and 60-pounders. Each infantry battalion was armed with two machine guns. The infantry divisions were 1st and 2nd (Aldershot

1st, 2nd, 3rd,
4th, 5th Bns.
Aug. 4

Command), 3rd (Southern Command), 4th (Eastern Command) and 5th and 6th (Irish Command).

On the declaration of war the Government decided to despatch first the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 5th Divisions and the Cavalry Division overseas, for the time being retaining the 4th and 6th Divisions in the United Kingdom for the purpose of coastal defence in order to lessen the chances of a German landing in force.

The 1st and 2nd Divisions formed the I Corps, under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir Douglas Haig: the 3rd and 5th Divisions formed the II Corps, first commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir James Grierson and later by General Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien.

The Commander-in-Chief of the British Expeditionary Force was Field-Marshal Sir John French.

The 5th Division had its headquarters at the Curragh and consisted of the 13th, 14th and 15th Infantry Brigades. The four battalions forming the 14th Brigade were the 2nd Suffolks, 1st East Surreys, 1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and the 2nd Manchesters: the East Surreys were stationed at Dublin, the remainder at the Curragh.

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry at the outbreak of war numbered five battalions, i.e. 1st and 2nd (Regular), 3rd (Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia), and 4th and 5th (Territorial).

As already stated the 1st Battalion was at the Curragh: the 2nd was at Hong Kong: the 3rd at Bodmin: the 4th had its headquarters at Truro and the 5th at Bodmin. The Commanding Officers of these battalions were (1st) Lieut.-Colonel M. N. Turner, (2nd) Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson, (3rd) Lieut.-Colonel L. Williams, (4th) Lieut.-Colonel Hon. H. W. Hepburn-Stuart-Forbes-Trefusis and (5th) Lieut.-Colonel E. J. Jerome. The Depot at Bodmin was commanded by Major T. R. Stokoe.¹

The 1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry had but recently returned from detachment at Newry and Dundalk, where they had been doing duty during the disturbed situation in the north of Ireland.

Brigade Headquarters received orders to mobilize at 5.25 p.m. and immediately informed all units at the Curragh: the East Surreys at Dublin were instructed to rejoin the Brigade forthwith.

A battalion was never up to war strength. Recruits, men under age, and others medically unfit, usually formed a considerable portion of a battalion. But immediately on receipt of mobilization orders a roll was prepared of N.C.O.'s and men of the Battalion and sent on to the Depot. On receipt of this roll the Depot despatched reservists (who had rejoined the Colours) in sufficient numbers to complete the war strength of the Battalion.

¹ The Colonel of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry at this period was Hon. Lieut.-General G. G. C. Stapylton, and the Honorary Colonels of the 4th and 5th (T.) Battalions were (respectively) Sir G. J. Smith, V.D., and Hon. Lieut.-General Sir R. Pole-Carew, K.C.B., C.V.O.

The mobilization of the Territorial and raising of the Service Battalions will be dealt with in a subsequent chapter.

A large proportion of the reservists had to travel from the Midlands and London to the Depot at Bodmin and, having been fitted out there, were despatched by rail and ship to Ireland. It speaks highly for the mobilization organization that two days after the order to mobilize had been received, some 650 reservists, fully equipped, had reached the Battalion at the Curragh. It also speaks volumes for the reservists themselves, while indicating the national feeling that, excepting two men who were at sea, not a man failed to report at the Depot, nor was there a single case of drunkenness. 1st Battalion

The Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. passes over the 5th and 6th August, and it is not until the 7th that there is any information of interest, the entry for that date being as follows:

"7th August. By the third day (7th) the Battalion was fully mobilized, all the new arrivals and stores necessary to take the field being present. The process of mobilization had proceeded without a hitch."

Between the 7th August (the day upon which mobilization was completed) and the 13th the days were occupied in route marching, drill and in getting the newly arrived animals accustomed to their harness and loads, for many were very young and only partly trained.

On the 13th August the D.C.L.I., in company with other units of the 14th Brigade, entrained at the Curragh siding at about 7 a.m. for Dublin. 13th August

The ladies of the Regiment bid the Battalion farewell and displayed typically British fortitude under circumstances which were most trying. Numbers of the "1st Reinforcements", who were to be left behind under the command of Captain Span, also saw their comrades off, and a more depressed body of men it would have been hard to find. The "Reinforcements" thought that they were being hardly treated, for it was at that period erroneously imagined that the War would be over in a few weeks and that they would never have a chance of rejoining the Battalion overseas.

On reaching Dublin the troop train did not stop at the City Station but carried the Cornwalls into the Docks, alongside the vessel on which they were to embark. Only authorized persons were allowed inside the dock gates to witness the departure of the troops, but enthusiastic crowds occupied the windows of every house overlooking the Docks.

The D.C.L.I., with some of the Suffolks, embarked on the S.S. "Lanfranc" and amid a scene of wildest enthusiasm on the part of those who were privileged to be in the Docks, and from those who viewed that historic departure from afar, the vessel cast off at about 5.30 p.m. There was no wild behaviour amongst those on board, but when the cheers ashore died away, the men filled in the silence by songs sung quietly and in harmony.

Bound for "an unknown destination", the 1st D.C.L.I., steaming down the west coast of England during the night of the 13th August, watched the twinkling lights in the distance and perhaps wondered how long it might be ere they saw them again. Some of them were comparatively young soldiers

1st Battalion
13th August

who had never been abroad; had never before experienced that choking sensation in the throat as the cliffs and rock-bound coast of the land of their birth faded away in the distance. On the afternoon of the 14th August the "Lanfranc" passed close in under Land's End, thus giving the Cornwalls one last glimpse of the county from which they derived their regimental title.

They had left the shores of the United Kingdom, one unit of the finest Army the British Empire had ever put into the field. Perfectly trained, well equipped, thoroughly disciplined:

"All its men were true as steel."

2nd, 3rd, 4th
and 5th
Battalions

In the meantime the 2nd Battalion at Hong Kong, and the 4th and 5th (Territorial) Battalions, at Truro and Bodmin respectively, had completed mobilization, whilst the 3rd (Reserve) Battalion (also at Bodmin) had already reached its war establishment.

2nd Battalion

Probably because distance offers a larger view, the several days before the 4th August were passed by those troops who were stationed abroad in anxious anticipation. In Hong Kong the 2nd D.C.L.I. awaited orders to mobilize with almost feverish excitement, and when at last they arrived the defences of the island and surrounding districts were at once put into force amidst great enthusiasm. When mobilization orders were received the Battalion was disposed as follows: two companies and Battalion Headquarters were at Murray Barracks, Hong Kong, one company was at the Peak and one company at Kowloon.¹ One of the companies from Murray Barracks was, as a matter of fact, away for the day firing their annual musketry course on the old Kowloon City ranges. The C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson) was on leave in England and the Battalion was under the temporary command of Major P. B. Norris.

4th August

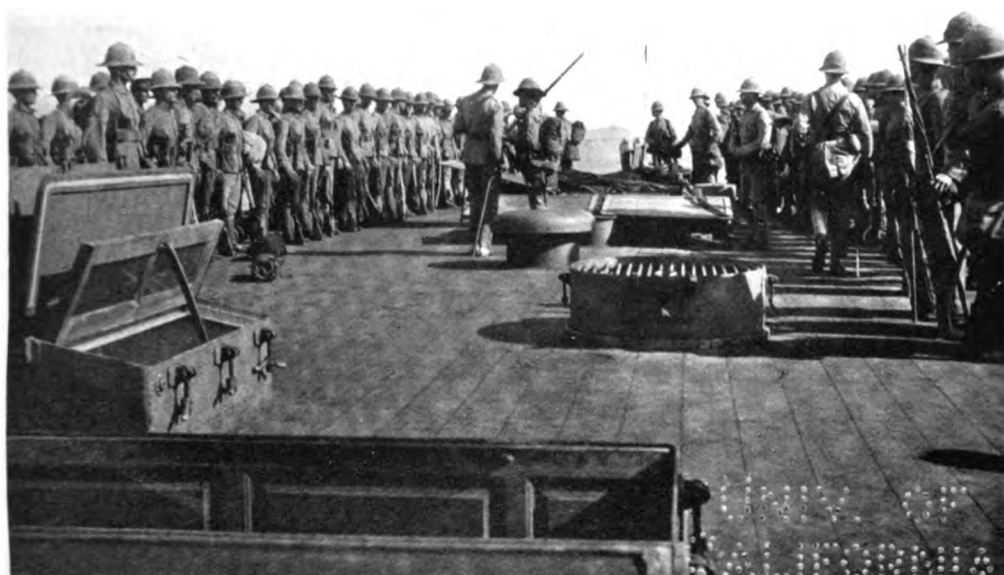
All German residents were immediately rounded up and interned, some at Stone Cutters Island, others in the Military Prison.

Scarcely had orders to mobilize been received when the C.O. was asked to call for volunteers to supplement the crew of H.M.S. "Triumph" in order that she might proceed with the remainder of the Fleet to Tsing-Tau. The Battalion volunteered "en bloc". A detachment of 50 other ranks was also asked for, for H.M.S. "Tamar", the depot ship, to be trained as Marines in case of emergency.

History was repeating itself, for in 1702 the 1st Battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry was raised as "Fox's Marines". Thus, after 200 years, it was a great honour for the 2nd Battalion to be called upon to serve as Marines.

The officers selected for the Detachment to sail aboard H.M.S. "Triumph"

¹ The following items concerning the companies of the 2nd D.C.L.I. are interesting. In the Battalion there is a tradition that D (the old Grenadier Company) is the senior: the "light" company is C, which always stood on the left of the line. In all rosters of the Battalion the companies read as follows: D, A, B, C.



"FOX'S MARINES"

THE DETACHMENT OF 2nd D.C.L.I. ABOARD H.M.S. "TRIUMPH," AUGUST, 1914, HONG-KONG

70. 1911
AUGUST 11

were Captain E. B. Ward, Lieut. J. E. Marshall, with Sergeant Blackburn as acting C.S.M.

2nd Battalion
4th August

Cheered by their comrades, who were less fortunate, the Detachment (numbering 2 officers and 106 other ranks) marched off during the afternoon of 4th August and went aboard "Triumph". They were paraded on the Quarter Deck by the Commander who explained to them that they were part of the ship's company, and he hoped they would prove themselves worthy of the Corps to which they belonged, and that as "Fox's Marines" he was sure they would.

"Triumph" left during the evening to join the Fleet at Tsing-Tau.

During the day the Detachment was told off to the various billets they would have to occupy in action and otherwise. Three men were posted to each of the fourteen 7.5-in. guns, one man to each 14-pounder, a permanent party for the supply of ammunition for hoists to casemates, one or two men to the searchlights, a permanent guard, six signallers for duty on the fore bridge, two N.C.O.'s for the transmitting room and two men as orderlies for decoding work under the Flag Commander. Under normal conditions the Detachment always fell in on the Quarter Deck right aft, one watch on each side of the ship, but occasionally a bugle would sound "Action" when the men would have to make direct to their "Action" stations. The above duties and stations were permanent, but all during the time the Detachment was on board and more especially during the first few days it was found necessary to constantly change the men from one position to another.

On the 11th August "Triumph" arrived at the Saddle Islands in the neighbourhood of which the vessel cruised until the 19th, when she left for Tsing Tao. On the 21st the "Hanametal", flying the American flag but officered by Germans, was sighted and held up. A prize crew was put aboard her and took the vessel to Wei-hai-Wei. The next day another German boat the S.S. "Frisia" of the Hamburg-Amerika Line was sighted and suffered a similar fate to that of the "Hanametal".

On the 24th "Triumph" arrived at Wei-hai-Wei. Coaling began next morning at 7 a.m. but at 8 a.m. the Detachment was told by the Captain¹ that the Cornwalls were to be sent back to Hong Kong as the Battalion was ordered off to an "unknown destination".

The Detachment left on the 26th in the S.S. "Frisia" and arrived at Hong Kong at 3 p.m. 26th August

The Battalion then settled down to important work in connexion with the defence of Hong Kong.

The 3rd Battalion, D.C.L.I. (Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia), on the outbreak of the Great War, was mobilized at Bodmin and proceeded to Falmouth under the command of Lieut.-Colonel L. Williams who, after a short period, handed over to Lieut.-Colonel C. J. Pike, the latter continuing in command until August 1919. 3rd Battalion

¹ See Appendix D for Captain Fitzmaurice's letter of appreciation of the work of the detachment.

3rd Battalion

One of the first duties of a war-like nature undertaken by the Battalion on reaching Falmouth was the removal of Germans from the "Kron Prinzessen", a German boat interned in Falmouth Harbour, to an Internment Camp. The Battalion also found guards for the large Wireless Station at Poldhu, and the Explosive Works at Hayle.

The 3rd D.C.L.I. remained at Falmouth until May 1915. They then proceeded to the Isle of Wight and were stationed there until March 1918, moving thence to Ireland where, with the exception of the Cadre which rejoined the Depot at Bodmin, they were absorbed into the 1st Battalion at Finner Camp in August 1919.

The 3rd Battalion was a draft-finding unit and as may be supposed its chief duty was to "feed" the various Battalions of the Regiment overseas. No fewer than 1,200 officers and over 30,000 N.C.O.'S and men passed through its hands in this way.

It must have been a keen disappointment to many officers of the Militia to realize that under the re-organization scheme of 1908 there was no chance of the Battalion being sent overseas as a complete unit.¹

4th and 5th
Battalions
4th August

The 4th and 5th Territorial Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were with their Brigade (The Devon and Cornwall Infantry Brigade) in camp at Exmouth. On receipt of orders to mobilize both Battalions at once moved to Falmouth, their war station.

¹ Only one Special Reserve Battalion (that of the 4th King's Regt.) is known to have been sent overseas during the War.

CHAPTER II

THE CONCENTRATION OF THE ARMY IN FRANCE AND
THE MARCH TO MONS

THE French Seaport town of Havre was the "unknown destination" to which the 1st D.C.L.I. were sailing. At sea the King's message to all ranks of the British Expeditionary Force¹ was read out to the Battalion by Colonel Turner and received with great cheers. A copy of Lord Kitchener's memorandum was also issued to the troops.

1st Battalion

During the morning of 15th August Havre was sighted, and about noon the "Lanfranc" was berthed alongside the quay. Hitherto the weather had been perfect—typically August—but as the troops began to disembark rain fell heavily, rendering the work of getting men, stores, transport and animals ashore extremely unpleasant. The Battalion's first impression of France was not very favourable, but no one was depressed by weather conditions, and soon the D.C.L.I. were swinging along the road in deluges of rain to a rest camp about 5 miles outside the town, which one officer described as a "mud hole". Here the ground was a stubble field and completely swamped. Wet through, tired and somewhat dirty, having been cooped up in a crowded vessel for two nights and the better part of two days, the Battalion made the best of a bad job and faced the discomfort in true British style.

15th August

Until 7 p.m. on Sunday the 16th, the D.C.L.I. occupied this uncomfortable camp, but at that hour marched to Havre Station and there entrained, once more for an "unknown destination". The whole Battalion—personnel, animals and vehicles—crowded into one train which left somewhere between 2.30 and 3 a.m. on 17th. *En route* word was received of the death of Lieut.-General Sir J. Grierson, who had died in the train preceding that in which the Cornwalls were travelling.

That train journey was one long to be remembered. Cries of "Vive les Anglais" from excited French people greeted the troops at every stoppage. Daybreak found the Battalion at Amiens, where the train pulled up and coffee was issued to the accompaniment of great enthusiasm on the part of the populace who, even at that early hour, had flocked to the station to see the British soldiers pass through. From Amiens the route lay by way of Ham, St. Quentin and Bohain to Le Cateau (all places soon to become dreadfully familiar).

At 6 p.m. on 18th the train steamed into Le Cateau Station and the D.C.L.I. detrained and were ordered to march to Landrecies, a march of about 7 miles which all ranks, especially the reservists who were still somewhat fresh to route marching, found very trying; indeed, when at last the Battalion

¹ See Appendix A.

1st Battalion
18th August

reached its destination at about midnight, and turned into billets in the École Supérieure, many were dead beat.

It is desirable to sketch briefly the outline of events in France and Belgium previous to the arrival of the Force, the French plan of campaign and the positions and intentions of the enemy, which all had their bearing on the concentration and subsequent advance to Mons of the Expeditionary Force.

In pre-war days the French plan of campaign, in the event of war between France and Germany, had been based upon the assumption that the enemy would honour his signature to the Belgian treaty of neutrality, and attack from the east. The French General Staff had, therefore, prepared a scheme whereby the French Armies, having been previously concentrated along the eastern frontiers of France, assumed the offensive as soon as hostilities had been declared, thereby dislocating the plans of the enemy and wresting from him the initiative. The First and Second Armies were to attack south, and the Fifth north of Metz: the Third Army was to connect these two main attacks and arrange for the investment of the fortress as the other armies progressed: the employment of the Fourth Army depended upon the action of the enemy, i.e. if the latter moved into Luxembourg and Belgium it was to co-operate with the Fifth Army. That some local Territorial troops and a few old fortresses, incapable of offering serious resistance to an invader, covered the northern frontiers of France when the enemy advanced through Belgium, is the clearest proof that the French nation assumed that Germany would respect the neutrality of Belgium; no provision had been made to meet an attack through that unfortunate country.

On the other hand the German plan,¹ disclosed since the War ended in 1918, provided for an enveloping movement from the right, in an endeavour to outflank the French Armies from the west and drive them eastwards against the Swiss frontier. This necessitated an advance—a wide sweep—through Belgium but, undeterred by any such considerations as treaty obligations, the plan was put into operation on 4th August when both the Luxembourg and the Belgian frontiers were crossed by German troops.

On the 6th August the French launched a small offensive in Alsace, following this attack by another on 14th in which larger forces were employed: on the same date the First and Second French Armies began their forward movement across the frontier. But during the afternoon of the 15th the French Commander-in-Chief (General Joffre) received most serious news of the German advance through Belgium, and it was clear that the enemy's main advance would be from that direction rather than from the east. He therefore re-organized his plans: The First and Second French Armies were to make only a secondary attack between Metz and the Vosges, whilst the Third and Fourth Armies made the principal attack through Luxembourg and Belgian Luxembourg, striking at the flank and communications of the enemy's forces which had crossed the Meuse between Namur and the Dutch frontier. The Fifth French Army, the British Army (when it should arrive) and the Belgian

¹ It is only possible to outline the German plan very briefly.

Army were first to move up and hold the enemy in check whilst the principal attack developed, and then fall upon the German western flank and roll it up. 1st Battalion

Such briefly was General Joffre's intention and, in order to enable the British Expeditionary Force to carry out the rôle allotted to it, Sir John French was asked to concentrate his Army in the area between Maubeuge and Le Cateau, with the Fifth French Army (General Lanrezac) on his right.

This was the situation between the 12th and 17th August, during which time British troops had crossed the Channel and were moving up to their concentration area: as already stated the 14th Brigade of the 5th Division had arrived at Landrecies on 18th/19th August.

The 19th and 20th were spent at Landrecies where route marching and final preparations kept battalions busy, until orders came to hand to move forward to the Mons position and on the left of the Fifth French Army which had been concentrating in the area south of Charleroi.

The 20th August was, in several ways, a fateful day. Aerial reconnaissance had resulted in the discovery of a vast hostile column of troops stretching through Louvain (in Belgium) as far as the eye could reach. This was the First German Army (General von Kluck), for, having detached two of his Corps and other troops to watch the Belgian Army which had retired into Antwerp, von Kluck was pushing on rapidly. On this day the Germans entered Brussels and approached within decisive range of Namur.

General Joffre then gave orders for the general advance in which the British were to advance on the left of the Fifth French Army, north-east via Soignies, in the direction of Nivelles. From this position they would be ready, when the Fifth French Army had passed the Sambre, to wheel eastward and envelop the right of the First German Army.¹

Sir John French then issued orders to the British Army to move forward to positions from which the advance was to take place. On 21st the II Corps was to march to the line Goegnies-Bavai and the I Corps to the line Avesnes-Landrecies. On the 22nd the former was to advance north-west to the line from Mons westward to Thulin: the I Corps north-east to the line Hautmont-Hargnies. On 23rd the II Corps would wheel eastwards (the 3rd and 5th Divisions being one in rear of the other) with its front east of Mons between Spiennes and St. Denis: the I Corps was to incline north-east and move up on the right of the II, on a line from Estinne au Mont westwards to Harmignies. These movements were to be covered by cavalry.

At midnight 20th August the 14th Infantry Brigade Headquarters 20th August received orders from 5th Division for the movement to take place on 21st: the 5th Division, marching in three columns, would move on 21st to the area La Longueville (exclusive)—Houdain—Gommegnies—Obies. The 14th Brigade would march via Forêt de Mormal to Pont à Vaches, thence north-

¹ The First German Army consisted of III, IV, IV Reserve, II, III Reserve and IX Corps and von Kluck gives the total field and reserve troops as 124 battalions, 32 squadrons of cavalry, 96 batteries of artillery and 12 Pioneer Companies plus Landwehr troops—18 battalions, 3 squadrons and 2 Landsturm battalions.

1st Battalion
21st August

east to Bavai as the centre of the three columns, the 13th Brigade being on the right and 15th Brigade on the left.

Two companies of Manchesters supplied the advanced guard of the 14th Brigade, the main body of the latter, including the Cornwalls, setting out from Landrecies at 6.30 a.m.

Unbounded enthusiasm everywhere greeted the troops as they moved forward. In every village and town they were welcomed, almost frantically, by the population, and presents of food, drink, chocolate, cigarettes and tobacco were showered upon them. The men created a fine impression as they swung along the roads, sun-bronzed and in the very best of condition. Every now and then, to the astonishment and amusement also of the French people, there were shouts of "Are we downhearted?" to which they gave their own answers in roaring a thunderous "No-o-o-o!"

At 2 p.m. the D.C.L.I. arrived at a little village named Pissotiau and there billeted. They had marched 17 miles and, being unused to the hard cobbled roads of France, were tired, especially the reservists who found their new boots hardly conducive to comfortable marching. Brigade Headquarters were at St. Waast les Bavai.

That night the II Corps occupied the following positions: 3rd Division on the right—Bettignies—Feignies—La Longueville: 5th Division on the left—Houdain—St. Waast—Gommegnies: the I Corps occupied a line from Avesnes to Landrecies.

On this day General Lanrezac's Army was in contact with the Second German Army along the whole line of the Sambre on either side of Charleroi, from Tamines to Pont à Celles.

22nd August

The advance of the British Expeditionary Force was continued on the 22nd.

The Cornwalls left Pissotiau soon after 5 a.m. and, after a long march, reached Sardon, a small village just south of La Haine River (the latter being about a mile south of the Condé—Mons Canal) at about 4 p.m. The 14th Brigade had been ordered to hold the line of the Canal from the bridge a quarter of a mile south of Pommeroeuil to the railway bridge at *L* of Les Herbières. This line was divided into two sections, one extending from the railway bridge (inclusive) to the crossing a quarter of a mile south of *H* of La Hamaide which the 1st East Surreys were to hold, the other from the crossing south of La Hamaide to the bridge a quarter of a mile south of Pommeroeuil allotted to the 1st D.C.L.I.: one Section of R.E. was attached to each battalion. The remaining units of the 14th Brigade were to billet in Hainin.

With the exception of a troop of the 2nd Life Guards watching Lock No. 5 and other bridges on the left of the Cornwalls, the latter were the extreme left of the British line.

The Battalion was disposed as follows: A Company (under Major Price) occupied the southern bank of the Canal from the left of the East Surreys westwards. One platoon of B Company (Capt. Romilly) continued this line

to the bridge at Le Petit Crépin, the other three platoons being entrenched to form a bridge-head in a semicircle around the buildings of Le Petit Crépin. In all about a dozen trenches were made on the northern side of the Canal: they were well constructed for fire standing and excellently concealed. The field of fire was good trees, dykes and wire obstructing the advance of the enemy should he attack the Battalion. Difficulty, however, would be experienced in bringing fire to bear upon the long straight road from Ville Pommeroeuil: this was the weakest point in an otherwise excellent position. North of Le Petit Crépin the railway line crossed the road, the railway siding being completely filled on the eastern side with passenger rolling-stock: on both sides there were rows of trees.

The Cornwalls had one machine gun mounted to secure the road from Ville Pommeroeuil.

The two remaining companies—C and D—were detailed as outpost reserve and occupied a position between the La Haine River and Sardon.

"We put out outposts," wrote the Adjutant (then Lieut. A. N. Acland), "dug ourselves in and waited for the Germans."

The 13th Infantry Brigade was on the right of the 14th, the 15th Brigade being in reserve. On the right of the 5th Division the 3rd Division held the line from Jemappes eastwards along the Canal, round the Mons Salient to Rouveroy (9 miles south-east of Mons). But the 1st Division was still on the march and it was far into the night before the 2nd and 3rd Infantry Brigades reached Villers-sire-Nicole and Croix lez Rouveroy: the 1st Brigade did not arrive at Grand Reng until between 2 and 3 a.m. on 23rd: the 2nd Division was in depth at La Longueville—Hargnies—Pont sur Sambre.

A little later (early on the 23rd) the 19th Infantry Brigade was to detrain at Valenciennes and move up on the left of the D.C.L.I., carrying the line of the B.E.F. westwards to Condé.

The 22nd August had, however, witnessed a dramatic change in the general situation.

At dawn that morning a squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards had encountered first a German piquet and later a body of German cavalry near Soignies: both were fired on and prisoners taken from the latter. These were the first encounters with the enemy and the first shots fired by British troops in the War. Further east patrols of the 5th Cavalry Brigade reported German troops of all arms advancing from the north and the French retiring across the Sambre. The Scots Greys (just before 10 a.m.) next came into contact with the enemy at Binche and Péronnes, and finally the 16th Lancers charged a body of German riflemen near the latter village, riding through and through them.

These encounters disclosed the fact that German infantry in great force were in close support of the enemy's cavalry. It will be observed from these small actions that the wheel of the First German Army was in progress and that only the left flank was as yet in touch with the B.E.F.

1st Battalion
22nd August

During the afternoon aerial reconnaissance towards Charleroi discovered two German corps at least attacking the Fifth French Army on the Sambre, and in the evening the observers returned with the grave news that the French centre (III and X Corps) had been driven back and only the XVIII Corps remained in its original position, echeloned to the rear between Marbaix and Thuin. The French Cavalry Corps (General Sordet) had moved southwards from Binche and was halting for the night 9 miles south of that place.

Main bodies of the enemy were reported at various points in close proximity to the B.E.F. and as the situation gradually disclosed itself Sir John French, still hoping that offensive action might be possible, began to realize that his Force was holding an isolated position and that whereas an advance had seemed possible a retirement was even more probable.

During a conference held during the evening of 22nd at Le Cateau the position of the enemy as it was then known was explained and discussed, and at the close the Commander-in-Chief announced that owing to the retirement of the Fifth French Army the British offensive would not take place. At about 11 p.m. a French staff officer brought a request from General Lanrezac that Sir John French should attack the flank of the German forces pressing him back from the Sambre, but the British Commander-in-Chief felt it was impossible to accede, though he agreed to remain in his position along the Mons-Condé Canal for twenty-four hours.

The I Corps was then ordered to take over by 6 a.m. on 23rd that portion of the outpost line of the II Corps which lay east of Mons. At 3 a.m., therefore, on that date the 2nd Division moved forward (the 1st Division being then on the line Grand Reng-Rouveroy) but could not relieve the II Corps before fighting began on the morning of 23rd.

CHAPTER III

THE BATTLE OF MONS: 23rd AUGUST 1914

"The hordes of the enemy were flung against them:
They fell back but their heart failed not."

LAURENCE BINTON.

SURVIVORS of the original British Expeditionary Force who fought at Mons on the 23rd August 1914 will surely remember the strangeness of that Sabbath morning. When dawn broke a ground mist covered the terrain of the battlefield-to-be and a thin rain was falling which later cleared and gave place to brilliant sunshine. As if war was the last thing expected, the church bells rang out, calling the townsfolk to Mass, and the usual Sunday trains ran in and out of Mons Station bringing or taking pleasure seekers as was their wont during the week-end when all work had been put aside. Yet all the while the grim horrors of war were closing in upon the doomed town, which soon was to fall into the hands of the invader to be held in bondage for over four long years.

1st Battalion
23rd August

From the nature of the wheel of the First German Army (from east to south) the standing (eastern) flank of which lay opposite the Mons Salient, it was obvious that the latter would suffer the first onslaught of the enemy and that the attack would afterwards spread westwards along the Mons-Condé Canal as the western wing of von Kluck's Army came into line. And this, indeed, actually happened, for shortly after 9 a.m. shells began to fall along the whole line from Obourg to Nimy bridges, the enemy's artillery having come into action on the high ground north of the Canal.

But from 6 a.m. onwards encounters had taken place between German patrols and British outposts all along the line from Binche, Bray, Havre, Obourg and Nimy, thence the Canal as far westwards as the bridge at Le Petit Crépin, guarded by the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

The dangerous position of the British Expeditionary Force can only be appreciated by studying the disposition of the Force on that Sunday morning. Spread out in a huge salient, running roughly from Peissant to Mons, thence to Condé, with the left flank of the Fifth French Army as far south as Merbes-le-Château on the Sambre, and the only support on the right a few French Territorial troops at Condé covering the left flank, threatened in front by German infantry in overwhelming numbers and in guns by about ten to one—it is not difficult to understand the misgivings which filled the mind of the British Commander-in-Chief as the danger to which his little Army was exposed became more pronounced: as the day wore on and reports reached him of the advance of the enemy, i.e. three German corps on his

1st Battalion
23rd August

front and a fourth engaged in a turning movement from the direction of Tournai, the situation became even more serious.

In the previous chapter a quotation was given from the private diary of an officer¹ of the 1st D.C.L.I. recording the happenings of 22nd August so far as they concerned his Battalion. It was as follows: "We put out outposts and dug ourselves in and waited for the Germans." It is now interesting to give the context: "They arrived at about 4 p.m. next day (23rd, Sunday). They arrived as a matter of fact in small but bold patrols at dawn that day and at intervals during that day, *and only a few of them went away again!*"

At 6 a.m. the first encounter between the D.C.L.I. and the Germans took place. On the south side of the by-road at Point B 2/Lieut. Savile was occupying a trench with a section of No. 6 Platoon (B Company). At a bend in the road about a couple of hundred yards to his front a sentry post of three privates had been established.

All unconscious of danger and taking no military precautions, riding along in close order, laughing and talking, a strong officer's patrol of German dragoons rode towards the sentry post. The three men withheld their fire, though their fingers must have itched to press the triggers of their rifles. They were well concealed and, crouching low in their ditch by the roadside, waited until the Germans were practically abreast of them. Then suddenly the German officer saw them and began to fumble with his revolver. He was, however, too late, for Private Sambrook, one of the three Cornishmen, shot him at point-blank range. The patrol wheeled about and Sambrook's comrades then fired at them with effect: the officer fell forward on to the neck of his horse, but one of the German dragoons seizing the reins, led the animal away still bearing the inert body of the officer. These were the first shots fired by the Cornwalls in the Great War.

About half an hour later the Germans returned, evidently intent on revenging themselves on the sentry post. But in the meantime the latter had fallen back upon the trench in rear held by 2/Lieut. Savile and his men. Disappointed in finding that Sambrook and his two comrades had disappeared, the patrol advanced along the by-road to within 100 yards of 2/Lieut. Savile and his section of No. 6 Platoon, who were so admirably concealed as to be almost invisible. The first intimation of danger the Germans received was a hail of bullets in their ranks which caused them, or rather the survivors, to beat a hasty retreat. How many were killed or wounded could not be ascertained, but the villagers brought in a number of trophies in the form of arms, equipment and clothing, and several dead horses were left on the road.

At about 8 a.m. one of the German dragoons, badly wounded in the head, was brought in by the villagers. He was, however, quite sensible and able to stand, but was in abject fear, crying and begging for mercy. He apparently expected to be shot at once and could not understand being treated kindly. He was put on a stretcher and carried back to the reserve of the outpost.

An interesting sidelight on the strenuous nature of the German advance

¹ Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Acland, D.S.O., M.C., then Lieutenant and Adjutant of the Battalion.

was provided later in the following incident: the medical officer reported that from this man's vomit his stomach was absolutely empty save for some oats which he had evidently been sharing with his horse.

1st Battalion
23rd August

No further encounter took place at Point B, but in the meantime another patrol of German lancers had ridden towards the Cornwall's post. They came from the direction of Ville Pommeroeuil and, like their dragoon comrades, were apparently all unconscious of the danger in front of them. Again the Cornwalls, with a machine gun already trained on the Germans, reserved their fire, until suddenly some one on the left unable to control his excitement opened fire prematurely when the enemy was about 700 yards away. It was a foolish thing to do, for whoever fired the shot must have had a very poor field of fire. The patrol turned sharply about and galloped off, only one horse (so far as could be ascertained) being killed. Later, the rider of this horse was brought in uninjured. He also was in an abject state of fear, crying and begging for mercy as he was led away, as if he had fallen into the hands of savages who massacred their prisoners.

These encounters established the fact that at least two hostile cavalry regiments¹ were in front of the Cornwalls.

Following these small affairs with German patrols, divisional cavalry and cyclists, supported by portions of C and D Companies of the D.C.L.I., went out towards Pommeroeuil and gained touch with the enemy, but the Cornwalls did not move much beyond the outpost line. At this stage there is a somewhat caustic remark in the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I.:—"On their return neither our advanced troops nor any other persons gave the smallest piece of information to the O.C. Outpost, at Le Petit Crépin, as to what he might expect to find himself opposed to: but this is merely a symptom of the extraordinary secrecy in all things, great and small, which is maintained by one and all throughout the War!" A pardonable comment when it is remembered how in those early days "the fog of war" floated over everything official or unofficial.

During the morning the bridge over the Canal was prepared for demolition by the Royal Engineers, who also built a bridge over the River Haine, the existing crossings being insufficient. At about 2 p.m. the garrison at the bridge-head was strengthened by the addition of C Company. The latter occupied all the trenches to the west of the main road, while B Company (less one platoon still flanking the trenches from the south bank of the Canal) held those on the east. The machine gun was withdrawn altogether from Point A as it was doubtful whether, in the event of attack and under heavy fire, the position could be maintained. In its place, however, a breastwork was constructed across the main road by removing the paving stones (of which it was made) and building them into a wall. This work was garrisoned by ten rifles under the supervision of the O.C. Post, whose orders were "to hang on until the place becomes untenable owing to attack by too superior numbers and then to retire."

¹ They belonged to the 9th Cavalry Division of the II German Cavalry Corps (Marwitz).

1st Battalion
23rd August

Meanwhile what had been happening along the Canal, eastwards and round the Mons Salient?

The troops at Obourg and Nimy were by 10 a.m. fiercely engaged with the enemy's infantry. The Germans first came on in massed formation and were shot down in hundreds until they abandoned that costly method of advance. Until past 11 a.m. the troops of the 3rd Division in this part of the line were still holding on to their original position.

As the southward wheel of the First German Army progressed the attack gradually spread westward along the Mons Canal. At Jemappes, 2 miles west of Mons, the British rifle-fire compelled the enemy to fall back. At Mariette, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Mons, the Germans were driven back with heavy loss. Still farther to the west, in front of St. Ghislain, desperate fighting had taken place between troops of the 13th Infantry Brigade and the Germans, the attack spreading at about noon to the bridges of Les Herbières where the enemy was decisively repulsed with very heavy losses by the East Surreys of the 14th Infantry Brigade.

But the right wing of the First German Army (the IV Corps) had not yet had time to complete its wheel and the German attack had only at present spread during the forenoon and early afternoon to a point 7 miles west of Mons. Thus the 1st D.C.L.I. had not yet come into general action.

The pressing danger lay on the left of the I Corps, in the neighbourhood of Mons, but in every other sector along the whole of the British line the enemy had been held and all attempts to force the passage of the Canal punished with considerable severity. It was only in the salient that the situation was becoming ever more serious. For the battlefield offered few gun positions to the British artillery and the latter could not come into action in order to assist the hard-pressed infantry. Mons is a mining town and all about are hedges and gardens, wire fences, slag heaps, straggling houses and cottages, and the nature of the ground such as to baffle the most skilful gunners on the British side. On the other hand, the Germans had good positions from which to shell their opponents. Into all the details of the fighting (much of a desperate nature), which took place on the right of the line in the Mons Salient, it is impossible to go, but during the afternoon the British line was forced back to the neighbourhood of the Bois La Haut.

Farther westwards troops of the 9th Brigade fell back through Jemappes upon Frameries at about 3 p.m. But the 13th Infantry Brigade still held its position on the Canal, though subjected to very heavy shell-fire. On the right of the 14th Brigade front the Germans were still unable to make any progress, though the advanced troops of the former had been withdrawn from north of the Canal. On the extreme left, the 19th Infantry Brigade (from L. of C.) had come into line on the left of the D.C.L.I. between 2 and 3 p.m., thus extending the British front to Condé.

On the left of the East Surreys the Cornwalls were not attacked until about 4.45 p.m. by which time the IV German Corps had completed its wheel.

The Germans advanced south down the road from Ville Pommeroeuil

towards Le Petit Crépin. The story of this, the enemy's first attack on the D.C.L.I., is of considerable historical interest to the Regiment and is therefore given in full from the Battalion Diary:

1st Battalion
23rd August

"At about 4.45 p.m. the enemy began moving along the road southward from Ville Pommeroeuil towards the Canal. He presented an extraordinary appearance, mounted men preceded by Jägers (riflemen) all in close order, marching slowly and deliberately forward in one solid mass and occupying the entire roadway." (Truly an astonishing sight to the British soldiers whose training had taught them the value of taking cover when advancing against an enemy. The sheer madness of that advance must have made them gasp.)

"And, as has already been stated, the only fire that could be brought to bear was from the breastwork." (It will be remembered that there were only ten men behind the breastwork.) "The O.C. Post waited until the head of the advancing enemy reached the level crossing the range of which was known to be exactly 750 yards. Then, with combined sights at 750 and 800 yards fire was opened. The number of rifles was all too few, but every shot must have taken effect. The result upon the enemy was miraculous. In a moment the road was clear except for a few skirmishers at the level crossing who opened fire at so long a range as to be absolutely harmless. From our trench a few long-range shots were fired at the mass of cavalry at Ville Pommeroeuil, but we failed to find the range."

"The O.C. Post was now wondering how to interpret his orders. The enemy had been effectually checked in enormously superior numbers, but the post had not yet become in any way untenable. Apparently, therefore, it was his duty to 'hang on' for the present. At that moment Major Petavel, who had a genius for finding himself in any spot where bullets may be falling, appeared from nowhere in particular with orders for the two companies to fall back to the south side of the Canal. B Company accordingly vacated its trenches and retired over the bridge, the range of which the enemy had not yet found, while C Company went across country and crossed the Canal by means of two barges (at Point C) that had been moored together under the supervision of the Adjutant (Lieut. Acland) as an alternative line of retreat. These barges were successfully unlashd, unmoored and cast adrift after the last man had crossed."

The text of the orders given to the Cornwalls was as follows: "In the event of being forced to retire the 1st D.C.L.I. will retire Sardon-Thuin, thence by the *e* of Marliere: 2nd Manchester Regiment will cover their withdrawal and retire by the same route."

Accordingly, on quitting the Canal bank, A, B and C Companies concentrated upon the Ville Pommeroeuil-Thulin road about Sardon, B and C converging upon the bridge crossing La Haine River by the main road, while A Company crossed by a road farther to the east. The 2nd Manchesters had entrenched themselves on the eastern side of the river bridge to cover the retirement of the Cornwalls, but as the western side was unguarded D Company

1st Battalion
23rd August

(Captain Woodham) was ordered to hold it. This Company had no cover excepting from view.

As directed A, B and C Companies then proceeded on their way southward.

No sooner had the Cornwalls fallen back across the Canal to the Haine position than the bridge was blown up by the Royal Engineers. In a little while, however, the German infantry succeeded in crossing the Canal and were engaging the troops holding the river-bank. The enemy's troops were supported by artillery firing from the high ground about Ville Pommeroeuil.

The general situation at nightfall is thus well described in the *Official History (Military Operations) of the War* :

"For the better understanding of the general position of the British, it will be as well to review their line from the Salient westward, as it stood at nightfall. Of the 3rd Division, the position of the 8th Infantry Brigade has just been described; it was the apex of the new front.¹ The 7th and 9th Infantry Brigades were established on its left between Nouvelles and Frameries, 3 miles from the Canal, and the guns had been withdrawn from Erebus² to the vicinity of Frameries for the night. Of the 5th Division, on the left of the 3rd, in the 13th Infantry Brigade the West Kents were still in their position on the Canal with orders to retire 3 miles south-east to Wasmes at midnight. They had lost but little more than 100 men, and from five to six hundred yards to their front the Brandenburg Grenadiers, who had suffered heavy loss, had entrenched themselves in the marshy meadows on the north bank. On the left of the West Kents, the Scottish Borderers had just withdrawn their advanced companies from the north of the Canal, and had repulsed with great slaughter an attempt of the Germans to debouch in mass from a wood opposite the left of their main line. The bridge over the Canal on their front had been blown up and the Scottish Borderers were also preparing to march to Wasmes, some of the Yorkshire Light Infantry coming forward to cover the movement. There was no sign of any pursuit by the Germans, though the demolished bridge was not impassable for an enterprising enemy. Opposite Les Herbières the East Surreys and the remainder of the 14th Infantry Brigade had joined, or were in the act of joining, the Cornwall Light Infantry in the second position south of the Haine. Here, the enemy, after suffering severely while passing the Canal from the machine guns of the Cornwall Light Infantry and the Manchesters, was firing away an immense amount of ammunition with very little result. On the extreme left the 19th Infantry Brigade was still in position on the bank of the Canal."

The Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. describes the action of that Battalion and the ineffectiveness of the German fire:

"Long after darkness had set in an incessant fusillade and artillery fire continued. Several machine guns also opened fire upon both sides. The

¹ Roughly along the Harmignies-Mons road.

² Mont Eribus, just south of Mons and east of Cuesmes.

shrapnel-fire of the enemy had no effect whatever, except upon the trees. Upon neither side could the infantry see one another and the expenditure of ammunition by the enemy was out of all proportion to its effect. After nightfall both combatants endeavoured to enfilade the lines of their opponents with machine-gun fire, by taking advantage of the bends in the river line. Our men acquired a very poor opinion of German musketry and a still poorer one of their artillery fire. As a result of several hours' fire we had one man killed¹ and five wounded. We withdrew without any difficulty at 11 p.m."

At about 11 p.m. the bridge over the Haine River "went up" and the whole of the 14th Infantry Brigade retired on Dour. The withdrawal was effected from the outer flank, the Manchesters and D.C.L.I. extending, D Company (Captain Woodham) of the Cornwalls being the last to retire.

It is difficult to estimate the effect upon our men of that first day of battle, though judging from their spirits they were well pleased with their encounter with the enemy. Their impression of the enemy was that he had very little prowess with the rifle and could not shoot: of the German artillery-fire opinions varied. On the other hand, the Germans had received a rude shock: they had been taught to despise the little British Army, but they very soon found that the British soldier's rifle-fire was deadly, so much so that they believed we had thousands of machine guns: our "rapid" rifle-fire was a thing they could neither understand nor believe. That first day of battle had produced amongst the German soldiery a wholesome respect for the British soldier. In one thing only were the Germans superior at Mons on the 23rd August 1914—in numbers. And it was those superior forces flung against the B.E.F. and the general situation on the right flank which caused the retreat.

At about 5 p.m. Sir John French received what has been described as a "most unexpected" message from General Joffre. This message stated that at least three German corps were moving against the front of the B.E.F. whilst another corps was engaged in a turning movement from the direction of Tournai. Two French reserve divisions and the Fifth French Army, on the right of the British, were retiring, the Germans on the 22nd August having obtained possession of the passage of the Sambre between Charleroi and Namur. This was indeed serious news. The probability was that the enemy would continue his attack during the night and throughout the following day. In spite of this, however, Sir John had issued the following orders to the II Corps: "I will stand the attack on the ground now occupied by the troops. You will therefore strengthen your position by every possible means during the night." That message was issued at 8.40 p.m., but just before midnight further information came to hand from French Headquarters which led the British Commander-in-Chief to the decision that his position in advance of the general line was strategically impossible and that an immediate retirement was necessary.

¹ This was Pte. Gow, the first man killed in the Regiment.

1st Battalion
23rd August

The possibility of a retirement had been foreseen, and to use Sir John's own words:

"I had previously ordered a position in rear to be reconnoitred. This position rested on the fortress of Maubeuge on the right and extended west to Jenlain, south-east of Valenciennes on the left. The position was reported difficult to hold because standing crops and buildings made the siting of trenches very difficult and limited the field of fire in many important localities. It nevertheless afforded a few good artillery positions. When the news of the retirement of the French and the Germans threatening on my front reached me, I endeavoured to confirm it by aeroplane reconnaissance, and as a result of this I determined to effect a retirement to the Maubeuge position at day-break on the 24th."

At midnight the Cornwalls were still tramping along the road southward to Dour. For the most part their route lay through thriving industrial country. They passed through Elouges and, tired and hungry, reached Dour at about 2 a.m. where they rested for a few hours in the street. They had not fired a shot during their retirement, but they had witnessed something of the true horrors of war as it affected the civilian population:

"No longer were we greeted with the welcome cheers and cries of 'Vive L'Angleterre', 'Vivent les Anglais'; on all sides there were nothing but tears and mourning. The advance of the dreaded Germans was now certain. Throughout the night there passed a continuous stream of fugitives, old and young, men and women, each bearing a bundle containing their worldly possessions, all fleeing for safety."¹

Belgium and Northern France were on the eve of being enslaved for four long years and more.

¹ Battalion Diary, 1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

CHAPTER IV

THE RETREAT BEGINS

"The attack is to be so directed that the enemy will be forced into Maubeuge and cut off from his line of retreat to the west."

Extract from orders to the First German Army issued by General von Kluck.

DESULTORY fighting in the front line took place during the night of 23rd/24th August, but it was not of a serious nature. When dawn broke on 24th the British Expeditionary Force occupied roughly a line facing north-east some 17 miles in length, with its centre about 3 miles south of Mons. Of the I Corps the 1st Division held Grand Rouveroy and Givry, with the 5th Cavalry Brigade also at the latter place. The three infantry brigades of the 2nd Division were at Harmignies (6th Brigade), Harveng (4th Brigade) and Paturages (5th Brigade, this Brigade having also one battalion at Bougnies). The II Corps occupied the following positions: 3rd Division Nouvelles (8th Infantry Brigade), Ciply (7th Infantry Brigade) and Frameries (9th Infantry Brigade); 5th Division, one battalion of the 15th Infantry Brigade at Paturages; 13th Infantry Brigade and one battalion of 15th Infantry Brigade at Wasmes; 14th Infantry Brigade, Hornu-Bois du Boussu; 15th Infantry Brigade (less two battalions) Champ des Sarts-Hornu. The 19th Infantry Brigade held Thulin, Elouges and Audregnies, whilst the Cavalry Division was at Quievrain guarding the left flank of the Army.

1st Battalion
24th August

The Diary of the 14th Brigade Headquarters gives the following positions of the units of that Brigade: 2nd Manchesters (connecting with the left of the 13th Infantry Brigade) Champ des Sarts to just south of Bois du Boussu: 1st D.C.L.I. thence to Halte (inclusive): 2nd Suffolks thence to spur 1 mile south of Hainin: 1st East Surreys in local reserve about 4 of Bois du Boussu. Two brigades of artillery—the 8th Howitzer and 28th R.F.A.—were already in position in this sector of the line, when the 14th Brigade took up the above dispositions.

Apparently the Cornwalls, after a few hours rest in Dour, moved northwards to Bois du Boussu to take over the position:

"Daybreak found us at the so-called prepared position of Dour. In many respects the position seemed to be one of great strength. For the most part it was a heap of slag and clinkers, the waste of some manufactures. Positions were on the slopes of stubble fields forming a natural glacis, others on railway banks and scarps. The position allotted to the Battalion began from the Railway Halte of Bois (du) Boussu on our left, across the Dour—

1st Battalion
24th August

Boussu road to the railway works on the right. The front faced northwards. In spite of the fact that none of the men had had any rest at night, that rations had failed on the day before, which had been a strenuous one for all, they took to their picks and shovels with a will. *Indeed the general impression in the minds of all ranks was that here and now the great battle of the War was to be fought; that at Dour, with our assistance, France was about to stay the further advance of her foe."*

The italicized words are interesting in that they give not only the impression in the minds of our troops at the time, but also show that confidence in victory which the British soldier almost always had and which never really deserted him even in the dark days and anxious moments which followed the first clash of arms at Mons: that, chances being equal, he was a match and more than a match for his German enemy.

All unconscious, therefore, that their preparations and dispositions to meet the enemy's attack were fruitless (in view of the impending retirement) the Cornwalls set to work to establish themselves and prepare to give the enemy a warm reception. But, with the exception of the annihilation of a German cavalry patrol which, after the manner of German cavalry patrols, rode straight up to the position in search of its curtain posts, the D.C.L.I. never struck a blow from their present position.

"At 11 o'clock", records the Battalion Diary, "the surprising order was received—a general retirement!" The reception of the order to retire by the rank and file was indicated by the temper of the Battalion: many groused and swore—as Tommy always did—to hide their disappointment. It was a characteristic attitude, though had they known something of the general situation their anger might have been mollified. Among the officers several theories for the retirement presented themselves: some held that it had never been intended, seriously, to hold Dour, others that the position had been turned, or that the French had been forced to retire leaving the B.E.F. unsupported. But whatever the reason there was nothing to do but to obey. Brigade Headquarters had, at about 8.30 a.m., received confidential orders from the Division that the II Corps would probably retire and that the 14th Infantry Brigade, the left of the 5th Divisional front, would fall back via Elouges, Audregnies and Angre.

Actual orders for the retirement were issued from 14th Brigade Headquarters at 10.35 a.m. The VIII Howitzer Brigade was to retire forthwith, followed by the XXVIII Brigade R.F.A., the latter leaving two guns in each position to cover the infantry, then joining up with the rearguard. The withdrawal of the infantry was to begin from the right, each battalion leaving a rearguard. The 1st East Surreys were to move to Witheries to cover the withdrawal. Such was the gist of the Brigade orders, but the Brigadier states that they were not carried out to the letter as the cyclist orderly sent to the 2nd Manchesters did not deliver the message: presumably the poor fellow had been shot on the way. The other battalions, therefore, began their

retirement first, the Manchesters alone remaining behind, shelled by the enemy. For early on the 24th the enemy had attacked the right of the II Corps, the 7th and 9th Brigades of the 3rd Division, at Ciply and Frameries respectively, being heavily attacked by German infantry. The I Corps had got away with comparative ease, but the withdrawal of the centre of the line was far more difficult, though the 14th Infantry Brigade, being the left of the 5th Divisional front, escaped without serious loss.

"Many units suffered great losses in withdrawing," states the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I., "but again fortune favoured us. Although from every point of vantage the hills were belching forth fire and shell, and although death and destruction surrounded our men upon all sides, we escaped from the inferno without the loss of more than four or five men wounded and captured."

And the Adjutant, in his private diary, writes:

"We held on there with no attack on us but with a big fight going on just on our right until 11 a.m. when we got the surprising order that we were to withdraw and retire southwards. And so began our long weary retirement which was, I suppose, one of the best bits of work ever done by any army. We got out of Dour in good order, though the Germans plumped a series of shells into the town as we were going. We only lost two or three men by great good fortune."

By 12.30 p.m. the Battalion, having covered the retirement of the Manchesters (who held on to their position until the Brigade Major, galloping forward to the position and finding them under heavy shell-fire, ordered them to fall back), withdrew in a southerly direction until within a short distance of Blaugies, where the Cornishmen took up a temporary position on the eastern side of the Dour-Blaugies road, the 14th Brigade having received orders from Divisional Headquarters to halt about Blaugies in order to cover the retirement of the 13th Infantry Brigade and some infantry and guns which were still evacuating Dour.

For an hour the Cornwalls (in Brigade) remained in this position and then, the 14th Brigade having in the meantime received orders to fall back via Athis on St. Waast, the retirement was continued and carried out without further incident, by way of Houdain to the main Bavai-St. Waast les Bavai road where again a halt was made, on this occasion to allow the 3rd Division to cross to the western flank of the 5th Division.

So once again the Cornwalls faced about and marched on St. Waast where, they had been told, the Battalion was to billet—welcome news, for all ranks had been on the go practically since 4 p.m. on the 22nd. However, on reaching their destination, instead of going into billets, they were ordered to pass through the village and form the outpost line of the 14th Brigade, connecting with the 15th Infantry Brigade on the right and 3rd Division on the left:

1st Battalion
24th August

"Accordingly, just as night was falling, the positions for the trenches having been selected (on the high ground about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile west of the village¹) and the tool wagons brought up, digging was commenced. Neither officers nor men had eaten anything since 11 a.m. and rations only of a scanty nature could be issued to the men that night. Water was also a scarcity. However, the men set to work with a will and by dawn next morning a position of sufficient strength was prepared to receive such attack as the enemy might think fit to bring against this flank."

But the D.C.L.I. had been fortunate, in that during the 24th they had not been involved in any of the hard fighting such as had fallen to the lot of other units of the 5th Division and the 3rd Division. The former had, with the help of the Cavalry and the 19th Infantry Brigade, parried von Kluck's enveloping movement from the west, whilst the 3rd Division had stopped the advance of the enemy and had then withdrawn under cover of the 5th Division.

The losses of the B.E.F. on 24th August were heavier than had been suffered on the previous day during the Battle of Mons: the Rearguard Action at Elouges being responsible for a large proportion of the casualties.

At nightfall, however, the Army had withdrawn approximately to the line as ordered: the 5th Cavalry Brigade was at Feignies; the I Corps at Feignies and Longueville (1st Division) and Bavai (2nd Division); II Corps at Bavai, St. Waast (5th Division) and St. Waast, Amfroidpret and Bermeries (3rd Division); the 19th Infantry Brigade at Jenlain, Saultain; Cavalry Division, St. Waast, Wargnies.

If the above position of the B.E.F. is compared with the position of the First German Army it will be seen how signally von Kluck had failed in his attempt to envelop the western flank of the B.E.F. and press it back upon Maubeuge, for on the night of 24th August the enemy occupied roughly the line Givry-Harveng-Dour-Elouges-Onnaing-Condé, whereas the text of von Kluck's orders was as follows:

"The IX Corps will advance with its right wing direct from Mons, III Corps from the line St. Ghislain-Jemappes, and IV Corps on the front Crespin-Thulin. *The attack is to be so directed that the enemy will be forced into Maubeuge and cut off from his line of retreat to the west.* To this end the IX Corps will drive the enemy back to Maubeuge and invest the north and north-west front of the fortress with its right wing if possible about Bavai. The III Corps will advance with its left wing west of Bavai and the IV Corps with its left wing on Wargnies le Grand."²

Where was von Kluck's Intelligence, if he had been informed that the B.E.F. was retreating in a westerly direction?

¹ The Brigade Diary gives the position of the outpost line as "outpost on line B of Blaugies-Halte".

² From *The March on Paris*, by General von Kluck.

"The flanking battalions to the east and west had, it is true, suffered much, but only one had been actually overwhelmed, not a single gun had been lost and the enemy had been very severely punished. Our troops were still confident that when on anything like equal terms, they were more than a match for their opponents; the one trouble that really oppressed them was want of sleep. Long after nightfall the battalions of the 3rd Division were passing the cross-roads in Bavai, the men stumbling along more like ghosts than living soldiers, unconscious of everything about them but still moving under the magic impulse of discipline and regimental pride. Marching, they were hardly awake: halted, whether sitting or standing, they were instantly asleep. And these men on the eastern flank of the Corps had done little fighting and endured little pressure during the day. Even worse was it on the western flank, where cavalry and infantry had had hard fighting from dawn till dusk and many a man had been for over twenty-four hours without sleep or food."

1st Battalion
24th August

*"And this, it must be borne in mind, was only the beginning of the retreat."*¹

It has already been explained that during the day the 3rd and 5th Divisions had changed places, the latter marching on the right and the former on the left of the II Corps front.

The significance of the German attempts to envelope the left of the B.E.F. had not been lost upon Sir John French who, in his first despatch, stated that the French were retiring and he had no support excepting that which the Fortress of Maubeuge was likely to afford him—poor support indeed.

"The determined attempts of the enemy to get round my left flank assured me that it was his intention to hem me against that place and surround me. I felt that not a moment must be lost in retiring to another position. I had every reason to believe that the enemy's forces were somewhat exhausted, and I knew that they had suffered heavy losses. I hoped, therefore, that his pursuit would not be too vigorous to prevent me effecting my object. The operation, however, was full of danger and difficulty, not only owing to the very superior force on my front, but also to the exhaustion of the troops."

At 8.25 p.m., therefore, on the 24th Sir John issued orders to retire early on 25th "to a position in the neighbourhood of Le Cateau,² exact positions will be pointed out on the ground to-morrow". All rearguards were to be clear of the Maubeuge-Bavai-Eth road by 5.30 a.m. The I Corps was to move east of the Forêt de Mormal, the II Corps west of it.³

¹ *Official History (Military Operations) of the War.*

² II Corps to the line Le Cateau-Caudry-Haucourt; I Corps, Landrecies—to Dompierre and villages beyond.

³ "To pass the whole of his Army to the west of the Forest would mean practically a flank march across the front of an enemy greatly superior in numbers and already threatening his western flank; to pass to the east of it was impossible owing to the proximity of the French."—*Official History.*

1st Battalion
25th August

The 14th Brigade Diary states that at 4 a.m. on the 25th two companies of the 1st East Surreys and two of the 2nd Manchesters, detailed as rear party, took over the outpost line from the 1st D.C.L.I.

At 5 a.m. the retirement was continued. The route lay through Bavai, thence south-west along the Roman road—the long straight road which bounded the western edge of the Forêt de Mormal. But on arrival at Bavai the Battalion was ordered to take up a rearguard position to cover the retirement of the remainder of the Brigade and the artillery attached thereto.

The line taken up for this purpose wound round the north-western outskirts of Bavai, A Company being on the left, C in the centre and D on the right: B Company was in reserve just within the town. The Manchesters, who had been sent out to Houdain to cover the retirement to Bavai, then withdrew through the Cornwalls, the East Surreys withdrawing past the left of the D.C.L.I.

But owing to the congested state of the roads south, blocked as they were by long lines of transport and civilian vehicles of every kind from six-horse farm wagons to perambulators, all carrying refugees or their belongings, it was 9 a.m. before the Brigade with the artillery cleared Bavai. The Cornwalls then began their retirement, D Company moving off first, followed by C and A: B company, who had been holding the entrance to the town, formed the rear party. On the right of the Cornwalls, the 1st Berkshires of the 2nd Division were in touch with the enemy who was only some 500 yards away, and but for the action of these troops (who suffered casualties), who materially assisted the withdrawal, it is doubtful whether the Cornishmen would have got away easily. However, they were again in luck's way and withdrew with the small loss of four or five men wounded and captured.

Once clear of Bavai the 5th Division (the 14th Brigade acting as rearguard) set out on its long and weary march down the Roman road.

The heat was stifling, the roads hot and dusty, crowded with refugees and transport of all kinds. Hungry and tired, hour after hour the men plodded on, their grit was wonderful to see. Here and there the wags would create roars of laughter with their inimitable wit: they refused to be depressed.

The rearguard of the Brigade—the Cornwalls—had the worst task of all. "We formed the rearguard," said the Adjutant, "as you may know a hard, wearing job." It was: it entailed numerous deployments and much extra marching, but fortunately the 5th Division, as a whole, was unmolested in its retirement, for the enemy was still making frantic efforts to envelop the flanks, and particularly the western flank, of the B.E.F., where all day long a running fight was maintained as the Germans tried to close in on the II Corps and Cavalry Division.

At about 2 p.m. a halt was called and the East Surreys took over from the D.C.L.I. the duties of rearguard to the Brigade.

The march was then resumed. Men now began to fall out utterly exhausted. About 5 p.m. the stifling heat was somewhat dissipated by a violent thunderstorm, rain fell heavily and soon all ranks were drenched to

the skin. An hour later Le Cateau came into sight and just after 6 p.m. the Cornwalls, with the East Surreys, reached the high ground just east of the town where they were to take up positions for the night. 1st Battalion
25th August

"We bivouacked, in a drenched condition, in a field at the fork-road on the south-eastern outskirts of the town (Le Cateau) just as it became dark. The men were served out with rations, the first since 8 p.m. the previous night. It may safely be said that the men were in an exhausted condition after the past four days' continuous strain and a rest was much hoped for."¹

They had marched between 23 and 24 miles that day—a gruelling performance: little wonder that they were in such poor condition—utterly worn out and drenched to the skin. Many of them just lay (almost fell) down where they were and were immediately asleep. There is a limit to human endurance.

The general situation of the 14th Infantry Brigade after arrival at Le Cateau was as follows: the 2nd Manchesters and 2nd Suffolks, with two batteries of the XXVIII Brigade R.F.A., were bivouacked north of the town;² the 1st D.C.L.I. and two companies of the East Surreys, east of Le Cateau. The 13th Infantry Brigade was west of Le Cateau and the 15th Infantry Brigade west of the 13th to Troisvilles. On the left of the 5th Division the 9th and 8th Infantry Brigades (in that order from right to left) of the 3rd Division had reached positions west of Troisvilles to Audencourt and between that village and Caudry, but the 7th Brigade had been delayed at Solesmes where the Brigade, the rearguard of the Division, and the Cavalry were engaged with, or in a position to engage the enemy, withdrawing later through the 4th Division, which had arrived at Le Cateau on 24th and had been moved forward to positions at Solesmes to assist in covering the retirement of the II Corps.

Of the I Corps, marching east of the Forêt de Mormal, the 1st Division had reached billets at Dompierre, Marbaix and Le Grand Fayt, and the 2nd Division at Noyelles, Maroilles and Landrecies.

The situation as darkness began to close in is thus given in the *Official History (Military Operations) of the War*:

"The 7th Infantry Brigade, the 4th Division and half the Cavalry Division were still engaged with, or in position to engage, the enemy near Solesmes: the 19th Infantry Brigade and the remainder of the Cavalry Division were still far from their halting-places for the night: the 5th Division and part of the 3rd Division had, however, reached their destinations on the Le Cateau position. From front and left flank the Germans appeared to be closing in, but at a respectful distance, without affording the British the satisfaction of seeing the results of their good shooting."

Reports of a further retirement of the French on his right and of the strength of the enemy on his immediate front, had decided Sir John French

¹ Battalion Diary, 1st D.C.L.I.

² They were withdrawn at dusk and the infantry ordered to bivouack about B of Briqueterie.

1st Battalion
25th August

that he could not stand on the Le Cateau position, but must fall back upon St. Quentin and Noyon.

Orders were issued, therefore, for the retirement to be continued on 26th,¹ but the time these instructions were sent out and received by units is doubtful. G.H.Q. orders are timed as issued at 1 p.m. 25th August: 5th Division H.Q. Diary contains no orders at all, but in the 14th Infantry Brigade Diary there is a copy of 5th Division Operation Order No. 4 timed 11.55 p.m. 25/8/14. It is as follows:

"Information regarding the enemy is that he followed our movements to-day and is now passing troops to the south and west. The Division will continue its retirement to-morrow by the Reumont-Marets-Estrées (road). The 3rd Division will be on the left on the Audencourt-Montigny-Ellincourt road. The first column will be on the right. The order of march is attached. Brigades will stand to arms and occupy the positions allotted to them at 3.30 a.m. by which hour all wagons are to be loaded. Railhead town will be Peronne. Reports to Reumont until 9 a.m., after that hour the head of the Division Group."

The starting-point, as given in the order of march, was the cross-roads south-west of *R* in Reumont. The Divisional Train was to lead off passing the starting-point at 4 a.m., other units at various times, the 14th Infantry Brigade being ordered to pass the cross-roads at 8.40 a.m.

26th August

The 14th Brigade Diary records that "at 2.30 a.m. (26th) orders for the retirement were received" and issued to 1st East Surreys and 1st D.C.L.I. at 3.30 a.m. (the other two battalions of the 14th Brigade, i.e. Manchesters and Suffolks, being still detached). The Cornwalls were to march off at 6.30 a.m., followed by the East Surreys, the route being via Le Cateau (Fbg., Cambrai), Reumont.

It is important to note the hours at which orders were received and issued, for they help in appreciating the situation in which the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry found themselves early on the morning of 26th August.

¹ The I Corps was to use the Le Cateau-Busigny road and billet in the area of Busigny: the II Corps to billet in Premont and Beaurevoir and the 4th Division at Le Catelet.

CHAPTER V

THE BATTLE OF LE CATEAU: 26th AUGUST 1914

THE Battle of Le Cateau has now an honoured place in the history of the British Army, not only on account of the heroic fight put up by the 3rd, 4th and 5th Divisions and the 19th Infantry Brigade under Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, and the cavalry under Lord Allenby (outnumbered as they were by about three to one in men and four to one in guns), but because of the manner in which, having fought the enemy to a standstill, the action was broken off and the troops withdrawn from a position which held all the elements of certain defeat. This brilliant deed was accomplished by Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien and will for ever figure in the annals of the British Army as a masterly example of good generalship.

1st Battalion
26th August

Early on that memorable day the Cornwalls, after a wretched night, "stood to arms". It was still dark and their clothes were sodden with rain: many had not slept at all, even exhausted as they were on the previous night when they reached their bivouacs. "Stand to" was the worst hour of the day: chilled through and drowsy, the bitter change from oblivion to consciousness amidst all the gloomy surroundings of war was a thing men experienced not only in those early days of 1914 but throughout the long years in France and Flanders which followed. Sleep was the only sedative, an anodyne which took away all remembrance: the thing which allayed pain, blotted out for an all too short period the ghastly horrors and surroundings of the battlefield.

The Battalion was still under orders to begin the retirement at 6.30 a.m. Indeed no orders to the contrary reached the Commanding Officer: even Brigade Headquarters received only a verbal message and that at 6 a.m., given by an A.D.C. to the G.O.C., 5th Division, that the retirement was cancelled.

What had happened in the meantime?

Both the I Corps (at Maroilles and Landrecies) and the II Corps at Solesmes had been in action on the previous evening: the Germans were close—very close—on the heels of the B.E.F. The true situation had not revealed itself until late on the night of 25th. G.H.Q. orders for the general retirement did not reach General Allenby until after 11 p.m., and a little later reports reached him that the cavalry and 4th Division on the high ground north of Viesly, which overlooked Solesmes, had withdrawn: the enemy had immediately occupied the position. The possession of this high ground and the ridge abreast of it was necessary in order that the initial stages of the retirement from the Le Cateau position might be carried out. General Allenby had then but one cavalry brigade in hand to recapture it. He therefore ex-

1st Battalion
26th August

plained the position to General Smith-Dorrien, expressing his opinion also that unless the II Corps and the 4th Division could march before daylight (in fact almost immediately) it would be necessary to fight. At 2 a.m. General Smith-Dorrien sent for the G.O.C., 3rd Division, and asked him if it was possible for him to begin his retirement during the hours of darkness. The latter replied that even then (2 a.m.) many units of his division were only just coming in¹ and that he did not think it possible to get them formed up for the retreat before 9 a.m. After further discussion the G.O.C., II Corps, came to the conclusion that he must stand and fight: he would strike the enemy and afterwards continue the retirement.

Sir John French was then informed of the position and at 5 a.m. replied in the following terms to Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien:

"If you can hold your ground the situation appears likely to improve. 4th Division must co-operate. French troops are taking offensive on right of I Corps. Although you are given a free hand as to method, this telegram is not intended to convey the impression that I am not as anxious for you to carry out the retirement and you must make every endeavour to do so."

No help was possible from the I Corps, for Sir Douglas Haig had at 3.50 a.m. himself asked for assistance from the II Corps, and by the time action was joined between the latter and the enemy the former was well on its way south, having begun the retirement at a very early hour—before dawn.²

As soon as it was light Brigadier-General Rolt, commanding the 14th Brigade, rode over to the 2nd Manchesters, 2nd Suffolks and 1½ companies of East Surreys, and selected positions for them in case of an attack before the retirement commenced. The 2nd Suffolks were posted "south of the Le Cateau-Troisville road from just south of *t* in Briqueferie to the Montay-Reumont road: 1½ companies East Surreys in support 200 yards on road on Montay-Reumont road, 2nd Manchesters in reserve just south of *d* in Font des Nonnettes".³ These dispositions were taken up and partly established before, at 6 a.m., an order was received at Brigade Headquarters that the "Division would fight it out in its present position".

But all unconscious that the retirement had been cancelled the Cornwalls formed up in column of route in a street on the eastern side of Le Cateau (Y) and leading into the town, in readiness to begin their march in a south-westerly direction.

At 6.30 a.m., at the very moment at which the march should have begun, rifle-fire suddenly rang out from the windows of the houses just beyond the railway, about 100 yards in front of the Battalion, and several men fell. Colonel Turner had already mounted his horse. Fortunately he was not hit, but his horse was wounded. The Brigade Signal Section, which was on the western

¹ At 4 a.m. the rearguard of the 3rd Division was only just coming in already "dead beat".

² The 4th (Guards) Brigade set out from Landrecies between 2 and 3 a.m. on 26th.

³ These dispositions are interesting as they show the isolated position of the 1st D.C.L.I. and the remaining companies of the East Surreys.

side of the railway bridge, got the brunt of the enemy's fire. Here also Lieut. J. Dennis (D.C.L.I.), the Brigade Machine-Gun Officer, was killed. How the enemy had got into the town unperceived it is impossible to say, but there were rumours at the time that the enemy's troops were wearing British great-coats and caps.

1st Battalion
26th August

Taken entirely by surprise there was only one thing for the Battalion to do, i.e. to get out of that uncomfortable position at once. The order was therefore given to turn about and withdraw to some high ground in rear "at the double" (Z). In spite of wire fences and such obstacles as allotment gardens the Battalion had cleared the street and had opened out facing west in an incredibly short space of time. D Company formed a firing-line just to the north of the forked roads, with A Company on the right: three platoons of B continued the line south of the road, the fourth platoon being placed actually on and across the road. C Company was in support about 30 yards in rear of the firing-line. The position of the Battalion was, however, far from satisfactory, for close behind the firing-line were thick hedges with wire running through them.

The 2½ companies of East Surreys had taken up a position farther back on some high ground to the left rear of the D.C.L.I.

The Cornwalls and the East Surreys were the only troops of the 5th Division east of Le Cateau, all the remaining units of the 5th Division being in position west of the town and in the triangle Le Cateau-Troisvilles-Reumont. On the right of the two battalions the I Corps was some miles away and only elements of the Cavalry Division, with some Horse Artillery, within call.

Still under fire from the houses in Le Cateau and from the railway embankment running north and south-east of the town, the Cornwalls were in a distinctly uncomfortable position, for it was obviously impossible to advance and break through. At the same time it should not be forgotten that no orders had reached the Battalion to "stand and fight", or that the further retirement had been cancelled. However, the urgent necessity was to get out of that uncomfortable position, in which casualties were being incurred. Colonel Turner, therefore, ordered a position to be taken up farther back, on the high and more open ground south of the road and the railway which ran eastwards from Le Cateau. A and D Companies, covered by B and C, moved off first and took up a line on a ridge south of the railway. B and C then fell back, but were almost immediately sent forward to form a firing-line on the eastern side of the Le Cateau-St. Souplet railway, A and D coming into support. The 2½ companies of East Surreys were on the right of A and D Companies.

During this movement some men of A and D Companies, under Captain J. E. S. Trelawny and Lieut. W. P. Buckley, became separated from their companies and, hearing heavy firing to westwards, advanced in that direction. The party crossed the valley just west of St. Benin and ultimately fetched up on a ridge just east of Reumont (X) where they joined up with the Manchesters and assisted in extricating the Suffolks who were being overwhelmed by the enemy.

In the meantime B and C and A and D Companies were suffering heavy casualties. From the embankment and railway cutting south and east of Le

1st Battalion
26th August

Cateau the Germans were pouring a destructive fire upon the Cornwalls. North of the Le Cateau-Bazeul road, and at about Point 143, considerable enemy movement could also be seen and it was obvious that considerable bodies of troops were being directed against the Battalion.

After consulting with the O.C., East Surreys, Colonel Turner decided to order a withdrawal in the hope that by moving in a westerly direction he might effect a junction with his division. Word was therefore sent off to B and C to begin their retirement and in the meantime A and D Companies set out in a south-westerly direction. Elements of the Cavalry Division, with some Horse Artillery, had come up and they covered the withdrawal of A and D Companies. Without their assistance it is doubtful if the movement would have been successful.

Both halves of the Battalion appeared to have headed for the same place as they eventually met at Escaufort¹ where (less Captain Trelawny's detachment and the transport with another party of men under Lieut. Benn,² who had gone off farther east and eventually joined up with a cavalry brigade) the Cornwalls re-organized.

At Escaufort touch was obtained with 5th Divisional Headquarters and with Headquarters, 14th Infantry Brigade, at about 1.30 p.m.

The Battalion then received orders to take up a position just south of Honnechy (*W*) in order to cover the right flank of the 5th Division. Until about 4 p.m. the D.C.L.I. covered the flank of their Division, but at that time, a cavalry brigade having come into position north of Escaufort, the Battalion moved off towards the Roman road running south-west from Maurois. Here again, however, the Cornwalls were detailed as flank guard to the Division until the remainder of the latter had crossed the railway bridge, 1,000 yards south-west of Maurois. Here they stayed until 5 p.m. when under orders they joined

¹ The *Official History (Military Operations of the War)* has the following interesting comment:

"The Duke of Cornwall's L.I. and the East Surreys were, as a matter of fact, pressing slowly but steadily forward in spite of considerable opposition: and two companies of the former became separated from the rest of the detachment which was advancing westwards, and turned to the south-west upon St. Benin. Some confusion was caused by the presence of Germans dressed in what appeared to be khaki, which more than once misled the British as to the action they should take in order to rejoin their division. However, D Battery and the southern half-battalion of the Cornwall L.I. succeeded in enfilading the German troops in the valley, and the enemy withdrew to the eastward, to all appearances pretty severely punished. The greater number of the Cornwall L.I. and East Surreys then moved south-west on Escaufort, though one detachment while still 500 yards short of St. Benin, turned westward, and made for Reumont, where 5th Divisional Headquarters were established. The bulk of the Cornwall L.I. arrived at Escaufort between 11 a.m. and noon, and found that they had cut their way through the Germans at the comparatively small cost of 200 casualties, and this number in the course of the following days was reduced to one-half by the return of missing men. The half-battalion of the East Surreys made its way to Maurois, beyond Reumont, and the 1st and 3rd Cavalry Brigades retired with great deliberation due south up the valley towards St. Souplet. The first turning movement of the Germans on the eastern flank—attempted, it is true, in no great strength—had thus been foiled."

² For the retirement of Lieut. Benn and the Battalion Transport, which did not rejoin until 30th August at Attichy, see Chapter VI.

in the general retirement which had been in progress for a considerable time, and took the main road (the Roman road), marching off in a south-westerly direction.

1st Battalion
26th August

The Cornwalls, in their action with the enemy, lent valuable assistance to the right of the II Corps, which was one of the dangerous points during the Battle of Le Cateau. For it was down the roads east of the town that the German III Corps advanced with the intention of outflanking the right of the B.E.F. and the fight between the Battalion and the enemy undoubtedly delayed that movement, so that it was long before the head of the III Corps reached the railway south-east of Honnechy, by which time the bulk of the B.E.F. had got away.¹

The above narrative has been written from the official records, but there are in existence several private diaries and accounts which throw additional light upon the somewhat obscure happenings on that day of trial.

Colonel J. H. T. Cornish-Bowden said:

"How the men under my command became separated from those with the Colonel was and remains to this day a mystery. When I received orders to fall back from the first position among the cabbages in the allotment field I carried out the retirement by successive parties from the right of the line under the fire of those that remained. My own position being near the left, I was among the last to leave. Naturally enough my 'bunch' followed the same route as the one that had gone before—in fact they were plainly visible some few hundreds of yards ahead. I suppose that they followed their predecessors and so on, but that there was nobody to direct the original party that led the retirement. However, this is purely surmise on my part.

"Arrived at what seemed to be the crest of a hill we were astonished to find ourselves again under fire. Somebody expressed the opinion that the whistle of the bullets denoted that they were British and that therefore we were under the fire of our own side. I replied that my ear for music was not sufficiently developed to enable me to distinguish between the note of British and German bullets; but, as I thought it would do no harm to attract the attention of the firers and as we could not locate them, I ordered a bugler to sound the regimental call. Of course I was quite unaware at the time that the Colonel had resorted to a similar expedient to attract my attention; but I had better luck than he, though not in the way that I had intended. The fire continued just the same as ever, but the bugle call produced Captain Olivier, who presently appeared on the scene together with a considerable number of his company, and also the O.C. East Surrey Regiment (I can't recollect his name) and some of the men of that regiment. The result was that I had with me the greater part of Captain Romilly's and Captain Olivier's companies.

¹ The losses of the 1st D.C.L.I. on the 26th August (not already mentioned) were: Major P. G. Petavel, severely wounded and prisoner of war; Lieut. W. M. Richardson, wounded and prisoner of war; Lieut. F. C. B. Savile, severely wounded. In other ranks 185 N.C.O.'s and men were reported killed, wounded and missing, but of these some 90 rejoined later.

1st Battalion
26th August

"I placed myself under the orders of the O.C. East Surreys, but he wandered off somewhere, leaving me to my own devices. The situation was fast becoming intolerable. I found myself with the best part of half a battalion under me, no idea as to the whereabouts of the other two companies and entirely without orders of any kind. Added to this we were under fire and suffering casualties without being able to locate our opponents, indeed we were more than half-inclined to suspect that they were our own friends. To remain where we were appeared little short of suicide; but where to go was a problem. Well do I remember my mental appreciation of the situation: To go to the northward was out of the question as we were under musketry-fire from that direction; westward lay Le Cateau, whence we had already been driven by the Germans; to the east everything was unknown, besides did not Germany lie to the eastward? There remained only the south, and that, incidentally, was the general direction of the march of our Army—of course I had no notion of the change of plans of the higher command and that it had been decided to stand and fight at Le Cateau. Accordingly I gave orders to march to the southward.

"Most fortunately—almost miraculously indeed when you come to consider it—there chanced to be a country cart close at hand, the owner of which had fled. Into this we put our wounded, perhaps half a score of them. The number included at least two officers, Lieut. Mooney, hit in the body, Lieut. Bissett, hit in the hand, and I think there was another, he may have been Lieut. Savile. There was also a Company Sergeant-Major (? Snell), hit in the foot, besides a number of rank and file. Later, I learnt that this cart quite fortuitously ran into a field ambulance that was on the march and that the wounded found themselves comfortably home in England before the battle of the Marne had been fought!

"A few incidents that occurred during this phase of the battle stand out prominently in my memory. One is in connection with the Colonel's horses. While we were occupying this position Private Phillips, the C.O.'s groom, came to me and said: 'Beg pardon, sir, but the Colonel's horse is killed.' I suppose that my mind was occupied at the time with more important casualties than horses, for I am afraid that I cursed the fellow for promenading on the skyline with a horse. Shortly afterwards the man came back with the further report: 'Beg pardon, sir, but the Colonel's other horse is hit.' Again he returned for the third time bearing the Colonel's sword. I rather think that I told him to carry it himself; but, anyhow, I am sure that he replied: 'Beg pardon, sir, but I'm hit myself!'

"Another is that of a soldier, who was trying to crawl under a barbed-wire fence after the retirement had been ordered. He succeeded in getting a barb in his equipment and was fairly stuck, unable to extricate himself. I went to his assistance but was unable to remove the barb. Then I bethought me of my clasp knife that had been served out on mobilization and I tried to cut the strap that was holding him, but the web equipment proved too strong or too tough for the knife. So, as it was rather a hot corner in which we found

ourselves and as we had been narrowly missed by at least two bullets, I suggested that he should try to wriggle out of his equipment and leave it behind. This he at last succeeded in doing. The sequel to this incident is not without interest, for some days later the unfortunate fellow found himself put back for trial by court martial, charged with 'Shamefully casting away his arms in the presence of the enemy' as he had left his bayonet with the rest of his equipment. On my explaining the circumstances and taking the full blame on myself the man was released.

"Yet another, and one that I shall never forget, was seeing the town of Le Cateau being shelled by the Germans. Never before—nor since, for that matter—have I witnessed a town, filled with inoffensive civilians, including women and children, under artillery-fire. I remember to this day what a particularly shocking spectacle it presented.

"How far we marched before we at last blundered into the rest of the Battalion I have forgotten. It was certainly beyond the range of bugle sound, for neither of our parties had heard the other sounding the regimental call. The meeting of Stanley and Livingstone in the wilds of darkest Africa was nothing to my meeting with the Colonel during the battle of Le Cateau, for both of us had given up all hope of seeing the other this side of the gravel!"

Lieut.-Colonel (then Captain) Trelawny, who it will be remembered was in charge of those elements of B and C who had fetched up near Reumont, said:

"We came across Lieut. Bisset in a swede field. He had just been shot in the arm. Shortly after this we reached the village (Reumont?) and I reported what had happened to General Fergusson.¹ One of the Divisional Staff ordered me to advance down a lane and support the Manchesters. Some way down we met Colonel James, Manchesters, who was very exhausted. He and some Manchesters were retiring towards us and he said: 'By God! it's hot back there.' We had to go on, however, but when we emerged from the lane the firing had temporarily died down. We took up a position and waited for an hour but nothing happened and every living soul except our company had disappeared, so Buckley and I thought we had better gradually retire. . . . We retired to our right rear and came across a company of a Scotch regiment, who said they had no orders to retire and were going to remain where they were, and I rather think a major ordered us to do the same. So we all lay and waited. Then from the direction of Le Cateau we saw swarms of Germans coming. We allowed them to get within about 800 yards and then opened fire and apparently they were much surprised because they all halted and returned our fire. One of our men was shot through the ear and bled like a pig. The gallant major then ordered a retirement and we slowly did so, eventually, near a railway station, meeting two companies of another regiment. We joined them and we all marched away into the dark, and very late we found the rest of the Battalion about to commence a general retirement by night

¹ General Sir. C. Fergusson, commanding 5th Division.

1st Battalion
26th August

. . . the C.O. (Colonel Turner) said: 'Where the hell have you been?' and when I told him he laughed and said, 'Well, we are just off again.' "

Major M. Crawley-Boevey (then Lieutenant of C Company) said that:

"The action as far as the Battalion was concerned was confined to a long-range fire fight. The enemy could be seen in considerable numbers through field glasses at intervals throughout the day, but owing to the undulating nature of the country targets were only presented for limited periods. On these occasions bursts of rapid fire were opened at ranges of from 1,400 to 800 yards, but the range never came below 600 yards. The Battalion during this time was under more or less continuous long-range artillery and machine-gun fire and a certain number of casualties were suffered. Among the officers of my own company Lieut. F. W. L. Bissett was slightly wounded and Lieut. W. McC. J. Mooney severely."

Brigadier-General T. H. F. Price (then Major), who commanded A Company, has the following note on the fighting just outside Le Cateau:

"The effect of the withdrawal of B and C Companies was that the Bosch started coming out of the south-eastern end of the village and we fairly got at them, as we were able to enfilade them: they kept pouring out of the village in spite of this fire and their losses must have been very heavy."

Major (then Lieutenant) W. P. Buckley, who was with Lieut.-Colonel Trelawny, says:

"My line of retreat must have been different from the main body of the Battalion of whom I saw nothing until 2 a.m. the next morning. I heard afterwards from Daniell (Lieut. N. R. of D Company) that he and his platoon had lain in a ditch with the Germans only 300 yards away: that Major Petavel was lying very badly hit on the enemy side of the ditch. Knowing that it was useless to crawl out Daniell got right up (6 ft. 5 in.) and walked out and brought Petavel in, the Germans ceasing fire for the time. . . . We continued to go back under 77 (mm.) fire for a while and then unmolested. I remember being with Captain Phillips (Staff) and Jim Trelawny in a hollow road near a group of horses and our getting 150 men of the Battalion together. About midday we found ourselves near Reumont, about the time that the Divisional artillery were being so badly shelled. . . . We had orders from the Divisional Staff to hold a ridge in that neighbourhood, which we did for some time, but orders to go forward to hold a more forward line were cancelled. . . . I imagine our artillery must have kept the Germans back, for we saw none of their infantry during the whole of the middle of that day. . . . Somewhere about 5 p.m. Trelawny and I had about twenty-five men with us and found a party of the 93rd (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders) near the C.O. . . . We placed ourselves under his orders. . . . We were not far from Busigny railway station. At about 6 p.m. I saw a large column of German infantry without any apparent protective troops out marching up the road towards us. . . . We aimed at a

house on the road allowing for drift at 1,500 yards' range. The column broke up with as fine a bit of battle drill as we could hope to see. . . . They got the range of our little bit of hedge in a few minutes and soon afterwards their 77's were ranging over our heads behind us. . . . After a time we went back and found we had been between the Germans and the Norfolks who were rearguard. . . . After a very long march with what seemed to be every unit in the Division mingled in a huge column, we came to the Divisional Staff Office at the Railway Crossing and at 2 a.m. reached the Battalion bivouac."

1st Battalion
26th August

Captain Elliott thus describes the events which took place after the Battalion had been re-formed back at Escaufort and had been ordered to act as flank guard to the 5th Division:

"We retired slowly from position to position: this went on indefinitely. I had not looked behind me for some time when I turned round and noticed a column which was retiring along the main road to our left rear. We now closed to artillery formation and gradually got closer to the column. I saw to my dismay that what I had taken in the distance to be a line of transport was the remnants of the II Corps in retreat. It was the most heart-rending spectacle that I have ever seen in my life. There were gun-limbers but no guns: ambulance wagons full of wounded, and troops of every regiment in the II Corps including an occasional trooper. It reminded me of the picture of 'Napoleon's Retreat from Moscow', the only difference¹ being that the former was over snow and this was in August heat. The column seemed endless, the exhausted infantry were, in many cases, being helped along by the mounted men. The gun-limbers were covered with infantry. Here and there one saw a slightly wounded man marching, helped along by a pal. I remember in particular a captain of the Norfolks with his head tied up marching at the head of about forty men. We moved along a ridge parallel with the column, the Battalion covering a frontage of about half a mile. I was on the inner flank with my platoon. The pursuit had not been carried on by the enemy on our flanks so we were told to close on the road. The guns could still be heard from the direction from which the column was coming and we knew that the rear of it must be being shelled."

No mention is made in Captain Elliott's diary of the hour at which these things were happening, but it is possible that darkness was falling. For from 6 p.m. anything in the nature of a pursuit by the enemy, that is to say a pursuit worthy of the name, had been abandoned. Only a very few gallant units of the 3rd and 4th Divisions still clung to their positions long after darkness had fallen, holding up the enemy and covering the withdrawal of the sorely-

¹ There *was* another difference: the II Army Corps was being withdrawn in the face of an enemy far stronger in guns and men than the small force opposed to him. As the troops left the battlefield they were undoubtedly intermixed, but that withdrawal, under the very eyes of a powerful enemy, whose guns at least were three to one, will live for ever in the annals of the British Army.—Author.

1st Battalion
26th August

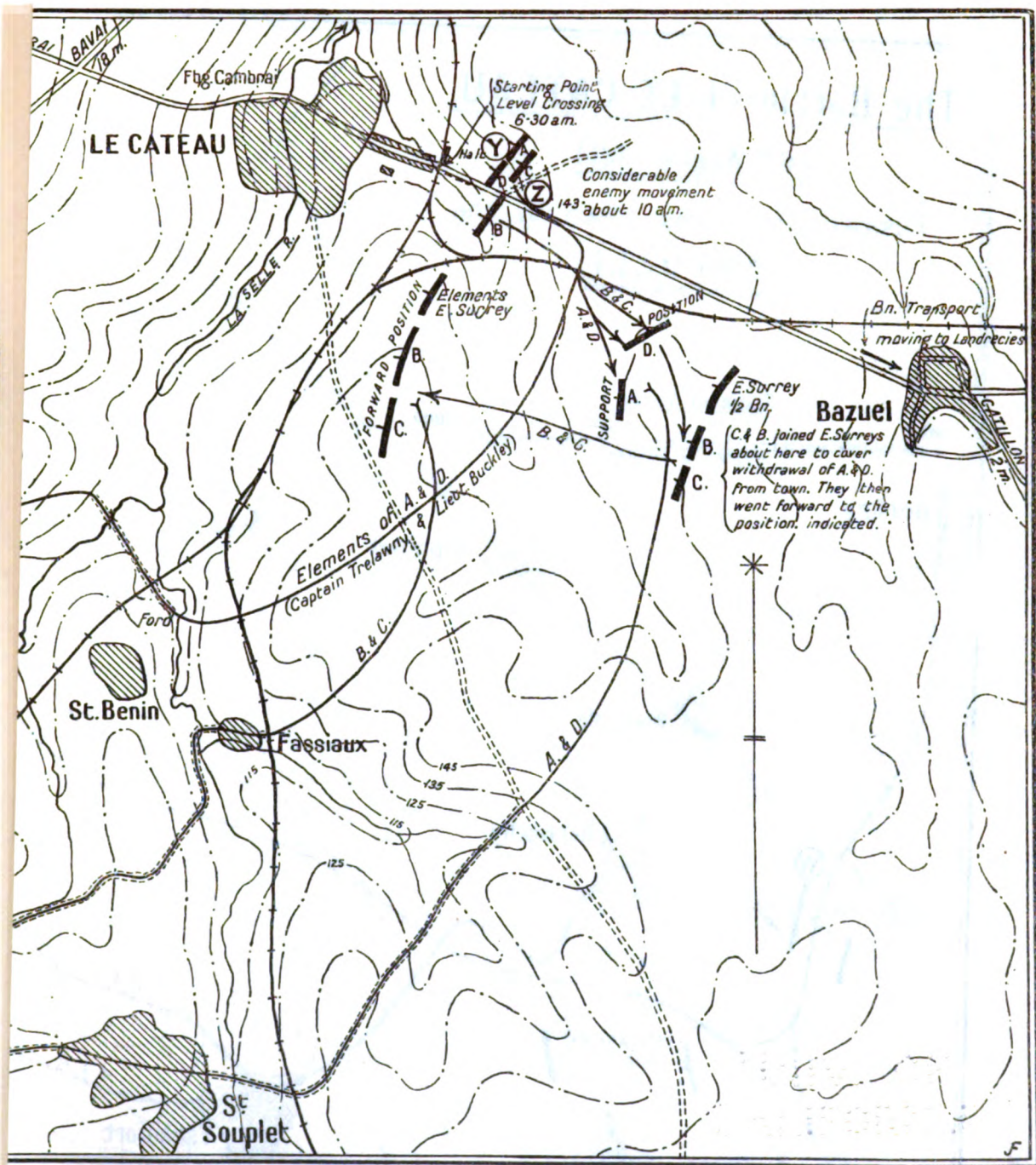
tried II Corps. They had not received orders to retire: they were shot down or forced to surrender, but they had held back the enemy:

"Their name liveth for evermore."

The D.C.L.I. acted as flank guard to the Division until the latter had passed over the railway bridge to the south-west of Maurois. The Battalion then closed into column of route, joined the main column near Marez and, with the other units of the Division, took the St. Quentin road.

Far into the night they marched, without more than the usual hourly halts of ten minutes, until Estrées was reached.

In Estrées a three-hours' halt was called and scanty but very welcome rations were issued to the troops, and the Battalion Diary concludes with the following words: "We laid down with a fine rain drenching us to snatch three hours of this much-needed sleep."



CHAPTER VI

THE RETREAT RESUMED

WHAT *might* have happened had the Germans immediately followed up the II Corps after its retirement from Le Cateau on the 26th August may be termed idle speculation, but nevertheless the reasons are interesting. Several units and isolated detachments of men had not received orders to retire and these, with indomitable pluck, held their positions, beating off every attempt by the enemy to advance until, at last, when orders did reach them, it was then too late and they either fell where they stood or were overwhelmed. Unable to tell what forces were behind the gallant fellows who had thus withstood them, and having already suffered dreadful casualties throughout the day, the Germans, when they had finally disposed of the remaining detachments (or the latter had slipped away in the growing darkness), disinclined to take risks, bivouacked on the battlefield and thus lost the chance of defeating the hard-pressed II Corps. Those isolated detachments had saved the Corps, and although their action was not planned, it in no way detracts from the glorious distinction they won for their regiments in holding up pursuit by the enemy.¹ Though a mere handful, spread over a front of some 8,000 yards, they had held up the advance of the Germans for several hours.²

1st Battalion

Soaked to the skin, for rain had fallen during the night, after but three hours' sleep, the Cornwalls were astir at 1 a.m. on 27th and long before daylight were trudging along the road in a south-westerly direction. At 5.30 a.m. they entered St. Quentin, the 5th Division having been turned south-east at Bellenglise under orders from II Corps Headquarters.

27th August

From Estrées to St. Quentin as the crow flies is roughly 9 miles, but by road it is more, and drenched as they were, starting out on a march without having eaten, dead tired already from the long marches of the previous days from Mons (they marched 15 to 17 miles on 26th as well as fighting), little wonder that men began to fall out exhausted. At every halt officers and men were immediately asleep and had to be shaken violently to bring them to their normal senses. Only one horse, and that borrowed, remained with the Battalion. All the riding horses, in addition to the First Line Transport, had gone, no one knew where.³ The Colonel's horse had been killed: the

¹ On the night of 26th August the First German Army occupied the line Hermies-Marcoing-Crèvecœur-Caudry-Troisvilles-Reumont-Honnechy.

² Orders to the First German Army stated that the line "Esnes-Caudry-Reumont was to be passed at 5 a.m. on 27th."

³ The Transport (under R.S.M. Hart) rejoined the Battalion at Attichy on the 30th August.

1st Battalion
27th August

gallant beast fell in action like any man would fall. Officers and men, some of whom bore wounds, for there was no transport to carry them, had alike to foot it along the hard road.

"For many miles Hammans" (Lieut. A. J. S.) "and I marched arm in arm to keep us from rolling too much like drunken men. I expect many others did the same. It was really rather ghastly. We had no notion where we were going or what was behind us. We did know we were playing a big game. We knew the rules of the game, but we did not know what the game was. If we hadn't known the rules we wouldn't have got there."¹

At Bellenglise, where the Division was turned south-east on St. Quentin, orders were also issued that after having picked up supplies at the latter town the march was to be resumed to Ollezy, 4 miles east of Ham. But somehow a rumour had spread along the line that the march was to stop at St. Quentin where food and rest were to be obtained. So on the weary Battalion trudged, full of anticipations. On arrival in the town (which was full of troops of all arms of the Service), there was only a halt of half an hour before the march was resumed, this time in a south-westerly direction.² However, at the end of an hour's marching a halt of two hours was called, during which a little food was distributed—the first the men had had that day. Then every one again fell asleep and again when the order to "fall in" was given it was only carried out after much shaking and (literally) dragging upright sleep-drunken officers and men.

Nevertheless, it was wonderful to see how cheerful all ranks were. There *were* some who were depressed—who would not have been under similar conditions?—but speaking generally there were the same laughs and ready wit in the ranks as if the Battalion was returning from a field day in the Long Valley, Aldershot.

Frederick Coleman in his book *From Mons to Ypres* refers to the extraordinary cheerfulness shown by the British soldier during that (in many ways) terrible retreat. He was in St. Quentin that morning helping to direct the troops and had been asked by a staff officer to "Cheer them up—Cheer them up!"

Of one talkative N.C.O. in charge of a small body of men he said:

"A hot draught of good black French coffee gave him pause, but a moment later he was at it again. I told him where to go. As he tramped off he said 'Come on, you blighters, don't block the road. You ain't no bloomin' army now. You're a forlorn 'ope, that's what you are. Nice-

¹ Lieut. and Adjutant A. N. Acland.

² Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Acland adds the following note: "Whilst marching through St. Quentin the Battalion passed and saluted the C.-in-C. (Sir John French). He was heard to say 'Thank God, a formed battalion at last'. A staff officer, who was with him at the time, told us afterwards that Sir John had watched troops passing through for a very long time and was greatly cheered when he at last saw the D.C.L.I. coming through in perfectly dressed fours and keeping good march discipline." Colonel Turner was personally complimented by Sir John on the Battalion's march discipline.

lookin' lot of beggars. 'Op it!' And they 'opped it to the noise of his cheery voice. God bless him!"

1st Battalion
27th August

The next he saw was a very woebegone procession:

"But few were in that squad and they seemed very worn and tired. Red-eyed from lack of sleep, barren of equipment, many a cap missing, and not a pair of sound feet in the lot. Every man had his rifle, but they looked very done.

" 'Here are the pessimists at last,' thought I. 'It will take something to *cheer* this bunch.'

"I discovered their regiment and informed them of the whereabouts of their fellows.

" 'Yes,' said I, 'three streets on after you get to the fountain, then to the right and then you'll see a big building on the left—that's the one.'

" 'We've been rearguardin',' said a cadaverous corporal, who acted as spokesman. 'We're *proper* rearguards, we are, been doin' nothin' else but rearguardin'.

" 'Right,' said I, 'don't forget. Third turning after the fountain. Plenty of food there.'

" 'Rearguards, we are,' from the lugubrious one. '*Proper* rearguards. Ain't done nothin' else for three days.'

" 'Cheero,' I insisted, 'three streets on after the fountain and then . . .'

" '*Proper* rearguards . . .' he started again.

" 'But,' I interrupted in turn, 'I'm telling you where there is *food*, my boy.'

" 'And *I'm* tellin' you, sir, if you'll not mind,' he continued gravely, 'that we're *proper* rearguards, we are. And we 'ave learned one thing about *proper* rearguards in this 'ere war right off and that is that rearguards ain't expected to eat. So we 'ave given it up, we 'ave. It's a bad 'abit, any'ow, ain't it boys?'

"Off they trudged grinning."

And finally Coleman gave it up, having come to the conclusion that he and those who had bid him cheer the British Tommy up, were labouring under a delusion.

"It was not", he says, "that some one was needed to cheer up the Tommy: it was that most of us needed the Tommy to cheer *us* up."

From St. Quentin the East Surreys and the D.C.L.I. had acted as rear-guards of the Brigade and at about 6.30 p.m. marched into Ollezy, a village just south of the Somme, in the neighbourhood of which the 5th Division bivouacked. A and B Companies of the Cornwalls were, however, placed out on outpost on the northern banks of the Canal and did not rejoin until 7 a.m. on the 28th.

The distance marched by the Battalion on the 27th August was roughly 23 miles.

1st Battalion
28th August

Before dawn on the 28th August the D.C.L.I., with other units of the Brigade, were formed up in column of route along the road ready to move off. From the ground mist and the absence of any breeze it was evident that another gruelling day was before the troops.

At 5 a.m. the 5th Division began its march, having been ordered on the previous evening to clear Ham by daylight, then march on Noyon and cross to the left bank of the River Oise. Orders to the II Corps stated that all unnecessary impedimenta, and even ammunition not actually required, was to be thrown away "and officers and men carried to the full capacity of all transport, both horse and mechanical". For by the night 27th/28th it had become evident that the weight of the German pursuit had been thrown off and that von Kluck was marching in a south-westerly direction whereas the B.E.F. was moving south.

The long march of 28th was therefore made without pressure from the enemy. But what a march it was! The heat was again oppressive and no sooner had the sun risen than numbers of both officers and men were affected. The dust from the tramp, tramp, tramping of thousands of feet along the hot roads, the frequent halts called because the transport became blocked, the want of water—all contributed to the trials of that day. - With blistered feet and aching backs, with staring eyes which told their own story of strain and wracking of nerves, all ranks plodded on, their one comfort an unexplainable feeling that they were playing a part in a great game, their one stay, their indomitable pluck. Something of that innermost sense that they were retiring in accordance with a well-prepared plan, is expressed in the Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I.:

"All ranks maintained the best of spirits throughout this trying time. It had become understood that we were taking part in some scheme, the full depth of which it was not for us to know, but which it was every one's desire to assist to their utmost capacity."

And they were heartened on this day's march by receiving a message from Sir John French ¹ (who had watched the 5th Division pass) which assured all ranks that their trials were not in vain, and that the Battle of Le Cateau had saved the left flank of the French Army. Thus encouraged, all ranks pushed on and there were smiles, whistling and even singing as at about 6 p.m. the Battalion hobbled into Pontoise (on the south bank of the Oise), 3 miles south-east of Noyon, after another 20 miles' tramp: "There we again understood that we were to be allowed to rest, protected by the River Oise." ²

By the night of 28th August the worst trials of the II Corps were over. From, and including, the 23rd August the Corps had taken part in two great battles and several minor actions and had marched over 100 miles.

Orders received at 11.30 p.m. from G.H.Q. that night contained the

¹ Sir John had received a congratulatory message from General Joffre on the 27th August, in which the latter conveyed the thanks of the whole French Army to the British Army.

² Battalion Diary, 1st D.C.L.I.

following welcome news: "It is the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief's intention that the Army should halt to-morrow to rest, but all formations must be south of the line Vendeuil (4 miles north of La Fère)—Jussy—Ham-Nesle, and will take steps for local protection."

1st Battalion

At first it seemed incredible, but after reveille had sounded on the morning of 29th breakfasts had been eaten and the morning wore on without orders to move, all ranks rested as far as was possible.

29th August

On the previous night the 14th Brigade had bivouacked in a field about three-quarters of a mile south-west of Pontoise and here, on the morning of 29th, there were animated scenes such as cleaning up, washing and shaving, both officers and men doing what they could to present a smart appearance. For the first time for many days the Cornwalls had an opportunity of attending to interior economy and re-organization. As the day passed and still no orders to move came to hand all ranks began to feel that a long rest was possible, but between 6 and 7 p.m. the Battalion paraded and was soon on the road again, though only a short march was intended to the Carlepont area. This short march, however, was most difficult and trying as there were frequent halts, the road in front being blocked. By midnight the D.C.L.I. had marched no farther than the outskirts of Bailly, a distance of some 6 miles only from Pontoise. Here the Battalion was allowed to lie down and sleep by the roadside until the road in front was clear.

About 3 a.m. on 30th, the block having been cleared, the Battalion set out for Attichy, on the Aisne, some 18 miles west of Soissons. It was 3 p.m. when the Cornwalls, having marched about 12 miles, reached their destination, and on arrival C and D Companies took up outpost positions on the high ground north and north-east of the village, connecting with the 3rd Division on the right and 4th Division on the left.¹

30th August

No incidents of importance happened during the day other than the approach of a few Uhlan patrols who were easily dispersed, but from the sight of volumes of smoke and flames issuing from farms in the distance it was evident that the enemy had been at his invariable fell work of destruction.

Orders for the 31st stated that the II Corps was to march to the following billeting areas: 3rd Division, Crépy-Duvy; 5th Division, Fresnoy-Berthancourt-Béthisy St. Martin-Béthisy St. Pierre.

The 14th Infantry Brigade was detailed as rearguard to the 5th Division, the 1st D.C.L.I. and 2nd Manchesters, with XV Brigade, R.F.A. and a platoon of cyclists, forming the Brigade rear party.

The Brigade Group set out with the main body of the 5th Division at 10 a.m., but it was 3 p.m. before the Cornwalls, after a great deal of delay, marched off south-west. Under the same conditions of dust, heat and thirst, which had become the daily lot of the troops, the Battalion found that day's march the hardest of all. Perhaps the long distances marched each day were

31st August

¹ On the night of 30th August the head of the 1st Division was at Allemant, and that of the 2nd Division at Pasly, and with cavalry operating between: the gap between the two wings of the B.E.F. had been reduced to 6 miles.

1st Battalion
31st August

beginning to tell on the strength of the men: perhaps the continued retirement had at last affected the spirits of even those dauntless souls who had kept the Battalion alive, so to speak, all the way along. But the road seemed interminable, and every hill a mountain. Towards dusk officers and men could do little more than hobble and when at last, at about 10.30 p.m., the village of Mermont (where the Cornwalls had been ordered to bivouac) was reached, every one was "dead beat": the 15 miles they had covered that day had seemed like twenty-five.

Mermont lay on the high ground just north of Crépy-en-Valois, but fortunately another brigade had taken up a line of outposts round the town and the D.C.L.I. were permitted to fall asleep undisturbed.

That night the I Corps halted on the northern side of the Forest of Villers-Cotterêts, midway between it and the Aisne, the 1st Division in the Missy area and the 2nd Division around Laversine; the left of the Fifth French Army was 12 miles to the north near Vauxaillon. The II Corps was in the Coyolles area, south-west of Villers-Cotterêts and at Crépy-en-Valois, 5th Division on the east and 3rd Division on the west. The III Corps (the 4th Division and 19th Infantry Brigade had been formed into the III Corps on 30th) had reached its allotted area at the south-west corner of the Forest of Compiègne about Verberie, separated by a gap of about 5 miles from II Corps troops at Crépy.

Only one incident (of a humorous nature) occurred during the night 31st August/1st September. It is related by Captain T. G. L. Elliott (then 2/Lieutenant):

"We bivouacked near some sugar factories and the ground was as hard as cement. It was here that the 'boiled egg' incident occurred. S. H. went out to the outpost company ¹ with some eggs and was held up and challenged by Bute Daniell.

"Bute D. (revolver in hand, voice thrilling with excitement): 'Halt! who goes there?'

"Ans.: 'Spencer Hammans with a hard-boiled egg.'"

1st September

The morning of 1st September dawned close and misty, the mist dispersing gradually as the sun rose.

At 4.30 a.m. the 14th Brigade had been ordered to march at 9.10 a.m. with the main body of the 5th Division, to the billeting area Nanteuil-Silly-le-Long-Ognes, but these orders were subsequently cancelled and at 7.35 a.m. the Brigade was instructed to take up a position "as general reserve somewhere near Le Petit Mermont."

The reason is interesting.

Orders issued from G.H.Q. on the night of 31st August had contained the following information: "The enemy appears to have completed his westerly movement and was to-day pivoting round to the south, large columns having

¹ It appears from this story that one company of the D.C.L.I. was on outpost duty, though the Battalion Diary makes no mention of it.

been observed advancing in a general southerly or south-easterly direction on the front Noyon—Compiègne from about Roye—Montdidier. This advance is covered by at least two cavalry divisions who reached the Oise this afternoon.” 1st Battalion

Aerial reconnaissance during the afternoon of 31st had revealed a change in the direction of the advance of the First German Army, and the capture of a German order issued early on the morning of the same day, gave some idea of the intention of von Kluck. This order stated that the French on the Avre (the newly formed Sixth French Army under General Maunoury) had been defeated and had withdrawn: that the B.E.F. was retiring in a south-easterly direction and that the Second German Army had defeated the Fifth French Army at Guise. The task therefore of the First German Army was to cut off the retreat of the Fifth French Army and envelop its right flank.

For this purpose a change of direction was necessary, i.e. south-east, but from the enemy's point of view the movement of his right wing on the 30th/31st August was disastrous: indeed it is not too much to say that the effect was decisive on the campaign. Had von Kluck pursued his march towards the lower Seine, making a wide sweep, enveloping the Sixth French Army and possibly the B.E.F., the commander of the First German Army might have achieved a great victory. Instead, in response to a request from von Bülow, commanding the Second German Army, to help the latter to exploit the (supposed) success at Guise, von Kluck wheeled his Army south-east towards the Oise, two of his cavalry divisions (as already stated) reaching the river during the afternoon of the 31st. Before nightfall German cavalry had crossed the river and had reached the Aisne between Attichy and Berneuil, with the III German Corps on the left occupying the line Attichy—Vic—Vézaponin.¹ Von Kluck's centre and right were, however, still north and north-west of Compiègne.

The general situation as given above discloses the close proximity of the B.E.F. to the enemy on the night of 31st August and explains the reason for the three small actions which took place on 1st September between the British and the Germans, i.e. The Affair of Nèry, the Rearguard Action of Crépy-en-Valois and the Rearguard Action of Villers-Cotterêts.

At Nèry, at 5.30 a.m., the 1st Cavalry Brigade and “L” Battery, R.H.A., had been attacked by the enemy. Further east the 13th Infantry Brigade, occupying the outpost line of the 5th Division on the high ground about Mermont, north of Crépy, was attacked at 6 a.m., and four hours later the I Corps was in action with the enemy in the Forest of Villers-Cotterêts.

All these actions were chance encounters, occasioned by von Kluck's change of direction, but they should have demonstrated to him that the B.E.F. was still full of fight and far from being a beaten Army as he imagined it to be.

In accordance with orders the 14th Brigade had moved, first at 7.30 a.m. to a position just north-east of Crépy, and thence at 8.30 a.m. to the high ground south of the town in order to cover the retirement of the 13th

¹ See von Kluck's *March on Paris*.

1st Battalion
1st September

Brigade. Only two battalions of the 14th Brigade (the D.C.L.I. and East Surreys) with a Heavy Battery and a brigade of R.F.A., were to move south of Crépy, the Manchesters remaining and reporting to the G.O.C., 13th Brigade.

Crépy lies in a valley about 2 miles wide, between two plateaus, and as the Brigade, the Cornwalls leading, marched down through the town and up again to the other side the sun was just breaking through the mist. The Battalion took up a position astride the Crépy-Levignen road, with the East Surreys on their left astride the Crépy-Ormoy road. The Heavy Battery (108th) came into action along the road running from Point 143 to Rouville, whilst the VIII (How.) Brigade R.F.A. took up a position in rear of the East Surreys.

From the north of Crépy came the sound of brisk rifle-fire, but it was not until the guns behind the Cornwalls and East Surreys opened fire that the action became interesting. The targets were two squadrons of hostile cavalry who were riding up to a large barn near Mermont. They were received with a salvo of lyddite from the guns and only some thirty horses and fifteen riders appeared to escape.

Until 4 p.m. the 14th Brigade remained in its position, south of Crépy, the men sleeping in the warm sun most of the day, so that when at that hour the march was resumed in a south-westerly direction on Nanteuil, all ranks were much refreshed.

The route to Nanteuil lay more or less across open country, but at about 7 p.m. the town was reached without any further incident, the Cornwalls bivouacking in a yard surrounded by a few farm buildings.

It was at Crépy-en-Valois that early on the morning of 1st September Lieut. I. B. H. Benn, the Machine-Gun Officer of the D.C.L.I., rejoined, having lost touch with the Battalion after the retirement from the first position at Le Cateau on the 26th August. His story is interesting, for it throws further light upon the movements of the Cornwalls and the confused nature of their retirement from the field of Le Cateau. It is given word for word from just before 6.30 a.m. on the 26th August when the Battalion at that hour was waiting to move off:

"Being a minute or two too early we sat down in fours on the right of the road where there were but few houses, and had scarcely done this when fire was opened on us from the houses at the bottom of the street, and at once the Battalion took to the open ground on the right of the road. This operation naturally led to companies getting mixed up as it appeared there was no time to be lost, and in the absence of superior orders each officer did immediately what seemed good to himself. In a very short time the Battalion had opened out, but the general intention was not clear, though the East Surreys, who had not been fired on, and at least two companies of the D.C.L.I., took the ground on the left of the road and started an advance. Gradually more and more men were transferred across the road and across the railway cutting

from the high ground near which little groups of men could be seen advancing towards the more obvious Germans who, however, seemed to be firing at us from several directions. 1st Battalion

"I found that it was impossible to get vehicles across country so kept the Machine-Gun Section on the road on the right of our line to prevent the Germans turning our flank, and all the first-line transport of the Battalion together with that of the East Surreys was on the road only farther back behind, out of the way of stray bullets.

"About 9 a.m., or perhaps later, I discovered that I had lost touch with the Battalion and could not find them, though stragglers indicated that they had retired in a south-westerly direction. Eventually I decided to take charge of the vehicles and try to work round and rejoin from behind.

"On coming to the first branch road I was met issuing from it by two officers of the East Surreys with about fifty men and a few belonging to the D.C.L.I., and a number of wounded including Savile (2/Lieut. F. C. B.) in a cart. They were also lost, so I judged it was no good to attempt that road. I had now some seventy men of my Battalion and with them proceeded towards Cotillon where I met a party of Scots Greys guarding a canal bridge. I left my men there and interviewed the squadron commander who referred me to the 5th Cavalry Brigade Headquarters who, however, could tell me nothing, so I collected my command and by slow stages made my way along the main Landrecies-Guise road questioning every one whom I passed and gaining no information, but picking up parties who were lost until I had some 150 men. I may say I made frequent attempts to get ammunition to the Battalion but all the parties eventually returned without finding it.

"Late in the afternoon I picked up I Army (Corps) Headquarters at Oisy and was referred to the 2nd Brigade (1st Division). General Bulfin, who commanded it, was kindness itself and gave me dinner and arranged for food for my worn-out men with the Sussex Regiment.

"Under orders I paraded just before dawn (on 27th) but did not get on the move until 8 o'clock when I joined the I Army (Corps) Headquarter troops and marched with them by slow stages to Mont Dorigny. I picked up a large party belonging to the Battalion on the way and had altogether under me some 250 belonging to the 3rd and 5th Divisions and food was provided for them at Mont Dorigny where they helped the Corps troops (a company of the Cameron Highlanders) in the protection of the village. Another early morning start (on 28th) was made and another long march ending in the dark at Saint Gobain where I had difficulty in getting anything for the men, but a very kindly A.S.C. officer—Captain Dugmore by name—finally fixed me up.

"August 29th was an exception to the rule for early starts, in fact it was 3.20 p.m. before a move was made, I having received an order to march 9 miles to Chauny, there to take a hospital train to Attichy to pick up the Division, the horses and vehicles having to proceed by road to a place called Cuts.

1st Battalion

"The march was successfully carried out, but Chauny railway station was deserted and the Berkshire Regiment (2nd Division) were preparing to demolish the bridges. However, a motor-cyclist came up with a message referring me to the 5th Cavalry Brigade who arranged for the transport of my men on their empty lorries to Compiègne: but when the lorries arrived it was found they could not accommodate all and some seventy had to be left behind. These I sent off to the Berkshires whose commanding officer was formerly a major in the D.C.L.I. and they were a day or two later despatched safely and rejoined me on September 1st. On Sunday, August 31st, we were deposited off the lorries about 10 a.m. I saw Colonel Childs, late of the Regiment, and he managed to get a train arranged for me to take on to Crépy-en-Valois where the 5th Division was expected on Monday. I had, however, to leave some thirty men behind whose feet were too bad to march any more. On the train also were three officers and some hundred men of the Argyll and Sutherlands who had been wandering like my party since the 26th, and a section of a Field Ambulance. We side-tracked the train at Crépy and slept in it during the night and spent August 31st in washing and cleaning up. That night the Battalion billeting party arrived but Companies remained about 2 miles outside, and I joined up much to every one's surprise the next morning."

2nd September

It was still dark on the morning of 2nd September when the Cornwalls had breakfast. At 3.30 a.m. the Brigade marched in the western column of the 5th Division, which had been ordered to retire in two columns to the next billeting area St. Soupplets (exclusive)—Marchmoret—Montge—Vinantes—Le Plessis au Bois—Iverny—Le Plessis L'Évêque—Cuisy.

"We moved out in the dark, but outside the town the country was lit up by the enormous bonfires of the Divisional artillery—a habit of theirs. The road was lit up as bright as gas-light in places and everything seemed a sort of bronze colour. This and the stamping of horses, and all the usual accompaniments of mounted troops saddling up in the dark, made a very unusual scene. Thanks to our early start we arrived at the end of our day's march very much earlier than usual. As we came near the village of Montge, our destination, we passed through the picquets of the outposts, so we knew that *we* should not be out that night. We were kept waiting some time in the upper part of the village, but eventually moved down again and went straight into billets."¹

The Battalion had, in point of fact, reached Montge shortly after 11 a.m. and to the satisfaction of all ranks went into billets, the first since 21st August. And what billets they were too! Montge was a favourite resort for Parisiennes and consisted of cottages, villas and small isolated houses: there were also small shops in the village.

¹ From the diary of Captain T. G. L. Elliott, 1st D.C.L.I.

"In the yard in front" (of one of the villas allotted to B Company) "there was a wash-house with a pump. In a few minutes the place was full of our men having a good wash. Other Battalions got word of it and we had to put a guard on the gate to keep the place clear till our men had finished."¹ 1st Battalion

The Battalion had indeed "struck oil", for the gardener of the villa, who was the sole remaining inhabitant of the village, gave the officers the key of the wine cellar and when the Cornwallis left the next morning a few bottles were brought away on "Noah's Ark",² as it seemed a pity to leave it for the "thirsty Bosches".

At dawn on the 3rd the Battalion again paraded and, not without regrets, left Montge at 5 a.m. marching via Cuisy, Iverny, Trilbardou, Esby and Couilly to Bouleurs. The 14th Brigade acted as rearguard as far as Trilbardou, where the 15th Brigade took over those duties. At Esby a two-hours' halt was called (1 p.m. to 3 p.m.) and Bouleurs was reached about 5 p.m. when the Brigade bivouacked. 3rd September

The unexpected happened on the 4th for it was 11 p.m. before the Battalion marched out of Bouleurs with a night march before it. The route lay through Crécy and the Forêt de Crécy to Favières, thence to Tournan which was reached at 8 a.m. on 5th. 4th September

"Here again," records the Battalion Diary, "we expected to take the rest we had been waiting for for so long. We laid down that night (5th) little expecting to receive the order 'Army advancing, be prepared to move at any minute'. However, it is the unexpected which occurs in war and at about 12 midnight it was the order which was received." 5th September

The Retreat was indeed over. The British Army had reached its "halting-places S.S.E. of Paris and faced somewhat east of north: the I Corps in and west of Rozoy, the Cavalry Division to its right rear in Mormant and the villages north of it, the II Corps on the left of the I Corps in and east of Tournan, and the III Corps on the left of the II from Ozoir la Ferrière southwards to Brie Comte Robert, touching the defences of Paris".³ The Fifth French Army was on the right and the Sixth French Army on the left of the B.E.F. On the 5th September Sir John French had met the French Commander-in-Chief at the request of the latter:

"He informed me of his intention to take the offensive forthwith, as he considered conditions were very favourable to success. General Joffre announced to me his intentions of wheeling up the left flank of the Sixth Army, pivoting on the Marne and directing it to move on the Ourcq, cross and attack the flank of the First German Army which was moving in a south-easterly direction east of that river".⁴

Still thinking that he had defeated the Sixth French Army and the B.E.F.

¹ Captain Elliott.

² *Official History*.

³ "Noah's Ark" was the Mess Cart.

⁴ *Official Despatches*.

1st Battalion
5th September

and that he could successfully attack and roll up the left flank of the Fifth French Army von Kluck was rushing "pell-mell" into the net spread for him.

The Retreat from Mons was in every way creditable to the British Army. It had fallen back from its position at Mons only in the face of vastly superior forces which it had fought to a standstill, after inflicting severe casualties. So far as the 1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry was concerned, the Battalion had marched approximately 240 miles in 14 days, the ranks containing close on 60 per cent. of reservists who were mainly unused to route marching. In intense heat, carrying considerable weight, often without food and water, suffering from sore feet and at times all but utterly exhausted, the Cornwalls had yet maintained a march discipline second to none.¹

They and their gallant comrades of the British Expeditionary Force

"Went forth first a little army"

and on the 5th September 1914, having passed through the Battles of Mons and Le Cateau and all the trials and tribulations of the Retreat, remained an Army still.

¹ In connexion with the march discipline of the D.C.L.I. in the Retreat from Mons, Colonel J. H. T. Cornish-Bowden adds the following interesting note:

"While all the infantry did well, the performance of the D.C.L.I. was excellent; and this was due in no small measure to the company officers and N.C.O.'s who not only encouraged but fairly coaxed their men along. Probably I am in a better position to judge than anybody else, because, as second-in-command, I rode in rear of the Battalion throughout the Retreat and therefore nobody could possibly have been left behind without my knowledge. No doubt there were numbers of men who 'fell out' in the sense of not being able to keep their places in the ranks, but I do not remember even one case of a man who 'fell out' in the sense of failing to come in, if not with his own company, at least with the Battalion or soon after it.

"A very few days after the Retreat had ended I had the misfortune of finding myself a patient in a large base hospital, where, in conversation with the nurses, I learnt something of what the private soldier had suffered during the Retreat. It appeared that there were a certain number of men, who, without any specific illness, were just worn out with fatigue and only wanted to sleep, and sleep, and sleep and to go on sleeping! But the most tragic thing about them was the state of their poor feet. I was told that, in certain instances, it was impossible to remove the socks as they had become practically a part of the feet, the raw flesh and the sock just welded together to form one substance. When one considers the pain caused by walking with a mere blistered heel, the sheer agony that these poor fellows must have endured becomes dimly apparent. And yet they stuck it!"

CHAPTER VII

THE ADVANCE TO THE AISNE

IT needs but a brief glance at any map which gives the correct dispositions of the Fifth French Army, the B.E.F. and the Sixth French Army (from right to left in that order), and of the First German Army to reveal the fact that the latter, on the night of 5th/6th September 1914, was in a most dangerous position. Von Kluck's outpost line, south of the Grand Morin, ran from Chatillon (on the east)—Villiers St. George—Vaudry—Mortcerf to Villiers (on the west): his right flank, consisting of one corps only (north of the Ourcq), ran from just north of Meaux to Nanteuil, with a cavalry division operating in the neighbourhood of the latter. The Fifth French Army occupied a line roughly from Sezanne to about midway between Villenauxe and Chenoise: Conneau's Cavalry protected the left flank of the Fifth Army, whilst on its right Foch's Ninth French Army faced the marshes of St. Gond. The British Army, on the left of Conneau's Cavalry and the Fifth French Army, lay approximately in a line from Rozoy to Ozoir la Ferrière, I, II and III Corps being in that order from right to left. The whole of the Sixth French Army lay north-west of the Marne and the Ourcq with its right at Meaux and stretching in a north-westerly direction to about 5 miles west of Nanteuil, its left flank covered by a cavalry division.

1st Battalion

Thus it will be seen that the right of the First German Army (and indeed the western flank of the whole German line) was in danger of envelopment, for von Kluck was now well inside the angle formed by the Fifth French Army, the B.E.F. and the Sixth French Army.

Operation orders issued from II Corps Headquarters at 7 p.m. on 5th September stated that: "The British Army will advance against the enemy to-morrow as follows—I Corps to the line La Chapelle Iger—Lumigny; II Corps to the line La Houssaye—Villeneuve (Le Comte); III Corps massed about Bailly; Cavalry Division (less 3rd and 5th Brigades) to line Jouy le Chatel—Coulommiers, 3rd and 5th Brigades connecting with the Cavalry Division on the right and with the Sixth French Army on the left, covering the II Corps."

The heads of the main bodies of divisions of the II Corps were to reach the line La Houssaye—Villeneuve by 10 a.m., the 3rd Division starting at 6 a.m. and the 5th Division an hour earlier. The route of the latter is given in orders as Tournan—Favières—Villeneuve.

The 13th Infantry Brigade was to form the advanced guard, the 15th and 14th following in that order with the main body of the 5th Division.

It is impossible to read the official diaries of all units for the 5th and

1st Battalion
6th September

6th September 1914 and the private diaries kept by officers of the Battalion without catching something of the enthusiasm with which the orders to advance were received. The 14th Brigade Diary states that the news "was very welcome to all ranks". Reference has already been made to the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I., which stated that the idea of a rest at Tournan was gladly given up on receipt of the order to advance.

Reveille on 6th was at dawn and some hours were spent in drawing stores and allotting a draft of reinforcements to the various companies. Then the Battalion fell in in column of route as usual and at 8 a.m. marched off—in a northerly direction. The change in direction had its immediate effect upon all ranks.

"I think all weariness left us," records the Adjutant in his private diary. "It was such a joy to know that we were going to push our late pursuers back over their own footsteps. Perhaps what pleased us most was that the Germans were now going to suffer exceedingly for the way in which they had burnt and pillaged on their way south. We had hardly ever held an outpost position or formed a rearguard without having had the hours of darkness lighted by the volume of flames issuing from one of the huge close-stacked hay and straw barns, or from some of the perfectly kept farm buildings which those savages (generally called Uhlans) had delighted in setting alight. It seemed to be their invariable practice. Perhaps they thought that their entry into Paris was a foregone conclusion and that they would never have need of the fodder and food they destroyed."

Another officer of the 1st D.C.L.I. gives the following pen-picture of the beginning of the advance:

"The difference was wonderful in the way that it affected the spirits of officers and men: of course we were so sceptical about everything by then that it took us several miles to really believe that we were advancing."

The Battalion had marched some 4 miles, passing Favières, when a halt was called and the Cornwalls turned into fields by the wayside. After two hours the march was resumed as far as Le Pilonnerie where direction was changed, and the route lay through the Forêt de Crécy to Le Plessis St. Avoue, a small village, just east of the forest where there was a magnificent moated château. It was about 5 p.m. when the Cornwalls reached this village and outposts were put out immediately whilst the Battalion went into bivouacs.

Scouts from another battalion informed the Cornwalls that there were Uhlan stragglers lurking in the woods and B Company was sent to clear the enemy out and post a line of piquets along the top of the ridge, at the foot of which lay the château. In extended order the Cornwalls "drove" through the woods and although they were unsuccessful in capturing the Uhlans they drove them into the arms of the East Surreys. Brigade Headquarters, however, had received information that the front of the 14th Brigade was covered by the 15th Brigade on the right and 13th Brigade on the left which,

having made a further advance, had converged. The outposts put out by the Cornwalls were therefore withdrawn and the whole Battalion had a good night's rest. 1st Battalion

During the day Sir John French had issued the following Special Order of the Day to the B.E.F.:

"After a most trying series of operations, mostly in retirement, which have been rendered necessary by the general strategical plan of the Allied Armies, the British forces stand to-day, formed in line with their French comrades, ready to attack the enemy.

"Foiled in their attempt to invest Paris, the Germans have been driven to move in an easterly and south-easterly direction with the apparent intention of falling in strength on the Fifth French Army. In this operation they are exposing their right flank and their line of communication to an attack from the combined Sixth French Army and the British forces.

"I call upon the British Army in France to now show the enemy its power, and to push on vigorously to the attack beside the Sixth French Army. I am sure I shall not call upon them in vain, but that, on the contrary, by another manifestation of the magnificent spirit which they have shown in the past fortnight, they will fall on the enemy's flank with all their strength and, in unison with their Allies, drive them back."

At nightfall, when all movements had been completed, the B.E.F. occupied the following positions: the right of the 1st Division was at Vaudoy, the left stretching north-west in the direction of Touquin and Pezarches which were held by the 2nd Division. The head of the 3rd Division was on the southern bank of the Grand Morin at Faremoutier, the tail at Lumigny; the 5th Division held Coutry and Mortcerf, the 4th Division Villiers and Villeneuve le Comte, the 19th Infantry Brigade Villeneuve St. Denis. The 1st, 2nd and 4th Cavalry Brigades were at Le Corbie and Jouy le Chatel, connecting with the II French Cavalry Corps, south of Champcenest on the left of the Fifth French Army, which during the day had made progress and held the line Sancy-Montceau-La Noue. On the Ourcq the Sixth French Army had had hard fighting with von Kluck's right flank and had pushed forward to the line Chambry-Bouillancy. But the commander of the First German Army had already perceived the danger to his right flank and had hastily withdrawn his II and IV Corps from in front of the British to reinforce the IV Reserve Corps on the Ourcq, hard-pressed by the French, leaving only cavalry (2nd and 9th Cavalry Divisions with I Cavalry Corps) to oppose the advance of the B.E.F. The III and IX German Corps still opposed the Fifth French Army, but they were being attacked by the latter and their position was precarious. Indeed, on the night of 6th September, the position of the right flank of the German Armies was none too pleasant.

It was late on the morning of 7th September (12 noon before the Cornwalls set out from their bivouacs at Le Plessis on the march) to Coulommiers. Orders from G.H.Q. were not issued until 8 a.m. after aerial recon- 7th September

1st Battalion
7th September

naissance had confirmed Sir John French in his opinion that the enemy was withdrawing northwards. There were, however, still considerable bodies of German cavalry and infantry just north of the Grand Morin beyond Le Ferté Gaucher.

Orders for the advance were issued by 5th Divisional Headquarters at 11 a.m. The Army was to move in a north-easterly direction across the Grand Morin and in the general direction of Rebais. On reaching the line Dagny—Coulommiers—Maison Celles (6 miles north-west of Coulommiers) heads of columns were to await further orders.

The 5th Division marched in two columns, 15th Brigade on Moroux, 13th and 14th Brigades on Voissins.

The heat was very trying and the hard *chaussée* tiring in the extreme so that when, about 8 p.m., the Cornwalls reached Coulommiers¹ all ranks were glad to get into bivouacs, which had been selected outside and east of the town. Everywhere along the road during the march there were signs of the enemy's hurried retreat, which indeed might be more fittingly described as a rout.

"To-day," recorded the Adjutant, "showed us the real horrors of war—a none too pleasing picture. . . . All sorts and conditions of abandoned things—wagons, guns, horses, lives (if one may put it in that way): wreckage of every description, human and material, strewn on all sides. The most maddening wreckage was that of the farms and farm-houses—and animals. Houses wantonly broken up, each room a mass of debris, heads and the useless parts of the limbs of cattle—pigs and sheep—flung indiscriminately about around the buildings: furniture taken out of the cottages (some of it old and perhaps priceless), broken and thrown aside and, most blatant of all, and possibly the cause of it all, piles of wine bottles, outside and inside every house."

A terrible indictment of an Army which professed to belong to the most "cultured" nation in the world.

That night the B.E.F. occupied a line from just west of La Ferté Gaucher to La Haute Maison, the head of the 5th Division being at Boissy and the tail at Coulommiers.²

The First German Army, in front of the British and left of the Fifth French Armies, was now in headlong flight. Von Kluck had during the day sent frantic messages to von Bülow (commanding Second German Army) asking for the whereabouts of the III and IX Corps which were urgently required on the Ourcq. At nightfall on 7th they were hurrying back by forced marches to the assistance of the II, IV and IV Reserve Corps, which

¹ It was at Coulommiers on the 7th that the footsore party of D.C.L.I. whom Lieut. Benn had left at Compiègne, as well as others, rejoined the Battalion.

² In detail: I Corps south of the Grand Morin from Jouy to St. Simeon; II Corps north of the Grand Morin from Chauffry to Coulommiers; III Corps north of the Grand Morin from Giremoutiers to La Haute Maison.

were being heavily attacked by the Sixth French Army, and as these two Corps retired the gap between the left of the First German Army and the right of the Second German Army grew ever wider. Instead of adequately guarding the dangerous gap between his left and von Bülow's right von Kluck was vainly endeavouring to outflank the left of the Sixth French Army on the Ourcq, whilst the British and Fifth French Armies were breaking in between him and von Bülow. 1st Battalion

At 5.30 p.m. General Joffre issued his orders for a continuation of the advance on 8th September: the Sixth French Army was to gain ground gradually towards the north-west of the Ourcq, the B.E.F. was to endeavour to gain a footing across the Petit Morin, Grand Morin and the Marne, the Fifth French Army was to accelerate the movement of its left wing and with its right support the Ninth French Army. In accordance with the above Sir John French ordered the British Army to advance on the 8th against the line of the Marne from Nogent L'Artaud to La Ferté sous Jouarre, the cavalry to push on in pursuit keeping touch with the Fifth and Sixth French Armies on the right and left respectively.

THE PASSAGE OF THE PETIT MORIN

Already the Grand Morin was practically behind the British Army, but before the Marne was reached the Petit Morin had to be crossed.

The Petit Morin, little more than a stream, ran through a narrow valley the sides of which were steep and heavily wooded with numerous copses: villages and hamlets studded the countryside through which the advance would have to take place. In the section allotted the B.E.F. there were but six bridges over the river. The Marne River runs through similar country, though on a larger scale. The ground therefore was admirable from the enemy's point of view for delaying the advance of the British Army, and for the fighting of rearguard actions.

Orders issued by 5th Divisional Headquarters for the advance on 8th stated that the Division would use the road Boissy-Le Chazel-Doue-St. Cyr-Château St. Ouen-Saacy. The 13th Brigade was detailed as advanced guard, the 14th and 15th Brigades marching with the main body in that order. The movement of the II Corps (3rd Division on the right, 5th on the left) would be covered by the 3rd and 5th Cavalry Brigades.

The cavalry were early afoot and by 4 a.m. they were ahead covering the front of the I and II Corps. At 6 a.m. the D.C.L.I. set out from their bivouacs near Coulommiers and little happened until Doue was reached at about 10 a.m.. Here, however, orders were received for the 14th Brigade to form up and attack the village of St. Ouen, on the northern bank of the Petit Morin. The 13th Brigade, which had set out earlier, had joined the 3rd Cavalry Brigade between 8 and 9 a.m. and had attacked St. Cyr (a mile west of St. Ouen) but under the enemy's artillery fire from concealed batteries little or no progress had been made. The 14th Brigade was therefore ordered to attack St. Ouen and the high ground to the north of it. 8th September

1st Battalion
8th September

The Cornwalls and the East Surreys were then formed up for the attack. The first mile of the advance was over open country which presented little or no difficulties, though both Battalions were under shrapnel-fire. But about half a mile south of the river the way led down into the valley and soon the Cornwalls found themselves in thick woods which shrouded the descent to the river. So steep was the slope of the valley, and so thick the trees, that it was impossible to keep direction and advance in any other way than man by man down to the water. At the bottom of the cliff, and running at right-angles to the advance, were a railway and two streams. The railway was used as a re-forming point after passing through the wood in single file. The two streams presented a very effective obstacle as apparently no bridges existed in the line of the Cornwalls' advance and a bridge to their right was denied them by the fire of two hostile machine guns and a battery of artillery which had the crossings under accurate fire. The streams, moreover, were deep and muddy. After some delay, however, a small bridge was found to the left over the first of the two streams, while over the second there was a ford across which men in single file could pass. These crossings were really in the line of advance of the East Surreys who were on the left of the D.C.L.I., but it was necessary for both battalions to use them, which they did, passing over company by company.

A and B Companies of the Cornwalls (under the command of Major T. H. F. Price and Captain A. H. Romilly respectively) passed over first, pushed on and cleared St. Ouen.

"Why we had no more difficulty in gaining our object I can't say, unless it was that the Germans were too hard pressed to stand. Whatever the reason, we had little difficulty in taking the village and high ground, and with only very few casualties."¹

On the right of the Cornwalls the 3rd Division was attacking the heights, and on their left the 13th Brigade had also crossed the river, but their attack seemed to converge slightly towards the high ground north of St. Ouen. The result was that when, having taken St. Ouen, A Company pushed forward along the road to Saacy it was compelled to halt as the guns of the 3rd Division were sweeping the ground in front of the Battalion.

"But for this", records the Battalion Diary of the D.C.L.I., "the Company could undoubtedly have captured a battery of the enemy's artillery which was in action about half a mile to the right front at the point where the Company was compelled to halt."

By 4 p.m. the resistance of the enemy appeared to be broken and the advance of the 14th Brigade through St. Ouen relieved the pressure on the 3rd Division, the Germans being forced to retire. At 6 p.m. the general advance was resumed and by 7 p.m. the Cornwalls reached the hamlet of

¹ Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Acland.

Rouge Ville (about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Saacy and less than a mile from the Marne River) where they went into bivouacs, having first put out outposts.

1st Battalion
8th September

When darkness had fallen on 8th September the B.E.F., having gained the whole of the Petit Morin along its front, was within striking distance of the Marne, and from 2 to 3 miles only from the river, holding a line from Basseville (1st Division), Petit Basseville (2nd Division), Bussièrès (3rd Division), Rougeville (5th Division), Le Corbier (4th Division) and Signy Signets (19th Infantry Brigade): the 11th Hussars of the 1st Cavalry Brigade, however, during the evening had established themselves at Charly, on the northern bank of the Marne.

Orders for the 9th September stated that the advance would be continued northward, the enemy being attacked whenever encountered, for with its admirable natural defences the Marne was a good line upon which to offer resistance: strong opposition was there expected. The three Corps were directed to advance as follows: I Corps on Le Thiolet and Coupru, II Corps on Montreuil, III Corps on Dhuisy.

THE PASSAGE OF THE MARNE: "THE PISSELOUP RIDGE"

Contrary to expectations the right flank of the B.E.F. (Cavalry and I Corps) crossed the Marne at Nogent (1st Division) and Charly (2nd Division) without any fighting whatever. The cavalry had seized Nogent and had crossed the bridge by 5.30 a.m. on 9th, and by 7.30 a.m. the infantry of the 1st Division were advancing up the heights north of the river: troops of the 2nd Division had also secured the high ground north of Charly by 8.15 a.m.

9th September

Both divisions, however, halted on the heights above the river until the situation on their left (II Corps) could be cleared up.

In the meantime the 3rd Division at Nanteuil and the 5th Division at Saacy had crossed the Marne and by 9 a.m. the leading troops of both divisions had established themselves on the high ground above the river. They also, so far, had had a bloodless advance, for two battalions of the 9th Brigade of the former division had advanced as far as Bezu les Guery, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the river.

For the 5th Division also everything promised an easy advance. The 14th Infantry Brigade had been detailed as the advanced guard of the Division with orders to push on to Montreuil: the D.C.L.I. were in the main guard of the Brigade.¹

The Cornwalls paraded at dawn and marched off at 4.45 a.m. They were preceded by the vanguard (Cyclists and 2nd Manchesters) which, having seized the crossings over the Marne at Saacy, pushed on to Mery and occupied the high ground beyond without opposition, the C.O. of the Manchesters

¹ Although 14th Brigade orders distinctly detail one platoon Cyclists and 2nd Manchesters as vanguard and the 1st D.C.L.I., one battery, 15th Brigade R.F.A., Suffolk Regt., East Surrey Regt., 15th Brigade R.F.A. and 14th Field Ambulance (in that order) as main guard, the D.C.L.I., from all accounts, appear to have led the advance after the high ground beyond Mery had been seized.

1st Battalion
9th September

reporting his position to Brigade Headquarters at 7.55 a.m. as just south of Le Limon in touch on his right with the 9th Brigade of 3rd Division.

Hardly, however, had the 14th Brigade showed itself about Le Limon than it was heavily fired upon by concealed German artillery, the fire coming principally from the north-west. The road along which the Brigade was marching being now too much exposed to the enemy's fire, the D.C.L.I. (who now temporarily formed the vanguard) bore off to the left and entered some woods which led down from Le Limon north-west to the village of Caumont. The Cornwalls had been ordered to push on "with all speed" to Montreuil, but the woods through which they were advancing were so thick and the trees so dense that it was extremely difficult for the men to keep touch: progress was consequently very slow.

For an hour or more the advanced guard was swallowed up in thick woods, but at last at about 11.30 a.m. the Cornwalls reached the northern edges, just south-east of Caumont: B and D Companies were leading. As they debouched from the wood they were received by rifle-fire (a few volleys) from a house just north of the village.

"This", records the Battalion Diary, "was the first indication we received of any of the enemy's riflemen being in the vicinity. All this time it was understood that the 4th Division on our left had effected the crossing of the Marne at La Ferté, and that they were in possession of the high ground on our left, i.e. the high ground west and north of the village of St. Aulde. It was somewhat of a surprise, therefore, when our machine guns opened fire from the high ground which we had just left, and reported that their targets were fairly large bodies of the enemy's infantry and cavalry on the high ground to our left."¹

The advance of the Battalion now turned north, once more through thick woods beneath which the ground was soft and boggy. The new direction entailed a wheeling movement and a white house, which showed up clearly on the spur opposite to that on which the advance had led the Battalion, was taken as a point of direction. The front line was now formed of C Company on the right, under Captain R. H. Olivier, and B on the left, under Captain A. H. Romilly. An order was given to the latter to move with his left on the Montreuil road, with C Company continuing to the right on the west of the white house previously mentioned. A Company (under Major T. H. F. Price) was to support C Company, and D Company (under Captain C. B. Woodham) to support B Company. The 2nd Manchesters (supported by the Suffolks²) were ordered to come up on the right of the D.C.L.I., the East Surreys to support the advance of the latter.

On arriving at the top of the steep-sided spur up which they had advanced,

¹ The 4th Division met with considerable opposition at La Ferté and only the 12th Brigade succeeded in reaching a line from Luzancy (in the loop of the river west of Mery) to Chamigny (on the west banks of the Marne) when darkness fell on 9th September.

² The Suffolks were at this time commanded by Major (now Colonel) J. H. T. Cornish-Bowden, D.C.L.I.

the Cornwalls discovered that it ran in a northerly direction almost up to the village of Montreuil: also that it was thickly covered with woods and, on its western slopes, with vineyards. Their advance was therefore not only extremely difficult, but the maintenance of communication was practically impossible. The result was that the first line got too far ahead of the supporting line, touch to a large extent being lost. As the first line advanced only a few shots were heard, and it appeared as if the enemy was not going to offer serious resistance. Disillusionment, however, came quickly though, curiously enough, the supporting line first came under fire.

The supporting companies, which were advancing in artillery formation, had reached a point where a portion of the woods on the right of the Battalion jutted out, forming a spur which led to a track. A Company was advancing along this track when suddenly from the right and right front very hot rifle-fire was opened on Major Price and his men. The Company quickly shook out, half forming a firing-line to the left of the track and half, under the Company Commander (after changing direction half-right) charged through the spur of wood (referred to above) and formed a firing-line on reaching the further edge.

When the half-company reached the forward edge of the wood they were confronted by an enemy trench—or, to be more exact, an enemy breastwork, formed by a stout bank—semi-concealed and on the edge of another spur of trees. Between the two positions there was an open space of about 70 yards across which ran a strong barbed-wire fence which, being about 30 yards from the enemy position, formed a most effective obstacle to the advance.

Immediately men of A Company appeared on the forward edge of this wood they were met by a very heavy fire from the enemy's breastwork and casualties began to occur at once. With the exception of the tree-trunks, which were not of any great size, being mostly spruce fir, there was absolutely no cover from fire and the only cover from view was the scattered undergrowth.

The only hope of being able to maintain the position was, therefore, to force the enemy to keep his head down under a constant and heavy fire; and this the half-company proceeded to do. But directly their fire slackened the enemy retaliated heavily, and consequently when ammunition began to run out, as it did after an hour or so, casualties rapidly increased.

After a while it became definitely necessary to husband ammunition and then that most trying of all situations occurred when it was necessary to lie under the enemy's fire without reply.

The movement of hand or head brought an immediate concentration of fire. Bullets ripped clean through the tree-trunks, spurting sap and ricochetting the lead in all directions. The continuous crack and thud of bullets as they hit tree or human body was quite sickening. Men, terribly wounded and no longer able to lie still, hurled themselves, cursing, about in the wood. Others, knowing that they were dying and no longer able to handle their rifles, quite calmly moved up and down the firing-line handing over such ammunition as they had left. One man was seen doing this with the whole

1st Battalion
9th September

of the lower jaw carried away. Mercifully he was almost immediately killed by another bullet.

After some while it became evident that if the troops on the right and left could not get forward, and so force the enemy to withdraw, this half of A Company must either fall back or be annihilated.

The C.O. therefore directed the Adjutant, both of whom had been with Major Price and his half-company from the outset, to try to get along to the troops on the left and lead them forward. This he did and every endeavour was made by the other companies of the Battalion to advance. But the effort did not succeed and towards evening the whole line was forced to withdraw.

Owing to the heavily wooded nature of the country, the artillery had been unable directly to assist the advance of the infantry by bringing fire to bear on the enemy's infantry, though they did all in their power by dealing with his guns. With more artillery assistance there is no doubt that the D.C.L.I. could have got on.

Whether by design or because they were not observed by the Germans occupying the trench which ran at right-angles to their main entrenchment, B and C Companies were allowed to advance to within some 250 yards of the latter without being fired on. Possibly this advance along the western slopes of the ridge "which", the Battalion Diary records, "is known as the Pisseloup Ridge to us", was unobserved by the enemy in the flanking trench. However B and C were not fired upon until A Company had been drawn off. Then at very close range the two former companies were subjected to heavy machine-gun and rifle-fire. From the opposite side of the valley also, along which the Montreuil road runs, from a point about the hamlet of Chamoust, as well as from a position somewhere to the north-east of the village of Les Maillons, the enemy's artillery opened heavy fire upon the Cornwalls.

The British guns were, however, unable to locate the hostile artillery (principally that north-east of Les Maillons) which was largely instrumental in holding up the advance of the 5th Division. In order to assist the latter the Brigadier of the 9th Brigade (3rd Division), on the right of the 5th Division, sent two companies of Lincolnshire to work through the woods west of Bezu, where they came upon the German battery firing from a clearing. The German gunners and their escort were shot down almost to a man, but the 65th (Howitzer) Battery belonging to the 5th Division, thinking when the Lincolnshire ran towards the guns, after having killed or wounded their crews, that they were the German gun teams returning, opened fire with the result that the British infantry were compelled again to seek cover and the guns were not captured until the morning of 10th September.

"The whole system of the enemy's defence was one of carefully considered enfilade, which made the attack a particularly difficult one. Both B and C Companies held on to the position to which they had advanced until the ever-increasing roll of casualties made it imperative for them to withdraw to a more concealed position. B Company (who at one time were almost in

Montreuil) particularly suffered from the enemy's high-explosive shells and was compelled to withdraw to the point where the Montreuil road meets the St. Aulde-Bussiares road."¹

At about 2 p.m. the Germans attempted a counter-attack, but it was broken up principally by the British artillery which smothered the attack with shrapnel-fire.

In the meantime 5th Divisional Headquarters, seeing that the 14th Brigade had been held up, directed the 15th Brigade (on the right of the 14th) "to move round farther to the east by Bezu and the Bois des Essarts (half a mile north-west of Bezu) and attack Hill 189 (immediately to the south-east of Montreuil) from the flank."²

The 15th Brigade needed artillery support, but the British guns could find no position from which to give the necessary assistance and, having reached the western edge of the Bois des Essarts on the flank of Hill 189, stood fast, as they were unable to progress farther owing to violent rifle and machine-gun fire.

The advance of the 15th Brigade, however, somewhat relieved the pressure on the Cornwalls, but the enemy's guns from about Chamoust were still causing casualties. At about 4.30 p.m., therefore, the 13th Brigade delivered an attack from the direction of Caumont against the high ground on the left of the Cornwalls. This attack relieved the situation. Towards dusk, the casualties of the D.C.L.I. being heavy,³ the Battalion was compelled to withdraw to the southern point of the Pisseloup Spur where A Company and part of the East Surreys took up a line covering the road running behind the southern end of the spur. On this road the remainder of the Battalion re-formed. The 15th Brigade and the Suffolks of the 14th Brigade put out an outpost line covering the road, the remaining units of the 14th Brigade bivouacking by the roadside.

The Germans made only a half-hearted attempt to follow the Cornwalls during their withdrawal, and at night retired northwards.

¹ From the Battalion Diary 1st D.C.L.I. The point would be better described as where the Montreuil road meets the St. Aulde-Bezu road.

² From the *Official History (Military Operations) of the War*.

³ The C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel Turner), Major Cornish-Bowden (second-in-command, and temporarily commanding 2nd Suffolks) and 2/Lieut. T. G. Elliott were amongst the wounded. Major T. H. F. Price assumed command of the D.C.L.I. when Colonel Turner was wounded.

CHAPTER VIII

THE BATTLE OF THE AISNE, 1914

1st Battalion
10th September

AFTER the exciting events of the 9th September the next few days for the Cornwalls were uneventful, and of the active pursuit of the Germans to the Aisne the Battalion saw little, the 14th Brigade being in rear of the 5th Division. Nevertheless, they had all the discomforts of those approach marches, the drenching rain, the tramping of roads thick in mud, and cheerless bivouacs or billets at night.

On the 10th the march lasted all day and it was 7.30 p.m. before the Cornwalls reached the village of Chèzy. The route lay through Montreuil, Dhuisy and Brumetz. At Chèzy they went into bivouacs "in a ploughed field, having all day passed the outward and visible signs of the hasty, almost headlong, retreat of the enemy."

11th September

The next morning at 6 o'clock the Battalion was again on the road, and again rain fell in torrents. Signs of the enemy's precipitate retreat were everywhere. "The usual piles of bottles and at one place the gutted ruins of a most lovely old château": the Germans had fired the house as the supply of wine in the cellars was insufficient. This day's march ended at Billy-sur-Ourcq where the Battalion rested for two hours in the rain to allow another division to pass. "They never came and we went into billets where we were able to dry our clothes."

13th September

On the 12th, still in rain, the march was continued to Chacrise, but it was 10.45 p.m. before the Battalion finally billeted in a church.

The 13th was more interesting, for at last they came to the Aisne. The Cornwalls had made an early start—4 a.m.—and by 12 noon they had reached the river.

It is now, however, necessary to describe briefly the general situation while the D.C.L.I., halted on the southern banks, stood waiting "whilst the leading battalions of the Brigade were taken over the river on two pontoon rafts, twenty-five men on each at a time".

First, a description of the Aisne valley as it appeared to the B.E.F. on that September morning:

"The Aisne valley runs generally east and west and consists of a flat-bottomed depression of width varying from half a mile to 2 miles, down which the river follows a winding course to the west, at some points near the southern slopes of the valley and at others near the northern. The high ground both on the north and south of the river is approximately 400 feet above the bottom of the valley and is very similar in character, as are both slopes of the valley

itself, which are broken into numerous rounded spurs and re-entrants. The most prominent of the former are the Chivres Spur on the right bank and the Sermoise Spur on the left. Near the latter place the general plateau of the south is divided by a subsidiary valley of much the same character down which the small River Vesle flows to the main stream near Sermoise. The slopes of the plateau overlooking the Aisne on the north and south are of varying steepness and are covered with numerous patches of wood, which also stretch upwards and backwards over the edge on to the top of the high ground. There are several villages and small towns dotted about in the valley itself and along its sides, the chief of which is the town of Soissons.

"The Aisne is a sluggish stream of some 170 feet in breadth but, being 15 feet deep in the centre, it is unfordable. Between Soissons on the west and Villers on the east (the part of the river attacked and secured by the British Forces) there are eleven road bridges across it. On the north bank a narrow-gauge railway runs from Soissons to Vailly where it crosses the river and continues eastward along the south bank. From Soissons to Sermoise a double line of railway runs along the south bank, turning at the latter place up the Vesle valley towards Bazoches.

"The position held by the enemy is a very strong one, either for a delaying action or for a defensive battle. One of its chief military characteristics is that from the high ground on neither side can the top of the plateau on the other side be seen except for small stretches. This is chiefly due to the woods on the edges of the slopes. Another important point is that all the bridges are under direct high-angle artillery-fire.

"The tract of country above described, which lies north of the Aisne, is well adapted to concealment and was so skilfully turned to account by the enemy as to render it impossible to judge the real nature of his opposition to our passage of the river, or to accurately gauge his strength: but I have every reason to conclude that strong rearguards of at least three army corps were holding the passage on the early morning of the 13th."¹

Sir John French then states that on the morning of 13th he "ordered the British Forces to advance and make good the Aisne".

The Cavalry Division and the I Corps were to cross the river at Bourg, Pont Arcy and Chavonne, Gough's Cavalry Brigade and the II Corps at Vailly, Condé and Missy, the III Corps² at Venizel and Soissons. The heads of the three Corps were then to be directed on a line 5 miles beyond the Aisne, i.e. I Corps on Lierval, II on Chavignon and III Corps on Terny.

Orders from II Corps Headquarters stated that the 3rd Division was to push forward against the bridge at Vailly, and the 5th Division against the crossing at Missy: the two bridges were 4 miles apart, but there was a bridge at Condé which had also been allotted to the 5th Division. It was, however, soon discovered that all the approaches to the latter were open and could be

¹ From the Official Despatches.

² The III Corps still consisted of the 4th Division and 19th Infantry Brigade.

1st Battalion
13th September

easily commanded by the enemy's machine gunners and riflemen—it was an obvious trap.

With only slight opposition the 1st Division and right Brigade of the 2nd Division crossed the Aisne at Bourg and Pont Arcy (respectively) and made good the high ground just north of the river. Farther west the 8th Brigade of the 3rd Division met with greater resistance and it was 3 p.m. before the troops of that Brigade began to cross the river.

Of the 5th Division (west again of the 3rd Division) the bridge at Missy had been seized by the 4th Divisional Cyclists as early as 1 a.m., who detached a party to hold it for the II Corps. This party had, however, been driven off at 4 a.m. by superior numbers of the enemy and an hour or two later when the West Kents of the 13th Brigade (the leading Brigade of the 5th Division) advanced down the slope towards the bridge, they had a sharp encounter with German machine gunners and riflemen concealed on the northern bank; but the enemy was compelled to retire by the superior fire of the West Kents.

Meanwhile the 14th Infantry Brigade, simultaneously with the advance of the 13th Brigade, had moved off down a side valley to the Moulin des Roches, near Venizel, where the Engineers had decided to throw a bridge across the river. In this situation the Brigade remained until after 12 noon whilst the Sappers constructed pontoon rafts. Here we left the D.C.L.I. waiting whilst the leading battalions of the Brigade crossed over. It was, indeed, 6.30 p.m. before the Cornwalls stood on the northern banks of the river.

Desultory shell-fire met all battalions of the 14th Brigade as they debouched from the fringe of a wood which had hidden their crossing, but so far as the Cornwalls were concerned only six men were wounded.

The Brigade was then ordered to advance and clear St. Marguerite. The East Surreys and Manchesters formed the first line, with the D.C.L.I. and Suffolks in support. Dusk was falling when the advance took place and with only slight opposition St. Marguerite was entered at about 7.30 p.m., the leading battalions finding the outposts, the D.C.L.I. and Suffolks remaining in the village where they slept in the street. “And so”, records the Adjutant in his private diary, “ended the first day of the great battle of the Aisne.” His next sentence is, however, more interesting, for it touches the very question why the Germans were able to hold on to their positions north of the Aisne, without having to make a further retirement:

“If only we had been able to push right on up and over the big hills and valleys facing us that night the whole course of the great battle might have been changed, but all the bridges were blown down and the crossing could not be effected rapidly enough by the means at our disposal to allow of a further general advance. I rather fancy that if we had been able to push on we should have kept the Germans on the run, for unless fresh troops had prepared the positions for days before their people had been pushed back from the Marne, I am sure they had not had time to dig themselves in thoroughly by the time we arrived on the scene.”

Unbeknown to Sir John French at that period, the night of 12th/13th September had witnessed a gap of some 13 miles between the right of the Second German Army at Berry au Bac and the left of the First German Army which was at Ostel (north-east of Vailly). Only cavalry operated between the inner flanks of the two Armies. The Fifth French Army was pushing on vigorously against von Bülow's right, and it needed only a combined push by the left of the former and the right of the B.E.F. (I Corps) to penetrate the gap and turn the left of the First German Army and the right of the Second, when both would have been in a precarious position indeed: the German stand on the Aisne would have been broken.

1st Battalion
13th September

But chance, that element which is seldom absent from the battlefield, had placed the troops wherewith to fill the gap at the disposal of German General Headquarters, though this was only done by the narrow margin of a couple of hours. Maubeuge had fallen on the 7th September, releasing the VII German Reserve Corps which was ordered to march to La Fère, there to form the nucleus of the Seventh German Army. But the gap between the First and Second German Armies was an ever-present worry to German General Headquarters, and the Corps was ordered to push on and fill it. At about 6 a.m. on 13th the VII Corps was bivouacing in two groups 5 miles south and south-east of Laon. At 8 a.m. it was ordered to move south and to the left of the First German Army; and at 9 a.m. the Corps Commander ordered the march to begin in a south-westerly direction towards Chavonne, one division on Cerny, another on Bray. By 2 p.m. the foremost troops of the Corps had reached the Chemin des Dames, north of Bray, with other troops and artillery extending eastwards to Cerny.

Just an hour earlier the head of the 1st Division (I British Corps) had reached the top of the spur north of Bourg, with the 2nd Cavalry Brigade pushing on to Moulins where it was checked by the enemy from the ridge north of Troyon. Farther eastwards the crossings over the Aisne had been delayed partly by broken bridges and partly by the enemy's forces on the field, before the new German Corps arrived. But when darkness fell on the 13th September the gap which had existed at dawn no longer remained. The fortunes of War were with the enemy. Nor were the British (or French) to blame: heavy rain and ground mists had destroyed the chances of aerial observations whereby the existence of the gap might have been discovered.

"If only we had been able to push on up and over the hills and valleys" *that morning, not that night*, the whole course of the battle would have been changed.

Even from the standpoint of regimental history the above situation is interesting, for it discloses the reason why those hard-fighting battalions of the British Army who had so doggedly pursued the enemy, chasing him back beyond the Aisne, were finally unable to accomplish their aims of rolling up the inner flanks of the First and Second German Armies.

Tired and wet through, yet (we can imagine) cheerful withal, for that is one of the great attributes of the British soldier, the Cornwalls tried to snatch

1st Battalion
13th September

what sleep they could in the village of St. Marguerite. Not a man had fired his rifle that day—what would the 14th bring forth?

It is important to observe the dispositions of the B.E.F. before dawn on the 14th of September.

On the northern bank of the Aisne the Cavalry Division, 1st Division and 5th Infantry Brigade of the 2nd Division held a line between Paissy and Verneuil: there was then a gap of 5 miles, the 8th and 9th Infantry Brigades of the 3rd Division being in the Vauxelles area: then another gap of 3 miles between the troops of the 3rd Division and two battalions of the 13th Brigade at Missy Bridge: the 14th and 15th Infantry Brigades were at St. Marguerite, the 4th Division at Bucy le Long and towards Crouy. South of the Aisne, two brigades of the 2nd Division, the 3rd and 5th Cavalry Brigades, 7th Infantry Brigade (3rd Division) and the two remaining battalions of the 13th Infantry Brigade had yet to cross the river.

But, still in ignorance of the arrival of the VII Reserve Corps during the daylight hours of the 13th (though German troops in considerable strength had been seen massing from west to east on the high ground above the B.E.F.) Sir John French, considering there were good prospects of sweeping the enemy from the ridge, ordered the advance to continue at 6 a.m. on 14th.

"On the evening of 14th",¹ the official despatches state, "it was still impossible to decide whether the enemy was only making a temporary halt, covered by rearguards, or whether he intended to stand and defend the position. With a view to clearing up the situation I ordered a general advance."

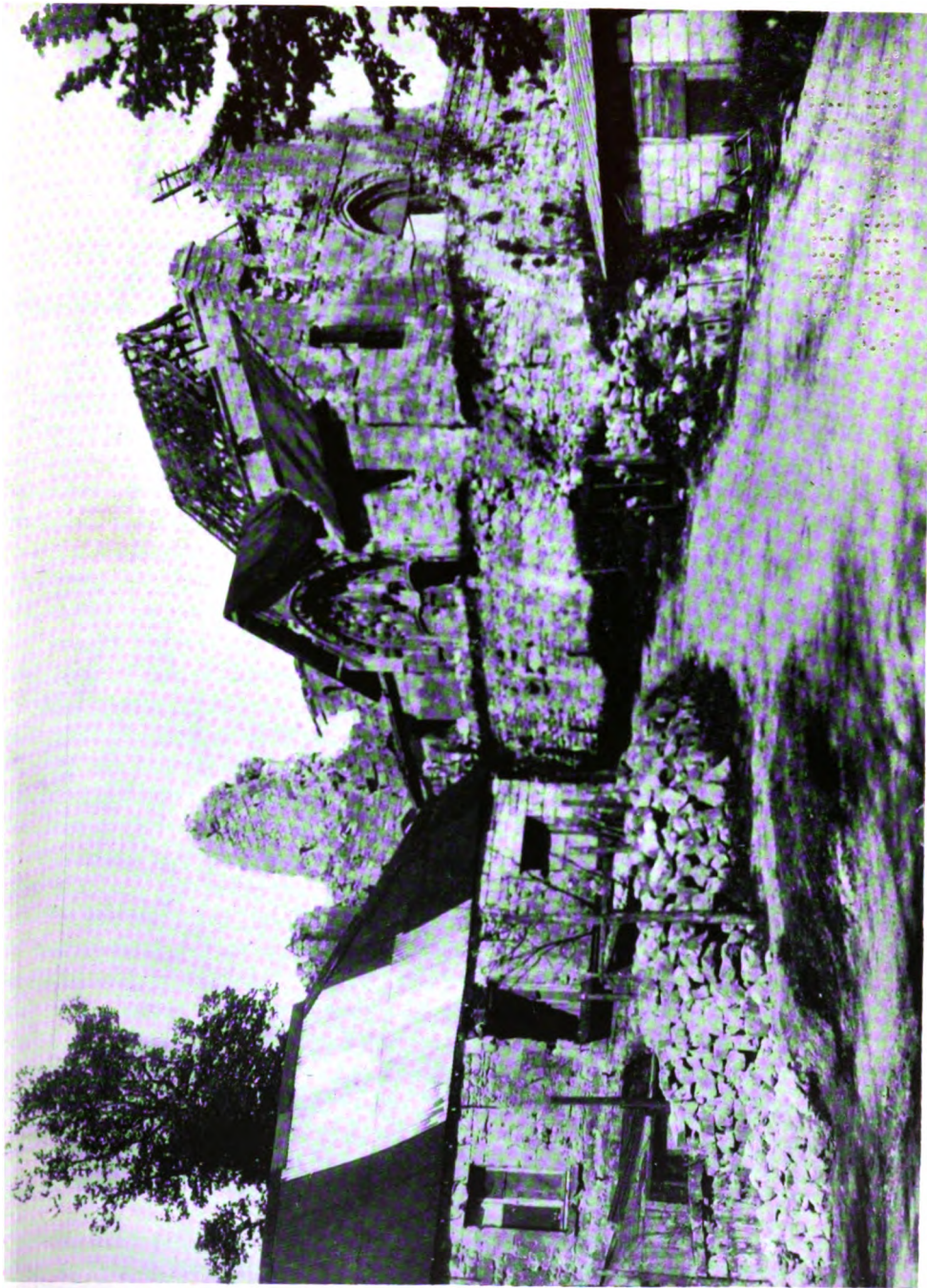
14th September

At 1.15 a.m. on the 14th the following order was despatched from 5th Divisional Headquarters to 14th Brigade Headquarters:

"The Division will continue its advance to-day in the general direction Vregny—Pont Rouge—Pinon—Anizy le Château—Suzy aaa You will seize the high ground north of Chivres and continue to act in conjunction with the 4th Division on your left aaa The 15th Infantry Brigade will attack the high ground north of Celles about daybreak and will eventually move on the road Sancy—Vaudesson—Chaillevois—Eizy. The key of the situation is reported by the 4th Division to be Chivres aaa The ridge must therefore be cleared and you must combine your attacks on the ridge which will clear 4th Division and also Missy aaa 15th Brigade can then advance on right of 14th in the direction of Celles aaa VIII Howitzer Brigade is joining 15th Brigade and will be available for this attack."

The key position, as explained in the above message from Divisional Headquarters to 14th Brigade Headquarters was the Chivres Spur, which not only dominated Missy but Condé and Celles, for upon the summit was the old fort of Condé. The village of Chivres was situated on the south-western slope of the spur, upon the forward slope of which the enemy had established himself strongly: he held command of all approaches from the front and both flanks. Both sides of the spur were wooded in a more or less degree, running down into

¹ The official despatches give the date here as "14th", but the 13th is obviously intended.



[War Museum]

MISSY-SUR-AISNE

the valleys east and west. There was a direct road running south to north from Missy to Chivres. St. Marguerite, as already explained, lay about a mile west of Missy.

1st Battalion
14th September

When dawn broke on the 14th September rain was falling. A dense mist again covered the battlefield and, with the arrival of daylight, German shells began to fall in the valley on both sides of the spur. Under such conditions the 14th Brigade moved off from St. Marguerite to the attack.

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, with orders to take Chivres from the western slope of the spur north of Missy, advanced with C and D Companies (under Captains R. H. Olivier and C. B. Woodham) in the front line and A and B (under Lieut. W. P. Buckley and Captain A. H. Romilly) in support.

But from the western slopes of the spur and from Chivres village heavy machine-gun and rifle-fire met the two leading companies who were forced to take what cover the woods in the valley west of the high ground offered: it was very little. A and B Companies (less two platoons of A held in reserve) were then ordered to move round, attack Chivres through Missy, and advance against the western slope of the spur from the south. It was found impossible to advance up the valley and the slopes of the spur which were absolutely commanded by the enemy's fire. Our artillery could give no assistance as observation was poor: moreover, the guns were in the unfortunate position of being unable to come into action, though themselves under heavy shell-fire.

In the meantime the 15th Brigade and the East Surreys of the 14th Brigade, moving round behind the Cornwalls, advanced against the southern end of the wooded spur north of Missy. By about 4.30 p.m. this high ground had been gained and three battalions of the 15th Brigade and the East Surreys made a bayonet charge with a view to clearing the ridge and enabling the D.C.L.I. to advance up the valley. This charge was on the verge of success, and the enemy already on the waver, when suddenly barbed wire was encountered. In the momentary confusion which followed the enemy rallied and opened heavy fire upon the attackers who were driven back down the slopes.

At about 5.30 p.m. the 15th Brigade was withdrawn to south of Missy behind the railway, but the East Surreys remained in possession of the southern end of the spur north of Missy. Of the Cornwalls, A and B Companies held the western end of the latter village, C and D still lying out in the woods in the valley. The latter were, however, withdrawn later and the whole Battalion spent the night of the 14th in Missy, after first re-organizing companies and putting out outposts. The East Surreys were also withdrawn into reserve during the night to St. Marguerite, leaving the D.C.L.I. and the Cheshires in possession of Missy.

The losses of the Battalion on 14th were severe, especially in officers: Captain R. H. Olivier was killed,¹ Captain J. E. S. Trelawny, Lieuts. O. D. M.

¹ Captain R. H. Olivier (C Company), was hit by a bullet in the head and died almost immediately. But before he died he stretched out his hand and shook hands with his Company Sergeant-Major who was lying beside him. A most gallant officer, always cheerful and ready to do all that was asked of him, and more. His loss was terribly felt. He was buried in the garden of St. Marguerite Farm.

1st Battalion

Garsia and N. R. Daniell and 2/Lieut. C. E. Crane were all severely wounded,¹ and the casualties amongst other ranks were 145.

Of private narratives of the battle there are several, from which the following extract has been taken:

"The valley was a death-trap, cross-fire from machine guns, infantry and artillery, and no troops could have got farther than ours, unsupported as we were by our artillery."²

15th September

On the 15th another attempt to clear the spur north of Missy was made, as it was obvious that the enemy had established himself on the southern end. At 7.30 a.m. the 15th Brigade, on the right of the 14th, was to attack the heights and also to the east of Missy, but the former deemed artillery preparation necessary and while waiting for the guns to do their work sheltered in the village. At about 8.30 a.m. a German aeroplane flew right over Missy and no doubt observed that place packed with troops. At 9.15 a.m. a single shell came soaring over towards the village but fell short: it was followed by some thirty or forty more and in a short space of time powdered masonry, blocks of stone, and bricks were flung about the village in horrid confusion: the roar of the explosions and the rumbling of falling houses, the yelling of orders to the troops all added their quota to a scene not at all pleasant. But there was no panic. The Cornwalls, with the exception of B Company who were holding a house on the western outskirts of the village, coolly marched out of the inferno. "We shouted the order 'No doubling. File out by companies', and they did it as steadily as one could wish. We collected them in two lines covering the west of the village."

At about 12 noon B Company was also withdrawn from the village, the whole Battalion moving via the railway which formed a semi-covered way to Brigade Headquarters at St. Marguerite, where the Cornwalls were placed in reserve to the 2nd Suffolks. The East Surreys then occupied Missy, the shelling for the time being having died down. But the proposed attack by the 15th Brigade did not materialize.

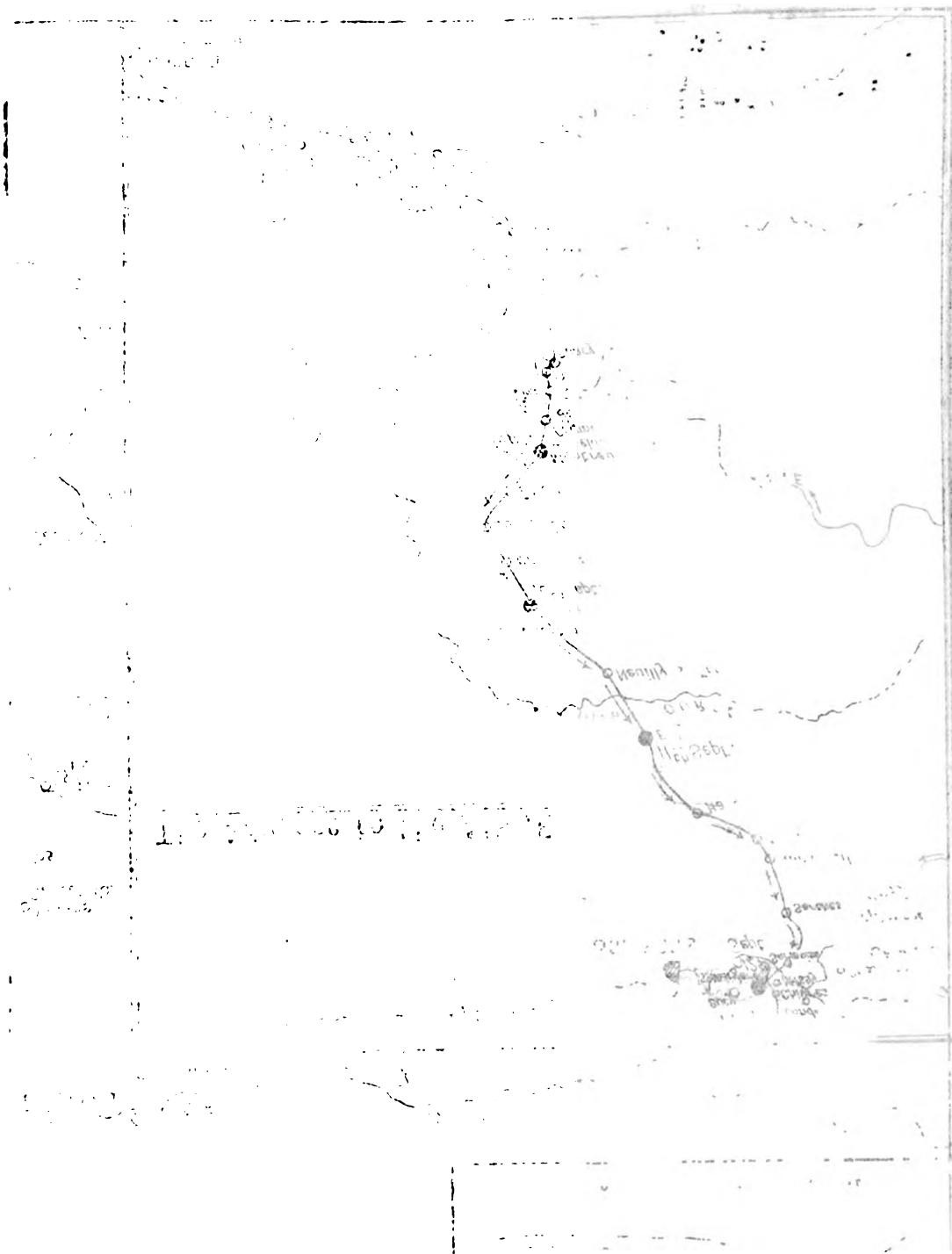
The Chivres Spur remained in the hands of the enemy during the whole of the operations on the Aisne in 1914.

Although the I Corps, the 3rd Division of the II Corps and the III Corps had gained ground, the 5th Division as a whole had made practically no progress when the Battle of the Aisne ended on 16th, for although orders stated the general offensive would be resumed at the first opportunity, no such opportunity presented itself and the B.E.F. set to work to dig itself in.

Trench warfare was about to begin.

¹ Lieut. O. D. M. Garsia and 2/Lieut. C. E. Crane died of their wounds on 18th September 1914.

² Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Acland (then Lieut.).



CHAPTER IX

THE BEGINNING OF TRENCH WARFARE

IT has been said, and not without a good deal of truth, that the Germans lost the Great War on the Marne in 1914. Their headlong advance upon Paris, their endeavours and failure to envelop the left flank of the French and British Armies, and their subsequent forced retirement (which almost amounted to a rout), first across the Marne and later to the northern banks of the Aisne, came perilously near defeat and a debacle. But, as already shown in the preceding chapter, the Fortunes of War were with them and they had been able to fill the gap between the inner flanks of their First and Second Armies in the nick of time.

1st Battalion
16th September

The operations of the 14th and 15th September had shown that not only was the enemy strongly entrenched north of the Aisne, but that he intended holding on to his positions and defending them with all the means in his power. Nature had provided him with a position of great strength and, having seized all the high ground north of the river, he had prepared entrenchments and selected artillery positions from which it was almost impossible to turn him out. He had perfect observation over the valley of the Aisne and over the British line: his guns could come into action at any point and could, moreover, fire from concealed positions, whereas the artillery of his opponents was always more or less visible. The country-side to him lay open as a book, all the crossings over the river were under the eyes of his observers, all the movements of his enemies plain as a pikestaff: only the indomitable pluck and doggedness of the latter held him off and defied every effort to drive them back across the river to the southern banks.

The Battle of the Aisne had resulted in the I Corps securing a firm footing north of the river from the Chemin des Dames above Paissy to east and south-east of Oste: but the 3rd Division at Vally, holding only a semi-circle round that place, and the 5th and 4th Divisions occupying a line from Missy to Crouay, had in reality no more than a precarious footing across the river. Had von Kluck's left wing, facing the II and III British Corps, first subjected the latter to a very heavy bombardment and then advanced infantry in great numbers, the 3rd, 5th and 4th Divisions might have been forced to retire across the river, and the I Corps would have had to conform. But no such attempt was made, indeed what subsequent attacks in strength were made, were launched against the I Corps and they can only be written down as failures.

The 16th of September, however, witnessed a decided change in the character of the operations: the attack had passed into defence. Both British

1st Battalion

and Germans set to work to dig themselves in more securely in their positions. Snipers of both sides crept out and secured themselves positions from which to harass their opponents. Patrols began to search the woods and valleys repeatedly: shanties made of faggots and "cubby holes", protected by water-proof sheets, were to be found in every likely spot which seemed to offer security from the shrapnel and high explosive which swept the woods and depressions in the ground with increasing regularity. In many places the ground was bog-like and here only breastworks could be built, for a foot below the surface water was found. Yet, the British soldier, well trained in the art of taking and making cover, suffered surprisingly few casualties from the enemy's shell-fire.

The kind of warfare which, for the next three weeks, faced the Allies on the Aisne had, however, not been foreseen by them: they were, in point of fact, totally unprepared for it. On the other hand the enemy had brought with him all the paraphernalia, or at least sufficient, to enable him to begin siege warfare immediately, i.e. heavy guns, trench mortars, hand grenades, rifle grenades, searchlights, pistols which fired fire-balls which on bursting illuminated the ground in front of his trenches, and periscopes. It is true the Germans also had not foreseen trench warfare, but the above had been provided with the object of a quick reduction of fortresses.

To the enemy's huge howitzers the British Army could only oppose in those few weeks on the Aisne the 4.5 in. howitzers, the 60-pounder heavy guns and later a few 6-in. howitzers. To the trench mortars, hand grenades and rifle grenades the B.E.F. had nothing with which to reply.

All unprepared, therefore, for the new kind of warfare about to begin, the Cornwalls set about the building of "splinter proofs".

"When the shrapnel came we just popped into the splinter proofs underground. It is really rather droll watching a lot of men bolting like a lot of conies for a little hole in the ground, and when the storm is over seeing first one prospecting head and then head after head followed (naturally) by body after body, pop out again. We lived in this manner from the evening of the 15th September to the evening of 20th, and it was a time of comparative peace. We knew pretty well when the meal of shrapnel would come each day. It was extraordinarily regular, but of little, in fact no effect. We occasionally had to 'stand by' when night attacks were made against our neighbouring front trenches, but otherwise we spent the days straightening things up and trying to keep dry, for it rained incessantly."¹

20th September

On the evening of the 20th the Battalion relieved the Manchesters in the front line, in the woods about St. Marguerite. As rain had fallen for at least a week the roads, situated as they were in low-lying ground, were in a dreadful condition from the mud and water which lay about in all directions. Indeed the "trenches", which in case of attack would have to be manned, were in some places 2 feet deep in water and any efforts made to dig fresh ones

¹ From the Adjutant's diary.

resulted only in the creation of further pools. It may be imagined, therefore, in what state the defences were when the Cornwalls relieved the Manchesters. Happily a day of sunshine (21st September) followed, during which the ground rapidly dried and the improvement of the defences was begun immediately. As much of the water had disappeared new lines of trenches were dug and old ones improved. Roads were drained and fascined, ditches, bridges and dangerous points were screened.¹

1st Battalion

21st September

At 8.45 a.m. on the same day the enemy opened a heavy bombardment which continued until 11 a.m. At the first shell officers and men dived into the "splinter proofs". At 3 p.m. the enemy's guns again opened fire with equal violence, switching off again at 6 p.m. Only two men slightly wounded were the casualties suffered by the Battalion on 21st.

Again at 8.45 a.m. on 22nd the enemy shelled the positions and again the "splinter proofs" were effective in preventing casualties, and although the hostile artillery continued practically all day to shell the positions only one man was slightly wounded. Sniping was, of course, actively carried on by both sides, but the enemy soon had good cause to recognize the superiority of the British soldier's marksmanship.

September 23rd and 24th were days of comparative quietude, for the enemy's guns were inactive, and at 5 p.m. on the latter date the Cornwalls were relieved by the Bedfords, the former withdrawing to their former position in the woods near Brigade Headquarters. At this time the 14th Brigade was being relieved by the 15th Brigade.

On the 25th the 14th Brigade began to move back across the river. Brigade Headquarters and the East Surreys moved off at 5 a.m. They crossed the Aisne by the bridge at Moulin des Roches and marched back to Jury, joining up with the Manchesters and Suffolks who had already arrived. The D.C.L.I., however, remained at St. Marguerite and at 7 p.m. were employed in digging a second line of defences which ran diagonally across the open ground just north of the Aisne. They worked until midnight, then laid down to rest in the open, waiting for dawn. At dawn—4 a.m.—they also moved down to the river and, crossing by the pontoon bridge, reached Jury at about 5 a.m. where they went into billets. An alarm, raised at 3 a.m. on 27th, that the enemy had crossed the Condé bridge in large numbers was responsible for a wild-goose chase by the whole Brigade off to the high ground just south-east of Serches. But it was discovered that the alarm was false and the Brigade returned to Jury. The 28th, 29th and 30th were spent by the Cornwalls in billets in the village, resting and reorganizing. They were then unaware that they had seen the last of the trenches north of the river.

30th September

By this time absolute stagnation had set in on the Aisne. The enemy's attacks on the 20th² and 26th³ September (in which the Cornwalls were not

¹ About this time Major T. H. F. Price was wounded and Captain C. B. Woodham assumed temporary command of the Battalion.

² Actions on the Aisne Heights, 20th September.

³ Action of Chivy, 26th September.

1st Battalion
30th September

engaged) had yielded him little gain, though he had lost heavily in men. Thereafter no attacks were made on or by the B.E.F. and the Germans were as busily engaged in making their positions secure and comfortable as were the British.

But this state of affairs had alarmed the British Commander-in-Chief who stated in his official despatches that the "position on the Aisne . . . appeared to me to warrant a withdrawal of the British Forces from the positions they then held".

CHAPTER X

THE RACE TO THE COAST AND THE TRANSFER OF THE
BRITISH EXPEDITIONARY FORCE FROM THE AISNE TO
FLANDERS

THE first inkling the Cornwalls had of the impending transfer of the B.E.F. from the Aisne, was on the 1st October. At 5 p.m. on that date—the Battalion being then still billeted in Jury—a sudden order was received from Brigade Headquarters to parade and march off at 7 p.m. to an “unknown destination”. 1st Battalion
1st October

“This,” records the Battalion Diary, “was the first intimation received of a movement which afterwards turned out to be one of the most exceptional moves of its kind ever carried out by a large force in the face of the enemy, consisting as it did of the transference of the whole of the British Army in the field from their positions along the Aisne to the northern flank of the Allied Armies.”

The latter phrase needs further explanation.

Although the British positions on the Aisne on 1st October were practically the same as they had been at nightfall on 14th September, the left flank of the Allied line, i.e. the Sixth French Army, had by no means “sat down”. Under General Joffre’s orders the attempt to outflank the right of the First German Army continued, but it was parried by an attempt by the Germans to outflank the French. From Ribecourt and Lassigne the left of the French line gradually extended to the southern banks of the Somme between Bray and Peronne;¹ the Germans likewise extended their line. Again the French, by means of their Tenth Army, prolonged their left, in their continued efforts to turn the enemy’s flank, and by the end of September their line had reached a point just west of Lens. This threat the Germans met by putting their Sixth Army into the line, with the result that the end of September and the beginning of October found the opposing forces facing one another at Lens.

It was at this period that Sir John French suggested to General Joffre that the B.E.F. should be transferred from the Aisne to its original place on the left of the Allied line. For other troops were due to arrive in Northern France in connection with the defence of Antwerp and it was desirable that the British Army should act as one body: also the protection of the Channel ports was of vital necessity in order to keep open the lines of communication between the B.E.F. and England.

¹ The Second French Army.

1st Battalion
1st October

To these suggestions the French Commander-in-Chief agreed, and the following scheme regarding the transfer of the British Army from the Aisne, and its place on the northern flank of the Allied Armies, is thus outlined in the official despatches:

"The II Corps to arrive on the line Aire-Bethune on the 11th October, to connect with the right of the French Tenth Army and, pivoting on its left, to attack in flank the enemy who were opposing the X French Corps in front.

"The cavalry to move on the northern flank of the II Corps and to support its attack until the III Corps, which was to detrain at St. Omer on the 12th, should come up. They were then to clear the front and to act on the northern flank of the III Corps in a similar manner, pending the arrival of the I Corps from the Aisne."

The 3rd Cavalry Division and 7th Division, then operating in support of the Belgian Army and assisting the latter in its withdrawal from Antwerp, was to co-operate with the I, II and III Corps as soon as circumstances allowed.

Thus the II Corps was the first to move from the Aisne and, as already stated, the 14th Brigade was withdrawn on 25th September and on the 1st October received orders to set out on the march to an "unknown destination".

So the troublesome attentions of "Coal Boxes" and "Whizz-Bangs", the slimy mud of the trenches and the doubtful amenities of Missy were left behind and the 5th Division began first to trek by road and then to move by train—to Flanders: to Flanders, where soon Death, with a far greedier hand than he had extended on the Aisne, stalked first the hedgerows and highways and later the muddy excavations called trenches, snatching the lives of gallant men with appalling avidity.

It was but a short march upon which the Cornwalls set out on the night of 1st October, for by 9.30 p.m. they had reached Nanteuil where they billeted. This march was, however, the first of several carried out by night as it was essential to give the enemy no inkling of the gradual withdrawal of the B.E.F. from the Aisne. By day the troops lay up in billets, taking the greatest care to hide from the enemy's aeroplanes. On the 3rd October the Battalion billeted at Longpont, on the 4th at Fresnoy la Rivière, on the 5th at Bethancourt. At the latter place the Cornwalls rested until 3.30 p.m. on 6th October, when they marched to Le Meux station, entrained at midnight and left at 3.30 a.m. on 7th. Abbeville (then practically unknown, but later to become terribly familiar) was reached at about 10 a.m., and here the Battalion detrained and marched off to Bellancourt.¹ Billets were occupied in the latter village. On the 8th another march, begun at 7 p.m., brought the Cornwalls to Vitz-Villeroy in the early hours of the 9th. The same day at 4.30 p.m. they set out again on the march to Haravesnes, where motor-buses arrived at 2 a.m. on 10th and carried the Battalion to Dieval, where the whole of the 14th Infantry Brigade was assembled by midday. Here the Cornwalls were ordered

10th October

¹ At Bellancourt Major F. A. Dickinson joined the Battalion and assumed command.

to detail one company for outpost duty, the remaining three companies with other units of the Brigade billeting in the village. The 13th Brigade occupied the Valhuon-Antin area, and the 15th Brigade La Thieuloye. 1st Battalion
10th October

Thus the 5th Division had arrived in Flanders, ready to move forward to battle.

At this stage, however, the story of the D.C.L.I. turns back again to August, and England, where the 3rd Battalion was mobilized and Territorial Battalions, after first mobilizing, began to expand, and recruits for the first battalions of Lord Kitchener's First New Army, i.e. the Service Battalions (as they were called) were "joining up" by hundreds and thousands.

CHAPTER XI

THE MOBILIZATION AND EXPANSION OF THE TERRITORIAL
FORCE AND THE RAISING OF SERVICE BATTALIONS OF THE
REGIMENT

The Depot,
1st, 3rd and
6th Battalions

WHILST the senior battalion of the Regiment was fighting at Mons, undergoing that torturous Retreat to the Marne, and the excitement of chasing the enemy back to the Aisne, the Territorial battalions in England were training and preparing themselves for service overseas. The raising of new battalions, both Territorial and Service, had also begun, while the Depot at Bodmin was strenuously engaged with manifold difficulties.

In those early days of the War it would be difficult to find a more busy centre than the depot of a regiment. Reservists began at once to arrive in large numbers and Major T. R. Stokoe, then commanding Depot of the D.C.L.I., and his staff were kept busy day and night clothing and equipping men and despatching them to join the 1st Battalion.

On Major T. R. Stokoe leaving the Depot to command the 6th Battalion D.C.L.I., Colonel F. H. Champan assumed command for a short period, leaving at the end of October. He was succeeded by Major W. L. Harvey, who remained in command until towards the end of 1918. Lieut. J. H. Broadwood was Adjutant, Colonel H. G. Lloyd and Captain Sir Hugh Molesworth St. Aubyn, Bt., were the Company officers and Captain C. J. Eary, Quartermaster.

The Colours of the 1st and 2nd Battalions were taken over for safe custody.

At the beginning of the War after the reservists had been despatched to the 1st Battalion and the surplus to the 3rd Battalion at Falmouth, recruits began to pour into the Depot by hundreds and many ex-D.C.L.I. were re-enlisted, so that in a very short while the Depot began to fill up. Men were sleeping in the Married Quarters, Gymnasium, Detention Rooms and anywhere they could get: later on, when "K" Divisions were being formed, many trains from London and Birmingham brought large numbers of recruits, sometimes as many as two to three hundred in one train. So great, indeed, was the influx that recruits had to be billeted in the Town and at one time difficulty was found even in accommodating them in public places such as the Public Rooms, Church Institute, Wesleyan and other school-rooms, etc. Subsequently it was found necessary to transfer drafts of 100 and over, without uniform, to other Regimental Depots, even so far away as those of the Dublin and Inniskilling Fusiliers, in Ireland.

Another difficulty arose at this time, i.e. the shortage of instructors for such large numbers of recruits. This was overcome by the transfer to the Depot of six Metropolitan Police Sergeants to act as temporary instructors.

The Orderly Room Staff was working at full pressure and six clerks from the A.S. Corps were applied for to help in the completion of attestation papers and in despatching documents for drafts to other units.

Mobilization of the Territorials had come at an awkward time, for July and August were usually the months when their annual training was carried out and many battalions were in camp when War was declared.

The 4th and 5th (Territorial) Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry of the Devon and Cornwall Infantry Brigade, were in camp at Exmouth on the 4th of August, having begun their annual training during the last week of July. On the 4th of August, on receipt of orders to proceed to "War Stations", both the 4th and 5th proceeded to Falmouth where they provided garrisons for the forts at Pendennis and St. Anthony, as well as guards on prize ships in the harbour. Before the end of August, however, the Territorials had been relieved and had moved to Perham Down, Salisbury Plain, where their Division (known later as the 43rd (Wessex) Division) was concentrating for training.

In pre-war days the Territorials were principally intended for home defence and only five battalions throughout the country had undertaken foreign-service obligations. But on the outbreak of war, so general was the desire to serve overseas that it was obvious new (or second-line) battalions would have to be formed for the supply of reinforcements. The Government asked the Territorials to volunteer for service at the end of August 1914, and the Cornwall Territorials at once offered their services. On the 2nd of September the 4th D.C.L.I. was re-formed into the 4th Foreign Service Battalion, being made up of officers and men from the original 4th and 5th Battalions. Major G. E. S. Smith was temporarily in command. On the 17th of September the Brigade was inspected by Lord Kitchener and on the 25th by His Majesty the King. On the 4th of October the Battalion entrained for Southampton and at 9 p.m., at a strength of 800 all ranks, embarked aboard the "Assaye". Major Smith was still in command, for Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. Hepburn-Stuart-Forbes-Trefusis was in Japan when war was declared and had not reached England. The 1/4th D.C.L.I. (as they were afterwards officially designated) will be next encountered at Aden in 1916, whither they had proceeded from India after many months of patient training and waiting.

Meanwhile, in England, the 5th D.C.L.I., after transferring large numbers of men to the 4th Battalion, returned to Bodmin and later moved to Newquay. The Battalion was now (October 1914) under the command of Lieut.-Colonel G. Pleydell-Bouverie. Several moves took place in 1915, also several changes in commanding officers.¹ In August the 5th Battalion moved to Falmouth for the purpose of recruiting and completing training for overseas, but it was not until 1916 that, having moved to Perham Down on the 14th of

¹ Other C.O.'s were Colonel N. Gray and Major W. A. Bawden.

The Depot

4th and 5th
Battalions
4th August

4th Battalion
2nd September

5th Battalion

1/5th Battalion

April, then to Tidworth, the 1/5th D.C.L.I. embarked in May for France.¹ They went abroad as Pioneers of the 61st Division and, as will be seen later, proved their worth not only in the special work for which they had been trained but also, when the need was urgent, as first-class fighting men.

2/4th Battalion
September

The 2/4th D.C.L.I. were formed in September 1914 as part of the second-line Wessex Division (later the 45th Division). First intended to supply reinforcements for the 1/4th, they also in October embarked for India though, unlike the latter Battalion, they were kept in India throughout the whole course of the War. Their services, in helping to garrison that country while the Regular Indian Army was fighting abroad, were very valuable and too little recognition was given them for their unselfish devotion to duty.

2/5th Battalion

The 2/5th Battalion was raised in May 1915 by Major C. E. Whitford for the purpose of sending drafts to the 1/5th Battalion when the latter was abroad. They then moved to a camp at Whitchurch Down, near Tavistock, with the remainder of a brigade comprising the 3/4th D.C.L.I. and a battalion of Devons. Lieut.-Colonel W. F. Parker now commanded the 2/5th D.C.L.I.

3/4th Battalion

When the 3/4th D.C.L.I. came into being it is impossible to say, but their existence was not of long duration for, when the 2/5th Battalion moved to Hursley Park, near Winchester, both Battalions were amalgamated under the title of the 4th Reserve Battalion D.C.L.I. with Lieut.-Colonel Parker in command. The 4th Battalion eventually proceeded to Ireland.

4th (R.) Battalion

Turning from the Reserve and Territorial battalions of the Regiment, it is necessary now to record the enlistment and raising of the Service Battalions—units of that vast force known as “Kitchener’s Army”.

In the House of Commons an increase in the Regular Army by 500,000 men had been authorized on the 5th of August 1914. Lord Kitchener became Secretary of State for War on the 6th. On the 7th posters and notices in the newspapers announced the immediate call to arms of 100,000 recruits to form the first six divisions of the New Army. These divisions were subsequently numbered 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th and were popularly known as “K.I”.

6th Battalion
4th September

The first 100,000 men were obtained within a few days and among the men who joined up were those who, about a month later, became known as the 6th (Service) Battalion D.C.L.I. The place of formation of the Battalion was Watts Common, Aldershot, and the date the 4th of September, 1914. The commanding officer was Lieut.-Colonel T. R. Stokoe who had been in charge of the Depot.

The men who formed the first Kitchener Battalions were the very cream of the male civilian population of the country. Many of the C.O.’s and senior officers were Regular officers for, on the outbreak of war, over 500 officers of the Regular and Indian Armies, home on leave in England, were detained and the majority posted to New Army battalions. Other officers for these

¹ Strength 34 officers and 998 other ranks commanded by Lieut.-Colonel W. A. Bawden.

new units were obtained from the Reserve of Officers, retired officers, convalescent and wounded officers, while the re-enlistment of ex-non-commissioned officers was authorized. Thus the "K" battalions of the New Army were splendidly officered for, although it was found necessary also to commission a large number of subalterns who had had no previous military training, the discipline and training of the Regular officers and N.C.O.'s soon resulted in the former reaching an efficient standard.

6th Battalion

The early days of the New Army battalions were far from comfortable. There was no organization to meet the vast influx of recruits—raw material—no uniforms, no equipment, no accommodation, and by the middle of September the difficulties of housing, feeding and clothing the 500,000 men who had joined became so great that "halt" had to be called to recruiting.

The 22nd of September saw the birth of another Service Battalion of the Regiment, i.e. the 7th D.C.L.I. This Battalion (under the command of Brevet-Colonel H. G. Morris, late D.C.L.I.), forming part of the Second New Army (K.II), came into being at Woking as part of the 61st Brigade, 20th Division.

7th Battalion
22nd September

Four days later (26th September) the 8th (Service) Battalion, D.C.L.I., part of the 79th Brigade, 26th Division of the Third New Army (K.III) was formed at Codford, Wilts., under the command of Brevet-Colonel J. H. Verschoyle, late D.C.L.I.

8th Battalion
26th September

Four more Service Battalions of the D.C.L.I. were subsequently formed, i.e. the 9th (Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. H. W. H. S. F. Trefusis) at Falmouth on the 29th of October 1914, 10th (Lieut.-Colonel D. A. Mills ¹) at Falmouth and Truro on the 27th of March 1915, 11th ² (Lieut.-Colonel W. G. Hatherall) at Crownhill, Devonport, on the 23rd of March 1916. The 12th Battalion (Lieut.-Colonel D. A. Mills) was formed on the 23rd March 1916. It was a Labour Battalion and proceeded to France in May 1916. On the 9th May 1917, it was formed into Nos. 156 and 157 Companies of the Labour Corps.

9th, 10th, 11th,
12th Battalions

Of the seven Service Battalions of the Regiment thus raised, only the 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th and 12th went abroad; the 10th as Pioneer Battalion to the 2nd Division. The 6th left England for France in June, 1915, the 7th in July of the same year: the 8th went first to France in September 1915 and moved to Salonika in November: the 10th went out to the Western Front in June 1916 and was posted to the 2nd Division on the 23rd. For a short period this Battalion served with the 66th Division (from the 17th of July 1917, to the 7th of November, 1917) but subsequently returned to the 2nd Division.

Here, for the time being, we must leave the Reserve, Territorial and Service Battalions of the Regiment.

¹ Lieut.-Colonel Mills did not take the 10th to France.

² The 9th and 11th Battalions were Reserve (service) Battalions: the 9th subsequently became the 46th T. Reserve Battalion and the 11th the 95th T. Reserve Battalion, both ceasing to be D.C.L.I. on 1st September 1916.

1st and 2nd
Volunteer
Battalions

Two other battalions of the Regiment came into being during the War, i.e. the 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions, D.C.L.I.

The formation of Volunteer Battalions was thus referred to in a letter sent by H.M. the King after the War to those units, thanking them for their services:

"In the critical days at the beginning of 1917 I appealed to the Lords-Lieutenant of Great Britain to assist in the organization of the Volunteer Force, which a short time before had been recognized as an integral portion of the Armed Forces of the Crown in the scheme of Home Defence. I pointed out that in the absence of the Territorial Force abroad it had become necessary to make provision for the safeguarding of these shores against possible invasion, and that for this purpose it had been decided to utilize the patriotic spirit which had manifested itself among the older men in the earlier stages of the War when they had, of their own accord, banded themselves together as a Volunteer Training Corps."

The 1st Battalion was commanded by Colonel Adams and the 2nd by Colonel C. R. Prideaux-Brune. The full record of service rendered by these Volunteers cannot be given, but H.M. the King, in thanking them for their devotion, said:

"I cannot forget the self-sacrifice and patriotism which inspired so many of my subjects who, from reasons of health or age, were unable to serve abroad, to come forward and train themselves for any eventuality in the hour of the Country's need."

CHAPTER XII

THE BATTLE OF LA BASSEE: 10TH OCTOBER—2ND NOVEMBER

DIEVAL, the village in which the 1st D.C.L.I. with other units of the 14th Brigade billeted on 10th October, was the southern extremity of the II Corps area, Pernes being the northern end: the 1st Cavalry Division was on the right of the II Corps and the 2nd Cavalry Division north of it, just south of Aire. As already stated, the II Corps was due to arrive on the line of the Aire-Bethune Canal on 11th October, with the cavalry operating on its northern flank. 1st Battalion
10th October

At a conference held at Doullens on 10th October between Sir John French and General Foch, it was agreed that the British and French troops should make a combined attack eastwards towards Lille, the British Expeditionary Force passing north of the town. In pursuance of this agreement orders were issued at 7.30 p.m. on 10th for the II Corps to advance to the line Bethune-Busnes, where it was to occupy the line of the Canal in touch with the left of the French.

At 8 a.m., therefore, on 11th the 1st D.C.L.I. set out on the road to Hinges: the 1st Devons¹ formed the advanced guard of the Brigade. But progress was slow. French supply columns, as well as bands of refugees moving south, blocked the roads and the congestion delayed the march of the Brigade, so that although Hinges was only about 11 or 12 miles distant it was midday before the Devons reached their destination and 3 p.m. before they passed over the Canal at Hingette and took post at Locon. 11th October

The Cornwalls did not reach Hinges until 5.30 p.m. owing to the long checks on the road. On arrival A and B Companies (Captain Passy and Captain Romilly respectively) were put out on outpost duty along the Canal south of the village. The remaining companies halted just outside the village in support of the two companies on outpost. French troops were everywhere encountered. Two battalions were in Hinges and masses of French cavalry were on the left of the Cornwalls, for they were even then engaged in driving the enemy back. Nothing, however, happened to the D.C.L.I. that night and orders for the 12th stated that as the enemy's cavalry appeared to have fallen back, it was the intention of the Commander-in-Chief to follow him and bring him to action. The Cavalry Corps, having made good the line Merville-Hazebrouck, was to secure the high ground about Le Mont Noir-Berthen-Le Mont des Cats. The II Corps was to advance to the line Lorgies-Estaires, keeping touch on the right with the left of the French. The III Corps which had arrived at St. Omer was to move by road and by

¹ Joined the 14th Brigade 1st October 1914.

1st Battalion
11th October

rail to Hazebrouck and take up positions covering that place from the east and north.

At this period the Allies had not abandoned the idea of outflanking the right of the German line, neither had the enemy given up his intention of carrying out a similar operation against the left of the Allied Armies. The intention of the Allies, therefore, was for the British to pivot on the left of the Tenth French Army (then holding positions south-east of Bethune, as far north as Vermelles) and swing round in a wide movement eastwards so as to turn the enemy's right or compel him to withdraw.

The general situation on the night of 11th October was as follows: Right of the Tenth French Army at Vermelles, south of the La Bassée Canal: north of the Canal Conneau's and de Mitry's French Cavalry held a line roughly from Festubert to just south-east of Merville. The 1st Cavalry Division held the area St. Venant-Merville-Neuf Berquin, its head at the latter village: the 2nd Cavalry Division held Hazebrouck until the III Corps could come up and take over that place, when the cavalry were to operate on the northern flank.

The II Corps, 5th Division on the right, 3rd on the left, held the area Drouvlin-Bethune-Hinges-Mt. Bernenchon-Chocques.

12th October

At 8 a.m. on 12th the 14th Infantry Brigade Column moved off, crossing the Canal at Avelette Bridge. The morning was very misty and again progress was slow. At 11.15 a.m. cyclists reported that Richebourg l'Avoue was strongly held by the enemy and during the day the advanced guard was in action. But the D.C.L.I. were not engaged and at nightfall the 14th Brigade held the following positions: D.C.L.I. on the right (in touch with the 15th Infantry Brigade) holding a line of houses $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west of "La" in La Quinque Rue, in touch with the Manchesters about "de" in Rue de L'Epinette. The Manchesters continued the line to about "du" in Rue du Bois, having two platoons of the Devons on the left rear, north of the road, to connect with the East Surreys who continued the line "just east of the 's' in Rue des Chavattes".¹

The French Cavalry who, up to this time, had covered the front of the II Corps and had engaged the enemy while the Corps advanced, now withdrew.

The Cornwalls' Diary states that the Battalion line that night was about parallel with the Rue de L'Epinette.

"On this night (12th) we got into close touch with the enemy. Compliments were exchanged by the gunners but only a little work was done by the opposing infantries. We were all rather in the dark as to what was in front of us, so we dug in and waited for the dawn."²

13th October

On the 13th the Battalion made only a slight advance, i.e. to a line running from Rue du Bois to La Quinque Rue.

¹ Locations were given in this way before the use of co-ordinates became general on the issue of new squared maps.

² The Adjutant, 1st D.C.L.I.

"As we were on the inside of this swinging movement", records an officer of the Battalion, "we naturally had to go slow and by night we had only made about a mile of ground. We lost about twenty men from enemy shells but otherwise had no trouble. Again we dug in and spent a quiet night." 1st Battalion

The 14th was spent in the same position for, until the 3rd Division on the left of the 5th Division advanced, it was impossible for the latter to push on. But, well dug in, the Battalion hung on all day, taking cover from the enemy's shrapnel which was fairly heavy. 14th October

"Towards evening we began to see a continuous massing of Germans on our front. Up to now we had found nothing but dismounted cavalry against us,¹ but now we saw infantry and we knew that the Germans were extending their line to meet our extension. At 6.30 p.m., just as B Company (which had had a day's rest after being in the trenches for three days and nights on end) were relieving A Company (which had done four days and three nights), the attack came. Of course we had no difficulty in keeping them off, in fact I doubt if they ever meant to come on, but the fight rolled on until 2 a.m. 15th October and then died out. We lost very few men. The Germans fire very high at night."

Throughout the 15th the Battalion still held the same positions, the 14th Brigade waiting for the 3rd Division on the left to "swing round". From daybreak the enemy's shell-fire was heavy and his snipers were busy. The Cornwalls' casualties on the day were twelve wounded. 15th October

Up to 2 p.m. on 16th the Brigade held the positions of the past day or two, but there were indications that the enemy in front had retired and at that hour orders were issued for the advance to continue to the line *L* in La Quinque Rue to *g* in Richebourg l'Avoue, the D.C.L.I. being allotted a frontage of about 800 yards on the right of the line. 16th October

By 3.30 p.m. the Battalion had reached the new position and was engaged in digging in when fresh orders were received to push on to the line of the La Bassée-Estaires road. This move was also carried out apparently without opposition from the enemy, and the left of the 14th Brigade, thrown forward, linked up with the 3rd Division which also had advanced.

The pivoting movement was now well in progress and had begun to show signs of becoming effective, for on the night of 16th October the line of the II Corps inclined from south-west to north-east, the 5th Division holding a line from about 500 yards east of Givenchy through Rue de Marais to south of the Bois du Biez, and the 3rd Division thence to Fauquissart.

On the morning of 17th orders were received to attack and hold the line *i* in Violaines to the third *s* in Les 3 Maisons. The advance was to take place in two columns: the main, consisting of the D.C.L.I., was to move down the La Bassée road with orders to keep their right on the main road if they had to deploy. The 1st East Surreys and one section R.E. formed the 17th October

¹ Their infantry divisions had replaced their cavalry just as ours did.

1st Battalion
17th October

left column: they were to advance via Ferme du Biez, *e* in Rue des Tronchant, on the *s* in Lorgies. The Manchesters were to support the attack, two companies supporting the D.C.L.I. and two the East Surreys.

A and D (Captains Passy and Span) formed the firing line of the Cornwalls, with B and C (Captains Romilly and Crawley-Boevey) in support.

The attack began at 2.30 p.m., the East Surreys having first to clear a village at Rue des Tronchant.

Supported by the Manchesters, and with the East Surreys on the left clearing Lorgies, the Cornwalls advanced to the attack. Little resistance was encountered until the Battalion had passed the houses of a small hamlet—Beau Puits. The leading Companies—A and D—then came under a very hot fire from houses, trenches, and from a redoubt formed at the base of a distillery, the walls of the distillery having been loop-holed, the whole forming a veritable fort.

“Our attack went on and as the line got through the line of houses . . . they were received with a perfect tornado from infantry, artillery ¹ and machine guns. . . . We lost pretty heavily but were able to stay there. The line lay down and lay still. They could not see anything to fire at and they could not move to dig. Later on we found that the sugar factory was a regular fortress and had a tunnel alongside. This position had obviously been prepared for days ahead. The sugar factory was blown down next day, but we were too close up to the tunnel to allow our guns to fire into it. We were held up there absolutely.” ²

Dusk had fallen when the enemy's artillery set fire to two hayricks standing in about the centre of the line held by the Cornwalls.

“Lieut. W. P. Buckley, seeing that the flames from these ricks would show up the whole of our lines, went out with Lance-Corporal J. Denton and Privates Stoneman and Cox to try and extinguish the flames. It was a most gallant action on their part and had to be carried out under a very severe cross-fire from machine guns, and under heavy shrapnel-fire.” ³

That night the Battalion was relieved by the K.O.S.B. (13th Brigade), the relief being completed at 4.30 a.m. on 18th. The Cornwalls then marched back to the cross-roads, a mile south-east of Richebourg l'Avoue. But at 7 a.m. the Battalion was again moved forward in close support of the K.O.S.B., who were ordered to advance on La Bassée. The Scottish Borderers could not get farther forward than 100 yards and, although a second attempt was made at 3 p.m. (orders having been received to “advance at all costs”), little progress could be made.

¹ The German field guns were pushed forward almost into their infantry lines and fired with open sights at under 500 yards.

² The Adjutant, 1st D.C.L.I.

³ Lieut. W. P. Buckley was awarded the D.S.O. for his gallant action and L./Cpl. Denton and Privates Stoneman and Cox the D.C.M.

At 7 a.m. on the 19th the attack was resumed under shell-fire, but made no progress. At 2 p.m. C and D Companies of the Cornwalls were sent off to Lorgies to support the Manchesters who, having pushed forward their left to the *n* in Les 3 Maisons, found that flank much exposed as the 3rd Division had not yet come up. The two Companies were, however, withdrawn very early on the 20th.

1st Battalion
19th October

Major F. A. Dickinson was wounded on 19th and the command of the 1st D.C.L.I. devolved upon Captain C. B. Woodham.

During the morning of the 20th the Cornwalls still supported the K.O.S.B., but at 2 p.m. C and D Companies were sent forward to the left of the Manchesters to fill a gap between that Battalion and the right of the 3rd Division. The latter Company had hardly come into action when 2/Lieut. P. L. Elliott was killed, and shortly afterwards Lieut. Rawlins was wounded. Half an hour later A and B Companies were moved to Lorgies to support C and D. A Company (less one platoon held in reserve) was then placed in close support of C and D, while B Company was out on the right of C, filling a gap between that Company and the Manchesters.

20th October

The general line of the 14th Brigade from the left of the K.O.S.B., who were about Beau Puits, was as follows: the Manchesters on the left of the Borderers as far as Le Tilloute Fme: D.C.L.I. thence to Le Transloy, from which village the 3rd Division carried the line in a north-easterly direction. The boundary between the D.C.L.I. and the 7th Brigade (the right Brigade of the 3rd Division) is thus described by an officer of the former:

"The dividing point on our left and their (7th Brigade) right was a little line of houses running out towards the enemy: a very dangerous point as it allowed the enemy to work up to our line. During the day we saw them collecting about that part and they brought several light attacks from that point which we drove off easily enough. The night (20th/21st) was fairly quiet, but they kept throwing shrapnel into the village (Lorgies) and especially down the main street of the place. It was really almost an amusing game to try and get up or down this street. . . . The shells would come in bursts of six or eight at a time, and then there would be a lull for a few minutes. It was during these lulls one had to make a dash for it."

The Battalion Diary on 20th October concludes with these words:

"Large bodies of the enemy were seen massing about 1,500 yards to our front, behind some tobacco fields, and other bodies were also seen moving along the Lille-La Bassée road towards La Bassée."

The full significance of those words—not then of course understood by the diarist—is as follows: On the 20th October the Germans began their great offensive. Up to that date the Sixth German Army, southwards from the Menin road, had (under orders) merely been on the defensive, holding off the attacks of the Allies (unless the latter progressed too rapidly when counter-

1st Battalion
20th October

attacks were made), until a new German Army—the Fourth—consisting of at least four fresh corps, had been formed and had come into line north of the Menin road, from east of Gheluvelt, north-west to the Belgian coast. The formation of this new Army was carried out behind a screen formed by the German III Reserve Corps, and neither Sir John French nor General Foch knew that it was in the process of being formed. Orders to the Sixth German Army were to hold its ground until the 20th October when, with the new Fourth Army (the III Reserve Corps having drawn off towards the Belgian coast) a great offensive was to be launched against the Allied Front with the intention of turning the left flank and gaining possession of the coastal towns. Thus, once again, the enemy was to attempt the same operations as the Allies were endeavouring to carry out. And by a strange coincidence Sir John French, late on the 20th, ordered the I Corps, then arriving at Ypres, to carry out a turning movement, whilst the remainder of the B.E.F. was to stand fast: the attempt to envelop the enemy at La Bassée was definitely abandoned. Under this order the II Corps (3rd and 5th Divisions) was to abandon the offensive and remain on the line running from a bridge over the canal three-quarters of a mile in front of Givenchy—Violaines—the western exits of Illies—eastern end of Herlies—Riez.

It was time for the offensive of the II Corps to cease, for its position was becoming absolutely impossible: its left flank was becoming more and more exposed, inviting attack and envelopment from the fresh German troops who had been brought up to take part in the great offensive.

The infantry of the 3rd and 5th Divisions were, moreover, greatly exhausted by the continuous fighting and marching which had been going on for more than a week. Called upon by day and by night either to advance or fight, worn out by continual night attacks, often of a petty nature, little rest, poor food, weak in numbers, and so tired at times that they fell asleep on their rifles when actually in action, it is marvellous how they carried on at all. But they did, for their spirit was unbreakable.

In this condition they were now to meet the enemy's offensive. The full significance, therefore, of that massing of troops which the Cornwalls had seen on 20th October was soon to be felt.

21st October

Dawn broke on the 21st October with a thick mist covering the battlefield. On the left front of the D.C.L.I. was a lot of dead ground covered by a battalion on that flank. The Cornwalls could not see what was going on there, but the battalion on their left could.

It will be remembered that the dispositions of the Battalion were B Company on the right, with its right resting on the road running south from Lorgies in touch with the Manchesters on that flank: then came C Company in the centre and D on the left: A Company (less one platoon in reserve) supported C and D Companies.

Just after dawn the line of the battalion on the left of the Cornwalls was broken by a rush of Germans. The first intimation the Cornwalls had of this disaster was that, without any previous warning beyond the usual amount

of rifle-fire, D Company suddenly found the enemy behind them. The Company Commander at this time (Captain F. H. Span) was engaged in directing the fire of his men against a heavy attack from the front. The result was that, attacked in front and rear and enfiladed from the left, only one platoon (then in reserve) of D Company managed to escape envelopment, the remainder were either killed, wounded or captured.

Captain Woodham (who was then in command of the Battalion) ordered the reserve platoon of D Company to advance rapidly and take up position on some rising ground to the left rear of D Company, from which position the ground over which the Germans were advancing could be covered. Three platoons of A Company, under Lieut. Buckley (then in the support line), changed position and linked up between the platoon of D Company and the left of C Company; the latter having fallen back 300 yards as its left was also enfiladed after D Company had been overwhelmed. The platoon of A Company, in Battalion reserve, was ordered up to the left of the platoon of D Company.

In close formation the Germans came on but, shooting rapidly, A Company poured such a heavy and accurate fire into the enemy that he first wavered and then had to retire hurriedly, leaving the ground covered with killed and wounded men.

About an hour and a half later a company of the Royal West Kent Regiment came up and filled the gap between the left of the Cornwalls and the right of the 3rd Division. The right company of the Cornwalls—B—hung on all day in its original position. Though enfiladed badly they gallantly refused to retire, for by so doing they would have uncovered the left of the battalion on their right, i.e. the East Surrey Regiment. Not until dusk had fallen, and then only under orders of the Battalion Commander, did B Company fall back. Every officer excepting one (and he too was slightly wounded) had been either killed or wounded fairly early in the day. Captain A. H. R. Romilly, the Company Commander, though twice wounded, refused to be evacuated and remained in command of his line until about 4 p.m. when he was killed. A very gallant officer.

There is no doubt that but for the prompt action of A Company and the reserve platoon of D Company (under Sergeant Phillips), which created havoc among the advancing Germans, the whole of the Brigade line (and perhaps the line of the 5th Division also) might have been turned. The enemy had employed great numbers of troops who attacked not only all day but at 5 p.m., 9 p.m., 11.30 p.m., and again at 2 a.m. on the 22nd.¹

On the night of 21st/22nd the line of the Battalion ran just east of the road running north-east from the eastern outskirts of Lorgies.

The roll-call revealed the full extent of the day's casualties. In addition to Captain Romilly, Captain L. D. Passy had also been killed; Captain F. H. Span, Lieut. H. S. Leverton and 2/Lieut. Russell (wounded also) were missing, and Lieuts. A. E. H. Mills, T. A. Kendall and V. Fox were wounded. The

¹ The Battalion had practically no artillery support.

1st Battalion
22nd October

casualties in other ranks were 25 killed, 85 wounded and missing 148, the Battalion Diary adding that "a very large number of the latter being almost certainly either killed or wounded."

Shortly after 3 a.m. on 22nd the D.C.L.I. were relieved by the K.O.Y.L.I. and went back to Fme. du Biez in reserve.

"It was a weak and weary body of men which marched back to the reserve positions just as dawn came. If you count back you will see how many days and nights continuously our men had been in the trenches. I have lost count, but I know we started on October 11th . . . during those days and nights at Lorgies . . . the noise and rattle and roar which incessantly went on cannot be described except by a scribe of much higher capabilities than mine, and then he would miss the nerve strain which is probably the worst part to be borne. But in spite of it all you could not have said it was a broken force which left Lorgies that morning. Not a bit broken! If it had been necessary they would have stayed there for another such day and night. The greatest difficulty was to get food and water up to the trenches, and the men must have suffered a great deal from thirst. However, the enemy did not get through and that was all that mattered."¹

Yes! that was just it. Nothing mattered as long as the enemy was prevented from breaking through. Tortured by hunger and thirst, his body probably wracked by rheumatism or other ills, muddy from head to foot, almost dropping from fatigue and staggering at times like a drunken man through want of sleep, yet nothing mattered to the British soldier, only that "the enemy did not get through!"

As they marched out of the trenches the Cornwalls felt confident of a few hours' rest, and perhaps time to reorganize. Not a bit of it! They reached the Fme. du Biez at about 5.30 a.m. Just as it was getting light (about 6 a.m.) loud cheering was heard as of a force charging with the bayonet. It was known that the K.O.S.B. had organized a charge in case of certain eventualities, and the cheering heard was taken to be the Borderers carrying out their charge.

It was a German charge the Cornwalls heard and German cheering. They had penetrated the line of the 15th Brigade, which was holding a front facing La Bassée from the west, and extending roughly from the eastern outskirts of Violaines to south of Canteleux. The 14th Brigade (which faced La Bassée from the north) was thus practically cut off from the 15th Brigade.

The Cornwalls were at once turned out and ordered to move up to the western side of the Estaires—La Bassée road and counter-attack the enemy who were known to be holding the village of Rue du Marais and threatening the right of the K.O.S.B. and the left of the 15th Brigade.

This counter-attack was to be launched from the direction of La Quinke Rue, in conjunction with an attack by the Manchesters who had been temporarily attached to the 15th Brigade. The 3rd Worcesters (of the 7th Brigade)

¹ Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Acland.

were ordered to support the attack of the Cornwalls and the 15th Brigade was to attack from the west simultaneously.

1st Battalion
22nd October

The enemy, however, was in great strength and the 15th Brigade was unable to get on: neither were the Manchesters able to make progress. The Cornwalls reached the outer houses of Rue du Marais but were there held up. They remained in this position all day. At 4 p.m. the guns opened heavy fire on the enemy and prevented him making any further advance.

Meanwhile a weighty decision had been made by the II Corps Commander, with the approval of the Commander-in-Chief. The Corps, which now occupied a dangerous position, was ordered to fall back to a line running from the La Bassée Canal, just east of Givenchy, through La Quinque Rue and east of Neuve Chapelle, to Fauquissart—5th Division on the right, 3rd Division on the left.

The 14th Brigade was ordered to retire to the line—a point about half-way between Richebourg l'Avoue and Neuve Chapelle—to just west of La Quinque Rue. The D.C.L.I. were again ordered into reserve, a quarter of a mile in rear of the southern part of the line, but in close support of the 3rd Worcesters.

At last the Cornwalls were able to obtain a little rest. They reached their reserve positions at 5 a.m. on 23rd October and remained there until the afternoon of the 25th without being called upon. On that date, however, two Companies (A and C) were sent off to Richebourg to support the left of the Brigade line held by the K.O.Y.L.I. The next day the remaining two companies of the Battalion moved into billets in the Rue du Bois.

On the 26th, owing to the large number of casualties suffered, the Battalion was temporarily reorganized into two companies, A and D becoming A Company and B and C, C Company, under the command of Lieut. W. P. Buckley and Captain M. Crawley-Boevey, respectively.

The billets in Rue du Bois were occupied until the 29th, the Battalion supporting either the left or right of the front line each night as ordered.

On the night of the 30th the 14th Brigade was relieved by the 20th (Indian) Brigade, the 14th Brigade remaining in support of the latter.

During the afternoon of the 31st a report was received that the line of the Indian Brigade had been pierced south of La Quinque Rue, and the Cornwalls were ordered to send two companies to restore the situation. Captain Crawley-Boevey was sent off with B and C Companies (C Coy.), and after he had put matters right returned at about 9 p.m.

At 8 a.m. on 1st November the D.C.L.I. marched back to the village of Le Touret where they went into billets. But again they were hardly settled in when, at about 12 noon, orders were received to march off northwards to Lestrem. It was 8 p.m. when the Battalion reached the latter village and went into billets. Early the next morning the Cornwalls were again on the march, on this occasion to the outskirts of Bailleul. They reached Bailleul at 1 p.m. and had hardly got into billets when they were informed they were

1st November

1st Battalion
1st November

to return to support the Meerut Division (Indian Corps), then holding the line from Richebourg southwards.¹

A fleet of motor-buses arrived at about 9 p.m. and carried the tired Cornwalls back to Lestrem.

The Battles of La Bassée and Armentières were over. In the former Battle (with which this story is only concerned) the enemy, after 29th October, had practically ceased his heavy attacks: only north-west of Neuve Chapelle, which the Indian Corps was holding on the 2nd November, did the enemy on that date make serious efforts to break the line and gained a short-lived success, the ground lost being regained.

Both the 3rd and 5th Divisions had fought gallantly and, though exhausted and worn out by want of proper rest and sleep, their Corps Commander was able to report that their fighting spirit was ever improving. Some idea of the great odds against which both Divisions fought may be gathered from the fact that the twelve infantry battalions of the 3rd Division (depleted as they were so terribly that one brigade numbered only 1,900 men and the other two together only a little over the strength of one brigade) had to face the onslaughts of over thirteen German infantry regiments (three battalions to a regiment) four Jager battalions and twenty-seven regiments of cavalry! The 5th Division was practically in the same condition, for up to the 25th October it numbered only slightly over 7,600 infantry, 800 reinforcements joining on that date. On the 31st October the whole of the infantry of the II Corps totalled only 14,000 out of an establishment of 24,000.

¹ On reaching Bailleul the 1st D.C.L.I. entered the area of the Battle of Armentières and are thus entitled to that Battle Honour.

CHAPTER XIII

THE FIRST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES, 1914-1915

THERE must come a time when there will be none left to tell of 1st Battalion that first dreadful winter in the trenches. Already there is a young generation of soldiers who know nothing of "trench feet" or of "whizz-bangs", who never experienced the agonies of those seemingly endless days and nights spent, standing feet deep in water: of the sight of men so benumbed with cold that they had often to be lifted from their positions or dragged from the depths of mud by means of ropes passed round their waists: of the hideous sights of dead men in all the contortions of a violent death, lying about in every direction, crying silently for burial. To none of these will come recollections of countless deeds of gallantry carried out with such high courage as makes the heart beat more quickly and the blood course rapidly through the veins. None of the immortal memories are theirs. They cannot know the fadeless visions which even the lilt of an old war-time song brings to the eyes of those who served in France and Flanders, nor to those survivors of the old British Army of 1914 when the words:

"Good-bye Piccadilly,
Farewell Leicester Square,
It's a long, long way to Tipperary,
But my heart's right there"

break upon their ears!

It is fitting, therefore, that that first winter in the trenches should be described more fully, for although all battalions along the Western Front served under the same awful conditions, regimental history demands that not only general conditions, but those incidents peculiar to a particular regiment should be included in that regiment's history of the War.

Still woefully short of officers and N.C.O.'s and numbering only some 300 men, the 1st D.C.L.I. remained organized into two companies not only on the conclusion of the Battles of La Bassée and Armentières but until early in December.

At 7 a.m. on 3rd November the Cornwalls marched to Les Lobes, a 3rd November hamlet 12 miles south-west of Vieille Chapelle, where the Battalion billeted at about 11 a.m. But their day's march was not finished, for at 5 p.m. they were again on the road to Rue de Paradis, on the outskirts of Laventie, where billets were obtained in a magnificent château.

The 14th Brigade, separated from its own division, was now in Corps Reserve to the Indian Corps:

1st Battalion

"The 5th Division, with no time to rest or recover from their hard fighting, were pulled out from the Neuve Chapelle—La Bassée front and sent up north. In common with other divisions they became much split up, in fact there was a regular jumble everywhere. Brigades, battalions and batteries were sent hither and thither to patch up the holes in the strained British front and many units had no notion to what formations they belonged. Battalions were attached for a day or two to a division or a brigade and then spirited away elsewhere as the circumstances demanded. For some time the Division was one only in name, and it was not till near the end of November that the component units foregathered together again."¹

Thus, on the 6th November, the 13th Brigade was split up, one portion being at Locre and the other attached to the 1st Division east of Ypres: the 15th Brigade on the 6th November was also in the Ypres area east of Hooge, while the 14th Brigade (as stated above) was in Corps Reserve to the Indian Corps. But for several days the Cornwalls were on the move, marching and counter-marching—very tiring work.

4th November

Before dawn on the 4th they were on the road back to Les Lobes, where they remained until about 3.30 p.m. on the 5th. At that hour they marched again to Rue de Paradis, returning before daylight on 6th to Les Lobes. All this time they had been in Divisional Reserve to the Lahore Division.

7th November

On the 7th November, however, the 14th Brigade was ordered to take over front-line trenches held by the 8th Brigade (3rd Division). The 1st D.C.L.I. relieved the Royal Scots Fusiliers in trenches which ran from the four cross-roads $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south-east of the *B* in Rue du Bacquerot, south-west for about 300 yards. C Company and half of A Company went into the firing-line, the other half of A remaining in support.

The majority of the official Diaries give but little information of the early beginnings of trench warfare: perhaps the writers were in daily hopes that it would all end abruptly and that there would be little need to describe the horrible conditions under which they were living and fighting. Only a few with greater vision did anything in the nature of descriptive writing. It is necessary, therefore, to turn to private accounts, to those unofficial diaries which, in defiance of orders (thank Heaven!), were kept by officers and men and which alone disclose something of the true nature of those years of stress.

In his private diary, which largely consists of letters home, the (then) Adjutant of the 1st D.C.L.I. (Captain A. N. Acland) said:

"I know I have not made you realize it all: all the hard fighting, all the dreadful strain, all the long hours and lack of sleep, the dirt and squalor, the eternal racket, the not knowing from moment to moment what the next will bring. But as my old warrior used to say: 'C'est la guerre, c'est la guerre': and you can't realize it all until you have seen it, yes! and heard it, felt it and lived in it!"

¹ *The Fifth Division in the Great War.*

Those words were written only of the battles through which the Cornwalls had just passed—of the war of movement which (for the time being) was to end in warfare the character of which no man had foreseen or anticipated.

The line taken over by the D.C.L.I. on 7th November lay between Neuve Chapelle and Laventie, nearer the former place. It was low-lying ground, much intersected by dykes, such as may be found in all the valley of the Lys River. In winter-time to thrust a spade into the ground was to draw water almost immediately. It may be gathered, therefore, that for the purpose of digging trenches such country was impracticable. Yet it had to be done, for entrenchments—and deep entrenchments too—were the only defence against the constant shell-fire to which the British line was subjected.

The trenches at this period were (compared with those of later date) almost primitive. Some were mere firing-pits which only gradually became connected. Others were continuous excavations; in parts of the line, in this area in particular, sand-bag breastworks had had to be built owing to the impossibility of digging down and keeping the water under control. In November 1914 the area about the trenches was still comparatively free from the countless pits and craters, half-full of noisome water, created by the enemy's shells of large calibre; but day by day and week by week the neighbourhood gradually became more and more pock-marked by shell-holes, the water in them putrified often by the decaying bodies of dead men and animals, setting up a horrible stench. Whenever possible holes were scooped out in the walls of the trenches into which men crawled during wet weather and heavy shell-fire. Often blown to pieces, the trenches were again and again built up or re-excavated. Work by day was dangerous, for the enemy's snipers were extremely vigilant and the incautious who exposed themselves paid dearly, often with their lives.

The German trenches opposite those of the Cornwalls during this tour in the front line (begun on the 7th November) were only 45 yards distant. The enemy's snipers were incessantly active and those of the D.C.L.I. not less so. For hours the opposing troops laid in wait watching for a human target—a carelessly-exposed hand or head would be answered immediately by the crack of a rifle and probably a cry of pain, or just the dull moan and thud of a falling, lifeless body. The crack shots of both sides lay up in all sorts of places—trees, ruined houses and cottages, amidst the dank grass or weeds out in No Man's Land, or behind loop-holed parapets, always on the watch, by day and by night. Sometimes the trenches were so close together that they could not be shelled by the opposing artillery for fear of killing friends as well as foes: the occupants, being within speaking distance, often hurled jokes, threats and even insults at one another.

The Germans opposite the Cornwalls on this occasion were not without humour, though the Teuton as a rule was slow at the art. For often, when the Battalion snipers fired a shot up would go a German spade signalling the whereabouts of the hit. The Battalion Diary, however, adds: "It is doubtful whether they signalled up 'bulls'-eyes' when they ought to have done."

1st Battalion

"Sapping" was also resorted to by both sides, the idea being to get near enough to their opponents' trenches to throw bombs or hand grenades more effectively, or to gain positions from which the trenches could be "rushed".

As it happened the trenches taken over from the Royal Scots Fusiliers were not too bad,¹ as the following extracts from a private diary show:

"Very good fire trenches, but the communication trenches were nil and support and reserve trenches practically non-existent. . . . There were no wire entanglements in front of us, which was rather a danger, so we had to put it up. Sergeant Wise and two men managed it one dark, windy night, in spite of the close proximity of the Germans. When they had got about 150 yards put out the Germans saw them by the light of a star shell and opened a very hot fire. Lance-Corporal Pennycuik got hit in the thigh. Sergeant Wise and Private Barlow (the third man) went on with the work and completed the 300 yards. A very good and plucky bit of work. The wire they were using was not the ordinary barbed wire but a patent kind used in the French Army, consisting of a series of loops coiled in such a way as to allow it to be run out and pegged down very quickly and quietly. There are no stakes to be driven in. Still, with the Germans so near it was a very ticklish job. The German Regiment opposite was, oddly enough, the 32nd Jager Regiment.² The Jagers don't have colours, or we should have made a great effort to get them as a trophy, I am afraid. . . . We used to shout taunts at them and beg them to come out and fight us and they would reply quite affably. We used to chuck empty bully-beef tins full of clay into their trenches and they returned them, sometimes a grenade in interest! But they never really came at us, and we weren't in a position to go out at them (you will remember how thin and strained our line was). So on the whole our period in these trenches was passed pretty quietly. Their snipers were very persistent and their aim accurate, more especially one who lived in the roof of a cottage and who could cover the approaches to our (Battalion) headquarters house which was some 300 yards behind our trenches. Why this same house of ours was not blown down by the German gunners I don't know. They demolished every other house in the vicinity and we were in full view. They had a rather awe-inspiring habit of searching with their small howitzers, up one side and back the other side of the road on which our house stood. They always used to knock off just as they reached back to our house and the most they got in this game of theirs was to drop one shell into our farmyard. It was rather horrid, all the same, to see those ugly black and yellow bursts creeping gradually nearer and nearer to us and not a cellar or anything to pop into without running across the open to one's dug-out and so giving away the fact that we were occupying the house. . . . Each night we used to have working parties improving the existing trenches and digging more support

¹ While occupying these trenches the first sample box of rifle-grenades and hand-bombs were received.

² The 1st Battalion of the D.C.L.I. is the old 32nd Foot.

and communication trenches. . . . We were not sorry to be relieved because our numbers were very small and consequently every man was fully occupied all and every night. If they were in the front trench they had to keep awake in case of attack, and if in support they had to be digging.” 1st Battalion

The Battalion was relieved on the night of 11th November and marched back to La Flinque, a hamlet 1 mile south of Laventie. Here the 12th and 13th were spent and on the 14th the Cornwalls (in Brigade) moved to Estaires, thence on the 15th to Meteren and on the 16th, via Bailleul and Dranoutre to Lindenhoek where front-line trenches were to be taken over from French troops. 11th November

Lindenhoek lay just east of Mont Kemmel: the enemy's trenches in front of the latter were the high-water mark of his advance during the Battle of Messines, just over a fortnight previously. The French troops relieved by the D.C.L.I. held from Point 75 for about a mile southwards—a very extended front for a battalion very weak in numbers to hold. The relief began at about 10.30 p.m. on the night of the 17th and was finished next morning at 3.30 a.m.

The Battalion now faced the Messines Ridge along which the Germans had dug their trenches. Battalion Headquarters were established in a large farm on top of another ridge facing the German positions, but the trenches taken over were mere ditches, tenanted for the most part by many very gruesome relics of the hard fighting which had already taken place. These poor remains of once-living men were given a decent burial after which the Battalion settled down to improve matters or, in other words, the trenches. The latter consisted of a perfect network of excavations, all very narrow and shallow: they demonstrated the various stages in the advance of the French towards the German trenches on the summit of the ridge. There was, however, an entire absence of the means of communication either lateral or from rear to front. 18th November

No sooner, therefore, had the Cornwalls taken possession of their new trenches than they got to work at once, and by the following morning the trenches were fairly sound, more fit, and possible to hold for a lengthy period. They spent the next night in improving communications. By the 20th of the month (by which date, only the enemy's snipers appeared active) the front-line trenches were good. The Germans were only 50 yards away on the right and about 150 yards on the left. But whenever things were unduly quiet in the trenches the very absence of activity was a menace and a warning.

On the 20th November at about 9 a.m. officers of the Cornwalls, in the front-line trench, keeping a watch on the enemy, were surprised (and delighted also) to see the German artillery score three successive direct hits on *their own front-line trenches*. Their feelings of delight were, however, short-lived, for the next series of shells landed more to the left, appreciably as well as unpleasantly closer to about the centre of A Company's line. The next shell pitched right on to the Company's parapet, burying about fifteen men, whilst

1st Battalion
18th November

others were blown to atoms, several mortally wounded or severely shaken. Captain Leale (commanding A Company) was himself buried up to his neck.

No less than six direct hits were obtained by the enemy on A Company's trenches, the projectiles being from his heavy howitzers. The place for the time being was a veritable shambles. About 40 yards of the front-line trenches had been blown in whilst another direct hit on the support trenches held by a platoon of C Company (Captain Crawley-Boevey) produced numerous other casualties.

During the afternoon, at about 4.30 p.m., the enemy resumed his shelling, his gunners being directed by a German aeroplane which hovered over the trenches of the Cornwalls and gave the range.

Whilst this second dose of shelling was at its heaviest 2/Lieut. R. M. Colebrooke, who had done conspicuous work during the morning, was hit in the knee by a ricocheting bullet when sitting at the bottom of the trench. A large portion of the trench had been blown in between him and the point where the communication trench joined the fire trench. The blown-in part was under the direct fire of the enemy's snipers who were extremely active, so that it was almost impossible to get the wounded officer back to be attended to. A very gallant stretcher-bearer of A Company—Bandsman T. E. Rendle—however, crawled across the blown-in part of the trench, bound up Lieut. Colebrooke's knee, scraped away part of the blocking earth and, with the officer on his back, worked his way across to the other part of the trench.¹ He then carried the officer to a place of safety. Previously Bandsman Rendle had worked through all the horrors of the bombardment in the coolest and most devoted way, attending to the wounded and helping to rescue from the dreadful death which threatened them those who had been buried. He richly deserved the Victoria Cross awarded to him.²

Twelve other ranks killed, sixteen wounded and one missing were the casualties suffered in the bombardment.

On the 21st the Germans again shelled the trenches of the Cornwalls, though less severely. The latter had noticed that the enemy's guns did not shell the right end of the Battalion's trenches for fear of dropping shells into their own lines. When, therefore, the new bombardment opened the men closed in to the right and no lives were lost.

By now the rigours of winter had set in. Bitterly cold nights succeeded days on which the ground was white with the rime of frost. Exposure and the want of hot drink and food caused intense suffering. Occasionally hot tea, and sometimes a hot stew, reached the front-line trenches, but such occasions were rare and the benefit derived from them was negligible. Then a thaw would set in and the trenches became deep in mud. Duck-boarded trenches came later, but in those early days of the winter of 1914 conditions in the line after a thaw had set in were truly awful. The thaw produced mud knee-deep and icy cold. In this the men had to stand day and night, for no

¹ Bandsman Rendle was very gallantly assisted by Lieut. (now Major) R. R. Wingate.

² For the official citation from the *London Gazette* of 11th January 1915, see Appendix E.

one could be spared from the trenches. Then "trench foot" made its appearance, causing the utmost agony. At first the men, though often dead tired and worn out, were kept working all night with the shovel; anything was better than sitting at the bottom of the trenches with no possibility of sleep other than that of death by freezing. Later, all sorts of devices were adopted: men bound their feet in putties or in straw, stood on wooden boxes made by the R.E., or rubbed their legs and feet with whale oil—the latter method being probably the most effective.

1st Battalion

As an instance of real pluck—A private of the Battalion contracted trench-foot, but would not "go sick". He got so bad that he was ordered to report sick. He went off in the dark but returned before daylight saying the M.O. said he was all right. The M.O. never saw him.

A week later the D.C.L.I. were relieved and marched back 10 miles to rest. That private marched with them. He could not keep up and gradually dropped back along the column, but always caught up during the halts. An hour or so after we reached billets, he was carried on a stretcher to the Doctor. He lost both of his feet—but he never voluntarily reported sick.

This tour in the trenches ended on the 25th November, but so terrible had become the condition of some of the men that when they were relieved they were absolutely incapable of walking and had to be carried out of the line. The Battalion then marched back to Dranoutre, thence (on 26th) to St. Jans Cappel where billets were obtained, the 14th Brigade being then in Divisional Reserve.

25th November

In this position the Cornwalls remained until the 4th of December.

4th December

It must be pointed out that life behind the lines in the so-called "rest" areas was at this period almost as primitive as conditions in the front-line trenches. The billets were usually in farms or villages, deserted (or partly deserted) by the civilian tenants. As yet they were comparatively in good condition and little damaged by the enemy's shell-fire.

On arrival in billets a battalion's first job was to get washed and shaved and generally "cleaned up". Later, hot baths were provided in factories taken over by Divisional Headquarters and dignified by the name of the "Divisional Baths", but in November and December 1914 no such places existed, and usually a tub, filled with hot water, did service for those who were fortunate enough to share it.

Boots and clothing were then attended to and new issues made if necessary, though again in those early days supplies were inadequate to meet the demands and often the quartermasters' stores were like Mother Hubbard's cupboard. Still, many comforts were forthcoming from home, such as socks, mufflers, gloves and mittens, and even underclothing, so that on the whole officers and men were not so badly clothed.

Rations were good when out of the line, so that under these altered conditions all ranks soon improved and, with drill and route marching, forgot for a while the violent nerve strain to which they were subjected when in the front-line trenches. These tours out of the line, however, were often too

1st Battalion

short to admit of any marked improvement, but the British soldier's notorious cheerfulness kept him from becoming downhearted, and indeed one of the brightest memories of those early months of the War was the wonderful spirit shown by officers and men under the most terrible conditions.

Opportunities were also taken when out of the line to give officers and men instruction in the use of hand and rifle grenades, trench mortars and other innovations of which there were many. During the first winter of the War hand grenades were in their experimental stages and it was impossible for officers and men to keep pace with the numerous patterns introduced and often immediately condemned. Those first grenades were dangerous to handle and accidents during instruction were not infrequent.

As soon as the line became stabilized, that is to say when the opposing forces had settled down to trench warfare, the necessity arose for providing some sort of amusement for the troops when they came out of the trenches: something to soothe the quivering nerves of those who had spent days and nights always in the presence of death and destruction. Football matches were arranged, concert parties (at first civilian) gave shows to all arms of the Service, and even travelling theatricals toured up and down behind the lines, seeking ever to bring a little brightness to those whose lives were spent amidst all the horrors and ghastliness of war.

4th December

From St. Jans Cappel, the D.C.L.I. set out on the 4th December¹ to march to Wulverghem, via Bailleul and Neuve Eglise. Arrived at their destination they relieved a battalion of the 13th Brigade in the front line facing La Petite Douve Farm: the German trenches in this sector ran in front of the farm and at a distance of about 130 yards from the British front line.

When the Cornwalls took over these trenches they were in a poor condition, but during the first night they became infinitely worse. Heavy rain fell and the right section was flooded to a depth of 2½ feet. Opposite the Battalion the enemy's trenches were sited on a small hill and the water poured down the slopes into the trenches of the Cornwalls. C Company was holding these trenches at the time, and during the whole of the ensuing eighteen hours the men were bound to remain in a semi-submerged condition. The whole of the ground on which the trenches were sited was practically nothing but a series of water meadows, and no matter where a spade was put into the ground water was immediately found just below the surface. The only thing to do was to erect a parapet of sand-bags behind which the men could lie, even then they were compelled to lie in a mixture of mud and water some four inches deep. For four days and nights this unfortunate company held the trench. Only during the night was it possible to move from behind the parapet, for the slightest exposure of a head or any part of the body drew fire from the enemy's trenches. But at last, on the 8th December the 9th County of London R. (Q.V.R.) relieved C Company, the latter withdrawing to billets in Neuve Eglise. Four days later (at this period tours lasted four days in

¹ When in billets at St. Jans Cappel His Majesty the King and H.R.H. the Prince of Wales visited the 14th Brigade, the D.C.L.I. cheering the Prince as the "Duke of Cornwall".

1914]

"A SORRY SIGHT"

THE
101
ALFORD

and four days out of the front line) C Company relieved A Company in the left section of the line. 1st Battalion

On the 14th December the 3rd Division and the XVI French Corps made an attack on the northern end of the Wytshaete-Messines Ridge and the 5th Division was ordered to make fire demonstrations during the attack. The Cornwalls opened heavy machine-gun and rifle-fire on the enemy's trenches. This demonstration was continued on the 15th. Before dawn, both on the 14th and 15th, A Company was brought up in close support in case of necessity. On the 16th the same procedure took place with the exception that a company of another battalion supported the Cornwalls. 14th December

On the night of the 16th a very successful exploit was carried out by Lieut. A. J. S. Hammans, 2/Lieut. E. E. Mulock and nineteen volunteers. 16th December

When dawn broke on the morning of the 16th it was discovered that under cover of darkness the diligent Germans had constructed a sangar of brushwood and barbed wire leading from their trenches to an old French trench some 50 yards from the British front line. The enemy had also sapped out in a north-westerly direction from the northern end of the old French trench and had actually reached a point within 25 yards of the Cornwalls' fire-trench. This was too much for the Cornishmen: such a thing could not be allowed, so after a conference it was decided to deny the Germans the fruits of their labours by not allowing them to use either the trench or the sap. But the only means of preventing this was to fill them in. That night Lieut. Hammans crept out from the fire-trench and reconnoitred the ground, then returned and called for volunteers. These obtained he, with Lieut. Mulock and nineteen volunteers, again went out and filled in both the trench and the sap and destroyed the front part and portion of the flank of the sangar. For nearly three hours they were working and then heavy firing broke out immediately north of the section of trench held by the Cornwalls. The enemy was using star shells one of which actually dropped amongst the little party under Lieut. Hammans. The latter then withdrew and all reached their trenches in safety. What happened on the morning of the 17th when the enemy discovered that his efforts had been annulled is not recorded. But on the night of 17th/18th the Battalion was relieved and marched back to billet again in St. Jans Cappel.

Thus, for practically a fortnight the Cornwalls had held the fire-trenches and they came out of the front line in a terrible condition. Plastered from head to foot with mud they presented a sorry sight. They had had a particularly stiff time. Every night during the tour had been spent digging fresh communication trenches, repairing and improving existing trenches and in doing all that was possible to drain them. The latter was a never-ending task, for no sooner were the trenches drained than the water filtered in again to exactly the same depth.

Only one casualty is given in the diary during this tour (there were others of course) in the line, and that is the death of a very gallant N.C.O.—Pioneer-Sergeant J. Wise—who on the night of the 10th was killed by a sniper's

1st Battalion

bullet. He was a great loss to the Regiment: "We lost an old and trusted friend," records the Battalion Diary.

25th December

From the 18th to the 23rd December the Cornwalls remained billeted in St. Jans Cappel, but on the latter date marched to fresh billets outside Dranoutre. In the latter place the first Christmas Day of the War was spent: "Every officer, N.C.O. and man present received a gift from Princess Mary, also a Christmas card from the King and Queen." And to provide a little amusement a football match between the 28th Brigade R.F.A. Ammunition Column and the Cornwalls was arranged, though the former won.

On the 29th at 3.30 p.m. the Battalion left Dranoutre and took over front-line trenches from the Manchesters just south-east of Wulverghem: the relief was completed by 8 p.m. The trenches were, of course, in a terrible condition—mud and water everywhere, but the enemy being very quiet much work was done in trying to improve the conditions.

The final entry in the Battalion Diary for 1914 is: "At midnight the New Year was ushered in by three hearty cheers."

While the 1st D.C.L.I. were in billets in St. Jans Cappel the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment landed at Havre on the 21st December.

2nd Battalion

The 2nd D.C.L.I. (Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson) formed part of the 82nd Infantry Brigade, 27th Division—a Division made up of regular infantry battalions of the Army which, at the beginning of the War, were not in the United Kingdom but on foreign service: it was therefore a regular division. Concentration of the Division took place at Winchester in November, the 2nd D.C.L.I. landing at Devonport from Hong Kong on or about the 3rd of that month. The Battalion was brigaded with the 1st Royal Irish Regiment, 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers and the 1st Leinster Regiment. Their Brigadier was Brigadier-General L. A. Stopford and the Divisional Commander Major-General T. D'O. Snow.

Practically every battalion had to be re-equipped, for foreign kit was quite unsuitable for the rigours of trench life in France and Flanders. On the 23rd November the Brigade Diary reports: "Inspection of 2nd D.C.L.I. Battalion well turned out but also requires a lot of great-coats changed. 21 officers and 881 men". The diarist then adds another note:

"All units are now equipped as regards men except 50 D.C.L.I. There are no packs as yet except in case of D.C.L.I. There are still considerable shortages in articles of regimental gear, e.g. tools, signalling, harness. Blankets are very bad and consist *mostly of lengths of cloth suitable for tweed suits!*"

19th December

During the remainder of November and until the 18th December all units of the Division trained and completed equipment. On the 19th the 82nd Brigade, in company with the other brigades, marched for Southampton, arriving during the afternoon, and embarked that night on several vessels for France. The D.C.L.I. (as already stated) landed on the 21st at Havre and there entrained for St. Omer and Arques. The latter area had been allotted to the 82nd Brigade for training purposes, and after the detrainment the



YPRES

A FRONT LINE Coy. H.Qs. 1st D.C.L.I. JUNE, 1915
 OFFICERS' NAMES FROM R. to L. : LIEUTS. HUNT, BULLER, GENT AND WILLIAMS



CULINARY OPERATIONS IN A FRONT LINE TRENCH, 1st D.C.L.I.
 MESSINES RIDGE, JANUARY, 1915

70 .viii
ABSTRACT

Cornwalls marched to Wardrecques (about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Arques) where they billeted in two large factories. Until the 7th January there is little to record of those early days in France but preparation for the trenches, though on the 4th the Diary states: "Hot baths arranged for the whole Battalion (factory engine heated the water which was run into a cistern holding twenty men at a time)." Probably a small thing to record, but one of tremendous importance to the men.

2nd Battalion
7th January

At last, on the 7th January, the Division began to move to a fresh area, nearer the front line. The 82nd Brigade set out for Meteren: a wet march along very muddy roads—the first experience the Cornwalls had of the "pavée". The march was continued on the 8th to Westoutre where the Cornwalls billeted in barns west of the town. Three days were spent here and then, on the afternoon of the 11th, the Brigade marched for Dickebusch, the D.C.L.I. again passing the night in barns.

On the 12th the Brigade took over the St. Eloi sector from the 80th Brigade. The Cornwalls left Dickebusch at 4.30 p.m. by companies at fifteen minutes interval and relieved the Gloucesters in the centre sector, the Royal Irish Fusiliers and Leinsters taking over the right and left sectors respectively. The relief was completed by 9.15 p.m. without casualties. Brigades at this period were to remain two days in the front line, one in support and two in reserve.

12th January

Of this first tour in the front-line trenches the Battalion Diary records but little. Desultory firing took place during the night and throughout the day intermittent shell-fire. The Germans also gave the Cornishmen their first introduction to rifle grenades, which they annoyingly fired at night. When darkness fell on the 13th the Battalion had suffered the first casualties in France—two other ranks had been killed and fourteen wounded. Again shell-fire characterized the 14th January and when at 6 p.m. the Battalion began to hand over the line, part to the 4th Rifle Brigade and the remainder to the K.S.L.I., one more man had been killed and three wounded.

The remainder of the month was passed either in Dickebusch, Westoutre or the front-line trenches. There was "little doing" in the latter, though the Diary invariably records the loss of several men killed or wounded during each tour. Like ourselves, the enemy's front-line troops were mostly concerned in keeping the mud and water down and their trenches drained and made habitable. This does not mean, however, that either side was less vigilant. On the contrary, snipers were always active and constant watch was kept by both British and Germans for the smallest opportunity of scoring hits. It was not until the middle of February that the Cornwalls had anything in the nature of a fight with the enemy. But on the 14th they carried out a very successful small operation.

On the 11th the 2nd D.C.L.I. had taken over Trenches 19, 20, 21 and 22 from the Leinster Regiment. These trenches were on the extreme left of the left sector (held by the 82nd Brigade) of the Divisional front, which extended from just east of St. Eloi to just north of Hollandscheschuur Farm,

11th February

2nd Battalion
11th February

which was in the German lines. The relief was completed at about 10.20 p.m., but two officers—Lieut. H. L. Harvey and 2/Lieut. D. St. G. K. Boswell—and four other ranks were wounded. The usual amount of shell-fire took place on the 12th and 13th, several more casualties resulting. On the night of the latter date the Leinsters again took over the line from the Cornwalls, the latter marching back to Dickebusch.

14th February

The next afternoon (14th) at about 4.10 p.m. a terrific cannonade started—the Germans were heavily shelling the British lines. Ten minutes later the Cornwalls were ordered to stand by ready to turn out at a moment's notice. About half an hour later a wounded officer of the Leinsters reported to Battalion Headquarters Royal Irish Regiment (telegraphic communication between the Leinsters and Brigade Headquarters having been broken by shell-fire) that under fire of his guns the enemy had attacked and captured Trenches 19 and 20, held by his Battalion.

For some while it was difficult to get a true report of the situation, but this finally reached Brigade Headquarters at about 9 p.m. By that time it was found that the Royal Irish Fusiliers held their fire and support trenches, on the right of the Leinsters, but that the latter had lost their four trenches, i.e. 19, 20, 21 and 22, and were holding a ridge round the farm-house (which, presumably, was Shelley's Farm, east of St. Eloi) with two companies. The Royal Irish were between the Leinsters and the Royal Irish Fusiliers in touch with the inner flanks of both Battalions.

A counter-attack had, in the meantime, been organized: this had been done when it was first learned that Trenches 19 and 20 had been lost, but on further news reaching Brigade Headquarters that 21 and 22 had been lost as well, it was realized that the counter-attack would have to be more carefully organized and on a bigger scale than at first projected.

Meanwhile, at 7.30 p.m., two companies of the 2nd D.C.L.I., with one section of machine guns, had been hurried off to Voormezele, followed at 8.10 p.m. by Battalion Headquarters and the two remaining companies.

On reaching Voormezele the Cornwalls, in conjunction with the 3rd K.R.R., were ordered to deliver a counter-attack and retake the four trenches lost by the Leinsters.

The Brigadier, having given Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson (commanding 2nd D.C.L.I.) orders as to the strength and direction of the attack, the organization and details were left to the latter officer in whose hands the operations had been placed.

Colonel Tuson, having reached Voormezele with his Battalion, ordered the men to deposit their packs in a barn, and moved along the St. Eloi road as far as the Irish Fusiliers Headquarters. Thence the Cornwalls struck across country to the Ypres road, arriving at the sunken road in rear of Shelley's Farm (the "farm-house" mentioned in the report) at about 12.45 a.m. on the 15th February. They had had a difficult march. In the extreme darkness men were continually falling headlong into shell-holes and ditches full of water. Having formed the Battalion up in close column under cover,

the C.O. went to the farm to arrange details of the attack with the O.C., 3rd K.R.R. He then issued the following verbal orders: The 2nd D.C.L.I. were to pass through the hedge just south of the farm-house, about 70 yards from the trenches, and form up in two lines, B (Lieut. E. L. Paske) and C (Captain F. C. C. Rogers) Companies the firing-line and A (Lieut. W. G. Rawlinson) and D (Captain E. B. Ward) in support. Three companies of the 3rd K.R.R. were to follow the D.C.L.I. and form up similarly as supports. One company of the K.R.R. and one company of the Leinsters, with two machine guns, were to act as a reserve near the farm-house.

2nd Battalion
15th February

The attack was to be directed in the first instance against Trenches 21 and 22, and immediately these were captured the K.R.R. were to move to the right and attack Trenches 19 and 20.

The assault was to take place at 4 a.m.

At 3.20 a.m. the attacking troops deployed; at that hour also the artillery were ordered to quicken fire until 3.45 a.m. and then to lengthen fuses.

Details of the actual attack are non-existent, the Battalion Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I. merely stating that: "Trenches 21 and 22 were successfully taken and the 3rd K.R.R. were then ordered to retake 19 and 20, assisted by the Battalion. The counter-attack was successful and all four trenches were retaken." The Cornwalls had retaken Trenches 21 and 22 by 4.30 a.m., only half an hour after zero hour: the K.R.R. were in occupation of Trenches 19 and 20 by 5.30 a.m.

The losses of the 2nd D.C.L.I. were Captain F. C. C. Rogers and twelve other ranks killed, Lieut. H. C. Carkeet-James and twenty-eight other ranks wounded.¹

The success of this small operation brought congratulations to the D.C.L.I., and Colonel Tuson was warmly praised for his conduct of the affair. It was the first operation which the Battalion had carried out in France and everyone's "tail was up!"

Later, General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien wired:

"I have only just received the belated report of the most ably planned and gallantly carried-out successful counter-attack made on morning of fifteenth instant under Brigadier-General Longley's orders, and should like you to convey my thanks and congratulations to General Longley and Colonel Tuson who actually commanded the attack, and all battalions who took part in it."

Two officers were mentioned by Colonel Tuson in his report to Brigade Headquarters, i.e. Captain H. N. B. Harrison, who on the morning after the night attack went from Battalion Headquarters to within 200 yards of the enemy's trenches and under heavy rifle- and shell-fire attempted to get a few more men into Trench 19 which was lightly held; and Lieut. A. Batson for the able way in which he handled the Battalion machine guns.

¹ For this action Pte. C. Ponder was awarded the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry in bringing in a seriously wounded officer.

2nd Battalion
15th February

Throughout the remainder of the daylight hours of the 15th the Cornwalls held on to the recaptured trenches, the day being fairly quiet excepting that the enemy shelled the support area violently.

After darkness had fallen on 15th the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders relieved the Cornwalls, the relief being completed by 1.20 a.m. on the 16th. The Battalion then moved back to billets in Reninghelst.

14th March

For the remainder of February nothing of outstanding interest is recorded in the diaries,¹ indeed not until the 14th March were the 2nd D.C.L.I. engaged in another attack: but that must form a separate chapter in this history.

1st Battalion
1st January

Meanwhile the 1st Battalion had spent the 1st, 2nd and 3rd of January in the trenches south-east of Wulverghem. The one interesting item during these three days was the domination of the British artillery over the German guns. The enemy's shell-fire was spasmodic, field and heavy guns being employed, but the Battalion Diary records that: "These guns were, in almost every case, very quickly silenced by our guns."

After the Cornwalls had been relieved on the 4th January they marched to billets in Bailleul, and it was there that the following incident (given verbatim from the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. so that it should lose nothing of its historical value) took place:

"On the 7th January we were informed that the 2nd Battalion, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, which formed part of the 82nd Brigade, 27th Division, lately out from England and home from Hong Kong, would pass through Bailleul on its way forward for its first experience of duty in the trenches. We therefore marched down and took up positions at the side of the road along which the 2nd Battalion was to pass. At about 10 a.m. they marched into Bailleul and a scene of the greatest enthusiasm marked what is believed to have been the first meeting ever effected between the 1st and 2nd Battalions. The 2nd Battalion was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson, with Major H. S. P. Simon second-in-command, and Captain H. N. B. Harrison, M.V.O., Adjutant."²

16th January

On the 16th the 1st Battalion went into the trenches south-west of Messines. The "march up" on this occasion was a horrible business. The relief began in inky darkness, the tracks leading to the front line were in a deplorable condition, being in places over a foot deep in mud and water.

¹ During this time a very brave action was performed by Pte. G. Hambridge. The enemy threw a very large minenwerfer bomb into our trench. Pte. Hambridge seeing the fuse burning, immediately picked it up in his arms and threw it over the parapets of the trench, where it almost at once exploded. His action undoubtedly saved the lives of the men in this particular part of the trench. His presence of mind was all the more remarkable as he had only joined the Battalion forty-eight hours before, and the morning of the day we went into the line for that particular tour of duty was the first time he had ever seen or been instructed in bombs of any description.

He was recommended for the D.C.M. but was awarded a Russian decoration (the St. George's Cross).

² Lieut.-Colonel Harvey, formerly of the D.C.L.I., subsequently corrected this by stating that both Battalions had met at Malta in the year 1882, at the time of the Egyptian Campaign.

In trenches south-west of Messines, or billeted in Neuve Eglise, sums up the life of the Cornwalls during the remainder of January and the first half of February. There is little need to describe the conditions in the line further, for enough has been said already of the mud and water, and havoc wrought by snow, rain and frost on the defences, and of the work of rebuilding and repairing the parapets. 1st Battalion

Towards the end of February, however, there are several reports of patrol work out in No Man's Land: both sides were, apparently, more active in this respect.

On the 25th (the Battalion being then back in the line south-west of Messines) Sergeant Mason and Corporal Gregory, having located a German listening patrol, endeavoured to capture it. While climbing through a hedge in front of La Petite Douve, Mason fell into a ditch and was fired on by a German a few yards in front. The Sergeant rushed at the German and closed with him. Gregory then came to the rescue of his comrade and bayoneted the man, also shooting another German who was coming up to take a hand in the fight. Other Germans ran out from their fire-trench, but Mason and Gregory managed to get away, taking with them a German revolver and a cap. On the 26th another N.C.O.—Sergeant Creech—was wounded by a German patrol out in No Man's Land, but he also managed to get back. 25th February

A more ambitious attempt was made on the night of 5th March to capture a German listening post (located the night before). Lieut. A. T. Bosanquet, with ten men, supported by 2/Lieut. P. Ashton with twenty men, crept up to within a hundred yards of the German trenches, but there came upon "trip wire". Immediately the Germans sent up several Very lights and opened machine-gun fire. The patrol had to retire, Lieut. Ashton being wounded. Another attempt was made by Lieut. Bosanquet and his ten men the same night. They reached the German trenches, threw several hand grenades, fired into the trenches with rifles and revolvers and, having emptied three magazines, returned. One man was wounded. 5th March

On the 7th the Battalion was relieved, having suffered fourteen casualties—more than usual.

An example of Bosche "humour" happened on the night of the 12th after the Battalion had again taken over the front line. A party of three, consisting of 2/Lieut. Southey, Corporal Moore and one man, patrolling in front of the German wire came upon a dummy with a kettle for a head. The Corporal began to pull it to pieces whereupon there was an explosion, Moore being severely injured¹ and splinters hitting Lieut. Southey and the other man with him.

This tour ended on the 15th March, another fourteen casualties being the total losses of the 1st Battalion. 15th March

¹ He became permanently blind.

CHAPTER XIV

THE ACTION OF ST. ELOI: 14TH-15TH MARCH 1915

2nd Battalion
14th March

ON the 14th March at 5 p.m. the Germans opened a very heavy bombardment of our trenches in front of St. Eloi, on the village itself, and on all the approaches to it. Just south of the village there was a large mound and when the enemy's bombardment was at its height two hostile mines were exploded beneath it. The enemy's infantry then attacked the trenches and The Mound.

The official despatches in describing the result of this attack stated that:

"Our artillery opened fire at once, as well as our infantry, and inflicted considerable losses on the enemy during their advance. But, chiefly owing to the explosion of the mines and the surprise of the overwhelming artillery attack, the enemy's infantry penetrated the first line of trenches at some points. As a consequence the garrisons of other units which had successfully resisted the assault were enfiladed and forced to retire just before it turned dark."

The 2nd D.C.L.I. relieved the Royal Irish Regiment in the front line on the night of the 13th March. The sector taken over is not mentioned either in the Battalion or Brigade Headquarters Diaries, but from subsequent events it is probable that this line included Trenches 17, 18 and 19 (or part of them) and The Mound itself.

During the morning of the 14th it was noticed that the enemy's guns shelled a variety of points in the front and support lines, and immediately in rear of the trenches. The shelling was not intense, neither did it continue for any length of time. Later events proved that the enemy was registering in preparation for the attack launched at 5 p.m. that evening.

The Battalion Diary of the D.C.L.I. states that the morning and afternoon of the 14th were particularly quiet: the calm before the storm. "At 5 p.m. a terrific explosion took place under The Mound which collapsed, burying the machine-gun team which was stationed on it." (As The Mound, an artificial heap about 30 feet high, covered about half an acre of ground the extent of the explosion may be gauged.) "At the same moment Trenches 17 and 18 were blown up by mines." The enemy's guns, of all calibre, opened fire simultaneously with a terrific bombardment of St. Eloi, the trenches in the neighbourhood of the village, the debris of The Mound and the ground in rear. The whole area was plastered with shell.

No sooner had their guns began to bombard the British trenches than the Germans swarmed out of their sapheads and attacked the blown-in trenches.

Their attack had evidently been very carefully planned. Their infantry advanced on The Mound, covered by men carrying bombs, but no rifles, and followed by others bearing fascines, planks, sand-bags, etc. Rapid fire was opened on them with good effect, but A and C Companies of the Cornwalls were bombed out of their trenches and forced to retire after suffering heavy casualties. D Company on the right, however, clung to its position as did B Company in S.9—a trench just west of St. Eloi.

2nd Battalion
14th March

The blown-up trenches were 17 and the right of 18: part of 19 was blown up in the second explosion. In the latter trench, however, the gallant defenders threw back the German bombs as fast as they fell in the trench and here the enemy's bombers fell back after losing most of their numbers. The garrison was, however, forced back to 19a, from which the Germans could be seen hauling a machine gun up on to the brick kiln south-west of The Mound.

By 6 p.m., Trenches 15, 16, 17, 18 and 19 having fallen into the enemy's hands, he next attacked the ruined Mound and the trenches on either flank. The few brave survivors on the Mound then withdrew, the last man to leave being C.S.M. Hanwright¹ of the 2nd D.C.L.I. He actually passed unnoticed through the Germans who were running about in the southern end of the village. A line was then taken up, from and including S.9, through S.10 and towards the breastworks east of St. Eloi. The enemy's attack had by now opened all along the front of the trenches held by the 27th Division, but on both flanks of the positions captured by the enemy the line held good.

With the exception of B Company in S.9, the D.C.L.I. were relieved at midnight and marched back to Dickebusch where the three companies bivouacked in the transport lines.

At 2 a.m. the Royal Irish Regiment, with the 4th K.R.R. in support, counter-attacked and, although it was practically a failure, the Rifle Brigade trench was recaptured. 15th March

Captain H. N. B. Harrison, Adjutant of the D.C.L.I., who had acted as a guide to the 4th K.R.R., was shot close to the Ypres road and died at 2 p.m. on the 16th in the hospital at Poperinghe.

At 4.30 a.m. an attack by the 80th Brigade developed and was successful in retaking "K.S.L.I.", 19 and 19a trenches, but failed to recapture The Mound, though when daylight came, owing to enfilade fire, these gains had again to be abandoned. About this time the enemy attempted to capture Trench 22 but was repulsed, leaving thirty-four dead on the ground.

Throughout the day the Divisional artillery, assisted by rifles and machine guns, kept up a continuous fire on The Mound and prevented the enemy not only from occupying it, but even approaching it.

The losses of the 2nd Battalion on the 14th were severe. Captain A. C. Saunders, Lieuts. A. W. Batson and W. G. Rawlinson, 2/Lieuts. E. M. Vowler, A. Colley, D. M. M. O'Callaghan and R. M. Aston were killed

¹ C.S.M. T. Hanwright, Ptes. J. F. Lock and A. J. May were awarded the D.C.M. for their conspicuous gallantry in this action.

2nd Battalion

and 2/Lieut. B. A. S. Lewin wounded. In other ranks the casualties were 42 killed, 59 wounded and 35 missing.

16th March

B Company was not relieved until the night of the 16th, about 11.30 p.m.

The following letter from the Divisional Commander (General T. D'O. Snow) to Colonel Tuson is worthy of record:

"DEAR TUSON,—

"I may not have an opportunity of seeing your Battalion on parade for a day or two. In the meantime I must express my admiration at the manner your Battalion stuck to its back trenches during the afternoon and evening of the 14th inst. I fear you must have had heavy losses in your forward trenches, which I deeply deplore. I congratulate you on the steadiness of your Battalion."

Similar congratulatory messages were also received from the Corps Commander.

For a little while after the Actions of St. Eloi, trench warfare resumed its normal course, though with the coming of finer weather the opposing forces were gradually becoming more active. That activity showed itself in sapping and mining, trench-mortar duels (in which we often had the worst of it as our mortars were in the experimental stage and inferior to those used by the enemy), sniping, machine-gun fire, patrolling out in No Man's Land, and in those little fights which came under the heading of "minor enterprises". At all times of the day and night these things went on. Yet, because all men lived by comparison in those days, it is only possible to describe the periods of trench warfare which intervened between operations of major importance, as "quiet"; the word is always used in that sense (by comparison) in the official records. Nevertheless, the greedy hand of Death was never satisfied. In the fullness of daylight and in the darkness of night he stalked the line of muddy trenches, and the communications, or lay out in No Man's Land, snatching here and there the life of a brave man.

1st Battalion

For the remainder of March the diary of the 1st Battalion D.C.L.I. records nothing of outstanding importance. There were several casualties among the officers towards the end of the month. On the 28th Major F. A. Dickinson, who had joined the Battalion on the 25th, was shot in the leg as he was walking up to the trenches:¹ 2/Lieut. Mercer was also wounded on the same day. The enemy's artillery was active on and off all day during the 29th and Captain T. A. Kendall was sent to hospital suffering from concussion owing to the bursting of a shell close to him. Captain J. E. Marshall was killed (shot in the head while explaining the working of a catapult²

29th March

¹ Major F. A. Dickinson died of wounds 11th April 1915.

² These catapults were introduced at first as a substitute for trench mortars. They were of various patterns, but none were absolutely safe. They threw a hand grenade (sometimes) about 50 yards, though it frequently went straight up into the air, falling back into the trench. They were not in favour.

to a sergeant) on the 30th. On the 31st the Cornwalls moved back into Locre to billets.

1st Battalion
31st March

At the end of March the 5th Division was relieved in the Wulverghem sector and by the 6th April had taken over another sector from east of The Mound at St. Eloi, the Bluff, Hill 60 and Zwarteleen to the western edge of Armagh Wood. On the 2nd April the 1st D.C.L.I. left Locre and marched to Zevecoten, via Westoutre and Reninghelst. The weather had changed for the worse again and wet weather and muddy roads made marching difficult. On the 7th the Cornwalls marched to Ypres where, in the square (and in mud) north of the Cavalry Barracks, they had tea. At 7 p.m. the Battalion paraded and marched off at 7.30 p.m. to take over front-line and support trenches. At 8.30 p.m. two and a half companies of the D.C.L.I. relieved the 1/6th King's Regiment (Liverpools) in Château and Railway Dug-outs, and one and a half companies took over Trenches 24, 25 and 26. But each day the diary says "Quiet day" and nothing of any importance transpired. The tour ended on 11th April: the four days in the trenches cost the Cornwalls four other ranks killed and eleven wounded. On relief they marched back to billets in Kruisstraat. Four days in and four days out was, at this period, the rule, so that on the night of the 15th they again filed into the front-line trenches.

On the 15th April there is, however, an entry in the Battalion Diary of special importance in the light of subsequent happenings. It is as follows:

15th April

"French agent reported that Germans were going to use poisonous gases against the Ypres Salient."

The above was a definite warning of the use of asphyxiating gas: a warning which was not taken seriously at G.H.Q. who, at that period, credited the enemy with the intention of carrying on the War by humane methods.

The French had received information as early as the 30th March of the presence of gas cylinders in the German front line in the Ypres Salient, but the British Higher Command refused to believe that the enemy would use such dastardly means of making war.

The result of the warning, so far as the 14th Brigade was concerned, was the issue of an order to working parties to carry an extra bandolier (per man) of ammunition while the support trenches were occupied at night.

"HILL 60"

No word exists in the diaries as to *where* and *how* these working parties were employed. But preparations for an attack on "Hill 60" were in progress. Each night the infantry battalions of the Division furnished large working parties to assist the Engineers in carrying up the necessary stores, and for the disposal of the spoil from the mine shafts which were being dug: for the "Hill" was to be "blown up".

The attack had been ordered for the 17th April. Six mines had been prepared beneath the enemy's trenches on and about "Hill 60". They were

1st Battalion

to be fired in couples, i.e. three explosions. The first explosion was to take place under "Hill 60", the second west of the Hill opposite Trench 38, and the third east of the Hill opposite Trench 40. Between each explosion there would be an interval of ten seconds. As soon as the mines were exploded two battalions of the 13th Infantry Brigade, with two sections of Royal Engineers, were to assault the Hill with a view to gaining the crest and including it in the British line.

16th April

The Cornwalls report that throughout the 16th the day was, as usual, "quiet". Two days' rations and water had been taken up to the trenches, and supports were to be sent up after dusk as a precaution against a possible gas attack. The night was very dark and wet and the working parties carried out their tasks under great difficulties. That night 2/Lieut. H. G. S. Delepine¹ was killed by a sniper.

17th April

The 17th was a lovely day and from 4.30 a.m. our aeroplanes were up and over the enemy's lines, carefully marking the dispositions of his troops and particularly whether reinforcements were being brought up, which would have indicated that he had suspicions regarding the pending attack. But all was as usual behind his lines: he showed no knowledge of the coming operations: the mines were to be exploded at 7 p.m.

Although the Cornwalls were not one of the attacking battalions, the 14th Brigade was holding the right sector of the Divisional front, and the 15th Brigade the left sector. The 13th Brigade had been taken out of the line on the 10th to train for the attack. This was one of the earliest of our mine attacks and as such is worthy of record.²

Some description of the country may be interesting.

From Zillebeke the ground southwards slopes gently upwards for some 2,000 yards to the Zwarteleen-Zandvoorde Ridge. In this area there are two roads, one from Ypres to Verbrandenmolen and Hollebeke, the other from Zillebeke through Zwarteleen to Zandvoorde. Between these roads runs the double railway line from Ypres to Comines which, 600 yards from Zillebeke (south of the village), enters a cutting which extends beyond the crest of the ridge and is some 15 to 20 feet in depth. In excavating the cutting the earth had been deposited on either side and in course of time had formed small hillocks, two of which were on the western side. One was a long irregular mound on the top of the ridge known to us (in view of its shape) as "The Caterpillar": the other, situated some 300 yards down the slope, was a smaller mound, conical in shape, and known as "The Dump".

On the eastern side of the cutting, and opposite the top end of "The

¹ A curious coincidence happened concerning the grave of Lieut. Delepine. Two of his uncles, one the late Captain Whateley Rose, 5th R. Sussex Regiment, and the other, Captain Rev. T. N. R. Griffin, unbeknown to one another conceived the idea of seeking out the grave and placing a cross on it. They met at the grave each with a cross: one cross was placed at the head and the other at the foot.

² The Action of Hill 60 is also one of the Official Actions of the War, and the Cornwalls place it among their battle honours.

Caterpillar", was another oval mound, situated on the highest point of the ridge: this was known as "Hill 60". It was not really a hill, but a small protuberance on the highest portion of the ridge: it was the latter point, however, which gave it its importance, for it afforded excellent observation of the country around Zillebeke and Ypres.

1st Battalion
17th April

"Hill 60" and "The Caterpillar" were in the German lines.

It is recorded that half an hour before the attack there was absolute dead stillness, scarcely a shot being fired by either side. Then at 7 p.m. there was a roar as the first pair of mines were exploded, and clods of earth and debris of all kinds (including the mangled remains of Germans) shot up into the air. The guns opened fire as the mines went up and simultaneously there was a storm of rifle and machine-gun fire from the 14th and 15th Infantry Brigades along the whole front. The second and third pair of mines were then exploded. They were followed by a rush of infantrymen—the West Kents and K.O.S.B.—as they swept up and over the ruins of the Hill, capturing the wrecked German trenches and the enemy's positions some distance beyond the crest.

The part played by the 1st D.C.L.I. in the successful capture of the Hill was as follows: "Our sector supported the attack by bursts of machine-gun and rapid fire from 26 and 24. At first the Germans replied, but after about ten minutes they never fired another shot all night."

The last entry in the Battalion Diary on the 17th records uncomplimentary (and unprintable) remarks which in the intervals between the firing infuriated Germans shouted across No Man's Land.

By 12.30 a.m. on the 18th the Hill had been entrenched, but soon after counter-attack succeeded counter-attack. We were driven off but recaptured the Hill again. Until the 21st violent fighting went on. The Cornwalls should have been relieved on the 19th, but the East Surreys, who were to have relieved them, were in reserve "on 60". On this day 2/Lieut. P. Wills died of wounds.

18th April

The storm of shell-fire which broke over the Ypres Salient on the 20th was truly terrible: roads were blocked by fallen horses, wrecked transport and debris. On Ypres itself the fury of the German artillery-fire was appalling.

That evening "Hill 60" presented an awful spectacle, being for a considerable period hidden completely in black smoke from bursting shells, the Germans using also hand and rifle grenades.

"A Belgian artillery officer who witnessed the fighting said that both sides paid no attention to cover and shot at one another standing in the open."

An officer of the Cornwalls—2/Lieut. G. E. J. Gent—patrolled up a communication trench leading into the German lines and threw hand grenades into the trenches.

On the 21st there is another entry of more than ordinary interest: "A

D.C.L.I.—8

1st Battalion

prisoner captured in the fighting on Hill 60 stated that the Germans would be in Ypres by the 22nd!"

22nd April

The date of their gas attack had been fixed for the 22nd April.

At last, on the 22nd, the Cornwalls were relieved by troops of the 9th Brigade (3rd Division): they went back to billets in Kruisstraat, having lost during the tour 11 other ranks killed and 35 wounded.

2nd Battalion

The story turns now to the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment after the St. Eloi operations.

The 2nd Cornwalls reached Dickebusch early on the 17th March and billeted in huts, though they were employed during the day in digging more support trenches behind Trenches 21 and 22. They did not go again into the front line, for on the 24th they moved to Westoutre, billeting (curiously enough) in the same billets they had occupied on the 8th January.

In Westoutre the 2nd Battalion remained until 2nd April, but at 3.15 a.m. on that date the Cornwalls paraded and set out for Ypres, reaching the ruined city at about 8.30 a.m. At night they were again on the move, marching out of Ypres at 8.30 p.m. for Sanctuary Wood where they took over dug-outs in Demi Répos from French troops. It was a long and difficult march, cold and snowing. The Battalion moved via Potijze and Hooge, and it was 1 a.m. on the 3rd before they reached their destination.

The 3rd and 4th of April were passed in Sanctuary Wood, but at 7.30 p.m. on the 5th the Battalion moved forward via Cam Grove and took over Trenches 13-21¹ from the Royal Irish Regiment. One officer—2/Lieut. Jenkins—was slightly wounded during the relief. Several tours in and out of the front-line trenches were completed without any incident of more than ordinary interest.² Lieut. Paske was wounded on 12th April.

During the attack on "Hill 60" the 2nd Cornwalls were heavily shelled and suffered about a dozen casualties during the 17th and 18th April. On the 19th 2/Lieut. H. E. Pinhey was killed. That evening the Battalion was relieved and marched back to billets in Ypres, arriving at 1 a.m. on the 20th. The next morning the enemy's guns opened as usual on the town, one shell falling on C Company's billets killing 6 men and wounding 13. The men were immediately moved out into the case-mates and later bivouacked in a field outside Ypres. On the 21st the Cornwalls were still bivouacked.

22nd April

The morning of the 22nd April was spent in "cleaning up" and in the afternoon the companies were marched into Ypres to bathe.

"At 5 p.m.," records the Battalion Diary, "a heavy bombardment commenced to the north and several very large shells were thrown into Ypres."

The Battles of Ypres, 1915, had begun.

¹ In this sector the hostile trenches were extraordinarily close together. The average distance often did not exceed 50 yards.

² The Battalion had with it a number of Cornish miners who were expert at constructing and timbering sap-heads. They were subsequently taken away from the Battalion for Tunnelling Companies, then being formed.

CHAPTER XV

THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1915

THE BATTLE OF GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE: 22ND-23RD APRIL. THE GAS ATTACK

SPRING had come in Flanders and the Ypres Salient from dawn on the 22nd April had been bathed in glorious sunlight. Communications and tracks, which but a short while previously were waterlogged and deep in mud, were quickly drying. In the fields and hedgerows where the grass and blackthorn had not been blasted by shell-fire, tender green shoots were showing themselves nervously. Spring flowers had even begun to bud, as if Nature was holding her hand before the eyes of Mars, the God of War, or was conspiring with him to cloak for the time being the awful thing about to happen.

2nd Battalion
22nd April

During the morning aeroplane observers had discovered considerable movement behind the German lines, south of, and in Houthulst Forest (2 miles north of Langemarck). A long column of German troops moving south had tried to hide from observation, which in itself was not unusual.

Before noon Ypres was under heavy shell-fire: but this again was not unusual, for in the Salient there was scarcely a moment of the day or night in which the guns of the opposing sides were silent. Huge 17-inch shells shrieked and howled as they passed overhead, bursting with a terrific roar and huge clouds of smoke, upon the doomed City: the enemy's 8-in. howitzers and light guns also joined in the bombardment. But about midday the hostile artillery switched off Ypres and turned its attention to the roads leading thereto.

The Ypres Salient on the 21st April was held as follows: From just east of St. Eloi, thence across the Ypres-Comines Canal to just about Zwarteleen, the 5th Division held the line: on the left of the 5th Division the 27th Division carried the line to the south-eastern corner of the Polygon Wood, joining up there with the right of the 28th Division: the left of the latter, near Berlin Wood, just east of Gravenstafel, joined up with the right of the Canadian Division whose front ran in a north-westerly direction until it joined the right of the 45th French (African) Division about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south-west of Poelcapelle. From the left of the Canadians the French line ran almost due west to Steenstraat, there joining up with the Belgians. Langemarck lay well within the French area.

Of the 27th Division all three brigades were in the line—82nd on the right, 81st in the centre and 80th on the left. Each brigade had three battalions in the front-line trenches; two battalions were in support in, and

2nd Battalion
22nd April

behind Sanctuary Wood: two were in Divisional Reserve north-west of Ypres, and one near Vlamertinghe. Of the two battalions north-west of Ypres, one was the 2nd D.C.L.I., bivouacked in the fields about Riegersburg Farm north of the Ypres-Brielen road.

Despite the warnings which both French and British General Headquarters had received of the enemy's intention to use asphyxiating gas, nothing had been done to meet such a contingency. The Allies were unwilling to believe that the Germans would thus flagrantly break the Hague Conventions.

The daylight hours of the 22nd wore on, and during the afternoon the shell-fire grew less and finally ceased altogether. An unnatural quietude then fell upon the Salient, like the sudden stillness before the breaking of a storm. A gentle breeze was blowing in a southerly direction.

At 5 p.m. the storm burst. The enemy's heavy howitzers recommenced a furious bombardment of Ypres and the villages in front of the City. They were replied to almost at once by the French field guns, the 75's firing "rapid". The German field guns were however silent, for reasons which will be explained later.

Observers, watching the German front west of Poelcapelle, were surprised to see two curious green-greyish clouds moving slowly along the ground southwards from the direction of the enemy's trenches, towards both sides of Langemarck. The two clouds joined, became one, and then spread laterally. Very soon the French lines were shrouded in this mist. Next came the sound of rapid rifle-fire.

Throughout the discharge of gas¹ the German field guns remained silent, for fear of the shells dispersing the fumes. But, when it was considered that the gas had done its fell work, the enemy's field guns (at 5.10 p.m.) opened with shrapnel on the trenches held by the unfortunate French troops. At 5.20 p.m. the German infantry advanced to the attack. But they met with little opposition.

The gas had thrown into confusion the French coloured troops holding the line in front of Langemarck. They turned and as quickly as their tortured bodies would allow poured back down the roads leading to Ypres. None could blame them.

The official despatches thus describe that terrible scene:

"What followed almost defies description. The effect of these poisonous gases was so virulent as to render the whole of the line held by the French division . . . practically incapable of any action at all. It was at first impossible for anyone to realize what had actually happened. The smoke and fumes hid everything from sight and hundreds of men were thrown into a comatose or dying condition, and within an hour the whole position had to be abandoned together with about fifty guns."

¹ The gas was discharged from cylinders dug in behind the German parapets. They had been installed early in April, but covered with sandbags. The tubes connected with the cylinders were laid on the parapet and the gas pumped out, the gas operators wearing respirators.

The first intimation that the clouds seen by the observers were asphyxiating gas was the sight of French transport galloping wildly down the road, the drivers terror-stricken and gesticulating. Then back across country, or along whatever roads were open, streamed coloured troops, coughing, clutching at their throats, eyes streaming. They could not speak, but pointed to their throats. Many fell to the ground, gasping for breath and rolling about in terrible agony. The gas employed was chlorine—a powerful irritant, affecting the respiratory organs and membranes of the nose.

The result of this treacherous attack was that the whole of the French line from the junction with the Canadians, south-west of Poelcapelle to (and including) Steenstraat gave way, for although the French guns had opened fire immediately and continued firing until about 7 p.m., at that hour they suddenly ceased fire: they had fallen into the hands of the enemy.

That night the German covering parties had reached a line running from the left of the Canadian Division, west of Keerselare and St. Julien, to Oblong Farm, thence in a westerly direction through Welch Farm, just north of Fusilier Farm, thence north-west to (and including) Het Sas and Steenstraat, which also was in the hands of the enemy.

The left of the Canadian Division was now in a precarious position.

The first news the 2nd Cornwalls (north-west of Ypres) received of the attack is thus related in their Diary:

“French stragglers from the north started coming in, saying the Zouaves had been attacked with asphyxiating gas and that there had been a general French retirement in consequence on a wide front in the direction of Pilkem and Langemarck.”

The reserves of all British divisions in the Salient were ordered up and moved forward as quickly as possible, but at 9 p.m. the long gap (4½ miles) between the original left of the Canadian Division and the Canal at Brielen Bridge was held only in three places, i.e. in front of St. Julien, around Mouse Trap Farm and at Fusilier Farm.

Fortunately the Germans, instead of pursuing their advantage, halted at 7.30 p.m. and dug themselves in.¹

“The enemy’s pause gave the British precious time in which to bring up troops to meet the threatening danger and fill the gap.”²

The 2nd Cornwalls were ordered to be ready to move at the shortest notice.³

The order to march was received at 2.30 a.m. on the 23rd, and immedi- 23rd April

¹ General von Falkenhayn in discussing the first gas attack at Ypres stated: “The surprise effect was very great. Unfortunately we were not in the position to exploit it to the full. The necessary reserves were not ready.”

² *Official History of the War (Military Operations)*, Vol. I, 1915.

³ There are no copies of orders either with the Battalion or Brigade H.Q. diaries. The records in both are of a very meagre description.

2nd Battalion
23rd April

ately the Battalion set out to report to 27th Divisional Headquarters, then situated at Potijze Château. Marching via Ypres and the Menin Gate, the D.C.L.I. arrived at the Château at about 4.30 a.m. and were halted in a wood behind the house. They were, however, shortly afterwards sent off to support the left of the Canadian Division and, crossing the St. Jean-Wieltje road, dug themselves in along the hedges of a farm west of Wieltje village, i.e. Wieltje Farm. Here they were under the orders of Colonel Geddes (East Kent Regt.), who was commanding a composite force consisting of several battalions.

The C.O. of the Cornwalls (Lieut.-Colonel Tuson) had been placed in command of a composite brigade¹ and the command of the Battalion devolved upon Captain Dene.

Before daylight on the 23rd some ten battalions had been put into the line to fill the gap, and these were extended from the left of the Canadians to the Canal, with three and a half battalions in reserve.

"The ten battalions did not form a continuous line: and, though some digging and wiring was done, a few of them had only had time to move out to the ground, where they lay down, or occupied such rudimentary trenches as they found existing."²

From 12.55 a.m. until 9.30 a.m. Colonel Tuson's composite brigade was held in Corps Reserve. A lull then took place in the movement of troops, during which Sir John French visited General Foch (commanding French troops in the north), who informed the British Commander-in-Chief that it was his intention to make good the original line and regain the trenches which the French had lost. He asked Sir John French to maintain his present line, to which the latter agreed stipulating, however, that unless the French position was re-established within a limited time, he could not allow the British troops to remain in such an exposed position as they were then occupying.

At 2.40 p.m. orders were issued to the V Corps for a general attack between Kitchener's Wood and the Yser Canal, through the existing line towards Pilkem. The four fresh battalions of Geddes, Detachment (the composite brigade under Colonel Tuson) were to advance east, and the 13th Brigade west, of the Ypres-Pilkem road. Brigadier-General Wanless O'Gowan was to command the whole attack.

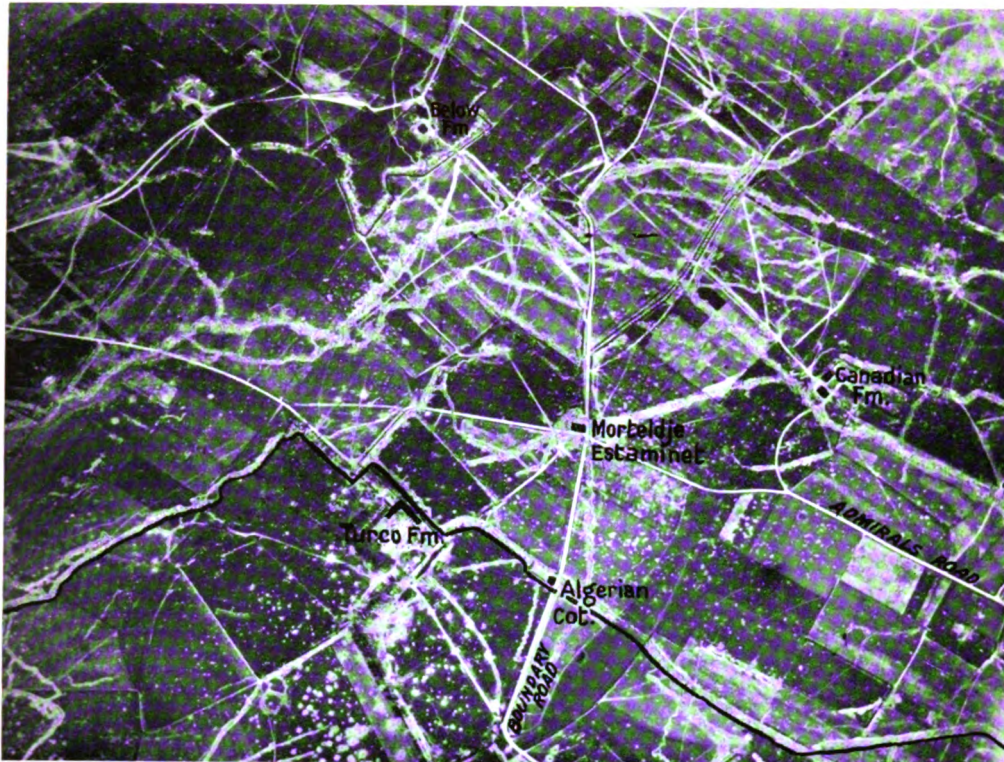
The right of the attack (under Colonel Tuson) was to consist of the 2nd D.C.L.I., supported on the right rear by two companies of the 9th Royal Scots. In the centre were the 1st York and Lancs. Regt. and 2nd East Yorks in the front line, with the 5th King's Own in reserve. Of the 13th Brigade, on the left, the 2nd K.O.S.B. and 1st Royal West Kents were to lead, the 2nd K.O.Y.L.I. and 9th Londons being in the second line.

In order to appreciate the extent of the task allotted to these gallant

¹ This composite brigade consisted of the 2nd D.C.L.I., 9th Royal Scots, 4th Rifle Brigade and 2nd K.S.L.I. (less two companies).

² *Official History (Military Operations) of the War*, Vol. I, 1915.

TURCO FARM



[Air Ministry

1915

THE TRENCHES OF THE 2nd D.C.L.I. WERE TO THE LEFT OF THE FARM



AFTER THE WAR

THE FARM FROM WHERE THE 2nd BATTALION CROSSED THE RIDGE ON 23rd APRIL, 1915

TO WHOM
IT MAY COME

battalions, it should be pointed out that no less than forty-two German battalions, with a preponderance of at least five to one in divisional guns and an immense superiority in "heavies", faced the British and Canadian troops between the original left of the Canadian Division, south-west of Poelcapelle, and Steenstraat.

2nd Battalion
23rd April

From the start the attack, which had been ordered at the request of the French, never had any prospect of success.

The Cornwalls disposed B and D Companies in the firing-line, with A and C Companies in support. The two leading companies set out from Wieltje Farm in a northerly direction.¹ At View Farm B Company opened out in extended order, D, on the left, also extending west of the farm.

No sooner had the leading lines of the attacking troops risen from the ground than they were met by a withering machine-gun and rifle fire. Yet on they went. The sight was magnificent. That a thin line of troops in skirmishing order should dare to advance against a hidden position, literally crammed with hostile troops whose rifle and machine-gun fire swept the battle-field like a maelstrom, was extraordinary. But soon dust, and the smoke of battle hid the advancing lines from observers and also from the enemy.

B Company of the Cornwalls reached Turco Farm. They were in time to find a German observer telephoning information of the attack. This gallant man stuck to his instrument and was killed with the receiver still in his hand.

D Company, on the left, reached some sheds on the left of Turco Farm, which they held until 7 p.m. and then joined B Company. Until 9 p.m. these two companies clung to their positions and then retired in a south-westerly direction towards Foch Farm.

On reaching the farm the two companies proceeded to dig in just north of the buildings and on a north-west to south-east line. Soon they were joined by A and C Companies who dug in ² south of the farm, having on *their* right the York and Lancaster Regt., who took up position north of La Belle Alliance Farm. Reorganization then took place and by 3 a.m. on the 24th both Battalions were dug in and awaiting further developments.³

24th April

In the attack of the 23rd April the 2nd D.C.L.I. had suffered heavy casualties. Three officers (2/Lieuts. G. J. Lunnon, H. G. Morris and H. Stewart) and 46 other ranks had been killed, seven officers (Captains A. P. Dene and R. H. G. Tatton and 2/Lieuts. R. C. Jenkins, F. C. B. Savile,

¹ As the Battalion was leaving Wieltje Farm, a coloured French soldier, unarmed and with his head tied up, came up and asked, in broken French, where we were going. On being told that we were about to attack he asked if he might accompany us. He was given a rifle and bandolier and shown how to load. He went over the ridge with the first wave and was killed going down the slope. A brave man. Lieut.-Colonel E. N. Wilyams.

² Until the 24th they had only their entrenching tools.

³ After dark on the 24th a French Battalion arrived and got into our already overcrowded trenches. After a certain amount of argument, they got out and dug in in rear of us; so close, that their parapet formed a parados for our trench. Shortly after their arrival their cooks produced hot coffee which they shared with us. We were badly in want of it. Lieut.-Colonel E. N. Wilyams.

2nd Battalion

G. B. Howden, D. J. Tuck and A. F. Newbolt) and 216 other ranks were wounded and 6 other ranks were missing.

During the three remaining battles of the Battles of Ypres 1915, i.e. the Battle of St. Julien, 24th April–4th May, the Battle of Frezenburg Ridge, 8th–13th May, and the Battle of Bellewaarde Ridge, 24th–25th May, the 2nd D.C.L.I., although not engaged in attacks on the enemy, were nevertheless in the Salient and were within the battle area. They were moved here and there as the situation demanded, always more or less under shell-fire, as the whole Salient was continually swept by the enemy's artillery which was now using gas shell.

THE BATTLE OF ST. JULIEN, 24TH APRIL–4TH MAY

24th April

Throughout the 24th and 25th April the 2nd D.C.L.I. remained on the line they had dug on the night of the 23rd. Captain Dene having been wounded, Captain Crawley-Boevey took command of the Battalion. On the 26th, at 3 a.m., the 13th Brigade arrived to take over the line and the Cornwalls moved back via St. Jean to the wood near Potijze Château and reported to 27th Divisional Headquarters.

27th April

On the 27th April the Battalion was in close support of the Sirhind Brigade. The latter had been ordered to counter-attack the enemy and a composite brigade, with Colonel Tuson again in command, was formed for the purpose of supporting the Indian Corps: this new formation consisted of the 2nd D.C.L.I., 1st York and Lancasters, 5th King's Own and 2nd Duke of Wellington's: the four Battalions, all told, mustered only 1,290 bayonets. Under heavy shell-fire the Cornwalls were moved up to some support trenches north-west of Wieltje, in the neighbourhood of Hill Farm, but they made no attack and remained in close support. On the 28th, they remained all day in the support trenches until at 9 p.m. orders were received for the composite brigade to split up and for battalions to return to their own brigades, Lieut.-Colonel Tuson once more assuming command of the 2nd D.C.L.I. The latter then marched back by companies to the dug-outs in Potijze Wood. Throughout the 29th these dug-outs were under heavy shell-fire, ten other ranks being wounded. At 8 o'clock that night the Battalion, by companies, marched to Hooze and reported to 82nd Brigade Headquarters, after which they went on to the Demi-Répos dug-outs in Sanctuary Wood.¹

As the days passed and it appeared improbable that the French would be able to counter-attack in sufficient strength to regain the original trenches lost on the 22nd April, British G.H.Q. had ordered the preparation of a new line which ran along the eastern outskirts of Sanctuary Wood, crossing the Menin Road about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile east of Hooze, thence almost due north to (and including) Frezenberg, from which village the line bent back in a north-westerly direction to Turco Farm, joining up there with the right of the French.

It was in the preparation of a portion of this line in the 27th Divisional

¹ Bodmin Copse, just east of Sanctuary Wood, was so named by the 2nd D.C.L.I.

area that the 2nd D.C.L.I. on the 1st May were employed. At seven o'clock that night a gas attack on Hill 60 was reported and the Battalion was kept ready to move at short notice, but was not required. On the 2nd May the Cornwalls remained in their dug-outs until 4.30 p.m. when they again proceeded to Divisional Headquarters at Potijze, where some three hours were spent. But at 8 p.m. they were again on the march back to their dug-outs in Sanctuary Wood. At 11 p.m. two companies were sent out to work on the new line. On this date Colonel Tuson, who had done such fine work for the Battalion, was sent back sick to hospital and Captain Crawley-Boevey again assumed temporary command of the Battalion.

2nd Battalion
1st May

The first stages of the withdrawal to the new line had begun on the night 1st/2nd May. On the 3rd the D.C.L.I. were sent off at 4.30 p.m. to support the 80th Brigade at Hooze, and occupied some dug-outs on the bank of the Bellewaarde Lake. But again at 8 p.m. they were marched back to Sanctuary Wood. That night the withdrawal to the new line was completed and the Cornwalls had to move to other dug-outs farther north in Sanctuary Wood.

The way in which the 2nd Cornwalls were constantly on the move was typical of the manner in which all units in reserve or support were rushed up hastily to threatened parts of the line.

On the morning of the 5th of May, after the general withdrawal, the 82nd Brigade held the right sub-sector of the 27th Divisional front line. This sub-sector ran along the eastern outskirts of the wood (known as Armagh Wood) south of Sanctuary Wood. Two battalions held the front line, i.e. 1st Leinsters on the right, 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers on the left. The Cornwalls were still in reserve. But at 9 a.m. (or thereabouts) the enemy attacked, using gas, against the right of the Leinsters and the battalion on their right. At 11 a.m. C Company of the 2nd D.C.L.I. was sent forward to reinforce the right of the Leinsters, and at 1 p.m. D Company and one machine gun were also sent up. At 3.30 p.m. the left of the 5th Division, which was then at Zwarteleen, was reported broken and another company of the Cornwalls was sent to the south-western end of Armagh Wood. On the 6th the D.C.L.I. took over the line held by the Leinsters. Both on the 6th and 7th the line was heavily bombarded.

5th May

THE BATTLE OF FREZENBERG RIDGE: 8TH-13TH MAY¹

On the 8th May there ensued what the *Official History of the War (Military Operations)* records as "some of the most desperate fighting that ever took place in the Salient. Known as the Battle of Frezenberg Ridge it lasted for a period of six days, 8th-13th May".² In this battle the greater part of three corps of the Fourth German Army were flung against the 27th and 28th

8th May

¹ The official date of the Battle, fixed by the Battles Nomenclature Committee: but the attack on the 5th May was the real beginning of the Battle.

² *The Official History (Military Operations) of the War* also rightly calls attention to the official date: "the Battle might well be called a ten-days' one."

2nd Battalion
8th May

Divisions astride the Menin and Frezenberg roads, which converge on Ypres. From east of Bellewaarde Lake to the south-eastern corner of Armagh Wood the British front line held, but north of the Lake it was forced back from Frezenberg to just west of Verlorenhoek, and very nearly gave way.

The records of the 2nd D.C.L.I., however, contain no mention of hostile infantry attacks on the Battalion, though day after day the enemy's shell-fire is referred to as heavy and terrific, the trenches being damaged and the parapets levelled. In spite of the heavy gruelling to which they were subjected, the Cornwalls escaped serious casualties. Second-Lieut. F. P. Trevor¹ and four other ranks were killed, and five other ranks wounded on the 8th May: the following day the casualties were six other ranks killed and sixteen wounded. On this day (9th) Lieut.-Colonel Price arrived and assumed command of the Battalion. On the 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th the enemy's shell-fire was less heavy.

On the 14th 2/Lieut. G. S. C. Baker was wounded. From this date onwards the activities of the enemy's guns seem to have cooled off considerably, for the diaries begin to show such entries as "A quiet day with nothing particular to report".

24th May

At 1 a.m. on the morning of the 23rd May (the day before the enemy made a final attempt to break through) the Cornwalls were relieved and marched back south of Ypres, to a field within 3 miles of Poperinghe, where they bivouacked. On the 24th, when the enemy launched his attack—again using gas—against the 4th and 28th Divisions, the Battalion was warned to be in a state of readiness to move immediately. But that attack made little progress, only Mouse Trap Farm falling into the hands of the enemy, as well as small stretches of front-line trenches astride the Ypres-Menin road. The next day was one of quietude for the Cornwalls, and they needed it. Luxuries, such as a bath at Poperinghe and a change of clothing, were given the men, though they were still "standing by".

25th May

The Battles of Ypres, 1915, ended (officially) on the 25th May. There is no doubt that, despite the statements of the then Chief of the German General Staff, the enemy intended breaking a way through to Ypres and the Channel Ports. The strength of the attacks, supported by tremendous artillery-fire and the treacherous use of gas, spread over a period covering more than a month, entirely discredits von Falkenhayn.²

¹ 2/Lieut. Trevor was killed while repairing his trench which had been completely demolished by a heavy trench mortar. This mortar threw 5-gallon oil drums full of a very high explosive, which had a most devastating effect. You could, however, hear them coming.

² "Lively activity in the positions along the whole Western Front, combined with attack, *in so far as the modest numbers remaining there permitted*, were to check the transportation of the troops to Galicia. One such undertaking in the area of the Fourth Army before Ypres developed into a serious attack because the gas weapon, which was used for the first time on a large scale, supplied the opportunity. The surprise effect was very great. Unfortunately we were not in the position to exploit it to the full. The necessary reserves were not ready." The employment of 5 Corps and 5 Brigades between Hill 60 and the left of the Allied Line, does not seem to indicate a lack of numbers.

Meanwhile the 1st D.C.L.I. had been passing through a very uncomfortable period in the line between Hill 60 and the Ypres-Comines Canal. They were not attacked by the enemy's infantry, neither did they take part in any attack on the hostile trenches. But they endured much violent and vicious shell-fire and trench mortaring, the Germans using a huge mortar the bombs from which could be both heard and seen coming: it was nicknamed the "Omnibus".¹

1st Battalion

¹ The 1st D.C.L.I. are also entitled to all the Battle Honours of the Battles of Ypres 1915, for they were in the area throughout the whole period of the operations.

CHAPTER XVI

TRENCH WARFARE FROM 22ND APRIL TO THE MIDDLE OF JULY 1915

THE spring of 1915 witnessed great changes in and behind the front-line trenches in France and Flanders. While the ground had remained waterlogged during the winter months it had been almost impossible to do much work in extending and improving the defences, but with the arrival of warmer weather, the cessation of continual heavy rains, and under the beneficial effects of sun and wind, the ground rapidly dried, pools of water and the morass-like nature of whole areas in the neighbourhood of the trenches, disappeared: it became possible to put a spade into the ground without drawing water, and to build up the parapet of a trench without it being washed down by the rain within an hour or two of its construction.

There then began a vast amount of digging. Divisional staffs prepared extensive schemes not only for the improvement of the existing front-line trenches, but for the digging of support and reserve trenches, all of which had to be properly connected by communication trenches. In a primitive form trench systems already existed—they had had to be provided during the winter months, but they were, like our early trench equipment, mostly in the nature of improvisations. That first winter, during which men were frequently forced to stand waist-deep in mud and water in the fire-trenches, was unequalled for severity of conditions throughout the whole War.

With the advent of better weather and the consequent hardening of the ground, offensive operations began. No Man's Land was peopled every night by British and Germans bent upon various duties, such as sapping, the putting out of barbed wire which, at that period, largely consisted of "knife-rests", the constant reconnoitring of the opposing lines, sniping and the various odds and ends which had to be done by working parties. Then raids were organized which called forth all the pluck and skill of the troops engaged.

At this period also the Staff did a tremendous amount of clerical work and a deluge of "Special Instructions", "Defensive Schemes", letters to C.O.'s calling for "Reports" fell upon the unfortunate commanding officers of units holding the front line. The best one can say of this voluminous output is that it was well meant: it was evident that everything was being done to win the War.

But perhaps the most important thing of all during the spring of 1915 was the experimental work in the use of new engines of war, such as trench

mortars and hand grenades, and the special training of the troops in the use of them.

About the middle of April II Corps Headquarters issued an order which shows the trend of thought in the Higher Command, and how gradually we were realizing the necessity for special training for trench warfare. This order is specially interesting:

"The clearest lessons which have so far been brought out by the fighting for Hill 60 is the advantage which accrues to the side best equipped with hand grenades and best instructed in their use. It is certain that the close hand-to-hand fighting which must take place whenever either side advances from its trenches will be decided largely by the skill with which grenades are used in combination with the rifle and bayonet."

The order then goes on to say that every officer in a battalion must thoroughly understand every pattern of grenade and must instruct his N.C.O.'s and men in how to use them. A tall order indeed, seeing that there were many patterns of hand grenades—all dangerous and unreliable.

Practically every pattern of hand grenade and trench-mortar bomb thrower and even periscopes were improvised by the troops during the first winter, for even as late as March 1915 less than 2,000 rifle grenades and not 4,000 hand grenades were being issued in France per month from home.

"Our own armament of trench mortars was confined to one or two ancient weapons of the drain-pipe order, firing canisters or old jam tins filled with explosives and shrapnel bullets, stones or boot nails."¹

The trench mortars and bomb throwers were brought round by "Experts", whose appearance in the front line usually called forth caustic and even impolite remarks. For the unfortunate tenants of the front line knew that as soon as their infernal weapons were fired the enemy would put down a heavy bombardment on their part of the line. Many of the bombs thrown failed to explode and the exasperated "Expert" had frequently to beat a retreat to the accompaniment of sarcastic remarks and the good-natured banter of Thomas Atkins.

Nevertheless, splendid work was done by those who set to work to invent and give instruction in new implements of war; theirs was an unenviable task.

The Germans were well provided with all manner of trench weapons and equipment and could at first afford to treat our amateurish attempts lightly. They learned better later.

Although heavy howitzers were being made, and a few of them had arrived by the spring of 1915, the Germans still far outnumbered the British artillery in guns of different calibres. And, in accordance with his usual habit the British soldier promptly found names of his own for them. The huge 15-in. howitzer he called "The Last Train Home". Other German

¹ From *The Fifth Division in the Great War*.

1st Battalion

guns were named "Bouncing Bertha" and "Whistling Willy;" the high-velocity guns he called "Perishing Percy".

The enemy used a light shrapnel shell known as a "whizz-bang" and it was this type of shell which killed Captain F. L. Hingston of the 1st D.C.L.I. on the 25th April, the Battalion being then in front-line trenches just north of the Ypres-Comines Canal.

25th April

It is very evident from the records that these trenches were decidedly "unhealthy": there are daily reports of heavy shell-fire, the parapets being blown down, men buried and frequent losses in killed and wounded. The Germans were then attacking fiercely farther north in the Ypres Salient and probably bombarded our line with the intention of pinning the troops to their ground. Day after day the story goes on of unending shell-fire (or so it seemed)—a comparatively quiet day was a blessing.

1st May

The night of the 1st of May, though no attack was made on the Cornwalls, is of particular interest and should be recorded. The previous night had been very quiet and throughout the daylight hours of the 1st there was no sign of activity in the German trenches, no reply being made to the bombs and snipers of the D.C.L.I. But at about 8 p.m. the enemy's howitzers and field guns opened fire and soon pandemonium reigned again. Damage was done to the trenches and all work ceased. It was noticed also that the German infantry had withdrawn from their first line and were firing from their support trenches. A very heavy fire was maintained on Hill 60 and gas released against it, the fumes floating over No Man's Land in great clouds. The enemy evidently expected that the garrison of the Hill would be put out of action by the gas and that its capture would be easy. He was quickly undeceived. His infantry advanced to the attack, and although the gallant defenders suffered heavy losses, many men being asphyxiated, the Germans were repulsed with severe casualties. This was the first definite repulse of a gas attack and the enemy was as much surprised at his failure as we were elated at our success in repelling it. But many poor fellows died in terrible agony from the poisonous fumes.

The only protection against gas issued to the troops at this period was a pad of lint which was wetted or dipped in a solution of bicarbonate of soda, tied by tape across the mouth and nostrils: it was a rough-and-ready protection, but none other was available until "gas masks" arrived from home; even the latter were at first of a most primitive pattern.

The 2nd May saw further activity by the enemy's artillery, which heavily shelled the front lines, roads and even bridges in rear. The 3rd was another lively day—the German guns opened at 3.20 a.m. On the 5th the Germans launched another gas attack against Hill 60 and on this occasion were successful. The shell-torn heap of rubble, which had become a mere rubbish heap of earth, timber and dead bodies, passed from our possession, though the troops of the 13th Brigade who held it fought most gallantly until they were overcome. From (and including) Hill 60 to Zwarteleen the British front-line trenches fell into the hands of the enemy.

The 1st D.C.L.I. were not attacked, but their story of the affair is as follows: 1st Battalion
5th May

"About 8.30 a.m. Germans commenced rapid fire on our left. At 8.35 a.m. Lieut. Freeman in 32a reported trenches on our left were being gassed. All pads at once put on and fire-trenches opened rapid fire. Two platoons C Company from reserve sent to support Norfolks. At 9.15 a.m. Norfolks reported enemy advancing on Hill 60. Second-Lieut. Baker reinforced garrison of 35 Trench which had been badly gassed. No gas in front of our line. The enemy shelled 31 Trench heavily with field guns and blew down parapet in three places. Casualties 4 killed and 18 wounded: 32a lost 2 killed and 4 wounded. These were all shot by Germans when assisting left sector by rapid fire. Hostile aircraft very active all day. 31 Trench and roads in rear were shelled on and off all day and night. Two platoons C Company remained with Norfolks in reserve."

On the night of the 1st May the British and French line in the Salient had, under orders, fallen back and on the 4th the British front line ran from just west of Hill 60 and Zwarteleen, along the eastern edges of Sanctuary Wood, across the Menin Road, to Frezenberg, thence in a north-westerly direction to Turco Farm, where it joined up with the French, the latter carrying on the line to Boesinghe and west of Steenstraat. This withdrawal had been made necessary by the decision of the Allies to reduce the troops in the Salient, as an offensive was being planned to take place farther south on the front Arras-Neuve Chapelle.

With the coming of finer weather "sapping" became more active and this gave rise to frequent bombing contests, for the trenches of the D.C.L.I. were only about 60 yards from those of the enemy.

On the 27th May the cotton-wool respirators for use against gas attacks 27th May were recalled and burnt and cotton-wool waste and gauze respirators issued in place. A proper system of gas drill had also been introduced and the sounding of gas alarms.

One outcome of the use of asphyxiating gas by the Germans was the hatred engendered in the mind of the British soldier against a foe who had thus flouted all the rules of honourable warfare between civilized nations. No more did the officers and men regard the German as a decent sort of fellow, though it was a duty to fight and beat him if possible. Before that first gas attack the enemy had fought fairly enough, but the treacherous use of asphyxiating fumes placed him outside the "pale": henceforth he was looked upon as mean and contemptible, capable of doing any "low down trick". And he was treated accordingly.

Considering that they had made no attack on the enemy the losses of the 1st D.C.L.I. for May were heavy—28 other ranks killed and 168 wounded.

During the month Lieut.-Colonel M. N. Turner rejoined the Battalion. All men lived by comparison in those days and, compared with May,

1st Battalion

June was a "quiet" month. Yet still the guns were hardly ever silent, still the enemy's trench mortars pounded our trenches and blew them in: many men were killed, others maimed or wounded—the toll of death increased. The 5th Division had again been reorganized into its proper formation (for it had been much broken up during the Battles of Ypres, 1915). The 14th Brigade held the centre of the Divisional front, i.e. astride the Ypres-Comines Canal, with the 13th Brigade on the right and the 15th Brigade on the left.

7th June

The first item of interest in the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. is that on the 7th June: one company of the 6th (Service) Battalion of the Regiment arrived and was placed in reserve in the Zillebeke Switch. On the 12th Lieut.-Colonel T. R. Stokoe, commanding the 6th Battalion, with his Battalion Headquarters, arrived at Battalion Headquarters 1st D.C.L.I. on attachment for twenty-four hours to learn routine work in the front line.

Bombing, trench mortaring and mining went on unceasingly. On the 14th two trench howitzers belonging to the 25th Battery arrived in the trenches of the Cornwalls: probably to the deep disgust of the latter. These two guns fired twenty-five light bombs on the German trenches, blowing down the hostile parapet in one place. Immediately the enemy replied with "whizz bangs" and trench mortars, damaging the trenches of the Cornwalls in several places. The net result of the activities of the 25th Battery was a good deal of extra work for the D.C.L.I. But it should be remembered that these engines of war were largely in their experimental stage and that they had to be fired from somewhere in the front line.

The 1st Cornwalls sustained a severe loss on the 15th of June when Captain C. B. Woodham, who had been with the Battalion from its arrival in France in 1914, was killed in No. 31 support trenches by a sniper. A gallant and popular officer, his death was a blow to all ranks.

The comparatively poor nature of our trench mortars at this period is shown by an incident which occurred on the 20th of June when a mortar which was being fired burst after the ninth round and disappeared altogether.

Lieut.-Colonel M. N. Turner left the 1st Cornwalls on the 28th of June, having been appointed to the command of the 15th Infantry Brigade. He was succeeded in command of the Battalion by Captain C. B. Norton until Major H. T. Cantan rejoined on the 29th.

29th June

Casualties for June were one officer and 18 other ranks killed, and one officer and 82 other ranks wounded.

24th July

Of July, until the 24th, little can be written which would not be a repetition of what has already been said. On the 24th, however, the 14th Brigade was relieved by the 8th Brigade (3rd Division), the 1st D.C.L.I. handing over their trenches to the 4th Gordon Highlanders. The Cornwalls then marched to billets in Zevecoten. On the following day a move was made to a fresh billeting area—Eecke—Caestre—La Fletre—Godewaersvelde. In this area on the 27th the 14th Brigade was inspected by the Second Army

Commander (Sir H. Plumer).¹ The 5th Division was then under orders to move from the Ypres area to the Somme and Sir Herbert Plumer's address to the officers and men contained certain facts that are worth placing on record. He said that the long period of trench warfare in which they had been engaged had not caused them to forget how to stand still or to handle their arms. Referring humorously to their clothing which he said "was against them", he also remarked that it would not have pleased those who were used to Aldershot parades, but those who really knew soldiers were able to judge, in spite of clothing, and the Brigade has turned out as it ought to have done.

1st Battalion

"Trench warfare," continued the General, "was not to be rated the dull sort of fighting that some were prone to think, as Army Commanders knew full well. Comparisons were odious, but he had no hesitation in saying that so far as the Second Army were concerned and, for that matter, so far as the Expeditionary Force was concerned, no Brigade had won so high a reputation for trench warfare as had the 14th Brigade under General Maude."

So far as the 1st D.C.L.I. were concerned, the Battalion on relief had completed an uninterrupted tour of duty in the trenches of ninety-one days, during which casualties had amounted to 91 killed and 301 wounded.

On the 31st July the Battalion, less one platoon attached to the 1/5th Cheshires, entrained at Godewaersvelde for the Somme and, as an officer of the 5th Division said, "We turned our backs on Ypres without regret."

31st July

The 2nd D.C.L.I., after the Battles of Ypres, 1915, were over, stayed but a few hours at Poperinghe, for at 9 a.m. on the 26th of May the Battalion (in Brigade) set out on the march for the Armentières area, where the 27th Division was to take over front trenches.

2nd Battalion
26th May

The Cornwalls reached Dranoutre on the night of the 26th, where they bivouacked, and the next day continued the march to Steenwerck. On the 28th they marched to Armentières via Erquinghem, B and D Companies going on to billets in Houplines, and A and C to Le Bizet: two platoons of C went into the support trenches till 4 a.m. on the 29th. It was not, however, until the 9th of June that the Battalion relieved the Leinsters in the front line at Le Touquet.

9th June

The line about Armentières was, at this period, a "haven of rest" compared with the trenches in the Ypres Salient. There was, it is true, always a certain amount of shell-fire, trench mortaring, mining and sniping going on: such was the case on almost every part of the front. But the volume of shell-fire, such as the trenches east of Ypres were subjected to, the awful unrest of the

¹ It was in this area also that the following amusing incident (recorded by an officer of the 1st D.C.L.I.) took place during a cricket match at Godewaersvelde:

In the final of the company competition H.Q. beat D Company by 5 runs owing to the last man (name forgotten on H.Q. side) hitting the ball near the heel of an H.Q. mule. Ten runs were run before an H.Q. transport man could be found to move the mule. The bowler was Captain G. E. J. Gent, O.C. D Company."

2nd Battalion

Salient, which was as the continual beating of waves on the seashore, had no counterpart in other sectors of the line. The evil reputation of the Salient remained its peculiar property throughout the whole War.

12th June

To the Cornwalls, therefore, Le Touquet must have seemed Heaven after Ypres. Yet not for a moment did the activities of trench warfare cease: casualties there were daily, and during the night, when the enemy sometimes took it into his head to make the usual period of rest as hideous as the daylight hours. On the 12th two officers were wounded—2/Lieuts. B. A. S. Lewin and John O'Brien: the next night two more officers—2/Lieuts. T. H. Norway and E. H. Kendal—suffered a similar fate. The enemy exploded a mine beneath an advanced portion of the village and seventeen other ranks were also wounded. The Cornwalls retaliated by exploding a camouflet on the 15th of June. On the 17th they were relieved and the next day the sappers gave the enemy an unpleasant surprise by exploding five mines beneath his trenches. Ten days were spent by the Battalion out of the front line, but on the 27th the Cornwalls took over Trenches 80 to 84 in the Houplines sector from the 4th Rifle Brigade. In these trenches sniping was rife, but the D.C.L.I. very soon gained fire superiority over the enemy and got the latter well in hand. In these trenches it was soon obvious that the enemy was more active than at Le Touquet, but his enthusiasm was successfully dealt with by the Cornwalls. About the middle of the month yet another section of trenches was taken over, at Erquinghem,¹ and again after a few days the Battalion Diary reports that "Our snipers have apparently gained supremacy". On the night of the 24th of July the Bosche was very noisy and amused himself by shouting abusive remarks across No Man's Land. The close of July found the 2nd Battalion out of the line, in trenches at Rue de Lettre.

24th July

6th Battalion

22nd May

The 6th (Service) Battalion of the D.C.L.I., one company of which had been attached to the 1st Battalion on the 7th of June, had disembarked at Boulogne on the 22nd of May and marched to the Rest Camp above the town. They formed part of the 43rd Infantry Brigade of the 14th Division, and were brigaded with the 6th Somerset Light Infantry, 6th K.O.Y.L.I. and 10th Durham Light Infantry.

7th June

The Battalion on landing in France had a strength of 31 officers and 961 other ranks: Lieut.-Colonel T. R. Stokoe was in command. From Boulogne the Brigade moved to St. Omer and Cassel, where units were billeted, the 6th Cornwalls in Volkerinckhove. These billets were, however, occupied only for a day or two, for before the end of the month the whole Brigade had marched to the Bailleul area, the Cornwalls going on to La Clytte: it was from the latter place that A Company was attached to the 1st D.C.L.I. on the 7th of June for the purpose of digging trenches. On the 8th this Company reported the first man killed in the Battalion.

¹ The D.C.L.I. relieved the Cameronians. During the relief Captain L. W. Murphy was wounded. This officer had previously been wounded near La Bassée and was killed in Mesopotamia, 9/4/16.

The 6th Battalion, as a whole, was then attached to the 14th Infantry Brigade for instruction in trench warfare, two companies going into the front line at a time, the other two companies remaining at Zevecoten. On the 20th they moved to Poperinghe where a bomb-throwing squad was formed and also the Battalion Sappers. The Battalion made its first acquaintance with Ypres when it marched to the ruined City on the 24th of June and went into dug-outs in the ramparts. The following day the 43rd Brigade relieved the 42nd Brigade in the front line east of Ypres, the Cornwalls remaining in reserve in Ypres.

6th Battalion

20th June

The line taken over was about 1,400 yards in length and, on the right, ran from close to Hooze on the Ypres—Menin road to, and slightly north of the Ypres—Roulers railway on the left. The Brigade Diary states that the "line generally is in a very bad state and under incessant shell-fire from north-east and south". These trenches had, as a matter of fact, been captured from the enemy less than a week previously,¹ and subjected to a terrific fire all the time: it had not been possible to reverse the parapet and completely repair them. They occupied the most easterly point of the Ypres Salient and were thus open to enfilade and frontal fire.

In Ypres the Cornwalls supplied carrying parties for the trenches each night, and it was during a journey up to the front line that Lieut. Mugliston was wounded on the night of the 29th June. The 43rd Brigade was relieved on this night and moved back to billets and bivouacs near Vlamertinghe. Some idea of the intense shell-fire in the line may be gathered from the fact that the five days in the line had cost the Brigade 2 officers killed, 10 wounded; 17 other ranks killed and 98 wounded.

On the 12th of July the 43rd Brigade was warned that it would relieve the 42nd Brigade in the trenches on the night of the 18th/19th July. The 6th D.C.L.I. left camp at 10 p.m. on the 18th and took over trenches D.6 to D.9 from troops of the 42nd Brigade, the two other companies remaining in the G.H.Q. lines. Four casualties were suffered during the approach march from "whizz bangs", which burst over the communication trenches along which the Cornwalls were moving.

18th July

¹ In the First Attack on Bellewaarde, 16th June 1915.

CHAPTER XVII

THE ACTIONS OF HOOGE, 1915: 19TH AND 20TH JULY AND
9TH AUGUST

6th Battalion

THE 6th Cornwalls had by this time "played themselves in": they were no more new-comers to the tragic game of war. Two months in France had given them that greater insight which only comes when one has crouched against the dirty wall of a trench under a terrific shell-fire: in those circumstances men lived a whole lifetime in an hour. They were good fellows, this Service Battalion—officers and men: the earlier Service Battalions were formed of the finest civilian manhood of the country. They were fortunate too, in that their senior officers were mostly regular officers and their senior N.C.O.'s were many of them re-enlisted non-commissioned officers who had retired on pension before the War. Another battalion of the 43rd Brigade (the 6th Somersets), comrades of the 6th D.C.L.I., wrote in their Diary after serving a tour in the front line with regular troops who had taught them the rudiments of trench warfare:

"The battalion who were our instructors were full of praise of the bearing and behaviour of the 'Kitchener's',¹ whom they saw for the first time."

After the 43rd Brigade had relieved the 42nd Brigade on the 18th/19th of July, the former had on their right the 6th Division which was holding the Hooge sector, including the heap of rubble which marked the site of that village. No sooner were they in the line than the Cornwalls were ordered to support an attack to be made by the 6th Division on the 19th, on the German trenches opposite the ruins of Hooge.

19th July

The daylight hours of the 19th were drawing to a close when at 7 p.m. there was a sudden terrific roar on the right: the 6th Division had exploded a mine beneath a German enclosed work opposite Hooge. There had been no preliminary bombardment and the enemy was taken completely by surprise.

The explosion was the signal for the Cornwalls to open fire, which they did with every rifle and machine gun in the front line. They shot hard, which had the effect of keeping the Germans in the opposite trenches well down behind their parapets, so that they could not enfilade the troops of the 6th Division who, after the explosion, had rushed across No Man's Land to occupy the crater formed by the explosion. The crater was occupied and the German work was taken, but that was all. The fire opened by the Cornwalls and troops of the 43rd Brigade, however, materially assisted the

¹ The Service Battalions all belonged to Kitchener's Army: the 14th Division was a "K.I" Division.

attack of the 6th Division, and the G.O.C. of the latter wired his thanks next day to 14th Divisional Headquarters. 6th Battalion

But the loss of their enclosed work roused the fury of the Germans, and all through the night their guns of all calibres swept the British front so that the Cornwalls alone had twenty casualties. 19th July

The next day the enemy continued his bombardment, but the D.C.L.I. report that only half the number of men were lost compared with those who had become casualties on the previous night.

On the 23rd the enemy added trench-mortar-fire to his shell-fire, but the Cornwalls' trench howitzers silenced the German mortars. Two of the trench howitzers on the 43rd Brigade front were ordered to be handed over to the 41st Brigade, with the result that no ammunition was left for the former Brigade. And, as luck would have it, the enemy trench-mortared the line just where there was nothing to retaliate with. It was this unfortunate happening that was responsible for the wounding of Lieut.-Colonel Stokoe by a trench-mortar bomb on the 24th of July.

On the 26th 2/Lieuts. Saxton and Harrison were both wounded by a large shell which fell in the trenches, doing a tremendous amount of damage besides. But at 10 p.m. that night the Battalion was relieved by troops of the 42nd Brigade and marched back to bivouacs west of Vlamertinghe after a most expensive tour which cost the Cornwalls 4 officers and 60 other rank casualties. Four days were spent out of the line, in resting and re-equipping those men who needed it, and then at 4 a.m. on the 30th the Battalion was suddenly ordered to "stand to".¹

Early on the morning of the 30th of July the Germans again sprang a surprise upon us. By means of strong jets they projected burning liquid into the trenches of the 41st Brigade (14th Division). Supported by this new devilish weapon they attacked the trenches at Hooge and, owing to the surprise and temporary confusion caused by the burning liquid, the troops were driven out of two lines of trenches. It was this unfortunate happening which resulted in the 6th D.C.L.I. receiving orders to "stand to". 30th July

At 5.26 a.m. the Cornwalls were ordered to march to dug-outs west of Ypres, where they were to come under the orders of the 41st Brigade as the latter was organizing an immediate counter-attack. At 11 a.m. the Battalion was ordered to support this attack, and for that purpose two companies were moved forward in rear of Sanctuary Wood, and two in rear of Zouave Wood. On the way up casualties were suffered from the enemy's shell-fire which was very severe. To the regret of all ranks Major J. J. P. Jones-Parry was killed and some 30 other ranks killed and wounded.

Between 3 and 4 p.m. the Cornwalls received orders to advance. They moved through Zouave Wood and through the remnants of the 41st Brigade,

¹ The 43rd Brigade Diary has the following interesting item for 28th July 1915: "Corps Commander inspected the Brigade in their bivouacs and presented Private W. Jones of the 6th D.C.L.I. with the D.C.M., probably the first won by the New Army." Pte. Jones acted with conspicuous bravery on the night—28th/29th June, near Hooge, when he was wounded.

6th Battalion

30th July

which had failed in the counter-attack, with the intention of holding the two sides of the wood known as S.3 and S.4. It was a terrible march, for the wood was under a storm of shell, but eventually (though having again lost heavily) the Battalion got into position and held on.

At 7 p.m. the Germans again attacked. The left of the Cornwalls had by this time been reinforced by the Durham Light Infantry. Having again projected liquid fire and having hurled quantities of bombs on the Cornwalls and the D.L.I., the Germans came on to the attack. They were met not only by rifle and machine-gun fire, but our artillery put such a heavy fire on their trenches that the attack was broken up and those of the enemy who were not shot down in No Man's Land fled back to their trenches discomfited. All night long the Cornwalls clung to their trenches, but by daybreak had lost Lieuts. G. M. Paddison and A. C. Challoner, together with the Battalion Medical Officer—Lieut. McG. McCallum, R.A.M.C.—killed, 2 officers wounded and about 100 other ranks killed or wounded.

Throughout the 31st the gallant D.C.L.I. held on, shelled heavily from south-east and north. At midnight the Germans again attacked, but again they were bloodily repulsed and fell back to their own trenches—beaten. Yet once again the devoted Cornwalls had paid the price—Captain F. M. Aston, Lieut. F. E. B. Hulton-Sams and 2/Lieut. W. E. H. Birch had been killed, 2 more officers wounded and 80 more other ranks killed or wounded.

Relief came a few hours later when at 1 a.m. the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. filed into the trenches and took over from the hard-tried Cornwalls who, in addition to the very severe gruelling they had suffered, were almost famished for food and water, having had neither since marching from Vlamertinghe on the 30th. They moved back to the ramparts at Ypres, very tired and very worn, but with their "tails right up"! They had shown the splendid stuff of which they were made.

The following letter addressed to Lieut.-Colonel Stokoe (who it will be remembered had been wounded a few days previously) by the Adjutant (Lieut. R. C. Blagrove, who unfortunately was himself killed a few days later on the 12th of August) threw further light on the desperate fight between the 6th D.C.L.I. and the Germans. After relating the events which have been given above up to the time the Battalion reached the wood, Lieut. Blagrove said:

"We were ordered to follow the 'R.B.' and attack, so we dashed over the open into Zouave Wood, D Company leading, followed by C Company. A and B were in Sanctuary Wood on our right. Paddison, commanding D, led them in a magnificent manner and the men of D were glorious, all shouting 'Let's avenge the poor old Major'. Paddison was killed by a shrapnel wound in the head. C Company followed and finally the 7th R.B. were held up by machine-gun-fire at the far fringe of Zouave Wood . . . our men went on—on. . . . They lined Zouave Wood and held it. They were *grand* and nothing could move them. At dusk the battle ended for a while. The position was that C and D Companies lined Zouave Wood, with A and B



[War Museum

YPRES
ENTRANCE TO CELLARS

70 1111
1111111111

on their right. At dusk A and B moved to the left, but they joined up with C and D. The Germans lined the high ground facing us and completely commanding us at about 300 yards. We were really in an impossible position, but were ordered to hold on at all costs. That night the Durhams came up and reinforced our left which had up till then been in the air. The Yorkshires also came up in support in our rear. At about 2 a.m. next morning in the dark the Germans tried to bomb us out of the two trenches leading from us to them (old communication trenches). The artillery on both sides opened rapid fire. The din was *awful*. The Germans then used liquid fire but fortunately failed to get any into our trenches. Our men were dropping in all directions and I am grieved to say the following officers were killed—Aston, Hulton-Sams, Challoner, Birch and the Doctor (McCallum). The following were wounded—Tracy, Pickin, Stoer, Craig. About 18 men were killed and 180 wounded. The only thing which will comfort you (and which does comfort those of us who survive) is that our men were glorious and, even though the Durhams fell back on our left, *they held their ground*. We were in this awful position all the following day—the 31st—and were ‘crumped’ from three directions all the time. We had no food or water for forty-eight hours. That night (it is only last night but it seems ages ago) we had a repetition of what I have described. We lost no more officers, thank God, but we lost about 100 other ranks killed and wounded. At midnight we were relieved by the Yorkshires who were in support and I am proud to say we handed over the line we had advanced into and *had not given away a yard*. Our casualties are 7 officers killed and wounded, 285 other ranks killed and wounded. This is made up of about 30 killed, 55 missing (many of whom must be dead) and some 200 wounded. Our men have been glorious in their endurance. They stuck to an impossible position for about thirty-six hours under the most appalling shell and rifle fire. They had no food or water for forty-eight hours, they handed over the line to the Yorkshires without having given away a yard.

“One incident I must tell you. When they used liquid fire some of C Company (whose officers and N.C.O.’s were all knocked out) broke from about 30 yards of front and began to fall back (small blame to them). The machine gunners (under Sergeant Silver), who were just in the rear, yelled to them that if they did not go back to their line they would open fire on them and that the 6th Cornwalls were going to ‘bloody well stick it’. So the few men of C Company re-occupied their line of trench. Major Barnett was magnificent, cool and calm and quite fearless. The only officers we have left are Major Barnett, Swainson, Cartwright, Forty, Mann, Barrington-Ward and myself. (Of course the Quartermaster and Hopkinson are still going.)”

There is a sad epilogue to this young officer’s letter. The 6th Cornwalls were out of the line when the 6th Division attacked Hooze, and in a brilliant assault recaptured all the lost positions on the 9th of August. The Battalion was still in the ramparts of Ypres but “stood to” during the

6th Battalion

30th July

9th August

6th Battalion

9th August

attack. On the 10th the following entry appears in the Battalion Diary: "Marched to cellars in Ypres, 43rd Brigade relieving 42nd Brigade." That entry is followed by another in the margin of the Diary:

"This is the last entry by Lieut. A. R. C. Blagrove who was killed on the morning of the 12th (August) in a gallant endeavour to get men out of St. Martin's Church, Ypres, during an intense and disastrous bombardment."

The full story of that bombardment is as follows:

12th August

"12/8/15. 6.30 a.m. Enemy commenced to shell Cloisters and Place at 6.15. The men in the Cloisters, thinking they were safe, did not move. Enemy guns and gun-fire every quarter of an hour and, after a few shells, got the exact range of the Cloisters. The first direct hit brought down most of the west end of the Cloisters' ceiling and buried a number of men.¹ The enemy continued to fire for five hours, putting in 17-in. shells at first every quarter and later every half-hour, with smaller shells and shrapnel between. Many of the men, who went to rescue their comrades, were themselves buried. The warning was first conveyed to Battalion Headquarters whereupon Major C. Barnett and the Adjutant—Lieut. R. C. Blagrove—ran over to the Cloisters to endeavour to get the men out. Both were instantly killed by the explosion of a very large shell which apparently fell in the open space just north of the Cloisters. The warning had meantime been brought to the B and C Company officers. Captain Andrews of C Company, who was dressed, at once ran out and got the best part of C Company out, but was himself hit. Mr. Harris—the Nonconformist Chaplain—was on the scene almost at once and energetically organized the rescuing parties. The order was then given by a B Company officer for everyone to keep well away from the shelled area. Later Mr. Harris insisted on going back with four volunteers of the D.C.L.I. (including L/Cpl. Brophy, C Company, who behaved most gallantly), and on this occasion Mr. Harris was severely wounded. The King's Liverpool (Pioneers) had meantime come up on the scene and continued the rescue work the whole morning despite the heavy and continuous shelling. The shelling was on at regular intervals of half an hour till noon. The total D.C.L.I. casualties were 2 officers killed, 2 wounded (including Mr. Harris, attached), 18 other ranks killed, and 19 other ranks wounded. Some five men in all were rescued."

This incident was typical of the dangers to which all were subjected when out of the front-line trenches.

Later in the day the Battalion took over the dug-outs south of the Menin Gate, near 43rd Brigade Headquarters.

¹ After the War the bodies of some 40 soldiers were discovered in a cellar under the Cloth Hall at Ypres. These were the men of B Company 6th D.C.L.I. buried in the bombardment described above.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE BATTLE OF LOOS: 25TH SEPTEMBER-8TH OCTOBER 1915

AFTER the close of the Actions of Hooze on the 9th of August there was comparative quietude along the whole British front until the last week in September when the Battle of Loos opened. 1st, 6th and 7th Battalions

The final offensive of 1915, planned by General Joffre the French Commander-in-Chief, and in which Sir John French was asked to take part, provided for an assault upon the German lines in Champagne and in Artois. In order, however, to free the Second French Army, holding the front from south of the Somme to Hebuterne, Sir John was requested to take over that portion of the line, which he did, replacing the Second French Army by the Third British Army, to which the 5th Division (including the 1st D.C.L.I.) had been transferred.

The British were to attack on the immediate left of the Tenth French Army from the Artois plateau, north of Loos, the front of the main attack of the former being from Loos to Givenchy north of the La Bassée Canal, while subsidiary operations were to take place at Pietre, Bois Grenier and Bellewaarde.

At this period (September) the British forces in France and Flanders were organized into three Armies, the First consisting of the IV, I, Indian and III Corps (in that order from right to left) holding the line from just east of Grenay to south-east of Armentières: the Second from the left of the First Army to just south of Boesinghe, and the Third Army on the Somme.

The main attack at Loos was to be carried out by the IV and I Corps with the XI Corps in reserve: the subsidiary attacks were to be made by the Indian Corps at Pietre, the III Corps at Bois Grenier and by the 3rd Division, V Corps, and 14th Division of the VI Corps, at Bellewaarde. Along other sectors of the front, however, troops holding the front line were to lend assistance by fire demonstrations.

In the main attack the Cornwalls took no part, and in the subsidiary attacks by the III and VI Corps the 7th D.C.L.I., 61st Brigade, 20th Division, of the former Corps, held front-line trenches opposite Fromelles and assisted by fire attack, while the 6th D.C.L.I. (14th Division) of the latter Corps, were in reserve in Ypres during the Second Attack on Bellewaarde: the 1st D.C.L.I., on the Somme, also went through certain actions which the Battalion Diary sarcastically refers to as "antics"—of which more later. 25th September

The 7th (Service) Battalion of the D.C.L.I. had landed at Boulogne on the 25th of July.¹ Lieut.-Colonel H. Ross-Johnson commanded the Battalion on arrival in France but, owing to ill health, had to hand over command on 7th Battalion
25th July

¹ They were brigaded with the 7th Somerset Light Infantry, 7th K.O.Y.L.I. and 12th King's.

7th Battalion

the 27th to Lieut.-Colonel G. N. Colville, 2nd Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry.

10th August

On the 10th of August the 7th D.C.L.I. were attached to the 82nd Brigade, 27th Division, near Armentières, for instruction in trench warfare.¹ The Battalion was billeted in the area round La Bolanderie. The tour in the trenches ended on the 16th, during which one officer and four men were wounded—the first casualties suffered in France or Flanders. On coming out of the trenches the Battalion marched to Steentje, remaining there until the 22nd of August.

5th September

It was not until the 5th of September that the Battalion as a whole took over for the first time a section of the front-line trenches. The 61st Brigade had taken over trenches near Fleurbaix, the Cornwalls being along the Bois du Bois in the neighbourhood of Petillon. The first officer casualty occurred on the 7th when Lieut. E. G. Milward was wounded in the shoulder by a sniper. Captain O. L. Hancock was wounded on the 18th whilst on reconnaissance out in No Man's Land.

The part played by the 7th D.C.L.I. in the Battle of Loos on 25th September is thus related in the Battalion Diary:

25th September

"25th. The Battalion took part in a demonstration along its front, keeping up a brisk fire and generally behaving as if going to assault. Smoke bombs were to have been used, but weather did not permit. A and B Companies of 7th D.C.L.I. were detailed to hold the portion of trench at the head of Rue Delvas, south of the village of Le Trou. In reply to our demonstration enemy heavily shelled front line. Casualties: 2 killed and 11 wounded."

30th September

For the next few days there is little to record and on the 30th of the month the Battalion was out of the line resting at and about Rouge de Bout, near Laventie.

6th Battalion

After the tragic events of the 12th of August the 6th D.C.L.I. did not go back into the front-line trenches until the 29th when they relieved the 5th K.S.L.I. from "H.13-H.18a". But the situation is described as "normal" or "generally quiet". This tour produced no incident of importance. During the next tour, which began on the 15th of September in the Railway Wood sector, the guns of both sides were continually active: Lieut. J. A. Carter was wounded on the 17th, 2/Lieut. and Adjutant J. E. F. Mann on the 19th, and on the 20th 2/Lieut. S. G. P. Cruddas was killed and 2/Lieut. S. E. Gillette wounded.

15th September

The 42nd Brigade of the 14th Division had been detailed to attack the enemy north of Hooze on the 25th of September (Second Attack on Bellewaarde) and the 41st Brigade was then in reserve. The Cornwalls marched to the Ramparts at Ypres on the 24th where they were in Divisional Reserve.

25th September

The attack of the 14th Division on the morning of the 25th of September,

¹ Although no mention is made of the fact, two companies of the 7th D.C.L.I. were attached to the 2nd Battalion for instruction.

gallantly carried out, was at first successful, but later the 43rd Brigade had to relinquish its gains and fall back to the original "jumping-off" line. The 6th D.C.L.I. state that "after the success and failure of the attack, moved up from Ramparts to 'L' Farm dug-outs about 10 a.m. Thence about 6.20 p.m. to G.H.Q. (line) north of Ypres-Roulers railway".

6th Battalion
25th September

On the last day of the month the 6th Battalion was out of the line, in bivouacs near Vlamertinghe.

30th September

Three days before the Battle of Loos opened the 8th D.C.L.I. landed in France. The Battalion disembarked at Boulogne on the 22nd and marched to the Rest Camp above the town. But they were fortunate in that they were not called upon to serve their novitiate in the trenches in the Ypres Salient, for the next day they entrained for Saleux and, on reaching that place during the evening of the 23rd, marched to billets in Seux. On the 25th they moved to Pont de Metz, thence on the 26th to Cachy via Amiens.

8th Battalion
22nd September

25th September

The 8th Cornwalls belonged to the 79th Brigade of the 26th Division: they were brigaded with the 7th Wilts, 10th Devons and 12th Hants. On the 30th of September the Battalion was still at Cachy, engaged in training "and experimenting with gas helmets".

30th September

Meanwhile, on the 4th of August, the 5th Division had arrived on the Somme, the 14th Brigade taking over the billeting area—Treux-Ville-sur-Ancre—Bernancourt—Morlancourt, the 1st D.C.L.I. the latter village. The Division was to relieve the 151st French Division in accordance with reasons already explained. The relief began on the 9th when the 14th Brigade moved forward to take over trenches from the 99th French Regiment, from the Somme River south of Vaux-Min. de Fargny—Bois Maricourt—northern edge of Talus Boise. The Cornwalls were at first in Brigade Reserve, two companies moving to billets in Maricourt and two to Suzanne.

1st Battalion
4th August

The Battalion went into the line on the 17th and found it extremely wet. In places the tops of sump-pits dug by the French, in the middle of communication trenches, had floated away and men went in up to their knees. The draining and building of trenches was therefore begun immediately. The sector generally had been left by the French in poor condition, for as yet there was little activity on the Somme. Hard work on the defences, therefore, took up a good deal of the time spent by the Battalion in the front line. Patrol work was carried out. It was more exciting than further up north, for the Somme was practically untouched as yet by the terrific shell-fire to which the sectors held by the Second and First British Armies had been subjected. Woods and copses, farms and villages, were almost undamaged. Patrol work was therefore much more of a "hide and seek" affair than if No Man's Land had been bare and mainly pock-marked by shell-holes. The opposing guns seldom indulged in extended "shoots": one principle was rigidly observed, however, by the British guns—they retaliated for every shell fired by the German guns, and with interest.

Of the few weeks that passed on the Somme prior to the 25th of September there is little to record. Strenuous as were the duties of all ranks—the country

1st Battalion

round about had not yet lost its beauty, and as a whole the Cornwalls had not a bad time.

Much patrol work was carried out in September, but all of this ended without serious loss among the gallant fellows who went across No Man's Land to the German trenches. Lieut. R. Phillipps was wounded on patrol on the 21st.

On the 22nd Lieut.-Colonel T. H. F. Price and Major A. P. Dene of the 2nd D.C.L.I. visited the 1st Battalion as both Battalions were now near one another—the former at Cappy, south of the Somme, and Suzanne.

25th September

It is evident that the fire demonstration the 5th Division had been ordered to carry out on the 25th was not a very impressive affair. Indeed the Diary of the 1st Cornwalls is rather sarcastic as to the results obtained:

“At 4.45 p.m. the whole artillery of the Division fired one round gun-fire. All companies in the trenches showed their bayonets over the trenches and cheered. All men, except look-out men, withdrew to their shelters, leaving bayonets showing, to avoid possible artillery fire. *The enemy took no notice whatever of these antics and made no reply whatever.* As most of our artillery had been withdrawn it sounded very feeble indeed.”

2nd Battalion

The 2nd D.C.L.I. had arrived at Gillaucourt on the 19th of September. They then proceeded by march route to Cappy via Bayonvillers, Cerisy and Morcourt. Lieut.-Colonel T. H. F. Price was in command, for on the 7th of September while the Battalion was resting in huts at Rue des Acquets, Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Tuson had been appointed to command the 23rd Infantry Brigade.

25th September

No mention is made in the Battalion Diary of fire demonstrations on the 25th: indeed such exhibitions as that carried out by the 5th Divisional Artillery could hardly help the operations at Loos, for the Germans were not without information as to our intentions, and the ammunition expended could ill be spared.

CHAPTER XIX

THE SECOND WINTER IN THE TRENCHES AND PREPARATIONS FOR THE SOMME BATTLES, 1916

THE second winter in the trenches in France and Flanders—1915—1916—was more peaceful than the three other winters, e.g. so far as operations on a large scale were concerned. For between the close of the Battle of Loos on the 13th of October 1915 and the opening of the Somme Battles on the 1st of July 1916, only three small local operations¹ and the Battle of Mount Sorrel, 2nd–13th June, took place. There were, therefore, nearly nine months of trench warfare much of which, as Sir Herbert Plumer said to the 1st D.C.L.I., was “not to be rated the dull sort of fighting that some were prone to think”. Indeed Sir Douglas Haig, after he had taken over command of the British forces serving in France and Belgium on the 19th of December 1915, described trench warfare in the following terms:²

1st Battalion

“On the British front no action on a great scale, such as that at Verdun, has been fought during the past five months; nevertheless our troops have been far from idle or inactive. Although the struggle, in a general sense, has not been intense, it has been everywhere continuous, and there have been many sharp local actions.

“The maintenance and repair of our defences alone, especially in winter, entail constant heavy work. Bad weather and the enemy combine to flood and destroy trenches, dug-outs and communications: all such damage must be repaired promptly, under fire and almost entirely by night.

“Artillery and snipers are practically never silent, patrols are out in front of the lines every night, and heavy bombardments by the artillery of one or both sides take place daily in various parts of the line. Below ground there is continual mining and counter-mining which, by the ever-present threat of sudden explosion and the uncertainty as to when and where it will take place, causes perhaps a more constant strain than any other form of warfare. . . . In short, although there has been no great incident of historic importance to record on the British front during the period under review, a steady and continuous fight has gone on day and night, above ground and below it. . . .

“One form of minor activity deserves special mention, namely the raids or ‘cutting-out parties’ which are made at least twice or three times a week

¹ Actions of the Bluff, 14th/15th February and 2nd March; Actions of St. Eloi Craters 27th March–16th April; German attack on Vimy Ridge 21st May.

² In his first despatch, dated 19th May 1916.

1st Battalion

against the enemy's line. They consist of a brief attack, with some special object, on a section of the opposing trenches, usually carried out at night by a small body of men. The character of these operations—the preparation of a road through or over the enemy's wire—the crossing of the open ground unseen, the penetration of the enemy's trenches, the hand-to-hand fighting, the darkness and the uncertainty as to the strength of the opposing force, give peculiar scope to the gallantry, dash and quickness of decision of the troops engaged: much skill and daring are frequently displayed in these minor operations.

"The initiative in these minor operations was taken, and on the whole has been held, by us, but the Germans have recently attempted some bold and well-conceived raids against our lines, many of which have been driven back, although some have succeeded in penetrating as has been reported by me from time to time."

8th October

That is a fair summary of what trench warfare was like during the second winter in the trenches, and it is as well to record it, for coming generations will know nothing of such happenings unless they are told.

The 1st D.C.L.I., on the Somme, continued to hold the front-line sector east of Maricourt until the 8th of October when they were relieved and took over billets in Suzanne and in Maricourt itself. The full rigours of the winter were not yet being experienced and things were quiet in the line. The Battalion Diaries are mostly occupied by observations by the Intelligence Officer: intelligence reports were often referred to in humorous terms, such as "Comic Cuts". These reports, nevertheless, refer frequently to the large amount of work in progress by the industrious Bosche: work which we were to know all about in July 1916. By day and by night the enemy's labours seemed never ceasing; what he was building (apart from the repair of his parapets, construction of machine-gun emplacements, etc.) we could not tell, but behind his line he was burrowing deep into the ground, deeper far than ever we imagined: he was constructing those wonderful dug-outs which were to open our eyes and teach us how to prepare underground defences.

Apart from these intelligence reports there are various other items of interest. Close co-operation between the artillery and infantry in the front-line trenches was a comparatively new thing at the end of 1915. The troops in the front line had been encouraged to place more reliance on the guns, and artillery officers were attached to forward battalions so that, with telegraphic communication in working order, requests could be made at once to the guns to open fire on any particular point or target. In cases of raids and sudden attack this co-operation was of great importance.

Apparently during the tour which ended on the 8th of October the Cornwalls and the artillery had worked together with excellent results, as the following letter from the Battery Commander of the 35th Howitzer Battery R.F.A., shows:

"I should like to bring to your notice the valuable assistance company officers have rendered in helping me to engage trench mortars by night. They have sent us the location of the enemy's flash and observed each round we have fired (enabling us to correct), speaking direct to the battery from the various trenches through Battalion Headquarters and the right group exchange. As it is essential, not only to reply as quickly as possible, but to make the enemy feel that the fire is being directed on to his guns, their co-operation has been invaluable. Their observations have been quick and given us great confidence in engaging these objectives by night."

1st Battalion

Another item of interest is the reply given in a report which had been called for by Brigade Headquarters on the *morale* of the men.

"The men appear to be resigned to trench warfare and there is very little grumbling at its hardships apart from such things as the cold and rain which are unavoidable. In their letters they invariably express a great desire to 'go over the top', but how genuine their desire is, it is hard to decide. The general opinion one forms is that they have made up their minds that they are trench soldiers and are therefore prepared to put up with its discomforts. On the other hand, owing to this feeling, they take practically no interest in drills, etc., when back in billets, taking them as a necessary evil connected with a 'rest', and to be got through with as little effort as possible. The men show plenty of pluck and enterprise in their own form of warfare."

Be it remembered that the above was written at the end of the year 1915 when, but after a year of warfare, we were still preparing, experimenting and introducing every kind of thing which would assist our troops in defeating the enemy. And if such experiments were still going on in the front line, behind the lines in the so-called "rest" area we were experimenting in the way of providing amusements and the best means of restoring the shattered nerves of those poor fellows who had suffered from the strain of frequent and terrible exertions in the forward trenches. Recreation, usually sandwiched between drill and exercises, did much to make the men take an interest in their duties as well as in their pleasures. Pride of Regiment (otherwise known as *esprit de corps*) became as keen in sport as in fighting the enemy. The spirit of the Old Army which left England in August 1914 never died.

On the 26th of October, on which date the Battalion returned to the front line, east of Maricourt, there is an entry in the Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. stating "*morale* of Battalion very good. Smartness under arms most commendable".

26th October

The 1st of November saw the beginning of trouble in the trenches. Heavy snow had fallen and the defences began to fall in. The next day they were in a worse condition; in some places 50 yards of trench fell in at a time. The whole of the 3rd was spent in excavating the fallen-in trenches and clearing the sump-pits, and the Battalion Diary on this date records

1st November

1st Battalion

that "considering the extremely bad state of the trenches the *morale* of the men was excellent".

The Cornwalls were very active in patrolling No Man's Land, and their snipers also were very successful: in one week no fewer than fifteen of the enemy's periscopes were smashed by rifle bullets and several Germans were shot. On the 8th of November 2/Lieut. A. P. Cattle, out in front of the trenches in charge of a wiring party, was wounded in the leg. Two officers—2/Lieuts. Tomlinson and Paramore—were injured in a bomb accident on the 14th.

14th November

Great patrol activity prevailed at this time and night after night small parties of officers and men crossed No Man's Land and reconnoitred the enemy's defences,¹ throwing bombs into his trenches and generally making life as unpleasant for him as possible. No casualties are recorded during these patrol excursions, the Germans apparently preferring to keep to their own trenches. Only occasionally were hostile patrols discovered out in front of the enemy's trenches and then they hurried back when fired on.

December broke dull and wet and a most uncomfortable week ensued.

9/10th December

On the night of the 9th/10th the 1st D.C.L.I. carried out a "minor enterprise" on the German lines known as the "Sandbag Trench" opposite the Moulin de Fargny. The arrangements for this enterprise were made by Captain W. T. Brooks, in co-operation with Captain Hutchinson of the 37th Howitzer Battery, R.F.A. Two parties, under 2/Lieut. E. T. Buller and 2/Lieut. Hughesdon, entered the enemy's trenches but unfortunately found them empty and, after throwing bombs into shelters, they returned in safety. Our artillery, however, must have caught the enemy in his second-line trenches.²

Another bombing enterprise was carried out on the night of 15th/16th of December, which had for its object the surprise and destruction of any enemy in a German sap. The strength of the party was three officers (Lieut. Ross, Lieut. Kelly and Lieut. Crisp). There was a sharp bombing fight on this occasion, and as the enemy's fire-trench appeared fully manned considerable execution must have been done. Lieut. Crisp was wounded and one man was missing.

25th December

On Christmas Eve the Battalion was relieved and moved to the Maricourt defences, the C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel Cantan) taking over the duties of Commandant of Maricourt: it was not, however, until the 28th that the Cornwalls moved back into billets in Suzanne, and two days later they went back into the front line in "A.4".³

¹ On the 23rd November General Kavanagh, commanding 5th Division, personally congratulated Lieut. R. G. M. Southey, 2/Lieuts. E. T. Buller and R. B. Ellis, Sergeant Watson and Corporals Trigg and Owen on their good work on bombing patrols.

² In the narrative of this bombing enterprise "steel helmets" are first mentioned. They had been experimented with at Loos and found very serviceable, saving a good many head wounds from shrapnel. Their use, however, did not become general until 1916, when the whole Army was equipped with them.

³ The Maricourt Section was rat-infested and the organization of successful rat hunts provided much hilarity and fun.

There is little of importance in the Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I. after their arrival in the trenches east of Cappy on the 23rd of September. One incident is, however, worthy of record: At 5.25 p.m. on the 27th the enemy exploded a mine on the frontage occupied by A Company (Captain Willyams) at Rayon. The explosion was followed by a heavy bombardment by "Minnies". Three other ranks were buried in the debris and their bodies could not be recovered; three other ranks were wounded by the bombs. The Company, however, with great coolness, stuck to its position with such tenacity as to call forth the following letter from the G.O.C. Division:

2nd Battalion

27th September

"You will express to Captain Willyams and his Company my appreciation of their conduct on the occasion of the mine being exploded to-day, which was quite as I expected of the Battalion."

On the 29th the Germans began to bomb the Cornwalls and had thrown twelve grenades on to the trenches at Payan when the Battalion Bombers got to work and soon silenced the enemy: on this day also the enemy's snipers were completely overcome by the superior sniping of the D.C.L.I., who killed three Germans and wounded another. It was a bad day for the Bosche, for at night his artillery was silenced by our gunners.

On the 1st of October the 2nd Battalion was relieved and marched back to billets in Proyart. The Bosche had many quaint ideas and one of them was that at regular intervals of eight and ten days he fired twenty shells—*Feu de Barrage* the French called it—into the valley behind Fontaine-les-Cappy: no damage was ever done. The 4th saw the Battalion back in billets in Lamotte-en-Santerre: on the 11th the Cornwalls moved to Vauvillers, where they were attached to the 22nd Brigade, relieving the 11th Battalion Welch Fusiliers in the trenches on the 12th. Second-Lieutenant S. T. Beckerleg was accidentally killed and 4 other ranks wounded on the 15th. The Battalion was relieved on the 19th and moved to billets at Harbonieres.

1st October

A party of officers and N.C.O.'s of the 2nd Battalion proceeded to Bayonvillers on the 20th to give instruction to two battalions of the 22nd Division, and on the 23rd the whole Battalion moved to Vauvillers. On the 27th the 82nd Brigade was relieved by the French in trenches at Herleville and after re-assembling rejoined the 27th Division.

27th October

The Division had served its last tour in the line in France and Flanders, for orders had been received to join the Mediterranean Expeditionary Force at Salonika.

On the 24th the 2nd D.C.L.I. left Morcourt for Boves, for Clary on the 25th, and Fresnoy on the 26th of October. In the latter village the Battalion remained until the 24th of November, upon which date the Cornwalls marched to Revellee, halting for seven hours, and then at 3 p.m. to Longeau, entraining at the latter place for Marseilles. The last excitement the Battalion had in France was a fire which broke out at Fresnoy at 4.20 a.m. that morning in the billets occupied by the machine-gun sergeants, several barns being burned down.

On the 26th the 2nd Battalion detrained at Marseilles and embarked

26th November

2nd Battalion

the following day on H.M.T. "Transylvania". After an uneventful voyage the vessel dropped anchor in the harbour at Salonika on the 5th of December, but a week was spent on board before landing orders came to hand.

13th December

The Cornwalls disembarked on the 13th of December and moved to Lembet Camp, being played thither by the bugles of the 8th D.C.L.I. of the 26th Division, who had already arrived at Salonika.

6th Battalion
1st October

The three months spent by the 6th D.C.L.I., from the 1st of October to the 31st of December, in the Ypres Salient may be written down as without incident of more than ordinary interest.¹ Only on one occasion was there a probability of the Battalion being engaged with the enemy. On the 19th of December, the Battalion being then in "C" Camp, heavy firing was heard from 4.30 a.m. and shortly after 7 a.m. the Cornwalls were ordered to "stand to". The Germans had launched a gas attack against the 49th Division, then holding a sector in the Salient. Throughout the 19th until the evening of the 20th the D.C.L.I. "stood to", but they were not required and no further orders were issued.

19th December

25th December

The 6th Battalion was fortunate in that it was still out of the line on Christmas Day and had its Christmas Dinner in Camp. That morning, "movement orders" had been received at Battalion Headquarters—the 14th Division was to move to a new area. Everyone was excited, for no one regretted the receipt of orders to move out of the Ypres Salient. Their Christmas Dinner, therefore, was an exceedingly jolly affair, but on Boxing Day the orders were cancelled, much to everyone's disappointment. On the 29th the Battalion went into the front line again, taking over trenches D.21 and D.22, the right of the sub-sector held by the 43rd Brigade. On the following night a patrol, under 2/Lieut. Clarke, reconnoitring out in No Man's Land, found the body of a French soldier, which from papers dated January 1915 taken from the body, must have been buried earlier in the year and probably unearthed by a shell burst.

7th Battalion
29th October

Two items of interest are contained in the Diary of the 7th D.C.L.I. for October. The Battalion had relieved the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. in the front-line trenches near Petillon on the 29th of the month. The day passed without any outstanding event, the men being mostly employed in pumping or baling out water in the trenches. At about 9.25 p.m., however, four loud explosions were heard opposite the trenches, followed by a burst of machine-gun and rifle-fire over the parapet. The Battalion Diary says:

"This explosion was evidently intended as a ruse to make us 'stand to' and afford a target. A shout of 'nothing doing' from someone on our side was the provocation for a volley of ribaldry in excellent English from the enemy."

The attitude of the Germans opposite the Cornwalls was also referred to in the following manner:

¹ On the 9th of December L/Cpl. G. Schofield gained the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry in the trenches.

"During these nights he (the enemy) never lost his vigilance and sent up flare for flare and answered shot for shot but went no further."

7th Battalion
29th October

The closing entry in the Battalion Diary is of special interest:

"During the spell of bad weather, this Battalion, of men who are for the most part young and immature townsmen, behaved exceedingly well. The writer, with twenty-one years' experience of soldiers drawn from hardy peasantry, considers it admirable and entirely due to the liberal dietary and good clothing the Army now enjoys. He attributes the disease-resistance of the men mainly to these improved supplies. The health of the Battalion seems excellent. Not counting casualties the admissions to hospital are: August 10, September 16, October 18."

One of the triumphs of the War was the way in which the Medical authorities in an astonishing manner dealt with and kept down disease.

November was spent both by the Battalion and their foes opposite in trying to keep the defences from continually falling down, owing to the wet weather. Admissions to hospital increased to forty this month. The reason was probably that the Battalion during most of the month was without an adequate number of waders ("gum-boots—thigh"). Also the decrease in the rum ration from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces was a distinct hardship and created many a "grouse", the Battalion Diary describing the reason—"old women at home!"

December tells an appalling tale of conditions in the front line, yet on Christmas Day, the Cornwalls being in the front line, the Battalion Diary records—"men cheerful". Only one case of "trench foot" occurred during the month.

25th December

It is rather remarkable that only half of the 8th D.C.L.I., i.e. A and B Companies, ever went into the front-line trenches in France. The Battalion remained at Cachy until the 10th of October, but on that day left for attachment to the 84th Brigade for instruction in trench warfare. On reaching Lamotte, however, the order was cancelled and the Battalion returned to Cachy. From the 14th to the 29th the Cornwalls carried out a series of moves which eventually brought them on the latter date to Albert, where A and B Companies went into the trenches for instruction, C and D remaining in the town for work on the defences. On the 31st "sudden orders to move" were received and the Battalion marched off to La Neuville, thence on the 3rd of November to Rainneville, where route-marching and re-fitting generally occupied the next week.¹

8th Battalion

10th October

3rd November

On the 10th the Cornwalls marched to Longeau and entrained at 8.55 p.m. for Marseilles, reaching the latter place at 6 a.m. on the 13th. The Battalion, split up into the three parts, embarked that day on three vessels and at night put to sea. On the morning of the 23rd of November the convoy of vessels passed up the eastern coast of Greece and arrived at Salonika

13th November

¹ The Battalion Diary on the 30th of October records: "First casualty, Private Collier, B Company, killed by rifle grenade." This was the only casualty in France.

8th Battalion
23rd November

at noon. Disembarkation took place during the evening, the 8th D.C.L.I. marching to Lembet Camp.

The Battalion Diary for the 25th–27th November gives some idea of the climatic conditions which now faced the D.C.L.I.:

“Extreme weather. Heavy rain followed by snow and wind, extreme cold the whole time, freezing.”

The next interesting entry in the Battalion Diary, on 13th of December, refers to an incident already recorded of the 2nd Battalion:

2nd Battalion
13th December

“2nd D.C.L.I. marched in. 8th Battalion lined Seres road and cheered. Two D.C.L.I. Battalions meeting in Greece placed on record. We lent our Bugles to play 2nd Battalion in. Also 10th Devon Regt. lent their band.”

1st Battalion

The New Year saw changes in the constitution of the 5th Division. The 14th Brigade Headquarters and the 2nd Manchester Regiment were transferred to a New Army division, and the Brigade was re-numbered the 95th. The change was inevitable, as the war-experienced divisions had to give of their strength to the New Army. The change took place on the 12th of January, but curiously enough it is not referred to in the Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I.

1st January

When the New Year dawned the Battalion was in the front line, but was relieved at evening by the East Surreys and took over the Maricourt defences. On the 3rd, however, they went back into the line in “A.4” and took over from the East Surreys. The 4th was a noisy day, yet although the enemy fired forty 4.2 in. shells, raked the parapets of the trenches with an automatic rifle, and fired twenty shells from a small gun mounted on a mortar, only one man was wounded.

At 3.30 a.m. on the 5th a party of Germans approached “A.P.3”. Two men of the Cornwalls were on sentry duty at the head of the listening post and another at the bombing post half-way up. Some fifteen to twenty Germans advanced along the farther or eastern side of the Briqueterie road. One of the sentries roused the post and then fired on the leading German. By this time the enemy was half-way between the head of the post and the bombing post. At the first shot the Germans scattered. Meanwhile the sentry at the bombing post had also seen the enemy and had roused the men in his post. He then hurried up to the listening post and began throwing bombs on the Germans. The latter replied with bombs, which, however, fell short of the post. The enemy then beat a retreat.

This was the only incident in an otherwise quiet tour.

13th February

On the 6th the Battalion was relieved and marched to billets in Suzanne. The following day a move was made to Allonville where training was carried out until the 13th of February (for the 5th Division had been withdrawn from the Somme). The Cornwalls marched to Vaux-en-Amienois on the 14th where two days were spent. On the 16th a move was made to Oissy until the 24th, then in succession to St. Ouen, Gezaincourt and Grand Rullecourt.

Finally on the 2nd of March the 1st D.C.L.I. marched to billets in Les Ursulines, Arras, the 5th Division having received orders to take over a sector of the line running from the River Scarpe to the southern end of the "Labyrinth" north-east of Roclincourt. 1st Battalion
2nd March

The German offensive at Verdun had been launched on the 21st of February, and British divisions were to relieve French troops on the Arras front.

On the 3rd the Cornwalls paraded at 6.30 p.m. and, marching via St. Nicolas, relieved the 59th French Regiment in the front line north of Arras. The "going" was very heavy and the last company did not arrive in the trenches until 10 p.m. The relief, however, was completed by 11.40 p.m. Snow had begun to fall about eleven o'clock and continued all night. It was terribly cold in the trenches and no fuel was issued until the 6th, which made things even worse. Fortunately the enemy was comparatively quiet, for the trenches were in a poor condition and there were very few tools with which to repair the defences. On the 9th the Battalion was relieved by the 12th Gloucesters.

During a tour which began on the 21st of March 2/Lieuts. F. E. J. 21st March
Hunt and D. E. Langdon were wounded.

Trench warfare was now in full force on the Arras front. The 5th Division had recently been issued with some Stokes mortars and these evidently annoyed the enemy, for he took to bombing our trenches frequently. One of these bombardments drew heavy retaliation from the Division. The story as told in the Battalion Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. is as follows:

"Between 5 and 6 p.m. yesterday (25th March) the 3.7 in., 2 in., 12 in. and Stokes guns on the north of Bailleul road bombarded the enemy's trenches. Over fifty rounds were fired. The 18-pdr. battery fired two salvos and the 65th howitzers shelled enemy trenches with good effect. Considerable damage was done to the enemy's trenches. The enemy replied with 'whizz bangs', 4.2 in. howitzers and their mortars, large and small. His 80-lb mortar, which the 65th registered during the morning, was twice silenced by them, but not hit. About 6 p.m. enemy appeared thoroughly annoyed and fired about a dozen 4.2 in. howitzers in quick succession into 90-92 trenches.

"The shooting by the 65th Battery and our mortars was excellent. This shoot was organized in reply to a slight bombardment by the enemy's mortars on the 29th, to which our mortars failed to reply satisfactorily. Our trenches were only slightly damaged and it is hoped considerable damage was done to enemy, as shooting was very accurate."

With the advent of April trench warfare showed no signs of flagging. True, the 5th Division had taught the enemy that he could not shell our trenches without fear of heavy retaliation, and he was wise enough not to indulge too frequently in that form of amusement. But his trench mortars were continually active. On the 16th the 1st D.C.L.I. lost their C.O.— 16th April

1st Battalion
16th April

Lieut.-Colonel H. T. Cantan—who was killed by the explosion of a “Minnie”. He was a most gallant officer, beloved by all ranks, and his loss was keenly felt by the Battalion. The Battalion Medical Officer—Captain H. G. Peake, R.A.M.C.—was also wounded.

Not infrequently the enemy appeared to want to get on friendly terms with our men. On the night of the 16th, for instance, one of the Cornwall's sentries reported that a voice in the German line had called out “How are you getting on, Harry?” and some more words ensued which he was unable to distinguish.

Towards the end of April the opposing forces seem to have quickened up their activities, for there are constant reports of “strafing” by the enemy and the punishment meted out to him in the form of retaliation shoots. Snipers became more active, and the whole line appeared to be very much “alive”.

In themselves the Diaries are not very interesting: there is a sameness about the entries day by day, though one knows that the War was being carried on with grim ferocity by both sides. Occasionally there is a glimpse of the scientific progress of the War, as on the 24th when the Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. contains information that the 37th Howitzer Battery (special “pals” of the Cornwalls) was heavily shelled by the enemy, who fired no less than 120 rounds without doing any damage to the Battery:

“As there was a wireless receiving station near, the Battery commander had all ranging done by hostile aeroplanes which were observing for the artillery.”

May was an extraordinarily quiet month. Day after day the reports are “quiet”, “very quiet”, and on one occasion at least “not a shell fired by the enemy”. Perhaps the Germans had thinned out their front in order to despatch troops to Verdun where things were not going as they expected, though the French were hard pressed. Only some eighteen casualties were suffered by the 1st D.C.L.I. during the whole of the month and of these only three were fatal.

22nd June

June began in a similar manner, the Intelligence Reports stating that: “The general attitude of the enemy continues to be very quiet.” Only snipers were active, especially during the evening. On the 22nd 2/Lieut. G. L. Treleaven was wounded, and 2/Lieut. W. S. Dingley was wounded on the 23rd. As the end of June approached there are indications in the Battalion Diary of happenings elsewhere. In order to have accurate reports concerning the disposition of the enemy's troops raids were carried out all up and down the British line. The Battles of the Somme were about to begin and the enemy had to be kept on the alert, fearing attacks. On the 28th, therefore, a gas attack was made all along the front held by the 5th Division. The 1st D.C.L.I. had taken over front-line trenches in front of Wailly on the night of the 26th. Two days later, at 5 p.m., gas was discharged on the enemy's trenches over a frontage of about 1,500 yards. The discharge lasted twenty-five minutes and smoke was also sent over. Six raiding parties from the

28th June

55th Division¹ then crossed No Man's Land and successfully raided the enemy's trenches. 1st Battalion

The Cornwalls were relieved that night by the East Surreys and on the night of the 30th June/1st July were resting at Wanquetin. 1st July

New Year's Day found the 6th D.C.L.I. in front-line trenches east of the Pilckem-Ypres road and in the neighbourhood of Turco Farm. It is obvious from the following entry in the Battalion Diary that the enemy's artillery was not shooting well: "The usual ineffective shelling." Nevertheless, the knowledge had to be continually rubbed into the enemy's mind that he could not do that sort of thing with impunity, and we read "D.22 shelled in the morning and retaliation on the scale of two to one administered!" 6th Battalion
1st January

The next tour in the trenches, which began on the 8th of January, was spent just east of Turco Farm, and it is evident that the position was far from comfortable. No communication with Battalion Headquarters existed other than by telephone, and when the telephone wire "went" the troops in the front line were cut off for hours and Battalion Headquarters had to wait till dusk before the re-establishment of communication was possible. The trenches needed wholesale reclamation, so that a considerable amount of work had to be done, besides watching the defence of the sector.

The capture of a German patrol by a listening post is reported on the 15th: "He showed a good deal of fight", said the Battalion Diary, "and had to be brought to submission by a bullet from his own rifle." Stout fellow, for he had a deformed foot. At night on the 21st Sergeant C. A. Pullen-Burry, who had already distinguished himself on reconnoitring expeditions, went out and at great trouble (entailing at one period a fight with five Germans) secured a sample of German "crinoline" wire which Second Army Headquarters had asked for. The same N.C.O., with C.S.M. F. H. Keeling, took three bombing parties out on the 24th to deal with a hostile bombing post near Morteldje. Everything went well, but unfortunately when they neared the bombing post the Germans had not come out. However, the records state that "it will be dealt with in another manner by some form of portable land mine fired from our advanced post". The enemy attacked the Durhams, on the left of the 6th D.C.L.I., on the 2nd of February, but were beaten off: the Cornwalls, however, came in for a good deal of shelling. On the 6th the sequel to the happenings of the 24th of January (the fruitless taking out of three bombing parties to attack a German bombing post) happened. The story is as follows: 2nd February

"A patrol, under Sergt. Pullen-Burry,² placed a powerful 'infernal' machine, made by the 89th Field Company, R.E., at our request, in the enemy's listening post early in the evening. It was fired electrically at 2.45 a.m.

¹ The 55th Division was on the right of the 5th. This action was known as the "Wailly Stunt".

² This gallant N.C.O. eventually fell a victim to a sniper's bullet, being killed on the 10th April after the 6th D.C.L.I. moved down to the Agny sector.

6th Battalion

and demolished the listening post which, we fear, was unoccupied by the enemy."

18th February

Lieut.-Colonel T. R. Stokoe rejoined the Battalion on the 18th of February, having recovered from his wound. On the 22nd the Battalion (in Brigade and Division) entrained for "an unknown destination", and at 6.30 p.m. arrived at Longeau, motor-buses carrying the Cornwalls to Vignacourt. But only one day was spent in the latter village, for on the 24th the Battalion marched to Beauval—a march never to be forgotten. The Cornwalls had spent nine months in the Ypres country where the roads, though hard, were flat. They had now come to very different country. Carrying full trench kit, the frozen, crowded and steep roads made marching very difficult. The next day billets were again changed, to Coullemont, entailing another march of 12 miles. To Simencourt on the 28th, and Agny on the 29th, brought the Battalion to its destination, for the 14th Division had relieved French troops in the Agny and Achicourt sectors.

29th February

The sector is thus described in a battalion diary:

"French occupied the line which was mainly north and south in front of Achicourt-Agny, just south of Arras. The line is easily the best we have so far been in. Communications and front line properly revetted with brushwood and all trenches boarded. Trenches eight feet deep in chalk and quite dry. The place is extremely quiet. Achicourt, about half a mile from front line, has still a population of about 150 civilians. Hardly a house has been damaged and the shell-fire is absolutely infinitesimal as compared with the Salient, the French casualties being *about eight in the last five months*. The wire is good in front but a little more barbed wire is required. Companies are all in front, the D.C.L.I. in support. Our total length of line is about half a mile. . . . The line is so quiet that cooks are brought up to Agny, put in barns there and the food will be brought up in the dixies and will, of course, have to be heated on arrival."¹

23rd/24th
March

Captain N. A. Quicke was wounded on the night of 23rd/24th March, during a relief.

3rd May

April, May and June did not witness anything more exciting than the usual round of trench warfare, though things were not always "quiet". On the 3rd of May the enemy first used aerial torpedoes against the Cornwalls, their first experience of that objectionable projectile.

7th Battalion
1st January

The 7th D.C.L.I. (Lieut.-Colonel G. N. Colville, commanding) saw the 1st of January 1916 in front-line trenches in the Fleurbaix sector, but the first month of the year was void of incidents of outstanding importance. For during the second week the 8th Division relieved the 20th Division and on the 10th and 11th the Battalion (in Brigade) was on the move to Steenbecque where, until the 22nd, training was carried out. A move was made to Zermeele on the 22nd, where further training employed the Battalion

¹ From the Diary of the 6th Somerset Light Infantry, 43rd Brigade, 14th Division.



War Museum

A SNIPER'S POST

1868

until the 3rd of February. On the latter date the Cornwalls marched to fresh billets in Wormhoudt. Inoculation took place during the stay in Wormhoudt and the Battalion Diary records the fact that, since all ranks were inoculated sixteen months previously, no case of enteric fever had been recorded. 7th Battalion
3rd February

About the middle of February the 20th Division went into the line east of Ypres, and the 7th D.C.L.I. moved to a camp near Peselhoeck, the 61st Brigade being then in reserve. Three days later the Brigade relieved the 60th Brigade in the front line and the Cornwalls moved to the Canal bank in support. It is as well to point out that the words "Canal bank" refer to the Yser Canal, the banks of which were by this time honeycombed with dug-outs and shelters for troops in support of the front line. The Cornwalls were south of Boesinghe and opposite Brielen. The position was not always "healthy" when the enemy took it into his head to put over "heavy stuff".

The 7th D.C.L.I. went into the line on the night of the 27th/28th. The front line was in an appalling condition: the ground was waterlogged and there were no dug-outs for officers or men. The Brigade Headquarters Diary describes the sector, on taking over, in the following terms:

"The work to be done is terrific and the line barely exists. Very little wire to be seen and the C.T.'s (communication trenches) are a mass of 'crump' holes."

On the 29th 2/Lieut. E. L. Lailey, who was out in front of his post superintending the putting up of wire, was killed by a machine-gun bullet. His body was brought in by 2/Lieut. T. W. Lonsdale.¹ The enemy was very active, constantly sending over trench-mortar bombs and aerial torpedoes. Two more officers were wounded during the day—Lieuts. Fleming and Thomas. Between the 24th and 29th the Battalion lost thirty-one other ranks in killed or wounded. 29th February

Life in the trenches during March was horrible. The weather did its best to make things utterly miserable—frost, rain, snow and sleet coming alternately. After heavy snow had fallen, the sun would come out and melt it, filling the trenches with snow-water. The enemy also was extremely active, firing those beastly things, aerial torpedoes, into the trenches, causing extensive damage. Retaliation shoots did something to cool his ardour, but still his guns of all calibres shelled the front line and local areas with unceasing energy. Sniping was also rife and claimed many victims—2/Lieut. K. R. Lewin being killed by one of these pests while at breakfast on the 9th. As an instance of the damage done by the enemy's shell-fire—a machine gun and its whole team, with the exception of an N.C.O. (who is reported to have "wandered dazed and wounded" into the lines of another unit) was buried by the burst of a large shell on the 10th of March. On the last day of the month a post (No. 6) was utterly destroyed by a shell, six men being killed and one wounded. Even back in billets there seemed to be little safety, for 10th March

¹ 2/Lieut. Lonsdale, who previously on the 18th September 1915 had carried in a wounded officer from No Man's Land, was awarded the M.C.

7th Battalion
16th March
11th April

on the 16th, the Battalion being then in Elverdinghe Château, Lieut. A. L. D. Linton was wounded by shell-fire.

On the 11th of April the 7th Cornwalls sustained, what is described in their Diary as, "its first attack by the Germans".

The report of this attack, as sent in to 61st Brigade Headquarters by the C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel Colville), was as follows:

"The enemy bombarded our front line as much with various sorts of mortars as artillery. They effectually succeeded by intense artillery and mortar fire in cutting off the bombing post north end of E.28 from the rest of the trenches. The first line that attacked E.28 came on at such an angle that they were enfiladed by our Lewis guns and rifle-fire from the end of E.28 and were practically all knocked out before the second line appeared on the parapet, but owing to the machine gun jamming this lot were nearly all driven back by shrapnel and the men in our front trench could see that the enemy's casualties were heavy.

"It is hard to say whether the attack on E.25 and E.26 was made by one or two parties, as a big crater divided the two trenches and communication between them had been destroyed. The ground here is very cut up, making it hard for our bombers to get at the enemy, though it prevented any large number of the enemy from getting in quickly. I can only account for the smallness of the casualties (under sixty) by the fact that the men were well scattered along the parapet, and no movement took place after the bombardment began except the arrival of reinforcements from Skipton Post, about 150 yards up a good well-covered trench.

"It was fortunate that the post in D.22, though not properly completed, had been connected up. Had this not been done, the isolated parts would all have been destroyed by trench mortars, and men were able to move a little to one side or the other when they saw the mortars coming.

"When the time came for the men to use their rifles, many jammed owing to the wet and being covered with mud by trench mortars. I therefore think it most important that the breach covers should be kept on till the last moment. The men manning E.27 and E.28 had not, as a rule, the same trouble with their rifles, as many of them had been in reserve at Skipton Post and had kept their rifles in order till they reinforced. Lewis guns often jam and give trouble, but are so handy and can be kept under cover till the last moment, that it is doubtful if they are not better for front-line work than a more reliable gun."

In some further notes on the attack Colonel Colville stated that about forty Germans came across in a direct line for the bombing post on the right of E.26.

"At the time of the attack", he said, "no trench existed in our lines for about 100 yards. About five Germans got past the remains of the trench in E.26 and were challenged by the N.C.O. in command (who thought they might be some of our own bombers who had been cut off in the bombing post).

One German answered 'Hands up' in broken English. The sergeant promptly bombed them out. They were not in our trench more than a minute and were the only Germans who actually got in." 7th Battalion
11th April

Two bombers in the bombing post in E.26 were digging a comrade out, who had been buried, when they were captured by the enemy.¹

The Battalion was relieved by the 6th Ox. and Bucks on the night of the 11th of April and moved back by rail to Brandhoek, thence to Camp "E", near Poperinghe.

It was the 23rd of May before the Cornwalls went again into the front line, upon which date the Battalion relieved the 7th Somersets in the Potijze Wood sector. Early the next morning Lieut. T. W. Lonsdale was wounded by a sniper.² 23rd May

THE BATTLE OF MOUNT SORREL: 2ND-13TH JUNE

On the 2nd of June the Germans attacked on a front of over $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Mount Sorrel to south of Hooze. This area was held by the 3rd Canadian Division with the 20th Division on its left. The enemy broke into the trenches of the Canadians and captured Maple Copse, Mount Sorrel and Observatory Ridge. 2nd June

At the time of the attack the 7th D.C.L.I. were out of the front line in Camp C, and when the attack took place received warning that they might be required to "stand to". Later, Major R. Mander, with A and B Companies, moved to L.8 Defences (Machine-Gun Farm), arriving there at 2.30 a.m. on the 3rd. All was quiet during the day and the two companies moved to Kat Farm on the 4th to work for the 60th Brigade. The companies found two working parties, strength fifty other ranks and two officers. Major Mander returned to Camp C with his two companies at 1 a.m. on the 5th. On the 6th a party of the Cornwalls, returning from Ypres, met with misfortune near Vlamertinghe cross-roads. A large shell fell amongst the party, killing 2/Lieut. G. G. Williams instantly and wounding an N.C.O. and three men, the N.C.O. dying later. The 7th and 8th were spent in "standing to". On the 9th the Cornwalls relieved the 12th K.R.R.C. at Ypres. 6th June

On the nights of the 10th and 11th the Battalion supplied large working parties for the front line. A counter-attack on the enemy, in order to recapture the trenches lost by the Canadians, was to be launched, and gas was to be used. The Cornwalls, therefore, were busy helping to carry up and instal the gas cylinders in the front line.

Gas was launched on the night of 12th/13th June and the Canadians attacked the enemy, recovering the lost ground as far east as the foot of Mount Sorrel and the Ridge, both of which remained in the hands of the enemy. No casualties were suffered by the Cornwalls who were in Ypres at the time. On the 13th the D.C.L.I. relieved the 7th Somersets in trenches H.13-H.20, 13th June

¹ Two officers of the 7th D.C.L.I.—Captain W. W. Forestier and 2/Lieut. L. E. Oudin—were awarded the Military Cross for services on the 11th April.

² Died of wounds 5/6/16.

7th Battalion
14th June

(east of Hell Fire Corner). Heavy shell fire characterized the 14th of June and the Cornwalls had about seventeen casualties among other ranks, killed and wounded. Corporal Hunter, a stretcher-bearer, and Sergeant Jones, a signaller, are mentioned on this day as having done "extremely good work".

There were no more attacks in June either on or by the enemy, though the opposing guns were always busy and the noisy Ypres Salient was living up to its evil reputation. The total casualties suffered by the 7th D.C.L.I. during the month were 61 all ranks. Second-Lieutenant A. J. Read was wounded on the 29th.

* * * * *

1/5th Battalion
21st May

On the 21st of May the 1/5th D.C.L.I. (T.F.), strength 34 officers and 998 other ranks, with Lieut.-Colonel W. A. Bawden in command, embarked at Southampton for France. The Battalion arrived at Havre very early on the morning of the 22nd, and on disembarkation marched to the Rest Camp, Sanvic.

After a roundabout railway journey on the 23rd the Cornwalls arrived at Berguette on the 24th, but continued the journey to Merville whence, on detraining, the Battalion marched to St. Floris.

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. were Pioneers and formed part of the 61st (South Midland) Division, a second-line Territorial Division. They began pioneering training on the 25th, but two days later were ordered by Divisional Headquarters to send two companies, accompanied by Battalion Headquarters and Lewis-gun detachment, to Laventie where they were to be attached to the 19th Welch Regiment (38th Division) for instruction in pioneer work in the line. This move took place on the 29th of May. The two remaining companies followed on the 30th of May. The first casualty suffered by the 1/5th Battalion occurred on the 1st of June, one man being wounded by shrapnel.

1st June

The Laventie sector was a comparatively quiet part of the line and the Pioneers pursued their course of training and other duties with very few losses. Soon after the arrival of the Battalion at Laventie the 61st Division relieved the 38th Division, by which time the 1/5th had gained much useful knowledge. The Battalion relieved the 19th Welch on the 12th of June. Pioneer work included the making of machine-gun emplacements, construction of shell-proof shelters, repairing parapets, wiring hurdles, putting down duck-boards, drainage and tunnelling, etc. The first man to be killed was Private Ball of B Company, who was shot in the head on the 22nd and died the same day.

27th June

On the 27th of June there is an entry in the Battalion Diary to the effect that "the G.O.C. had made a special note of their able and gallant work in connection with the sapping recently carried out".

During June, the first honour won by the Battalion during the War was awarded to Private Stephens, who went out into No Man's Land under heavy machine-gun-fire and extracted from a pile of debris a man who had been buried by shell-fire: he was awarded the Military Medal.

In June (on the 20th) another Pioneer Battalion of the Regiment, the 10th (Service) Battalion D.C.L.I., landed at Havre. After a day's rest they entrained for Bruay, arriving on the 22nd, whence they marched to Villers-au-Bois, taking over billets from the Welch Fusiliers. The 10th D.C.L.I. now formed part of the 2nd Division. The latter was at this period holding a sector of the line west of Lens.

10th Battalion
20th June

There were now five battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in France and Flanders—1st, 1/5th, 6th, 7th and 10th; two in Salonika—2nd and 8th; and of two more—the 1/4th and 2/4th, which had gone to India in 1914, the 1/4th had proceeded to Aden in February 1916: the War services of the latter will be narrated later.

CHAPTER XX

THE BATTLES OF THE SOMME, 1916

1st Battalion

THE story of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in the Somme Battles of 1916 does not begin on the 1st of July, when the great offensive was first launched, but about the middle of the month when the first- and second-line German trenches and the numerous ruined villages, which had been turned by the enemy into veritable fortresses, had been overrun. Our troops then held a line running from just north-west of Hardecourt, northwards along the eastern outskirts of Trones Wood, through the western portion of Delville Wood (or the "Devil's Wood" as it was called), half the village of Longueval, turning thence westwards along the southern exits of Bazentin le Grand, again winding north round the northern edges of Bazentin le Grand Wood, encircling both the village and wood of Bazentin le Petit, then turning back in an irregular line to the old British front-line trenches north of Ovillers la Boisselle, the latter being in our hands.

14th July

Such was the line on the 14th of July. The 5th Division was then marching along hot and dusty roads by way of Frenvillers, Candas, Puchevillers and Toutencourt to the La Houssoye-Briesle-Ribemont-Heilly area where all units billeted on the 16th—the 1st D.C.L.I. in Bresle.

On the 17th of July the 95th Brigade marched out of Bresle along the Albert road to the latter town, which the Cornwalls describe as "at present a very busy place". The Brigade on passing through Albert took the Peronne road, turning off to the slope of a hill south of Bécordel-Bécourt where all units bivouacked.

18th July

The 18th was spent in these bivouacs and the Cornwalls had their first view of the intensity of the great battle in which they had come to take part. On the previous night sleep had been almost impossible, for around them the guns boomed continuously and the scream of shell passing overhead kept everyone awake: such vast numbers of guns massed together was a sight hitherto unknown.¹

From passing troops information of what was happening in the front line and the terrific nature of the fighting gave the Cornwalls some idea of the intensity of the struggle. The Battalion Diary of the 18th of July contains the following interesting entry:

"Throughout the day companies and parties had passed our lines on their return from the trenches. They presented a muddy and disreputable appearance, but were all quite happy and cheerful, though obviously tired out.

¹ No fewer than 1,513 guns of all calibre took part in the operations on the 1st July.

About us are more signs of military activity than have been seen subsequent to 1914. Troops and lorries in a continuous stream in either direction." 1st Battalion
18th July

Muddy and disreputable, but quite happy and cheerful though obviously tired out! How true a picture that was of the British Soldier during the War. It was true not only of the Somme Battles of 1916 but of every other battle. How often at night, when marching back to billets beyond ear-reach of the vigilant Bosche, after having been relieved from the front-line trenches, the roads of France and Flanders echoed to the sounds of marching songs, sung lustily and with a stout heart, for the gates of Hell had closed behind them for the space of a few hours. The very roads between Albert and the opposing front lines had resounded more than once to such songs as "Fred Karno's Army"—a good type of popular war song, one verse of which ran as follows:

"We are Fred Karno's Army. We are his inf-ant-ree,
We cannot fight, we cannot shoot, what bally use are we?
And when we get to Ber-lin, the Kaiser he will say,
Mein Gott, Mein Gott, what a damn bad lot,
You've sent to me to-day."

Is it any wonder that other nations failed to understand the British soldier: that they could not comprehend the minds of troops who, within a mile of death and destruction and all the ghastly sights of modern warfare, could tramp the roads in the near neighbourhood roaring out ribald songs with all the zest of holiday-makers?

Dawn had broken on the 18th with a dull sky: rain fell at intervals during the day and just before dusk greatcoats, which had been handed in at 5.30 a.m. that morning, were re-issued, for the nights were cold. The Cornwalls were to pass one night in bivouacs before moving up to the front line.

The 5th Division had already received orders to relieve the 3rd Division. 19th July
The latter held parts of Delville Wood and Longueval Village. At 7 a.m., therefore, on the 19th the Brigade Staff, C.O.'s and Company Commanders of Battalions going into the line, went forward to 8th Brigade Headquarters. They found that the 76th and 9th Brigades of the 3rd Division held the line to be taken over and, after visiting both the latter headquarters, arrangements were made for the relief. At that time (10.50 a.m.) Longueval and Delville Wood were being heavily bombarded by the Germans, and as there were possibilities that the situation might change in the course of the day the 95th Brigade was ordered to march as soon as possible and form up just south of Mametz Village to be ready, if called upon, to make a counter-attack.

At about 12.30 p.m., therefore, the 1st D.C.L.I. (in Brigade) left their bivouacs on the hillside south of Bécordel-Bécourt and presumably took the road which runs to Mametz, just south of Fricourt. They had to cross both the old British and German front-line trenches.

The southern area of the Somme battlefield was not unknown to the 5th Division, for during the winter of 1915 the line from the Somme to Mari-

1st Battalion
19th July

court and from the latter village northwards to the British trenches opposite Fricourt was familiar. But what a change had come over the once comparatively peaceful scene! Fricourt and Mametz were now but heaps of debris with scarce one brick standing upon another. In each village a mound of white stones marked the site of the church. The opposing defensive systems, once clearly defined with trees and grass lands in between as if to cloak the terrible significance of those rows of sand-bagged trenches and deep excavations, were now one vast expanse of shell-torn ground, the earth gashed and tumbled, pitted with deep shell-holes and craters. It was as if a terrific storm had passed that way, shattering the trees, tearing off the branches and flinging them in all directions, leaving the stumps naked and bare—the awful witness to the power of modern artillery-fire. Unexploded shells, rifles, equipment, bombs and debris of every kind, strewn the battlefield: here and there a huddled corpse clutched the earth in mute appeal for rest beneath its troubled surface.

On reaching their destination south of Mametz, the Cornwalls halted for an hour. They then moved on to another position just in front of Montauban where for an hour and a half they awaited guides. Montauban, like Mametz and Fricourt, almost ceased to exist as a village: it was but a heap of debris, in which all who had their habitation in the place (mostly headquarters of units) lived below ground in dug-outs or cellars.

Guides having arrived, the D.C.L.I. began to move forward, presumably with other units of the 95th Brigade. The situation then (about 3.25 p.m.) was that the southern half of Delville Wood and a similar portion of Longueval Village were in our hands.

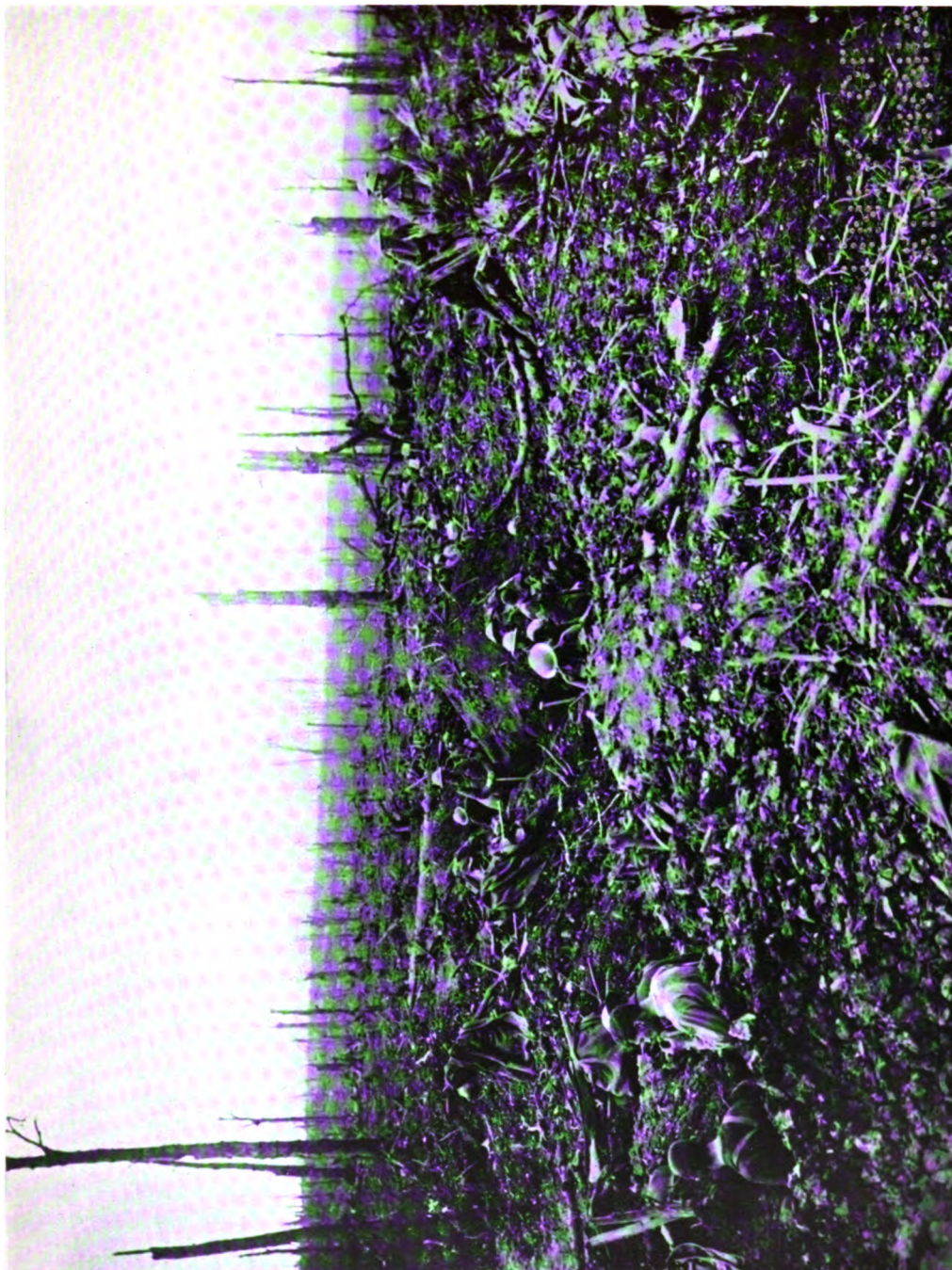
The Cornwalls relieved parties of the 8th Gordons, the 8th King's Own Lancasters and two companies of Royal Scots of the 76th Brigade, but their exact location could not be determined from the records.¹ The relief was completed at about 8.40 p.m., but the whole time the artillery of both sides shelled each other and all night long (19th/20th) the opposing guns roared their hatred. The shell-fire was terrific, but the D.C.L.I. record that there were "not many casualties".

The general situation when the 95th Brigade took over the front line was approximately as follows: The XV Corps (to which the 5th Division belonged) held a line from north of Bazentin le Petit to the southern end of High Wood, thence along the road to Longueval. From the latter point the line was carried on by the XIII Corps from the cross-roads and church in the centre of the village, through the southern portion of Delville Wood, then due south past Waterlot Farm and back along the eastern outskirts of Trones Wood.

HIGH WOOD

The German third line of defence (known as Switch Trench, in which, on the left portion of the Corps front, was the enemy's front line) ran through the northern portion of High Wood and along the ridge north of Longueval:

¹ The East Surreys also relieved troops of the 27th Brigade and from the Brigade Diary it is apparent that the line of the former faced north.



[War Museum]

DELVILLE WOOD

TROOPS DIGGING A COMMUNICATION TRENCH

1853

from High Wood the enemy held positions running approximately parallel with ours through Longueval and Delville Wood.

1st Battalion
20th July

On the morning of the 20th¹ the opposing guns engaged in a bitter duel: those portions of Longueval and Delville Wood, not held by the enemy were shelled unmercifully: we did the same on the positions held by him. The Cornwalls, who had taken whatever cover was available, lost heavily: 2/Lieut. L. A. Williams was killed at about 4 a.m. and 2/Lieut. Clark wounded. During the day the Battalion had about sixty casualties amongst other ranks, killed and wounded.

Before it was properly light the Suffolks of the 76th Brigade attacked Delville Wood from the west. They captured a portion of North Street (the northern portion of the north-to-south road running through Longueval), but two companies, who entered and attacked the Wood, were never heard of again.

A and B Companies of the D.C.L.I. occupied a portion of a sunken road leading to High Wood: they had the K.O.S.B. on their left. At 10 p.m. D Company relieved a company of the Scotsmen in the sunken road and also a company of the Suffolks.

The 21st was a much quieter day, but during the night heavy fighting was apparently in progress in Delville Wood. At about 10.30 p.m. heavy shell-fire broke out and continued for twenty-five minutes.

The Battalion Diary mentions that during the afternoon Happy Valley was so heavily shelled (where the transport and cookers were situated) that no teas could be taken up to the front line. The Bosche frequently put down a barrage on a line from the southern edge of Delville Wood, thence a semi-circle round the southern exits of the village to a windmill on the west of it. It was known to our troops as the "Longueval Barrage", and while it lasted it was practically impossible to reach the village, every man attempting to pass through it being either killed or wounded. As the line of approach for ration and fatigue parties lay across Caterpillar Valley and over the slopes south and south-west of Longueval, the reason the Cornwalls had to wait for (and possibly go without) their tea may be understood.

Throughout the 22nd A, B and D Companies worked hard at improving their positions in the sunken road. The enemy's artillery was less active and the Cornwalls were able to go on with their digging without serious interference. During the evening orders came to hand for an attack to be made in the early hours of the 23rd. The Fourth Army was continuing the attack from Delville Wood to a point south-west of Martinpuich: the objectives included Switch Trench (between Delville Wood and High Wood) and High Wood.

22nd July

The 13th Brigade (5th Division) was to attack and capture part of Switch Trench to High Wood (exclusive), the 95th Brigade was to form three strong points north-west of Delville Wood and on the northern outskirts of Longueval to connect with troops of the 9th Brigade (3rd Division), who were to attack and capture the Wood.

¹ On this date Lieut.-Colonel H. Fargus assumed command of the Battalion *vice* Lieut.-Colonel H. T. Cantan, killed.

1st Battalion

The D.C.L.I. were ordered to take the third objective and then connect up with the left flank of the 9th Brigade in the Orchard north of Longueval. Their other objectives were an enclosure (also on the northern outskirts of the village) and a house within the enclosure. The East Surreys were to capture the cross-roads south of the enclosure, having previously taken a German machine-gun post south of the cross-roads. The D.C.L.I. were ordered to establish a post at the forked roads out in front of their line, so as to support the right of the 13th Brigade. The East Surreys were to assault the machine-gun post at 3.15 a.m. and the general attack by the 95th Brigade and 9th Brigade was to take place at 3.40 a.m.

23rd July

The 13th Brigade attacked at 12.30 a.m., but the attack was unsuccessful. At 3.40 a.m. the three companies of D.C.L.I., i.e. A, B and D Companies, assaulted three strong points. They were repulsed with heavy loss. Owing to the failure of the 13th Brigade the flanks of the Cornwalls were open and as they went forward both A and B Companies found themselves in a tight corner and machine-gun-fire caught them in rear and, their flanks being open, they had a terrible time. The remnants of the three companies fell back to their original positions where they hung on all day until relieved on the night of the 23rd by the 1st Devons. They then returned to the trenches in Happy Valley.

Two officers (2/Lieuts. H. Liversidge and W. F. B. Willis) killed, and three officers wounded (Captain G. E. J. Gent, 2/Lieut. A. A. Ellery and R. B. Ellis) and a large number of other ranks killed, wounded and missing, were the casualties suffered in the attack of the 23rd of July.

A few men rejoined the Battalion in Happy Valley on the 24th: they had been taken prisoner but had escaped. For three days the Battalion remained out of the line, though each day was characterized by fairly heavy shell-fire as the enemy's guns were continually searching the areas behind the front line.

At 1 a.m. on the 28th orders were received to relieve the 16th Warwicks in Longueval, and shortly after, the Battalion moved off, completing the relief by about 4.30 a.m. The Cornwalls were in support of the East Surreys.

Throughout the relief the enemy's shell-fire was very severe, and all day long his guns swept Longueval and the area round about the ruined village.¹ On the 29th the volume of fire was, if possible, worse than on the previous day. With their "heavies" the Germans systematically blotted out the village: a truly terrible sight and a nerve-wracking experience for those who had to endure that awful holocaust. But in the early hours of the 30th of July the Cornwalls were again relieved and by 8.30 a.m. had taken up position in Pommiers Redoubt where the 31st was spent. On the 1st of August they were relieved and marched back to billets in the neighbourhood of Meaulte.

1st August

¹ Sergt. J. H. G. Evans was awarded the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry during operations from 28th to 30th July.

It was during this period also that L/Cpl. F. W. Larken, the chief Battalion H.Q. runner, showed remarkable courage in taking messages to O.C. Companys. He bore a charmed life, moving about continually under a terrific shell-fire. He was recommended for and awarded the D.C.M.

The casualties of the 1st D.C.L.I. from the time they had entered the battle were very heavy. In addition to the officers already mentioned above 2/Lieut. L. A. Williams and 2/Lieut. H. S. Baldwin had been killed, Captain A. T. Dixon, Lieut. R. R. Philipps and 2/Lieuts. H. M. Hardy, G. F. Clarke, E. H. Polkinghorne, R. H. Hughesdon, J. J. E. Gray, W. S. Humphries, H. Bridge and F. A. Underhill had been wounded: 2/Lieuts. F. K. Cocking, F. R. North, E. C. Longen and W. H. Church were missing, and Lieut. R. G. M. Southey was reported wounded and missing. The total officer casualties were 22. In other ranks 33 had been killed, 138 wounded and 329 were missing, many of whom were undoubtedly killed—total 500. 1st Battalion

THE BATTLE OF DELVILLE WOOD, 15TH JULY–3RD SEPTEMBER

Of the many woods of the Somme battlefields of 1916 Delville Wood lives more vividly in the memory as a place of dreadful happenings. Its popular name at the time was "Devil's Wood"—an apt description. Other woods—Fricourt, Mametz, Bazentin, Bernafay, Trones and High Wood were the scene of bitter and bloody fighting, but Delville Wood for ever lingers in the mind on account of the fierce struggle, covering a period of nearly seven weeks, before all that remained of it passed definitely into our hands. Something of that struggle has already been described, for it was in progress while the 1st D.C.L.I., and other units of the 5th Division, were engaged in trying to clear the enemy out of Longueval. 1st Battalion

The Wood was first captured and held against several heavy counter-attacks on the 15th of July. Three days later, during the afternoon of the 18th, the enemy after very heavy preliminary shell-fire again counter-attacked the Wood and by sheer weight of numbers, though at very heavy cost, forced his way through the northern and north-eastern portions and into the northern half of Longueval which the 3rd Division had cleared only that morning. But in the south-eastern corner he was held up.

This counter-attack, however, marked the beginning of the long, closely-contested struggle for possession of the Wood, which was not definitely decided in our favour until the 3rd of September, upon which date Guillemont also fell—of which more later.

Three battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were involved in the numerous attacks on Delville Wood, though one (the 1st Battalion, whose operations have already been described) was indirectly engaged in and north of Longueval. Yet all attacks on the latter were part and parcel of the operations against Delville Wood.¹ Of the two remaining battalions of the Regiment the 10th (Pioneers) was the first to enter the Wood. 10th Battalion

The 2nd Division, to which the Pioneers belonged, relieved the 3rd Division on the nights 25th/26th and 26th/27th of July in the Delville Wood and Waterlot Farm sectors respectively. At this period our line in the Wood was irregular: we held only the south-eastern corner of it. The Wood

¹ The Report of the Battles Nomenclature Committee which gives Delville Wood only as the area of the battle should be amended.

10th Battalion

resembled in shape a dog's head, the north-easterly point coinciding with the animal's muzzle. From the latter the front-line trench ran north-west for a few hundred yards and then dipped south-west to the south-western corner of the Wood. The Wood was crossed by numerous "drives", mostly running from north-west to south-east. But through the centre one drive ran from north-east to south-west on to Longueval Village; this centre drive had been named Princes Street. From the south-western corner of the Wood the trench line then ran north-west again to the centre of the village, thence to just north of a windmill due west of Longueval.

The 5th Division still held the lower half of the village, but no part of the wood.

21st July

The 10th D.C.L.I. had arrived by train at Saleux (from 4 to 5 miles south of Amiens) at about 2 a.m. on the 21st of July. They had spent the early part of the month at Villers au Bois, but on the 17th had marched to Ourton where they entrained for the Somme. On reaching Saleux they had detrained, had breakfast and then set out on a 22-mile march to Vaux-sur-Somme where they bivouacked near a wood. On the 22nd they marched to Morlancourt where the men were accommodated in hutments and the officers in billets.

25th July

On the 25th orders were received from 2nd Divisional Headquarters to relieve the 20th K.R.R.C. Pioneer Battalion in bivouacs north of Caftet Wood. The Pioneers arrived at their destination at about 6 p.m. An officer (2/Lieut. C. Hosken), who had gone up to Bray to draw bombs for the Battalion was wounded by shrapnel.

The next day—26th—all companies were at work under the Royal Engineers, A and B on the road west of Bernafay Wood, C in Delville Wood digging a fire-trench, and D in the wood south-east of Longueval.

Meanwhile orders had been received that the 2nd Division on the morning of the 27th would attack Delville Wood, in conjunction with an attack on Longueval by the 5th Division, which was to occupy the orchards north of the village. The assault was to take place at 7.10 a.m.

27th July

At 6.10 a.m. on the 27th the first bombardment began: it was truly terrible. For an hour the "heavies" poured shell on to the Bosche positions in the Wood and devastation was piled on devastation. Only a fortnight before "Devil's Wood" had been thick with trees, the ground below covered with undergrowth: it was about 160 acres in extent. But by the morning of the 27th the trees were torn and blasted, only stumps remaining: barbed wire and hastily-dug trenches were on all sides, but even these as the great shells fell upon them were blown to still further confusion as crater lapped on crater—the miserable occupants sheltering as best they might from the fury of the guns.

The 99th Infantry Brigade had been ordered to carry out the attack of the 2nd Division, and punctually at 7.10 a.m. as the guns lifted the assaulting troops, who had been lying out in front of their trenches, rushed forward towards the enemy's trenches in Prince's Street. Barely 50 yards were covered when, from shell-holes, from beneath fallen trees and branches, or issuing

from their wrecked trenches and dug-outs, dazed and utterly cowed Germans, with their hands above their heads, surrendered to the attackers with loud cries of "Kamerad, Kamerad!" The frightful havoc created by our barrage was everywhere evident: the enemy's trenches had been blown to crumbled masses of earth, dead and wounded Germans were lying in all directions: arms and accoutrements and smashed machine guns littered the ground: the place was a bloody shambles. The second wave of the attacking troops passed through the first and swept over Prince's Street northwards, and before 7 a.m. the whole of the Wood had been captured.

10th Battalion
27th July

After mentioning that the 99th Brigade was to attack the Wood, the Diary of the 10th D.C.L.I. states that

"Owing to the attack taking place A, B and D Companies were unable to work in the day time. Part of C Company did some work on Z Trench S.22.d." (i.e. north-west of Bernafay Wood).

But at seven o'clock that evening Divisional Headquarters ordered the Battalion to send 600 men up to carry ammunition and rations from the cross-roads south-west of Bernafay Wood. A and B Companies and parts of C and D, with five officers, were sent forward. They reached the Wood at about 9.30 p.m. and came under extremely heavy shell-fire, for the Bosche was plastering the whole area with all the "stuff" he possessed. A Company alone lost twenty-nine men, of whom eight were killed and four missing, probably blown to atoms. Lieut. C. H. Reynolds was wounded and Lieut. R. H. Davenport had to be evacuated to hospital suffering from shell-shock.

On the 28th the Pioneers took a hand in the actual fighting. A Company remained all day in camp and did no work: the men had had a terrible time on the previous day. During the evening, however, a mixed party from B and C Companies and the whole of D Company again went up from Bernafay Wood, carrying ammunition and stores. The whole party was under Captain Whitworth, Captain G. B. Wilson, Lieut. G. H. C. Schlotel and 2/Lieut. A. S. Barker. They came under the orders of the O.C., 2nd South Staffords who, with the 17th Middlesex then held Delville Wood.

28th July

The Pioneers' Diary records that they were

"ordered to do a counter-attack in Delville Wood. D Company appears to have done very well and was highly praised by O.C., South Staffordshire Regt. Casualties all told were about twelve wounded and one missing".¹

With the exception of three parties each of twenty men of C Company under Captain P. H. G. Cripps and 2/Lieut. L. R. Moir, who were attached to the 226th Field Company, Royal Engineers, and went up to assist in building strong points about Waterlot Farm and Guillemont Station, the 10th D.C.L.I. "stood to" during the 29th and did not send any working parties forward.

The officers and men of C Company did not return until 5 p.m. on the

¹ It is a pity there are no more details of the attack by the Pioneers.

10th Battalion
30th July

30th. Second-Lieutenant Moir's party took part in a counter-attack with the Ox. and Bucks Light Infantry, but did not suffer any casualties. Of Captain Cripps's party five were killed and a few wounded. On their return they reported that the shell-fire was terrific and that we were holding the line mostly in shell-holes.

At about 7 p.m. D Company and twenty men of C Company, under Lieut. T. D. Stoward, went up as working parties, but as they neared the front line a German gas attack was in progress and they were forced to return to camp. On the 31st another Company (D) had an equally fruitless journey. The Company had been ordered up to Delville Wood at night and marched off, but the guide lost the way (not a surprising thing seeing the fearful condition of the ground) and eventually D had to return to camp, for severe shell-fire had added to the difficulties of finding the way.

1st August

August the 1st was characterized by a recurrence of very violent shell-fire, so that companies of the Pioneers working around Trones Wood and Bernafay and in Delville Wood were forced to wear their gas masks, which further increased the difficulties of working.

On the 2nd no work was done during the daytime, for the enemy's guns were still active and it was 1 a.m. on the 3rd before A and B Companies were able to begin the digging of a trench just south of the Sugar Factory which stood on the Guillemont-Longueval road—a "hot" spot just then. C and D Companies dug a trench from north-west of Bernafay Wood. Much good work was done by the Pioneers and they were specially complimented by the C.R.E., 2nd Division, on their labours.

8th August

Several more days were spent in trench digging and various other duties in the forward area, and then on the 8th of August the 2nd and 55th Divisions attacked Guillemont.¹ The 6th Brigade of the former Division was to attack the enemy from north of Guillemont to "Z-Z" Trench, which was east of the Guillemont-Longueval road. The 17th Middlesex were to carry out the attack on "Z-Z" Trench. Two Companies of the Pioneers—A and B—were detailed to take part in the attack by digging a support trench behind "Z-Z" Trench, linking it up with Waterlot Farm and the south-eastern corner of Delville Wood.

The two Companies (under Major G. B. Stratton) left camp in Caftet Wood at about 10 p.m. on the 7th and moved up to a trench west of Bernafay Wood, one officer—Lieut. C. H. C. Schlotel—and four men going forward to report to the O.C., Middlesex, to be used for the purpose of sending back messages to Major Stratton.

The attack took place at 4.20 a.m. on the 8th in a thick mist. The Middlesex reached their objective in "Z-Z" Trench and for a time held it, but as the mist lifted they came under very heavy enfilade fire and could not hold their capture. They were then ordered to endeavour to isolate Machine-Gun House (a house on the Guillemont-Longueval road, south-east of Waterlot Farm), bomb southwards and join up with the 1st King's who were attacking

¹ On the 4th August 2/Lieut. H. G. Miles was killed by shell-fire.

Guillemont Station. They could not isolate Machine-Gun House, neither were they able to reach Guillemont Station, but they captured the enemy's front line from a few hundred yards north-west of the railway junction (west of the Station) to a point about half-way between Machine-Gun House and Waterlot Farm. This was consolidated, presumably with the assistance of the Pioneers.

10th Battalion
8th August

Another attack which took place at 2.20 a.m. on the 9th failed to capture the original objective. The only work done by the Pioneers was by A Company, who managed to make some machine-gun emplacements in spite of heavy artillery-fire rendering the work well-nigh impossible.

On the 9th/10th the 2nd Division was relieved, the 10th D.C.L.I. marching back to camp at the Sand Pits, arriving there at about 8 p.m. on the 10th.

10th August

After a short period out of the line the 2nd Division went back into front-line trenches just south of Hebuterne, the 10th D.C.L.I. taking over a camp known as "The Dell".

On the 15th of August another Battalion of the Regiment—the 6th D.C.L.I. (14th Division)—entered into the struggle for Delville Wood.

6th Battalion

The 6th Cornwalls had spent most of July in the line near Arras, but being relieved on the 28th marched to Louvez, thence on the 29th to Sombron and on the 30th to Bonnières. They had now turned their faces to the Somme, and at about midnight 6th/7th August reached Candas where they entrained for Mericourt. During the afternoon of the 7th they arrived at a camp near Albert and on the following day began training. It was here that the Battalion learnt with sorrow that Major J. L. Swainson, whilst attached to and commanding the 1/4th King's Own, had died of wounds. On the 12th the Battalion marched to Montauban, relieving the 6th Somersets in support trenches that night, the latter Battalion taking over trenches in Delville Wood.

12th August

The nights of the 13th and 14th saw carrying parties from the Cornwalls journeying up the line with water, rations and ammunition for the Somersets in Delville Wood. The enemy's shell-fire at this period was intermittent, but even so the Cornwalls lost three other ranks on the 13th and twenty on the 14th.

Early on the morning of the 15th the 6th Battalion relieved the Somersets, B, C (less two platoons) and D Companies taking over the front line in the Wood, A in Longueval Alley and two platoons of C in Trones Wood in support. By the middle of August the Germans were back again in portions of Delville Wood and the struggle for the possession of it was still going on. The exact positions of their trenches were unknown and patrols, though frequently bumping into hostile patrols, had failed to discover the German line. The enemy was, however, known to possess certain strong points in the Wood, and there was one about 300 yards from the south-eastern corner which it was desirable to capture in view of forthcoming operations.

15th August

The Cornwalls had been in the line but a few hours (so it seemed) when they were ordered to carry out a "minor enterprise" against this post. A 4.5 in. and heavy-howitzer bombardment of the north-eastern corner of the

6th Battalion

Wood was to open at 7 p.m. and continue until 7.30 p.m., the last five minutes of which was to be "intense". The 6th D.C.L.I. were then to send out reconnoitring patrols (i) to ascertain the extent of the damage done, (ii) by a successful raid join up "our sap" which ran to within 50 yards of the German post and (iii) collect identifications and inflict loss on the enemy. If the Germans were met with in force no attempt was to be made to seize the strong point. But this affair was spoilt at the outset by our "heavies" short shooting, for several shells dropped into the Cornwalls' trenches and inflicted twenty-three casualties on the raiding party: the "minor enterprise" had, therefore, to be abandoned.

The next day orders were received for a general attack by the XIII, XV and III Corps to take place on the 18th. In this attack the 43rd Brigade on the right and the 41st Brigade on the left of the 14th Division were to capture the enemy's trenches opposite the south-eastern corner of the Wood, i.e. Beer Trench and Ale Alley, the whole of the northern portion of the Wood and trenches to the north-west of it.

The objectives allotted to the 6th D.C.L.I. were from the north-eastern corner to the northern edge of the Wood. Zero hour was 2.45 p.m.

The Cornwalls' own story of the attack is as follows:¹

18th August

"The Battalion was assembled on a frontage of two companies" (B with one platoon of A Company on the right, D Company on the left: three platoons of A were in immediate support), "in two parallel trenches."

"For two hours previous to zero hour they were subjected to a fairly heavy hostile bombardment. At 2.30 p.m., a quarter of an hour before zero time, the second parallel trench was heavily trench-mortared. This was reported as being our own. Before going over the top the casualties in the previous hour were forty.

"The Battalion advanced in two waves at about 100 yards' distance. After going a short distance they appeared to march into a barrage, as there were considerable casualties within 100 yards of our trenches. The men, however, continued most gallantly through the barrage which became well defined in the wood by the falling of trees, etc. The sap at S.18.b.2.2² was strongly held. This was engaged by bombers and one company and cleared with heavy loss to both sides. Two companies engaged the trench S.18.b.6.10 to S.18.b.10.7³ and charged.

"The Germans continued to throw bombs till our men came up to short range and then 'hands up'. Some ran out of the trench in retreat. Quite a number of these were accounted for by our rifle-fire.

"One platoon attacked this bit between this trench and Hop Alley with their bombers. They drove them out, causing heavy loss, and held it. Many

¹ This narrative is Colonel Stokoe's report as sent to 43rd Brigade Headquarters.

² S.18.b.2.2 was a point along Princes Street and about 200 yards from the eastern edge of the Wood.

³ "S.18.b.6.10 to S.18.b.10.7" was a trench on the north-eastern edge of the Wood.

prisoners here ran through our attack with their hands up and headed for our lines. The number who surrendered at this corner approximated at 150.

6th Battalion
18th August

"At this time the attack on the sap was only half-through when a bombing counter-attack started down the northern end of the trench on to our flank. This caused a retirement on the left, but our bombers met this and drove it back. But a gap was here made in our centre.

"Our left company later reached the join of the sap and the trench, finding it unoccupied. This company was now reduced to one officer and about twenty men. They also shortly retired, after reporting the capture of their objective. Ale Alley was also occupied by a bombing post. The final position occupied and held was the junction of Hop Alley and Wood and Devil's Trench, the Battalion being reduced to 150."

One incident recorded in the Battalion Diary must be mentioned:

"At 6 p.m., owing to heavy fighting, heavy casualties and length of line (approximately 500 yards) the extreme right of the position only was maintained—largely owing to the initiative and gallantry of 2/Lieut. W. H. G. Jessup—and a block established."

Of this young officer, his C.O. wrote:

"Second-Lieut. Jessup, with twenty bombers, was ordered to establish a strong post on the extreme left of the attack to prevent a flanking attack from the captured trench. This he did and held on to it for twelve hours and when relieved had only himself and six bombers left—having resisted repeated attacks all the day. He was awarded the D.S.O. a few days after on the field."

Throughout the 19th the original line and the captured positions were held by the Cornwalls in groups with Lewis guns. The enemy intermittently shelled the trenches and from 7.30 p.m. to 9 p.m. he put down a heavy barrage which occasioned further casualties. At 4.30 a.m. on the 20th the 6th D.C.L.I. were relieved and marched back to a rest camp behind the old British front line west of Fricourt. The Battalion had lost heavily as Colonel Stokoe stated: 7 officers (Lieuts. E. A. Freeman and P. G. Collins, 2/Lieuts. M. Higman, A. H. Bennett, C. N. V. Vine, H. B. Paull and P. D. Fuller) and 69 other ranks had been killed; 7 officers (whose names are not given) and 233 other ranks were wounded and 50 other ranks missing.

20th August

On the 21st the 6th D.C.L.I. paraded with the 6th Somersets before the Brigadier who expressed his pleasure at the Battalions' achievements and stated that they had done "brilliantly".

The Battalion did not again take over front-line trenches during August, though on the 25th moving up into support at Montauban Defences where for several days they supplied working and carrying parties for the front line. On the 28th 2/Lieut. G. E. Clarke was killed. On the 30th the Cornwalls were relieved and marched back to a camp north-east of Dernancourt, whence on the 31st they moved by march route and rail to the Airaines area, the Battalion billeting in Aumont.

31st August

No other Battalion of the Regiment took part in the struggle for the

possession of Delville Wood which, as the official despatches state, "was not finally decided in our favour until the fall of Guillemont on the 3rd of September.

THE BATTLE OF GUILLEMONT: 3RD-6TH SEPTEMBER

The impression gained from the above dates is of a battle which opened on the 3rd of September and finished on the 6th of that month: and that impression is entirely false. The struggle for possession of all that remained of the village resembled the fierce fighting at Delville Wood, spread over several weeks. At least four attacks were made before the heap of bricks and mortar, which once helped to form the pretty village of Guillemont, passed into our hands.

Guillemont lay about 2,000 yards south-east of Longueval and some 900 yards east of Trones Wood. Originally many of the houses and cottages had gardens and orchards attached to them, two of the latter screening the village as you approached along the Montauban-Guillemont road which skirted the southern exits of Trones and Bernafay Woods. These two orchards were separated by a road which ran from west to east through the centre of the village. On the northern outskirts of the orchard on the left was a quarry: north of this quarry was Guillemont Station, the railway line running south-east to Combles, north-west to Longueval and south-west through Trones and Bernafay Woods. About half-way between the southern point of Guillemont and the south-eastern corner of Trones Wood was a small triangular copse, named by us Arrow Head Copse. Several sunken roads ran south and south-west from Guillemont.

The enemy's defences practically encircled the village: his trenches were strong and protected by thick belts of barbed wire. The two orchards already mentioned, with the quarry north of them, had been prepared for stout resistance. The sunken roads running south had been turned into entrenchments. The whole of the ground south of Guillemont was dominated by the enemy's positions in and about the village. At every point of vantage machine guns were mounted for frontal and enfilade fire. With a thoroughness, for which he had become notorious, the German had done his best to make Guillemont an exceedingly difficult "nut to crack". Indeed, Sir Douglas Haig in his despatches refers to it as the "Problem of Guillemont".

The village was first attacked on the 30th of July: the assaulting troops captured the village and passed through to the eastern outskirts, but the flanks were held up and the positions so hardly won had to be abandoned. A second attack took place on the 8th of August with similar results. The third attempt was launched on the 16th of August and was only partially successful: the station was captured and held and the British line approached closer to the western outskirts of the village.

On the 23rd the enemy launched a violent counter-attack which was repulsed. On the 24th further progress was made north and east of the "Devil's Wood", which had an important effect on the subsequent capture of Guillemont. The next, and final assault on the village formed part of



[War Museum

GUILLEMONT BATTLEFIELD

1850

the general attack which took place at 12 noon on the 3rd of September on a front extending from the extreme right (just south of Trones Wood) to the German trenches on the right bank of the Ancre, north of Hamel.

1st and 7th
Battalions

It was not, however, until the later stages, that the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry took part in the grim struggle for the possession of Guilleumont, the 7th Battalion first assisting in the repulse of the enemy on the 23rd of August and then, with the 1st Battalion, lending a hand in the final capture of the village.

The 7th D.C.L.I. were last encountered in the Ypres Salient where on the 1st of July they held front-line trenches in the Potijze Wood sector. The guns of both sides were seldom silent and it is obvious that the trenches were violently shelled, though with astonishingly small losses. On the 5th, for instance, the Bosche put no less than from three to four hundred shells into the sub-sector held by B Company, and although he breached the parapet in three places only two casualties resulted. On the 6th 2/Lieut. J. R. Edwards was killed by a shell which also wounded nine other ranks. The Battalion was relieved on the night of the 6th/7th and marched back to Camp A in reserve. On the 10th the Cornwalls relieved the 6th Ox. and Bucks in Ypres, where they remained for a week supplying working parties for the front line. These parties had a hard time, for there was hardly a safe spot behind the lines where they were engaged. On the 16th one party, working in Muddy Lane, lost one officer (2/Lieut. A. E. Hamlyn) killed, and two sergeants and one man wounded. On the 17th, however, the Cornwalls marched back again to Camp A and on the 19th moved by bus via Poperinghe, Westoutre and Locre to Dranoutre. The next day the Battalion went into the St. Quentin Cabaret sector, but the tour only lasted three days, for the 20th Division was under orders for the Somme. On relief by troops of the 50th Division on the night of the 22nd/23rd the 7th D.C.L.I. moved to Bailleul and billeted there for the night. The next morning they moved by march route to Honddeghe—about 16 miles. "The men marched well", the Diary records, "but not easy after over two months in the trenches." In successive stages the Battalion moved to Halloy (25th), Warnimont Wood (26th), Bus les Artois (27th) and finally to Mailly Maillet on the 28th where the men were accommodated in cellars.

7th Battalion
1st July

Early on the 29th the enemy began to shell the village with 5.9's. The first shell took heavy toll, for it pitched between Lieut. M. Bucknill, Captain H. C. Brett and 2/Lieut. W. A. Rooke. The latter two were killed instantly and Lieut. Bucknill had to be evacuated later from shell-shock. "These officers", records the Diary, "were exceptionally good and can ill be spared and will make a difference to the Battalion."

29th July

Later in the day the C.O., Lieut.-Colonel Colville, received orders to proceed to Toutencourt for duty with the Reserve Army and Major Mander assumed command of the Battalion.

From Mailly Maillet ¹ the 7th Cornwalls went into the front-line trenches

¹ At Mailly Maillet 2/Lieut. Whiteley was accidentally wounded by a bomb burst.

7th Battalion
3rd August

in the Redan sector on the 3rd of August. Beyond heavy shelling and all the accompanying activity of trench warfare the tour passed without any incident of importance and on the 7th the Battalion was relieved and moved back to Sailly Dell. The Cornwalls left the latter place on the 13th for Courcelles. This was the first move of a series which eventually, on the 20th, brought them to Mericourt l'Abbé by train, whence they marched to Morlancourt. On the 21st a short march of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles across down-like country brought them to Happy Valley where, however, only eight tents per company were available, which meant that half of each company had to bivouac. It mattered very little, however, for the next day the Battalion moved up to front-line trenches near Guillemont where they relieved the 3rd Rifle Brigade and the 12th Royal Fusiliers.

21st August

The previous evening the Rifles had made an attack, where is not stated, but seeing that although they were only partially successful, they had "gained and retained the station", Guillemont was obviously the objective. The Diary of the 7th D.C.L.I. states that: the Rifles "suffered severely from Brompton Dug-Outs": the latter were in the neighbourhood of Brompton Road which ran from south-west to north-east just south of the railway line and the station and along the northern outskirts of the village. The C.O. and Company Commanders took over the trenches in the morning and during the afternoon the Second-in-Command took the Battalion up.

"We got into the trenches without casualties, but found the accommodation extremely limited. From this time until we left the trenches we were subject to incessant shelling."

23rd August

The heavy counter-attack, previously mentioned as taking place on the 23rd, is thus described by the 7th Cornwalls:

"At about 8.30 p.m. enemy opened a heavy shell-fire on our trenches and continued the bombardment at high intensity for about an hour: then lessened but continued until 11 p.m. At about 9.45 p.m. message was received that enemy were engaged in bombing our trenches at Brompton Road. This attack was repulsed by our bombers working in conjunction with Battalion on our right. During this bombardment enemy used flares of all colours and descriptions. The K.R.R. on our right were more heavily engaged."

It is evident from the above that the cordon round Guillemont was gradually tightening and that the enemy was making a desperate effort to retain possession of what was now the mere ghost of a village.

The fighting on the night of the 23rd of August cost the 7th D.C.L.I. the loss of three officers killed, i.e. 2/Lieuts. A. D. Sowell, W. P. Martin and G. M. Ward, while Captain L. E. Oudin was mortally wounded and died on the 24th.

Second-Lieutenant Willington is mentioned as doing good work in charge of a platoon by his good organization of bomb supplies, and Sergeant Wells

is also commended for keeping his men together throughout the terrific bombardment which the enemy placed on the trenches of the Cornwalls. 7th Battalion

The 24th witnessed another orgy of shelling. The enemy began at 8.30 a.m. by registering on the second- and third-line trenches held by the 61st Brigade, but by about 4 p.m. the storm had calmed down. Then there happened an extraordinarily foolish thing. The Cornwalls state that 24th August

"about thirty officers visited the trenches and were exposed to view most of the time, and I firmly believe gave away the fact that something might be expected (to happen) to the enemy. These officers were of all shapes and sizes and of varying branches of the service".

What they were doing in the front line it is impossible to say, but "all shapes and sizes" is distinctly good.

Just before 9 p.m. the enemy sent up a number of green and red rockets, one following the other. Simultaneously he opened rapid fire with his machine guns. High explosive, shrapnel and percussion shells were then poured in a deluge just behind the front and the second line: Battalion Headquarters of the Cornwalls also received unwelcome attention. During this bombardment the enemy's bombers again attacked the right company of the D.C.L.I.: the left company of the battalion on the right of the Cornwalls was also attacked. But the Germans made no headway: they were repulsed with machine-gun, Lewis-gun, rifle-fire and bombs and fell back again discomfited. At about 2 a.m. on the 25th the "intense" bombardment ceased, but there was intermittent shell-fire until about 8.30 a.m.

In this attack the Cornwalls lost two officers (Lieut. A. B. Francis and 2/Lieut. E. F. Davies) killed in the support lines, while 2/Lieut. Batten had to be evacuated suffering from shell-shock and Lieut. Miss was wounded.

One N.C.O. (Sergeant Thompson) is mentioned as carrying up bombs to the front line repeatedly during the heavy bombardment. Another gallant Sergeant (Acting-Sergeant Bolmond), in command of an isolated platoon at the Railway Station, held on under the heavy bombardment and repulsed the enemy.

During the afternoon of the 25th the 7th D.C.L.I. were relieved and marched back to Carnoy. Their first tour in the line opposite Guillemont had been a terrible experience.

Back in Carnoy the Battalion should have had a rest, but what chance was there for resting when large fatigue parties had to be supplied for work in the front line as well as for cleaning the bivouacs and trenches which, even at this period, were deep in mud? Several days thus passed, each night lines of weary men wending their way up to the front line in order to dig more trenches or repair old ones. Then on the 29th the Battalion as a whole again moved forward and relieved the 10th Rifle Brigade in trenches about half-way between Trones Wood and Guillemont. The Cornwalls had just completed a nine-hours' fatigue before they began the relief. Rain was falling (there had been several thunderstorms) and it was wretchedly cold as companies 29th August

7th Battalion
30th August

trudged, dog-tired, along slippery tracks thick in mud, across country pock-marked with shell-holes, to the front line. It was 3.30 a.m. on the 30th before the relief was completed. At that hour the Battalion was temporarily under the command of the G.O.C., 59th Brigade.

The trenches into which the Cornwalls moved had been newly-dug and in consequence had received their full dose of hostile shell-fire. The statement is made in the Battalion Diary that "there is only one dug-out for the entire Battalion"—a poor look out indeed! The trenches themselves were knee-deep in mud and water. All around lay dead bodies awaiting the mercy of internment: occasionally a cry from some poor chap lying out in No Man's Land, wounded, would break the comparative stillness of the night. Everywhere equipment, ammunition, rifles, etc., littered the ground and trenches all waiting to be salvaged.

The Cornwalls were hardly settled in the line when the enemy's guns opened fire and poured an almost incessant storm of shell on and in the neighbourhood of the forward trenches. This constant shelling hampered the fatigue parties detailed to bring up rations and water. Their task was difficult enough seeing that they had to go back a long way, picking their steps down communication trenches or across trenches, thick in mud and often blocked by dead bodies. But to do so through a barrage was purgatory. On the 31st the Battalion Diary records:

31st August

"Very wet night (referring to the night 30th/31st). Men very tired, many of the men developing a form of trench foot. Incessant bombardment in support and reserve trenches. Many tear or lachrymatory shells used by Hun in this area. Bombardments so heavy and general that attack by enemy was expected but did not materialize."¹

By this time (the end of August) operation orders for another attack on Guillemont had already been issued. The attack was originally designed for the 30th, but was postponed on account of the bad weather. Finally, it took place on the 3rd of September.

The official despatches thus outline the operations, which were on a large scale, involving both the Fourth and Reserve Armies:

"The first two days of September on both Army fronts were spent in preparation for a more general attack, which the gradual progress made during the preceding month had placed us in a position to undertake. Our assault was delivered at 12 noon on the 3rd of September on a front extending from our extreme right to the enemy's trenches on the right bank of the Ancre, north of Hamel. Our Allies attacked on our right. . . . In order to keep touch with the French who were attacking on our right, the assault on Falfe-mont Farm on the 3rd of September was delivered by the 5th Division three hours before the opening of the main assault."

The 5th Division was to attack with the 13th Brigade on the right and the 95th Brigade on the left: of the latter Brigade the 12th Gloucesters and

¹ Captain E. G. Milward was wounded on the 31st.

1st D.C.L.I. were in the front line of attack. The objectives of the 95th Brigade were roughly (i) the enemy's trenches immediately facing the Brigade front, (ii) from the north-western corner of Wedge Wood to the south-eastern corner of Guillemont, and (iii) the Ginchy road running north from Wedge Wood along the Brigade front. 1st Battalion

On the left of the 5th Division, the 20th Division (to which was attached the 47th Brigade, 16th Division) was to capture Guillemont itself and finally secure the line of the Ginchy road east of the village. The 59th Brigade (plus one battalion of the 61st Brigade) was to attack on the right and the 47th Brigade on the left, the former capturing the southern half of the village, the latter Brigade the northern half. A road running from west to east (Mount Street) through the centre of the village was the dividing line. The 61st Brigade (less one battalion) was to be in Divisional Reserve: the Battalion attached to the 59th Brigade was the 7th Somerset.

Thus two battalions of the D.C.L.I. were "in at the death", i.e. the final capture of the village.

Guillemont at this time had practically ceased to exist, even as a ruined village. An air photograph taken on the 29th of August 1916, shows no sign—not even the bare walls—of house or cottage. All that is visible is a vast sea of shell-holes and craters traced here and there with the zigzag lines of trenches. It is hardly possible even to tell where roads had once been, so thick and close (overlapping in places) were shell-holes and gashes in the earth—the appalling effect of modern artillery. Like many other villages on the Somme it was to be marked by a board stuck in a heap of rubble bearing the tragic legend "This is Guillemont".

From the Avraignes-Belloy St. Leonaard training area the 5th Division had returned to the front line on the night of the 26th of August, the 15th Brigade on the right and 95th Brigade on the left relieving the 35th Division on the eastern slope of the Maltz Horn Ridge. The Division had on its immediate right a French division, and on the left the 20th Division, the point of juncture of the 5th and 20th Divisions being the small plantation known as Arrow Head Copse. The 1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, however, did not go into the front line but were in support just to the left of the line held whilst in Maricourt twelve months previously. The strength of the Battalion was 28 officers and 794 other ranks. 26th August

Several days passed without a move, though working parties were sent up to the forward area to dig assembly trenches. Parties of officers also went up to view the trenches which would eventually be taken over and from which the attack was to be made.

From the trench maps of the period, issued a day or two before the operations, it is clear that the enemy could hardly hope to hold out much longer in his subterranean defences of Guillemont. The cordon was gradually tightening round him; we were on three sides, south, west and north, and the time was close at hand when he would either have to evacuate the ruins or be killed or captured in them. But on the Somme in 1916 the Bosche

1st Battalion

did not yield easily: he clung with commendable desperation to his shattered defences, and if he lost a trench, only abandoned it after his counter-attacks had been repulsed again and again.

3rd September

On the night of the 2nd/3rd of September the 1st D.C.L.I. set out on their march up to the front-line trenches. They were in position by about 4 a.m. on the 3rd, B and C Companies in Bodmin Trench (the front assembly trench), and A and D Companies in Cornwall Trench (the rear assembly trench). The C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel H. Fergus) had his Battalion Headquarters in a trench immediately behind Cornwall Trench.

The main operations were due to begin at 12 noon, but owing to the commanding position of Falfemont Farm, the 13th Brigade had received orders to attack that place at 9 a.m., for until it was captured the French on our right were unable to advance up the valley towards Combles.

With the exception of shell-fire, which was always more or less heavy as the guns were seldom silent, the early morning of the 3rd was quiet and the weather fine.

The French had undertaken to bombard and barrage Falfemont Farm, and at 9 a.m. the 13th Brigade attacked. But as the troops went forward it was observed that not a shell was falling on the Farm or the trenches between the Farm and Wedge Wood, and from the volume of hostile machine-gun fire which met the attacking waves it was obvious that if the French had already bombarded the enemy's line that bombardment had been quite ineffective. The result was that the attack of the Brigade, though gallantly made, broke down. Preparations were then made to launch another attack simultaneously with the main operation.

Since daybreak on the 2nd our guns had subjected the German positions to a methodical and very heavy bombardment which continued all the morning, and as zero hour approached the Cornwalls were able to make their final dispositions without serious loss. The Bosche guns had opened fire when the 13th Brigade attacked at 9 a.m. and the assembly trenches of the 95th Brigade were shelled, but the shelling died away about 10 a.m.

The Battalion was to "go over" in four waves: first wave—two platoons of C and two of B Companies; second wave—two platoons of C and two of B Companies; third wave—two platoons of D and two of A Companies; fourth wave—two platoons of D and two of A Companies. The Gloucesters were on the right of the Cornwalls, the Devons in support and East Surreys in reserve.

The Battalion Diary records that "all ranks were full of confidence and in high spirits".

At zero hour an "intense" artillery barrage was put down all along the German front line and the troops advanced to the assault. So effective had been the fire of our guns that the first and second waves of Cornwalls, following close behind the barrage, quickly captured the first objective. The third wave, passing through the first and second waves, reached the intermediary line (the line of the sunken road running south from Guillemont) and took it: the fourth wave then moved up into Bodmin Trench.

The enemy met the advance with a very heavy barrage, but the Cornwalls pressed on steadily to their objective, quite undeterred. Even the storm of machine-gun fire brought to bear on them failed to stop them, for the German machine-gun teams were soon disposed of by rifle-fire which showed the coolness and excellent marksmanship of the D.C.L.I. But it was during the advance to the first objective that most of the casualties to officers and men were sustained. Among them were four gallant young subalterns, all platoon commanders, who fell at the head of their men, killed or mortally wounded: they were 2/Lieuts. E. G. T. Kitson, W. A. S. Forbes, J. G. Teague and W. T. Hichens.

1st Battalion
3rd September

When the leading waves reached the first objective a terrible sight met their eyes: the German trenches were full of dead and wounded—the carnage had been awful. Many wounded Bosche were also in the trenches trying vainly to put up some sort of a fight, but they also (to give the words of the Battalion narrative) “were speedily disposed of by our men!”

Consolidation was at once put in hand and the work of clearing the dug-outs of lurking enemy proceeded rapidly.

Meanwhile the guns had lifted gradually and at 12.50 p.m. were putting an intense barrage on the second objective. At that hour the advance was continued, all four waves going forward to the attack. This objective was reached with very little loss.

At 1 p.m. the C.O. moved his Headquarters up to the first objective and, after a few minutes' pause, to the second objective.

At 3 p.m. our barrage fell on the third objective and again the Battalion was successful, the line being captured without difficulty. Consolidation was at once proceeded with, though the Cornwalls were subjected to annoying enfilade machine-gun fire from Falfemont Farm. Captain Taylor was wounded by this fire.

During the advance units had become intermingled, for the 20th Division on the left of the 5th had overlapped their right boundary. At about 5.30 p.m. Captain Taylor was wounded for the second time and Battalion Headquarters moved to a shell-hole a few yards in rear of the second objective. After darkness had fallen the East Surreys came up and relieved the Cornwalls, the latter moving back to the second objective which they consolidated and held.

The night of the 3rd/4th of September passed quietly.

In the meanwhile the attack of the 59th Brigade (20th Division) and 47th Brigade (16th Division) had been equally successful. The 61st Brigade was in support, the 7th D.C.L.I. were not therefore one of the assaulting battalions. Their story of the operations is, however, interesting, for it shows to a certain extent in what manner a supporting battalion was used.

7th Battalion.

It will be remembered that the 7th Cornwalls had arrived in trenches east of Trones Wood, and facing Guillemont, on the 29th of August where apparently they remained until the night of the 2nd/3rd September. The 1st was an uncomfortable day, to put it in its mildest term:

7th Battalion
1st September

"Weather clearing. Trenches still very full of water and mud. Intermittent bombardment during the day which increased in intensity towards evening when at about 9 p.m. it became very severe. Battalion has been employed in deepening and clearing trenches, strengthening and rebuilding parapet. Helping to construct a trench named New Street. Men rather brighter but still suffering from feet. This tour is the most trying we have experienced."

A visit from the C.O. and officers of the 7th Somersets, who came to look round before taking over the line, brought hope to the Battalion. But these orders were later cancelled and once more the Cornwalls settled down in mud and water.

Heavy shell-fire again characterized the 2nd. Battalion Headquarters' dug-out was not more than "whizz-bang" proof and some extraordinarily narrow shaves left the C.O. and his staff gasping on more than one occasion. The enemy seemed to have a particular desire to knock this dug-out to bits and did his best. To everyone's satisfaction a message was received during the afternoon that the Battalion was to be relieved, go back to Carnoy for a few hours' sleep, and then move up again and take part in the advance:

"We were accordingly relieved by the 10th K.R.R. about 2 a.m., reached Carnoy about 3.30 a.m., had a wash and went to bed about 5 a.m., men's breakfast being at 8.30 a.m."

After breakfast the Battalion took the Montauban road to Bernafay Wood, the C.O.'s orders being to relieve the 12th King's Regt. in trenches in the wood and then sit tight for further orders. The C.O. states that he had then only ten fighting officers (two officers per company, himself and the Signalling Officer). On arrival at the Wood the Cornwalls broke into file and passed through it without casualties: they occupied a line on the eastern edge, companies being in the following order from right to left—A, B, C and D. The C.O. then went forward and established his Headquarters about half-way between Bernafay and Trones Woods, but could not get touch with the 12th King's. The latter Battalion, with the Somerset Light Infantry, had been detailed to make the attack: they were to be supported by the 7th D.C.L.I. and 7th K.O.Y.L.I.

The C.O. of the Cornwalls, having failed to find the 12th King's, obtained touch with the K.O.Y.L.I. on his immediate front, that Battalion being then in occupation of a line of trenches along the western edge of Trones Wood. The Wood was, however, heavily barraged by the enemy and the K.O.Y.L.I. moved off to the right flank whereupon, allowing sufficient time for the enemy's guns to lift off the Wood, the Cornwalls moved up and took over the line vacated by the K.O.Y.L.I. Here they were ordered by Brigade Headquarters to "stand firm". It was only for a little while, for soon another order arrived—the Battalion was to move to the Bricqueterie and report to the G.O.C., 59th Brigade. Arrived at the headquarters of the latter, the



Cornwalls were equipped with tools and loaded up with tins of water, they then set out for Guillemont to assist the 10th K.R.R. and 10th Rifle Brigade in consolidating their position. 7th Battalion
3rd September

"A guide put me in the direction of Guillemont Wood", the C.O. stated, "or all that was left of it, as there was scarcely a square yard which was not 'crumped'. About three-quarters of the way up I met the 10th K.R.R. who that morning had been 'over the top' with a loss of about eighty all ranks from our own guns, and they gave me directions as to the disposal of B Company. I found it very difficult to locate my position in Guillemont as it is simply a shattered ruin presenting no salient features. But at length I located the cemetery and from that, by setting the map, I took a back bearing on which I marched to my position in the sunken road, A Company having previously moved off in search of the 10th Rifle Brigade. C and D Companies now dug trenches in front of the sunken road which they held throughout the night, which was bitterly cold and wet, the men being without great-coats.

"The Somersets and a lot of Oxford and Bucks were in our front. Throughout the night we were subjected to a most furious bombardment, which only moderated from about 4 to 5 a.m."

With the exception of shell-fire the night of the 3rd/4th passed quietly. Dawn on the 4th broke cold but fine with a slight rain as daylight arrived. Battalion Headquarters of the 1st D.C.L.I. had evidently again been spotted by the enemy's guns, for it was soon under a heavy fire from the Bosche field guns and was moved into the fire trench in the second objective. 1st Battalion
4th September

The 95th Brigade Diary states that at 4.50 a.m. the situation in front was satisfactory:

"Left in touch with troops of 20th Division and on our right with Bedfords. Machine guns in position in Wedge Wood and on Ginchy-Wedge Wood road. . . . Consolidation going on well and very little shelling during the night. 59th Brigade reported consolidation going on, 10th K.R.R., 10th R.B., 11th R.B., 6th Ox. and Bucks on Ginchy-Wedge Wood road: Somerset Light Infantry in support: 7th D.C.L.I. in Guillemont."

Patrols had reported that there were no signs of the enemy.

During the afternoon the 15th Brigade (which had relieved the 13th Brigade on the right of the 95th Brigade) attacked Falfemont Farm, and later still the Devons, supported by the East Surreys, assaulted and took Leuze Wood¹ with very few casualties.

The 1st Cornwalls, however, had done their share of the fighting for Guillemont and were dug in in the support line.

Falfemont Farm was reported captured during the 4th of September, though only after stiff and gallant fighting by the 15th Brigade.

¹ This wood was also known to the 5th Division as "Lousy" Wood: another of "Tommy's" inimitable place-names.

1st Battalion

About 8.30 p.m. the rain came down in torrents and continued till after midnight. It was a wretched night and very cold. But the morning of the 5th broke finely and as rations and water arrived the discomforts of the night were speedily forgotten. Intermittent shell-fire from the Bosche guns did not worry the Battalion. At about 7.30 p.m. a platoon of D Company and two Lewis guns (under Lieut. Lee) were sent off to the north-western corner of Leuze Wood to establish a strong point there on the flank of the Devons who had reached the northern edge of the wood.

The platoon under Lieut. Lee had an adventurous time in Leuze Wood: they disappeared for two days. Everyone thought they had been killed or captured, but they turned up on 7th September quite safe and sound.

6th September

Nothing else of importance happened to the Cornwalls until the night of the 6th when they were relieved by London troops and marched back to Happy Valley.

7th Battalion

The 7th Cornwalls meanwhile had spent most of the 4th in carrying back wounded, of whom large numbers still lay out on the battlefield: also in moving large quantities of dead Germans from the neighbourhood of the sunken road just south of Guillemont, now held by the Battalion. On the 5th the Battalion moved back, first to the Bricqueterie and later to Carnoy: ¹ on the 6th the Cornwalls moved to the Sand Pits near Meaulte.

6th September

Thus Guillemont had fallen and was no more a thorn in the side of the British, though when it passed into our hands it existed only on the map, for not one brick remained upon another.

The records speak of the advance of the 1st D.C.L.I. and 12th Gloucesters on the 3rd as "magnificently executed and, in spite of a withering machine-gun fire, the men never wavered for an instant".

An interesting event during these operations was the presence of the Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. His Royal Highness was then on the Staff of the XIV Corps (of which the 5th Division formed part) and was a frequent visitor to Divisional and Brigade Headquarters, and was often seen both in the forward area and in the rest bivouacs and transport lines.

THE BATTLE OF FLERS-COURCELETTE: 15TH-22ND SEPTEMBER

Ginchy fell on the 9th of September and then came a pause in the operations. Our line at this stage followed almost the whole of the forward crest of the main ridge, a front of about 9,000 yards, from Delville Wood to the road above Mouquet Farm, which gave us the advantage of observation over the slopes beyond. East of Delville Wood, for a further 3,000 yards to Leuze Wood, we held the main ridge, and farther east, across the Combles Valley, the French (having brought forward their line to, and including, Louage Wood, Le Forest and Cléry-sur-Somme) were pushing on on our right.

The centre of our line was well placed, but on the flanks much hard fighting was necessary before the difficult ground there could be won. On

¹ On this date Major E. L. Lowdell arrived and assumed command of the 7th D.C.L.I.

the right the village of Morval, standing on a spur, commanded a wide field of view and fire in every direction, completely dominating a broad and deep branch of the Combles valley. Up the high ground beyond the latter, the French were working their way towards their objective at Sailly-Saillisel, situated due east of Morval. Combles itself was well fortified and strongly held by the enemy, but with the French advancing on the right and ourselves on the left, it was hoped eventually to "pinch off" the village without fighting for it.

On the left flank our line bent back from the main ridge near Mouquet Farm down a spur descending south-westwards, crossing a broad valley to the Wunderwerk—a strong point in the German front-line system near the southern end of the Thiepval Spur. Opposite this part of the line the enemy's original defences on the high ground above Thiepval and in the village also, had yet to be carried. These defences were as nearly impregnable as nature, art and the unstinted labour covering a period of about two years, could make them. For the moment, however, the right and centre of our line, in conjunction with the French on our right, were to be advanced.

The official despatches thus give the intentions of the British Commander-in-Chief:

"The general plan of the combined Allied attack which was to open on the 15th of September was to pivot on the high ground south of the Ancre and north of the Albert-Bapaume road, while the Fourth Army directed the whole of its efforts to the rearmost of the enemy's original systems of defence between Morval and Le Sars. Should our success in this direction warrant it, I made arrangements to enable me to extend the left of the attack to embrace the villages of Martinpuich and Courcellette. As soon as our advance on this front had reached the Morval line, the time would have arrived to bring forward my left across the Thiepval Ridge. Meanwhile, on my right our Allies arranged to continue the line of advance, in close co-operation with me, from the Somme to the slopes above Combles, but directing their main efforts northwards against Rancourt and Fregicourt so as to complete the isolation of Combles and open the way for their attack upon Sailly-Saillisel."

The above paragraph describes what was, in fact, the opening of the third phase of the Somme Battles, 1916—the exploitation of success. At this period it had become evident that our attacks had had the desired effect upon the Verdun front. The enemy had been compelled to recognize the danger of our repeated blows on the Somme. His efforts at Verdun had been relaxed and his reserves transferred in an endeavour to prevent any further advances between the Somme and Ancre rivers. His losses had already been serious, and although he had hurried up fresh divisions and more guns and the great depth of his systems of fortification had given him time to reorganize his defeated troops, yet steadily and continuously he was being pushed back.

No sooner had the enemy relaxed his pressure at Verdun than the French

6th Battalion

increased their forces on the Somme, though the British Armies still shouldered the principal part of the offensive there.

The Battle of Flers—Courcelette was to begin at 6.20 a.m. on the 15th of September. On the 12th at 6 a.m. our guns began a methodical bombardment of the enemy's defences and continued steadily and uninterruptedly until the moment of attack.

Ten divisions took part in the central attack. From right to left they were the 56th, 6th, Guards Division, 14th, 41st, New Zealand Division, 47th, 50th, 15th and 2nd Canadian Divisions.¹ With only one of these divisions,² however, is this narrative principally concerned—the 14th—as it contained the 6th D.C.L.I. of the 43rd Brigade.

13th September

Operation orders, issued by 43rd Brigade Headquarters on the 13th of September, contain the following preamble (probably from Divisional Orders):

"For the last two and a half months the Allied Armies have been gradually gaining ground and wearing down the enemy. The enemy's *morale* is now shaken, he has few, if any, fresh reserves available and there is every possibility that a combined and determined effort will result in a decisive victory."

Then follow the general instructions:

"The Fourth Army is to attack the enemy's defences between Morval and Martinpuich with the object of seizing Morval, Les Bœufs, Gueudecourt and Flers, and breaking through the enemy's system of defence."

The Guards Division was attacking on the right of the 14th and the 41st Division on the left.

Two items of special interest are to be found in the 43rd Brigade Operation Orders: the first is contained in the following extract:

"A new engine of war—the 'tank'—is to be used for the first time. A separate memorandum in the use of this weapon is being issued and is to be carefully explained to all ranks."

The second item (of equal interest) is:

"Infantry leave their trenches and advance close to the barrage which will begin *creeping* back in front of them at 0.6 minutes. Creeping barrage will go strictly at fifty yards per minute until it joins stationary barrage on first objective (Green Line)."

Strange rumours had already reached the troops of the ungainly steel monsters (the tanks), soon to be released upon the enemy. Prodigious stories of their almost supernatural powers left the Army agog for their appearance.

¹ It is interesting to note that these divisions comprised two Regular divisions, three Territorial divisions, three New Army divisions and two Colonial divisions, whilst among the divisions in reserve was an Indian cavalry division.

² The 61st Brigade, 20th Division, was attached to the Guards Division on the second day of the operations, the 7th D.C.L.I. of that Brigade being involved in the battle. *Vide* text.



[War Museum]

THE BATTLE OF FLERS-COURCELETTE, 15-22nd SEPTEMBER, 1916
ONE OF THE FIRST TANKS (C.19 "CLAN LESLIE") USED DURING THE WAR

56
57
58
59
60

It was said that nothing could withstand them: that barbed-wire entanglements, the most powerful trenches, machine-gun emplacements—nothing could stay their advance: that even houses and cottages crumbled away and were crushed beneath these all-devouring creatures: that machine-gun and rifle bullets had no effect upon them and only the direct hit of a shell could put them out of action. Little wonder that every officer and man who had not seen them awaited their appearance with extraordinary interest.

6th Battalion
15th September

The introduction of the "creeping barrage" was not less important, nor the orders to the troops to advance close to the barrage. Hitherto the barrage had consisted of "lifts" clearly defined, but now the screen of fire was to "creep" or roll forward as the troops advanced close behind it. The advantage is obvious. The barrage forced the enemy to take shelter in dug-outs and shell-holes all the while the attacking troops were advancing across No Man's Land, then as it began to creep towards the next objective the attackers were "into" the German trenches before they could be manned or machine guns mounted. Had the creeping barrage been universal¹ on the 1st of July and had the troops been instructed to keep close on the heels of the screen of fire, thousands of valuable lives would have been saved. For as the barrage moved eastwards over the ground between the lines of trenches it would have caught many German machine guns firing from shell-holes.

As the 41st Brigade of the 14th Division had been ordered to capture the first and second objectives and the 43rd the third and fourth objectives, the 6th D.C.L.I. did not come into action until the 16th, their Brigade having relieved the 41st during the night of the 15th/16th.

Nor did the 7th D.C.L.I. of the 61st Brigade (20th Division), who saw fighting on the 16th, take part in the attack on the 15th, for the Brigade was attached to the Guards Division and the 7th Battalion was not ordered to assault the enemy's trenches until the second day of the operations. It is only necessary, therefore, to briefly outline the results of the first day of the battle.

7th Battalion
16th September

"The advance", state the official despatches, "met with immediate success on almost the whole of the front attacked. At 8.40 a.m. tanks were seen to be entering Flers, followed by large numbers of troops. Fighting continued in Flers for some time, but by 10 a.m. our troops had reached the north side of the village and by midday had occupied the enemy's trenches for some distance beyond. On our right our line was advanced to within assaulting distance of the strong line of defence running beyond Morval, Les Bœufs and Gueudecourt, and on our left High Wood was at last carried after many hours of very severe fighting. . . . Our success made it possible to carry out during the afternoon that part of the plan which provided for the capture of Martinpuich and Courcellette, and by the end of the day both these villages were in our hands."

It is with the enemy's defences before Les Bœufs and Gueudecourt that this narrative is concerned, the 7th D.C.L.I. being engaged in the attack on the former and the 6th D.C.L.I. in that on the latter.

¹ As, for example, along the front of the 30th Division.

7th Battalion
15th September

With other units of the 61st Brigade, the 7th Cornwalls moved from the Sand Pits to the Citadel on the 14th of September, thence on the 15th to rendezvous at Talus Boise. On this day Major E. T. Simcox assumed command of the Battalion. From Talus Boise the Battalion marched via Waterlot Farm to east of Ginchy and there dug in. At 1.30 a.m. the Cornwalls were notified that, having been attached to the Guards Division for the operations, the 61st Brigade would move to trenches about 1,300 yards north-east of Ginchy and from there co-operate with the 3rd Guards Brigade in an attack on Les Bœufs: the 61st Brigade was to be on the right of the attack.

16th September

The 7th D.C.L.I. were to attack on the right, supported by the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. and the 7th Somersets on the left, supported by the 12th King's.

The Cornwalls arrived at their "jumping-off" line at about 4.30 a.m. and proceeded to dig in. This "jumping-off" line was about half-way between Ginchy and Les Bœufs and on the right of the road between the two villages.

Zero had been fixed at 9.25 a.m., but long before that time the trenches of the 61st Brigade and 3rd Guards Brigade were being swept by a merciless fire. Dawn had broken with a clear sky and the light was good—too good, for with the increase of daylight the enemy's *Minnenwerfer* and machine guns got to work and opened a very heavy and extraordinarily accurate fire on the troops assembled for the attack. The whole of the area in front of the three villages, i.e. Morval, Les Bœufs and Gueudecourt, was covered by hostile machine guns, cleverly concealed. Captain Manley, senior company commander of the 7th Cornwalls, was the first to fall wounded. Then 2/Lieuts. H. G. Barnes, J. F. Feild and J. G. Olivier (the Battalion Bombing Officer) were killed. Before zero hour arrived three more officers (2/Lieuts. Woodehouse, Dunstan and Girling) had been wounded.

At zero hour Captain Macmillan moved the Battalion 50 yards forward in order to co-operate with the Somersets when the advance began.

At 9.27 a.m. (zero plus two minutes), under heavy enfilade machine-gun fire from both flanks, the Cornwalls moved forward and advanced to within 70 yards of the barrage. Then, as ordered, they lay down. At this point the dispositions of the Battalion were altered. Instead of A and B being in the front line, supported by C and D Companies, the whole four companies were brought into line. The change was necessary owing to the gaps caused by casualties, also as the left attacking battalion was not in sight.

At zero plus ten minutes (9.35 a.m.) the barrage lifted and immediately all four companies rushed forward and were into the enemy's trenches before the latter could man them. Only a small percentage of the Germans showed fight and these were immediately killed. About 100 prisoners were taken and sent back at once under escort. They were so eager to get out of the contest that they doubled back across No Man's Land, but ran into the machine-gun fire from their own guns and at least one-third of them fell to the ground dead or wounded.

Two machine guns were also captured by the Cornwalls.

About five minutes after taking the first objective touch on the left was obtained with an isolated company of the Somersets, who then began to bomb their way northwards from the left of the Cornwalls in the hope of joining their Battalion.

7th Battalion
16th September

Ten o'clock had been fixed for the advance on the second objective, but Captain Macmillan decided to make no attempt to get farther forward until there were signs on the left of the supporting attack. Only the isolated company of Somersets held that flank and there were no troops on the right.

A message was then sent to the K.O.Y.L.I. (on the right of the 7th D.C.L.I.) requesting support on the right flank: this request was promptly and successfully complied with and from about 12 noon the right of the Cornwalls was secure. Trouble, however, had been brewing on the left. At about 10.30 a.m. the Somersets had been driven back along the sunken road, leaving the left of the Cornwalls in a precarious position. For, immediately, the enemy, perceiving that flank to be exposed, delivered a strong bombing attack. Measures were at once taken to defeat this attempt and the enemy was held up about 30 yards south of the sunken road. Nevertheless, the Germans persisted in their efforts and made repeated attacks which lasted for two hours, though in the end they were finally beaten off and a barricade established.

The Battalion had lost all its own bombers before the advance for they had been wiped out by the enemy's heavy *Minnenwerfer* fire. Two bombing sections were therefore obtained from the K.O.Y.L.I. and a few bombers from the King's Regiment.

The dangerous left flank was now protected by a Vickers gun covering the left rear and a Lewis gun covering the left front, while a second Lewis gun awaited emergencies. The enemy's machine-gun fire was severe at this point and his snipers deadly. One officer (2/Lieut. E. R. Chilwell) had been killed by a sniper shortly after the first objective had been gained and there were casualties among other ranks from the same cause.

The arrival of a Stokes gun enabled the Cornwalls to enfilade the enemy's trench north of the sunken road, and he was given an uncomfortable time.

At dusk the left flank was still further reinforced. A platoon of the K.O.Y.L.I., plus a bombing section and another Lewis gun, dug themselves in on a line running back from that flank to the sunken road and about 40 yards from the latter. The K.O.Y.L.I. were assisted by a party of Royal Engineers who built an emplacement in the trench for the Vickers gun. These Engineers also made a strong point and barricade on the Cornwall's left, and listening posts of six men and an N.C.O. from all companies were sent out 50 yards from the front line.

Patrols, who went out to ascertain the enemy's strength, could not gain that information, though they reported Bosche hard at work digging and wiring.

At about 3 a.m. on the 17th the 7th Cornwalls handed over their line to the 6th Shropshires, and marched back to Bernafay Wood. Just as the

17th September

7th Battalion

Battalion was moving off the enemy made another half-hearted attack, but he was quickly dispersed and fell back almost at once.

During the afternoon the 7th Cornwalls moved back to the Craters and on the 22nd, when the battle ended, they were at the Citadel.

The casualties of the Battalion between the 15th and 17th of September were approximately 10 officers and 170 other ranks, killed, wounded and missing.

On the left of the Guards Division, the 43rd Brigade (having relieved troops of the 42nd Brigade on the night of the 15th/16th) similarly saw stiff fighting on the 16th.

6th Battalion
16th September

The Brigade front line had been taken over by the 10th Durham Light Infantry and the 6th Somersets who held the line of the Bulls Road (i.e. a portion of the Flers-Les Bœufs road), and the 6th D.C.L.I. were ordered to support the two forward Battalions by moving up to Gap Trench, which ran for some 1,400 yards in a south-easterly direction from the southern exits of Flers Village.

At 8.30 p.m. the Cornwalls moved off from York Alley Trench and, guided by 2/Lieut. A. M. Reep who had reconnoitred the route in daylight, were settled in by 12.30 a.m. Gap Trench, however, in parts did not exist owing to the "crumping" it had received, and in other parts it was very shallow. The night was therefore spent in consolidating and digging in.

At 9.25 a.m. (zero hour) on the 16th the Battalion was ordered to advance over the open and occupy the line of the Bulls Road as the Durham Light Infantry and the Somersets were then advancing to the attack. The objectives of the 43rd Brigade were Gird Trench and Gird Support, both crossing the Brigade front in a north-westerly to south-easterly direction. These two trenches covered all approaches to Gueudecourt from the west. The village itself was not strongly held and when our guns bombarded it, appeared to be only very weakly garrisoned. The strength of the enemy's defences, however, was in Gird Trench and its support line, as well as in the sunken roads and defences on both flanks of the village.

At 9.25 a.m. the Battalion advanced in one wave. The enemy, spotting the movement, immediately opened fire with machine guns and "whizz bangs", but fortunately his fire was high and only slight casualties were suffered. The line of the Cornwalls was excellently maintained and the dressing well kept.

At 10.20 a.m. the C.O. sent a message to the 6th Somersets: "Enemy appear to have a machine-gun barrage on our right flank. It seems useless to pour more men into it. Our artillery ought to be informed. Can you get on to them?"

But no reply was received to this message and at 10.30 a.m., instead of advancing on Gird Trench in one wave (owing to the heavy machine-gun fire and the big losses sustained by the Durham Light Infantry and Somersets), two companies of the Cornwalls advanced in waves of platoons at 100 yards distance. These also suffered heavily, but reached the front line and inter-

mixed with the Durham Light Infantry. Two Vickers-gun teams, sent up with the two companies, suffered casualties also.

6th Battalion
16th September

At about 11 a.m. the machine-gun fire from the right was so severe that the C.O. of the Cornwalls suspected that the Guards on the right could not have advanced. This supposition was correct, for it will be remembered that on the left of the 7th Cornwalls only a company of the 7th Somersets had reached the first objective, and on the left of that company of Somersets the Guards had not won through to the first objective but were some hundreds of yards from it. The machine-gun fire from the right came from that portion of the objective not gained by the Guards, catching the troops of the 43rd Brigade who were attacking Gird Trench, in enfilade.

But not being aware of this, Colonel Stokoe sent out a patrol of two men to mount the crest of the high ground and ascertain if there had been any advance on the right of the 43rd Brigade. Both of these men became casualties and did not return. At 12 noon two more men were sent out and only one returned. He reported that there was no movement on the right and the machine-gun fire very heavy.

At about 1.40 p.m. the enemy made a small counter-attack west of Gueudecourt, but it was broken up by our artillery.

During the afternoon the Cornwalls reinforced the Durhams by single waves of platoons in extended order, but all suffered casualties on the way forward.

At 6.10 p.m. orders were received to resume the attack at 6.55 p.m. in conjunction with the remainder of the Brigade. The greatest difficulty was experienced in getting orders round in such a short time and to organize the attack, for units were intermingled and had become scattered during the day's operations.

However, at 6.55 p.m. the whole line advanced with the utmost gallantry but was again raked by violent machine-gun fire, very heavy casualties being suffered. Of the Cornwalls, every company commander was killed or wounded and only two very junior officers remained in the firing-line. The advance, after moving forward 200 yards, melted away and the survivors crawled back to the "jumping-off" line.

The Cornwalls, Durhams and Somersets (they were very much intermingled) now established a defensive line of all units along the Bulls Road: this line was reinforced by four machine guns.

Early on the 17th the 21st Division took over the line and the 6th Cornwalls, having been relieved at 5 a.m., moved back to Pommiers Redoubt and later to Becordel and Ribemont. On the 22nd they marched to Sus St. Leger.

17th September

Their casualties in the Battle of Flers—Courcelette had been very heavy: 15 officers¹ out of 20 had been killed or wounded and the losses in other ranks were 294 out of about 550 who "went over the top".

¹ Only the names of the following officers killed could be traced: Captain G. B. Brookes, killed 16/9/16; 2/Lieut. G. Armitage, killed, 16/9/16; 2/Lieut. R. Fowler, killed, 16/9/16; 2/Lieut. W. J. Hill, died of wounds, 17/9/16; 2/Lieut. A. M. Reep, killed, 16/9/16.

6th and 7th
Battalions

Neither the records of the 6th D.C.L.I. nor those of the 7th Battalion mention the tanks, but there was a story of crowds of cheering "Tommies" following the weird-looking engines of war down the streets of Flers, patting them as good dogs who had rounded up and killed their quarry. Nor is there any direct mention of the "creeping barrage", other than in the orders already quoted: yet that too had come to stay—to save the lives of thousands of our gallant fellows.¹

THE BATTLE OF LE TRANSLOY: 1ST–18TH OCTOBER

Combles, Morval,² Les Bœufs and Gueudecourt had already fallen before, on the 1st of October, the Battle of Le Transloy opened.

The official despatches sum up the general situation on the Somme at the end of September and beginning of October in the following general terms:

"With the exception of his position in the neighbourhood of Sailly-Saillisel and his scanty foothold on the northern crest of the high ground above Thiepval, the enemy had now been driven from the whole of the ridge lying between the Tortille³ and the Ancre."

Thiepval, with the high ground north and east of it including the Zollern, Stuff and Schwaben Redoubts, had been captured during the closing days of September, and for the time being the few remaining positions of tactical importance in the Ancre area remaining in the hands of the enemy were to be left in his possession until it suited Sir Douglas Haig's purpose to turn him out. The situation on this flank, therefore, was for the moment regarded as satisfactory.

Similar considerations applied along the centre of the line from Gueudecourt to the west of Le Sars.

But on the right, or eastern flank, the possession of the high ground was absolutely essential:

"Here the enemy still possessed a strong system of trenches covering the villages of Le Transloy and Beaulencourt and the town of Bapaume, but although he was digging with feverish haste he had not yet been able to create any very formidable defences behind this line. In this direction, in fact, we had at last reached a stage at which a successful attack might reasonably be expected to yield greater results than anything we had yet attained. The

¹ The 1st D.C.L.I. are also entitled to Flers–Courcellette as one of their Battle Honours. The 5th Division relieved the 6th Division on the 18th September after the latter had attacked and captured the Quadrilateral. The 95th Brigade took over the right sector of a line some 1,500 yards east of Ginchy, and the 13th Brigade the left sector.

² The 5th Division captured Morval, and although the 1st D.C.L.I. are entitled to that Battle Honour, they were not actually involved in the attack, being too weak in numbers to take an active part in the operations.

³ The Tortille is a tributary of the Somme, running south-west through Moislains and flowing into the latter river below Cléry-sur-Somme.

resistance of the troops opposed to us had seriously weakened in the course of our recent operations, and there was no reason to suppose that the effort required would not be within our power. 7th Battalion

"This last completed system of defence before Le Transloy, was flanked to the south by the enemy's positions at Sailly-Saillisel and screened to the west by the spur lying between Le Transloy and Les Bœufs. A necessary preliminary, therefore, to our assault upon it was to secure the spur and the Sailly-Saillisel heights. Possession of the high ground at the latter village would at once give a far better command over the ground to the north and north-west, secure the flank of our operations towards Le Transloy and deprive the enemy of observation over the Allied communications in the Combles Valley. In view of the enemy's efforts to construct new systems of defence behind the Le Transloy line, it was essential to lose no time in dealing with the situation." ¹

Units in the front line were ordered to push forward wherever possible and secure good "jumping-off" positions from which, when the time came, a general attack could be made.

But by this time the weather had begun to take a serious hand in the operations. Rain became more frequent, misty mornings and gloomy days followed one another and the dread pall of winter was gradually falling over the Somme battlefields. Most of the trenches, hastily dug, for the line was constantly on the move, quickly became water channels; the tracks across country, which during the summer months in the dry, hot weather had been dusty and broken ground, now assumed a terrible spongy condition, first inches, and later feet, deep in filthy, clinging mud of the consistency of porridge. The whole country began to take on that desolate appearance for ever afterwards associated with the Somme.

The Fourth and Reserve Armies both began to push their way forward on the 1st of October. Of the former, the 20th Division had taken over the line at Gueudecourt, the 61st Brigade front-line trenches south-east of the village.

The 7th D.C.L.I. had relieved the 10th Yorkshires in the trenches on the 29th of September, the left flank of the Battalion resting on the village. 29th September
The trenches they took over had been hastily dug for Gueudecourt had been captured but a few hours. The Battalion therefore set to work to dig in, the wisdom of which was clear, seeing that next morning the Bosche began to shell the line and kept it under intermittent fire for some days.

On the 30th of September orders were received that the Battalion was to establish a line of posts 500 yards north-east of the present front line, the operation to take place at 3.15 p.m. on the 1st of October. The object was twofold: (i) to obtain a good jumping-off place from which to attack Rainbow Trench and the Brown Line or Cloudy Trench, (ii) to observe where the enemy's artillery barrage was placed and might be expected in future operations.

¹ Official Despatches.

7th Battalion
1st October

On the morning of the 1st the following dispositions were made: three groups were formed by A and B Companies, each consisting of ten men, one Lewis gun and team, two sappers and five men as diggers. In addition one platoon of D Company was detailed to protect the left flank.

The Battalion front line ran in a north-westerly to south-easterly direction, from south-east of Gueudecourt and south of the Gueudecourt-Le Transloy road, and the advance ordered was to be in a north-north-easterly direction.

At 3.15 p.m. the barrage fell on the enemy's positions and immediately the three groups with the flanking platoon advanced. But they had not gone very far before they came under a vicious frontal and enfilade machine-gun fire. One of the groups pushed up gallantly to within 15 yards of the enemy's trenches, but casualties had been heavy and the survivors of the little group had to fall back slightly. The other two groups had also suffered heavily, being reduced to three or four men apiece, yet in spite of these losses they dug themselves in well up to the objective given them. They gained ground to the front of about 250 yards on the left increasing to about 500 yards on the right, the enemy's fire being less deadly on that flank.

It was not a very big affair, this little advance of three groups of men, yet it was just one of those small "stunts" which were in themselves tests of the courage and determination of the troops: for this advance had been made in broad daylight, without the friendly clouds of night to shield them from the greedy eyes of the Bosche observer.

The actual number of men killed and wounded is not given, but in officers the Battalion lost 2/Lieut. R. H. Dryerre (D Company) killed and 2/Lieuts. R. R. Ludlow and T. W. Gilbert (both of B Company) wounded.

The enemy opened a very heavy barrage on the Gueudecourt-Le Transloy road 300 yards north-east of the original front line. On this road the Signal Officer—2/Lieut. W. J. Coombe—had established his advanced Signal Headquarters. He was killed while waiting in these Headquarters to establish communication with the three groups when they had dug in. "He was", records his Battalion Commander, "a most capable and painstaking officer and his work under fire was magnificent".

When dusk had fallen the 11th D.L.I. (Pioneers) pushed forward and joined up the groups, thereby completing the operation of obtaining a good jumping-off line. What also was very important—the line of the enemy's barrage had been noted: it had fallen on the sunken road east of Gueudecourt. Later, when the big attack was made, the troops assembling for the attack were formed up east of the road and so escaped the enemy's barrage. It really was a good performance and the gallant efforts of the Cornwalls were recognized by the Divisional Commander who expressed himself as highly pleased with the results attained.

On the 3rd of October the Battalion was relieved and marched off back to Dummy Trench, north of Bernafay Wood. The night was miserable and heavy rain was falling as the Cornwalls tramped along roads and tracks

3rd October

to their destination. At about 1 a.m. on the 4th the Battalion reached Dummy Trench, tired, wet and muddy; they were "out of it", at least for a while, and that was all that mattered. But they had left behind 11 killed, while 47 had been wounded and there were several missing, i.e. between the 29th of September and the 2nd of October. 7th Battalion

On the 6th of October orders were issued for the attack on Rainbow Trench (first objective) and the high ground beyond it (second objective), which also included Cloudy and Misty Trenches. But in the 61st Brigade Operation Orders the 7th D.C.L.I. were ordered to be in reserve.

"Z" day was to be the 7th and zero hour 1.45 p.m.

The attacking battalions were the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. on the right, and the 12th King's on the left, the 7th Somersets supplying two companies for each of the assaulting battalions as supports: the 7th D.C.L.I. were in Needle Trench, in reserve, with orders to be prepared to carry up tools, ammunition and water.

At 1.45 p.m. standing barrages fell on Rainbow and Cloudy Trenches and the attacking infantry immediately climbed out of their trenches and followed close behind the creeping barrage. Observers described this advance as if "on Salisbury Plain". 7th October

At 1.51 p.m. an astonishing sight was seen, the Germans came "forward from their trenches in large numbers holding up their hands, and shortly afterwards the extraordinary spectacle, in one portion of the line, was seen of the two lines—our own and the enemy—meeting: a moment's hesitation, succeeded by an advance and a return of a number of the enemy under escort as prisoners".¹

Rainbow Trench was taken quite easily and the attack passed on towards the second objective. Cloudy Trench was also captured, but it was found to be little more than a line of disturbed earth from 2 to 3 feet deep on the left to nothing on the right.

From the left flank, however, the Bosche kept up heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, for on that flank the right brigade of the left division had not been able to make headway. At 4 p.m., when it was definitely known that the 61st Brigade had captured all its objectives, the Brigadier ordered the 7th D.C.L.I. to move forward one company to the left flank and establish strong points in Rainbow Trench on the extreme left, and also on the road running north through the same trench: both of these points were on the sunken road held by the 12th King's who were on the left of the Brigade front.

The Cornwalls sent forward C Company and one platoon of D Company: B Company reinforced the 12th King's in Cloudy Trench. This company arrived just in time to assist in repelling a serious counter-attack. After the Bosche had been repulsed, consolidation of the captured trench and the construction of strong points proceeded uninterruptedly.

At 9 p.m. Major Simcox (commanding 7th D.C.L.I.) was ordered to

¹ Brigade Narrative.

7th Battalion

take up the remainder of his Battalion to the front and assume command of all the Brigade troops there. This order concluded with the words: "What Division has won, Division holds."

8th October

Early on the 8th the front line was thinned out and the D.C.L.I. withdrawn to Needle Trench, all excepting C Company still engaged in garrisoning the left-flank posts and could not be relieved owing to lack of time before daylight: two platoons of A Company were also engaged in carrying back wounded.

The Battalion reached the Sand Pits at about 4.30 a.m. on the 9th and later moved to billets in Meaulte.

13th October

Lord Cavan (commanding XIV Corps) inspected the 61st Brigade on the 13th of October and told all units how pleased he was with them. "I look with enormous admiration", he said, "on the 20th Division and especially the 61st Brigade." He also said that as soon as the 8th Division arrived, which was on the way up to relieve the 20th, "I hope to get you out and send you back to nice billets near Amiens where you will be thoroughly comfortable."

Little wonder that the "tails" of the Brigade were right up!

The advance, auspiciously begun on the 7th of October, could not be continued: the weather had again broken and appalling conditions prevented any further advance for the time being.

"Unfortunately at this juncture very unfavourable weather set in and continued with scarcely a break during the remainder of October and the early part of November. Poor visibility seriously interfered with the work of our artillery and constant rain turned the mass of hastily-dug trenches for which we were fighting into channels of deep mud. The country roads, broken by countless shell-craters, that crossed the deep stretches of ground we had lately won, rapidly became almost impassable, making the supply of food, stores and ammunition a serious problem."

The shadows of winter were falling fast.

THE BATTLE OF THE ANCRE, 1916: 13TH-18TH NOVEMBER

If conditions on the right of the line in front of Le Transloy were becoming worse, those on the northern flank in the Ancre Valley and north of it had already reached an appalling stage. Serre stood high, but west of it the ground dipped gradually and the British trenches were on a lower level than the village. Our line from the northern bank of the Ancre, opposite St. Pierre Divion, ran generally north in low-lying ground until just opposite Serre where there was a slight ridge, thence the line again sloped downwards from north of the ridge towards Hebuterne which, however, stood higher.

Our front-line trenches along the whole front north of the Ancre were therefore not in a favourable position to combat the ravages made by bad weather conditions.

Already by the end of October operations had been postponed more

than once: to advance across No Man's Land, thick in clinging mud, was impossible where rapidity of movement and keeping close on the heels of the barrage played a vital part in an attack. But by the 9th of November the weather began to improve: to use the words of the official despatches it "took a turn for the better and thereafter remained dry and cold with frosty nights and misty mornings for some days."

Final preparations for an attack on the Ancre were, therefore, pushed on, though, the ground being still bad in places, the scope of the operations had to be limited: it was a question as to how much ground could be consolidated and held under the existing conditions.

Although from the standpoint of regimental history no infantry battalion of the Cornwalls attacked the enemy during the Battle of the Ancre, yet the 10th D.C.L.I., Pioneers of the 2nd Division, did valuable work during the operations and shared all the honours.

The 2nd Division received orders to attack the enemy's trenches north of Beaumont Hamel: the 51st Division was on the right with orders to attack the village and the 3rd Division, on the left, was to capture Serre.

Two Brigades were to launch the attack of the first-named Division, i.e. the 5th on the right and the 6th on the left. To each of these Brigades companies of the 10th D.C.L.I. were attached, their duties being to cut communication trenches across No Man's Land, assist in the construction of strong points and provide carrying parties if required to do so.

When the 2nd Division was withdrawn from the line about the middle of August the 10th D.C.L.I. had moved to Coigneux and when their Division went into the forward trenches south of Hebuterne the Pioneers made their headquarters in The Dell. Work on the trenches began immediately they went into the line. Trench warfare was then normal and as no attacks were made north of the Ancre, steady progress was made on the defences. September and October showed but little change in the duties of the Pioneers, though towards the end of the latter month it is possible to gather from the Battalion records that the heavy rains were having a very bad effect on the trenches: deepening, widening and draining are more frequently mentioned. On the 12th of November all companies remained in camp, the Os.C., companies, visiting brigades and Royal Engineers to make arrangements for taking part in the operations which were due to begin at 5 o'clock on the following morning.

At 5 p.m. B Company paraded and marched up to Taupin Trench, under orders and in rear of the 6th Brigade. At 11 p.m. A Company went off to Mountjoy to be attached to the 5th Brigade. C Company moved off to the assembly trenches to form up with the attacking troops while two platoons of D went to the 226th Field Company and the other two platoons to the East Anglian Field Company, R.E.

Companies paraded in marching order less packs: each man carried a blanket and one waterproof sheet as well as two days' rations.

Just before zero hour the guns opened with a heavy barrage on the

10th Battalion
13th November

enemy's lines. Dawn was just breaking, but a heavy mist hung over the battlefield. This, added to the smoke from bursting shells, soon produced an appalling fog over No Man's Land and it was impossible to distinguish friend from foe beyond 30 yards distance.

In spite of this, however, the attacking infantry went forward splendidly. On the right of the Divisional front the 5th Brigade reached their first objective in good time and were into the German trenches before the enemy had time to mount his machine guns. The right of the 6th Brigade also progressed satisfactorily, but the left became intermixed in the fog with troops of the 3rd Division and, after reaching the enemy's wire, had to retire again.

The Pioneers received their first orders at 7.30 a.m. when a platoon of A Company was ordered out to work on Cat Tunnel. B Company, owing to the failure of the 6th Brigade to get on, was unable to do the work allotted to it and was ordered to "stand fast." The following entry describes the events of the remainder of the day.

"Two platoons of A Company 'stood fast' in Mountjoy Trench. Strong point at K.35.c. $6\frac{1}{2}$ – $2\frac{1}{2}$ (in the German line south of the Quadrilateral) was unfortunately a failure and 2/Lieut. Pilkington was wounded and 2/Lieut. H. G. F. Hall killed by a sniper. C Company were not ordered out to work as the original task assigned to them was not possible, namely the mending of Serre road, on account of failure of the attack delivered by 3rd Division. D Company, two platoons under 226th Field Company, R.E. and 5th Brigade, moved from assembly trenches in Mountjoy and completed two strong points in enemy's old front line in Green Line. Two platoons under East Anglian Field Company and 6th Brigade dug fire-trenches in front of old British line."

The Pioneers with the 5th Brigade did valuable work, for when the 6th Brigade failed to get on the 5th Brigade formed a defensive flank on the left: this flank the Cornwalls helped to establish and worked like Trojans.

14th November

On the 14th A Company continued work on Cat Tunnel besides furnishing three carrying parties for the front line. At night B Company dug a communication trench across No Man's Land to the enemy's old front line: it was good work, carried out under shell fire, the gallant fellows as they dug being subjected to the annoying attentions of machine gunners and snipers. C Company remained in the assembly trenches while two platoons of D Company with the 226th Field Company, R.E. and 5th Brigade "did carrying parties": the two platoons under the East Anglian Field Company and 6th Brigade dug 100 yards of a communication trench across No Man's Land to the enemy's old front line.

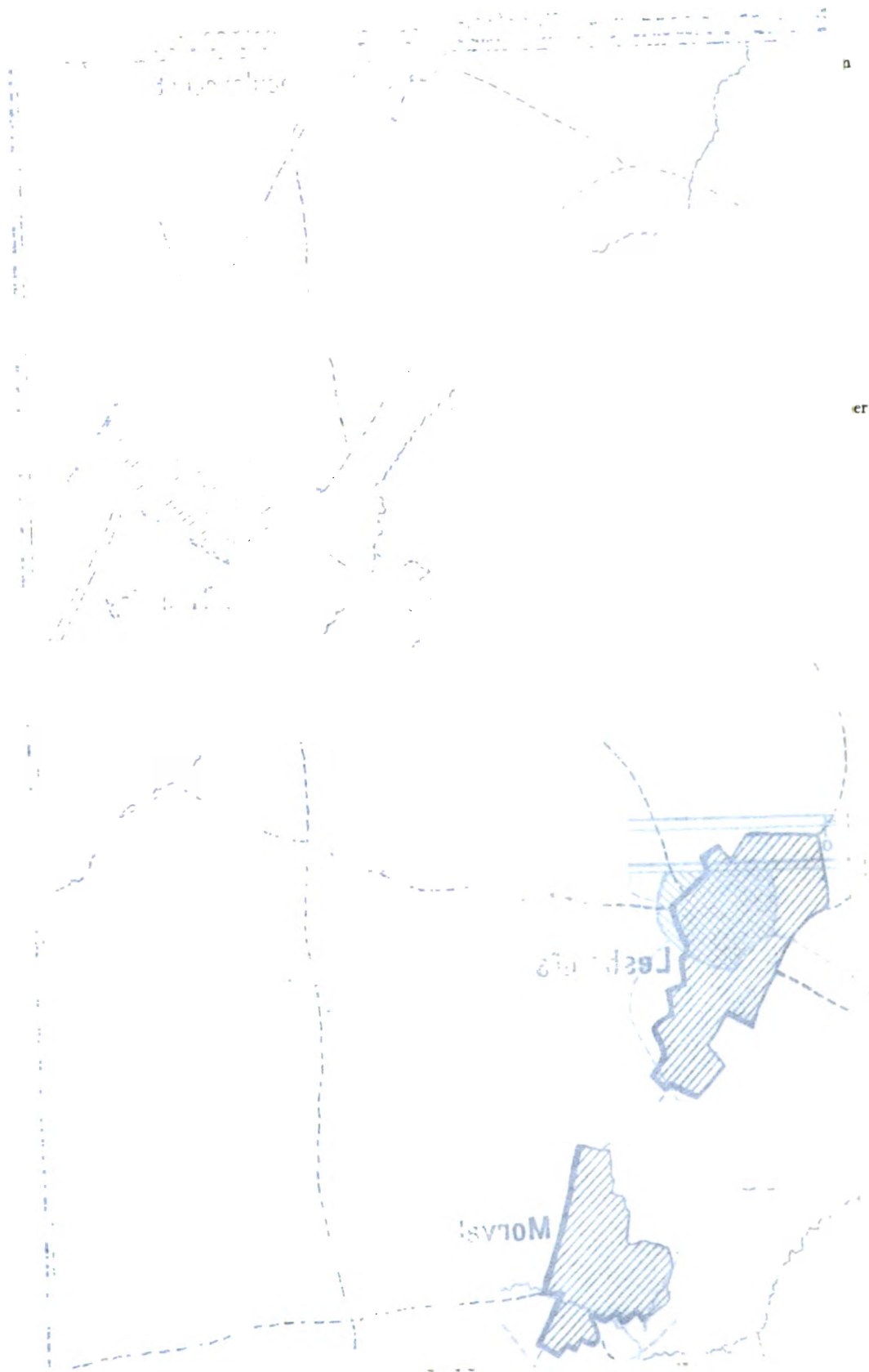
15th November

On the 15th A Company completed the digging of Cat Tunnel: B "stood fast": C relieved D in Taupin and took over the work on the communication trench. A Company reached camp at about 8 p.m. and B Company got back at about 1 a.m. on the 16th: D returned at 6 p.m. and 9 p.m. and C had returned at 4 p.m.

Throughout the 16th the Battalion remained in camp, though at 5 p.m.

2N

Eau
l'Al



10tl
13tl

14tl

15tl

150 men were sent up to search for wounded in Lager Alley (in the old German lines): this party was followed at 10.15 p.m. by another of 100 men which was sent off to help the 14th Brigade. 10th Battalion

On the 17th also the Pioneers remained in camp and the following day were relieved by the Pioneers of the 32nd Division and marched to Louvencourt.

Thus the story of the 10th D.C.L.I. in the Battle of the Ancre. With the exception of the two officers whose names have been given there are no records of any other casualties. But the gallant Pioneers must have suffered losses in other ranks as everyone who has worked on a battlefield in the forward and back areas will know.

In the Battle of the Ancre, 1916, Beaumont Hamel, Beaucourt and St. Pierre Divion fell into our hands. We had secured command of the Ancre Valley on both banks of the river and our line, when the operations closed on the 18th of November, included the southern end of the Beaumont Hamel Spur. 18th November

CHAPTER XXI

THE THIRD WINTER IN THE TRENCHES: 1916-1917

I. 1916

AT the close of the Battle of the Ancre, 1916, the official despatches once more refer to the inclement state of the weather:

"By this time winter conditions had set in and along a great part of our new front movement across the open had become practically impossible. During the remainder of the month, therefore, and throughout December, our energies were principally directed to the improvement of our own trenches and of roads and communications behind them."

Some idea of what conditions were like during the progress of the Ancre operations may be gathered from two statements selected at random from records of the battle by commanding officers of battalions. One of them, in describing the moving up of his battalion to the assembly trenches on the night of the 12th/13th of November, said:

"My battalion had unpleasant experiences during the night, wandering through an unknown country, in places up to their waists in mud, and became utterly exhausted. Two companies were lost but were in their correct positions before dawn."

The other officer describes No Man's Land in front of the German trenches:

"The wire in front of the German trenches was uncut, but the ground in front of them was ploughed up into a fine soil forming a sticky mud in which our men sank."

A terrible trap to fall into, but all up and down the line between the opposing trenches the ground in that dread space was so churned up by artillery-fire that when rain fell and winter threw its dismal cloak over the battlefield No Man's Land became almost impassable.

But before describing this winter in the trenches in France and Flanders it is not inappropriate to make reference in Sir Douglas Haig's own words to what had been achieved during the Battles of the Somme 1916:

"The three main objects with which we had commenced our offensive in July had already been achieved at the date when this account closes:¹ in spite of the fact that the heavy autumn rains had prevented full advantage

¹ This despatch was dated the 23rd of December 1916.

being taken of the favourable situation created by our advance, at a time when we had good grounds for hoping to achieve yet more important successes. 1st Battalion

"Verdun had been relieved: the main German forces had been held on the Western Front and the enemy's strength had been very considerably worn down.

"Any one of these three results is in itself sufficient to justify the Somme Battles. The attainment of all three of them affords ample compensation for the splendid efforts of our troops and for the sacrifices made by ourselves and our Allies. They have brought us a long step forward towards the final victory of the Allied Cause."

It is well that the achievement of the objects of the Somme Battles should be written down, for it is upon the operations as a whole, not upon one battle only that final judgment must be based.

The vindication of Sir Douglas Haig's views comes later.

From fighting the enemy, our gallant fellows all up and down the line now turned their attention to fighting the elements.

On the 18th of September the 1st D.C.L.I. set out at 3.30 a.m. from Ville-sur-Ancr  to march to the Sand Pits, which were reached at about 5.30 a.m. 18th September

There were places on the Somme (and indeed in most parts of the line) which became as familiar as the streets in one's own native town or city in England. The Sand Pits were one of them. Another was the Bricqueterie, for which place the Cornwalls resumed their march at 2 p.m. There they had tea. There also they made final arrangements before going into the front line. They marched at 7 p.m. and by 1.10 a.m. on the 19th (all carefully recorded no doubt in the "log book") had relieved the 2nd K.S.L.I. in the forward trenches. "Horribly wet", records the Battalion Diary, which gives some indication of conditions in the line. This tour was short and the Cornwalls were back in the Quadrilateral in support on the 21st. There is, indeed, little of interest in their records for the remainder of September, for when the Battle of Morval took place the Battalion was so weak (it could only muster 200 men fit for fighting) that carrying duties were all it could perform.

On the 27th the Cornwalls moved back to the Citadel (another place which had become very familiar), though *en route* they were caught in a heavy thunderstorm and drenched. Then, when they reached camp a beastly German aeroplane appeared and began dropping bombs, obtaining three direct hits, killing five and wounding thirty men of various regiments and some artillery horses. On the 30th the Battalion was back in billets at Fontaine.

The 5th Division had, for the time being, turned its back upon the Somme battlefields, for by the 1st of October a line from the La Bass e Canal to Richebourg L'Avoue had been taken over. This was the sector in which the Division had fought so magnificently in 1914 though few, alas! of the officers and men who took part in those operations were left. 1st October

The 1st D.C.L.I. relieved the 18th D.L.I. in the left sector of the

1st Battalion
4th October

Givenchy trenches on the 4th of October, but this tour was exceptionally quiet. During the month the Division extended its right flank and the Cornwalls took over the Cuinchy left sub-sector on the 22nd, but still the reports are "enemy very quiet". On the 30th the C.O., Lieut.-Colonel H. Fargus, left the Battalion to take over duties as Commandant, 5th Divisional School of Instruction.

Frost and a little snow fell on the 17th of November—the harbingers of worse to come. Perhaps the enemy was preparing for the winter, for he appears to have shown no activity for quite a lengthy period. If he woke up at all it was at night, when his snipers occasionally took it into their heads to cause annoyance. Even his artillery remained quiescent, for seldom were the trenches shelled, though Bethune, as usual, received a few shells each day.

On the 5th of December yet another sector was occupied by the Cornwalls, i.e. Ferme du Bois. The trenches, by now, had begun to fall in, sand-bags and revetting material slithering down in spite of valiant efforts to keep them standing. Trenches and communication trenches became water channels: life was at its worst. The comparative inactivity was broken on the 20th of December when the enemy opened a heavy bombardment of the line on the right of the Cornwalls (Ferme du Bois sector), which lasted for nearly an hour, rumours of a gas attack being prevalent. But nothing more exciting than the bombardment materialized. On the 23rd the Cornwalls moved to billets in Bethune, i.e. in the Tobacco Factory, where with the Buffs they spent Christmas Day. There are no records of the festivities, but it may be assumed that all ranks had a really good dinner and spent a jolly Christmas Night.¹ On the 29th they took over Gorre from the West Kents where the few remaining days of 1916 were spent.

31st December
6th Battalion

From Sus St. Leger the 6th D.C.L.I. moved to Arras in motor-lorries, arriving there at 9 p.m. on the 27th of September when they went into Brigade Support. The new sector taken over by the 14th Division was in front of Achicourt Agny, with Beaurains in the German lines.

3rd October

The Battalion took over front-line trenches in "H" Sector on the 3rd of October, but here also along the Arras front the enemy showed little signs of abnormal activity. He had lost great numbers of men on the Somme, his artillery had expended enormous quantities of ammunition there, and many of his sectors along other parts of the trench front were held by divisions which had been withdrawn, almost exhausted, to a quieter part of the line. On the 7th his artillery adopted the curious method of firing 5.9 in. shells in groups of eight every half-hour, on the southern end of Ronville. At the

¹ Mention must be made of the invaluable services rendered by Sergeant Smith, the officers' Mess Sergeant. An officer of the 1st D.C.L.I. said:

"This gem of a man served throughout the war—in fact he is still serving in the same capacity with the 1st Battalion in India—and not once did he let the officers down. I can see him now during the retreat from Mons going into the fields alongside the road in search of turnips, carrots, onions and what not wherewith to flavour the officers' stew. If any man earned his decoration in the War certainly Sergeant Smith deserved his Military Medal."

end of the month the 35th Division relieved the 14th and the 6th D.C.L.I. (in Brigade) marched to Izel les Hameau, the Cornwalls billeting in that village. 6th Battalion
31st October

A lengthy period of training was now before the Cornwalls, for it was the 13th of December before the Brigade began to move once more back towards the front line. This training was carried out at Moncheaux and Monts en Ternois. On the 15th of December, however, the Battalion marched to Grand Rullecourt, on the 16th to Wanquetin and on the 17th to Arras, taking over the Cavalry Barracks. They were due in the front line next day and by 5.45 p.m. on the 18th had taken over trenches from the Essex Regiment in "H.2" Sub-Sector.

Trench-mortaring appears to have been the enemy's chief method of annoying and causing damage and casualties to the Battalion at this period. But he generally stopped when our own trench mortars and Stokes guns, aided by the Divisional artillery, got to work. On the 23rd Lieut.-Colonel T. R. Stokoe handed over command of the Battalion to Major M. E. McConaghey (Royal Scots Fusiliers). On Christmas Day the Cornwalls were relieved and returned to the Cavalry Barracks in Arras. They had served their last tour in the front-line trenches in 1916. 25th December

In Meaulte and Corbie the 7th D.C.L.I. spent several days before, on the 31st of October, they marched into Belloy to begin their period of promised rest and training out of the front-line areas. The weather was fine when they reached the villages, but in a few days became showery, changing later to day after day of rain. Still, the Battalion was in great heart and worked and played hard. On the 2nd of November the Cornwalls moved to Camps en Amienois where training was continued. On the 14th came another move—to Croquoison and Heucourt—followed by further changes to Airaines, Bethencourt and Corbie, until finally, on the evening of the 11th of December, the Battalion once more arrived at the Sand Pits. 7th Battalion
2nd November

The morning had begun with a frost and there was a crisp nip in the air until 12 noon, then suddenly the weather changed, drizzling rain fell until 4 p.m., followed by a regular heavy downpour. Snow fell on the 12th—wind-driven—a dismal outlook indeed. In the afternoon and evening the snow changed to heavy rain and made mud, and slush and filth interminable.

The 13th was cold and misty: the Battalion was due in the front-line trenches. At 11 a.m. the Cornwalls left Carnoy and reached Guillemont at about 1 p.m. They left for the trenches east of Les Bœufs at about 3.45 p.m. to relieve the 12th King's. To describe that relief would be a sheer impossibility. The deepening gloom of the approach march, the files of tired men, treading carefully the muddy tracks lest they fell into deep morass, or into one of the many shell-holes full of stinking water. On, on, past trenches which had been won only at bloody cost, through battered and ruined villages of which one stone scarce stood upon another. Tramp, tramp, tramp, the Battalion "wags" doing their best to put a cheerful countenance 13th December

7th Battalion
13th December

upon a bad situation, the gloomy becoming ever more gloomy. At last the Cornwalls reached the trenches of the King's men: by that time darkness had fallen and so terribly slow was the "taking over" that it was midnight before the relief was completed. One man was missing—he may have fallen unnoticed into a shell-hole: such things were commonplace.

At about 6.30 p.m. the next evening (14th) the enemy began to shell the sector next to the Cornwalls where a relief was taking place: and fifteen minutes later the trenches of the latter were heavily bombarded. The Bosche was then observed leaving his trenches apparently to attack. But the Divisional guns quickly got to work and the enemy's intended attack was broken up and he fled to cover as quickly as he could. The Cornwalls had two men wounded.

At 5 p.m. on the 15th the 10th Rifle Brigade began to file into the trenches of the D.C.L.I. in order to relieve the latter. But again the relieving operations seemed interminable and it was 1.10 a.m. on the 16th before the last of the Cornwalls got away: that relief took no less than eight hours to complete. Again one man was missing.

The morning of the 16th was cold and misty when at about 10 a.m. the Battalion reached Guillemont. "Men somewhat exhausted", the Diary reports: and "somewhat" as expressed nearly always meant "utterly". Fourteen men had to be evacuated to hospital suffering from "trench foot" and several more were treated by the Battalion Medical Officer.

The Cornwalls marched back to Carnoy: on the 19th they took over trenches north-east of Morval, but came out again on the 21st. Three days in the line was purgatory enough. On this occasion a move was made from Carnoy on the 23rd for Meaulte where the Battalion passed the remainder of the year.

31st December

10th Battalion

After the Battle of the Ancre the Pioneers (10th D.C.L.I.) moved with the 2nd Division to rest and training areas, but during the second week of December arrived at Aveloy Wood from Lealvillers. That was on the 9th. The next day Battalion Headquarters and the machine gunners arrived at the dug-outs in Authuille Wood. The Pioneers now set to work—laying trench-boards, clearing up and ballasting the light railways, excavating flint for ballast, draining shell-holes, collecting material from the old German lines. But perhaps their foremost work—it is mentioned more frequently—was the trench-boarding. They were always more or less under shell-fire and their working parties had frequently to cease work altogether owing to the attentions of the enemy's guns. On the 21st the Pioneers marched to Albert Station and there entrained for Conteville, marching from the latter place to Yvrencheux. In the latter place the 10th D.C.L.I. saw the dawn of 1917.

31st December
1/5th Battalion

In the meantime the 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers of the 61st Division) had been serving their novitiate in the Laventie sector. By the end of June they had acquired a deal of knowledge of the life and work of a pioneer battalion on service. In less than a couple of months they had carried out nearly every kind of pioneer work: the building of machine-gun emplacements, revetment

of trenches, the digging of dug-outs, construction of barricades and trench digging, tunnelling fatigues, duck-boarding, etc. 1/5th Battalion

The Laventie sector was a quiet part of the line and in the summer of 1916 there was little activity on either side. There was always a certain amount of shell-fire of more or less intensity and sniping was actively carried on. The 1/5th had their casualties from both, sometimes rather heavy for a pioneer battalion: for instance, on the 17th of July one man was killed and several other N.C.O.'s and men wounded, of whom one died later. 17th July

The 61st Division carried out a small attack about the middle of July, for on the 19th one company of the Pioneers was attached to each of the three Brigades, i.e., 182nd, 183rd and 184th. They were attached for the purpose of consolidating new positions when taken. In this action 2/Lieut. E. R. Ratcliffe-Gaylard and three other ranks were killed and twenty-one N.C.O.'s and men were wounded.

On the 1st of August 2/Lieut. E. H. W. Brett¹ was wounded in the head by a sniper. Apparently the enemy had bombarded the trenches of a neighbouring division on the night of the 27th/28th of July, for the following letter of thanks from the G.O.C., 93rd Brigade (31st Division), is contained in the Diary of the 1/5th D.C.L.I.: 1st August

"Please accept on my own behalf and on that of the 93rd Brigade our sincere thanks for the invaluable assistance given to us by the officers and men of the two platoons you so kindly lent to us to help repair damage done to our line on night of 27th and 28th of July. The amount and quality of the work carried out could not have been improved upon and is a fine example of what can be done."

On the 5th of August Lieut. R. D. Geach was wounded by a shrapnel shell. Second-Lieutenant F. W. Yelf was wounded on the 1st of September: Lieut. F. B. V. Thomas was shot dead by a sniper on the 22nd of the same month.

On the 28th of October the Pioneers' rather long tour in the Laventie sector came to an end, for the Battalion marched to St. Floris where training was carried out for several days. On the 2nd of November the Battalion marched to Lozingham, thence on the 4th to La Thieuloye, on the 5th to Moncheaux, on the 6th to Bonnières. About ten days were spent in the latter village when the Pioneers, after marching to Beaumetz on the 15th, were conveyed in motor-lorries to Aveloy. On the 17th the 1/5th D.C.L.I. moved to dug-outs between Contalmaison and Pozières for attachment to the 4th Canadian Division. The Canadians were attacking the enemy, and a party of 375 all ranks, under the command of Major Carus-Wilson, was sent up to assist them in consolidating ground won. Captain T. A. V. Wood was wounded, one other rank killed and eight other ranks wounded. On the 20th the Pioneers continued their work for the Canadians and suffered more casualties—one man being killed and nine wounded. On the 22nd 28th October 17th November

¹ Died of wounds 2/8/16.

1/5th Battalion
23rd November

Lieut. J. D. H. Maddrell and five other ranks were wounded. Three other ranks were killed on the 23rd of November.

13th December

The Pioneers spent the month of December in dug-outs just south of Authuille Wood. On the 11th Lieut.-Colonel W. A. B. Bawden relinquished command of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. and Major T. Carus-Wilson assumed command. On the 13th of December Lieut. Maddrell died of wounds received in November.

The Diary for this period contains the following reference only where the actual duties of the Battalion are concerned: "The Battalion did pioneers' work as usual." At the end of the year they were still in the line, working hard on the trenches with the never-ending necessity for keeping them drained, sand-bagged, duck-boarded and made fit (if possible) for the habitation of the infantry of the Division.

12th Battalion

Because it has been impossible to gather from their records anything but technical references to their work, nothing has been said hitherto of the 12th (Labour) Battalion of the D.C.L.I. who arrived in France in May 1916, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel D. A. Mills, and were attached as Army Troops, under the C.E. to the Fourth Army on the Somme.

The work of the Battalion, arduous as it must have been (as that of a Labour Battalion was bound to be, and more so when offensive operations on a large scale were either in preparation or actually taking place), deserved greater recognition in the official records: but nothing exists upon which to base a narrative.

Apparently the 12th D.C.L.I. were entitled to most of the Somme Battle Honours, for they were at times working close to the firing-line and there are frequent mention of casualties sustained from the enemy's shell-fire.

In May 1917 they disappeared altogether as a Battalion, being formed into the 156th and 157th Labour Companies of the Labour Corps; but there their written records end.

CHAPTER XXII

SALONIKA : I

FOR the moment the story of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in the Great War turns from the muddy, water-logged trenches of France and Flanders to Salonika, where at the end of 1915 both the 2nd and 8th Battalions of the Regiment had arrived after a safe journey from Marseilles. The arrival of the 2nd Battalion (Lieut.-Colonel T. H. F. Price, commanding), on the 13th of October, is thus described by Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C. Kirk:

2nd and 8th
Battalions

"The Battalion, followed by the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, marched to camp through winding semi-Oriental streets lined with cosmopolitan crowds. The way led up a steep and dusty hill which opened on to a bare expanse covered with withered grass and rocky outcrops, passing a mushroom village of huts and shelters, grown up for the accommodation of the miserable remains of the Serbian refugees, then on to a stony plain which lay under the southern slopes of rocky hills that seemed to shut off new arrivals from the unknown dangers beyond.

2nd Battalion
13th October

"This was Lembet, a rocky, sandy plain relieved by occasional hillocks and rising gradually to the hills all round, intersected by numerous dry 'nullahs' and boasting but one clump of trees to relieve the bare landscape.

"Scattered about were the camps of units of the four divisions (10th, 26th, 28th and 22nd, in that order from right to left) which had already arrived. Units of the 81st Brigade (27th Division) had established themselves on a hill, and a camping-ground of the 82nd was situated close by. . . . At no great distance was the 26th Division on the hills, and here was a battalion of the Royal Berkshires commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Dene, who had only recently left us in France.

"Conditions in camp were not comfortable. Tentage was scarce and the men were very crowded: officers had one to each company and another was shared by the C.O. and Senior Major. The cold was bitter when the wind got up, but the worst of the great blizzard was fortunately past for the time being. The only transport available for the Battalion consisted of water carts and borrowed mules and it was over a month before we saw our mules and officers' chargers.

"For the short time that the Brigade was at Lembet, battalions were employed with all other available troops in constructing a road for military traffic up to and across the range of hills. The only existing route was a foot or mule track and the Army, therefore, undertook to lay out, cut and

2nd Battalion

metal a wide road for horse and motor traffic. The roadway, after being laid out by the Engineers, was cleared and roughly levelled: then the infantry, allotted by companies and battalions to sections of road, collected stones for metalling from the neighbouring countryside and laid them down. No vehicle was available, there was not even a barrow, but each man had to carry what stones he could and the scene must be left to the imagination: along a route of some five miles a space, several hundred yards wide on either side, was dotted with streams of men, several thousands in all, passing to and fro like so many busy ants, the inward moving stream of men carrying their load of either one large stone on their shoulders, or many in a sand-bag, depositing it on the roadway, then returning outwards again unladen. All were cheerful and willing and there was little cause to complain of the rate at which the work was done, but it was 'hard labour' and nothing else."

8th Battalion

The 8th D.C.L.I. (Colonel J. H. Verschoyle) were similarly engaged on road making and had no easier task than that which had fallen to the lot of the 2nd Battalion.

The presence of the four British divisions already mentioned needs some explanation.

Towards the end of the summer of 1915 it was obvious that it would not be long before the Central Powers, i.e. Germany and Austria-Hungary, possibly assisted by Turkey and Bulgaria, would make another attack upon Serbia, and that the latter unfortunate country would require assistance. On the 22nd of September the Bulgarian Government ordered general mobilization, and Serbia at once asked for the assistance of 150,000 Allied troops: the Greeks also asked for a similar number, Greece at that period being in the unfortunate position of "sitting on the fence", uncertain as to which way to lean. The Dardanelles Campaign was then claiming the anxious attention of Great Britain and France and the Allies were unable to send more than one British division (10th) and the 156th French Division from Gallipoli. These two Divisions arrived at Salonika on the 5th of October: on the 6th the Austro-German forces opened a carefully-prepared campaign against Serbia. On the 7th the King of Greece definitely refused to help Serbia and assumed an attitude of doubtful neutrality. On the 14th Bulgaria declared war on Serbia and advanced into Macedonia: on the 15th and 16th Great Britain and France (respectively) declared war on Bulgaria.

But the Allied measures to succour Serbia were too late, for on the 23rd of October the Bulgars occupied Uskub, cutting off the Serbians from falling back on Salonika. On the 30th of November the Serbian retreat through Albania began and on the 15th of December the last British and French forces in Macedonia were withdrawn and formed into a semicircle some 7 to 10 miles round Salonika with French forces on the left and the 10th British Division (east of Salonika) holding the two necks of land from the Gulf of Rendina to Beshik Geul and from the latter to Langaza Geul.

Thus disposed, the Allies (British and French) began the slow and painful

Salonika Campaign, during which hard conditions of living, disease and stiff fighting alternated, all of which were nobly faced by the gallant troops who, if they were only serving in one of the "side shows", are nevertheless deserving of as much honour as those who fought the enemy day and night in the terrific struggle taking place along the Western Front. And it will be seen that in the end the Salonika Force broke the power of the Bulgars, just as the Allies in France and Flanders forced the Germans to their knees.

2nd and 8th
Battalions

Christmas Day was spent by both Battalions at Lembet Camp, the only incident being a fracas of uncertain origin in which Greeks were concerned: in the promiscuous shooting which ensued the 2nd D.C.L.I. suffered their first casualty in Salonika.

2nd Battalion

On the 26th of December the 2nd Battalion marched to Gradobor, a small hamlet about 10 miles north-west of Lembet where an alternative road was being constructed up the steep face of the hill behind the village. The Cornwalls were helped in this work by a Pioneer battalion of the Border Regiment. Two companies of the former camped near the summit of the hill, while Battalion Headquarters and the remaining two companies remained below.

26th December

It was at Gradobor that Lieut.-Colonel Price, who had received orders to proceed to Egypt in order to assume command of a brigade, left the 2nd D.C.L.I. Major J. W. C. Kirk¹ then took over command of the Battalion.

The year 1916 began with both the 2nd and 8th Battalions hard at work. The 2nd Cornwalls continued their labours on the road up the hill.

As if to remind the Battalion, that even in this somewhat remote part of the War, a small village such as Gradobor was under the vigilant eye of the enemy, German aeroplanes on the 7th of January dropped several bombs near the station, killing one R.E. and a French soldier and wounding three others. The following day a solitary hostile 'plane returned and dropped more bombs. On the 18th the Battalion left for Monastir Road Camp, but the move was only of a temporary nature, for on the 26th the Cornwalls marched to Salonika where they billeted or bivouacked in the Besh Chinar Gardens.² The march was carried out in deep snow, and was not easy, but the change to a more civilized life was welcome, for it brought with it some cessation from the monotony of road-making, the duties of the Battalion being to take over all guard duties in the town. The only exciting incident during this tour of duty in Salonika was the arrival of a Zeppelin on the 1st of February over the town. The airship dropped about fifteen bombs in the neighbourhood of the harbour and islands, killing several Greeks, the D.C.L.I. having two men slightly wounded. A large warehouse caught fire and was completely gutted, the Cornwalls doing their best, with a certain amount of success, to save property.

7th January

1st February

The next day the Battalion was relieved by another unit and marched

¹ Promoted Lieut.-Colonel on the 6th of January 1916.

² The Besh Chinar Gardens were called the "White City" of Salonika, *not* the "White Tower."

2nd Battalion
2nd February

eastwards to the Hortackoj¹ plateau, overlooking the Langaza Lake, some 12 to 15 miles from Salonika.

"The Battalion was not allowed to assemble after the relief of the guards and therefore each company formed its own assembly and marched independently to the new camping-place. We now felt the loss of the accurate maps of Western Europe, and two companies which had been doing duty in the far eastern quarter of the town took a cross-country route to their destination at Hortackoj, having to find their way across country by goat tracks over stony undulating foothills with no known landmarks. Late that evening these companies had not arrived and scouts and buglers, sounding the Regimental Call, were sent out to guide them in, a tired and weary party."

On the 3rd the Brigade set out to relieve troops of the 10th Irish Division, on the northern slopes of the Hortackoj Range at Levina.

During this march the following incident occurred:

"As we marched along the valley on the other side to our new Headquarters at Levina we passed a party of soldiers, men of the 10th Irish Division, but still wearing the Cornish bugle on their caps, and who hailed us with delight. They were a draft originally detailed in advance from home for the 2nd Battalion, but on arrival in Salonika, were posted among other units where they were immediately needed to fill gaps in the Irish Division which had been sadly depleted during its bitter experiences in Serbia."

After the 27th Division had relieved the 10th Division the latter was withdrawn to a rear line on the Hortackoj-Azrameri road.

The Allied "front line" at this period extended from Stavros on the east along the range of mountains south of the Beshik and Langaza Lakes to the country immediately north of Salonika and commanding the Vardar River. Worked out on a map the line reveals the precarious footing the Allies occupied early in 1916. It also reveals, when compared with the line at later dates, how those gallant battalions laboured night and day in a sparse and unfriendly country, digging trenches and defences, almost without cessation, knowing little of the comfort (comparative of course) of the "back areas" of France and Flanders: having their habitations in stony places, marching, if they had to remove their quarters, across wild and rugged country, through rocky gullies and over unmapped country, the tracks of shepherds often their only routes, exposed almost all the while to the snow and frost and rain of winter, or else the gruelling heat of summer, attacked by fever and disease. Their lot was surely unenviable, yet they "carried on", pushing forward whenever possible, which always meant more defences to be constructed—more days and nights of labour.

The enemy (the Bulgars) had never followed up the pursuit of the Allies or the Serbian refugees and therefore south of the Struma Valley the only hostile force, even suspected, was an occasional band of "Comitaji", or Mace-

¹ Hortiach on the map.

donian Brigands. Yet the work of digging a line, and several lines of defences, had to be got on with—trenches, strong posts, wiring and road-making. 2nd Battalion

In this way, so far as the 2nd D.C.L.I. were concerned, the first three months of the year 1916 passed. Work was varied by training and practice attacks. Snow gave place to rain which damaged the defences so that repairs were necessary. Otherwise there were no attacks on or by the enemy who, for the moment, seemed to be far off—"in the blue". January-March

In the meantime the 8th D.C.L.I. were no better situated than the 2nd Battalion. They also were set to work on road-making and digging defences. The 8th Cornwalls moved to Yailajik¹ Camp on the 2nd of January: the Diary of 79th Brigade Headquarters thus describes the work accomplished: 8th Battalion
2nd January

"By the end of the month practically all the third-line posts were sufficiently completed to be occupied, if necessary: barbed wire and materials for roofing dug-outs were not available. The work was very heavy as there was so much rock to be got through: some R.E. assistance was required for blasting operations, but the bulk was shifted with the pick and bar and the manner in which the work was achieved was quite remarkable."

And the Diary of the 8th Cornwalls records that on the 30th the Battalion had a "half-day off". One half-day in a month—that was hard "going"!

February saw little change, though towards the end training in hill warfare and piqueting heights was begun. Snow, wind and rain combined to make things as uncomfortable as possible: rheumatism was making its appearance. On the 27th of March there was another air raid by nine machines. Shortly before dawn the district was heavily bombarded. No bombs fell in the actual neighbourhood of the Cornwalls' camp, though one bomb did a certain amount of damage at Divisional Headquarters. The aeroplanes were heavily shelled by anti-aircraft guns, two were brought down and a third was either destroyed or considerably damaged. The Battalion lost its Adjutant (Captain T. E. Bisdee) on the 31st of March. Changes in Adjutants was, of course, no unusual thing, but Captain Bisdee had held that appointment from the formation of the 8th D.C.L.I. in September 1914. 31st March

Winter merged into spring and there is still little of outstanding importance to record. In March the Langaza Lake boat patrol was formed, Lieut. J. J. Wilcox of the 2nd D.C.L.I. being appointed O.C. To the Battalion he was known as the "Lord High Admiral".² At the end of the month Battalion Headquarters moved from Levina to Tafel Kop. In April and May two route marches—the "Divisional Trek" the Battalion Diary calls them—were made, partly for the purpose of training the troops in advancing against hostile positions, and also as a reconnaissance, though so far as the latter reason was concerned "not a soul was met". With the hot weather malaria made its dread appearance and the daily casualty list of officers and men grew ever larger. Quinine was issued to the troops and all that was possible to 2nd Battalion
March-May

¹ The Brigade Headquarters Diary spells the place as Jazladzik, the map as Yailajik.

² Later when the line of the Struma was held the Boat Patrol was transferred to Lake Tahinos.

2nd Battalion

help them was done. Flies were a terrible pest and mosquitoes even more so—big, vicious fellows. To avoid mosquitoes our bivouacs (the men had nothing but their bivouac sheets and dug-outs to shelter them from sun and rain, week in, week out, and there were no rest billets and no leave) were periodically moved, first to a distance of a clear $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the nearest water, then later higher up the hill.

27th July

In May the Brigade assembled on the Hortackoj Plateau again and, after a period of brigade and battalion training, the 2nd D.C.L.I. and Royal Irish Fusiliers moved to Salonika on the 27th of July for a second tour of town guard duties. The Battalion camped once more in the Besh Chinar Gardens, and during the month assisted in the official receptions of units of the Russian and Italian Armies.

Colonel Kirk thus describes one side of the life of the Battalion at this period:

"We were already on friendly terms with the French but more especially with the Serbians, and the Officers' Mess became a frequent scene of International Entente Cordiale. The language difficulty was solved by nearly all speaking a little French but, as the Russian Brigade-Major remarked at a certain jovial dinner where all the Allies were represented, 'After ten o'clock at night all languages are the same'. At our guest nights at Besh Chinar the Q.M.G. of the Serbians, a fine big fellow who had been educated in England and was a stalwart boxer, occasionally arranged for the presence of the Serbian Band: this was a military band composed of Austrian prisoners of war, and on more than one occasion the gallant Czigane (Gipsy) orchestra of the Crown Prince attended and played to us."

25th August

For the remainder of July and until the last week of August the 2nd D.C.L.I. did guard duty in Salonika, then on the 24th the following entry occurs in the Battalion Diary: "Packed up for to-morrow's move."

At 5.30 p.m. on the 25th the Battalion marched off from the Besh Chinar Gardens for a camp situated 5 miles distant on the Seres road and about 2 miles west of Lembet. The next day saw the Cornwalls again taking the road to Hortackoj—a march of 10 miles: here they were under orders to move at one hour's notice. On the 29th the march was resumed to Langavuk, via Azrameri road to a camp on the Ilanli road, on the high ground above the Jarakaru Gully.

Before leaving Lembet Camp the Battalion's transport vehicles had been withdrawn and pack mules supplied in their places. This was the first experience the Cornwalls had of the conversion of wagon to pack transport. The reason was a move to the Struma, and there was much rough country to be crossed totally unsuitable (impossible in fact) for wheeled transport.

The following description of the advance up the Struma Valley is given in full from Colonel Kirk's interesting notes on the 2nd D.C.L.I. in Salonika:

"The next move was to be across the Langaza plain and over the next

ranges to the Struma Valley, and the destination of our half-brigade¹ was a point where the river opens into the so-called 'Lake Tahinos', the south bank of the river being held by French cavalry and native colonial troops (Assamese). The two battalions and Brigade Headquarters assembled at Jerakaru (overlooking the gap between Lakes Langaza and Beshik) and were there joined by a battery, R.F.A. and a section of the Brigade Field Ambulance. The only wheeled transport was the gun limbers and water carts. The only routes over the mountains were goat tracks and our reconnaissance on the previous Brigade route marches showed us that units would as a rule be compelled to march in single file, and that the principles of 'Mountain Warfare' would have to be learnt and put into practice. To control a battalion in single file, at full strength with a string of unruly pack mules led by inexperienced men adding 50 per cent. to its already unwieldy road space, is not a simple or a pleasant task, and to this has to be added the duty of finding flanking parties on parallel hills for protection. Marching by night, the column successfully negotiated the distance in three days without meeting any serious difficulty except that of periodically having to stop while a track was dug or cut out of the rocky slope to allow the gun limbers to pass. Humkos was reached at 10 p.m. on the night of the 3rd of September. It was a large village for that part of the country and boasted at least one house with an upper story. The houses here, as everywhere else in Macedonia, were built of rough timber and wattle and daub, generally with tiles or thatched roofs, the floors being of hard cow-dung or plain mud and the surroundings full of all imaginable filth. We did not billet ourselves here but went out into the open and bivouacked on a little ridge to the west. Bulgar houses were to be avoided on account of the vermin, and also the order was to bivouac as far as possible from any possible water where mosquitoes bred. The latter pests were not, however, to be escaped.

2nd Battalion
29th August

"Immediately in front of, and below our bivouacs the ground extended into a marsh crossed by some tracks but otherwise covered by reeds and water. On the near edge of the marsh lay a hamlet of a few houses, with what had been pleasant gardens, and surrounded by terraced plantations, the growing of tobacco being one of the industries of the district. Not a single inhabitant was ever met with in any of the villages we came to. This hamlet was known as Gjorgula, but about a mile farther out, on an island in the marsh, was a fishing village consisting of several mud-and-wattle hovels, called Bajraktar Mah. The latter was occupied by French (Assamese) troops who were guarding a ford which was said to cross the river at this point, and the French seemed to expect an attack by the Bulgars from the other side at any moment. No reconnaissance had been made across the river and even the existence of the ford had not been proved.

"The Brigade took over the post at Bajraktar Mah from the Assamese, who were not seen again. To our right lay the wide and impassable sheet

¹ The Royal Irish Regiment and Leinsters had been detached from the 82nd Brigade and sent temporarily to join the 10th Division.

2nd Battalion
29th August

of water stretching from Ahinos until the river-bed narrows again into reasonable limits at its mouth between Cjagazi and Neohori. Here the 80th Brigade held the bridge-head position where they remained for an unbroken period until relieved by the 82nd in November 1917. Between the two Brigades there was no direct communication or any contact of any sort. On the left the French cavalry remained to cover the fords at Suhabanja (where they had a ferry) and at Fitoki. Between these three fords the river was wide and flooded into an impassable marsh. The French had made some small earthworks and put up a single line of barbed-wire fence. The important point in the line was the bridge over the Struma at Orljak where the main road from Salonika to Seres passes, and the first operations were reconnaissances in force to be followed by the occupation of the bridge-head."

9th September

On the 9th of September the 2nd D.C.L.I. took over the front line, relieving the 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers. The relief began at 6 a.m. and finished at 8.30 a.m. The Battalion was now distributed as follows: Battalion Headquarters and A Company (less two platoons) were at Gjorgula: two platoons of A Company at Jeni Cifti near Patrik: D Company at Bajraktar Mah and Ford Farm: B and C Companies in support in a camp $\frac{1}{4}$ -mile north of Humkos.

For the first time the Cornwalls were able to obtain a close view of what was to be their No Man's Land though, seeing that the terrain consisted mostly of swamps or water, "land" was somewhat of a misnomer.

The defences were on either side of Ford Farm, i.e. three short lengths of trench E.4, E.5 and E.6, protected by wire with two listening posts pushed out some 1,000 to 2,000 yards in front.

The farther bank of the Struma and its marshes were covered by tall trees and, excepting the tops of the mountains on the other side of Nihor and Seres, there was no view of the country beyond. The maps issued at this period were meagre and often quite inaccurate, ordnance surveys being unknown.

The French insisted that the Bulgars had a post in the woods opposite Bajraktar Mah. The first duty of the Cornwalls, therefore, was to send a reconnoitring force across the Struma to locate the post and obtain information concerning it.

On the morning of the 10th a patrol consisting of one platoon of D Company crossed the river at No. 1 Ford and proceeded in the direction of Kara Orman, a small village on the left bank of the river, about 1,300 yards inshore. After going about 400 yards they were fired on from some reeds and retired without loss.

Later, at 3 p.m., in conjunction with a general reconnaissance throughout the whole Struma Valley, a patrol consisting of D Company, under Captain E. Mulock, crossed the river at No. 1 Ford and proceeded in the direction of Kara Orman.

The patrol was accompanied by two Lewis guns of C Company while

one half of B Company moved down to Bajraktar Mah and Ford Farm in support. Having first located the course of the ford, Captain Mulock led his men in single file, splashing knee-deep through water to the further bank. The advance was covered by two machine guns and a section of Field Artillery which put up an intermittent barrage over the tree-tops.

2nd Battalion
10th September

Kara Orman was a small village some 1,300 yards inshore. The patrol, however, though there was meagre information that such a place existed, had no knowledge as to how far, or in which direction it was. Once across the ford, Captain Mulock and his men disappeared "into the blue". Following tracks leading from the far bank the Cornwalls were fortunate in locating the village, which proved the reports to be true. Captain Mulock had nearly surrounded it when a few shots were fired from some reeds, and a regular fusilade followed, but the Bulgar post, estimated at a strength of from thirty to forty, escaped, leaving one wounded man behind.

Having cleared the village, further pursuit was rightly considered unwise. But before returning the Cornwalls rewarded themselves by chasing the other inhabitants of the village, and later marched back in triumph carrying geese and poultry. The wounded Bulgar unfortunately died before he was brought in.

This small affair was afterwards known to the Battalion as "The Battle of Goose Farm."

At daybreak the next day 2/Lieut. MacBeth took out a patrol consisting of one platoon of C Company (that Company having relieved D in the front line after the "Battle" of the previous day) who, crossing also at No. 1 Ford, advanced about 300 yards until they reached a "second river": they then retired, having encountered no opposition.

Later in the morning, at 11.30 a.m., Captain E. K. Jenkins took out another platoon of C Company on patrol. They crossed by No. 2 Ford for the purpose of reconnoitring the river crossings beyond and in the direction of Kara Orman. After going about 500 yards the platoon came under rifle-fire from a small party of the enemy situated behind a hedge. As soon as the Cornwalls attacked the Bulgars retired: the former then returned without further incident.

So far no information had been gained from the enemy, but orders were received to capture a Bulgarian soldier if possible.

The attempt was made on the 12th of September. The plan adopted was to send a patrol of two platoons to the village of Kara Orman, driving back any opposition, then to retire leaving a party behind hidden in the reeds to surprise and capture if possible one of the Bulgars as they returned.

12th September

At 10 a.m. Captain Jenkins (C Company), with two platoons, crossed No. 1 Ford. They met with no opposition until they reached the outskirts of the village when they were fired on by a party of twenty or thirty Bulgars entrenched in rifle-pits, scattered in and along the front of the village. The patrol at once attacked and cleared the village at the point of the bayonet, the enemy retiring in three different directions. The Lewis guns accompany-

2nd Battalion
12th September

ing the patrol were of great assistance. The patrol then withdrew and, having left a party of twelve men under 2/Lieut. Blair hidden in the reeds, recrossed the river at 12.40 p.m. At about 2.20 p.m. the Bulgars opened fire with a battery of artillery on the reeds near where Lieut. Blair's party lay hidden: the latter in consequence retired and got back without loss, the enemy continuing to shell the ground between Kara Orman and No. 1 Ford. One of the Bulgars, wounded in the attack, was brought in, but he too died. He was a grenadier of the 22nd Regiment. The Cornwalls lost one other rank killed and one wounded in this affair.

Both the Army and Corps Commanders sent formal messages of congratulation to the troops engaged in the operations described, but the Divisional Commander expressed himself more idiomatically to the Brigadier-General Commanding the 82nd Brigade:

"Your show seems to have gone off quite excellently and quite 'filled the bill.' The patrol of D.C.L.I. must have been well led or it might easily have got into a bad mess."

It *might*, but it didn't, which showed the excellence of the Battalion's training and grit.

For a week little of importance happened. The 2nd D.C.L.I., after a day or two in reserve, returned to the front line on the 17th of September, Headquarters and half of C Company being at Gjorgula, B Company at Bajraktar Mah, half-company at Patrik and D and A Companies in support at Humkos. On this date the Battalion made a reconnaissance of the Struma and reported to Brigade Headquarters that the river was fordable at a great many points. The Battalion Diary does not record this, but it is mentioned in the Diary of Brigade Headquarters with evident satisfaction as Corps and Divisional Headquarters were informed immediately.

Two days later the Bulgarians were observed to be on the move. Their troops and convoys were seen on the roads east and south of Seres, one battalion moving towards Topoliani. The next day similar movements of hostile troops took place: the enemy, knowing the country well and that the season was favourable for operations, was in no mood to be surprised by us. He was moving down towards the Struma to prevent us crossing.

JENIMAH

21st September

On the 21st the 2nd D.C.L.I. were relieved in the line and marched back to the reserve camp at Humkos. It was, however, a sort of "busman's holiday", for the next morning Colonel Kirk attended a conference at Brigade Headquarters which resulted later in the Battalion (25 officers and 632 other ranks) leaving camp at 3.45 p.m. and marching via Nigrita and Cerpista to bivouacs near Suhabanja to take part in operations which had been planned and ordered for the 23rd of September. One company of the 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers accompanied the D.C.L.I.

French cavalry, which had for some time held the line on the left of the 82nd Brigade, had by this time been relieved by a regiment of British Yeomanry who had their headquarters at Suhabanja. With the assistance of the Royal Engineers they had rigged up a cable ferry close to that place. Reconnaissances across the Struma had led the Yeomanry to believe that the villages, which lay beyond the wooded and marshy area on rising, more open and cultivated ground with scattered woods on the farther side of the river, were occupied by the enemy whose strength was unknown. The most easterly of these villages, which were just clear of the marsh and flooded area, were Jenimah,¹ Kato Gudeli and Ano Gudeli.

Brigade Orders stated that:

"The Force formed by the Brigade, as detailed in Operation Order 58 (i.e. 2nd D.C.L.I. and one company Royal Irish Fusiliers)² will cross the Struma at Suhabanja and attack the village of Jenimah, marching by way of Kato Gudeli and returning by the same route on completion of the task assigned to it."

The 7th Mounted Brigade, on the left, was to protect the D.C.L.I. and Royal Irish Fusiliers against attack from Osman Kamila. On the right 200 Chasseurs were to cross the river between Suhabanja and Fitoki and, in conjunction with other French troops on their right, were to distract the attention of the enemy on their front.

At 11.15 a.m. the D.C.L.I. with the company of Royal Irish Fusiliers, began to move off by platoons at five minutes interval to the river. On arrival at the latter they crossed in four square boats made of tarpaulins round a wooden framework which were pulled across by a rope. The boats were managed by the Royal Engineers of the XVI Corps and the embarkation was superintended by Captain Vernon, 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers. Each boat carried thirty men and the crossing was completed in an hour and a half: Brigade Headquarters anticipated that the crossing would occupy at least two hours.

The Mounted Brigade (dismounted) crossed first by rafts higher up the river and moved off along the track to Kato Gudeli at 12.45 p.m. By 2 p.m. the D.C.L.I. and Royal Irish Fusiliers were assembled in a clearing among the reeds on the opposite bank. It was then discovered that the map supplied by Headquarters was hopelessly inaccurate both in distances and directions of the villages, and as there was no field of view over the trees and reeds the troops could not be given any definite objectives until they arrived on the scene of action.

The Cornwalls and Fusiliers then set out in single file along a footpath, a short distance behind the Yeomanry. Owing to the marshy and thick country round about flank protection was impossible and the troops pushed

¹ Jeni Mahale on the map.

² The Brigade Diary gives the strength of the 2nd D.C.L.I. as 500 men and of the Royal Irish Fusiliers as 100.

2nd Battalion
23rd September

on somewhat blindly along a track, through trees with reeds high above their heads.

The account of the subsequent action is from Colonel Kirk's notes:

"After about an hour, firing in front told us that the Yeomanry were in action, but later reports were to the effect that they were being held up by powerful resistance at Kato Gudeli, probably a whole battalion at least. We then received orders to operate against the enemy's left flank by attacking Jenimah, and the Brigadier explained to me that we were to make a demonstration against Jenimah in order to relieve the situation in front of the Yeomanry, to penetrate the village *if we could*, but that I was not to 'commit' the Battalion too far if the resistance was serious, as he intended to return to our bank of the river by nightfall. The three Companies—D, A and B—were employed for this, C Company being held by the Brigadier in General Reserve. The first thing to be done was to find where Jenimah was. Covered by a screen of scouts the Companies advanced eastwards in open order until we came upon a detached building and from the roof of which I was able to locate the village about a mile in front and to our left. The Companies were directed as follows: A Company (Captain Edgar) to push out to the right and deploy against the village from the south, while B Company (Captain Cann), facing north-east, was to wait until A Company had completed their flanking movement and regained touch, when the two companies were to advance to attack. D Company (Captain Mulock) was in reserve behind B and Mulock was ordered to watch our left flank and, if possible, get touch with the Yeomanry.

"The deployment was effected under cover of the wood, but in front of them was an open space of about 1,000 yards, as flat as the seashore, between the trees and the village. Edgar, having judged his direction perfectly, appeared from the wood on our right after about three-quarters of an hour's anxious waiting on our part and the attack opened, but only half the distance had been covered when a heavy fire was opened on us, fortunately very high at first. As the right company seemed to be held up, the left had to halt in their advance and at the same time an attack appeared to be developing against our left which Mulock at once had to engage. Also at this moment the firing on the Yeomanry front became much heavier. But we could get no information, yet it was obvious they were making no headway, in fact the enemy seemed to be advancing. I was preparing to withhold the outflanking movement and concentrate on my left where the immediate danger now lay, or be ready to withdraw as the enemy was now coming on, when at last a runner from Brigade Headquarters found us and brought the order to retire slowly, adding that the Yeomanry, having occupied Kato Gudeli, had been driven back from Ano Gudeli by a far superior force. The withdrawal was commenced at once and carried out without any difficulty or opposition.

"In the action on the left Captain E. K. Jenkins was hit by a long-range bullet while at Brigade Headquarters and died the same evening.

"The whole force then returned to the river and re-crossed to the south

bank again. The results of the advance were to confirm the presence of a large force, probably a brigade, with their headquarters at Osman Kamilia, and holding the three villages.”

2nd Battalion
23rd September

The three companies lost five other ranks wounded.

The following day the 2nd D.C.L.I. returned to their bivouacs at Gjorgula. On the 25th the Battalion relieved the 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers at Bajraktar Mah, The Ford, Patrik, with a detachment at Humkos where also Brigade Headquarters were situated.

By now, however, sickness had a grip of the Cornwalls and on the 26th the following entry occurs in the Battalion Diary:

“Nothing to report (for the 26th, 27th and 28th of September) except serious outbreak of Malaria in the Battalion. Many were incapacitated in addition to those admitted to hospital.”

Ten other ranks were sent to hospital on the 25th, one officer and 26 other ranks on the 27th and 44 other ranks on the 28th.¹

Colonel Kirk's notes on the subject of “Malaria” are not without interest, for they give a true picture of the ravages of that terrible disease, which once contracted is seldom shaken off:

“Casualties *in action* were never large in the Battalion on the Struma, but we learned in the first two months that the real enemy against whom we had to fight were the mosquitoes and malarial fever. The mosquitoes at Bajraktar Mah were the largest that I have ever seen and a ‘finer brand’ than in any other part of the valley: and the numbers of them were appalling. Dressed in shorts and loose collars our men were exposed amply to their bites and during the daily and nightly duties on sentry, not to mention such operations as the recent raids, which started before daybreak and did not end until well after dark, the Battalion was exposed even worse. It is not surprising therefore that the men, mostly young men, many of them recruits freshly from England, succumbed rapidly from fever, and there was no proper provision for dealing with the numerous cases in these early days, the extent of which had never apparently been contemplated. To our two battalions was attached one (Bearer) Section of the Field Ambulance, i.e. one officer and a few orderlies with a bell tent and some stretchers, the supply of drugs being in proportion. Transport arrangements for the conveyance of sick to the nearest hospital were, for us then, along unmade roads by the Lake of Stavros, some 40 miles, for which one ambulance wagon was available. But the serious difficulty arose when the supply of quinine became short and even the morning prophylactic dose was not possible. I think I am right in saying that by the end of September the sick of the Battalion in Gjorgula were numbered in hundreds for, as far as I remember, when we who arrived in August at practically full strength were ordered to march to Mekes on

¹ On the 23rd, the day of the attack on Jenimah, the Brigade Diary records: “Health of the Brigade about this time very bad. Malarial fever had reduced the numbers seriously.”

2nd Battalion
30th September

30th September, we moved off with only 500 men, leaving over sixty sick that morning, not allowed by the M.O. to march and for whom no conveyance was available in any direction, and on the line of march close on 100 men dropped in their tracks, suddenly overcome by exertion when trying to conceal their weakness, or in many cases till then unaware of being already victims to the insidious fever. A similar tale is woven as a constantly recurring thread in the fortunes of the Salonika Army's history, but more especially in the records of the Struma Valley, once the appointed grave for unsuccessful generals of the Roman Empire."

ACTION OF THE KARAJAKOIS, INCLUDING THE CAPTURE OF YENIKOI:
30TH SEPTEMBER-4TH OCTOBER 1916

The "March to Mekes" mentioned above was occasioned by what is now known in the official actions of the War in Macedonia as the "Action of the Karajakois—30th September-4th October 1916".

An attack had been ordered on Karadzakoj Bala and Karadzakoj Zir, to take place on the 30th of September, by the 81st Brigade, the 82nd Brigade to be in reserve.

The Cornwalls set out for the rendezvous at Minedal Baths in two parties, Headquarters and B and C Companies marching at 9.30 a.m. on the 29th, A and D Companies later as French troops were taking over the line. The Battalion left the rendezvous at 12 noon for Mekes. The way led along a sandy road and the march was very trying, especially to men already sickening for fever. Sixty men had already been left behind at Humkos to be evacuated to hospital.

It was 9.30 p.m. when the Battalion arrived at Mekes after a 12-mile march, and orders were to be on the left bank of the Struma by daylight, in reserve, while the 81st Brigade attacked the two villages. At 4 a.m. the next morning (30th) the Battalion left bivouacs and marched another 3 miles to Gun Bridge, a wooden bridge erected by the Royal Engineers across the river.¹ Here, under shelter of the trees, the Cornwalls remained all day, during the capture and attack of Bala and Zir. During the morning the Battalion was shelled by the enemy's artillery and two other ranks were wounded. The strength of the 2nd D.C.L.I. at this time "was only 21 officers and 296 other ranks", many had fallen fainting on the march to Mekes on the previous day.

1st October

On the 1st of October the Cornwalls were employed in carrying R.E. material to Bala and Zir throughout the day. These parties were frequently shelled and sniped and great gallantry was shown by all ranks. B Company, under Captain Cann and Lieut. Lloyd, who carried ammunition up to the extreme point of the advance almost to the firing-line of the 1st Royal Scots

¹ Lieut.-Colonel E. N. Wilyams adds the following note: "It was here that we were first issued with steel helmets. I remember Lieut. Tacon complaining bitterly about the weight and discomfort of his. When next I saw him his hat had a large dent in it from a shrapnel bullet, and he was loud in its praises. His life was undoubtedly saved by it."

while the enemy was developing a counter-attack, is specially mentioned. At the close of the day the Cornwalls had lost two other ranks killed, five wounded and two other ranks died of wounds.

2nd Battalion
1st October

At 7 a.m. the following morning A and C Companies, under Major Willyams, were ordered up to support the 1st Royal Scots and moved into a trench along the road between Bala and Zir, where they remained all day. There was no infantry action during the day, but the line was sniped from the front and enfiladed by a Bulgar battery firing from Jenikoj. The remainder of the Battalion ceased carrying duties at about 10 a.m. and were held in reserve at Gun Bridge.

The position on the 2nd of October is thus given in the Battalion Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I.:

"The 1st Royal Scots were holding a line round the eastern, northern and western sides of the village of Zir, the rest of the 81st Brigade continued the line to the south in the order Camerons, Argylls, Gloucesters. To the left of the Royal Scots the gap between them and the 29th Brigade was held by part of the 82nd Brigade Machine-Gun Company."

At 8 p.m. that night the Cornwalls were ordered by Brigade Headquarters to concentrate the following morning at Bala from the left flank of the 1st Royal Scots to Jenikoj: this movement to be carried out after the 30th Brigade (10th Division) had captured the village of Jenikoj.

Casualties of the 2nd were one other rank killed, 2/Lieut. H. S. P. Blair¹ and six other ranks wounded.

The attack on Jenikoj began at 5.30 a.m. on the 3rd of October under a very effective artillery support and met with very little opposition. Half an hour later the Cornwalls were assembled in Trench 25 (which ran in a north-westerly to south-easterly direction just north of Bala) and, advancing immediately behind the last line of the attacking troops (B and D Companies in echelon of half-companies from right to left), gained touch with the left flank of the Royal Scots and occupied the line to Jenikoj as ordered. They at once began to dig themselves in during which they were heavily shelled with shrapnel and high explosive. C and A Companies and Battalion Headquarters followed and occupied Trench 29 (west of, and connected with Zir on the northern exits) where they remained in support until 8 a.m. C Company was then sent forward to occupy a gap which existed between the left of D Company and the 7th Royal Munster Fusiliers in Jenikoj village.

3rd October

Several counter-attacks against the village were repulsed by artillery-fire, although small parties of the enemy managed to get into the northern edge. But in the evening they were ejected and the whole of the village re-occupied and the enemy retired. The Cornwalls were relieved at night by the 1st Royal Scots and moved back to support positions.

"Among our casualties that day", said Colonel Kirk, "we had to mourn the loss of two again who had not been in the firing-line, namely our beloved

¹ Died of wounds.

2nd Battalion
3rd October

Padre (Rev. A. B. Mace, C.F.), and acting Transport Officer (2/Lieut. T. Hanwright). These two were on their way up from the Transport Lines bringing a few stores for the officers in the firing-line."

Other casualties during the 3rd were one other rank killed and eighteen other ranks wounded.

A bridge-head was now permanently established and the Bulgars withdrew their line on the Seres front to the railway line, with occasional advanced posts or patrols forward to a line running from Homondos (on the left of the Cornwalls) through Ada, Kispeki, Kakaraska to Kara Orman. Along this line the two brigades of the 27th Division proceeded to establish themselves, the 81st being allotted the front from the Seres road to Christian Kamilla and Homondos and the track from Komarjan to Seres (exclusive), the 82nd continuing the line through Osman Kamila to Jenimah.

OSMAN KAMILA

7th October

On the 7th of October at 6 p.m. the 2nd Cornwalls, marching via Mekes and Sakavca, reached the Komarjan Bridge where they bivouacked with a post across the river: the Royal Irish Rifles were on their right.

Shortly after this move the 82nd Brigade was reconstructed, the Irishmen being replaced by the 2nd Battalion, Gloucestershire Regiment, 10th Hampshire Regiment and Lovat's Scouts.¹

7th November

During the early days of November (on the 7th) the D.C.L.I. were pushed forward to occupy Osman Kamila. No resistance was offered, the Bulgars having entirely withdrawn to the wooded line of Ada and Kispeki, and the occupation was completed in the night. By dawn on the 8th the whole village was piqueted, entrenched and surrounded by barbed wire. With the exception of occasional patrols the Battalion spent a week of comparative peace.

Patrolling in Salonika was vastly different from such work on the Western Front. An officer of the Battalion said:

"Patrolling on the Struma plain was an arduous duty on moonless nights. The scrubby nature of the country, crossed here and there by tracks which were barely discernible, even in daylight, and dongas whose meanderings were bewildering, with now and again a tall reed-bed or a mealy patch, which had to be skirted, and flooded portions which varied from week to week, made it extremely difficult to find the way, even with the aid of a compass. Remembering the distances to be covered under these conditions, it is no wonder that patrols sometimes failed to meet at a rendezvous, or met after one had been waiting perhaps an hour. Often by the time a patrol got back it was time to start out again."

¹ The following note occurs in the Battalion Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I. on the 31st October 1916: "Demonstrations were made by other units of the Division on our front against the Bulgar positions near Seres. The 28th Division captured Barakli Dzuma and Prosenik."

A mounted post held Kakaraska and Greek troops were holding Jenimah and watching the country to the right of the 82nd Brigade. Here also, for the first time since landing in Salonika, officers and men exchanged their bivouac sheets for billets in houses. True the walls were only mud and the floors of cow-dung, but the roofs kept out the rain and did not blow down: there was room, too, to stand up under cover. Battalion Headquarters boasted an upper story and a fireplace with chimney complete. 2nd Battalion

THE FIRST ACTION AT TUMBITZA

On the 15th of November, however, at 12 noon, the C.O. and Company Commanders were suddenly ordered by Divisional Headquarters to visit Kakaraska and view Tumbitza and Pheasant Wood. A whole regiment of Yeomanry was ordered to Osman and an officer reported at Headquarters to lead the Battalion to Tumbitza at night, but no other orders were received. 15th November

There was an observation post at Kakaraska in touch with Bulgarian mounted patrols who came daily to within sight of the post, and occasionally exchanged shots. All that could be seen was a grassy plain and the wooded valley beyond. It only transpired later that the visit to Kakaraska was intended by the Higher Command as a reconnaissance of the country with a view to offensive operations.

On the 16th the Brigadier and Staff arrived at Osman at 2 p.m. and a conference was held by C.O.'s of all arms. The G.O.C., 27th Division, was present and the Brigade Commander explained orders for an attack to be made on the following day on Tumbitza and Verhanli. The 2nd D.C.L.I. were to attack the former place at 6.30 a.m., and the information given was that the village was held by thirty to forty Bulgars "who always ran away whenever a patrol arrived", and that the point to make for was the ridge beyond and not only the former. If the surprise failed the Cornwalls were to attack at once, not waiting for 6.30 a.m. No more information about the ground was given and the only reconnaissance was the view the C.O. and officers had from Kakaraska—a distance of 4 miles.

"What the river was like was unknown and the 4 miles from the O.P. at Kakaraska to it was unreconnoitred, no patrols, mounted or otherwise, having entered Pheasant Wood or even beyond. The strength of the enemy was, of course, quite unknown, and no artillery support would be available until the following afternoon."

"As in all Eastern countries packs of dogs roamed the villages and countryside at night. In Salonika, a considerable number of these starving animals, left behind by the former inhabitants of the Struma plain, were not only a source of annoyance but were sometimes responsible for the failure of minor night operations. These dogs were large mongrels of the collie-dog type, but, almost certainly I think, had been used and trained as watch dogs. At night they roamed in packs of from half a dozen to a score, entering the villages we held and snarling savagely round anyone who was

2nd Battalion
16th November

on the move. Villages in No Man's Land, or not permanently occupied by troops, were their strongholds. On one or two occasions (in 1917) when a company of the 2nd D.C.L.I. moved out to a village in front (Osman) after dusk, to lie up for Bulgar patrols, the dogs kept up their barking half the night and must have revealed our presence. They were gradually shot down." ¹

The conference ended, the Battalion Transport was ordered up from Komarjan and orders were given to pack up and issue rations: preliminary orders were given to Company Commanders at 4 p.m.

Led by a Yeomanry officer and followed by the 2nd Wessex R.E. and 10th Hants, the 2nd D.C.L.I. marched out of Osman at 11.30 p.m. on the 16th of November. B Company led, followed in turn by A, C and D.

The story of the action which followed is thus related in the Battalion Diary of the 2nd Cornwalls:

"5.15 a.m. Reached southern end of Pheasant Wood and off-loaded Lewis guns, S.A.A., water and R.E. stores and dumped them in a donga. Animals waited for guide to Kakaraska. 5.45 a.m. Advanced, having cleared Bulgar observation tree and found no one. But a rifle-shot was fired. After making a circuitous course through mealies and scrub and open ground, reached a gap in a line of thickets where guide showed the path to the bridge and said it was 400 yards. The farm could be seen clearly.

"6.15 a.m. B Company advanced down the track and made straight for the bridge but were met at once near the stream by a heavy fusillade of rifle and machine-gun fire. The distance had been 800 yards. Captain Cann was hit and Lieut. Lloyd took command and made another attack. Second-Lieutenant Mayers was hit in the knee at the head of the leading platoon and the fire was so heavy and well directed that the Companies had to fall back and line the banks and ditches on our side of the stream. Two platoons of D Company attempted to go forward and support but were all hit excepting one man.

"Lieut. Lloyd was wounded over the eye but gallantly continued to command his company until wounded again in the shoulder.

"No artillery support was available and the enemy were found strongly entrenched all round the farm buildings from which only guns could turn them out.

"Orders were given for companies to hold on until artillery arrived.

"10 a.m. A battery opened fire on the farm and then enemy batteries opened on us, but no Forward Observation Officer was with Headquarters and no telephone reached us all day. By now the wounded were so many and the communications so poor that it was impossible to go forward or back until dark. Runners were unable to move anywhere without being sniped or shelled. Captain Mulock and orderly were both hit trying to take a message back: Lieut. and Adjutant J. O'Brien then volunteered and was successful in reaching Brigade Headquarters (5 miles).

¹ Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C. Kirk.

"In the afternoon enemy opened a howitzer battery on our positions.

2nd Battalion
16th November

"The enemy's works absolutely overlooked our position and cover was hard to obtain.

"The Section, R.E. (Lieut. Wills) were most useful and gallant in bringing up ammunition which they had to roll forward as they crawled through the mealies.

"7 p.m. B Company and D Company, along the river-bank, withdrew to the bank by Battalion Headquarters where a line was held covering the approaches and a machine gun commanded the bridge.

"Patrols went out to collect the wounded, but the dead had to be left, and the Battalion moved back, C Company covering the rear, at 11 p.m., and reached Kakaraska by 1 a.m. (18th).

"Casualties: 4 officers wounded, 20 other ranks killed, 4 other ranks believed killed and 59 other ranks wounded." ¹

At 2.30 a.m. on the 18th the Cornwalls bivouacked at Jenimah and at 10 a.m. marched back to Osman Kamila, C Company to Ago Mah and Komarjan.

The remainder of November passed quietly and the last day of the month found the Cornwalls holding Osman with B Company in No. 1 Sector, C Company in No. 2, A in No. 3 and D Company in reserve. Each company had three platoons in the front line at night, with detached posts at Ada, Kispeki, Meander and Komarjan Bridge.

THE SECOND ACTION OF TUMBITZA

On the 1st of December the G.O.C., 27th Division and the Brigadier of the 82nd Brigade went to Osman Kamila and discussed future operations against Tumbitza and Virhanli. The following day all battalion commanders of the Brigade "observed" from Kakaraska and Bejlik Mah, the latter village being fairly heavily shelled throughout the day. 1st December

On the 3rd artillery began to concentrate at Bejlik for the bombardment of Tumbitza and Virhanli. As showing the difficult nature of the country, a section of five howitzers was sent up from Homondos but, losing their way in the dark, the party found themselves out in the open plain beyond the wire in front of the D.C.L.I. whose piquets, roused by voices and the movement of the guns, had to cut the wire and make a passage over the trench to let the gunners into Osman.

Early on the morning of the 4th the D.C.L.I. received operation orders for the preparatory movements of units. The 82nd Brigade had been ordered to make the attack and at 10 a.m. the G.O.C., 81st Brigade, with officers of the 1st Royal Scots and 2nd Camerons arrived with a view to taking over Osman during the operations.

The actual operation orders for the second attack on Tumbitza and

¹ Lieut. and Adjutant O'Brien and Lieut. Lloyd were awarded the Military Cross for their gallantry in this action.

2nd Battalion
5th December

Virhanli were issued at 1.45 a.m. on the 5th of December, but details of the attack were known before that hour. The 10th Cameron Highlanders (Lovat's Scouts), supported by the 2nd Gloucesters, were to carry out the attack on Tumbitza, with the 2nd D.C.L.I. in Brigade Reserve. In accordance with this plan D Company of the Cornwalls left for Salmah at 5 p.m. on the 4th to relieve the Gloucesters, the regimental transport moving off later to carry reserves of water and rations to Pheasant Wood.

The attack was to begin at 3 p.m. on the 5th of December.

The Battalion Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I. briefly describes the events of that day. The 10th Camerons occupied Rabbit Wood at 3 p.m. according to orders and then reconnoitred the enemy's positions. The 2nd Gloucesters moved into Pheasant Wood, where also the 26th Middlesex (as carrying parties) were located. The 10th Hants and Greeks were at Bejlik Mah and made reconnaissances of Virhanli. The guns registered the enemy's positions. At 11 a.m. the enemy shelled the north-eastern corner of Osman, including the billets of C and B Companies, D.C.L.I. (the Bulgars were evidently searching for a battery which had been firing on Ciftlidzik), and hit C Company's mule-lines, several animals being wounded or killed. During the afternoon the Cornwalls were relieved by the 1st Royal Scots and marched off by companies to Jenimah where they arrived at 6.45: later D Company, from Salmah, rejoined.

At 11 a.m. on the 6th the guns heavily bombarded the Bulgar positions and twenty minutes later the Camerons advanced from Rabbit Wood. They tried to cross the river and assault Tumbitza, but only a few (about fifty men) got across. Rifle, machine-gun and artillery fire met the attackers and the first attempt failed.

At 11.25 a.m. the Cornwalls were ordered to move to Kakaraska, but as dinners were ready they were served first and the Battalion marched at 12.15 p.m. On reaching Brigade Battle Headquarters companies moved across the open by platoons to south of Kakaraska where they dug themselves in and awaited further orders. These, however, were not received until 5.20 p.m. when the Battalion was ordered to relieve the Camerons in Rabbit Wood. On reaching Pheasant Wood guides met the Cornwalls and conducted the latter via Hare Wood to the position held by the Highlanders: the relief was completed by 9 p.m.

"We took over the position from Lovat's Scouts", said Colonel Kirk, "which consisted of hasty trenches round the front, and through the middle of Rabbit Wood and overlooking the river-bank. One temporary bridge crossed the river, just passable for troops in file as the river was not fordable. The ground on the opposite bank was a rising glacis, where still lay the bodies of some of our men and the enemy overlooked our copse at close range. It was, in fact, an ideal position—for the enemy!"

The Gloucesters were also in Rabbit Wood and they, with the Cornwalls, had received orders to make another attack on Tumbitza, the operations

to be under the command of the O.C., Gloucesters (Lieut.-Colonel Davie). Verbal orders were issued by the latter as follows: Tumbitza was to be attacked at midnight. Two companies of the 2nd Gloucesters were to cross and attack the Bulgarian trenches near the river. The 2nd D.C.L.I. were to follow, one company moving to the left and attacking a trench said to be there, while the remainder followed in echelon on the left of the Gloucesters and attacked trenches on the left of the latter. Tumbitza Farm was to be consolidated: two companies of the Cornwalls were then to push on and attack The Mound.

2nd Battalion
6th December

But these orders were subsequently modified, as will be seen from the narrative in the Battalion Diary:

"On discussing the plan with the O.C., Camerons, and Major Symonds, commanding 2nd Gloucesters, it was found that there was no information as to how far the enemy's trenches were from the bridge, that no one had yet seen them, that the crossing was commanded by several machine guns, that the trench on the left possibly did not exist, or, if it did, lay in a marsh. The farm to be attacked was known to be a small village and the direction from it to The Mound uncertain. The opposition met with by the 10th Camerons the previous day was evidently more than had been realized by Headquarters. Under the circumstances the plan of a night attack as a surprise appeared to have little prospects of success, especially as the enemy were evidently very awake judging by periodical bursts of fire which were taking place. After some discussion on the telephone it was decided to alter the plan into an attack at dawn, after a preliminary bombardment. C Company (Captain Raine) and A Company (Lieut. Hellings) were ordered to follow the Gloucesters, but the attack on the left was omitted. D Company (2/Lieut. Graves) and B Company (Lieut. Morris) were to be in positions of readiness on their bank and under cover of the wood."

At 5 a.m. the next morning—7th December—the guns opened fire and for five minutes carried out an "intense" bombardment: there was then a pause of two minutes followed by another five-minutes' bombardment. The enemy did not reply. At 6 a.m. bombardments were similarly carried out without any response from the Bulgarian artillery. At 6.35 a.m. another five-minutes' bombardment took place, then a pause of one minute: the guns then lifted on to The Mound and the enemy's rear positions for a final five minutes.

7th December

At 6.40 a.m. the Gloucesters advanced to cross the river: one company and a platoon got across but were met by a storm of bullets from rifles and machine guns, the latter firing in enfilade from both flanks. Of the gallant fellows who had crossed only a few obtained cover in some dead ground behind a mound and a small village within 80 yards of the bridge. The latter was destroyed by the enemy's artillery which had by now opened heavy fire. Telephone wires were broken, severing communication with Brigade Headquarters and with Lieut.-Colonel Davie who had remained in Pheasant Wood.

Reports were received by the Cornwalls at 7.15 a.m. that the Gloucesters

2nd Battalion
7th December

had crossed the river but could get no farther, and the water was waist-high. The Battalion had already suffered heavy casualties while the Cornwalls, who were now preparing to follow the Gloucesters, were also losing many men.

But at 7.35 a.m.,

"seeing that our artillery had not destroyed the enemy's positions or machine-gun emplacements, or silenced his fire in any way, and as any further assault would, even if successful, be so costly in life that not sufficient men would be left to consolidate the position (even if R.E. material could be got across) and much less would there be troops to continue the attack on The Mound which, if Tumbitza was to be held, must be occupied or denied to the enemy, Lieut.-Colonel Kirk, as senior officer on the spot, ordered a withdrawal by those who had crossed the river as soon as an artillery barrage could be obtained."¹

Further attacks were abandoned under orders from Brigade Headquarters, and later the Gloucesters fell back across the river with most of their wounded.

That night the Gloucesters withdrew to Kakaraska, leaving the D.C.L.I. and half a section of the Machine-Gun Company to hold Rabbit Wood, with one platoon and half a machine-gun section in Hare Wood.

Patrols sent out reported no sign of enemy movement.

The Cornwalls lost during this attack 7 other ranks killed and 2 died of wounds, Lieut. H. H. Morris and 2/Lieut. M. H. Carne and 59 other ranks wounded.

Artillery bombardments by both sides, machine-gun and rifle fire and active patrolling are the only incidents recorded during the next few days. On the 9th of December the D.C.L.I. were ordered to move back to Jenimah. Every possible article of stores, even the wiring stakes, was collected and brought back by the Middlesex and the withdrawal was carried out without interference from the enemy. After two days' rest in Jenimah the Cornwalls marched back to Komarjan village, which was put into a state of defence with a view to a general retirement of the whole line for the winter.

On the 21st of December the 2nd D.C.L.I. were relieved by the 2nd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and moved to fresh billets in Apidje, in rear of the Struma.

There is little further to record during the remainder of the year: on Christmas Eve the Battalion sent H.R.H. The Prince of Wales (Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment) best wishes and the loyal devotion of the Battalion. On Christmas Day no work was done. The C.O. visited companies at dinner—a time-honoured custom. Billets had been decorated with great skill with whatever material was available. The Regimental Institute provided turkey, beer, cigarettes, fruit and cake, the rations including plum pudding.

On the last day of the year A and B Companies, under Captain Edgar, marched to Kakaraska in order to occupy Bejlik Farm, C and D Companies and Battalion Headquarters remaining at Apidje.

Compared with the excitements which had fallen to the lot of the 2nd

¹ From the Battalion Diary 2nd D.C.L.I.

25th December

D.C.L.I. the 8th Cornwalls of the 26th Division, from March 1916 to the end of the year, led a comparatively quiet existence, and by that is meant the Battalion took no part in organized attacks on the enemy, nor was it attacked. Yet of all the discomforts and trying experiences through which the Regular troops passed the Service men also had their full share, for hard conditions were the lot of the Salonika Force generally. 8th Battalion

Through all the rigours of winter the 8th Cornwalls worked hard and (when the opportunity occurred) played hard, keeping as fit as possible. The 8th Cornwalls spent April, May and June in the neighbourhood of Salonika for the general move towards the Struma did not begin until July.

Brigade training began in April in the neighbourhood of Kirekoj, after which "work on posts as usual" was resumed.

On the 19th the Battalion suffered a great loss: Colonel J. H. Verschoyle,¹ 19th April who had commanded the 8th D.C.L.I. since its formation in September 1914, having been ordered to England, vacated command: he was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Nisbet of the 2nd Gloucestershire Regiment.

Another six days' exercise began on the 20th of April, the Battalion marching to Sarijar, Visoka, Zarovo, Yenikeui and Arakli and returning to Yailajik on the 25th. On the 26th the Battalion Diary records "Day off!" Further exercises took place in May and June before, on the 18th of the latter month, a move was made to Summer Hill Hutments on the Akbunar-Salonika road where the Battalion passed the remainder of the month and three weeks of July. The 26th Division then began to move in a north-westerly direction towards Doiran.

On the 20th of July the 8th Cornwalls marched out of Summer Hill 20th July Hutments to a camp near the Baldza Pass. On the 24th the Battalion Diary states that: "Orders received to prepare for important move: helmets and shorts issued to Battalion."

At 4.30 p.m. on the 25th the Cornwalls marched to an old camp near

¹ Colonel Verschoyle died in November 1928 and Major-General Sir C. Mackenzie-Kennedy, who commanded the 26th Division from 1914 to 1917, wrote as follows: "He was one of that band of very gallant gentlemen who, after serving many years in all parts of the world (I personally first met him when I was a newly-joined subaltern in the 19th P.W.O. Foot in Bermuda in 1879), had retired, but at the call in 1914 gave up everything and exchanged their ease and comforts for dug-outs in France or bivouac tents on the hillsides of Macedonia, etc. These men were, to a degree not, I think, sufficiently realized, instrumental in making it possible to train and discipline those splendid divisions of the New Armies which took the field in the Great War. Verschoyle took command of the 8th Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in the 26th Division in September 1914 on its formation. I shall never forget the immense influence this great-hearted sportsman exercised on his Battalion during the early days of mud and discomfort in the Wylve Valley. Afterwards in billets at Bath, at my frequent visits, to see him superbly mounted showing his young officers the way over the stone walls around Bath, and his cheery encouragement to all was an inspiration and a shining example which one can never forget. He came out with us to France in 1915 and then on to Salonika, and in 1916 the hardships and the rough and incessant work, under trying conditions, told on him, he being well over 60, and he had to come home, to the great regret of all who knew him. A splendid, great-hearted man, to whom and to his like the country owes more than it perhaps realizes."

8th Battalion
26th July

Kamara. The next morning, having drawn gas helmets, they left camp and marched to Ambarkeui. The following days saw successive marches to Sarigol, Vergetor and Mihalova, until finally on the 30th the Battalion reached Kalinova, B and C Companies taking over the left sector of the front line from French troops, the remainder being in reserve at Mihalova.

B and C Companies, who were attached to the 10th Devons, took over Croix Blanche and St. Pierre. These two posts were part of the positions on the hills west and north of Kalinova: they overlooked the low ground, beyond which at a distance of about 4 miles were the Bulgar trenches. The latter were situated on low hills which culminated towards the west in Point 535 (otherwise known as The Bob). This Point commanded the ground between the opposing lines.

C Company furnished the Cidemli patrol, whose duties were to put groups along the Cidemli Dere in order to guard the right flank of the French position at Reseli. On the night of the 7th/8th of August a Bulgarian deserter gave himself up to one of the groups in the Cidemli Dere.

On the night of the 9th/10th B and C Companies were withdrawn from the Devons and A Company took over Rocher L'Observatoire, C Company St. Pierre and Sidi Brahim, two platoons of D Company Zaatcha and Madeline, the remainder of D and the whole of B being placed in reserve, while Battalion Headquarters were established 300 yards north of Kalinova and west of the Patte D'Oie road.

17th August

On the 17th of August the French on our right, the 66th Brigade of the 22nd Division and the 78th Brigade (on the right of the 79th Brigade), 26th Division, attacked the enemy in order to consolidate positions east of Doiran. Horseshoe Hill on the slopes of The Bob was carried. The scouts of the 8th Cornwalls acted as a covering party to the 7th Wilts, who were digging positions on the line Hill, 1,000 yards north of Clichy-Piton 5—Mamelon Vert.

The new Brigade front after the attack ran from Piton 5 thence to Mamelon Vert—Little Bekirli—Bekirli—towards Obs. de Reseli. Sejdelli lay west of Bekirli and Pitons 1—4 opposite Mamelon Vert. Beyond (north-west of) the Pitons lay Dautli and Selimli in the Bulgarian lines.

On the 20th a Cornwall patrol exchanged shots with a Bulgarian patrol on Piton 4: these appear to be the first shots fired by the Battalion at the enemy. The guns of both sides were by now getting busy and on the 22nd the Cornwalls had five men wounded by shell-fire.

September began with heavy thunderstorms and a move by the Cornwalls to the front line at Wagon Hill, Bekirli, where they relieved the 10th Devons.

6th September

Early on the morning of the 6th Lieut. E. S. Hudson and three other ranks went out on patrol. They approached the Trapeze via Sejdelli and Selimli Deres and stayed out during the night of the 6th/7th, but saw no Bulgar patrols, neither were hostile working parties heard. The patrol returned on the 7th, bringing in three rifles and sets of equipment which

probably belonged to three Bulgarian deserters who had given themselves up on the 3rd of August. The enemy shelled the right sub-sector (Mamelon Vert-Piton 5) on the 8th, and one man was killed—the first death reported in the Battalion records from hostile fire on the Salonika front. The Battalion transport, entering Kalinova on the following day, was also shelled, another man being killed. 8th Battalion
8th September

Sickness was rife in the Battalion during September and admissions to hospital of "all ranks" were frequent.

A patrol encounter between Lieut. P. Ashton and twenty-five other ranks and a Bulgar patrol took place between Dautli and Selimli on the 7th of October, the Cornwalls having one man killed and two wounded: at least six of the enemy were shot down. Another patrol encounter took place on the night of the 23rd of October, the Cornwalls' party consisting of Lieut. E. S. Hudson and twenty other ranks. No casualties were suffered by the latter and the enemy's losses were uncertain.

At the end of October the 79th Brigade took over a new sector of the line immediately south of Doiran and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the town. The right flank of the new position rested on Lake Doiran, thence in a south-westerly direction round the Ravin des Jumeaux, curving in a north-westerly direction from La Tortue to about 750 yards east of Doldzeli.¹ The 79th Brigade relieved French Colonial troops in this sector on the 28th/29th, the 8th D.C.L.I. moving to the Vladaja Ravine on the 28th. The 7th Wilts took over the right sub-sector and the 10th Devons the left. The 78th Brigade was on the left of the 79th. 28th October

On the night of the 30th/31st Bulgarian patrols attacked the Devons but were easily beaten off, though the Cornwalls were ordered to "stand to" from 12.45 a.m. to 1.45 a.m.

The Bulgarian trenches were from 300 to 1,000 yards from the British front line and patrol encounters were not infrequent.

A little pleasantry took place between the Cornwalls and the Bulgars towards the end of November. On the 21st (the Battalion then holding the La Tortue sub-sector) Lieut. H. Hammond and four men of C Company erected a board on a spur between C and B Companies' trenches bearing the following notice: 21st November

"Monastir has fallen."

¹ Captain P. Ashton adds the following note: "The 10th Devons and 8th D.C.L.I. held the Tortue in turn throughout the winter, companies always returning to their same sectors. The battalion was in this sector longer than anywhere else. Always known as the Doiran Sector (or front), it was here that the heaviest fighting (so far as the British were concerned) took place. The Tortue was in about the middle of this sector which extended from the Pip Ridge on the left to Lake Doiran on the right. To many, the crossing of the Jumeaux Ravine under an 8 in. barrage was the most unpleasant experience of the War. This ravine ran between the Tortue and Petit Couronné, very deep and narrow here and opening out as it approached the lake. The view of the Bulgar line from the Tortue, looking up to Grand Couronné with its observation post at the top watching every movement behind our line all the way down to the harbour at Salonika, is the one which will linger longest in our memory. The War Memorial to the Salonika Army is erected on this front."

8th Battalion

The Bulgarians replied on the 26th by erecting a board on which these words were painted:

"Men of Albion. Orsova, Calafat, Craova, Zminge are in our hands: Roumania is crushed."

27th December

In December the trenches suffered much from the rain and constant work was necessary to keep them in repair. On the 20th "The Splints" gave their first concert. On the 27th the first officer casualty is reported—2/Lieut. T. H. Walker was wounded by a trench-mortar bomb.

The year closed with the 8th D.C.L.I. in support. As the records show no general attacks were made by or on the Cornwalls—but their time was coming. They, nevertheless, waged war incessantly against disease and climatic conditions of the worst kind. The bare hills upon which they lived, the equally barren and stony valleys were hard places in which they passed an unenviable existence. Their casualties from shell and bullet were few, but their casualties from disease were, at times, counted in scores.

It was so on all the Salonika front.

CHAPTER XXIII

ADEN

AMONG officers and men of the Regular Army, Aden has the reputation of being the worst military station to which a battalion can be sent. Forbidding enough from the harbour it hardly improves at close acquaintance on landing. And it was at this "outlandish" place that the 1/4th (T) Battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry disembarked early in the year 1916. 1/4th Battalion.

The 1/4th set sail for India on the 9th of October 1914, from Southampton aboard the "Assaye". The Battalion embarked 800 strong under the command of Major G. E. S. Smith, for the O.C.—Lieut.-Colonel Hon. H. W. Hepburn-Stuart-Forbes-Trefusis—was in Japan on the outbreak of the War and could not reach England in time to take his Battalion out to India. On sailing, the 1/4th were organized on the then-prevailing system of eight companies.

The voyage passed without incident and the Battalion landed on the 10th of November at Bombay, entraining at once for Bareilly, arriving on the 13th. Battalion Headquarters and four companies proceeded to Bareilly Cantonments while Major Hood (second-in-command) took four companies to Lucknow where they remained until the first week in January when the detachment rejoined the Battalion.

The cold weather was spent in hard company and battalion training on the termination of which the Cornwalls on the 7th of April underwent the "Kitchener Test". The Battalion paraded in the dark early that morning and, marching out of barracks at daybreak, took the road to Lucknow for about 13 miles. From this point operations (under the supervision of Brigadier-General N. G. Woodyatt) were undertaken across country against a masked enemy. The attack was made over about 3 miles of undulating waste country and continued for two or three hours. The hot weather had begun and the endurance of the Territorials was sorely tried. At the close of the attack the Battalion marched to a bivouac area near Faridpur. The heat and the distance covered during the day had been too much for the men and operations which were contemplated that night were cancelled. The next day the Battalion marched back to Bareilly over the same country, fighting a rearguard action for the first four or five miles in collaboration with depot troops of the 41st Dogras.

Thus ended the "Kitchener Test", as severe a test of endurance as any troops could pass through in such a climate. Casualties through fatigue had been less than 5 per cent and the Battalion was warmly congratulated by

1/4th Battalion

General Woodyatt on its performance. Following the "Kitchener Test" two companies were sent up to the hill station, Raniket.

In April also one officer (Lieut. F. R. Ellis) and thirty-five other ranks were selected from the 1/4th Cornwalls to reinforce the 2nd Dorsets in Mesopotamia. This officer and most of the men were with General Townshend and were captured by the Turks at the fall of Kut-el-Amara. Lieut. Ellis succeeded in escaping from the Turks in September 1918 and made his way to Egypt after enduring great hardships. He was one of a party of eight British officers who escaped from the prison at Yozgad in Asia Minor, tramped 330 miles, crossing the Taurus Mountains, reached Pershembé on the Mediterranean, captured a Turkish motor-boat and after a voyage of 120 miles landed at Cyprus. He was awarded the M.C. for this gallant escape.

In July 1915 a second draft from the Battalion, under Lieut. Gilchrist, proceeded to Mesopotamia and were attached to the 2nd Norfolks.

The remaining months of 1915 were spent in training. During the summer the Battalion was reorganized into four double companies, A and D becoming A Company, C and E, B Company, B and F, C Company and G and H, D Company.

In November Captain T. Carus-Wilson left the Battalion for service with the 1/5th D.C.L.I. in France and he commanded that Battalion until he was killed in action in March 1918.

18th January

During the first week in January 1916 the 1/4th received orders to prepare for early departure overseas. On the 18th they entrained at Bareilly under orders for Aden. Arriving at Bombay on the 22nd the Battalion embarked on the "Elephanta" and put out to sea during the morning. Aden was reached on the 28th and the Cornwalls disembarked at 2.15 p.m., Battalion Headquarters with A and B Companies proceeding to The Crater, C and D Companies to Steamer Point in relief of the 1/4th The Buffs.

The 1/4th on landing at Aden was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel G. E. S. Smith and was at a strength of 650, but six officers were taken immediately from the Battalion for various other duties.

At this period Aden was practically invested on the land side by a large force of Turks under Said Pasha. A Field Force, known as The Aden Field Force, covered the narrow isthmus which joins Aden to Arabia. The Headquarters of the Force were at Sheikh Othman, some 10 or 12 miles from Steamer Point.

The 1/4th D.C.L.I., on arrival, took over the defence of Aden and found guards for the many important points, such as the large condensers (which formed the only source of water supply), the passes through the mountains, the searchlights, Cable House (Eastern Telegraph Company), the Forts and other places.

6th May

Early in February Captain Rosewarne and seventy-five men were sent to join the Field Force and to be attached to the R.G.A. for Field Artillery work. On the 6th of May Captain Rosewarne was appointed to command the newly-formed Ammunition Column and handed over command of the

detachment to Lieut. C. C. Thomas. On the same date 2/Lieut. Johnstone with twenty other ranks proceeded to Sheikh Othman for duty with the Ammunition Column. These calls upon the 1/4th Cornwalls were heavy, but in March they received as reinforcements 3 officers and 111 N.C.O.'s and men from the 2/4th Battalion in India.

1/4th Battalion
6th May

From the date the Cornwalls landed in Aden until the 28th of October 1916 there is little to record of outstanding interest. Battalion Headquarters remained at The Crater, but during this period moved out on occasions to support the Field Force when the Turks attacked and many officers and men served continuously with the Force. The Battalion Machine-Gun Officer (Lieut. Jenkins) with the Machine-Gun Section joined the Force in March and were frequently in action, the Machine-Gun Sergeant (Sergt. W. Smitham) being killed during a heavy bombardment.

Early in October excitement was caused in the Battalion by the receipt of orders for 17 officers and 345 other ranks to hold themselves in readiness for service in Abyssinia at twelve hours' notice: but these orders were subsequently cancelled.

On the 14th the Turks very heavily bombarded the defences and camping area at Sheikh Othman and the Cornwalls were kept in readiness to proceed there at very short notice. But orders to move did not arrive until the 28th when (less five officers, holding Staff appointments, and 121 other ranks) the Battalion marched to Sheikh Othman to join the Field Force. The total strength of the 1/4th at this time was 32 officers and 820 other ranks.

28th October

Until the 6th of November the Cornwalls were employed in preparing entrenchments and in generally improving the defences. On that date, however, they took over outpost duties from the 109th Infantry. On relief by the 69th Punjabis on the 13th of November the Battalion returned to Sheikh Othman.

The Battalion took part in operations on the 15th of November when the Towers of Bir Ahmed, which the Turks had used as observation posts, were demolished by the Sappers and Miners. Outpost operations and reconnaissances towards Hatum and Imad occupied the Cornwalls during the remainder of the month.

15th November

By far the largest operation in which the 1/4th D.C.L.I. took part whilst at Aden was a reconnaissance in force on the 7th of December when the Brigade moved out with the object of causing the enemy to disclose his strength.

The Brigade moved in three columns: No. 1, under Lieut.-Colonel Smith, D.C.L.I., against Hatum and Uzebi; No. 2, moving out from Imad and attacking Jabir, and No. 3 in reserve.

The D.C.L.I., as part of No. 1 Column, advanced at 6.30 a.m. and pushing up to within 500 yards of Uzebi, attacked that place under heavy shrapnel and rifle fire. The Battalion was in action until 9 a.m., which was the time fixed to fall back to the ridge east of Dar Mansur. At 2.5 p.m. the Cornwalls were ordered to retire to Sheikh Othman.

1/4th Battalion

Considering the heavy fire experienced, casualties in the Battalion were remarkably light: 4 other ranks were killed, 1 officer and 7 other ranks wounded and 1 other rank died of wounds.

31st December

The remainder of December was spent in outpost duties, but little fighting took place after the action of the 17th.

CHAPTER XXIV

THE THIRD WINTER IN THE TRENCHES, 1916-1917

II. 1917

THE year 1917—a year of great happenings before which even the important events of 1914, 1915 and 1916 paled—opened with the 1st D.C.L.I. still in rest billets at Gorre Château, employed in carrying duties, musketry exercises, company, and physical drill.

1st Battalion

2nd January

On the 2nd of January the Battalion relieved the 12th Gloucesters in the Givenchy sector where, as the result of much mining, No Man's Land was a mass of craters, the biggest of which was known as "Red Dragon Crater". Mining warfare was not only a tiresome business but extremely nerve-wracking: it entailed also an immense amount of work by the Tunneling Companies and fatigue parties had constantly to be furnished for carrying the spoil. In defensive mining each side tried to dig beneath the other's galleries and blow them up: offensive mining was the explosion of an undetected mine beneath the other side's trenches. This sort of warfare was very active in the Givenchy sector. Thus the Cornwalls had been but two days in the front line when on the 4th they record that "we exploded a mine in Givenchy right at 7.4 p.m. and the guns put a barrage on the craters".

Each battalion did about five days in the front line at this period, for conditions were anything but comfortable.

Opposite the 5th Division were troops of a Bavarian division who had received a severe hammering on the Somme and had come north to what they, no doubt, hoped would be a peaceful spot. But they were sorely disappointed. British G.H.Q. had ordained that the Bosche all up and down the line was to be worried and harassed in every possible way throughout the whole winter. His trenches were to be constantly patrolled and raided at least twice a week: the artillery were to organize "shoots" in order to keep his defences in a continually bad state of repair: with Stokes guns, trench mortars, rifle grenades, bombs, machine-gun and rifle fire the troops holding our front line were generally to make the lives of their opponents on the other side of No Man's Land as miserable and costly as possible. To all of which long-suffering "Fritz" replied fitfully as if in protest against our ceaseless activity. On the 12th of January, for instance, the Cornwalls state "we carried out an organized 'shoot' on the enemy's positions on Givenchy Ridge, lasting from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.", to which the Bosche replied with a few 5.9's, 70 per cent of which were "duds".

In January there began the "great frost" which lasted three weeks during which the ground in, and in the neighbourhood of the trenches was like a

1st Battalion

rock. There was less sickness in this kind of weather than in damp, muggy weather, which produced "trench foot"—the trenches usually being deep in mud and water: whale oil, if used in conjunction with dry socks and gum boots, did much to counteract that painful affliction.

6th February

The Cornwalls went into the Cuinchy sector on the 26th, but the tour was uneventful. Indeed, until the 6th of February there is little to record. On that date, however, having come back again into the Cuinchy sector on the 3rd, the Battalion organized and carried out a very successful raid on the enemy.

It was still very cold, but the 6th was a bright day and good weather for raiding. Orders stated that A Company, under Captain B. M. Taylor, was to carry out the raid, the object of which was to capture prisoners, destroy dug-outs, machine-gun and trench-mortar emplacements. There was to be no preliminary bombardment, which meant a "surprise" raid, but from zero hour until the raiders returned, the guns were to put down a box barrage round those sections of the Bosche trenches which were being raided.

The spot selected was just south of the Cambrin-La Bassée road. North and south of this road for a considerable distance No Man's Land was a mass of mine-craters which, in the sector to be raided, were nearer the Bosche trenches than our own.

The raid was to begin at 8.30 p.m. (6th February) and the raiders were to remain in the enemy trenches for twenty minutes.

The raiding parties consisted of 4 officers and 109 other ranks (including two Lewis-gun teams for flank protection), of whom 1 officer and 23 other ranks were not actually to enter the enemy's trenches but form flanking and covering parties. The Right Group, under the O.C., Raid, was to go out from Mill Sap, the Left Group—thirty-four other ranks under 2/Lieut. J. S. Hancock, from Suffolk Post. Each of these main parties were again sub-divided into small groups of not more than eight other ranks, to whom had been allotted a special objective. The raiders had been specially trained behind our lines and the raid rehearsed over model trenches.

Orders stated that all arrangements for the raid were to be completed two minutes before zero. Those two minutes were, perhaps, the most tense in the whole operation. It was then that officers and men shook hands with their pals and wished them "good luck": it was then that letters and personal belongings, in the form of rings and watches, were put into the hands of others who were to send them back to England if the owners failed to return alive, or were reported "missing": then, that a man braced his nerves to meet whatever was before him.

Raids were always a gamble with Death. Some there were who raided the Bosche again and again, returning without a scratch: others scarce set foot in No Man's Land ere a shell splinter, machine-gun or rifle bullet put an end to their earthly careers.

At 8.30 p.m. there was a bright moon which shone down on No Man's Land with a cold brilliance as the raiders went "over the top" one minute before zero hour. Immediately, the Right Party was observed by the enemy

and streaks of flame leapt from the Bosche trenches, while north of Mill Crater a barrage of light trench-mortar bombs fell quickly. A young officer—2/Lieut. J. H. G. Evans—carrying a Bangalore Torpedo and leading his men, fell wounded about 20 yards from our trenches: several men were hit at the same time. But by this time our guns and light trench mortars, which had opened fire exactly at zero, effectively crushed the enemy's opposition: only his light trench-mortar barrage continued to fall north of Mill Crater. No machine-gun fire met the raiders on the right and very little on the left.

The wire on the right was so thin that the use of the Bangalore Torpedoes was unnecessary: on the left, however, thick belts of entanglements were encountered. Two were passed over and the third, and strongest, was cut with a 10-foot torpedo.

By zero plus three minutes all parties were in the Bosche lines. A report centre was at once established in the enemy trench and some minutes later telephonic communication had been established between the raiders and Battalion Headquarters back in our trenches. Only two unwounded Germans were found in the trenches, one on the right, the other on the left. Given the choice of death or surrender they "upped hands" at once and were sent back immediately to our lines. Bombs or light trench mortars held up the right clearing party for about half a minute but, after lobbing bombs over the parados, this opposition ceased temporarily and the trench was cleared and a junction effected with the Left Party.

The raiders then set to work on the dug-outs. Calling first down the shafts to the occupants (if any) to come out and surrender, six of these underground shelters were bombed and destroyed with mobile charges. Two of these dug-outs were known to be full of Germans, who refusing to come out were destroyed with the dug-outs.

The right blocking party, under 2/Lieut. E. D. P. Wardlaw, was not attacked owing, no doubt, to the very effective light trench-mortar barrage which was falling during the raid, in the trench just ahead. But from Mill Sap a party of about a dozen Germans was observed trying to get over the top and work towards the right blocking party. They were fired at from Mill Sap with rifles and Lewis guns and disappeared.

The raid period having expired the signal to retire was given and heard by everyone. Parties were collected and returned in good order without incurring casualties on the way back. No identification of any kind was left in the Bosche trenches.

The total casualties suffered by the Cornwalls in this raid were 1 officer and 1 other rank died of wounds, 12 other ranks wounded and 2 wounded but remained at duty.

This highly successful little operation drew the following message of congratulation from the Corps Commander (General Haking) to the G.O.C., 5th Division:

"I should be glad if you would convey to the G.O.C., 95th Infantry Brigade, my appreciation of the operations carried out by the 1st Battalion

1st Battalion

Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, under Lieut.-Colonel Norton, last night. The determined manner in which the attack was made and the success of the whole operation, including the actions of the artillery and trench mortars, reflects great credit on Captain B. M. Taylor, M.C., who commanded the party, and on all ranks."

On the 7th the Battalion was relieved from Cuinchy and went into Brigade Reserve at Le Quesnoy.

20th February

On the 17th the "great frost" began to break and on the 20th the Cornwalls (who had moved back again into the front line in the Cuinchy sector) report "trenches in extremely bad condition with falls at numerous places along the line". Thereafter working parties got busy repairing the trenches. But the Bosche was unusually quiet. He appeared to have no intention or inclination for a fight: still! he was to be given no rest. The 28th of February found the Battalion again holding the Cuinchy sector.

3rd March

On the 3rd of March the enemy appears to have awakened from his somewhat apathetic attitude, for at about five o'clock that morning a hostile raiding party of twenty Germans attempted the capture of one of the posts held by A Company of the D.C.L.I. behind No. 15 Brickstacks. The attempt was preceded by a heavy trench-mortar bombardment after which the enemy tried to rush the post. The garrison of the latter, however, detected the enemy and promptly turned a Lewis gun on to him: other men flung bombs among the advancing Bosche. This unexpected reception so disorganized the raiders that they retired rapidly to their own lines, leaving "booty" behind them. The raid was a complete failure, for the Bosche did not even reach the post. Four men in the latter were slightly wounded by a German bomb.

The Brigadier sent a message to the Cornwalls: "Please convey my congratulations to A Company for the excellent show they put up last night."

Early in March snow fell again and made the trenches in a deplorable condition: and, as usual, rain followed, which turned the front line into something resembling a waterway.

But the enemy is still reported as "inactive": a few bombs into the front line, or shells on the support and back areas, appeared to be the sum total of his activities.

On the 17th the Battalion was relieved and marched to Bethune, thence on the 18th to Burbure, where until the 7th of April the Cornwalls remained. On the latter date, however, they moved to billets at Haillicourt, and on the 8th marched to Camblain L'Abbé.

8th April

At the beginning of 1917 the most interesting part of the British battle front was the line north of the Somme and in the Ancre Valley, for if the harassing tactics adopted towards the Bosche in other sectors of the Western Front were unremitting, on the Somme and the Ancre they were accompanied by attacks designed to wrest further ground from him and make him relinquish his hold on defensive positions on which he had spent at least two years of labour. There were signs, moreover, that he would not need much

urging. His losses in the Somme Battles of 1916 had been so heavy in men and material that he was hard put to it to hold the whole of his huge front with the same strength as he had held it in 1916. 1/5th Battalion

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. saw the New Year in in Aveluy Huts. Work on the Aveluy-Thiepval road, revetting Field Trench (a communication trench leading to Hessian Trench) with brushwood hurdles, laying duck-boards out and from various places, all under shell-fire, sums up the labours of the Pioneers of the 61st Division during the early weeks of 1917. Their Diary is, unfortunately, of no value from an historical point of view, for day after day there is nothing in it but the words "The Battalion carried out usual pioneer work" and hospital admissions—poor material. Lieut. J. Trehane was wounded on the 5th of January. 1st January

On the 3rd of February the Battalion received orders to move to Longpré. The Cornwalls paraded at 10 a.m. next morning and marched to Acheux where they entrained for their new billeting area. At Longpré training was resumed and life was much more bearable than at Aveluy, but unfortunately this little break out of the forward area did not last long, for on the 11th orders were received to move back to the line. The new sector to be taken over by the 61st Division, however, lay south of the Somme, certain British divisions (of which the 61st was one) having been detailed to relieve the French. 3rd February

The Pioneers, therefore, paraded at 10 a.m. on the 14th and entrained at Longpré for Wiencourt, whence on arrival they marched to billets in Guillaucourt.

In this village, which contained some excellent houses converted into billets, the Territorials, having received reinforcements, reorganized and remained billeted until the 18th on which date (the 61st Division having taken over front-line trenches) the Pioneers marched via Harbonnières and Vauvillers to Framerville. On the 23rd they moved to Herleville where trench clearing, pumping and draining, railway raising, road improvements and work on dug-outs at once engaged their attention.

An officer of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. said of these new billets:

"If Herleville was ever famous for anything it must have been rats. There were millions of them and they possessed such powers of assimilation that books, valise straps and clothing soon disappeared with comparative ease."

On the 9th of February D Company had been detached from the Battalion to act as Pioneers to the 32nd Division which held the extreme right of the British line, joining up with the French across the Amiens-Roye road, east of Le Quesnoy.

On the 23rd of February Private C. Lawer of A Company, with two other men, was adjusting a pump hose on the parapet of Serpentine Trench when they struck a French hand grenade which began to smoke. Lawer at once picked it up and threw it into a shell-hole where it exploded. For this act of gallantry he was awarded the Military Medal.

Throughout the remainder of February and until the 17th of March there is little further to record concerning the 1/5th Battalion. 17th March

6th Battalion

1st January

The 6th D.C.L.I. (43rd Brigade, 14th Division) took over front-line trenches from the 10th Durham Light Infantry in H.2 sub-sector of the Arras front on the 1st of January, the relief beginning at 3 p.m. and finishing at 6.30 p.m. The first four days of this tour were quiet, but on the 6th the bombing platoon of the 10th Durham Light Infantry entered the trenches of the Cornwalls and carried out a raid on the enemy's trenches.

This sort of thing invariably caused a good deal of heart-burning. When a raiding party from one battalion "went over" from the trenches of another battalion, the latter came in for the enemy's displeasure in the form of a heavy bombardment. It was so in this instance. The Durhams made their raid and then cleared off, leaving the unfortunate Cornwalls to bear the wrath of the Bosche, for throughout the remainder of the day he shelled the sector heavily with 5.9's and "whizz-bangs", causing considerable damage to the trenches and badly wounding one officer—2/Lieut. E. P. Gray—who died the next day.

Snow fell heavily on the 17th and in several places the trenches fell in, the enemy's trench-mortar bombs and "whizz-bangs" creating further chaos. Until the middle of March there is little of outstanding interest to record but the usual round of trench warfare when in the line, and training when back in the rest areas. Captain C. Harrison was wounded on the 26th of January. On the 16th of March Lieut.-Colonel V. V. V. Sandiford relinquished command of the Battalion and was succeeded by Major C. F. Miller.

16th March

7th Battalion

1st January

In Méaulte the 7th D.C.L.I. began the year with an inspection in full marching order by the C.O., but on the 3rd, in dull and windy weather accompanied by slight showers of rain, the Battalion moved forward to Fregicourt. Two days later they relieved the 12th King's in the front line just south of Saillisel.

The front line at this period consisted largely of posts and short lengths of trench, wired and sand-bagged. Snow began to fall on the night of the 16th/17th and by the 17th covered the ground to a depth of several inches. A hard frost followed which made the "going" to and from the line more easy, though everyone knew that when the thaw came the line would be in a most disgusting state.

On the night of the 16th/17th the Bosche tried to rush one of the Battalion posts—No. 13—but he was repulsed and suffered several casualties, the Cornwalls losing two other ranks killed and eight wounded. On the 29th the Cornwalls moved back to La Houssoye for a short period of training. It was the 10th of February before the Battalion again took over front-line trenches between Saily Saillisel and Le Transloy. There is little further to record until the 17th of March, when the Battalion Diary for the first time refers to the prevailing impression (correct as it will be seen later) that the enemy was about to withdraw. The 7th Cornwalls on that date were in No. 5 Camp, Carnoy, where at 11 a.m. the "Battalion paraded for trial of new dress order *in case of advance*".

17th March

10th Battalion

1st January

The 10th D.C.L.I. Pioneers of the 2nd Division, were still in train-

ing at Yvrencheux at the beginning of 1917. The Division was, however, under orders to move into the front line, and on the 9th the Cornwalls marched to Bernaville and on the 11th to Puchevillers—a 14-mile march. But they had the satisfaction of getting good billets when they arrived there. They left Puchevillers the next morning and another 14-mile march brought them to Ovillers Huts, which are described as being “very crowded”. On the 13th company commanders reconnoitred their work and the day following the Battalion began its labours which included the tramways from “P” Dump, cleaning, boarding and pumping Ironside Avenue and work on the Pozières—Courcellette road.

10th Battalion
1st January

The situation in the Ancre Valley was that the Bosche was gradually being turned out of positions which he had held for two years and in consequence during the whole of the time the Pioneers were at Ovillers Huts (several weeks) they were never free from the enemy’s shell fire: often they were engaged actually in the area of attacks. On the 17th of January, for instance, the 11th Division carried out a small attack north of Grandcourt which was successful. The enemy’s artillery then shelled the whole area, damaging the railway. On the 18th A Company of the 10th D.C.L.I. went up and did excellent work in repairing the railway which had been broken in several places. A month later, on the 17th of February, the 2nd Division, in conjunction with the 18th and 63rd Divisions, attacked the enemy south and south-west of Miraumont, the Pioneers being sent up to assist in the operations. Their work comprised digging and the construction and wiring of strong posts.

17th February

The front line had now been pushed forward a considerable distance, but still the gallant Pioneers were located in Ovillers Huts, which meant long tramps to and from their work in vile weather and over ground in a terrible condition. At times their work was so urgent that they bivouacked near the front line and on the 2nd of March the Battalion Diary records that B and C Companies “worked on hard during the day and in shifts by night and made extraordinary progress”. Frequently, but for the devotion of the Cornwalls, the guns could not have advanced, neither would the infantry have had shelters from the awful weather. Little wonder that the Pioneers were in great favour: in the 2nd Division the 10th D.C.L.I. were looked upon as a first-class battalion and very good fellows. On the 4th of March 2/Lieut. M. A. Bucknell was seriously wounded at Le Sars and died of his wounds.

The 10th of March saw another attack on the enemy by the 2nd and 18th Divisions west of Loupart Wood. All objectives were taken and about 280 prisoners sent back.

10th March

Eight G.S. wagons carried A Company of the Pioneers up to the line where they were to dig communications up to the front line. But during the day the Bosche artillery became very active and work had to be stopped until the evening.

On the 14th of March all companies were hard at work on the roads in the forward areas, for in the Ancre Valley at least the enemy had definitely begun his retirement to the Hindenburg Line.

14th March

CHAPTER XXV

THE GERMAN RETREAT TO THE HINDENBURG LINE:

14TH MARCH-5TH APRIL 1917¹

IN order to appreciate the German Retreat to the Hindenburg Line in the spring of 1917, it is necessary to hark back to the concluding paragraphs of Sir Douglas Haig's despatch dated the 23rd of December 1916, in which he gives a general review of the Somme Battles of 1916. He stated that:

"The three main objects with which we had commenced our offensive in July had already been achieved at the date when this account closes. . . . Verdun had been relieved, the main German forces had been held on the Western Front and the enemy's strength had been very considerably worn down."

No military student will question the attainment of the first two objectives, and as regards the third, General Ludendorff, in his book *My War Memories, 1914-1918*, gives a complete confirmation.

The terrific struggles at Verdun and on the Somme in 1916 had left the German Armies so weak that in 1917 it became imperative for the enemy to shorten his line, for he had not sufficient troops to hold it with security as hitherto.

The Chief of the German Imperial Staff says in his book:

"It was necessary to shorten our front in order to secure a more favourable grouping of our forces and create larger reserves. In France and Belgium we had 154 divisions facing 190 divisions, some of which were considerably stronger than ours.² In view of our extensive front this was an exceedingly unfavourable balance of forces. Moreover, we had on certain sectors of our line to endeavour to avoid heavy enemy attacks as long as possible, by preventing our adversaries from concentrating strong forces in front of them. At the same time we secured positions in which weaker divisions, wearied by fighting, could be employed."

He then states:

"The decision to retreat was not reached without a painful struggle. It implied a confession of weakness bound to raise the *morale* of the enemy

¹ The official period given in the Report of the Battles Nomenclature Committee: but the Retreat began *before* and was in progress *after* those dates.

² Many *weaker* also.

and lower our own; but as it was necessary for military reasons *we had no choice*: it had to be carried out."

1/5th, 6th, 7th
and 10th
Battalions

Thus the gallant troops who had fought on the Somme in 1916 had so "worn down" the strength of the enemy that they had forced upon him the necessity for shortening his front in 1917 by retreating to the Hindenburg Line.

From a regimental point of view it meant that those who endured the horrors of those six months of fighting on the Somme—fighting so terrible that up to that time it had no parallel in the military history of the nations—had not fought in vain.

As battle succeeded battle, always with the same ghastly casualty list, it had often seemed as if the very blood of the nation was being spilt for an unattainable end—slaughter without reason. In the depths of his heart and mind many an officer and man uttered a silent protest—"To what end—to what end?" The answer came in the spring of 1917.

The new Hindenburg Line was to be in a state of defence by the beginning of March and by the middle of the month the work of demolition, over an area of 15 kilometres in breadth in front of the new German position, was to be completed.

The signal for the retreat to begin was the burning of red lights all up and down the enemy's front line in the area to be evacuated.

Four battalions of the Regiment were actively concerned in the German Retreat, i.e. 1/5th, 6th, 7th and 10th.

It is evident that the French on the immediate right of the British line south of the Somme had knowledge of the German intention to retire, for a French division, on the right of the 32nd Division (on the right of the 61st Division) had arranged to attack across the front of the 32nd on the morning of the 17th, the latter Division following up the attack and allowing the French to fall back. The attack was intended to convert the retirement into a precipitate retreat.

Zero hour on the 17th arrived and the French attacked only to find that the enemy had already begun his retirement. From the condition of his trenches it was evident that for some days only a small proportion of troops had held his front line, firing fixed rifles and sending up rockets at night for the purpose of creating the impression that his line was strongly held: a clever ruse which proved successful, though it did not prevent the Allies following so close upon the heels of the enemy that ere long both British and French were hammering at the defences of the Hindenburg Line.

17th March

The 1/5th D.C.L.I., like other Pioneer battalions, were immediately involved in more strenuous work. The Bosche had mined the roads and had blown craters at almost every cross-road: he had set ingenious "booby" traps, cut down and laid trees across all the highways and generally created as much havoc as possible.

1/5th Battalion

But the Diary of the 1/5th Battalion for March is not very interesting

1/5th Battalion

or informative. Work on roads occupied the Pioneers until the 23rd when Battalion Headquarters and A, B and C Companies were placed under the orders of the C.R.E., 35th Division, for the purpose of repairing the Chaulnes-Lihons road. This task apparently occupied them until the 29th when the Battalion, having paraded at 9 a.m. in full marching order, moved to fresh billets at Parvillers, via Rosières and Vrely—a 10-mile march. They then began work on roads leading eastwards through Parvillers, Damery, Fresnoy, Liancourt and Fonches. Barricades had to be cleared, mortar and bricks layered and craters filled in. The 3rd of April saw them again on the march eastwards to Matigny, east of the Somme. In the centre of the village the Bosche had blown a huge crater at the apex of four cross-roads. So large was it that pumps had to be employed to first clear it of water. The 1/5th were still engaged on this work on the 5th of April when, officially, the German Retreat to the Hindenburg Line ends.

5th April

From the Somme area the story of the German Retreat turns now to the north-west extremity of the retrograde movement immediately south-west of Arras, where the 14th Division began following up the Bosche as he evacuated his former trenches on the 18th of March.

6th Battalion
18th March

The 6th D.C.L.I. on that date were out of the front line, quartered in the Beaudimont Barracks, Arras. At this period all infantry battalions out of the front line, the Pioneers, Royal Engineers, and indeed every available man, was engaged in work of some kind in preparation for the spring offensive due to begin in April along the Arras front. Working parties from the Cornwalls—500 all ranks—had been paraded and sent off on the 18th, when at about 11 a.m. Brigade Headquarters rang up Battalion Headquarters ordering working parties to be recalled and the Battalion to “stand by”. The reason was soon apparent.

The sector occupied by the 43rd Brigade (to which the 6th Cornwalls belonged) was “H.2”, opposite the Brickworks just over a mile south-east of Arras. Throughout the previous day—the 17th—a strange stillness had been observed across No Man’s Land in the German trenches, not a single gun or rifle shot breaking that extraordinary quietude. When darkness had fallen the sky was illuminated by red flares, loud explosions and sudden bursts of flame and clouds of smoke betokened unusual happenings in the German lines.

Just before 9 a.m. on the 18th a British aeroplane had been forced down immediately behind the front line and a number of men of the 6th Somersets, who were then holding the Brigade front line, set out to assist the pilot. For at least a quarter of an hour these men were not fired on and then only a few rifle-shots came from the direction of Beaurains and the Brickstacks. A few minutes later the C.O. of the Somersets received a report that 2 miles farther south the Bosche could be seen vacating his line in a retrograde movement. The division on the right of the 14th was sending out patrols to investigate.

At 10.15 a.m. the battalion on the immediate right of the Somersets reported that their right and centre companies had crossed No Man’s Land and had entered Beaurains, but the left company was held up. At 11.15

a.m. an officer patrol of the Somersets crossed to the German lines, getting through a gap in the enemy's wire in front of the Brickstacks. Almost immediately they sent back a report: "Enemy front line completely destroyed and unoccupied." In the distance the Germans could be seen disappearing eastwards over the brow of Telegraph Hill.

The Cornwalls received orders at 2.15 p.m. to send two companies to Ronville to support the Somersets who were moving forward, two companies of that Battalion having by the early afternoon reached the Tilloy-Beaurains road well beyond the German front line. D and C Companies of the D.C.L.I. moved off by platoons and were clear of billets by 3.15 p.m. At 3.20 p.m. Battalion Headquarters with A and B Companies were ordered to move to Ronville, while D and C Companies received fresh orders to occupy the old British front line in the "H.2" sector, the whole of the Somersets having occupied the old German trenches. Throughout the night 18th/19th the two companies of Cornwalls in Ronville carried trench stores, S.A.A., grenades, rations and water up to the Somersets.

On the morning of the 19th the 6th D.C.L.I. received orders to relieve the 6th Somersets in the old German trenches, the relief to be completed by 6 p.m.: as a matter of fact the relief was completed by 5.50 p.m. But that night the Bosche got busy with his artillery and machine guns, the whole sector being shelled heavily, though only one man was wounded. It served to remind us, however, that the enemy's guns were still within shooting distance and that if his infantry had been forced to evacuate their trenches, we were not to be allowed to take them over excepting under heavy fire and with casualties.

Until the evening of the 21st the Cornwalls held their positions, but by 7.30 p.m. the Somersets had again taken over the Brickstacks sector, A and B Companies of the former moving back to the old British line, while C and D marched back to Ronville. On the 24th the Battalion, as a whole, was relieved and marched back to Arras, billeting in the Rue des Fours. For the time being the excitement caused by the Bosche retirement was smothered by the large demands made on the Battalion for working parties who dug trenches at night. The few days left before the offensive was due to begin were of a very strenuous nature: one effect of the German Retreat to the Hindenburg Line was that weeks of labour spent on the digging of assembly and communication trenches south of the Scarpe were but time wasted: new dug-outs, new assembly trenches, new gun positions, new dumps—all had to be furnished afresh.

The 6th Cornwalls went back into the front line on the 3rd of April, B and A Companies right and left respectively in Prussian Weg (east of Beaurains), D and C in support. The two support companies were accommodated in dug-outs in the neighbourhood of the Brickstacks and used for working and carrying parties. One officer (Lieut. J. A. Carter ¹) was missing after the relief. On the 4th A and B Companies moved forward and occupied

4th April

¹ He died in German hands.

6th Battalion
4th April

assembly trenches in front of the Prussian Weg (which by now were almost completed), pushing out covering parties well forward so as to enable C and D Companies and a strong working party of the 6th Somersets to complete the trenches. Another officer (2/Lieut. R. M. Paddison) was reported missing on the 4th.¹ For the next three days the entries in the Diary of the 6th D.C.L.I. are: "As for the 4th inst."

7th Battalion
18th March

The 7th D.C.L.I. (61st Brigade, 20th Division) were last mentioned as being in camp at Carnoy, parading on the 17th of March "for trial of new dress order in case of advance". On the 18th the Battalion set out at 5 p.m. to march up to Guillemont where on arrival accommodation was found in Tunnel Dug-outs. The next morning at 10 a.m. the Cornwalls moved forward to take over the new outpost line from the 11th Rifle Brigade, which ran south from Barastre. The latter village was some 2 to 3 miles north-east of Le Transloy, so that the Bosche had already begun his retreat and his old front-line trenches were in our hands.

On reaching their allotted position south of Barastre the Cornwalls were ordered to dig new trenches for the formation of a strong line of resistance 500 yards east of Rocquigny. Meanwhile patrols were sent out and on their return reported Bus clear of the enemy. The Bosche shelled Bus on the 20th and patrols reported exchanging shots with the enemy in Ytres, to which place he also clung until the 24th when it was discovered that he had fallen back to a trench just east of the village. On the 26th the Battalion was relieved and moved back to Rocquigny, the 12th King's having occupied Ytres.

28th March

At 9 a.m. on the 28th of March orders were received to attack Ruyaulcourt and Neuville Bourjonval at 8.15 p.m. that night: the Cornwalls were to capture the former village and the 12th King's the latter.

At 6 p.m. the D.C.L.I. moved out of the reserve trenches at Rocquigny and formed up for the assault on the line of Caron Trench, some 500 yards north of Ytres, C and D Companies in the front line, A in support and B in reserve.

The attacking troops went forward steadily at zero hour, keeping direction by the road from Ytres to Ruyaulcourt, until brought to a standstill by a thick belt of barbed wire of which no information had been received. At this point three Bosche machine guns and about thirty rifles opened fire on the Cornwalls who were forced to lie down and return the fire. The Lewis guns got to work and a good many casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Nevertheless it was impossible, in spite of gallant efforts, to get through the wire as the latter was too strong and the enemy very much on the alert. This, combined with extreme darkness and drifting snow, made further action impossible and the Battalion fell back to a defensive line about 500 yards south-west of the village where they dug in. Captain C. F. N. Puckridge and four other ranks were killed and nine other ranks wounded in this affair.

On the 29th the line taken up on the night of the 28th/29th was consolidated and at night the 7th D.C.L.I. marched back to billets in Bus.

¹ No further reference to this officer appears in the Battalion Diary.

From Bus the Battalion moved to a tented camp at Le Transloy where working parties were supplied for three days. On the 4th of April a move was made to Fins for the purpose of carrying barbed wire to Metz-en-Couture whence, after they had finished, the Cornwalls returned to Fins and spent the night in a chalk quarry. Early next morning they moved to Equancourt, spending the remainder of the day in that village until, after darkness had fallen, they relieved the 10th K.R.R.C. in the outpost line east of Metz.

7th Battalion
4th April

The fact that the 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers) of the 2nd Division were at work on Aqueduct, Warlencourt and Loupart Wood roads on the 16th of March is sufficient proof that the Bosche, long before he anticipated he would have to move, had begun to fall back to the Hindenburg Line.

10th Battalion
16th March

As previously mentioned, it is not easy to gain information from the diaries of Pioneer Battalions—they had very little time to “write up” narratives of operations such as other units had of necessity to do—but from the brief records of the 10th Cornwalls it is possible to glean something of the fine work they did.

On the 20th of March their Diary contains the following entry:

“C and D Companies made an early start and worked on Grevillers—Albert—Bapaume road about G.30.d.H.31.a. Much good work was done and artillery, which had previously been held up there, was able to move along. A and B Companies worked on Artillery Lane and road running through Courcellette.”

About midday on the 21st the Pioneers moved back again to Ovillers Huts. They had every reason to be proud of the work they had accomplished.

21st March

Who is there, remembering the state of the ground about Miraumont and all the Ancre Valley early in 1917, will not remember also with gratitude the devoted labour of the Pioneers? To move the guns forward through thick mud, along broken roads and tracks, was a terrible task: often they could not have advanced had it not been for the fine work put in by the Pioneers in clearing, building up and making the roads passable for traffic.

The 6th Brigade (2nd Division) had come out of the line with the Pioneers and on the 22nd the 10th D.C.L.I. moved with the Brigade Column to Senlis Camp where they remained until the Brigade again moved on the 26th to Longuevillette—a distance of about 19 miles. The 2nd Division had been squeezed out of the line by the flanking divisions and had moved back to a rest area for training. On the 5th of April the 10th D.C.L.I. were located at Bois de Bray, their division being west of Arras getting ready for the Arras Offensive.

5th April

Thus, so far as it concerns the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, ends the German Retreat to the Hindenburg Line. The retrograde movement continued for some time on the Somme after the 5th of April, but a continuation of the operations will be narrated later for at least one battalion of the Regiment was in action against the enemy.

CHAPTER XXVI

THE BATTLES OF ARRAS, 1917

IF the enemy, in retreating to the Hindenburg Line early in 1917, had entertained hopes of dislocating the Allied offensives planned for that year, he was doomed to disappointment. On the British front very little modification of the original scheme was necessary:

“The redistribution of my forces necessitated by the enemy’s withdrawal was easily made. The front decided on for my main attack on the Arras front lay almost altogether outside the area from which the enemy retired and my plans and preparations on that side were not deranged thereby.”¹

At a conference of the military representatives of all the Allied Powers held at Chantilly in November 1916 the general plan of campaign to be carried out during 1917 was decided upon. It “comprised a series of offensives *on all fronts*, so timed as to assist each other by depriving the enemy of the power of weakening any one of his fronts in order to reinforce another”.²

In the spring the British Army was to attack the enemy between the Scarpe and the Ancre which, as a result of the Somme Battles of 1916, formed a huge salient.

Early in the year, however, Sir Douglas Haig was forced to modify his plans owing to unexpected developments. The Russian revolution definitely precluded the possibility of an offensive on the eastern front. General Nivelle had succeeded Marshal Joffre as Commander-in-Chief of the French Army and had adopted a new plan of campaign. The latter, Sir Douglas Haig states,

“entailed a considerable extension of my defensive front, a modification of the rôle previously allotted to the British Armies and an acceleration of the date of my opening attack”.

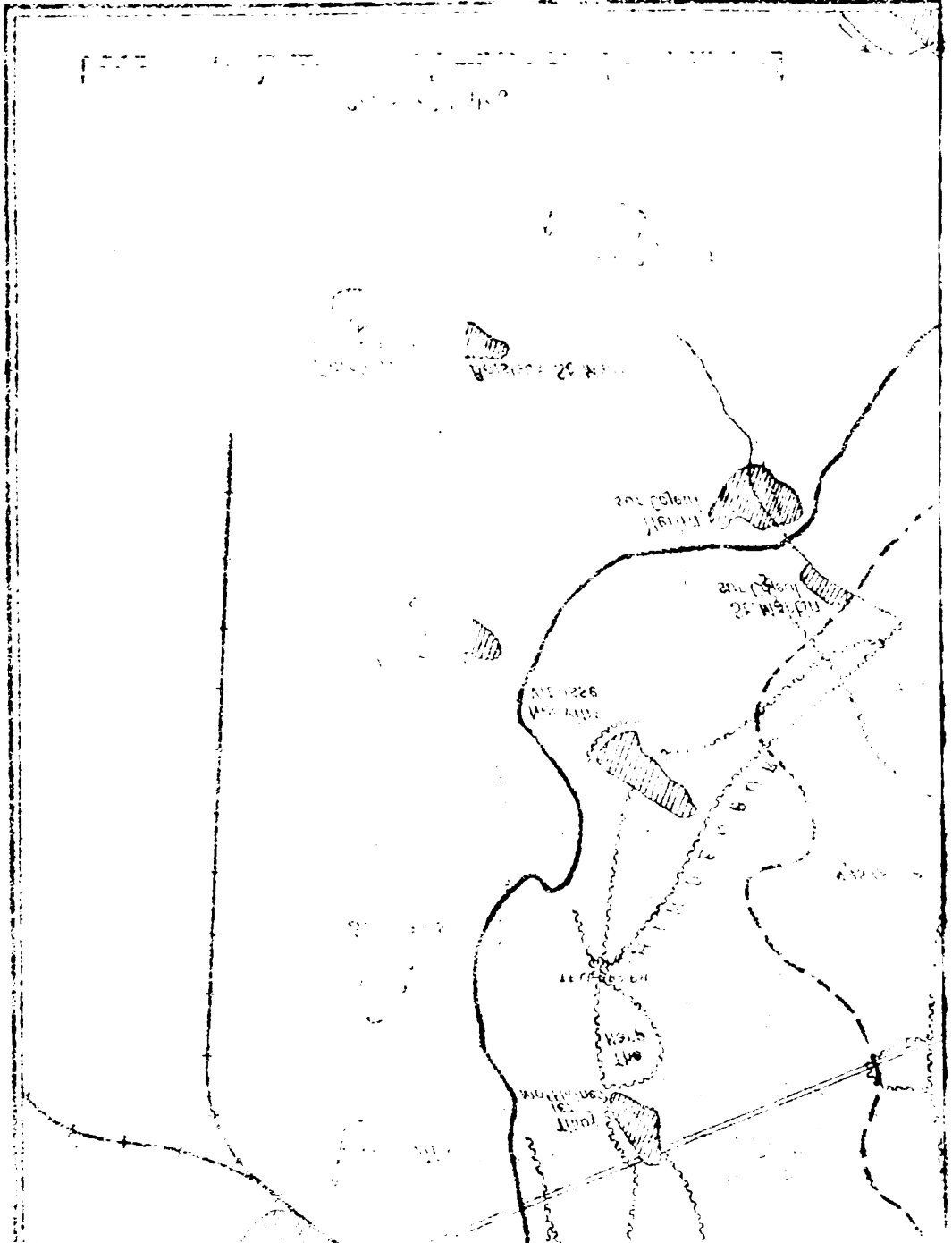
It is, perhaps, out of place in a Regimental History to discuss higher strategy, but the extraordinarily interesting introductory remarks to Sir Douglas Haig’s despatch of the 25th of December 1917 cannot be passed over by the students of the War. These remarks show clearly how the Battle of Arras developed into prolonged operations (when they began they were to be limited to the capture of the Vimy Ridge and the enemy’s line immediately south of it on both sides of the Scarpe), putting off to a later date the Flanders offensive, so that on the latter front we were forced to fight and

¹ Official Despatches.

² The significance of this plan should be clearly understood: it meant offensives on the Italian and Russian fronts as well as in France and Flanders.

UEVIN
2 mile.

1/3
Coulotte



advance in the autumn and winter amidst mud and water which only ended in "Bloody Passchendaele".

Sir Douglas Haig's plans at the opening of the Battles of Arras were as follows:

"My task was in the first instance to attract as large hostile forces as possible to my front before the French offensive was launched, and my forces were well placed for this purpose. The capture of such important tactical features as the Vimy Ridge and Monchy-le-Preux by the First and Third Armies (respectively), combined with pressure by the Fifth Army from the south against the front of the Hindenburg Line, could be relied on to use up many of the enemy's divisions and to compel him to reinforce largely on the threatened front."

The French offensive was planned to open two or three days after the British attack had been launched.

The front selected by Sir Douglas Haig for the opening battle extended from just north of Croisilles (south-east of Arras) to just south of Givenchy-en-Gohelle, at the northern foot of the Vimy Ridge, a distance of about 15 miles.

The Canadian Corps (to which was attached one brigade of the 5th Division) had been allotted the capture of the Vimy Ridge.

Along the whole of the front to be attacked the enemy's trench systems were of great strength. His lines of defence ran from St. Quentin generally in a north-westerly direction to the village of Tilloy-lez-Mofflains, immediately south-east of Arras, thence across the valley of the Scarpe River to the Vimy Ridge which, rising to some 475 feet, dominated the country for miles around.

South of the Scarpe the Hindenburg Line, to which the enemy had retired during March, was of tremendous strength. In addition, from 3 to 6 miles farther east a new line of resistance was nearing completion, known as the Drocourt-Quéant Line.

The great strength of these defences could only be broken after a very thorough artillery preparation, and three weeks before "Z" day (9th April) our guns began systematically cutting the enemy's wire, bombarding his trenches, strong points and billets, whilst the "heavies" searched his back areas and communications. Gas discharges and many raids also took place.

South of the Scarpe seven divisions were to attack the enemy in the first stage of the Battle, i.e. 21st, 30th, 56th, 14th, 3rd, 12th and 15th, in that order from right to left. North of the River the divisions in line (right to left) were the 9th, 34th, 51st, 1st Canadian Division, 2nd Canadian Division, 13th Brigade 5th Division, 3rd Canadian Division and 4th Canadian Division. But it is with the 14th Division that this narrative is principally concerned, that Division being the only one containing a battalion of the D.C.L.I. engaged on the first day of the offensive.

The 5th Division, north of the Scarpe, had been ordered to provide one brigade to assist the Canadians in their attack on the Vimy Ridge, and

6th Battalion

the choice fell on the 13th Brigade, though the 15th and 95th Brigades moved up and took part in the operations at a later date.

THE BATTLE OF VIMY 1917 AND THE FIRST BATTLE OF THE SCARPE 1917:
9TH-14TH APRIL

On the 4th of April 14th Divisional Headquarters issued operation orders for the attack, which may be summarized briefly: the Division, with the 56th Division on the right and 3rd Division on the left, was to seize and consolidate the German positions as far as the Wancourt Line. Other troops were then to pass through and capture the Heninel-Guemappe-Monchy-le-Preux line. Of the 14th Division the 43rd Brigade was to attack on the right and the 42nd on the left—the 41st being in reserve. The assault of the former Brigade was to be carried out by the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. on the right and the 10th Durham Light Infantry on the left: the 6th Somersets were to leap-frog the two front-line battalions while the 6th D.C.L.I. were to be in reserve, one company being attached to the Durhams as “moppers-up”.

There were three objectives: first (Red Line), the line of Nice, Nancy and Pol Trenches and the trench line forming part of the Preussen Redoubt; second (Blue Line), the eastern trench line of the Cojeul Switch; third (Brown Line), the trench east of Niger Trench, part of the Wancourt-Feuchy Line.

Zero hour was fixed at 5.30 a.m. on the 9th, but whereas the 3rd Division, on the left of the 14th Division, was to attack at that hour, zero for the attack of the latter was fixed at 7.34 a.m. when the attacking battalions of the 42nd and 43rd Brigades were to creep forward as close as possible to the barrage ready to attack as soon as the guns lifted off the first objective.

No easy task lay before the 14th Division. The ground over which the assault had to be made was hilly and much broken up by formidable trenches which the Bosche had spent a great deal of hard work in fortifying. Between the Red and Blue Lines, and running north and south there was a veritable maze of trenches, protected by thick wire, in the centre of which was Telegraph Work at the southern end of The Harp, a very strong position, north of Nice Trench. Telegraph Hill was in the centre of the 14th Divisional line of attack. The German trenches were so placed that if the units on the flanks of the 14th Division failed to get on, the latter would be open to a great deal of enfilade fire.

There is little difference between 43rd Brigade and Divisional Operation Orders, only a closer detail paid to the allotted tasks of all four battalions. The 6th D.C.L.I. (as already mentioned) were to be in reserve, less one company detailed as “moppers-up” for the Durhams. The Cornwalls were relieved in the front-line trenches on the 8th of April by the K.O.Y.L.I. on the right, and 10th D.L.I. on the left, but C Company, the “moppers-up” for the latter Battalion, left the support line at 2 p.m. and by 3.15 p.m. had taken up their position. A and B Companies, on relief, returned to the support line and took up position with D Company in the old German trench immediately in rear of Kreiger Stellung, i.e. between Prussian Weg and Ziegele

8th April



[War Museum]

THE BATTLES OF ARRAS, 1917

SCENE ON NEWLY-WON GROUND. INFANTRY COMING DOWN FROM THE FRONT LINE : A BATTERY OF 18-pdrs. IN ACTION :
TANK MOVING UP AND CAVALRY IN THE DISTANCE

Weg communication trenches. The relief was completed by 7 p.m. without incident. The Battalion was now in its allotted position as Brigade Reserve. 6th Battalion

During the night of the 8th/9th all assaulting troops moved to their assembly positions for the attack next morning, the guns completing their final bombardment. The preceding four days must have been a horrible nightmare to the enemy. Field guns and "heavies" had pounded his wire entanglements, front-line, support and communication trenches and back areas: enormous quantities of gas had also been discharged on the luckless Bosche: raiders had everywhere entered his lines and had brought back information which showed the appalling condition of his defences. Few enemy were met with in the trenches by these raiders: his paralysed condition kept him below in his deep dug-outs, to which even his ration parties could not get, so terrifying was our shell-fire.

Under cover of a most effective barrage the attack was launched punctually 9th April at 5.30 a.m. on the 9th of April.

"Closely following the tornado of our shell-fire," the despatches state, "our gallant infantry poured like a flood across the German lines, overwhelming the enemy's garrisons."

Paralysed by the frightful shelling to which they had been subjected, in many instances still shaking from head to foot when our troops reached their lines, many Germans were only too ready to surrender, deeming themselves fortunate to have escaped destruction. For three days the majority of them had had neither food nor water. Imprisoned in their dug-outs (for to leave them meant certain death) their ration parties could not reach them: little wonder the poor fellows were utterly demoralized.

Within forty minutes from the beginning of the attack practically the whole of the German front-line system on the front attacked had fallen into our hands.

Up to 12.30 p.m. the 6th D.C.L.I. (less C Company, attached 10th Durham Light Infantry and one platoon of D Company employed in carrying up Brigade stores) remained in position in Brigade Reserve in the old German front line. At that hour, however, they received orders to move forward to F and E Lines (assembly trenches) in support of the 6th Somersets who had already advanced.

Of C Company, attached as "moppers-up" to the Durhams, there is little information. The narrative of operations by that Battalion merely refers to the Cornwalls in the following terms:

"At zero plus two hours four minutes the Battalion advanced in four waves, first wave followed by two lines of 'moppers' (6th D.C.L.I.), all waves in extended order (five paces) except the fourth which moved in artillery formation of half-platoons."

The Durhams, however, captured their objectives, first the Red and then the Blue Lines, and at 10.35 a.m. received orders to attack the Brown

6th Battalion
9th April

Line—3,000 yards from this position—the assault being timed for 12 noon, subsequently altered to 12.25 p.m. The Brown Line was reached and entered, but the time of its capture is not given.

Meanwhile the 6th Cornwalls (less one company and one platoon) had advanced and were in position in F and E Lines by 2 p.m.¹

At 2.35 p.m. Captain C. B. Scott (temporarily in command) received orders to advance in the direction of Niger Trench (Brown Line) ² and assist the 6th Somersets who had been held up about 1,000 yards from their objective. An officer was despatched at once to get into touch with Battalion Headquarters of the Somersets in the sunken road east of the Cojeul Switch. The D.C.L.I. then moved forward in artillery formation, picking up *en route* C Company in Hop Trench who had completed their "mopping-up" duties for the Durham Light Infantry. The Cornwalls then passed through the latter and took up position in trenches and shell-holes in rear of Battalion Headquarters 6th Somersets.

At about 5.15 p.m., the Somersets being still held up, the 6th D.C.L.I. were ordered to attack the Brown Line in conjunction with the former Battalion.

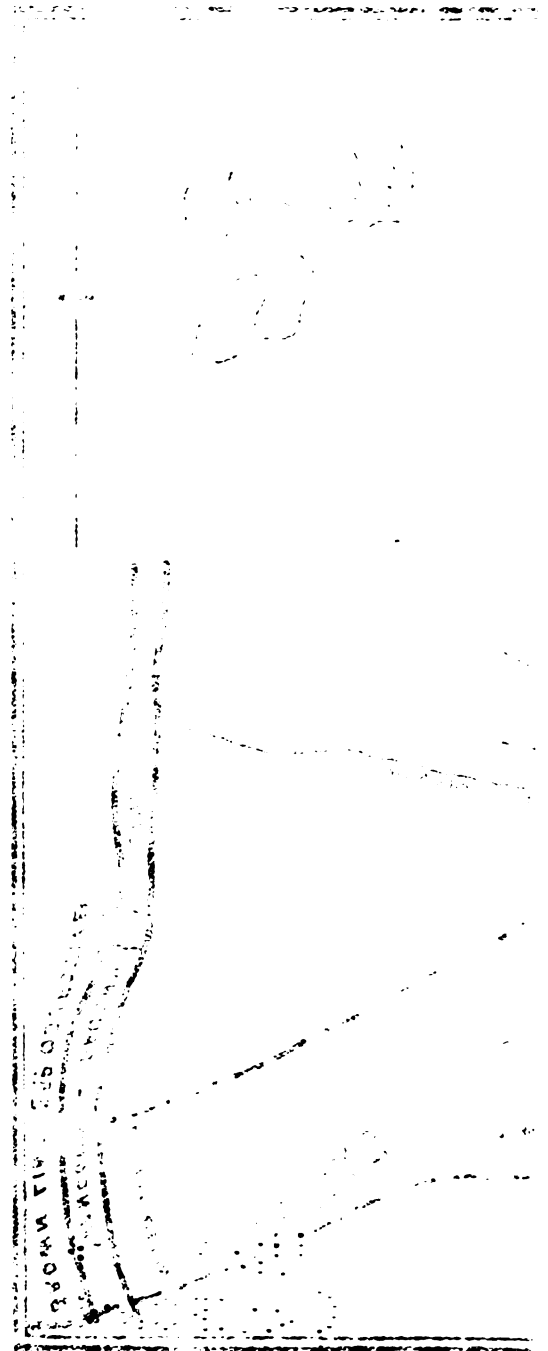
A and B Companies were immediately pushed forward on the right flank of the Somersets, D Company being placed in support on the right flank and C held in reserve.

No sooner had the advance begun than the Bosche machine guns opened heavy fire on the leading companies: the fire came from behind the Brown Line from the high ground north of Wancourt and from a sunken road just in rear on Niger Trench. So severe was it and so serious the casualties that the attacking troops were forced to fall back to the line which had been held by the Somersets before the advance began, i.e. about 1,000 yards west of Niger Trench. This line was held during the night of the 9th/10th with C Company in some reserve trenches in rear. D Company had come up on the right of A and B Companies and had occupied an old German trench forming a defensive flank. No sooner was this trench occupied than D Company sent bombing parties in the direction of Wancourt towards which the enemy had retired. The latter took up a position before a large dump and an ammunition dug-out containing a large quantity of S.A.A., etc. This dug-out was evidently one of the enemy's chief sources of supply for during the night four parties of men attempted to get to the place but were driven off. The enemy then made an attack on the right flank of D Company but was driven off, leaving one officer and two men as prisoners. This attack was the last incident on the 9th of April, so far as the 6th D.C.L.I. were concerned.

The general results of the first day of the offensive are thus given in the official despatches:

¹ There were six lines lettered F to A from front to rear, i.e. F consisting (right to left) of Fun, Feather and Folly, and E of Ebb, East and Exeter.

² The Battalion Narrative gives the position as "N.15 Central".



"At the end of the day, therefore, our troops were established deeply in the enemy's positions on the whole front of attack. We had gained a firm footing in the enemy's third line on both banks of the Scarpe and had made an important breach in the enemy's last fully-completed line of defence."

6th Battalion
9th April

South of the Scarpe the villages of St. Martin-sur-Cujeul, Neuville Vitasse, Tilloy-lez-Mofflains and Feuchy had fallen into our hands as well as such important positions as Telegraph Hill, The Harp and The Railway Triangle. The greatest depth of advance had been in the centre where our line ran round the eastern outskirts of Fampoux. North of the Scarpe, the latter village, Pont du Jour and Thelus and the whole of the Vimy Ridge, with the exception of the crest at Hill 145, had also been taken from the enemy, who was badly shaken.

The narrative of the 6th D.C.L.I. on the 10th of April leads to the supposition that the dump and ammunition dug-out, reported as having been occupied on the previous night, was not really captured but only denied to the enemy, for the first entry on the morning of the 10th states:

10th April

"The Dump and Dug-Out were bombed and cleared of the enemy after which a company of the 6th Somerset Light Infantry came up for the purpose of clearing the sunken road."

Orders were then received that the 10th Durham Light Infantry and the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. were to advance through the 6th Somersets and 6th D.C.L.I. at 11.30 a.m. and attack the Brown Line, the Cornwalls to bring covering fire to bear on the enemy's trenches during the attack. This was done. Further orders (to hand at about 12.25 p.m.) stated that the Cornwalls, with their right flank on the sunken road, were to advance and get into touch with the 10th Durham Light Infantry on the left, whilst the 41st Brigade was to advance on the right of the Battalion.

D Company was then ordered to push on up the Hill with their right flank on the sunken road in order to cover the right flank of A, B and C Companies who were to advance down a communication trench on the left of D until they obtained touch with the latter Company.

But as soon as D Company advanced heavy machine-gun fire again broke out and progress was impossible. Moreover a report came to hand that the right of the Durham Light Infantry was a long way to the left of Wancourt. About this period also the 41st Brigade, instead of coming up on the right flank of the Cornwalls, swung over to the left and passed through A, B and C Companies who were then on their way to attack the Brown Line.

What happened after this the Battalion Diary of the 6th Cornwalls does not state until, about 4.45 p.m., they received orders through the O.C., 6th Somersets, to withdraw and return to the Dunedin Caves in Ronville where they arrived at about 8 p.m. Early next morning (11th) the Battalion received orders that the attack would be resumed, but these orders were cancelled at

11th April

6th Battalion
11th April

about 9.30 p.m. That night the Cornwalls left the Caves and marched to billets in Montescourt which were not reached until 4.30 a.m. on the 12th. The same evening, however, they again took the road, to Manin, thence to Beaufort where the 13th was spent. On the 14th they marched to Warluzel.

In the operations which began on the 9th of April the 6th D.C.L.I. lost 4 officers wounded (names not available) and 96 other ranks killed, wounded or missing.

1st Battalion

In the meantime the 1st D.C.L.I. of the 95th Brigade, 5th Division, and the 10th Battalion, Pioneers of the 2nd Division, had moved forward into the line, the former on the night of the 13th/14th of April, the latter still having their Headquarters at Bois de Bray but working in the battle area when their Division took over front-line trenches on the 11th/12th of April.

The 1st D.C.L.I. had arrived at Villers au Bois during the morning of the 8th of April where the Battalion billeted. Nothing transpired throughout the remainder of the day which necessitated movement.

9th April

Their Diary of the 9th April records heavy rain and a snow-storm at about zero hour, though it cleared later. The wind was terrific and one of our "sausage" balloons breaking loose, sailed up over the German lines, both the observers descending by parachutes. From 5.30 a.m. to 12 noon the Cornwalls were under two hours' notice, from noon onwards up to 3 p.m. at half an hour's notice, though no definite task had been allotted them. At 10 p.m. further orders placed the Battalion at one hour's notice to move off and support the 4th Canadian Division on the northern slopes of Vimy Ridge. But no move took place during the 10th. The 11th was a bitterly cold day, but the Battalion made efforts to train. At 12 noon the Cornwalls were informed that they would have to move at 5.30 p.m. out of their billets to tents. A heavy snow-storm was in progress when the Battalion turned out and moved off. The roads were choc-a-bloc with traffic on the hill between Villers au Bois and Château d'Acq and for nearly three hours the Battalion hung about, for it was 8 p.m. before they reached their destination. Snow continued to fall until about 9 p.m. when the wind rose and frost set in. On the 12th snow and sleet fell intermittently throughout the day, but still the Cornwalls remained in tents.

13th April

At last, at 8.30 a.m. on the 13th, orders were received to move into the line and relieve the 46th and 50th Canadian Regiments. The Cornwalls paraded at 2.45 p.m., but just as they were ready to move off a message was received saying that the Germans were retiring. The Battalion then marched off via Carency and Souchez to some quarries about 700 yards east of the latter village, which were reached by about 4.45 p.m. The Canadians were still advancing when the Cornwalls reached the Quarries and it was not until an hour later that the latter received orders to relieve the former. A Company (right) and D Company (left) were then ordered to take over the front line, with B Company in support of A and C supporting D.

That relief was a terrible business. The Ridge had been battered by the artillery of both sides and both on top and on the German side the "going"

was very bad. Darkness had fallen when the front-line companies reached the positions they were to take over, many men being utterly fagged and some, indeed, lost. The Battalion Diary states: "Line ran as per map", but there is no map, neither is there one with the Brigade Diary, but presumably the front line ran just east of Givenchy-en-Gohelle and Cité de Caumont. At 3 a.m. (14th) orders were to advance "to line T.I.d.2.0-36 central-M.35. central" which, interpreted, was a line from a point about 700 yards south of Fosse No. 7, thence in a north-westerly direction to the eastern edge of Cité des Petits Bois at the north-easterly end of the ridge upon which was the Bois de L'Hirondelle and from the former wood due west for 1,000 yards.

1st Battalion

14th April

A and D Companies led the advance on a two-platoon front, the front line in skirmishing order, the remaining companies in artillery formation. No opposition was encountered until the line Bois de L'Hirondelle-Cité de Caumont was reached. At 8 a.m. British aeroplanes flew over calling for flares which were lighted. At the same time, however, a Bosche machine passed over about 100 feet above the British machine and within five minutes German shell began to fall on the Cornwalls' position. Casualties were, however, very slight and by 9 a.m. the Battalion had taken up a line from south of Fosse No. 7 to about 1,000 yards west of the Fosse. B Company took up position along the western edge of Bois de L'Hirondelle, C Company being west of B. There were no signs of troops coming up on the left of the Cornwalls and at 11 a.m. Lieut. Orchard went over and found Bois de Riaumont and Lievin empty. It was after 3 p.m. before the 24th Division came up on the left of the D.C.L.I.

The Cornwalls mention considerable German aerial activity at this period, two British machines being brought down by a formation of German scouts—"Their machines had the legs of ours". Two German 77-mm. guns were captured by the D.C.L.I. in this advance. During the morning and afternoon the Battalion was worried by machine-gun fire from La Coulotte and patrols pushed out were driven back. Rain fell late in the afternoon and at night the enemy's shell-fire was very heavy, so heavy indeed that a ration party bringing up supplies for the Cornwalls dumped them in Givenchy.

Thus, so far as the 1st D.C.L.I. were concerned, ended the Battle of Vimy.

The 10th D.C.L.I. arrived in camp in Bois de Bray on the 9th. It was one of those rare occasions when they had a day off. Their Diary reads as follows:

10th Battalion
9th April

"Work suspended for the day. Canadian Corps in First Army and Third Army on our right attacked the enemy positions at dawn, north-east, east and south-east of Arras. Attack was complete success and Vimy Ridge, Thelus, Farbus, besides other villages, remained in our hands. Many prisoners taken and much booty, including guns, machine guns, trench mortars, ammunition, etc."

But on the 10th the Pioneers were hard at work, the railway at Marœuil Station and the cutting of a track on the Scarpe Valley claiming their labours.

The following day their Division (2nd) arrived at Hautes Avesnes.

10th Battalion
12th April

Work was continued as on the 10th. On the 12th Pioneers of the 31st Division took over their job and the 10th D.C.L.I. came again under the orders of the 2nd Division. On the 13th all companies were at work on the road through Ecurie, but the next day they transferred their labours to the Roclincourt-Thelus road.

A remarkable success had been gained in the First Battle of the Scarpe, 1917, a large extent of territory, thousands of prisoners and many guns had fallen into our hands: the British line had been rolled 4 miles farther east and all the dominating features which had formed the immediate object of the Allied offensive necessary to Sir Douglas Haig's plans had been wrested from the enemy.

But no one who has understanding of the military operations in France and Flanders can surely read the following extract from the despatches of the British Commander-in-Chief without coming to the conclusion that that terrible advance over the mud and filth of the Ypres Salient towards the Passchendaele Ridge might have been carried out while the ground was still in good condition with far-reaching results, had Sir Douglas Haig been left to his own devices. He says in his despatches dealing with the Allied offensive (and after the First Battle of the Scarpe, 1917):

"So far, therefore, as my own plans were concerned, it would have been possible to have stopped the Allied offensive at this point and, while maintaining a show of activity sufficient to mislead the enemy as to my intentions, to have diverted forthwith to the northern theatre of operations the troops, labour and material required to complete my preparations there. At this time, however, the French offensive was on the point of being launched. It was important that the full pressure of the British offensive should be maintained in order to assist our Allies and that we might be ready to seize any opportunity which might follow their success."

The French offensive had been planned to follow within two or three days of the first British attack, but owing to weather conditions, it was not until the 16th that our Allies attacked the Germans on the Aisne and in Champagne. The attacks made progress at first, but on the 17th and 18th no more ground was gained. It then became even more imperative that the British should attract greater forces of the enemy to the Arras front.

Shortly after the 16th the weather began to improve and preparations for the next attack east of Arras made more rapid progress. Plans were made to deliver the next attack on the 21st of April. But high winds interfered with the work of the artillery and our aeroplanes, and finally the attack was fixed for the 23rd at 4.45 a.m.

THE SECOND BATTLE OF THE SCARPE 1917, WITH SUBSIDIARY ATTACK ON LA COULOTTE: 23RD-24TH APRIL

At zero hour on the 23rd we attacked on a front of about 9 miles from Croisilles to Gavrelle.

It is not, however, with the operations which took place from (and including) the two villages named that this narrative deals, but with the subsidiary attack by the 5th Division and Canadian Corps south-west of Lens. 1st Battalion

The official despatches refer to this action in the following terms:

"In the minor operation south-west of Lens Cornish troops (1st D.C.L.I., 5th Division) established themselves on the railway loop east of Cité des Petits Bois and succeeded in maintaining their position in spite of numerous hostile counter-attacks."

On the night of the 14th of April, after the First Battle of the Scarpe, 1917, the 15th and 95th Brigades (right and left respectively) held a line running from the Arras-Lens road to the Souchez River. The two Brigades had been held up by a strongly-wired position extending from the Electricity Works, south of the Cité du Bois Moyen, thence through La Coulotte to Acheville.

In the left Brigade area, immediately south of the Souchez River, was the wooded spur of the Bois de L'Hirondelle, a locality marked down by the enemy's artillery for heavy shelling. With the exception of this spur the ground behind the 5th Division front was open and almost flat for some 2,000 yards to the foot of the Vimy Ridge which rose up out of the plain.

In front of the 15th and 95th Brigades the German positions were of great strength, protected by three deep belts of wire. The right Brigade faced the main buildings, factory and houses of La Coulotte, the left a railway embankment and the buildings of the Electricity Works. All these buildings had been transformed by the use of concrete and steel into veritable fortresses, the railway embankment especially being strongly fortified. Between these two sets of buildings ran a double trench system, containing numerous shell-proof dug-outs and machine-gun emplacements.

It was obvious, therefore, that the attack was going to meet with difficulties.

The 95th Brigade was to attack with two battalions, each on a two-company front, 1st Devons, on the right, 1st D.C.L.I., on the left, with the 12th Gloucesters in support and 1st East Surreys in reserve.

Zero hour was 4.45 a.m. on the 23rd of April.

Between the 14th and 19th of April the Cornwalls had remained in the front line, subjected to much shell-fire, machine-gunning and sniping. The Bosche was exceedingly active and patrols were always met by fire whenever they went out to reconnoitre the enemy's wire and positions. Second-Lieutenant the Hon. C. W. M. Molesworth was badly wounded on the 15th during one of these excursions across No Man's Land and died of his wounds. On the evening of the 19th the Battalion was relieved and moved back into support in the Vimy-Angres Line, and the following day to the Bois du Berthonval. The 22nd was spent in "cleaning up and drying", fine weather helping in this necessary business. German aerial activity was considerable, so was the enemy's shell-fire: the loss of the Vimy Ridge annoyed him and 19th April

1st Battalion

his guns did their best to give the new possessors of this valuable high ground an uncomfortable time.

22nd April

On the 22nd new operation orders for the attack next morning were issued—the Cornwalls were to move up into their assembly trenches and be in position one hour before zero hour. The forming-up line is described in the Diary as “imaginarily taped”. Lieut. Orchard, with a party of N.C.O.’s and men from each company, went up in advance to lay out tapes and Lieut. Morrison was sent out on patrol to ascertain if the wire in front of the German trenches was cut. But the presence of a German wiring party out in No Man’s Land, and the fact that our guns were then shelling the wire, forced him to return.

At 8 p.m. Battalion Headquarters left camp and companies followed at one hour interval in the following order—B, C, A and D.

Until 10.30 p.m. everything was very quiet, the German guns were silent and the moving-up operations were carried out undisturbed. But at that hour his artillery opened a heavy bombardment of the Bois de L’Hirondelle.

Lieut.-Colonel Fergus established his Battalion Headquarters under the railway embankment west of Cité des Petits Bois where the Gloucesters had been ordered to form a dump of rifle grenades, bombs and shovels. B Company was the first to arrive at the dump, and at 11.45 p.m. began to draw bombs and shovels. C Company arrived at 12.15 a.m., A at about 1.45 a.m. and D at about 2.15 a.m. Companies then moved off to assembly positions, C under the brickstacks at the north-eastern end of the Hirondelle Spur, with D, A and B lying out in the open. C and B were the assaulting companies.

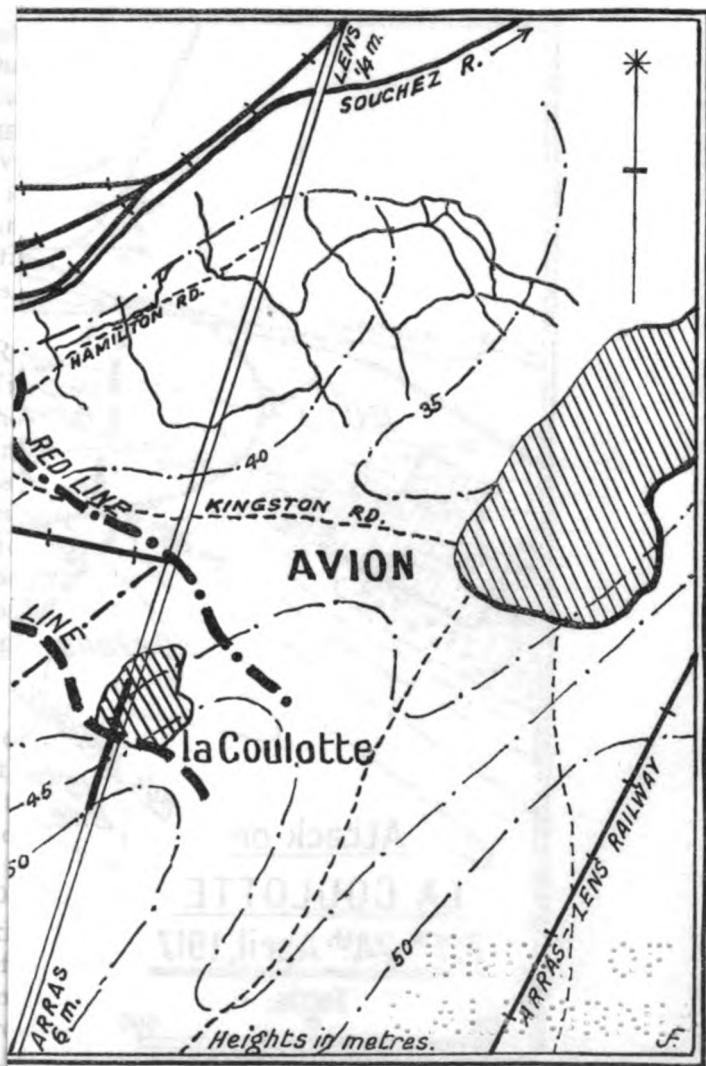
23rd April

An excellent barrage was falling at 4.45 a.m. when the attacking troops advanced to assault the German lines.

On reaching the railway embankment three Germans were captured: they are described as being “miserable specimens”. On topping the embankment, however, the Cornwalls came under heavy machine-gun fire from the Power Station and from both flanks. Nevertheless, the advance was continued, C Company and the “moppers up” all clearing the embankment. D Company was following up just west of the embankment, A Company being on the right. The latter Company then became intermixed with B Company and the two companies made a combined attack on Callous Trench, but the thick wire in front of it had not been cut and the trench could not be entered.

The attack then developed into a fierce bombing contest between the Cornwalls and the Bosche. The former had taken refuge in shell-holes from which they flung their bombs into the German trench, the enemy’s bombers trying hard to bomb the attackers out of their shelters. A fierce bombing fight also ensued up Canine assembly trench, but no headway was made. Posts were then established at about fifty yards from these two trenches, also in the sunken road between the railway embankment and the Power Station.

By this time casualties were severe: C Company had been shattered, their only known survivors being Captain Langdon and about ten men who



had taken shelter in the cellar of a ruined house south of the railway triangle, and a few who rejoined D Company on the railway embankment. 1st Battalion
23rd April

Our "heavies" now took a turn in the fight and shelled the Power Station and Callous Trench.

At this period the line held by the Cornwalls was the railway embankment and slag heaps west of the Power Station, but the Bosche trenches had not been entered. Touch on the right with the Devons had not been obtained owing to the ground on the right flank of the Cornwalls being under violent machine-gun fire. Several heavy shells fell short and it is possible that several men of C Company, lying out in shell-holes, were killed.

All day the "heavies" continued firing, but the German guns slackened off towards evening and were fairly quiet after 5 p.m. Bosche snipers had, however, established themselves on the main railway embankment and made themselves very unpleasant.

At about 9 p.m. the 14th Royal Warwicks arrived to relieve the D.C.L.I., the latter moving back to the Vimy-Angres Line.

The Cornwalls ascribed their failure to reach their objectives (i) to the wire in front of the enemy's trenches being uncut, (ii) no preparatory artillery bombardment, and (iii) the absence of support on either flank—all logical reasons. On the 24th the Battalion withdrew to huts in Bouvigny Wood.

None of the diaries (Battalion Headquarters, Brigade Headquarters, etc.) contain casualty lists and the only information concerning the losses of the D.C.L.I. is a list of casualties for April 1917 in which the losses of the Cornwalls for the whole month are given as 3 officers and 46 other ranks killed, 7 officers and 175 other ranks wounded and 3 officers and 59 other ranks missing.¹

The 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers of the 2nd Division) were in the area of the Second Battle of the Scarpe, 1917, and therefore earned that Battle Honour. As usual they were at work on the roads and communications generally, but there is little else to report of their activities. 10th Battalion
23rd April

THE BATTLE OF ARLEUX: 28TH-29TH APRIL

At 4.25 a.m. on the 28th the 5th and 6th Infantry Brigades of the 2nd Division attacked the villages of Arleux and Oppy in conjunction with the 63rd and Canadian Divisions, on the right and left respectively. The attack on the left of the 2nd Division front was successful, but the right was held up.

So far as the 10th D.C.L.I. were concerned, their part in the operations is thus related in *The History of the 2nd Division*: 10th Battalion
28th April

"To the Pioneers fell none of the glories of the front-line fighting, but no attacking troops were ever served more faithfully than were the infantry of the 2nd Division by the 10th Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. For

¹ *Officers Died in The Great War 1914-1919* gives the following officers as killed on the 23rd of April 1917: Captain D. E. Langdon, 2/Lieut. T. N. Chard. That publication also gives 2/Lieut. G. G. C. Chilcott as killed on the 18th of April 1917.

10th Battalion
28th April

many hours on end, after strenuous labour on the communications within the Divisional area, these men went cheerfully forward and 'carried' for the battalions in the front line. They had to pass across shell-swept areas and at times came within the enemy's barrage, but they stuck to their work with grim and splendid tenacity. A Company, for instance, which since the early morning of the 28th had been working on the railway, were sent up to Weston's and Tunnel Dumps at 1 p.m. From this point until six-thirty the following morning the Company carried water, ammunition and rations up towards Oppy Wood. All through the night the work continued. Another Company—D—having already done seven hours' work on the Rollincourt-Thelus road, marched back to camp, had tea, and at 6.30 p.m. was also despatched to Weston's Dump for carrying duties. Of C Company, two platoons were attached to the Royal Engineers, another platoon carried wire for the Signal Company, and the fourth platoon marched forward to the dumps for carrying duties. B Company did the same as D Company. On the following day (29th) the Pioneers were again employed in carrying, and continued working far into the night. One officer wounded,¹ six other ranks killed and sixteen wounded were the casualties suffered by the Pioneers."

THE THIRD BATTLE OF THE SCARPE, 1917: 3RD-4TH MAY

Five days after the Battle of Arleux, the Fifth Army launched an attack upon the Hindenburg Line in the neighbourhood of Bullecourt, while the Third and First Armies attacked from Fontaine-lez-Croisilles to Fresnoy—a front of over 12 miles.

In this attack the 14th and 2nd Divisions took part, the 5th Division also being in the line, though the 1st Cornwalls of the latter were not involved.

Of the 14th Division, the 41st and 42nd Brigades were detailed to attack the enemy, the 43rd Brigade being in Divisional Reserve west of Wancourt.

Units of the latter Brigade were ordered to "stand to arms" in trenches and under cover in their assembly area, prepared to move forward immediately on receipt of orders. As units of the 41st and 42nd Brigades vacated Nepal and Tiger Trenches and the assembly positions under cover of the western slope of the ridge on which Wancourt Tower stood, the 43rd Brigade was to move forward.

6th Battalion
3rd May

The 6th D.C.L.I. (then at "W" Camp, Telegraph Hill) moved forward by platoons at 200 yards interval to Nepal Trench at 4 a.m. on the 3rd of May, where they remained throughout the whole day in reserve to the 41st Brigade. On the 4th the Battalion again "stood to arms" during the day, but at night the 43rd Brigade relieved both the 41st and 42nd Brigades along the Divisional front: the 6th D.C.L.I. were in support of the 6th K.O.Y.L.I.

North of the Scarpe the 4th Division had entered Roeux, while the 2nd Division had captured the German trenches south of Fresnoy.

For this attack the 2nd Division, which had suffered very heavy casualties during the Battle of Arleux, had been forced to form a composite brigade of

¹ 2/Lieut. Saunders.

companies from battalions of all three infantry brigades. There were four composite battalions lettered A, B, C and D. As already stated, the Bosche trenches south of Fresnoy were taken, that village being captured by the Canadians on the left of the 2nd Division.

10th Battalion
3rd May

Two platoons of the 10th D.C.L.I. were attached to battalions to assist in work on strong points. On this occasion the Pioneers performed very meritorious work, not only in assisting to place the two points in a state of defence, but in carrying up through very heavy artillery and machine-gun fire a large quantity of S.A.A., and later formed a dump on the objective. The Pioneers also supplied two parties of men as stretcher-bearers, each proceeding to the front line to carry back wounded men. C Company dug a communication trench from Arleux Loop to Arleux Loop Support and from that point pushed out another trench 100 yards in length. Another company dug 300 yards of trench, 5 feet deep, which was handed over to the O.C. of a company of a battalion of the 5th Division, which relieved the composite brigade of the 2nd Division after the fight was over.

The losses of the Pioneers on this day were two other ranks killed, 2/Lieut. E. W. Hands and eight other ranks wounded and two other ranks missing.

The Battalion passed the 4th of May in camp at Ecurie.

The 1st D.C.L.I. moved up to the front line in relief of the 14th Canadian Battalion during the night of the 4th/5th of May, the relief being completed by about 12.20 a.m.

1st Battalion
4th/5th May

The Battles of Arras, 1917, were over, but still on parts of the front heavy fighting took place in which we both lost and gained ground.

* * * * *

On the 8th of May the Germans recaptured Fresnoy Village from the 5th Division. The latter had relieved the 1st Canadian Division and part of the 2nd Division on the front from Fresnoy inclusive, down to within 700-800 yards of the north-western corner of Oppy Wood. The 13th Brigade took over the right and the 95th the left sectors of the Divisional front.

The 1st D.C.L.I. (as already stated) relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in support and occupied a trench line running round the eastern outskirts of Arleux Wood and Village. The 1st East Surreys took over the right sub-sector of the front line and the 12th Gloucesters the left: the 1st Devons were in reserve.

Our line east of Fresnoy formed a large salient, the southern half being held by the East Surreys and the northern half by the Gloucesters, who had the 2nd Canadian Division on their left.

The weather on the 5th was delightful and in consequence the guns of both sides were very busy: the Cornwalls were shelled heavily by 8 in. and 5.9 in. howitzers, but suffered few casualties. The Bosche guns swept the villages of Arleux and Fresnoy, but there were no troops in them. Though only one night in the line C and D Companies had to find fifty men to dig

5th May

1st Battalion
6th May

a communication trench between the two villages. On the 6th hostile aircraft were very active until 2 p.m., no less than eight German aeroplanes flying low over the trenches of the Cornwalls and taking photographs. As soon as our aeroplanes appeared the enemy's machines turned tail and made off. It was noticed that the Germans were again using peculiar lights in the form of a snake, the lights evidently being connected with wire.

On the 7th the aircraft of both sides were again busy while the Germans had a number of "sausages" (observation balloons) up in the air. Three of our scout machines flew about 50 feet above the Cornwalls' trenches, protected from the enemy's rifle-fire by a barrage our guns placed on their lines. The three machines, as soon as they reached the German lines, rose and attacked the hostile balloons, bringing down four in flames and forcing four others to be hauled down.

At 3.45 a.m. on the 8th the enemy opened a heavy bombardment which grew in intensity until 4.5 a.m. At that hour his infantry attacked. S.O.S. signals went up immediately along the whole Divisional-front and also northwards in the area of the 2nd Canadian Division.

The situation of the 1st D.C.L.I. when the attack began was: A and B Companies in support on the right, occupying a well-dug trench on the south-eastern side of Arleux Wood, C and D Companies in support on the left of A and B. The other battalions of the 95th Brigade occupied positions as previously stated.

On the 7th some indication of the impending storm had manifested itself, in the way in which the enemy objected to the appearance of our aeroplanes over his front lines and in the careful manner in which his guns had registered our front-line trenches and back areas. "Psychologically", records the Battalion Diary in an uncommon phrase, "the atmosphere was charged with premonitions of some swiftly approaching menace."

It is unusual to find that feeling that "something" was about to happen, which all knew in France and Flanders during the long years of the War, expressed so aptly.

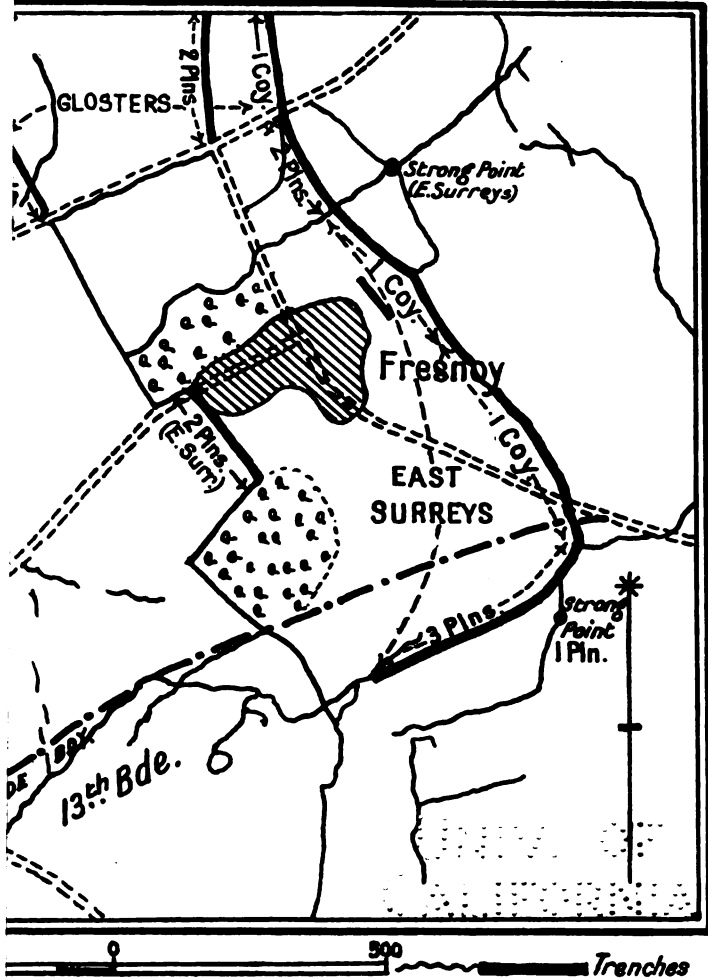
The first attack of the German infantry broke down, the East Surreys and Gloucesters repelling it without much difficulty. The second, however, which followed closely after the first, met with more success.

The East Surreys again drove the Bosche back, but the Gloucesters, seeing what appeared to be Canadian troops retiring on their left (they were troops who had been relieved in the front line) and imagining that flank to be open to the enemy, fell back, the enemy pressing into the gap immediately. The left flank of the East Surreys was now in the air, though that unfortunate Battalion still believed their comrades on the left were holding out. In a short space of time the East Surreys were surrounded by the enemy and practically annihilated.

The enemy was now in complete possession of Fresnoy and Fresnoy Wood.

On the left the O.C., 12th Gloucesters, ordered Captain Kendall, O.C.,

May, 1917. Operations of 1st Bn. D.C.L.I.



D Company, 1st D.C.L.I., to organize a counter-attack with his company and a few men of the 12th Gloucesters: 1st Battalion
8th May

"This attack, skilfully and resolutely led, reached the front support trench but was unable to advance farther, the tempest of shells, rifle and machine-gun fire proving too strong. The remainder of the Company were, therefore, withdrawn to their original position, 2/Lieut. H. V. Stephenson and many of the rank and file being killed. Frequent appeals had been made for artillery to put down a protective barrage, but in vain: the welcome sustained sound of our shells, cleaving the air as they hastened to their deadly work, did not materialize. It appears that during the night of the 7th/8th of May the Canadian artillery had been relieved by the 5th Divisional Artillery and the guns, as handed over, were mostly not in a workable condition owing to the mechanism of the tread-blocks becoming burred."¹

The storm centre now shifted to the right of the support line where nothing remained to prevent the enemy capturing Arleux Wood but A and B Companies of the D.C.L.I. The two companies were, however, well dug in, in deep narrow trenches: a part of the K.O.S.B. were a little to the east of them, men of the same Battalion extending the line to the south.

With great violence the Germans attacked this little band of men, first deluging the line with shells of all calibres. They then advanced. Their pluck was magnificent, but they were facing men who had realized the seriousness of the situation and who also were determined that the attackers should not succeed. Inspired by the splendid example of their leaders, especially Captain B. M. Taylor² and Captain Hughesdon, they held on and broke up the enemy's attack completely. At this stage a heavy artillery group, directed by an officer who providentially reported at Battalion Headquarters, was turned on to the enemy with excellent results.

Meanwhile the 1st Devons were on their way up to reinforce and by 9 a.m. two companies had arrived in the Arleux Loop, the other two companies arriving at 11 a.m.

At about 8 p.m. a report was circulated (but found to be false) that the enemy was advancing through Arleux Village.

As darkness fell the roar of the artillery gradually ceased: Fresnoy Village and Wood were lost, but Arleux and Arleux Wood remained in our hands and were full of troops waiting to resume the offensive during the night.

The counter-attack took place at 2 a.m. on the 9th but was unsuccessful. 9th May

The 1st Cheshires took over the line held by the 1st D.C.L.I. and the latter moved back to positions first north of Willerval, and later at Roclincourt; In the latter place the 1st Battalion met the 10th D.C.L.I. who not only greatly assisted the senior battalion of the Regiment by erecting a Mess hut, but played them at cricket. 10th Battalion
9th May

¹ Battalion Diary, 1st D.C.L.I.

² Captain Taylor was awarded the D.S.O for his magnificent behaviour and resolution.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE BATTLES OF YPRES, 1917

1/5th, 6th and
7th Battalions

THE first phase of the Flanders Offensive of 1917 opened on the 7th of June, when the group of hills known as the Messines-Wytschaete Ridge, lying about midway between the towns of Armentières and Ypres, was attacked and captured.

From Wytschaete the rising ground stretches north-eastwards to the Ypres-Menin road, thence northwards past Passchendaele to Staden. This high ground formed the general objective in the Battles of Ypres about to open.

In the first attack (the Battle of Pilkem, 31st July-2nd of August), delivered by the Fifth British Army on a front of about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the Zillebeke-Zandvoorde road to Boesinghe, inclusive, no battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry took part, but it was not long before the Regiment was engaged, for in the next battle (the Battle of Langemarck, 1917, 16th-18th August) three battalions, i.e. 1/5th, 6th and 7th, entered the area of operations.

1/5th Battalion

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers), of the 61st Division, were last mentioned as being at work on the Somme, in the village of Matigny on the 5th of April. In this place the Battalion remained until the 16th of May, leading a somewhat "hum-drum" existence. The War seemed rather distant to the Pioneers, for only occasionally did they hear the dismal gun-fire some miles away. Workdays were varied by periods of training in platoon and company drill, Lewis-gun drill and bombing. At Matigny the Adjutant, Captain J. Ball, fell ill and was invalided home, only to die twelve months later in a London hospital.

About the middle of May the 61st Division was transferred to the Arras front, where the offensive had already ended and only periodical local attacks were taking place. On the 26th, after a series of marches and nights spent in billets *en route*, the Pioneers reached Arras and billeted in the town.

1st June

On the 1st of June the 61st Division relieved the 37th Division in the front line, and the 1/5th D.C.L.I. took over the work of the 9th (Pioneers) North Staffordshire Regiment in the Arras sector. The Battalion was now rather split up, Battalion Headquarters being in the Hôtel de l'Universe and companies located in dug-outs in the forward area. The first day in the line cost the Cornwalls one other rank killed and twelve other ranks wounded, two other ranks "shell-shock" and one died of wounds. Thereafter there were casualties daily. On the 5th of June 2/Lieut. C. E. Vowles was wounded. On the 10th the Pioneers marched to Berneville for train-

ing. In this village only a few days were spent, for the 61st Division had been ordered out of the line for a real rest. The D.C.L.I. on the 21st marched to Le Ponchel, but they had hardly settled down to training in that village before they were ordered to Wavens, a few kilos away, where nearly a month was spent. On the 26th July, however, the Battalion left Wavens for Auxile-Château, moving thence to St. Omer, Noordpeene and Cassel. 1/5th Battalion

During the Battle of Pilkem the 61st Division was in Corps Reserve, and it was the 9th of August before the Pioneers began to move forward to the battle area. Motor-buses carried the Battalion to a point on the Poperinghe-Ypres road, whence A and B Companies marched to Warrington Camp, and C and D Companies went on to Ypres where they billeted in cellars. The following day the latter companies began work at Wieltje, laying a track through the old German trench system lately captured. 9th August

Little can be written of the part taken by the Pioneers in the Battle of Langemarck: their Diary for the 16th-18th of August contains only references to road repairs and maintenance, with the number of casualties suffered, i.e. on the 17th—three other ranks killed and twenty-seven wounded in action, and three other ranks killed during an air raid on Warrington Camp. On the 19th three more other ranks were killed and twelve other ranks were wounded. 19th August

The 6th D.C.L.I. (43rd Brigade, 14th Division), who were last mentioned as being in Nepal Trench (in the Cojeul Valley) on the 4th of May, were in support until the 7th when they relieved the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. in the front line, i.e. Jackdaw and Heron Trenches. But with the exception of several casualties from shell-fire the tour was without incident and shortly afterwards (on the 15th) the Battalion moved out of the front line, back to the Divisional Rest Area until the 25th of the month. The Cornwalls returned to the support trenches on the latter date, for the remainder of May. June, July and August were spent mostly out of the line in training, first in the Bus-les-Artois Rest Camp, and later at Hazewinde. 6th Battalion

It was from the latter village on the 14th of August (two days before the Battle of Langemarck, 1917, opened) that the 6th D.C.L.I. furnished a large working party, consisting of 16 officers and 500 other ranks, under Major C. F. Miller. 14th August

The party paraded at 12 noon in marching order and proceeded to Caestre Station, whence motor-buses carried them to the Infantry Barracks, Ypres. On arrival they were met by an officer and guides from a Special Royal Engineer Company, who conducted the different parties to certain dumps and supervised the carrying of gas cylinders to the front line. The work was in progress when the parties were caught by a hostile barrage put down in the neighbourhood of Sanctuary Wood. One other rank was killed, ten wounded and one missing.

Apparently after these duties were ended the working parties moved back to Patricia Camp, for on the 15th the details, signallers and transport of the Battalion moved from Hazewinde to the Wippenhoek area (in which

6th Battalion

Patricia Camp was situated) and joined up with Major Miller and the carrying party.

16th August

The 16th was spent in training. The 17th was a day of marching. At 5 a.m. the Battalion was ordered to move to Ouderdom via Reninghelst. On arrival at the latter place orders were received to proceed to Cornwall Camp, and on arrival there at 9.30 a.m. other orders arrived for the Cornwalls to move at once to a camp near Dickebusch where they arrived at 5 p.m. This camp was in a wretched condition and the next day it was re-pitched and the ground cleared up. The Battalion was "standing by" for orders.

1/5th, 6th and
7th Battalions

The 7th D.C.L.I. was the only battalion of the three (1/5th, 6th and 7th) to actually attack the enemy during the Battle of Langemarck. They had arrived in the St. Omer area on the 21st of July, having spent a varied three months down south.

7th Battalion

The 7th Battalion was at Equancourt on the 5th of April, the 20th Division being then engaged in hurrying the Bosche back to that part of the Hindenburg Line which lay north of Havrincourt Wood.

9th April

At 3.15 p.m. on the 9th the 61st Brigade attacked the Wood, C Company of the 7th D.C.L.I. forming the right of the line. Under a light barrage of field guns the advance proceeded steadily, the enemy showing fight until the attackers were about 500 yards away: they then took to their heels, chased by troops of the 61st Brigade, to the northern edge of the Wood. Several German batteries, which were seen in the near distance, were kept under fire as they limbered up. The Brigade then entrenched on a line running through the centre of the Wood. Two German prisoners were taken by the Cornwalls, whose casualties were two other ranks killed and seven wounded.

A few days later the D.C.L.I. were relieved and moved back to Ytres, but on the 25th the Battalion relieved the Rifle Brigade in the line again.

From the 3rd of May to the 19th the Cornwalls were in Havrincourt Wood, though the tour was uneventful. On the latter date, however, they moved back to Vallulart Wood and on the 20th to Beaulencourt.

20th May

The 20th Division had been transferred from the Fourth Army, and on the day the Cornwalls reached Beaulencourt the Army Commander (Lord Rawlinson) sent the Divisional Commander a letter in which appeared the following paragraph:

"It is now nine months since the Division joined the Fourth Army and I cannot allow them to leave without expressing to all ranks my gratitude for the excellent service they have rendered. Throughout the heavy fighting in October and November last at Guillemont, Les Bœufs and the Quadrilateral, and east of Guillemont, they displayed a gallantry and fighting spirit which was beyond all praise. Throughout an exceptionally trying winter they had to hold one of the wettest and muddiest parts of the line, yet, when it came to the advance in March and April, they carried out the successful attacks at Neuville, Metz-en-Couture, Trescault and Bilhem with a gallantry

and dash which was wholly admirable and for which I offer them my warmest thanks." 7th Battalion

The Cornwalls relieved an Australian battalion in the Morchies-Vaulx line on the 21st of May and immediately vigorous patrolling of No Man's Land began. But the enemy was seldom encountered. Shell-fire in the new sector was fairly heavy, though casualties were few. On the 6th of June the Battalion moved back to billets in Vaux, thence on the 13th back to Camp "A". During the remainder of the month little of outstanding interest happened and on the 2nd of July the Cornwalls entrained at Achiet-le-Grand for Candas, where on arrival they went into billets. A move to Bernaville on the 9th was the last change of billets before, on the 20th, the Battalion marched to Doullens and there entrained for Belgium. At 11 a.m. on the 21st the 7th Battalion detrained at Godewaersvelde and marched, about 6 miles, to a camp pitched in a field near Haandekot. Training was then carried out until the 4th of August when, having paraded in marching order, the Battalion moved off to Proven railway station and there entrained for Elverdinghe. From the latter place an hour's march brought them to Dawson's Corner where camp was pitched with bivouac sheets and wagon covers. The night was particularly uncomfortable, there were squalls of rain, and shells fell in the neighbourhood, though no casualties were suffered. 21st May 2nd July

The next morning the Cornwalls moved to the Canal Bank: they were now within easy marching distance of the front line. During the afternoon companies were employed in carrying trench-boards and laying a track. The Canal Bank was shelled.

Between 10.30 a.m. and 2.30 p.m., the C.O., the Sniping Officer, and runners reconnoitred the forward area, visiting the front-line battalion of the Brigade, i.e. the 7th Somersets, who were already in the trenches east of Stray Farm, their Battalion Headquarters being at the latter place. Instructions had been received that the Cornwalls were to relieve the Somersets on the night of the 7th/8th, but these orders were cancelled and the 61st Brigade was relieved, the Cornwalls marching back to "H" Camp which is written down as "indescribably filthy". On the 8th clearing up the camp occupied the Battalion all day. On the night of the 9th all four companies were taken in lorries to the Canal Bank whence, having crossed the Canal, they worked on a mule track near Iron Cross: they did not reach camp again until 9.30 a.m. the next morning. Until the 14th the D.C.L.I. were in "H" Camp, providing working and carrying parties, but on that date the Battalion again marched to the Canal Bank, arriving there between 5 p.m. and 5.30 p.m., waiting for the 11th King's Royal Rifles to vacate. It was 8 p.m. before the Rifles cleared off and then it was found that there was only accommodation for three companies, which left B Company standing about in the open until 10 p.m. when they were crowded into various shelters distributed over the whole Battalion area. While B Company was standing about the enemy's shell-fire was considerable and a Lewis-gun team was knocked out. The 9th August

7th Battalion
10th August

crowds of waiting men of all units offered a fine target for the Bosche gunners who, though they could not see the British troops, yet had the Canal Bank marked down as a target. Of the Cornwalls two other ranks were killed, one died of wounds and eleven were wounded.

Orders for the operations to take place on the 16th of August had been issued three days earlier: the 20th Division, with the 60th Brigade on the right, and the 61st Brigade on the left, was to attack and capture Langemarck and the enemy's trench system north and north-east of the village, including Schreiboorn. The 11th Division was to be on the right and the 29th Division on the left of the 20th Division.

THE BATTLE OF LANGEMARCK, 1917: 16TH-18th AUGUST

The general results of the Battle of Pilkem were to push the British and French lines forward along the whole front from Hollebeke (just south of the Ypres-Comines Canal) to Bixschoote.

In the second battle about to open the enemy was to be attacked on a front extending from the north-west corner of Inverness Copse (just north of the Menin Road) to our junction with the French south of St. Janshoek, the French, on our left, undertaking to clear up the remainder of the Bixschoote Peninsula.

Before the Battle opened on the 16th the British line from St. Julien to the Ypres-Staden railway lay immediately west of the Steenbeek.

In the attack to take place on the morning of the 16th there were three objectives: (i) The Blue Line, which on the 20th Division front ran from the Langemarck-St. Julien road on the right, thence following the road on the south-western exits of the village to road junction of the Pilkem-Langemarck road; (ii) The Green Line from east of Aloette Farm, thence to the Pilkem-Langemarck road north of the village; (iii) The Red Line which followed the line of the German trench system north-east of Langemarck.

Of the 61st Brigade, the 7th Somersets on the right and 7th K.O.Y.L.I. on the left were to capture the Blue and Green Lines: the 12th King's, on the right, and the 7th D.C.L.I., on the left, were then to go through and capture the Red Line.

Tapes were to be laid on the eastern bank of the Steenbeek on which the troops were to form up.

15th August

On the night of the 15th the 7th D.C.L.I. fell in in single file along the western bank of the Canal, and at 11 p.m. companies crossed the latter in the following order: C, A, D, B and Battalion Headquarters at distances of 100 yards: they then followed the duckboard road to Huddlestons crossroads. At this point the Battalion moved to the left and then, in the space between Cactus Trench, Harvey Trench and Huddlestons road, with heads on the Decauville line facing east, formed up in two lines of platoons in fours at thirty paces interval and 50 yards distance. From midnight to 1.30 a.m. the men rested, had an issue of rum and were allowed to smoke.

At 1.45 a.m. the march to the assembly positions (in the original order



[War Museum

THE BATTLE OF LENCEMARCK, 1917

TROOPS MOVING FORWARD OVER SHELL-TORN GROUND NEAR PILCKEM, AUGUST, 1917

54
55
56
57
58
59
60

of companies) was resumed, first by the trench-board track, thence by mule-track to, and across, the Pilkem–Langemarck road near Iron Cross to 50 yards from the railway and parallel with the latter as far as the west bank of the Steenbeek which the leading Company (C) reached at about 4.15 a.m. The Company then formed up in line of platoons, in fours, ready to cross the stream.

7th Battalion
16th August

In the darkness and mud and owing to the heavy shell-fire near Iron Cross, which caused several casualties, the rear two and a half companies and Battalion Headquarters had lost touch and were some way behind. Second-Lieutenant E. M. C. Denny,¹ in charge of the liaison patrols (which were to be sent out after passing through Langemarck), had followed the leading company: he was sent back with two men to direct the remainder of the Battalion and hurry them forward.

In the meantime the Steenbeek had been reconnoitred by the C.O. and Adjutant for bridges and crossings: they found one broken footbridge and several fallen trees available, so that it was possible to get across dry-shod.

Zero was at 4.45 a.m. and at that hour C Company crossed and formed up 100 yards east of the Steenbeek. The remaining companies arrived on the west bank two minutes after zero. They crossed to the east bank immediately and the Battalion was formed up as instructed in two lines of platoons in fours with heads 200 yards east of the stream at zero plus fifteen minutes, or only ten minutes late.

But Battalion Headquarters personnel did not regain touch: only some eight runners, signallers and scouts reported to the C.O. 200 yards east of the Steenbeek and later, during the evening of the 16th, about fifteen, including eight snipers, reported to Battalion Headquarters in Langemarck: the remainder did not rejoin until after the Battalion had been relieved. They probably took shelter from the heavy shelling about Iron Cross and Stray Farm.

The two right companies on moving east of the stream had about seventy casualties, for on the right of the Battalion and in the area of the 60th Brigade there was a concrete "pill box"—Au Bon Gîte—which was giving a large amount of trouble: it was machine-gun fire from this place which caused the casualties to the right companies. The two left companies were to a certain extent protected by the fall of the ground.

At zero plus thirty minutes it appeared to the C.O. of the 7th D.C.L.I. that the troops attacking the first objective were being held up, and on going forward he found the C.O. of the K.O.Y.L.I. who said the delay was being caused by the resistance of the enemy in a group of concrete buildings (near Reitres Farm). But as the two officers watched the enemy's resistance suddenly collapsed and the K.O.Y.L.I. went forward. It was afterwards ascertained that the capture of these buildings was largely due to a platoon of the Corn-

¹ Second-Lieut. Denny was awarded a bar to his Military Cross for good work on this occasion and during the battle, the Cross being won on the Somme on 16/9/16.

7th Battalion
16th August

walls led by Captain Eary who, perceiving that the capture of the first objective would be delayed, had taken action.¹

About this time also it became very evident that the attack was going well, for streams of German prisoners were passing westwards. With hands above their heads, they half-ran, half-shuffled past the Cornwalls in such numbers that the C.O. had to attach men as escorts. But they did not need escorting back: "They were only too ready to go!" The Cornwalls sent back about 150 altogether, but could not spare more men as escorts, the number of Germans being estimated at about 400.

At zero plus one hour Colonel Burges-Short ordered his Battalion to move forward through Langemarck and form up north-east of the village with the centre on "Single Poplar" tree near an old German gun pit. The Colonel followed 200 yards in rear.

But to keep formation on the muddy and shell-torn ground was impossible and two companies moved in file to the south-east of Château Lake and the remaining two in the same way along the railway.

In the neighbourhood of the poplar tree some of the K.O.Y.L.I. were found digging in along a hedge which position appeared to the C.O. of the Cornwalls to represent the consolidation of the second objective: it was obvious that the K.O.Y.L.I. had lost heavily, for they were very weak in numbers. The reserve company of the Cornwalls was therefore ordered to prolong the line of the K.O.Y.L.I. towards the railway with two platoons, and dig in.

At 7.20 a.m. the remainder of the Battalion—two companies in front and one in support in attack formation—moved forward under the barrage to assault the final objective—the Red Line: the left company found the "going" so terrible that it had to close and move in file along the railway. With but little opposition the Cornwalls advanced to the third objective, though two groups of buildings on the left gave some trouble. The enemy's machine-gun fire was, however, heavy and caused many casualties.

Aeroplanes of both sides were busy as the final objective was captured. First, three or four of our contact machines flew low over the lines. Then ten minutes later four enemy fighting machines appeared and attacked ours, bringing down one and driving off the others. After another five minutes four more hostile aeroplanes arrived and flew up and down over the Red Line, the Green Line and Langemarck at a low altitude. They did this for an hour or more as if photographing. Occasionally they opened machine-gun fire on the Cornwalls who were digging in, but Lewis-gun fire failed to bring them down. This sort of thing went on at frequent intervals during the 16th

¹ Subsequently Captain F. C. Eary was awarded the Military Cross for his gallantry on this date, the official citation reading: "For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. During the advance of his Battalion to its assembly positions he took charge of the two rear companies which had lost touch owing to the mud and darkness, led them through heavy shell-fire and rejoined the Battalion. Shortly afterwards he was stunned by a shell, but rejoined his company as soon as he had recovered and by his personal example and gallant leadership overcame the resistance of an enemy battalion headquarters, forty strong, who were holding out in a concrete blockhouse."

and 17th and eventually two were reported as having been brought down by Lewis-gun fire.

7th Battalion
17th August

Touch had been obtained on the right with the 12th King's and with the 1st Essex on the left. Colonel Burges-Short then walked to a house which had been selected for Battalion Headquarters on the road through Langemarck. The description of this place is interesting: there was no other house which offered any sort of cover: this one had a concrete and rubble roof and concrete walls on two sides, but the eastern end was entirely open. The artillery liaison officer suggested the open side should be filled up. Boards, rafters, beams and brick rubble were collected with which the open end was filled in. The situation of the house was most suitable, for there was a clear view to the front line over a wide area. But it must have been marked down early by the Bosche gunners who shelled the house heavily at intervals and during the next forty-eight hours registered two direct hits.

The acting Signal Officer—2/Lieut. B. B. New—with two or three signallers arrived at Battalion Headquarters about midday, but as the Signal Sergeant and several more signallers were reported sheltering in concrete buildings near the eastern bank of the Steenbeek, and another party in another building west of the stream, he was sent back to collect his men and to try to establish a new line with Brigade Headquarters.

Between Langemarck and the Steenbeek 2/Lieut. New and his orderly were killed by a shell and were later found lying in a shell-hole.

Consolidation continued until about 5 p.m., all being quiet. At that hour, however, a force of Germans, estimated at a battalion, was seen collecting opposite the Cornwalls, obviously for a counter-attack. They were fired on, first by Lewis guns and rifles and were then caught by our barrage, and finally dispersed.

At 7.30 p.m. another hostile force, of about a battalion and a half, began to collect and advance from the right front of the Battalion: these also suffered heavy casualties before they were finally broken up by the guns.

Soon after 7 p.m., however, it was discovered that the left company of the King's (immediately on the right of the Cornwalls) had retired and the right company commander of the D.C.L.I. had to post a platoon and two Lewis guns to protect his flank.¹ The enemy was also reported collecting by twos and threes near F'Goed Ter Vestern Farm and that snipers were busy farther to the south-east.

Eight snipers of the Cornwalls with two telescopic sights were sent up and caused considerable casualties among the enemy, completely mastering his snipers.

Later the line on the right was restored, though after dusk it was again retired. At 1 a.m. on the 18th the Cornwalls were relieved and moved back to a bivouac camp near Dawson's Corner, the last company arriving in at about 6 a.m.

18th August

¹ Sergt. J. N. Mitchell was awarded the D.C.M. for magnificent coolness and courage during the enemy's attempt to turn the flank.

7th Battalion
18th August

The Battalion had done very well in this battle, though casualties were heavy. Besides 2/Lieut. New, 2/Lieut. H. R. N. Evans and twenty-four other ranks were killed and Captain L. A. Pavitt, 2/Lieuts. A. R. Boney and P. F. Gray and 150 other ranks wounded.

In this battle the principal gains had been on the left, i.e. at Langemarck and Wijndendrift, but in the centre and right, excepting for small gains of ground, the situation south of St. Julien remained unchanged.

It was in this battle also that we first appreciated the fact that the enemy had adopted a new method of defence which is thus described in the official despatches:

"The difficulty of making deep mined dug-outs in soil when water lay within a few feet of the surface of the ground, had compelled the enemy to construct in the ruins of farms and in other suitable localities a certain number of strong points or 'pill boxes', built of reinforced concrete often many feet thick.

"These field forts, distributed in depth all along the front of our advance, offered a serious obstacle to progress. They were heavily armed with machine guns and manned by men determined to hold on at all costs. Many were reduced as our troops advanced, but others held out throughout the day and delayed the arrival of our supports."

* * * * *

Between the 18th of August and the 20th of September no further general attacks took place, but before the close of the former month three minor operations were carried out on the Fifth Army front, the official despatches referring to them in these terms:

"On 19th, 22nd and 27th of August positions of considerable local importance in the neighbourhood of St. Julien were captured with some hundreds of prisoners, as the result of minor attacks conducted under the most unfavourable conditions of ground and weather. The ground gained represented an advance of about 800 yards on a front of over 2 miles."

1/5th Battalion
19th August

In the first of these attacks, i.e. on the 19th, the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were not engaged though, as already stated, the Pioneers of the 61st Division, at work behind the front line at Wieltje Dump, suffered several casualties.

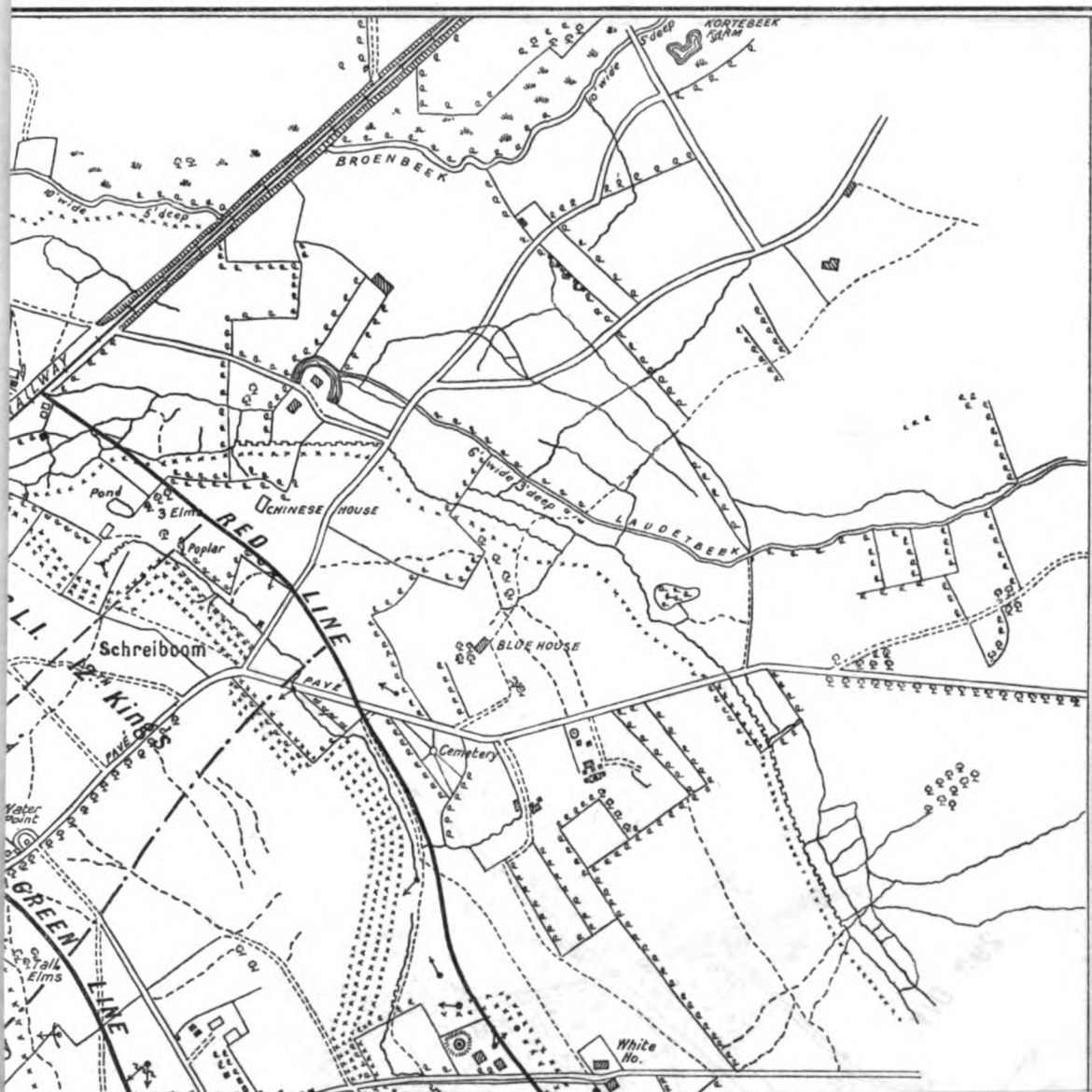
6th Battalion

In the second attack on the 22nd the 6th Cornwalls were engaged with the enemy, but south of St. Julien.

20th/21st August

The Battalion had relieved the 7th King's Royal Rifles in the front line on the night of the 20th/21st of August, the relief being completed at 1 a.m. on the latter date.

Operation orders were issued on the 20th which stated that the 14th Division had been ordered to capture the general line Jasper Trench-Inverness Copse-Harenthage Château-Fitzclarenc Farm and the western portion of Glencorse Wood: the 43rd Brigade was to attack on the right and the 42nd Brigade on the left.



The Battle of LANGEMARCK

10th - 16th AUG. 1917

The former Brigade (whose objectives included the Harenthage Château) was to assault the enemy's trenches with the 6th Somersets on the right (whose objectives were the Château and Inverness Copse) and the 6th D.C.L.I. on the left (who were to capture Jargon Trench, the trench system between Jargon and Fitzclarence Farm, and establish a line including the Farm), or according to the Battalion Diary "from the southern edge of Glencorse Wood, on the left, to the northern edge of Inverness Copse, on the right".

6th Battalion
21st August

Battalion orders stated that C and D Companies were to form two waves and occupy the final objective, i.e. from the "L"-shaped house to Fitzclarence Farm (exclusive to C Company): and the Farm to a point given as J.14.d.5.6, but better described as in the neighbourhood of a German pump station in the north-eastern corner of Inverness Copse. A Company was to form the second wave and occupy the intermediate line between the final objective and Jargon Trench: B Company, the fourth wave, was to occupy Jargon Trench and provide the carrying party.

The Cornwalls were to assemble in the above positions in rear of the front-line trench (with the exception of the first wave which was to remain in the front line) by 6 a.m. on the 22nd, provided there was a thick mist as there had been on the previous evening. In the event of there being no mist the forming-up operations were to be completed by 5.30 a.m. in order to enable the 10th Durham Light Infantry to occupy the tunnel before they could be observed.

The morning of the 22nd was clear and no helpful mist covered the ground. Companies were ready to begin moving into assembly positions at 4 a.m., but they were delayed by one of those unforeseen happenings which frequently crop up in war to upset the best-laid plans. B Company set out on the previous night at 8.45 p.m. to fetch water and rations, but lost its way in the inky darkness and at 5 a.m. had failed to put in an appearance. Practically the whole of the Company was away on this business. So without water or rations orders were given to C, D and A Companies to get into assembly positions and all but part of the latter had done so when the belated company arrived on the scene.

22nd August

But by this time it was getting light, the Durhams had arrived and the tunnel was not yet cleared. A hostile aeroplane then appeared flying low over the line and must have observed the whole Battalion lining up in the open behind the ridge. A certain amount of machine-gun fire was now coming from the left of the D.C.L.I., the Bosche aeroplane also firing on the assembled troops. This caused slight confusion, but by 5.30 a.m. the Battalion was in position and men were sent along the line, singly, with water to fill the men's water-bottles, or as many of them as possible.

At zero hour (7 a.m.) the advance began, but when only 50 yards from their own front line the leading wave was held up by violent machine-gun fire from both flanks and Glencorse Wood. This check resulted in touch being lost with the barrage and the advance of the whole Battalion stopped. The enemy could be seen reinforcing his front line and Vickers and Lewis-

6th Battalion
22nd August

gun fire was opened with good results, heavy casualties being inflicted. A tank then emerged from Inverness Copse and, crawling along a German trench on the right of the Cornwalls, continued its ungainly course to a strong point west of the "L"-shaped house. This tank did most valuable work and enabled the advance to be continued when the trench on the right and right front, from which considerable opposition had been experienced, was captured. A strong bombing party then attacked a concrete "pill box", south of Jargon Drive, and captured it, taking also four machine guns. Another strong point from which a destructive fire was being poured on the Cornwalls was silenced by the tanks and the German garrison killed as they came out.¹ Two more machine guns were captured here and one German officer and twenty other ranks killed.

Lieut. Whitby and about twenty men then advanced eastwards from the strong point but were unable to get very far, for they came under heavy fire and had to "go to ground" where they remained: no communication could be obtained with them.

It was apparent to the C.O. that little further headway could be made, for from the front and flank, i.e. from the corner of Glencorse Wood and a ruined house north of Inverness Copse heavy machine-gun fire swept the line of advance. Accordingly he issued orders for the trench held by the Battalion to be consolidated and the communication trenches, Jargon Drive, Jap Avenue and a communication trench running along the northern edge of Inverness Copse to be blocked and held as sap-heads and to get in touch with the flank battalions.

Word was also sent out to Lieut. Whitby to withdraw from his isolated position back to the front line, the C.O., 6th D.C.L.I., being then unaware that the Somersets had a post in advance of the Cornwalls' line. During the evening the latter were reinforced by a platoon of Durham Light Infantry.

23rd August

At about 1 a.m. on the 23rd a message reached the C.O., Cornwalls, that W and X Companies of the K.O.Y.L.I. would reinforce his Battalion, the platoon of Durham Light Infantry was to rejoin its battalion. One platoon of W Company was already in touch with the right of the Cornwalls in Inverness Copse and the remainder of that company was sent off to reinforce the right and gain touch with the Somersets. This was done. X Company of the K.O.Y.L.I. did not join the Cornwalls as it could not be found.

Orders were then received for an attack to be made on the 23rd in conjunction with tanks, and instructions were accordingly sent out to companies.

The Battalion Diary mentions no time when the attack took place, but in the Brigade Narrative there is a statement that at 7 a.m. the 6th Somersets reported that the 6th D.C.L.I., on their left, had been heavily counter-attacked and had temporarily fallen back. The Cornwalls were then reinforced by the Somersets and the line was restored.

The tank attack coincided with another counter-attack by the enemy,

¹ In this action Sergt. C. R. Keyte was awarded the D.C.M. for his conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty.

the latter being broken up completely by rifle and machine-gun fire, and by a machine gun effectively fired from a tank. The latter was the only one (four were detailed for the attack) to take part in the operation. In moving up one had fallen down an embankment on the Messines road, another reached Inverness Copse but was then knocked out by a direct hit from an anti-tank gun, a third was withdrawn after going forward. A fourth appeared at about 4.45 a.m. but developed engine trouble and was ditched. The tank which had withdrawn, however, returned and lent material assistance as stated.

6th Battalion
23rd August

The enemy's counter-attack was delivered through Inverness Copse in fairly large numbers. But they were advancing slowly from shell-hole to shell-hole and "with little energy" and became easy targets.

The remainder of the 23rd (so far as the 6th D.C.L.I. were concerned) was spent in improving the position held. But throughout the night the enemy's guns bombarded both the old and new lines very heavily, inflicting heavy casualties: a strong barrage was also put down in rear of the new front line.

At about 4.30 a.m. on the 24th the enemy again counter-attacked, using *flammenwerfer*, on the right of the Cornwalls and on the centre of the line. The garrisons of the blocks in Jargon Drive and Jap Avenue were surprised by strong bombing attacks. The centre of the line was driven in and the flanks had to conform.

24th August

On the right, at about 5 a.m., a counter-attack was delivered composed of all troops which could be collected on that flank: it was successful south of the Menin Road, but north of the road failed to get across the open ground. On visiting the left of the Battalion the C.O. of the Cornwalls found only about forty men who were reorganized and placed under the only officer available.

He then asked for a barrage to be placed on the line of the lost trench to enable his men to cross the open ground in an endeavour to retake the position. But the barrage had been on ten minutes before he was informed it had started and on going back to arrange the counter-attack he found the guns had lifted behind the enemy's positions. With only a few troops left, the counter-attack was deemed impossible, for if it failed the failure would have endangered the holding of the original line.

The enemy made no further attempts to gain more ground and bombing blocks were established up Jargon Avenue and Jap Avenue, the sides of the latter being garrisoned in advance of the old front line, covering the left flank of the Battalion on the right.

The 6th D.C.L.I. were relieved on the night of the 24th and moved back to Zillebeke Bund until 11 a.m. next morning when they paraded and continued their journey back to Dominion Camp.

The losses of the Battalion in this attack were very heavy: 7 officers¹ and 55 other ranks were killed, 8 officers and 252 other ranks wounded and 28 other ranks missing—a total of 350.

Lieut. E. C. Codyre (2nd Battalion, attached 6th) was awarded a bar

¹ On the 23rd: 2/Lieuts. H. V. Taylor, R. C. Scobey, R. L. Hyman, J. B. Beckingsale and E. Byrne. On the 25th: 2/Lieuts. W. S. Hamlyn and H. C. C. Yeo.

6th Battalion

to his Military Cross for his fine work between the 22nd and 24th of August, the citation reading:

"For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in leading an attack when all the other officers of his Battalion had suffered heavily. He organized the captured position, going up and down the line regardless of heavy fire. Later he organized and led a counter-attack under heavy machine-gun fire. He set a splendid example to all."

Lieut. Codyre first won the M.C. in August 1916.

Second-Lieutenant L. T. Whitby was awarded a bar to his Military Cross for the gallant leading of his company, his Cross having first been won near Wancourt on the 9th of April 1917. Captain G. N. Rawlence, in charge of a party of Cornwalls on the 22nd-24th, received the Military Cross for his conspicuous good work.

1/5th Battalion

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers) were also concerned in the second of these local attacks. The 61st Division was similarly engaged in pushing forward the line in much the same way as the 14th Division had done, and the Pioneers were hard at work in this area. Their heavy casualties on the 19th have already been recorded.

22nd-24th August

Of their part in the operations from the 22nd to the 24th there is no mention, only a casualty list of abnormal length (for Pioneers) on the former date, which shows thirty-six other ranks wounded in action.

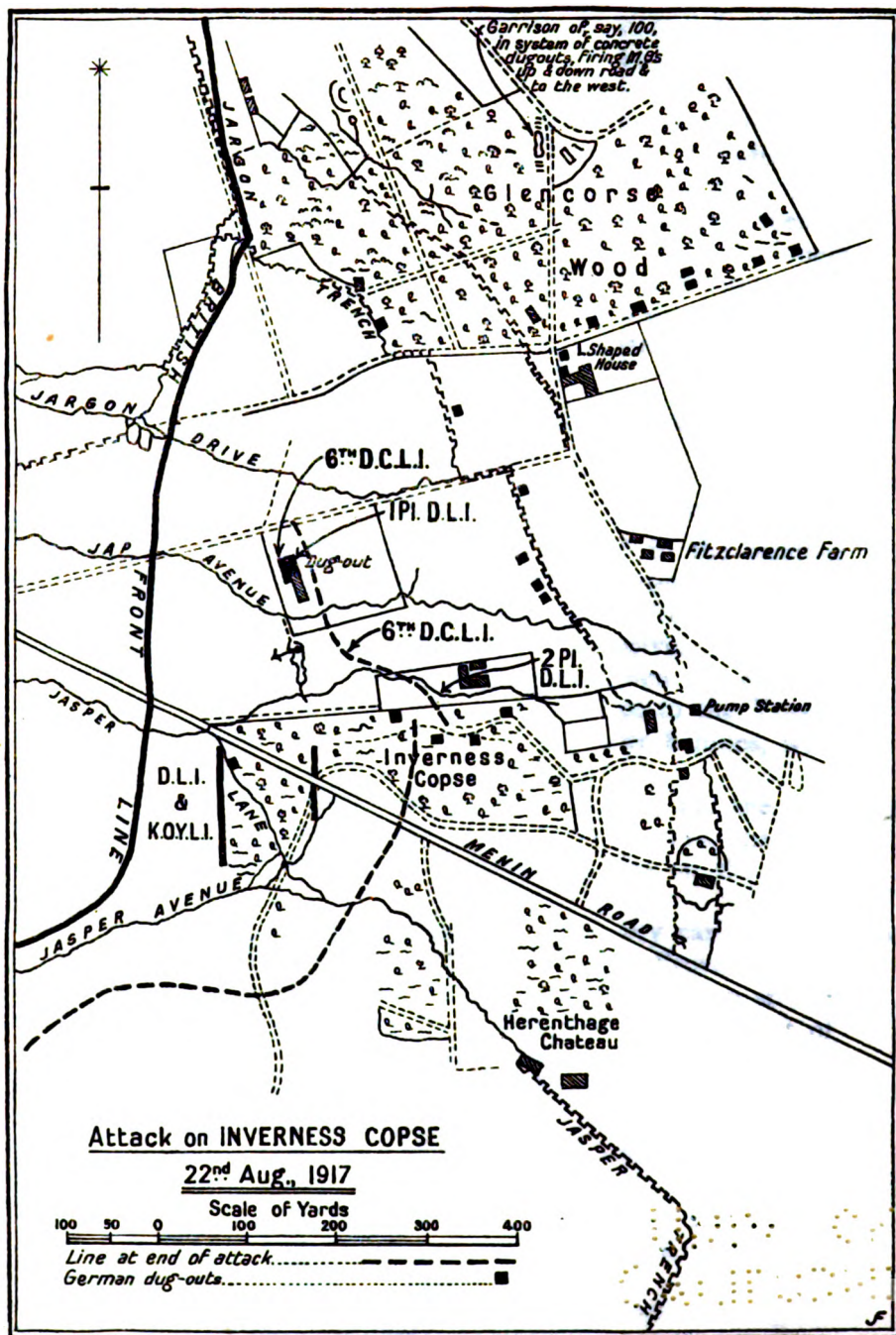
On the previous night 2/Lieut. L. S. Leverton, with a party of twenty-five men, went up to establish a machine-gun position. It was a pitch-black night and the country was quite unknown. During the night this officer and his men were subjected to gas shelling and, though on their return to camp twenty-two men were sent to hospital, they carried on with their work until it was finished. Lieut. Leverton was awarded the Military Cross.

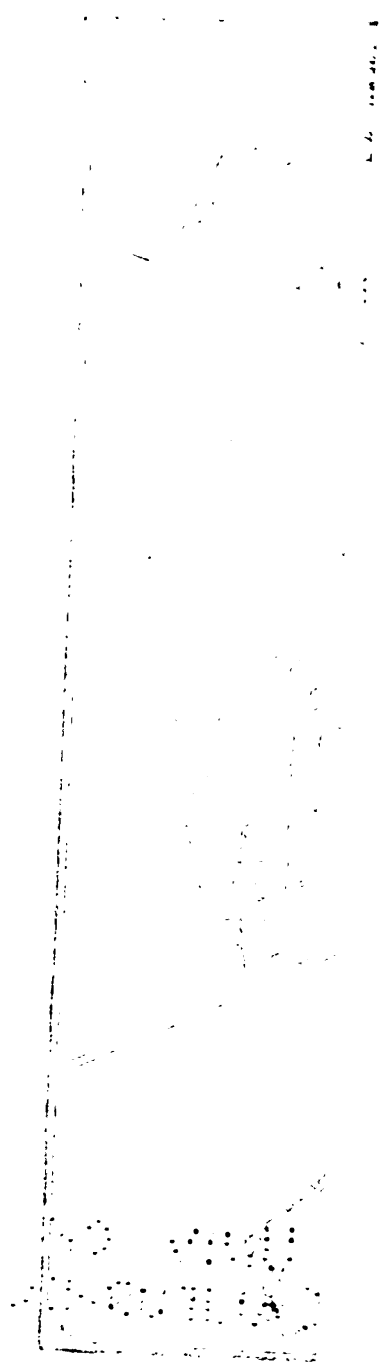
27th August

Very gallant work was done by these Pioneers during the actual fighting on the 27th of August. A Company was at work on the Gravenstafel road, being attached to the 476th Field Company, R.E. B Company laid duck-boards from the old German front line forward, while later a small party went out and replaced duck-boards smashed by shell-fire. D Company was sent up to assist in consolidating a trench to Schuler Galleries. Two men were killed on this occasion and twelve wounded. The following night (28th) the Battalion was, as usual, hard at work, three companies being engaged in the forward area laying duck-boards and carrying materials.

It was on this night that 2/Lieut. F. Soward won his Military Cross, the citation stating:

"During the five weeks that his Battalion was on the Ypres front he was continually employed on the Wieltje-Gravenstafel road which was subjected to constant shelling, and on the night of the 28th of August he got his party of twenty-seven men through extremely heavy fire and repaired a portion of this road, thus enabling the mule convoy to get forward that night with stores."





Pack ponies were also used for carrying forward Pioneer material. Their work is thus described in *With the Cornwall Territorials*:

1/5th Battalion
28th August

"Pack ponies were used on three occasions for the difficult task of carrying forward pioneer material. The latter consisted of screwpickets, barbed wire and such things. These ponies were loaded up at Ypres and then led forward under the direction of a subaltern from one of the companies in Ypres. The officer detailed for this perilous duty had not only the task of leading the way to the place where the material was required, but controlling the convoy of mules or pack ponies under shell-fire. This acute and double task seemed never to be fully appreciated by those who did not take part in it. The lonely shell-stricken roads at dead of night along the Ypres battle-grounds were nightmares, each road sharing the deadly fury of the enemy's guns. To give orders to men during shelling is a trial, but to try and control mules under similar conditions is wellnigh impossible."

The pen-picture here given is familiar to all those who ever served in the Ypres Salient—place of dreadful memories!

BATTLE OF THE MENIN ROAD RIDGE: 20TH-25TH SEPTEMBER

The early days of September showed an improvement in the weather and preparations for the next attack on a large scale progressed steadily. It was, however, necessary to give the ground time to recover from the heavy rains of August, for the operations planned were again extensive. The 20th of September was selected as the date of the operations, when the enemy's defences from the Ypres-Comines Canal, north of Hollebeke to the Ypres-Staden Railway, north of Langemarck, a distance of just over 8 miles, were to be assaulted.

One battalion of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, i.e. the 7th, is entitled to the Battle Honour "Menin Road", though in reserve, the 61st Brigade having been relieved by the 59th and 60th Brigades on the night of the 18th/19th of September.

7th Battalion

The 7th D.C.L.I., bivouacked near Dawson's Corner very early on the 18th of August, marched to Elverdinghe and entrained for Proven where on arrival they marched off to camp. The Battalion marched in 330 strong and were joined by 100 men from the transport lines, including a draft of fifty men who had arrived on the 14th. The Cornwalls had had a hard gruelling in the line, but their Diary records that the men "were in good fettle".

18th August

The next day was a Sunday when, after church parade, the Battalion set to work to improve the camp and re-pitch some of the tents. On Monday the usual "clean up" on coming out of the front line took place. Companies were reorganized and indents prepared for the replacement of equipment damaged or lost in the recent operations.

A few days' training followed, but on the 24th the Cornwalls were again on the move, the Battalion having received orders to move during that

7th Battalion

evening to another camp near Elverdinghe for work under the Royal Engineers.

3rd September

Several days of rain followed with all the discomforts occasioned by mud and water. At the end of August the total trench strength of the Battalion was 18 officers and 651 other ranks. September saw an improvement in the weather, but on the 3rd the K.O.Y.L.I. relieved the D.C.L.I., the latter returning to Proven. The next four days were even pleasurable: a warm sun dried up the ground and after the day's training was over, football and sports occupied the Battalion.

The 9th, however, saw the Cornwalls on the way up to the front line again. They left camp at 7.30 a.m. in fighting order (all except C Company and details who were in marching order) and marched to Proven where they entrained for Elverdinghe. Headquarters, with A, B and D Companies then marched to Candle Trench where they relieved the 17th Royal Welch Fusiliers in reserve, the relief being completed by 1 p.m., C Company and details moved to Rivoli Farm and transport lines near Bridge Junction respectively.

At 9.30 p.m. on the 10th the Battalion set out to relieve the 10th Welch Regiment in the support area, approximately 200 yards east of the Steenbeek and 300 yards on either side of the Pilkem-Langemarck road. Candle Trench was left behind without any regrets, for it was well within the area of shell-fire and between 4 p.m. and 7.30 p.m. the Bosche had turned his 5.9's on to it with the result that several men were buried, four were killed and twelve wounded: reserve areas were often far from being positions of safety.

The relief was completed half an hour after midnight, 2/Lieut. I. E. F. Campbell and one other rank were wounded during the relieving operations.

11th September

Battalion Headquarters were in Jones House, an old German "pill box".

The 11th was a fine and clear day and during the morning much salvage was collected and brought in to the Battalion Dump, including 250 rifles and two Lewis guns. After a battle the field of operations was invariably littered with arms and equipment of all sorts—the wastage was prodigious.

Battalion Headquarters were also strengthened, sand-bag walls being built on the eastern side to cover the doors: over 2,000 sand-bags were used for this purpose. Then, at about 2 p.m., the enemy's guns opened fire and swept the whole of the support area, driving all ranks to whatever cover could be obtained. For three hours the shelling continued, fortunately with little result. At 10.30 p.m. the Cornwalls began to move up along the duck-board track, in file, to relieve the 12th King's who were holding the front line. B and D Companies took over the front-line posts, with A Company in close support. The 13th was characterized by desultory shell-fire, 2/Lieut. H. M. Turner and four other ranks being wounded. At night officer patrols were sent out by both front-line companies, one under 2/Lieut. Potter capturing two Germans. The Bosche then put down a barrage on Langemarck, Bird House and Battalion Headquarters: three other ranks were killed and four wounded.

On the 14th the King's again took over the front line and the Cornwalls went back to their support area east of the Steenbeek, the relief being completed by 2.15 a.m., 15th. One more tour in the line (16th-18th/19th) took place before the Battalion was relieved and marched back to Soult Camp, in reserve.

7th Battalion
14th September

The attack took place at 5.40 a.m. on the 20th, at which hour the Cornwalls "stood to". Throughout the day they were "at fifteen minutes notice" to move. Battle stores were drawn, but no move was made by the Battalion until the night of the 23rd when, in thick mist which greatly impeded them, they took over the front line from the K.S.L.I. and K.R.R. Second-Lieutenant G. Parker was slightly gassed during the move up, three other ranks were killed and four wounded.

20th September

The relief was completed at 2.30 a.m. on the 24th and immediately officer patrols were sent out to locate the position of Blue House, but could not find it. On the 25th another patrol went out for the same purpose and located the enemy's trench just west of the House. On the patrol returning with their report, the Cornwalls advanced their line of posts to within 70 yards of Blue House, in touch with the Somersets on the left. Hostile shell-fire was continuous, but not heavy, over the whole area. Two other ranks were killed and six wounded.

On this night (25th) the Battle ended, Sir Douglas Haig, in his despatches, referring to the close of the operations in the following words:

"The whole of the high ground covered by the Menin Road, for which such desperate fighting had taken place during our previous attack, passed into our hands."

THE BATTLE OF POLYGON WOOD: 26TH SEPTEMBER-3RD OCTOBER

At 5.50 a.m. on the 26th of September a fresh attack opened on a front of rather less than 6 miles from south of Tower Hamlets¹ to north-east of St. Julien. South of the Menin Road, however, only a short advance was intended, the object of the advance north of the road being to reach a position from which a direct attack could be made upon that portion of the main ridge between Noordendhoek and Broodseinde, traversed by the Becelaere-Passchendaele road.

7th Battalion
26th September

The 7th Cornwalls were still in the front line when this attack opened farther south. The 20th Division did not attack the enemy, though the Divisional artillery shelled his trenches and back areas, thereby drawing heavy retaliation. Battalion Headquarters and Double Cotts came in for much attention, also Langemarck and the whole area. The enemy's aeroplanes were also active, bombing the front line from 4.30 a.m. in the morning until 12 noon. From midday, however, the pandemonium gradually decreased and by nightfall the Bosche guns were silent. Nine other ranks were killed and five wounded as a result of the enemy's shell-fire.

During the night of the 26th/27th the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. took over the

¹ Tower Hamlets were south of the Menin Road and of Dumbarton Lakes.

7th Battalion

front line from the D.C.L.I. and the latter marched off, by companies independently, to Adelphi and the reserve area west of the Steenbeek. One officer, Captain C. H. Rosling, was wounded during the night.

The 7th Cornwalls did not again go back into the front line during the Battles of Ypres, for by the end of September they had moved back to Persia Camp on the Watou-Haringhe road whence, after a few days, they marched to Proven Station on the 2nd of October and entrained for Bapaume, their ultimate destination being a camp near Lechelle where they arrived at 12.30 a.m. on the 3rd.

3rd October

1st Battalion

On the 3rd of October also the senior battalion of the Regiment—the 1st D.C.L.I.—arrived in the front line east of Cameron House, which lay on the southern outskirts of the Polygon Wood. The 5th Division had come into the line to take part in the Battle of Broodseinde, due to begin on the 4th of October; the Cornwalls, therefore, are also entitled to “Polygon Wood” as one of their Battle Honours.

9th May

The 1st Battalion was last mentioned on the 9th of May, when A and B Companies, forming one composite company, moved to trenches 400 yards north of Willerval, and C and D Companies also formed into one composite company, taking over trenches 200 yards south of A and B Companies.

At about 8 p.m. that night the enemy put down a heavy barrage about Arleux, the entire country being hidden under clouds of dust and smoke. About 9 p.m. red lights from the German lines soared into the sky, each light breaking into two. Gas shells then began to arrive in profusion. However, at 9 p.m. the 1st Bedfords arrived to relieve the Cornwalls and the latter moved back to camp north of Roclincourt.

1st June

For the remainder of May the Battalion was out of the front line, but it was a kind of “busman’s holiday”, for day and night working parties had to be furnished and the amount of work demanded of them was very strenuous. On the 31st orders were received to move to Camblain Châtellaine for a period of training; at noon on the 1st of June buses arrived and by nightfall the Cornwalls were settled in farm-houses in the village. The training period (2nd–7th inclusive) passed rapidly, everything, as the Battalion Diary has it, “running smoothly”. On the 8th the Cornwalls record the receipt of good news, that the offensive in the north (at Messines) had produced 5,650 prisoners and a large number of guns.

On the 9th the Battalion returned first to tents and bivouacs at Roclincourt, then at 9.30 p.m. moved forward to work on a redoubt near Willerval, one company remaining behind for work next day, in daylight,

“on fire steps and any general improvements possible without being under observation by the enemy. The other companies digging and wiring returning to camp at 2 a.m. so as to get over the ridge before observation was possible. Breakfast was provided for these three companies on arrival and they were allowed to rest until noon when they had a general clean up in preparation for the next trip”.

These working parties were subjected to gas shelling which interfered considerably with the work, but there were no casualties. 1st Battalion

On the 10th Lieut.-Colonel Fergus took over temporary command of the Brigade and Captain Hammans command of the Battalion. 10th June

On the night of the 14th/15th the Cornwalls relieved the 13th Essex (6th Brigade, 2nd Division) in support east of Willerval, but even in the line working parties had to be supplied.

The Battalion Diary records on the 16th that two shells fell near the ration limbers killing "Peggy", a horse, "a great loss as she has been Transport Officer's charger since embarkation, August 1914". Faithful animal, it is just that she too should find a place in the Regimental History.

The Cornwalls relieved the 12th Gloucesters in the front line on the 19th which, however, consisted of a few scattered posts just east of Arleux with little or no wire in front. The next line (Britannia Trench) was very sketchy, having been dug only to a depth of about 3 feet, and then only in places. The main support line (Arleux Loop) ran west of the village.

The line was generally quiet excepting when our guns placed hurricane bombardments on the Bosche trenches. Aerial activity by both sides was constant. Rain fell heavily on the 20th and continued throughout the 21st, turning the trenches into mud channels.

At 11.45 p.m., on the latter date, a patrol under Sergeant Haines reconnoitred a bank on C Company's right front and returned with the information that Very lights had been fired from about 200 yards to the left of a sunken road which ran in a south-easterly direction. Second-Lieutenant Dench then went out with the patrol to locate the hostile post. The party moved down the sunken road but, owing to wire across it, had to get on to the bank on the left side. They were immediately fired on and jumped into the sunken road: bombs were thrown at them, wounding the three N.C.O.'s. The patrol then withdrew.

On the night of the 23rd 2/Lieut. Dench and thirty other ranks raided the enemy's posts on the bank previously mentioned, but they were held up getting through the wire entanglements. The enemy threw a few bombs at the raiders and then fled. The raiders had just got through the wire when the signal to return—three red Very lights—was given and, as our barrage was due to fall to support the withdrawal, there was nothing for it but to retire. Only one casualty was suffered—2/Lieut. Dench being slightly wounded. 23rd June

The following night the Cornwalls were relieved, but again large working parties had to be supplied for digging purposes in the forward area. The Bosche was very active in the air, but aground he was gradually becoming more quiet, although our guns were continually shelling his front line and support trenches and back area.

"Our artillery", records the Battalion Diary on the 26th, "still very active and it must be apparent to the enemy that he is in for a stunt shortly."¹

¹ As a matter of fact many of the "Heavies" and siege guns and "Army Batteries" had been withdrawn to assist the operations in Flanders.

1st Battalion
28th June

He was, for on the 28th at 7.10 p.m. the 15th Brigade of the 5th Division attacked Oppy Wood, while the 31st Division assaulted the enemy's trenches south of the Wood.

"This wood, which was only an acre or so in extent, had long stared us in the face and was the home of many enemy O.P.'s, machine guns and trench mortars—a very desirable spot to annex to our territory."¹

The attack was entirely successful. An exceptional barrage was placed on the enemy's lines and batteries, under which the troops swept across No Man's Land and not only captured the Wood but two officers and 141 other ranks as well as many machine guns and trench mortars.

The Cornwalls state that "the whole of the trenches (after our barrage had fallen on them) were soon enveloped in a dense smoke and all that could be seen was our flame shells which, when they burst, sent up showers of golden rain". The 31st Division was also successful and took about 130 prisoners.

The Bosche appeared to take his defeat "lying down", though he may have been expecting an attack at Fresnoy, which during the day had been treated with burning oil.

Burning oil was our reply to the German "*flammenwerfer*". It was projected in cylinders from mortars into the enemy's trenches. On impact with the ground they were ignited by a fuse and produced a most terrifying effect.

On the 29th the Bosche was again very busy in the air: so were our machines. One of ours—a biplane—with reckless daring, flew into a German flight of twelve machines, gave battle and then cleared off.

The night was quiet, "Fritz not having recovered from the recent blow."²

1st July

On the 1st of July the Battalion went back into the front line. This tour was a very sad affair for the Cornwalls, for on the 3rd Major A. J. S. Hammans, who was visiting a digging party in the front line, was killed instantaneously by shell-fire. Well, indeed, does the Battalion Diary record "general dismay throughout the Battalion", for no finer soldier had served with the 1st Cornwalls. He had landed in France with the Battalion in August 1914 and was greatly beloved by all ranks. The following day General Stevens called at Battalion Headquarters and expressed his great grief at Major Hammans's death. His funeral on the 6th was largely attended, not only by officers and men of the 1st Battalion but from all units of the 5th Division.

On the 16th, while the Battalion was moving up to relieve the 63rd Division in support west of Oppy Wood, the Bosche put down a heavy bombardment and the C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel Norton) and Adjutant had narrow escapes, being missed by a 4.2-in. shell which fell and burst only a few yards away.

July may be written down as a very quiet month. The activity of late May and throughout June was on our part intended to keep the enemy's attention focused on the Arras front, while preparations for the Flanders offensive were in progress. But whether the enemy was deceived it is im-

¹ *The 5th Division in the Great War.*

² Battalion Diary, 1st D.C.L.I.

possible to say. He was not in a very happy condition and there is evidence to support the statement that in 1917 he expected final defeat: he was, therefore, conserving his forces and material on those parts of his line where offensive operations were not in progress. 1st Battalion

Wet weather and working parties sum up the life of the 1st D.C.L.I. until the 15th of August when the Battalion again took over front-line trenches from the Gloucesters. The line was still very quiet and remained so until the 19th, when the battalions on the left of the Cornwalls discharged gas into the enemy's trenches at about 12.30 a.m. The enemy's guns then opened a heavy bombardment all along the line, which lasted an hour and a half: 2/Lieut. J. H. Lawrance and Sergeant Haines of C Company were killed, and 2/Lieut. Willis and four other ranks wounded. The tour ended on the 21st: it was the last on the Arras front. The 5th Division had been in this part of the line since April with only one short rest from the 23rd of May to the 15th of June. 15th August

On the 7th of September the Division handed over to the 31st and 63rd Divisions, and brigades marched to the Le Cavroy and Rullecourt areas for training and rest. The Cornwalls were in Ambrines. 7th September

Eleven days were spent by the Cornwalls in this village, days of hard training as well as recreation. The Battalion won the Divisional Musketry Competition on the 19th. Thirty-six teams competed, the Cornwalls' team winning with a score of 94 points out of a possible 100.

On the 24th the Battalion marched from Ambrines to Ligny St. Floche and there entrained, the 5th Division having been ordered to proceed to an area north-west of St. Omer, near Eperlecques Forest, in General Headquarters Reserve to the Fifth Army then engaged in the Battles of Ypres.

The Cornwalls arrived at Audricq early on the 25th and marched to La Communal which, however, was only a temporary billeting-place, for the march was continued on the 27th and, finally, at the end of the month the Battalion was billeted on the outskirts of Meteren.

Hostile aeroplanes were very active throughout the 1st of October and after dusk bombs were dropped on the outskirts of Meteren but without doing any damage. On the 2nd, however, the enemy's machines were more accurate and bombs fell on the transport lines of the D.C.L.I. killing four men and wounding seven. At 7 a.m. the Battalion "embussed" and moved off at 8 a.m. arriving at Ridge Wood at 9.30 a.m. The Cornwalls rested until 3 p.m. and then began to move forward to reserve positions in Sanctuary Wood. Three and a half hours were occupied in moving up, for it was 7.30 p.m. before the Battalion arrived at its destination. Between 8 and 9 p.m. the enemy's artillery put down a heavy barrage, but with little damage. 1st October

In Sanctuary Wood the Cornwalls remained until 7.30 p.m. on the 3rd of October, but at that hour moved off to relieve the 1st East Surreys in the front line. A very heavy barrage was encountered at Black Watch Corner (the south-western corner of the Polygon Wood), but the Battalion passed through it successfully. 3rd October

1st Battalion

The next entry in the Diary is the first inkling that the Battalion had come up into line in order to attack the enemy:

"Battalion was formed up in assembly trenches ready for assault by 11.30 p.m."¹

THE BATTLE OF BROODSEINDE: 4TH OCTOBER

The line taken over by the 5th Division on the 1st/2nd of October ran approximately from a point 1,000 yards west of Gheluvelt on the Menin Road northwards to Polygon Wood, and was held by two Brigades—13th on the right and 95th on the left—the 15th Brigade being in reserve near Ridge Wood.

The Cornwalls were immediately south of the Polygon Wood, their boundaries being Jut Farm on the right and the Reutel-Black Watch Corner road on the left. Colonel Norton's Headquarters were at Cameron House.

3rd/4th October

At this period it seemed as if the elements had conspired against the British to defeat the latter's plans. Wet and stormy weather had already seriously interfered with previous operations, and on the night of the 3rd/4th when the Cornwalls moved up to their assembly positions they did so in a heavy gale with rain from the south-west.

The part of the line to which the Battalion had come was desolate in the extreme. For three years (all but a few days) the ground had been torn and blasted by shell-fire. Polygon "Wood" was but a name—a label to mark the place where once pleasant arbours of trees had been. For at this date the "Wood" consisted only of a few blackened and distorted stumps, projecting from the tortured earth and awaiting final destruction. At the best of times, in those Elysian days of peace before the War, that part of Belgium was much intersected by streams and ditches and dykes, but three years of intense shell-fire had burst their banks and water was everywhere: the whole country-side was a vast wilderness of mud and shell-holes full of noisome water. Everything, roads, buildings, farms, cottages, had been destroyed by the holocaust of shell. Here and there a collection of bricks or a tottering wall projected from the seas of mud and morass and were marked on the maps with such dignified descriptions as those already mentioned (Jut Farm, Cameron House, etc.), but they too were mere labels. The destruction of the roads had forced both sides to build plank roads or boarded tracks which were the only means of communication with the front line. To step off these tracks was to flounder in mud often up to the knees and waist and their narrowness was such that when troops "going up" and others "coming down" met, one lot had to step off the track to let the other pass. On the "roads" if wheels of transport wagons or guns ran off the wood planks they sank up to the axles and hours of labour were required to get them out.

¹ Before the 5th Division went into the line the G.O.C. had issued a message to all ranks, of which the first paragraph was of special interest: "You are about to fight on historic ground where the 5th Division fought in November 1914 and again in April 1915. On these occasions the Division fought magnificently and gained the glorious reputation which it has upheld through the War."

Such, briefly (for the true conditions could never be adequately described), was the sector to which the Cornwalls had come. 1st Battalion.

They were also to experience the enemy's new system of defence which he was employing for the first time in the Battles of Ypres, 1917.

The water-logged state of the Salient had at last made the digging of trenches almost impossible. Also the Germans had adopted a system of defence in depth of which the front line was lightly held, the attackers being met by strong counter-attacks once they had got past the front line. Trenches had been replaced by concreted strong points, called by us "pill boxes": these supported irregular lines of fortified, garrisoned shell-holes. These "pill boxes" were practically field forts, with walls 3 feet or more in thickness and proof against direct hits by 6-in. shells or even larger projectiles. They were armed with machine guns firing through narrow slits so as to cover all the ground which had to be crossed by attacking infantry. They were invulnerable to rifle and machine-gun fire and the only way to reduce them was to keep the loop-holes under heavy fire while a bombing party surrounded the "pill box" and either killed the garrison or compelled it to surrender.

On the 3rd of October the British line north of the Menin Road ran from about 600 yards west of Gheluvelt, thence in a northerly direction round the eastern edge of the Polygon Wood, west of Molenaarelsthoek, thence through Zonnebeke and in a north-westerly direction about 1,000 yards west of Gravenstafel and crossing the northern end of the Spur of that name, to south-west of Poelcapelle, thence to the Ypres-Staden Railway north of Langemarck.

In the operations to take place on the 4th of October our advance was to be renewed against the main line of the ridge east of Zonnebeke. The front of the main attack was to be from the Menin Road to the Ypres-Staden Railway—a distance of about 7 miles. South of the Menin Road only a short advance over a front of about a mile, with the object of capturing certain strong points, was intended.

The 95th Brigade was to attack with the 1st Devons on the right, 1st D.C.L.I. on the left, 1st East Surreys in close support and 12th Gloucesters in reserve. Each battalion was to attack on a two-company frontage.

The objective of the Brigade was a line running from the eastern edges of the woods behind Polderhoek, thence in a north-easterly direction through Juniper Wood and via Juniper Cott to the cross-roads at the western end of Reutel.

In front of the Cornwalls was Cameron Covert, another ruined wood or copse which held numerous machine-gun posts: beyond the Covert, and just in front of the objective line, ran Juniper Trench protected by wire entanglements. The area was dotted with "pill-boxes".

Zero hour was to be 6 a.m. on the 4th.

As already stated, the D.C.L.I. record that at 11.30 p.m. on the night of the 3rd/4th they were formed up in their assembly positions, i.e. a line running from north of Jut Farm, east of Cameron House, to the Black Watch Corner-Reutel road. But what they did not record (and the information 3rd/4th October

1st Battalion

is obtained only from Brigade Headquarters Diary) was the loss of sixty all ranks who had become casualties in moving up. The Brigade Diary says:

"D.C.L.I. got into position fairly quickly and with about sixty casualties."

The Devons, on the right of the Cornwalls, fared even worse, for their C.O. and Adjutant were among those killed by the enemy's barrage.

The Cornwalls formed up for the attack with A Company (2/Lieut. G. F. Clarke) on the right, B Company (Captain R. H. Hughesdon) on the left, D Company (Captain J. N. Baines) in close support, and C Company (2/Lieut. B. Dench) in reserve. The assembly "line" consisted of shell-holes and old trenches 100 yards east of Cameron House. With the exception of hostile machine-gun fire and desultory shelling the night passed quietly. But about midnight 2/Lieut. G. F. Clarke was mortally wounded by a machine-gun bullet and 2/Lieut. G. P. Crouch took over command of A Company. Just after 5 a.m. Colonel Norton went round the assembly positions and saw all company commanders.

4th October

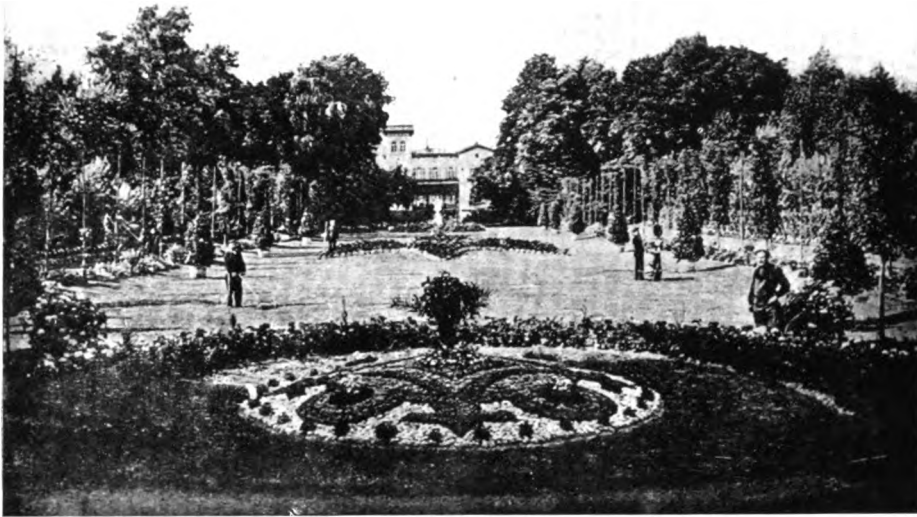
At 5.30 a.m. the Bosche put down a heavy barrage on our back areas and on the assembly positions. At 6 a.m. our barrage opened and the narrative states that "hostile barrage appeared feeble by comparison".

At zero hour the assaulting waves went over in perfect formation. But almost immediately the western edges of Cameron Covert and the "pill boxes" burst into a sheet of flame. From Polderhoek Château and Park, running on the right of the Cornwalls, heavy enfilade machine-gun fire swept the line of advance. For a short while the advance was checked, but soon the attackers were again advancing, though touch with the barrage had been lost.

Attacks on "pill boxes" were quite different from those on trenches: the former more often than not resembled a series of small local actions and, indeed, they were just like that, with the attackers all round the concreted forts, the fight usually ending in the surrender of a motley crowd of Germans emerging from the "pill box" with their hands in the air. For a while stiff fighting took place in Cameron Copse until at last what Germans there were surviving in it were driven out; 200 prisoners and fifteen machine guns fell into the hands of the victorious Cornwalls. During the later stages of the attack, when the struggle was fiercest and undecided, three tanks waddled along the Reutel road and were of great assistance to the Cornwalls. On seeing these hostile engines of war the Bosche gave in and either surrendered or fled incontinently eastwards.

The Cornwalls then pushed on without further opposition until the final objective—Juniper Hill—was reached. Here, however, the third portion of the objective could not be consolidated owing to enfilade machine-gun fire and heavy artillery fire. The remnants of the Cornwalls, therefore, keeping touch with troops of the 21st Division on their left, side-stepped to the north of the Reutel road.

POLDERHOEK CHATEAU



BEFORE THE WAR



IN OCTOBER, 1917

70 1941
ANNUAL

From 7.30 a.m. onwards the enemy's barrage increased in intensity. Battalion Headquarters could get no news from companies, for most of the officers had become casualties,¹ and runners sent back with messages, were either killed or wounded by machine-gun and shell-fire. 1st Battalion
4th October

For thirteen hours this savage hail of shell continued, and then between 6 and 7 p.m. it slackened. Taking advantage of the lull, Colonel Norton made a personal reconnaissance of the objective line. He found a gap of about 400 yards between the remnants of his Battalion, in touch with the 21st Division on the left, and the Devons on the right, who were south of the Reutel Beek. In order to fill this gap all available troops in the neighbourhood of Cameron House, numbering about 150, were formed up on the original assembly position.

Darkness fell on the Cornwalls disposing as related. The night passed fairly quietly, no serious counter-attacks being made on the Battalion front.

When dawn broke on the 5th the enemy's guns were exceptionally quiet and the troops in the assembly trenches, collected by the C.O. on the previous evening, advanced, led by Lieut.-Colonel Norton and the Second-in-Command (Captain B. M. Taylor). They cleared up the situation in Cameron Copse and formed a line running south-west from the Reutel road towards troops holding a position on the right of the D.C.L.I. south of the Reutelbeek: touch was also obtained with the right battalion (15th Durham Light Infantry) of the 21st Division.

The enemy was observed in force in Château Wood and the trench line in front of Becelaere, and a lively duel between machine guns, Lewis guns and rifles took place during the advance of the troops under Lieut.-Colonel Norton. Captured machine guns were turned against the enemy with excellent effect at 700 yards' range. Later in the day the new positions taken up by the D.C.L.I. were heavily shelled.

During the night of the 5th/6th the Battalion was relieved by the 1st Cheshires (attached 95th Brigade), who came up just after darkness had fallen, the relief being completed by 10.30 p.m. On completion of the relief the Cornwalls marched back to Bedford House under far more peaceful conditions than had accompanied their move up on the night of the 3rd/4th. There was very little shell-fire and only one casualty was suffered as the Battalion wended its way, tired but with that glorious feeling of having "done well", back to Bedford House which was reached at 5.30 a.m. on the 6th. After 6th October an hour's rest the march was continued to Ridge Wood.

Several items of interest appear in the Diary of 95th Brigade Headquarters. Captured Germans stated that our attack at 6 a.m. had frustrated an attack by them at 6.15 a.m. and that our barrage created havoc among their troops. Elements of three German divisions were among the prisoners, but of the 200 who were taken by the Cornwalls only about seventy reached the Divisional Prison Cage: the enemy's barrage had killed or wounded many as they were being passed back to the cage: fifteen were killed altogether out-

¹ The following officers were killed: 2/Lieuts. G. P. Crouch and E. M. Graham.

1st Battalion

side the Headquarters of the Devons. The prisoners who did succeed in getting back to the cage were completely demoralized.

On the left of the 5th Division the general attack had gone splendidly: Reutel, Noordemdhoek, Molenaarelsthoek, Broodseinde and the spur running north-west, including Abraham Heights, Gravenstafel and the whole of the ridge of that name, thence to south of Poelcapelle, had fallen into our hands, and although the enemy's counter-attacks were pressed with great determination and courage we held our gains.

THE BATTLE OF POELCAPELLE: 9TH OCTOBER

9th October

By virtue of the fact that the 1st D.C.L.I. were in the reserve area during the above battle they are entitled to the Battle Honour. The Battalion was at Bedford House throughout the 9th of October, but on the 10th moved off at 2 p.m. to relieve the 1st Cheshires in the front line.

The Cornwalls arrived at Stirling Castle at 4 p.m. and rested until 5.30 p.m. when they set out along the dismal communications forward and reached the Cheshires' Headquarters at 6.30 p.m.

To those who do not know, it may seem odd that the Battalion Diary should refer to that approach march as "a very fine performance", considering that it had taken an hour to move 4,000 yards. But even Time cannot dim the memory of those who fought in France and Flanders during the War and carried out similar reliefs: they alone *knew* what it meant to cover that distance in the time stated, i.e. along narrow muddy duck-board tracks, over shell-holes, along pathways between gaping gashes in the ground full of water: stumbling, slipping, shelled most of the way up, probably losing their way in the darkness through the guides being uncertain of the route. On this particular night the Bosche had put down a considerable barrage after dark, as was his custom (and ours too) in order to catch ration parties or reliefs moving up. There was, therefore, every justification for the statement in the Cornwalls' Diary that that relief was a very fine performance. The actual relief operations (handing over and settling in, etc.) were completed by 9.30 p.m. It was nothing for reliefs to occupy eight or nine hours and even more.

With the exception of a heavy barrage between 4 a.m. and 6 a.m. the 11th of October passed without incident, and at night the K.O.Y.L.I. took over the line, the D.C.L.I. marching back to the Ridge Wood area, reaching their destination about midnight.

THE FIRST BATTLE OF PASSCHENDAELE: 12TH OCTOBER

1st and 6th
Battalions
12th October

"First Passchendaele" opened on the 12th. The 1st D.C.L.I. remained at Ridge Wood until 3 p.m. and then set out for No. 8 area, Westoutre. One happy incident at least occurred on this day: the 6th D.C.L.I., of the 14th Division, had been sent up on the 10th to relieve the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. at Bedford House. Hearing that their senior Battalion was marching to Westoutre, the 6th very kindly sent their band to play the 1st Battalion as far as La Clytte.

Thus actually the 1st and 6th D.C.L.I. were in the reserve areas during "First Passchendaele". The 6th furnished a carrying party of 2 officers and 100 other ranks on the 12th in order to move R.E. material to the forward area. Otherwise the whole Battalion was employed in making and improving bivouacs throughout the day.

1st and 6th
Battalions

THE SECOND BATTLE OF PASSCHENDAELE: 26TH OCTOBER-10TH NOVEMBER

The ground gained during "First Passchendaele" was almost negligible: the operations were stopped at the end of the day for the "going" was too terrible: valleys, through which streams ran westwards from the main ridge, were found to be impassable and the advance towards the more distant objectives was cancelled. From Broodseinde northwards, therefore, the better part of the Passchendaele Ridge, with the village, had yet to be captured, but as Sir Douglas Haig said:

"By this time the persistent continuation of the wet weather had left no further room for hope that the condition of the ground would improve sufficiently to enable us to capture the remainder of the ridge this year. By limited attacks, made during intervals of better weather, however, it would still be possible to progress as far as Passchendaele, and in view of other projects which I had in view it was desirable to maintain the pressure on the Flanders front for a few weeks longer."

The latter pregnant phrase will be referred to later.

About the middle of October the weather improved sufficiently to enable two small operations, one east of Poelcapelle, and the other within the southern edge of Houthulst Forest, to be carried out. Two days of rain and vile weather followed, but on the 25th a strong west wind dried the surface of the ground and General Headquarters therefore decided to continue with the Allied operations, as planned, on the following morning.

Zero hour on the 26th was 5.45 a.m., when the main attack was made on a front extending from the Ypres-Roulers Railway to and beyond Poelcapelle. A subsidiary attack was also launched by the 7th and 5th Divisions against Gheluvelt and Polderhoek Château respectively.

The 13th Brigade of the 5th Division carried out the attack on Polderhoek Château: they cleared the Park and took the Château with a good haul of prisoners, including a German battalion commander, and many machine guns. But mud, the inveterate enemy, clogged rifles and machine guns and it was impossible to hold the position under such conditions and the line was withdrawn to the original "jumping-off" trenches.

Whether "Second Passchendaele" would have been broken off at this stage it is impossible to say, but possibly not, in the light of the following quotation from the official despatches:

"At this date the need for the policy of activity mentioned above (already quoted) had been still further emphasized by recent developments in Italy. Additional importance was given to it by the increasing probability that a

1st and 6th
Battalions

time was approaching when the enemy's power of drawing reinforcements from Russia would increase considerably."

Sir Douglas Haig, therefore, decided to continue the advance for a few days and attacks took place on the 30th of October and 6th of November.

Two battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were concerned in "Second Passchendaele", i.e. the 1st and the 6th.

6th Battalion

The 6th come first into the story, though they did no actual fighting, theirs was a humble duty—"carrying"—but nevertheless of very great importance. It would be impossible to state how many actions, won or lost, were swayed by the successful or unsuccessful efforts of the carrying parties to keep up the supply of S.A.A., machine-gun and trench-mortar ammunition.

15th October

Throughout the 12th, 13th and 14th the 6th Cornwalls (with the exception of certain carrying and working parties) remained in the neighbourhood of Bedford House, but on the 15th the Battalion paraded at 1.30 p.m. and moved off by platoons, at 200 yards distance, to relieve the 10th Durham Light Infantry in Brigade Support in Sanctuary Wood. The relief was completed without incident by 4.45 p.m. The Durhams had taken over the front line and B Company of the Cornwalls went up with them as far as Cameron Covert where they remained in local support. D Company that night was employed as a ration party.

The Battalion was in dug-outs and shelters. The night was made hideous, as usual, by the Bosche shelling the Wood with gas shells and high explosives. On the 16th he continued from 6 a.m. till dusk. At 5.30 a.m. the whole of D and 30 other ranks of A Company paraded and carried track-boards for the 11th King's (Pioneers, 14th Division) who were making Jerk Track. Later, A and C Companies "carried" rations to the 10th Durham Light Infantry, and B Company, leaving the Wood at 5.30 p.m. in parties of twenty under an officer. The day's casualties (extraordinarily light considering the heavy shell-fire) numbered four other ranks killed and seven wounded.

The 17th was a similar day but casualties were heavier: 8 other ranks were killed, 2 officers and 12 other ranks were wounded and 3 other ranks were missing.

On the 18th the Cornwalls relieved the Durhams. The former (less B Company which was already forward) paraded in Sanctuary Wood at 5.15 p.m. and moved off by platoons, at 200 yards interval, at 5.30 p.m. for the front line. Before the Battalion moved off the day's casualties had been 2/Lieut. L. W. Hearn and 5 other ranks killed, Captain Turner, 2/Lieut. Reynolds and 8 other ranks wounded.

The relief was completed by 8.45 p.m. During the night the enemy shelled the Battalion's sector heavily with gas shells and 4.5-in. The trenches were blown in in several places and Jerk Trench, between Stirling Castle and Jerk House, was smashed up.

19th October

As soon as it was light on the 19th shells again swept the Battalion's sector, while from the Polderhoek Château violent machine-gun fire swept



[War Museum

PASSCHENDAELE, 1917
A TYPICAL VIEW OF THE BATTLEFIELD WITH A DERELICT TANK

100

the trenches. No one dared move—all lay “doggo” as long as daylight lasted. But once darkness had fallen all ranks worked with feverish haste in repairing the battered trenches and improving them wherever possible. Twelve other ranks killed and 17 wounded were the Battalion’s losses on this day. 6th Battalion

The Cornwalls’ Diary for the 20th states: “As per 19th inst.” Casualties were only slightly less, 8 men being killed and 13 wounded. That night a party of 12 Germans wandered up close to the Battalion’s trenches and were promptly taken prisoner.

On the night of the 21st the Cornwalls were relieved: the Bosche guns were exceptionally quiet up to about 10.30 p.m. and by that time the Battalion was clear of the area, having handed over to the 6th Somersets by 9.40 p.m. They then moved back to Ridge Wood Camp where they were quartered in huts, tents and shelters. On the 22nd, however, they moved to a camping-ground about half-way between Elzenwalle and Kruisstraathoeck, where they were to remain until further orders under the C.R.E., X Corps. 21st October

The 23rd and 24th were spent in “carrying duties”. Each morning the Cornwalls paraded at 4.30 a.m. and moved off to the Birr Cross-Roads whence, under the Royal Engineers, they carried slabs of timber to make the road through Sanctuary Wood, known as Plumer’s Drive South.

On the day prior to the beginning of the battle, i.e. 25th, the Cornwalls had a “day off”, during which clothing, equipment and kits were scraped of mud and everyone had a good clean up, followed by a bath at Ridge Wood.

The 26th, 27th and 28th saw the 6th Battalion again carrying slabs of timber. Their camp was shelled on the latter date by a long-range gun.

The final entry on the 28th in the Battalion Diary records that:

“All ranks were given permission to go to the cross-roads, Kruisstraathoeck, to see the 1st Battalion, Duke of Cornwall’s Light Infantry, pass on their way to the forward area.” 28th October
1st Battalion

On the 30th the 6th D.C.L.I. were relieved in their unpleasant camp and moved by motor-lorries to the Berthen area where they were billeted, and from which place they made no move during the remainder of “Second Passchendaele”. 6th Battalion
30th October

The 5th Division had relieved the 14th Division in the front line on the 23rd of October, but it was not until the 28th (the date upon which the 6th Battalion saw the 1st Battalion “moving up”) that the 95th Brigade relieved the 15th Brigade in the forward sector, along the same front it had occupied early in the month.

The 1st D.C.L.I. were, however, at first in Brigade Reserve and occupied Tor Top (C and D Companies) and Stirling Castle (A and B Companies). 1st Battalion
28th October

The line taken over by the 95th Brigade was very irregular, consisting mostly of short lengths of trenches and posts. There were three sub-sectors, running from north of Gheluvelt (in the enemy’s hands) to the northern end of Cameron Covert. Opposite, and about the centre of the whole Brigade

1st Battalion
28th October

sector, was Polderhoek Park and the Château, the latter situated more towards the south-eastern corner of the Park. In peace-time it must have been a beautiful place, but now, shorn of its attractions, the whole area pock-marked with shell-holes full of water, the trees stripped of their branches and blasted almost to their roots, "Park" was but a misnomer. Belts of wire entanglements stretched across the park grounds, while the Château (or all that remained of it) had been turned into a veritable fortress: several "pill boxes" stood about the "grounds".

The Château was situated on high ground which fell away northwards to the Reutelbeek which skirted the northern edge of the Château grounds: to the south the ground fell away to another stream—the Scherriabeek. The banks of both these streams had been broken by shell-fire and the valleys were, in consequence, marshy and deep in mud. Mud, in fact, was everywhere.

The East Surreys had taken over the left sub-sector, the Devons the centre and the Gloucesters the left, though on the latter flank only two companies of the last-mentioned Battalion were in the front line, the remaining two companies supporting the East Surreys and Devons—one company to each.

The 1st D.C.L.I. were accommodated in tunnels in the reserve area, but even so had a most uncomfortable time for the Bosche, true to his affection for "programmes", carried out shoots each night, using also large quantities of gas shells: and gas helmets had frequently to be worn.

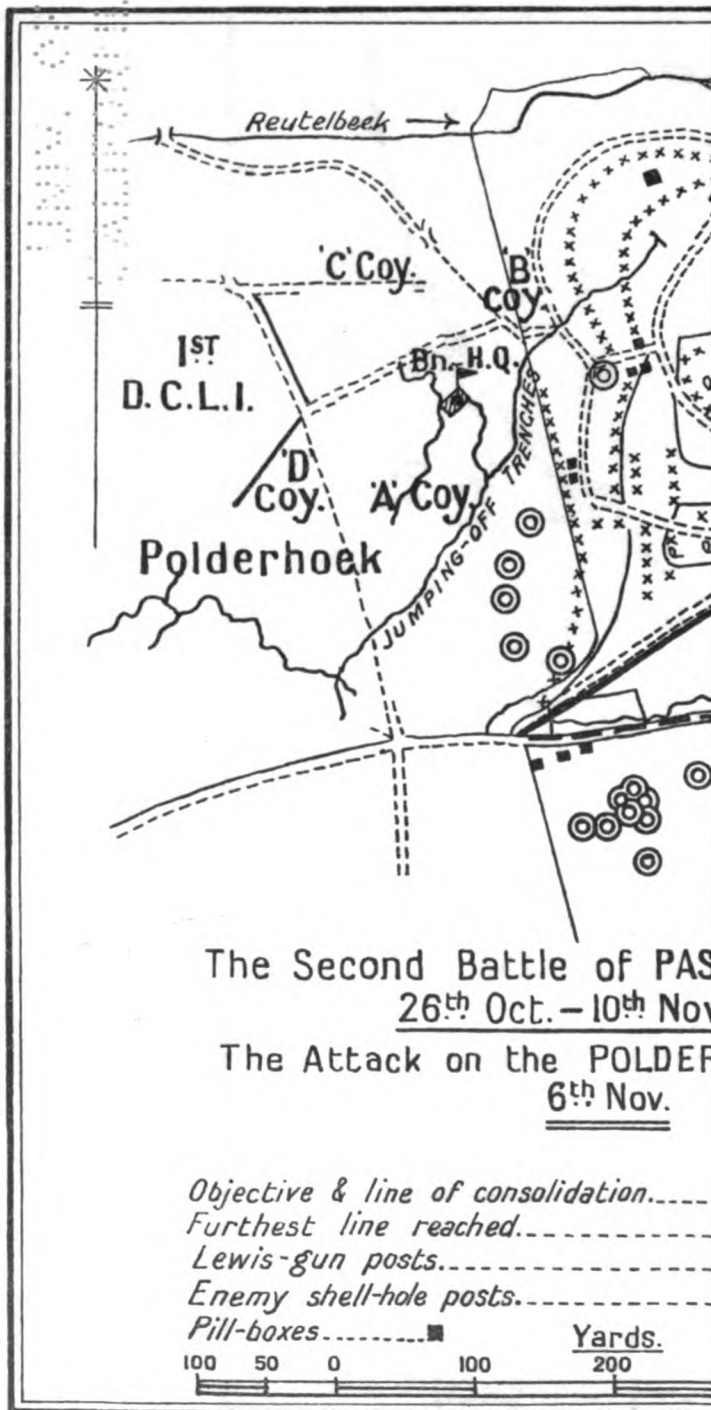
The end of October was a veritable nightmare. In the front line conditions were truly terrible. It was bad enough to be shelled and "potted" at all day and all night, but when, in addition to keeping an ever-vigilant watch upon the enemy, it was necessary also to be on the alert lest you slipped down the slippery, muddy side of the shell-hole into the slime and mud and filthy water at the bottom, life was not at its best. In the air the Bosche was extremely active. On the 31st, for instance, one flight of nineteen hostile aeroplanes flew over the Menin Road, heavily bombing the area: a few hours later another flight of fifteen machines also passed over, but fortunately kept their bombs for the back areas. The shelling was very heavy and quantities of "mustard" and phosgene shells were fired into the Brigade area, the Cornwalls back in their tunnels having several gas casualties.

The 30th was a miserable day, rain fell heavily through which A and B Companies set out to carry up stores and rations and water to the East Surreys, C and D Companies performing similar duties for the Devons. Between the Tower and Battalion Headquarters a heavy barrage was falling and throughout the day the enemy's guns were never silent.

The 95th Brigade Diary on the last day of the month has the following entry:

"It had been decided that in the near future 95th Infantry Brigade would attack and capture Polderhoek Château: 1st Devons and 1st D.C.L.I. would carry out the operation. With this end in view trenches were sited and

31st October



commenced and 1st D.C.L.I. relieved 1st Devons on night 31st in order to have opportunity to look at the ground." 1st Battalion

The "look at the ground" only lasted a few hours, for on the night of the 1st of November the 1st Norfolks relieved the 1st D.C.L.I. and the latter withdrew to Bedford House to reorganize and practise for the attack: the 6th of November had been fixed as "Z" day. 1st November

At 2.15 p.m. on the 5th the Battalion moved off from Bedford House to relieve the Norfolks.

Operation Orders had been issued on the 4th. The Cornwalls were to make the attack with the 1st Devons in immediate support, two companies of East Surreys in support and 12th Gloucesters in reserve.

The Battalion was to be disposed for the attack as follows: A Company on the right, B left, D and C right and left support companies respectively. The attack was to be made in two waves, each consisting of two lines.

A Company was to capture the Château and trenches in the immediate neighbourhood, B was to extend the line of A to the left and form a defensive flank with Lewis guns on the edge of the swamp south of the Reutelbeek: D was to pass through A and capture dug-outs and "pill boxes" south of the Château: C was to pass through B and establish a line of Lewis-gun posts about 100 yards in advance of the Château line.

An artillery barrage and a machine-gun barrage would cover the attackers: in the former one 18-pounder would be used for every nine yards of front.

Dress—was "fighting order": rifle and equipment, 220 rounds of S.A.A., piece of flannelette in pocket. One Mills grenade carried in the pocket, two sand-bags. Packs to be worn, containing mess tin. Filled water-bottle, one day's rations in addition to unexpended portion of day's ration, iron ration, waterproof sheet, one pair of socks, knife, fork, spoon. Spare oil tin.

But the "piece of flannelette in the pocket"? It was a special issue intended for the purpose of keeping the rifles clean, the cleaning to be done "immediately on capture of a position and before any attempt at consolidation is made". In addition every man of the right company was to carry three rifle grenades.

Truly the "P.B.I." of 1917 went fully equipped! What chance for him was there if he got bogged in three or four feet of slimy, sticky mud?

Zero was at 6 a.m.

The Cornwalls had reached their assembly positions at 6.30 p.m. on the 5th without incident. The night was fine and comparatively quiet.

At zero on the 6th our guns put down a heavy barrage, the "heavies" joining in. Immediately, the enemy's barrage opened, but in rear of the assembly positions. The latter, however, were dealt with by the Bosche machine guns, firing from "pill boxes" which had not been silenced by our barrage. Hardly anything, but a direct hit by a heavy shell, could put these field fortresses out of action. 6th November

No sooner, therefore, had the first wave of the D.C.L.I. started off across

1st Battalion
6th November

No Man's Land than they came under a perfect hail of bullets which checked the advance. But the supporting companies advanced at once and, with considerable losses, C Company reached some shell-holes north-west of the Château and D Company others west of the Château. The Devons, supporting the Cornwalls, established a line about 50 yards in rear of D Company with their right in a "pill box" which they had captured.

A bombing section of C Company then worked round north of the Château and were met by about thirty Germans whom they quickly put to flight. The Germans, however, took up a position about 20 yards from the Château and then bombed our men. The latter had expended all their bombs and were forced to withdraw to their shell-hole position north-west of the Château.

D Company was held up just inside the edge of the Wood but managed to push forward small parties who got within 30 yards of the stable south of the Château. Here they were heavily bombed from their right front and came also under machine-gun fire from guns which the enemy had cunningly placed on the top of the Château.

At about 8 a.m. the enemy opened a very heavy barrage from the wood west of the Château. This lasted for two hours or more and, besides preventing all movement, caused heavy casualties. D Company's advanced parties were brought back to the line on the western edge of the Wood, which position was held all the afternoon. Between C and D Companies there was a gap of about 100 yards.

At 3.30 p.m. the C.O. gave the order to withdraw the left of the line to the original assembly position. The right was brought back at dusk, touch being maintained with the Devons in the "pill box". The line was then consolidated.

The D.C.L.I. were relieved by the 1st East Surreys and withdrawn during the night of the 6th/7th to Bedford House. The whole Brigade was relieved the next day.

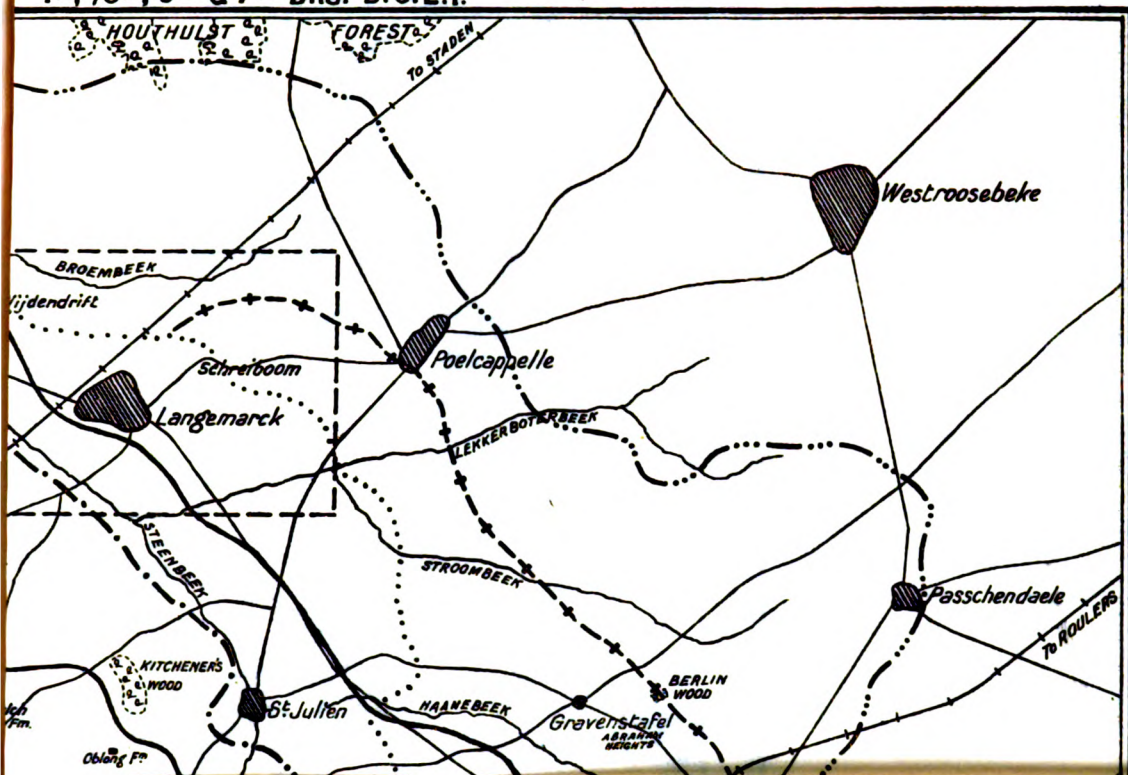
Before this action the total fighting strength of the Battalion was 16 officers and 300 other ranks. Casualties during the 6th of November were 11 officers¹ and 123 other ranks killed, wounded or missing.

10th Battalion

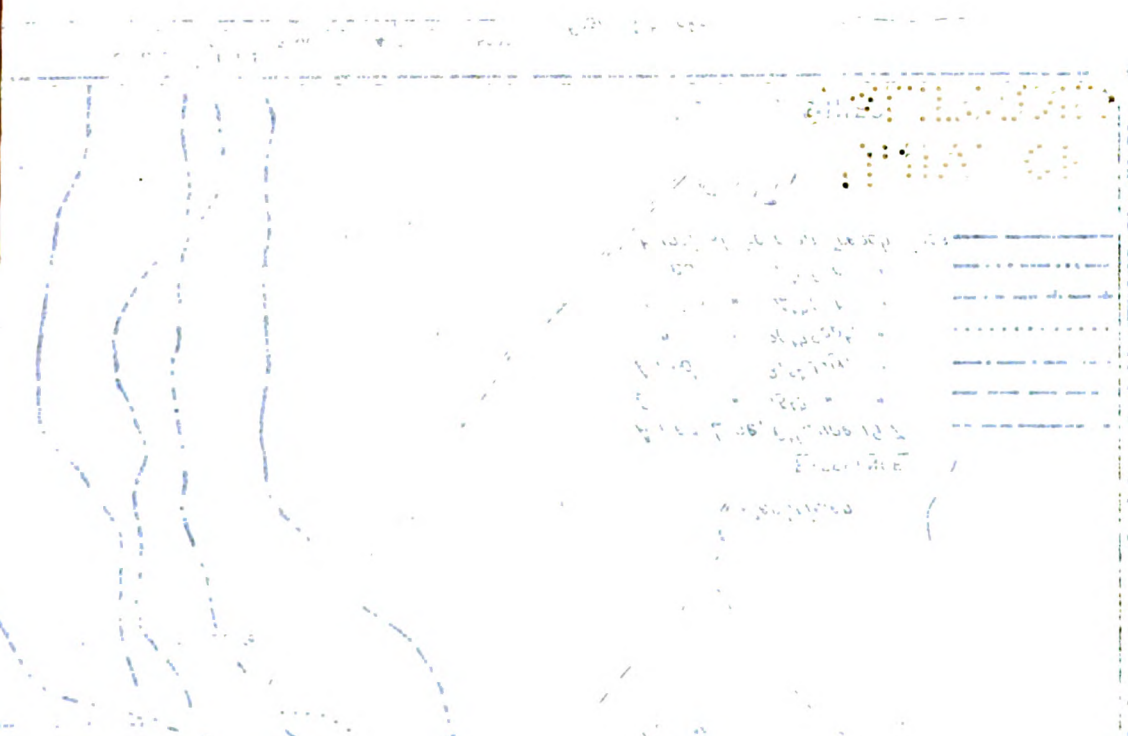
The Battles of Ypres, 1917, were over, but there is yet one battalion of the Regiment, which came into the area of the operations and did splendid work, but because its movements are difficult to follow, and also because they were detached from their own division, their story has been left until last: that Battalion was the 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers).

¹ The following officers were amongst the killed: Major B. M. Taylor and 2/Lieuts. H. Byard J. Outram, W. N. R. Pole-Carew, A. E. Rendle, and R. M. Willis.

1st, 5th, 6th & 7th Bns. D.C.L.I.



talion



1st Batta
6th Nove

■

10th I

■

CHAPTER XXVIII

THE WAY OF THE PIONEERS

THE 10th Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry (Pioneers) were last mentioned on the 4th of May: they were at Ecurie Camp, not far from Arras. They spent the day resting, for their Division (2nd Division) was engaged in a desperate struggle in the Third Battle of the Scarpe in the Oppy sector. But on the 5th the Pioneers were again hard at work, companies doing three-hour shifts. 10th Battalion
4th May

Our advance east of Arras had imposed a great deal of work on Pioneers and Royal Engineers, for new light railways had to be laid, tramways constructed, tracks built and a thousand-and-one jobs undertaken. In between times (and they were few) bombing classes, platoon drill, rifle exercises and "P.T." were carried out, just to keep them mindful that they *might* be called to act as infantrymen, as they were on more than one occasion, acquitting themselves bravely and well. The 2nd Division had been relieved on the 4th, but the Pioneers still remained at Ecurie.

The remainder of May and most of June were thus spent in work either in the forward or back areas, but during the third week of the latter month the 2nd Division moved north to a sector immediately north of the La Bassée Canal, the Pioneers arriving at Bethune on the 20th, where they were accommodated in some old French barracks. On the 23rd the Battalion moved via Beuvry to Preol.

The Pioneers' Diary of the 25th of June contains the following entry: 25th June

"A Company, 23 men, were employed in 'housemaiding' (clearing up) the following communication trenches by day: Herts Avenue, New Cut, Cavan Lane, Cheshire Road, Barnton Road, Pioneer Road. At night 79 of the Company repaired front line which had been broken in by German raid. Much valuable work was done—the 1st King's Regiment were extremely gratified."

After a heavy bombardment, which opened at 7.30 p.m. on the night of the 25th, two parties of German storm troops raided the trenches of the 1st King's in the neighbourhood of the Red Dragon Crater. One party was driven off, but the other penetrated the trenches, only to be driven out shortly afterwards by a spirited attack led by two newly-joined subalterns.

A Company of the 10th Cornwalls had reported to Battalion Headquarters of the King's at about 9.45 p.m., and in view of the situation as it was then, was ordered to get ready for immediate action, as they might be needed. Some of the Pioneers were set to work to rebuild the damaged

10th Battalion

posts while others carried bombs and small-arms ammunition up to the front line. They worked so splendidly that the O.C. King's Regiment, sent their C.O. a special letter of thanks for the help given at a critical period.

The Battalion rested in billets on the 29th, making preparations for a move northwards. They were on this date temporarily attached to the XV Corps for work under the Royal Engineers. B Company left Le Preol that evening and entrained at Bethune, the remainder of the Battalion following on the 30th. On the night of the 30th the Pioneers had reached their destination, Camp de Mitry, about a mile and a half north-east of Coxyde on the Belgian coast.

2nd July

On the 2nd of July the Battalion was attached to the 1st Division. Their work began on the 3rd when elephant shelters were erected on the banks of the Yser Canal and in L'Eclusette.

Our front line at this period, which followed the line and was on the southern banks of the Canal from just north of Nieuport Bains, ran in a south-easterly direction including Nieuport thence to St. Georges. Opposite Nieuport our line had been pushed across the Canal almost to the southern exits of Lombartzyde. The defences consisted largely of breastworks built in the sand.

On the 9th working parties were recalled and the Pioneers moved to a new camp south-west of Oost Dunkerke, one platoon of A Company being sent up to work at Nieuport with the 206th Field Company, R.E. The Pioneers were at this date under the C.R.E., 32nd Division, companies being attached as follows: A Company to the 206th Field Company, R.E., B Company to the 219th Field Company, C with 432nd and D with 218th Field Companies.

On the 10th of July 1 officer and 50 men of D Company went off to work at Grand Redan—a fortified area immediately north of Nieuport and on the northern banks of the Canal. This was the day of the German attack.

Early in the morning the enemy's guns opened with an intense bombardment against the whole sector held by the 1st and 32nd Divisions. The Pioneers were at work excavating for shelters, but at 12.30 p.m. had to cease work owing to the heavy shell-fire. From the sea to north-east of Nieuport the whole of the XV Corps area was swept by violent artillery-fire, while on the back areas it was so intense that A and B Companies of the D.C.L.I. had to evacuate their camp. Two men of A Company were killed, 2 seriously wounded, both dying later, while B Company had 1 man "gassed" and 2 wounded.

At 7.30 p.m. the enemy's infantry attacked the line held by the 1st and 32nd Divisions. No news was to hand and all working parties for the night were cancelled. On the 11th the Pioneers received information that the enemy had attacked and overwhelmed two battalions of the 1st Division north of the Geleide Creek, only a few officers and men, after a most gallant resistance, swimming the Canal and getting back to our lines, south of the Canal. On the southern half of the front attacked, opposite Lombartzyde, the enemy broke into our lines, but was ejected by our counter-attack.

10th Battalion
11th July

No working parties of the Cornwalls were required during the day, but a wire from Divisional Headquarters and the C.R.E. ordered the Pioneers to "stand by" for special work. At 1 a.m. on the 11th/12th, A, B and C Companies were ordered to report to the Signal Officer at Nieuport where they were set to work burying cables. Nieuport was still under heavy fire and the work was much delayed. At the end of their task A Company had lost 2 men killed and 4 wounded and B Company 2 killed and 7 wounded. D Company was sent off to Pelican Bridge to unload a convoy of pontoons, but the latter did not arrive until daylight when the work could not be carried out for fear of drawing fire: the Company, therefore, returned to camp, leaving Pelican Bridge at 5 a.m.

For some days the work of the Pioneers took them into the forward areas, which were always more or less under shell-fire. They put up elephant shelters, erected camouflage screens, carried material, but were often interrupted in their tasks by hostile shelling. On the 12th/13th 5 more men of B Company were wounded.

On the 17th of July the 66th Division relieved the 1st Division in the left sector of the Corps front (Nieuport-Bains) and once again the 10th D.C.L.I. had a change in command, coming under the former Division from this date.

Their work must have impressed the C.R.E., 66th Division, for the following entry occurs in the private diary of the G.O.C., 2nd Division (General Pereira):

"I have had a letter from Alston, commanding the 10th Cornwalls, stating that he had heard a rumour that they were to be taken away from us and given to the 66th Division. I immediately sent a strong protest through the Corps and wrote privately to G.H.Q. I can hardly believe that such a thing could be contemplated. In my letter through the Corps I mentioned that the Cornwalls held the line for the Division at Delville Wood to relieve the exhausted infantry and that the deepest ties exist between the Division and their Pioneers."

The entry was dated the 20th of July.

All units of the 2nd Division had a great affection for their Pioneers, the 10th D.C.L.I., and well they deserved it, for a better Pioneer Battalion never trod the soil of France and Flanders. The close of July found the Battalion back again in Camp de Mitry. The month had been strenuous and costly as well, for by the 31st the casualty list shows 12 other ranks killed and 1 officer¹ and 57 other ranks wounded.

August began with the usual hard work. Only two casualties had been suffered up to the 10th (one other rank "gassed" and another wounded), but on that date the Battalion suffered a great misfortune. Shortly after midnight the neighbourhood of Mitry Camp was shelled heavily. At 1 a.m. (11th) the enemy's shell-fire became more localized. At about 1.45 a.m. a large shell struck Battalion Headquarters Mess, killing Lieut.-Colonel E. A. B.

10th August

¹ Second-Lieut. G. Oliver wounded on the 22nd/23rd of July.

10th Battalion
11th August

Alston (the C.O.) and Major G. B. Stratton: the Adjutant—Lieut. H. L. Slingsby—was also seriously wounded and died later. One other rank was killed and 4 wounded. Captain H. Chapman then assumed temporary command of the Battalion and 2/Lieut. B. Crouch was appointed Adjutant.

On the 12th/13th Lieut.-Colonel P. D. Ironides arrived and took over command of the Battalion from Captain Chapman. The Pioneers' Diary for August shows the loss almost daily of several other ranks killed or wounded: on the 20th, C.S.M. Hocking was killed—the loss of senior N.C.O.'s was always a serious matter, as it was difficult to replace them.

Lieut. N. G. Hardwick was killed on the 15th of September. On the 20th of that month the Pioneers marched out of Kent Camp to an area south-west of La Panne where, until the 26th, they rested and trained.

The Battles of Ypres had begun on the 31st of July and now the 66th Division was ordered to move from the Belgian coast to the battle area and take part in the operations.

The 10th D.C.L.I. moved on the 26th and arrived at Ridge Wood at about 7.30 p.m. where they bivouacked. On the 27th at 2 p.m. they were ordered by the C.E., X Corps, to take over work on the forward roads from the 24th Manchester Regiment, Pioneers of the 7th Division, who were under the orders of the C.R.E., 23rd Division. But these orders were verbally cancelled by the C.R.E., 66th Division. At 1.20 a.m. on the 28th orders were received to march to a camp north of the Ypres-Vlamertinghe road and about 1,500 yards west of Ypres.

At 5 p.m. the C.O. with the C.R.E., 66th Division, and the Os.C. 430th and 431st Field Companies, R.E., set out on a reconnaissance of the Wieltje-Gravenstafel road, as the Cornwalls had been ordered to construct a road alongside that portion of the *pavé* road between the two villages in our possession, for Gravenstafel was at present held by the enemy.

30th September

Work began on the 29th. Four hundred yards of road had to be laid, slabs 10 feet long being used, which were laid against the right curb of the *pavé*. At the close of the day's work (which had been interrupted at times by hostile shell-fire) a good deal had been accomplished. On the 30th work was not only continued on the 400 yards of road begun on the 29th, but the laying of a further 400 yards also. On the 29th one man was wounded: on the 30th 8 casualties were suffered, of whom one officer and two other ranks remained at duty.

At this period the Battle of Polygon Wood (26th September–3rd October) was in progress and everyone knows what the Wieltje-Gravenstafel road was like at that stage of the operations. Running from south-west to north-east across the centre of the field of operations it was, as may well be imagined, plastered at all times of the day and night with shells of all calibres. The road lay amidst surroundings of the most desolate and dreadful description—a shell-hole country, water-logged, and broken by the opposing guns: a country "shot to pieces", where all natural formations of the ground had undergone an upheaval. All the beauties of cultivated farm lands and pastures

had been utterly ruined and disintegrated by the savage holocaust of shell which had swept (and was continually sweeping) over it. 10th Battalion

In such an area the Pioneers were at work.

Casualties began immediately: on the 1st of October one man wounded; on the 2nd "2 killed and wounded, 1 shell shock and 1 officer wounded at duty"; on the 4th "1 officer wounded, 1 other rank killed and 1 other rank wounded", and on this day also Lieut.-Colonel Ironides, back in camp, was also wounded, probably by a bomb from an aeroplane. 1st October

On the 4th of October the Battle of Broodseinde was fought: it was followed by the Battle of Poelcapelle on the 9th, three days later "First Passchendaele" began, and on the 26th "Second Passchendaele" opened. The Pioneers were at work all through these battles.

On the 23rd of October they continued work on the Ypres-Zonnebeke road (they had been sent to this sector on the 17th). They worked by day and by night in order to enable 9.2-in. guns to be moved forward. All the while they were under heavy shell-fire, yet they never ceased, not even when several wagons working under their control were blown to bits by the enemy's shells. They did their job and they suffered 3 killed and 6 wounded in doing it.

They were at last relieved on the 26th and buses carried them back to Racquinghem. They came out of the line, having lost 3 officers wounded, 1 wounded and died of wounds (Lieut. A. G. Brian, wounded on the 15th, died 16th), 13 other ranks killed and 60 wounded.

The Commander-in-Chief inspected the Battalion on the 29th and expressed himself highly pleased with the turn-out and appearance of the men, and commented on the excellent way in which they marched and handled their arms.

On the 29th also Major G. E. A. Brown, 11th King's Regiment, reported and took over command of the Battalion.

On the 30th the following letter was published by the C.O.:

"The Commanding Officer has great pleasure in publishing the following letter from the Lieutenant-General, commanding the Canadian Corps, concerning the work of the Battalion. It is extremely gratifying to a new Commanding Officer to receive appreciative letters reflecting such credit on all ranks concerned. These letters are to be brought to the notice of all officers, N.C.O.'s and men."

The first letter was from the G.O.C., Canadian Corps, to the C.R.E., 66th Division:

"I am writing to you in order to tell you that the Canadian Corps very much appreciate the work which the Engineers and Pioneers of the 66th Division have done for us on the roads, etc., in preparation for our coming battle. I know this work has been carried out under the hardest possible conditions and none but troops of the stoutest heart could have accomplished as much as your gallant fellows have done.

10th Battalion

"The call was very urgent and it gives me a great deal of pleasure to testify to the noble manner in which you all responded to it. In addition to our thanks I would like to convey the assurance that if it is ever our privilege to do similar work for the 66th Division we shall do our best to comply in the best possible way."

The second letter, also from the Canadian Corps Commander, was addressed to the G.O.C., 66th Division:

"I am enclosing a letter which I have to-day written to the C.R.E. of your Division. I can only repeat to you what I have said to him. I know your men suffered a great many casualties, yet the work was carried out with as fine a spirit as I have ever seen displayed by soldiers. They are deserving of the greatest possible credit and it gives me great pleasure to testify to their efficiency."

1st November

Little wonder that the 66th Division wanted to "bag" the 10th D.C.L.I. from the 2nd Division! But they did not succeed in doing so. On the 1st of November the Pioneers moved to Hondeghem where they stayed, filling in the time in training and company drill, until the 7th. On that date they moved to Eecke where on the 9th they "embussed" for Reigersburg Camp. They began work again on the 11th, i.e. on the Winnipeg-Langemarck road. Who they were under at this period is not certain, but probably the 1st Division again. On the 19th they were out of the line and moved to Winnizeele where four days' training was carried out. Then at last, on the 24th, they marched to Bachinove Station and entrained for Achiet-le-Grand, *en route* to join their own Division. At 6.30 a.m. they detrained at Achiet, whence they were carried in buses to Beaumetz. Between 12 noon and 1 p.m. they marched into camp: they were back with their old comrades of the 2nd Division.

The 10th D.C.L.I. arrived just as their Division was going into the line, for the Cambrai operations were still in progress, and ere many hours passed the Battalion was once more working hard with pick and shovel, for that is the way of the Pioneers.

CHAPTER XXIX

THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1917

THE TANK ATTACK: 20TH NOVEMBER

IN a previous chapter, describing the First Battle of Passchendaele, the following quotation from Sir Douglas Haig's despatches was given, and it is repeated again. Writing of the operations then taking place in Flanders he said:

"In view of other projects which I had in view it was desirable to maintain the pressure on the Flanders front for a few weeks longer."

That "project" was the great battle which opened on the 20th of November, known as the Battle of Cambrai, 1917, the object of the battle being "to gain a local success by a sudden attack at a point where the enemy did not expect it".

And that he did *not* expect it is evident from this statement by the Chief of the German General Staff:

"We were expecting a continuation of the attacks in Flanders and on the French front, when on the 20th of November we were surprised by a fresh blow at Cambrai."

The Cambrai front had been selected for the attack not only because the ground was suitable for the employment of tanks, of which large numbers were to be used, but also because this particular sector of the German front was lightly held by the enemy, by divisions which had been withdrawn exhausted from the Ypres battles and were in need of rest in a quiet part of the line.

"If after breaking through the German defence systems on this front", said Sir Douglas, "we could secure Bournonville to the north and establish a good flank position to the east, in the direction of Cambrai, we should be well placed to exploit the situation locally between Bournonville and the Sensee River and to the north-west. The capture of Cambrai itself was subsidiary to this operation, the object of our advance towards that town being primarily to cover our flank and puzzle the enemy regarding our intentions."

The enemy's front to be attacked extended for a distance of about 6 miles from east of Gonnelleu to the Canal du Nord opposite Hermies. His defences were of a powerful nature and comprised three main systems of resistance.

"The first of these three trench systems, constituting part of the Hinden-

burg Line proper, ran in a general north-westerly direction for a distance of 6 miles from the Canal de L'Escaut (or the Scheldt Canal), at Banteux, to Havrincourt. There it turned abruptly north along the line of the Canal du Nord for a distance of 4 miles to Moeuvres, thus forming a pronounced salient in the German front.

"In advance of the Hindenburg Line the enemy had constructed a series of strong forward positions, including La Vacquerie and the north-eastern corner of Havrincourt Wood. Behind it, and at distances respectively varying from a little less to rather more than a mile, and from three and a half to four and a half miles, lay the second and third main German systems, known as the Hindenburg Reserve Line and the Beaurevoir, Masnières, Marquion Lines."

Secrecy was of the greatest importance in the operations for, providing that it could be maintained to the last moment, "no large hostile reinforcements were likely to reach the scene of action for forty-eight hours after the commencement of the attack".

Previous artillery preparation was to be dispensed with and tanks were to be relied on to smash the enemy's wire and clear a way for the infantry through the entanglements, which were of a formidable nature.

Tanks, indeed, were on their trial in this battle. They had been used first on the Somme in 1916, but not until the Battle of Cambrai, 1917, were they given a great opportunity of proving their worth, such as the inventors had previously pleaded for, and (it must be said) almost in vain.

As soon as the advance of the tanks and infantry, working in close co-operation, began, the guns were to assist with counter-battery and barrage fire, but previous registration by the artillery for this purpose could not be permitted as it would undoubtedly arouse the enemy's suspicions and warn him that an attack was imminent.

The infantry of all divisions in the line, who were to make the attack on the 20th of November, had previously been given a short course of training in advancing with the tanks: they were to advance *with* the latter, *not* after the tanks had gone forward.

Of these great engines of war no less than 420 were to be employed on the whole front from Gonnellieu to Havrincourt—thirty-six to each assaulting infantry brigade.

There were three types of these huge machines: first, the wire-cutting tank, then the fighting tank and lastly, the supply tank. On the back of each was fastened a huge fascine held by a pair of giant arms. If the tank came to an unusually deep trench an ingenious contrivance released the fascine which fell into the trench, providing a temporary bridge across which the machine could pursue its way without dipping its nose into the trench with the possibility of becoming stuck. The wire-cutting tanks were to lead the attack.

Six divisions were to deliver the assault, i.e. 12th, 20th, 6th, 51st, 62nd

and 36th, in that order from right to left: the 29th Division was in reserve during the initial attack but was to pass through later and capture the final objective. 7th Battalion

The 20th Division was to attack in a north-easterly direction across the Hindenburg Main and Support Lines, the left Divisional boundary being the Villers-Plouich-Marcoing railway, the right a line approximately 2,000 yards to the south-east. The first objective followed the general line of a track from Banteaux to Ribecourt, between the road from La Vacquerie to Bonavis and the railway. La Vacquerie was on the right front of the Divisional area and formed a particularly strong point in the enemy's line of defence. This village and the trenches north-west of it formed the initial objective of the 61st Brigade. The second and final objective of the Division included the whole of the Welsh Ridge from a point in a sunken road which ran nearly 3,000 yards north-east of La Vacquerie to the railway, about 1,200 yards south-west of the railway junction at Marcoing.

The 61st Brigade was to attack on the right, the 60th Brigade on the left and the 59th Brigade was to form the Divisional Reserve. Of the first-named Brigade the 7th Somersets were to attack on the right and the 7th D.C.L.I. on the left.

The 7th D.C.L.I., after arrival in camp near Lechelle on the 3rd of 3rd October October, moved on the 4th to Haut-Allaines and on the 8th to another camp near Heudecourt. The following night, in wet and stormy weather, the Cornwalls took over front-line trenches from the 13th Green Howards.

A week was spent in the front line without anything more exciting than the usual patrolling of No Man's Land, during which not a single German patrol was encountered. The enemy, however, was on the alert, for he frequently sent over trench-mortar bombs, and after dark swept the Battalion area with machine-gun fire. The line consisted of a series of posts at varying intervals, disconnected, each garrisoned by a section. The trenches behind the posts were in good condition, but it was obvious they would have to be revetted before the winter set in. On the 16th the Cornwalls were relieved by the 7th K.O.Y.L.I. and moved back to support. The remainder of October and the first week of November passed without incident. In the second week of the latter month, however, the D.C.L.I. (twenty officers and 400 other ranks) marched to Fins on the 9th and entrained for Bray the next day. The reason for this move is not given in the Battalion Diary, but the Battalion had been sent to have a few hours' training with the tanks, with which they were to operate in the forthcoming attack. On the 11th they returned to Fins, but it was the 18th before they again took over the front line, relieving the 10th King's Royal Rifles in front of Villers-Plouich.

Between 7 and 8 a.m. on the 19th, the weather being fine but hazy, the 19th November C.O. and Company Commanders, with officers of the Tank Corps, reconnoitred forming-up places. The position each tank was to take up was marked, also the places where the tanks were to pass over the front line. The remainder of the day was spent in making final preparations.

7th Battalion
20th November

By 4.30 a.m. on the 20th the 7th D.C.L.I. were ready, formed up between Welsh and Village roads, west of the Support Line and 1,500 yards due west of La Vacquerie. A Company, on the right, and B, on the left, formed the first wave, these two companies, with the 7th Somersets on their right, forming the first wave of the Brigade attack: D Company, on the right, and C, on the left, formed the second wave and, with the 12th King's on their right, the second wave of the Brigade attack: the third wave was formed by two companies of the 12th King's, on the right, and the 7th K.O.Y.L.I., on the left.

The first wave of the Somersets was to capture and consolidate La Vacquerie, La Vacquerie Support and Strong Point, the first wave of the Cornwalls capturing and consolidating Corner Work and the sunken road to track junction. Of the second wave, the King's and remaining two companies of the Cornwalls were to capture the Hindenburg Line at this point: the third wave was to capture the Hindenburg Support Line. Each two companies of the first wave was to co-operate with nine tanks, while each two companies of the second wave was to have six tanks. The number of tanks allotted to the 61st Brigade was thirty-six.

The assaulting infantry were drawn up behind the tanks.

When everybody had been placed in his correct position the troops were given permission to lie down until zero hour, which they did, all ranks being glad of the opportunity of obtaining a little extra sleep.

Excitement was intense. The Bosche had given no sign that he was expecting the attack, though on the night of the 18th/19th a man of the 60th Brigade, wounded on patrol, had fallen into the hands of the enemy and may have inadvertently given the "show" away. Still, even had the enemy discovered everything, the attack would have to be made.

As zero hour grew nearer, so the anxiety increased. Farther away on the left of the 20th Division a feeble burst of firing from the Bosche guns broke out at 5.45 a.m., but it lasted only six minutes and then died down: after which everybody breathed freely again.

The sight was extraordinary: first the long line of guns, the crews all ready, piles of ammunition to hand, the guns themselves camouflaged. Ahead of the artillery, line upon line of waiting infantry, and finally the great tanks, straining like war dogs on the leash in their anxiety to get at the enemy.

At 6.10 a.m. the first wave, including A and B Companies of the Cornwalls, was led by the tanks and moved off: they were followed at 6.20 a.m. by the second wave, the movement of the latter coinciding with zero hour.

At 6.20 a.m. a terrific crash broke the silence: the whole sky grew red and the air was filled with the rush and noise of shells as they passed over the heads of the tanks and infantry to fall upon the hitherto unsuspecting enemy.

The wire-cutting tanks led the way. The ungainly monsters waddled across No Man's Land, tore through the wire entanglements as easily as if they had been cotton, reared up on their hind legs (so to speak) and literally

fell upon the enemy's trenches, crushing and grinding to earth Germans, machine guns, emplacements, anything in fact rash enough to get into their way.

7th Battalion
20th November

Close upon the heels of the wire-cutting tanks came the fighting tanks, accompanied by platoons of infantry. These swarmed across No Man's Land and into the enemy's front line before the surprised Bosche had time to recover. Many had betaken themselves to their deep dug-outs, but that course availed them little, for they were either forced to surrender or perished by bombs. One of B Company's tanks broke down, otherwise there was no hitch in the advance. A certain amount of machine-gun fire from positions in rear of the enemy's front line caused casualties among the attackers as they reached the wire entanglements, but generally speaking there was little serious opposition and by 7 a.m. A and B Companies of the Cornwalls had reached and captured their objectives. They then set to work to consolidate, while C and D Companies, passing through A and B, went on to capture the Hindenburg Line. But one of D Company's tanks failed to start and two of C Company's became ditched in the La Vacquerie Line, though there was again little serious resistance to the attackers. Considerable casualties were, however, suffered from machine-gun fire from the Hindenburg Support Trench and Hindenburg Support Line. On the left of the Cornwalls, another battalion had lost direction and advanced across the front of the former, thereby leaving the enemy somewhat free to use his machine guns without molestation.

The Hindenburg Line and Support Trench were cleared by 8 a.m. and by 8.30 a.m. C and D Companies were reorganized, after which they began to dig in along the sunken road running south-east and north-west about 150 yards north-east of the Hindenburg Support Trench. A and B Companies (who in the meantime had also reorganized) were then ordered to move up and were posted in the Hindenburg Support Trench.

Consolidation on the line of the sunken road was complete by 12 noon.

The Cornwalls had during their advance killed about fifty Germans and had captured 150 more, besides two heavy trench mortars, four light trench mortars, six machine guns and one light machine gun: there were other captures also, such as a plentiful supply of cigars, etc., found in the German dug-outs, *not* mentioned in the official reports, and in one part of the line (not on the front of the 20th Division), at least, the troops on the morning of the 21st "went over the top" smoking cigars.

The 7th Battalion's losses on the 20th of November were 2 officers and 59 other ranks wounded, 10 other ranks killed, 8 other ranks missing, believed wounded.

During the afternoon rain fell heavily and continued throughout the night.

The general attack on the 20th had been successful, though the unfortunate manner in which the 51st Division was held up in front of Flesquières undoubtedly held back the whole line.

At 6.30 a.m. on the 21st the 7th Cornwalls marched via the La Vacquerie

21st November

7th Battalion
21st November

Valley to the eastern end of Les Rue Vertes, the southern suburb of Masnières and south of the St. Quentin Canal. Heavy rain fell again until 9 a.m. and throughout the day the weather remained squally. The first task allotted to the Cornwalls was to support the 59th Brigade which was holding the ridge west of the Canal and opposite Crevecœur. Later the Battalion was ordered to support the 88th Brigade (29th Division), holding the Masnières-Beauvoir line just north of Masnières and south of Rumilly, joining up with the 59th Brigade on the right and with another brigade of the 29th Division on the left, i.e. towards Marcoing. Three companies were, therefore, collected and sent across the Canal to the neighbourhood of the Sugar Factory on the south-eastern outskirts of Masnières: the fourth company and Battalion Headquarters were on the point of following the three forward companies when another order came to hand that the Battalion was "not at present required", and shortly afterwards the three companies returned. The Battalion was then re-distributed, B and D in the steep valley and behind a copse about 600 yards south of the most southerly house of Les Rue Vertes, and 200 yards east of the Gouzeaucourt-Cambrai road. A and C Companies with Battalion Headquarters occupied a large pit about 150 yards south-east of the Cambrai road. About 150 yards north of these two companies and Battalion Headquarters there was a large isolated farm with a high-roofed and capacious barn. Narrow shelters were dug in the steep banks of the pit to provide shelter from the weather and cover from shell-fire. That night C Company and Battalion Headquarters occupied the barn and farm buildings already mentioned, the officers of Battalion Headquarters taking shelter in the cellars. Rations had arrived at 4 p.m. by pack animals, also water and ammunition. The night passed quietly, the rain had stopped during the day.

There is little of interest perhaps to the general reader in the above description of how a battalion passed its time in support, but to those who were there, the very mention of those strenuous days and cheerless, comfortless nights, will recall many incidents not to be found in the official narratives.

Dawn broke on the 23rd in fine weather and at 6 a.m. C Company and Battalion Headquarters returned to the pit and continued the construction of cover. The Bosche aeroplanes were busy flying up and down the lines, evidently observing our dispositions. The Battalion Lewis guns were continually in action, firing at these unwelcome visitors. They brought one plane down and another appeared to fall in the distance, out of control. During the day there was desultory shell-fire, the farm and buildings in the neighbourhood of the pit receiving attention from the enemy's gunners, but no one was hit. At night A and C Companies, with Battalion Headquarters, occupied the farm buildings as before, but without the same quietude as on the previous night, for a German 4.2-in. or 77-mm. gun obtained two or three direct hits on the barn and at about 3 a.m. on the 23rd A and C Companies (swearing, no doubt) were turned out and had to return to the comfortless pit. The officers of Battalion Headquarters were located in a cowshed!

Dispositions and conditions were much the same on the 23rd as on the

21st and 22nd, but the inaction was beginning to tell on the men and they were therefore kept employed in digging shelters.

7th Battalion
23rd November

In the excitement of an attack one's nerves are braced to the highest possible pitch, but once it is over reaction sets in: many officers and men broke down *after an attack*, not during it.

The 24th, 25th and 26th were passed much in the same way as the 23rd. The weather was alternately wet and dry, cold and humid. At night on the 26th the three right posts in and about the Cemetery of Les Rues Des Vignes were taken over by the 12th Rifle Brigade. The Cornwalls' outpost line then covered a front of about 1,000 yards with its right in touch with the Rifle Brigade, extending from close to the Cemetery towards a temporary bridge over the Canal, south-south-east of Mon Plaisir Farm where touch was obtained with the 7th K.O.Y.L.I., the latter being in touch with the 29th Division about the Farm.

There was a howling wind all night and snow fell: conditions were becoming extremely bad. Exposure was beginning to tell on the men's health, many were almost incapacitated with swollen feet. It was not until the 28th, however, that the Battalion was relieved by the 12th King's and, very tired and worn out, the Cornwalls moved back to some old German trenches north-west and south-east of Vacquerie Valley. In this position the Battalion remained throughout the 29th: hostile shell-fire was desultory, otherwise the day passed quietly.

29th November

In the meantime the 10th D.C.L.I., from their camp south of Beaumetz, had begun work on the Doignies-Demicourt-Graincourt road, which kept them busy until the 28th when A and B Companies were attached to the 6th Brigade and C and D to the 99th Brigade. Battalion Headquarters then moved to a sunken road north of the Canal du Nord, but south of Hermies.

10th Battalion
28th November

THE GERMAN COUNTER-ATTACKS: 30TH NOVEMBER-6TH DECEMBER

As a result of the operations which began on the 20th of November, our line on the 29th south-west of Cambrai formed a pronounced salient. It ran from a ravine about 1,500 yards south-east of Gonnelleu, thence first in a north-easterly direction, including the Bonavis Ridge, crossing the St. Quentin Canal between Masnières and Mon Plaisir Farm, thence round the northern outskirts of Masnières where it took a turn north-west crossing the Canal again south-east of Noyelles-sur-L'Escaut, then round the eastern and northern exits of that village, past the eastern edge of Cantaing to Bourlon Wood where it circled round the high ground in the wood and then took a south-westerly dip to the Canal du Nord at Lock 5, where it ran round south of Mœuvres coming up again to include Tadpole Copse and dropping back to the British line north of Louveral.

But towards the end of the month there were certain unmistakable signs that the enemy was organizing a counter-attack of considerable strength. All along the line from east of Lempire to Tadpole Copse newly-arrived German batteries were registering targets in the British lines. Patrols reported

movements of a character denoting the arrival of large numbers of troops behind the enemy's front line. Even in daylight the roads and communications in rear of his forward defences were observed crowded with transport.

If such an attack was to be made General Headquarters argued that the principal effort would be made on the northern front of the salient, owing to the tactical importance of the high ground about Bourlon and the fact that we were still only in partial possession of it.

Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that the Chief of the German General Staff said that the main attack was on the southern side, i.e. from Vendhuille to Masnières.¹

There were two attacks, the first on the southern portion of the line on the greater part of a front of about 10 miles from Vendhuille to Masnières inclusive, launched between 7 and 8 a.m. on the 30th of November: and the second, launched some two hours later on the northern front from Fontaine-Notre-Dame to Tadpole Copse. The southern part of the line was held by the 55th, 12th, 20th and 29th Divisions, the northern portion by the 47th, 2nd and 56th Divisions, all in that order from right to left.

7th Battalion

The 7th D.C.L.I. on the night of the 29th were in support to the 12th King's and 7th Somersets, the two latter Battalions holding the 61st Brigade (20th Division) front, which ran along the high ground facing Les Rues Des Vignes and the Canal to the temporary bridge south-east of Mon Plaisir Farm.

The Cornwalls were in a network of old German trenches between the south-western outskirts of Masnières and the Hindenburg Support Line: companies were dotted about in these old trenches in the northern end of the Vacquerie Valley.

30th November

The Battalion Diary states that it was about 5.30 a.m. on the 30th that the enemy began a heavy bombardment along the whole of the III Corps front, the 12th Division, on the right of the 20th, being under the heaviest fire.

At about 7.15 a.m. S.O.S. signals went up in the area held by the 37th Brigade (12th Division) on the right front of the Cornwalls. The message was repeated to all companies of the latter and they were ordered to "stand to" immediately. No S.O.S. signals were sent up from other Battalions holding the 20th Divisional front, nor were similar messages received.

The first intimation Battalion Headquarters, 7th D.C.L.I., had that the enemy was attacking was from an officer of D Company who reported at 8 a.m. that the troops in front appeared to be withdrawing. The truth of this statement was evident shortly afterwards when the enemy appeared in strength, attacking from the east and south-east.

Major J. B. Macmillan, then in command of the Battalion, despatched runners to B and C Companies instructing them to hold on where they were: also to D Company with orders to move forward about 300 yards to a position from which fire could be opened on the enemy. A Company was sent

¹ "The main effort was to be made on the southern part of the battlefield, in the direction of Banteux and Gouzeaucourt, while a subsidiary attack was to be made west of Bourlon in a direction due south."—General Ludendorff.

forward to cover the right flank as the enemy's attack appeared to be developing there in greater strength. Major Macmillan, having gathered a small body of men together, was leading them forward to reinforce A Company when he was killed by a machine-gun bullet.

7th Battalion
30th November

The enemy was pressing strongly, and although the Cornwalls fired steadily and shot down numbers of Germans, the attack was so heavy that B, C and D Companies had to withdraw in a westerly direction to avoid being cut off and surrounded: moreover, the Cornwalls had to protect the rear of the 29th Division on the left. Simultaneously with the withdrawal of the above three companies Major Rae withdrew A Company. Nevertheless, many men and several officers were captured by the enemy before the remnants of Battalion Headquarters, B, C and D Companies reorganized in a trench just west of their former position: bombing blocks were built as the enemy held trenches practically adjacent and east of the Cornwalls.

Throughout the day considerable enemy movement was seen about 300 yards east of the Cornwalls and, while directing the fire on small parties of Germans, Major J. E. Rae was shot at about 11 a.m. by a sniper.

Nothing further happened along the Battalion front until dusk, when the enemy tried to bomb his way along the trench held by the Cornwalls. But, having in the afternoon obtained a plentiful supply of bombs and rifle grenades, the Bosche met with such a reception that he soon desisted.

This affair closed the fighting on the 30th of November so far as the 7th D.C.L.I. were concerned. The Battalion's losses had, however, been heavy, i.e. 162 officers and men, killed, wounded or missing. Captain E. M. C. Denny, Lieut. R. Boundy and 2/Lieut. A. Letherby were among the wounded, while Lieuts. B. Richards, R. F. Whiteley, H. Rickard and 2/Lieut. A. S. Woolnough were reported as "missing, believed killed", though only the latter officer, who died of wounds in German hands on the 1st of December, can be traced in *Officers Died in the Great War*. The number of other ranks missing was roughly fifty—they were probably taken prisoner.

Meanwhile the second attack on the northern face of the salient had been launched some two hours after the first attack.

"After a heavy preliminary bombardment", record the official despatches, "and covered by an artillery barrage, the enemy's infantry advanced shortly after 9 a.m. in dense masses, in the manner of their attack in the first battle of Ypres.¹ In the course of the morning and afternoon no less than five powerful attacks were made in this area, and in one portion of the attack as many as eleven waves of German infantry advanced successively to the assault. On the whole of this front a resolute endeavour was made to break down by sheer weight of numbers the defence of the London Territorials and other English battalions holding the sector. . . . In this fighting the 47th Division, the 2nd Division and the 56th London Division greatly distinguished themselves and there were accomplished many deeds of great heroism."

¹ Three years had not taught the enemy the costliness of the massed attack, which so often failed.

10th Battalion
30th November

And of the gallant fellows who fought the Bosche that day none did their duty more heroically than the Pioneers of the 2nd Division.

From the Battalion Diary of the 10th D.C.L.I. little can be gathered of the splendid services the Battalion rendered their Division on that day of great trial. The Pioneers' record is as follows:

"Companies attached to brigades as yesterday. Work consists of wiring, digging front, support and communication trenches between E.17.b.5.5 and E.20.c.5.0. Casualties—11 killed, 36 wounded, 4 slightly wounded. Two platoons of B Company and two platoons of A Company were working on morning of 30th at about E.20.c (south of Mœuvres). About 10.15 a.m. the enemy attacked and B Company took up a position at E.20.c.4.9 and A Company at E.20.c.8.2. They assisted the troops in the line to repel the enemy attacks."

That is all the Pioneers relate in their Diary, but fortunately there are other records available which give further particulars.

Now, "E.17.b.5.5 and E.20.c.5.0" were points in the front line of the 2nd Division which ran from the Bourlon Ridge, south-west and west of the village to just south of Mœuvres.

A few weeks after the terrible struggle which took place on the 30th of November, a small pamphlet was issued by the General Staff in France, called the *Story of a Great Fight*: this pamphlet described the splendid resistance put up by the 47th, 2nd and 56th Divisions. Almost at the beginning of the pamphlet there is a paragraph headed "The Value of Work", which among other things has the following:

"Work had been begun immediately¹ to restore order to the line gained in our attack (the Capture of Bourlon Wood, 23rd–28th of November). Our positions had been straightened out at certain points and consolidated. Communications had been re-established and improved, strong posts constructed and wired, and supplies of ammunition and stores of all kinds brought forward. Had it not been for the promptness and energy displayed by all ranks in these tasks, it is doubtful whether the Division (2nd Division) could have weathered the storm which broke on its front on the morning of the 30th of November, when the concentrated attacks of three German divisions were beaten off with most severe losses to the enemy."

As shown from the extracts given from their Diary it was this work upon which the Pioneers, with the Sappers and other units of their Division, were engaged.

The exact positions of companies, as far as can be gathered, was as

¹ This referred to the night of the 26th/27th of November upon which date the 2nd Division had taken over the line from the troops engaged in the original advance. The 1st King's Royal Rifles had made a small attack on the 28th to straighten out a part of the line which formed a salient. After the attack half a company of the 10th D.C.L.I. was engaged in wiring and consolidating a small gain of ground.

follows when the German attack began: A and B Companies were attached to the 6th Brigade, which held the left of the Divisional sector (i.e. Mœuvres Sector). Both companies had two platoons working in a network of trenches some 300 to 500 yards south of the village. C and D Companies were attached to the 99th Brigade, holding the right sub-sector of the Divisional front, and were at work in the Hindenburg Support Line just south of the Bapaume-Cambrai road, not far from the Sugar Factory, which lay along the northern side of the road and some 1,500 yards away, in a north-easterly direction.

10th Battalion
30th November

The night of the 29th/30th had been disturbed by considerable shell-fire. At 8.45 a.m. the enemy's bombardment opened: it was of extraordinary intensity, being directed principally on the line of the Bapaume-Cambrai road. Communications were cut, trenches blown in, and in a little while the whole line steamed from the smoke of exploding shells. Then, covered by an artillery barrage of equal ferocity on the front-line posts, the enemy's infantry advanced to the attack.

The front line of the 99th Brigade (and the 17th Royal Fusiliers of the 5th Brigade) was held by the 1st Royal Berks on the right, the 17th Royal Fusiliers in the centre (who held a sap running northwards from the Bapaume-Cambrai road, including the Rat's Tail) and the 1st King's Royal Rifles on the left. Communication with the Berks and Royal Fusiliers had been cut early during the bombardment and little was known of the true situation in the front line for some while.

In dense waves the enemy was seen advancing over the ridge west of Bourlon Wood against the junction of the 2nd and 47th Divisions (west of Bourlon Wood). Their front ranks were shot to pieces, caught in the concentrated fire from artillery, Lewis and machine guns and rifles: the slaughter was prodigious. But as one wave was swept away another took its place: in one part of the line no less than eleven waves, in massed formation, followed one after the other—all were bloodily repulsed. In the course of the morning and afternoon no less than five principal attacks were made in this area. The attackers' gains consisted only of four posts on the right of the 2nd Divisional front, where the gallant garrisons had gone down fighting to the last, and a sap-head (the Rat's Tail), held by a company of the 17th Royal Fusiliers who, when the enemy's bombardment opened, were being withdrawn from an exposed position. When the hostile infantry advanced, the officer in command sent back three platoons, electing to remain with the fourth platoon (which formed the rearguard) until the main position had been organized: then, having faithfully accomplished their task, this rearguard died fighting to the end with their faces to the enemy.

It was at a desperate moment during this attack that a carrying party of the 10th D.C.L.I. arrived with a fresh supply of bombs and ammunition. They had come up through all the hellish din of battle, through the shell-torn area and with the air alive with bullets, staggering under their loads to the front line. The Pioneers arrived at a moment when a company cook

10th Battalion
30th November

of the 17th Royal Fusiliers, his job for the moment gone, was standing on the parapet of a trench, amidst a hail of bullets, hurling bandoliers of fresh ammunition to the men around him.

Speaking of this Company of D.C.L.I., Colonel S. V. P. Weston, commanding the 17th Royal Fusiliers, said:

"At this critical moment a supply of bombs and ammunition arrived. Too much praise cannot be given to the work of this carrying party. They rushed up with the supplies."

And in his full report of the action of his Battalion Colonel Weston further stated of the D.C.L.I.:

"I should like to mention the fine work done by a platoon of the 10th Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, under Lieut. Smith, which made several journeys carrying up bombs at a time when they were most sorely needed. This platoon worked with the greatest cheerfulness and energy under shell-fire."

Away on the left, south of Mœuvres, where the 6th Brigade had also been heavily attacked, A and B Companies of the Pioneers did similar splendid service in the front line, for not only did they assist by carrying up ammunition, etc., but at one period took a hand in repelling the Bosche.

The attack in this sector began at about 10.15 a.m. At that hour two platoons from each company were at work digging trenches and strengthening the front line. When the attack began they "downed tools", took their rifles and helped shoot down the enemy as he tried to rush the position. There are no further details unfortunately of their gallant action, and the Narrative by 2nd Divisional Headquarters contains only the following brief (but eloquent) tribute to the devotion of the Pioneers:

"The 10th D.C.L.I. rendered valuable assistance both in the fighting on the 30th of November in which they became involved and throughout the remaining period, by their indefatigable carrying work."

Thus, so far as the Pioneers were concerned, passed the 30th of November—a day of great fighting and of great deeds.

1st December

The 1st of December showed a distinct change in the situation. The enemy had, for the time being at least, abandoned all attempts to break through the right (99th Brigade) of the 2nd Divisional front. On the left he was endeavouring to work down both sides of the Canal du Nord and the trenches of the Hindenburg Line.

A and B Companies of the 10th D.C.L.I. were still attached to the 6th Brigade, and C and D to the 99th Brigade. They were at work digging front, support and communication trenches and in wiring: they also supplied carrying parties to take S.A.A. and bombs to the front line. One man was killed, seven wounded and one was missing.

The 2nd of December saw no change in their work: two more men were killed and five wounded. The entry in their Diary for the 3rd is just "Ditto. Casualties two wounded, two wounded (at duty)". 10th Battalion
2nd December

On the 4th orders to evacuate the Bourslon Salient were issued from 2nd Divisional Headquarters. This operation was to be carried out forthwith and throughout the night of the 4th/5th of December. The retirement was due to the unsatisfactory positions on the Gouzeaucourt side, which made the Bourslon Salient too pronounced and dangerous.

The withdrawal was to be made to a main line of resistance which, states the official despatches,

"corresponded roughly to the old Hindenburg Reserve (Support) Line and ran from a point about a mile and a half north by east of La Vacquerie, north of Ribecourt and Flesquières to the Canal du Nord about a mile and a half north of Havrincourt."

No sooner were these orders issued than the Sappers and Pioneers (assisted by troops of the 186th Brigade, 62nd Division) were hard at work preparing the new line. One company of the Cornwalls with the 226th Field Company, R.E., dug and wired an outpost line, while the three remaining companies of the Pioneers with the 5th Field Company, R.E., were at work on the main line of resistance.

"Three companies of Pioneers", records the 2nd Divisional Narrative, "(less one platoon carrying wire and pickets) dug about 250 yards of Walsh Trench—the strength of the party was only about ninety men."

Throughout the 4th and the night of the 4th/5th the Cornwalls continued working until the 2nd Division had withdrawn, when the Pioneers, their labours in the front line finished, transferred their energies to the preparation of communication trenches from the forward posts back to the front line. 4th/5th December

Meanwhile the 7th D.C.L.I., south of Masnières, though not involved in heavy fighting, were nevertheless in close proximity to the enemy. The Battalion on the 1st of December thus describes their position when dawn broke on that date: 7th Battalion
1st December

"Battalion holding about 300 yards of old German trenches forming a salient to the eastward of the most easterly of three sunken roads running northwards down Welsh Ridge towards Marcoing, in close contact with the enemy who were occupying parallel and continuation trenches immediately east of the general line of the Brigade front. In touch with 1st K.O.S.B. (29th Division) on the left and 7th K.O.Y.L.I. on the right."

About thirty men of the 12th King's had been sent up to reinforce the Cornwalls.

The enemy was comparatively quiet—the heavy fighting of the 30th of November had also tired his men. At 7 a.m. there had been some gas

7th Battalion

shelling and about thirty Germans made a feeble attempt to attack the right flank of the Cornwalls. The attackers were decimated by Lewis-gun and rifle fire. The remainder of the day passed quietly. During the evening, however, the Bosche plastered the line with rifle grenades and *granatenwerfer* bombs, which caused several casualties. His working parties were busy until the moon rose, but failed to accomplish much, for the Cornwalls opened fire whenever sounds of digging were heard. The Battalion had fourteen men wounded on the 1st.

2nd December

The 2nd passed much the same as the 1st, but from dusk until 10 p.m. a continual shower of bombs and rifle grenades, *granatenwerfer* bombs and machine-gun fire was aimed at the trenches of the D.C.L.I., most of which fell either in front or behind the line.

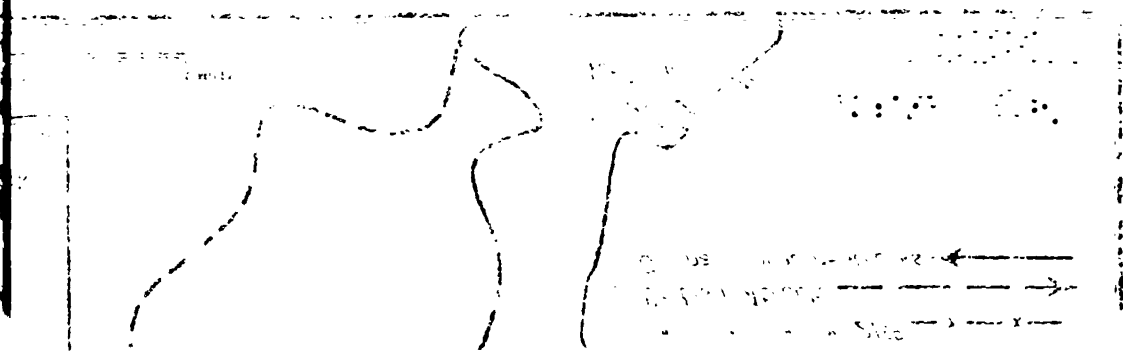
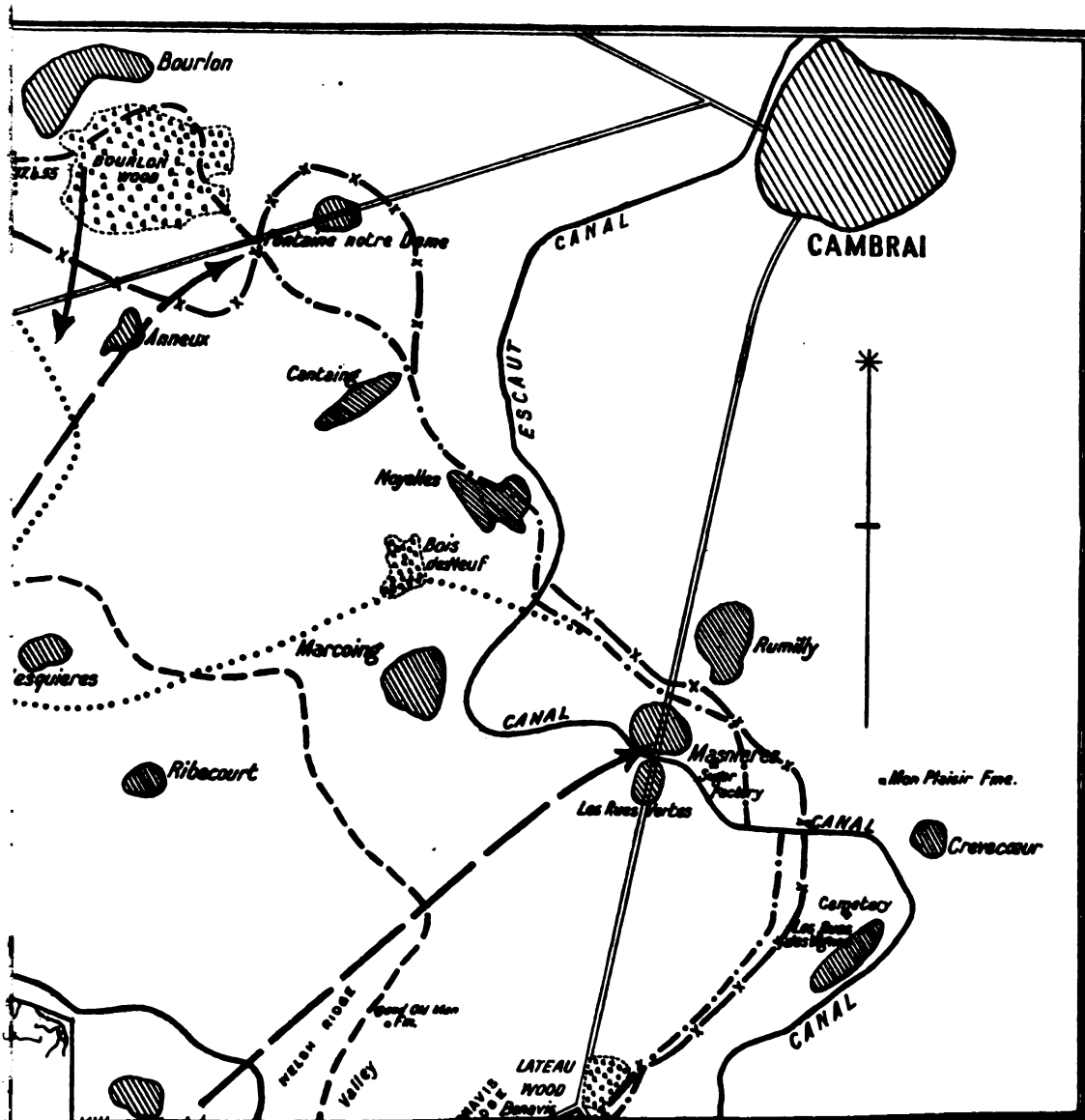
During the night of the 2nd/3rd the Battalion was relieved by the 2/8th Warwicks, but before handing over the line the Cornwalls had a last shot at the enemy. About 1.30 a.m. a German patrol, about fifteen strong, was observed in front of the Battalion's trenches: it was completely obliterated by Lewis-gun fire.

On relief the 7th D.C.L.I. marched back to Tyke Dump on the Fins-Gouzeaucourt road, where G.S. wagons carried the Battalion to Sorelle-Grand, the remainder of the day being spent resting in tents and huts.

1/5th Battalion

N.B.—The 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers, 61st Division) arrived at Bapaume on the 30th of November and marched to Ruyaulcourt where they remained until the 2nd of December when the Battalion marched to hutments on the Fins-Gouzeaucourt road. On the 3rd they marched to a camp in the south-eastern corner of Havrincourt Wood.

3rd December



CHAPTER XXX

THE LAST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES IN FRANCE
AND FLANDERS

I. TO THE END OF 1917

NO one could tell how long the War would last, but the wags used to say "the first five years will be the worst". As winter succeeded winter those who had joined up "for the duration" became pessimistic and declared that they would be in France or Flanders for the remainder of their lives—so little chance there seemed to be of either side defeating the other. No one forecasted that the winter of 1917–1918 was to be the last. And yet the slaughter throughout 1917 had been so prodigious that it was impossible to see how the Allies and the enemy could continue to fill the huge gaps in their ranks and go on replacing the enormous stocks of war material after each action. Such questions, however, concerned only the Administrative Services and the Higher Command, and in the meantime the gallant fellows holding the long lines of muddy, water-logged trenches kept their attention on "getting on with the War".

The 1st D.C.L.I. were last mentioned on the night of the 6th/7th of November when, tired out by a hard fight at Polderhoek Château, they had marched back to Bedford House, hoping to get a little rest. Soon after 1 p.m. on the 7th they moved to Ridge Wood, occupying "B" Camp—a filthy spot—for until the 14th there was scarcely a day upon which the Battalion was not employed in "cleaning and improving camp".

1st Battalion

7th November

On the 14th, however, the Cornwalls paraded at 2.30 p.m. and marched to Ouderdom "C" Station, where they entrained for the Nielles-lez-Blequin area: the 5th Division was at last going out of the line for a real rest.

The Battalion reached its destination (Harlettes) just after midnight on the 14th, but at 11 a.m. on the 15th moved to the Escoevilles area where new billets were occupied.

With no other thought than that of a comparatively early return to the mud-bath at Ypres, the Cornwalls set about training, with football matches in the afternoon as recreation for all ranks. But in a few days rumours began to circulate, whence no one knew, that the Division was to move to another theatre of the War. These rumours seemed to be discounted when a move by bus to Wamin took place on the 25th and training began again as usual.

Two days later, however, on the 27th, A and C Companies proceeded to Hesdin for employment under the Railway Transport Officer for loading purposes—the 5th Division had been ordered to entrain for Italy. It

1st Battalion

was then seen that declarations by the Staff that the reason officers and men were recalled from leave and courses, that warm clothing had been issued, that worn-out horses were exchanged, that reinforcements had arrived in considerable numbers, that nine days' rations and forage had been issued, were "normal reasons", was only an attempt to cover up the intended move.

Certainly the Cornwalls do not mention it in their November Diary, for it was not until the 10th of December that they received orders to entrain for Italy on the 12th.

11th December

By 6 p.m. on the 11th the Battalion was "packed up" and ready for the move. At 11 p.m. that night the transport left for Hesdin where two or three hours were spent on the square in front of some infantry barracks.

That train journey to Italy was not without interest, or amusement.

Apparently the Battalion was split up and entrained in two trains. The first train should have started at 3.56 a.m. but did not make a move until 5.15 a.m.

Longeau was the first stop—11 a.m.—where the troops were supplied with hot water and made tea, had a wash and a quarter of an hour's physical training on the platform. Paris was reached at 4.20 p.m., where the train was shunted about, and after several false starts finally continued the journey at 5.40 p.m. arriving at Mesorigny at 10.30 p.m. Hot coffee and rum were issued to the troops at this place. The country through which the train had passed was beautiful, vineyards on all sides—a very pleasing sight to men who had been used to the awful conditions in and behind the line in Flanders.

On the 13th at 8.40 a.m. the train arrived at Darcey, where tea and rations were issued and the troops washed and shaved. The morning was bright and crisp when the train left at 9.20 a.m. Dijonville was reached at 11.25 a.m. where half an hour's halt was made. Coffee was on sale on the platform at one franc per mess tin and loaves of bread at $7\frac{1}{2}d$: at Châlon-sur-Saône, where a stay from 1.30 to 2.15 p.m. was made, the troops were exercised: at Marcon, 4.5 to 6 p.m., tea was taken and more exercise, and blankets were shaken: at Villefranche at 7.30 p.m. coffee was provided.

The morning of the 14th was bright with a sharp snap in the air. The train was now travelling through country which the Diary describes as "flat as a billiard-table". Most of the land was under cultivation, though only women and children and old men were at work in the fields. Quite early the troops had tea and a wash, but sleep was practically impossible owing to the incessant rattle of the train.

At Salon (9.30 a.m.) a man was unfortunately kicked off the train by a mule. The guard was informed and information wired back. The man was picked up, bruised and shaken, by the second train and sent to the field ambulance.

At Miramas, where the train halted from 11 a.m. to 3.15 p.m. and rations were issued, there was a German prison cage, the inmates working in a stone quarry.

"They seemed a healthy lot", records the Diary, "and quite contented with their job. It was noticed that they did not exert themselves over much and worked as the fit took them." 1st Battalion
14th December

At 2 p.m. the Cornwalls were issued with rum and coffee by French soldiers. The next entry in the Battalion Diary is amusing:

"Troops had plenty of exercise playing games, skylarking, etc. At 2.45 p.m. a lonely chicken wandered on to the platform and was surrounded by N.C.O.'s and men of Headquarters with the laudable intention of returning the chicken to its owner: but by a masterly flank movement the chicken outmanœuvred them and retired with all the honours of war, via the subway."

The journey was continued at 3.15 p.m. and at 5.15 p.m., after passing through long tunnels cut in the cliffs, L'Estagues was reached.

There were some things in the War worth remembering, and this little place soothed the tired eyes and minds of the men as they gazed upon it almost in wonderment that, after months and years amidst the utter ruination of the battle area, there could be so fair a spot:

"The scenery round here was simply superb. Rugged cliffs, some of the tops of which were lost in the clouds: the little town nestling at the bottom of the cliffs: the ships at anchor in the harbour, made a picture worth all the discomforts of the journey in coming to see."

At 7 p.m. the train steamed into Marseilles, but the place was in darkness and nothing could be seen. Cannes was the next stop, reached at 8 a.m. on the morning of the 15th (twelve hours behind scheduled time), where coffee and rum were issued to the men. The train had stopped opposite the beach and "B" train (containing the other half of the Battalion) arriving, Battalion Headquarters exchanged notes with other officers. At 8.40 a.m. the journey was resumed, the train travelling along the coast.

"The architecture of the many châteaux was wonderful," records the Battalion Diary, "reminding one of the temples of India."

How soothing a sight these things must have been to men whose eyes, for almost four years, looked upon mud and filth and shell-battered châteaux and houses!

The train took over an hour to pass through the suburbs of Cannes and great was the reception the Cornwalls had from civilians, of whom a fair percentage were English. They brought baskets of apples and distributed them among the delighted troops. At Golfe Juan a halt was made from 9.45 to 11 a.m. At 12.30 p.m. the train ran into Nice Station where ladies of the Y.M.C.A. distributed cigarettes, apples, rolls, coffee, sweets, etc. Next Monte Carlo at 1.30 p.m.: "Most beautiful place we had seen. People wild with delight at seeing British troops. Reminded one of the time when the Battalion landed in 1914!" At 1.50 p.m. Mentone was reached.

1st Battalion
16th December

A thick mist lay over the country on the morning of the 16th when at 11.15 a.m. the train reached Steuzione di Chignold. The Cornwalls were now in Italy. At Ventimiglia watches were put forward fifty-five minutes and money was changed.

Ospedaletti (4.5 p.m.), Taggia (4.30 p.m.), San Remo (5.10 p.m.), where two ladies brought fruit and talked with Battalion Headquarters until the journey was continued, Cordogno, where Italian ladies gave everyone a post card—in this manner the 16th passed. Snow had fallen during the night and when the Battalion awoke on the morning of the 17th it was to find the earth carpeted with white. At 8.10 a.m. the train arrived at Carmignand di Brenta—the Cornwalls had reached their detraining-point.

At 11 a.m. the transport and half the Battalion moved off and, after three halts on the journey, arrived in billets at Busiago at 4.15 p.m. The troops were billeted in barns where there was plenty of hay, which made fairly comfortable beds. At 6 p.m. A and C Companies arrived from the second train.

On the 18th the whole Battalion was employed in cleaning up. Equipment was scrubbed and company inspections were held. The following day route marching began, with football in the afternoon.

It took some days for the 5th Division to reach and concentrate in Italy, and in the meantime it is necessary to outline, briefly, the trend of events in that country, which necessitated the despatch from France of British and French troops in order to assist the Italians. On the 24th of October the German-Austrian offensive against Italy had begun on the line Tolmino-Caporetto-Flitsch (known as the Isonzo front). Weakened and undermined by insidious propaganda, the "rot" had set in in the Italian Armies and they had retired across the Tagliamento River by the 30th, and finally fell back to the Piave River. Here, in the mountains about Asiago and M. Grappa and M. Montello, they were making a stand when five British divisions (5th, 7th, 23rd, 41st and 48th) and seven French divisions were hastily despatched to their assistance.

20th December

By the 20th the 5th Division was more or less concentrated east of the Brenta River, not far from Padua, the 13th Brigade near San Giorlio-in-Bosco, the 15th at Arsego and the 95th at Villa-del-Conte. The 5th Division, with the 48th, formed the XI Corps (Lieut.-General Sir R. B. Haking), the 7th, 23rd and 41st the XIV Corps (Lieut.-General the Earl of Cavan): General Sir H. Plumer was Commander-in-Chief.

The first orders received by the 5th Division were that, owing to the continued pressure of the enemy against Italian troops on M. Grappa and at Asiago, and the absence of snow, certain groups were to be organized in order to meet the situation in the event of a hostile success between the Piave and Astico rivers. The XI Corps, XII French Corps and an Italian corps were to form one of these groups, whose rôle would be threefold, (i) to prevent the enemy debouching into the plains between the Brenta and Astico, (ii) cover the withdrawal of the Italians, (iii) counter-attack. The 5th Division

was to be in Corps Reserve, but would reinforce or counter-attack as the occasion demanded.

1st Battalion
20th December

On the 20th the C.O. and Senior Major of the Cornwalls set out to visit the front line, as orders had been issued for reconnaissances to be made in the mountains. The following is a description¹ of these reconnaissances:

"Alpine stocks and 'Grapines' (with spikes fixed to the boots) were issued, and many interesting and strenuous expeditions were carried out through Bassano and Marustica up to Rubio, Conco and M. Alto, up the Brenta Valley and in the foothills west of Bassano. These excursions meant a motor drive of 20 miles or more, and then some desperate climbing up the mule or goat tracks, 6,000 feet up into the snow. One mode of ascent was to seize hold of the tail of a mule and be towed up, once it was possible, too, to motor up as far as Rubio, but it was a long way round and the British cars had difficulties in turning the hairpin corners which the Italian Fiat cars negotiated quite easily. The Italians had good back-defence lines on the successive knife-edge ridges, with trenches 7 or 8 feet deep blasted out of the solid rock and extraordinarily neatly finished, and machine-gun emplacements ready sited and prepared. The difficulty would be getting guns up these steep narrow tracks: some of the batteries made the attempt with mules, with a certain amount of success. After a time a reconnaissance camp was established close to the foothills at Palazzo Michieli, near Valrovina, where officers could stay for three or four days and carry out their duties, thus avoiding the necessity for the long, cold drives to and fro. It was hot, thirsty work climbing about the mountains, and often bitterly cold on the top: luckily there were 'Albergi' (Anglice—'pubs') strategically placed at the top of the mule tracks where excellent 'Vino Rosso' could be procured at a ridiculously low price."

Route marching and games occupied the Battalion for several days. On the 23rd of December presentations of presents by the Italian Touring Club took place at Piazzola to representatives of the British troops in Italy: Captain Hocking and nine other ranks represented the 1st D.C.L.I.

The events of Christmas Day are worth detailing as they are written down in the Battalion Diary:

"25th. Clear frosty morning. Troops had porridge, bacon, eggs, butter and jam for breakfast. Battalion attended open-air service. Football match between Headquarters and D Company was held before dinner, resulting in a win for Headquarters by five goals to two, bringing Headquarters and C Company into the final of the Inter-Company League. Owing to the rather exorbitant price of poultry, the troops were supplied with roast pork and beef, amounting in all to 1 lb. a man, several vegetables and plum pudding kindly given by the E.F.C., one bottle of beer and a variety of fruit and cigarettes. The menu was kept secret until the last moment and when the men sat down to dinner they had an agreeable surprise and the kindness of the officers in providing such good cheer was very much appreciated. For

25th December

¹ From *The 5th Division in the Great War*.

1st Battalion

supper the men had cold roast pork and beef and pickles. Company concerts were arranged which were much enjoyed. The King was sung, bringing to its close a perfect day."

So much has been said and written about the bad times men had in the War that it is worth while recording good times also.

31st December

The days were getting colder now and on the 28th the Battalion woke up to find the ground covered with snow, which pleased the Italians immensely, for offensive operations in the mountains by the enemy were impossible.

The year closed with the 1st D.C.L.I. still at Busiago, "the men" (so the Diary relates) "in perfect condition". And with the end of 1917 the Battalion must, for the time being, be left, training and taking recreational exercise in preparation for whatever calls might be made upon them.

1/5th Battalion
1st September

To return to France and Flanders.

On the 1st of September Headquarters of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. were located at Warrington, but companies were at work up in the forward area. One Company (C) was working with the Canadians, A Company on the Canal Bank, B laying duck-board tracks and fascines on No. 5 Track, and D Company at work on a mule track near Spree Farm. Until the 13th of September the 1/5th were at work on the Ypres battlefields. Their Diary records an extraordinary amount of work carried out amidst all the horrors of the Salient, often having to cease their labours owing to shell-fire or a sudden gas concentration, daily losing men wounded or gassed. On the 14th, however, a move took place: the 61st Division had been relieved from the front line and buses carried the Pioneers via Vlamertinghe and Poperinghe to Watou, where they were located in Reay Camp. In the latter place the Battalion stayed three days and then began to move south with the Division. By the 19th they were settled in camp at Duisans.

On the 25th the Pioneers moved to billets which they describe as "H.14.a": this was the Arras sector, Battalion Headquarters being in some well-known and popular dug-outs in the railway cutting near Athies.

The work of the Pioneers was in the forward area: a new road was constructed and a good deal of track-work carried out: there was always revetting and the keeping of existing trenches in repair. At this period—September and October 1917—the Arras front was comparatively quiet. The back areas were seldom shelled, for the Bosche was busily engaged in the Ypres Salient and had not much ammunition to spare for other and smaller "shows".

Casualties were small, though one officer (2/Lieut. R. A. Luscombe) and two other ranks were wounded on the 22nd of October. On the 29th four men were killed and one wounded and died of his wounds.

30th November

November began with the Pioneers still in the same Headquarters, but before the end of the month the 61st Division had been ordered south and on the 30th the 1/5th D.C.L.I. marched to Dainville and entrained for Bapaume, proceeding on detrainment to Ruyaulcourt where they bivouacked for the night in a field.

The 1st of December was spent in preparing temporary bivouacs, but on the 2nd the Battalion marched to hutments on the Fins-Gouzeaucourt road, and on the 3rd to a camp in the south-eastern corner of Havrincourt Wood. The 1/5th now had a strength of 42 officers and 797 other ranks.

1/5th Battalion
1st December

The first work done by the Pioneers in their new area was to assist in the construction of the defence line on the Beaucamp Ridge, to which the troops had fallen back when the line south of Bourlon had been evacuated. Some idea of the strenuous work of the Pioneers may be gathered from the entries in their Diary on this date. In the morning B and C Companies, who began digging a trench 3 feet wide and 9 feet deep, had to cease work from 1.30 to 3.30 p.m. owing to observation being too good. On resuming a total of 1,800 yards was completed. A and D Companies constructed 1,014 yards of trench 3 feet wide and 1 foot in depth.

On the 14th of December the records show a heavy casualty list as the result of gas shelling by the enemy, no less than twenty-two other ranks being evacuated to hospital. Again on the 15th more men were gassed: indeed the records for the month show severe losses until on the 23rd the Battalion moved by march route to Beetroot Factory Camp near Etricourt, and on the 24th to Etricourt Station, for Bray-sur-Somme. The Pioneers reached their destination (Marly Camp, Bray) about 12.45 a.m. on Christmas morning and were employed most of the day in improving their billets.

On the 31st the 1/5th paraded in marching order at 12.50 p.m. and moved by march route to Proyart, where they took over new billets.

31st December

The 6th D.C.L.I. of the 14th Division were last mentioned as having arrived on the 31st of October in No. 10 Area, near Berthen, from the mud and filth of the Ypres Salient. The whole of November and the first two days of December were spent out of the line in training. On the 2nd of December the Cornwalls once more returned to the Salient, i.e. to St. Jean.

6th Battalion
31st October

During this period out of the line only one entry in the Battalion Diary is of outstanding interest: on the 9th of November a memorial service took place in the little church at Berthen, attended by one officer per company, in memory of the British and French soldiers who fell in action on the 9th of November 1914.

The Battalion arrived at St. Jean at about 10.30 a.m. on the 3rd of December, then marched off to Junction Camp where they were quartered in huts and tents. Camp improvement and the overhauling of all S.A.A., bombs, equipment, technical stores and anti-gas appliances—sure signs of an early return to the front line—occupied the Cornwalls throughout the 4th. The next day three officers per company and one guide from each platoon reconnoitred the route forward to the support area and the headquarters of the support battalions of the Meetchaele-Passchendaele sector. Half of the Battalion runners also reconnoitred the route.

3rd December

Passchendaele again. The prospects were not pleasing. Nor was the training programme for the next day (6th), i.e. that of instruction in improving and making shell-holes into defensive posts—anything but a pleasant fore-

6th Battalion
6th December

cast of what was once more in store for the Battalion. A lecture by the Battalion Medical Officer (Captain Fergusson) on the care of feet, and how to prevent "trench feet", was listened to with calm resignation by the officers. Later A and B Companies bathed and whale-oiled their feet, the other two Companies—C and D—doing similarly on the 7th. On the evening of the latter the C.O. held his customary conference of company commanders to describe dispositions in the line. At 7.15 p.m., in the darkness of the evening, the Battalion paraded and fifteen minutes later set off by platoons to relieve the 7th Rifle Brigade in the front line of the Meetchaele—Passchendaele sector.

Across country, along duck-board tracks often slippery with mud, with the ghosts of ruined cottages and houses around them, encompassing great gashes in the earth, the result of mine and shell explosions filled with stagnant and stinking water, across plank bridges placed over the narrow streams and ditches with which the country abounded, the Cornwalls wended their way towards the system of shell-holes which did duty as a front line. It was 7.30 p.m. on the 8th when they moved off and 4 a.m. on the 9th before the relief was completed—eight and a half hours to take over the front line. The nature of the "going" and awful conditions of the line may be gathered from that appalling time. From 12 midnight the Bosche had begun to shell the forward areas heavily and continued doing so until about 3.30 a.m.: the latter part of the relief was therefore carried out in a regular (though not the unfamiliar) pandemonium of a front line under heavy shell-fire.

When at last the relief was complete C Company was on the left of the Battalion sector, D Company was in right support and B Company was situated near Meetchaele. Battalion Headquarters were at Meetchaele. As stated, the Bosche had opened fire with his guns and the ground around Battalion Headquarters, No. 5 and No. 6 Tracks and the Musselmarkt—Meetchaele road all received his unwelcome attentions. From 9 a.m. until dusk on the 8th he again shelled the whole area, but fortunately casualties were few, i.e. one man being killed and eight wounded.

At dusk A Company moved up to the front line in rear of the 10th Durham Light Infantry and took over positions on the left of C Company (which then became right front company). This relief also was completed "without incident", at 12 midnight. Every day the enemy's shell-fire is referred to: at times he was quiet during the night but the day following made up for it. Yet if his guns worried our men and took toll of gallant lives, our guns were not less busy on the German trenches, and often the description given of the enemy's lines by captured prisoners were of conditions just as appalling and often more so—an eloquent testimony to the shooting of the British gunner. Three other ranks were wounded on the 10th: two officers (Captain J. S. Oates and 2/Lieut. D. C. Brown) and four other ranks on the 11th: Captain Oates died of his wounds later in the day.

Relief came on the 12th and the Battalion moved back to California and Junction Camps. The 13th was spent in resting and in scraping mud and filth off clothing and equipment: it was impossible to imitate the life of a

rabbit and *not* get caked in dirt. There were several tours in the front line before December ended. On the 20th the Battalion came out of the line and moved to Red Rose Camp near Vlamertinghe. The Cornwalls did not go again into the front line during the month, though they were used as working parties (nearly as bad) in the forward areas. On the 26th, however, they entrained at Brandhoek for Wizernes and, having reached the latter place, marched to Boisdingham, where they settled down in billets for a few days.

6th Battalion
20th December

The 31st of December was observed as a holiday and the Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s and men had their Christmas dinner at 2.30 p.m.

31st December

The 7th D.C.L.I. left their huts and tents at Sorel on the 4th of December and marched to a point on the Fins-Nurlu road where motor-buses took the Battalion to Ytres. At the latter place cocoa was obtained for the men, Sawyers Stoves being very kindly lent by the Guards Division, while canteens and camp kettles were loaned from a labour-company camp. Cocoa, milk and sugar were obtained from a Y.M.C.A. hut.

7th Battalion.
4th December

At 12.30 p.m. the Battalion entrained and arrived at Buire at 5 p.m., after a very cold journey. Three hours were spent in "embussing" before a start was made for Bouzincourt, and eventually it was 11 p.m. before the last party reached the latter place. Bad huts and an insufficient water supply had to be put up with for a day, and then on the 6th the Battalion paraded at 6.30 a.m., marched to Albert and entrained for Beaurainville. On reaching the latter place the Cornwalls detrained and set out on a 12-mile march to Coupelle Vieille. The consequence was that the men, not being in good marching trim after trench life, suffered considerably and many fell out.

The Battalion remained at Coupelle Vieille until the 12th, but on that day was transported by bus to the neighbourhood of Wallom Cappel, where training took place until the end of the year.

The 7th Battalion, however, was able to have its Christmas dinner on the 25th:

25th December

"Pork, some fowls and geese, beer and cigarettes were issued to the men by P.R.I. Dinners in billets fairly comfortable and there was plenty to eat, drink and smoke. The men said it was the best Christmas Day and Dinner they had had since the Battalion came to France."¹

31st December

If only they had known it was to be their last, i.e. during hostilities!

Of the 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers, 2nd Division) much has already been written. Their Diary for December 1917, after the first four days during which the Divisional front line had been withdrawn, contains few details other than work accomplished. Always it was strenuous, but not always without casualties. Two officers were wounded during the month, 2/Lieut. A. C. Read on the 15th, when it is recorded that there was "a lot of machine-gun fire", and Lieut. A. L. Norton on the 28th, four other ranks being killed and four wounded on the same date. The 31st of December still found the Pioneers digging communication trenches.

10th Battalion

31st December

¹ Battalion Diary, 7th D.C.L.I.

CHAPTER XXXI

SALONIKA—II. 1917

2nd Battalion
1st January

THE 2nd D.C.L.I. began the year 1917 in Salonika by capturing three Turks, one an officer. The Battalion on the 1st of January was disposed as follows: A and B Companies were at Bejlik Farm, consolidating their positions and improving the wire; C and D Companies (located at Apidje) were at work on the Struma defences, C at Gudeli Bridge and D at Chasseur Ferry. It was at Bejlik Mah that the hostile patrol of three Turks approached the line of A and B Companies with the result already recorded. The enemy held Arabadzik all day and set fire to the reeds and burrs but without doing any damage, the wind being in the wrong direction.

Work on the Struma defences was continued on the 2nd by C and D Companies. At Bejlik Mah twenty-five Turks approached the line from the direction of Tumbitsa, but a party from A and B Companies went out and captured three of them.

The following day the Divisional Commander visited Bejlik Mah and directed that it must not be held as an advanced post. A and B Companies of the Cornwalls were, therefore, withdrawn and returned to billets in Apidje: they brought away with them all wire and stakes and Royal Engineer material.

For several days there is "nothing to report". On the 8th the Battalion Diary contains an entry stating that 2/Lieut. M. H. Carne, who was wounded in action on the 7th of December 1916, had died on the 22nd of the same month.

The C.O. and Second-in-Command rode over to the Struma on the 13th to reconnoitre places for work, but the river was a raging torrent having, at about tea-time on the previous day, overflowed her banks in flood. Breast-works were under water and work was impossible. But the next day (14th), so a wire stated from 27th Divisional Headquarters, was the Bulgar New Year when it was possible that the Turks would take offensive action. However, Major Willyams (second-in-command) in his diary states: "We are going to frustrate him by doing a stunt ourselves."

The "stunt" consisted of demonstrations, one by the 10th Camerons at Ciftlidzik and the other by the 2nd Gloucesters at Bejlik Mah.

The 2nd D.C.L.I. received orders to reinforce Jenimah and Osman, D Company going to the former and C to the latter village. They set out at 7 p.m. in the dark and must have had a horrible march for the road was over 3 feet deep in water and mud.

On the 14th the demonstration by the Camerons was without result,

but the Gloucesters took five prisoners. At 5 p.m. B Company of the Cornwalls took over the front held by the 10th Hants from Suhabanja, through Fitoki, Bajraktar Mah, Jeni Cifti and Humkos. 2nd Battalion
14th January

January generally was a month of work—when the weather permitted. There was “little doing” with the enemy. Apart from work the principal efforts of the Battalion were bent on keeping a cheerful front in a most depressing country. Rain and snow were frequent, floods all over the place, mud and swamps on all sides, and with such dismal surroundings it was difficult to preserve a cheery countenance. However, concert parties and the Divisional Troupe helped to make things lively in the evenings for the men. The following extract from Major Willyams’ diary gives a small pen-picture of the conditions on the 30th of January:

“A lot of rain in the night and to-day there are worse floods than any we have yet had. . . . Rode over to Suhabanja Ferry where I found the men in charge of the Ferry nearly flooded out. The road there was under water nearly all the way and my groom fell off owing to his horse getting into a trench and the saddle slipping round. The water was up to his chest and the saddle came off. Managed to recover it, however, but the saddle blanket was lost as it drifted away down-stream. Some of the men working at Gudeli Bridge had to come back as the place where they were making fascines was under water.”

On the 29th the G.O.C., 27th Division, inspected the Battalion Transport animals and stated they were the best he had seen and were a credit to the Transport Officer, i.e. 2/Lieut. Thomas. On the 31st companies were set to work building bunds above and below the village: work at Gudeli Bridge also proceeded.

About the middle of February, however, the Cornwalls made a move. 13th February
On the 13th the Battalion left Apidje at 2.45 p.m. and marched to Osman Kamila to relieve the 10th Camerons (Lovat’s Scouts). On arrival at their destination at about 5.30 p.m. companies took over duties in the village from corresponding companies of the Camerons. The latter then moved to Ago Mah to take over duties of offensive battalion, while the 10th Hants went into reserve.

The Cornwalls took over the left sector which was divided into three sections, C taking over No 1, D Company No. 2 and A Company No. 3. B Company was in reserve. At about 10.30 p.m. one of A Company piquets on the Osman-Ada road was approached by a Turkish patrol which retired on being fired at. The Cornwalls had one man killed.

On the 2nd of March the 81st Brigade, on the left of the 82nd, made a demonstration, but with the exception of all companies standing to arms and manning the defences, the D.C.L.I. took no part in the operation. 2nd March
Everything was normal by midnight.

Work on the defences continued to occupy all companies. On the 10th there was another demonstration, on this occasion by the 10th Camerons to

2nd Battalion
10th March

the east of Arabadzik Mah. At 3 a.m. a Turkish deserter approached the Cornwalls and gave himself up. He stated that he was one of a patrol of fifty Bulgars and fifty Turks which had left Seres and approached Ciftlidzik.

With the coming of finer weather patrol work became constant: the enemy's patrols were also busy. On the 14th eight refugees from Seres gave themselves up at Big Clump. They said they were "fed up" with digging trenches for the Turks: that there was a strong rumour in Seres that the Turks were going to be relieved by the Bulgars and were going to Mesopotamia: that all the artillery in the Seres district was Bulgar: that bread cost £1 per loaf: that a flag which had been seen on a house near the railway station was the police station: that if the British attacked Seres the inhabitants would fire the city to assist in driving the enemy out. The unfortunate refugees were blindfolded and taken to Ada where they were sent back to Seres during the evening after the most piteous appeals to be allowed to stay.

As, later in the day, 81st Brigade Headquarters reported a large body of troops, estimated at a division, marching from Demirhisar towards Seres, there may have been some truth in the refugees' statement regarding the Bulgars taking over from the Turks.

On the 16th the D.C.L.I. took over the duties of "offensive battalion" from the 10th Camerons (Lovat's Scouts). A Company moved to Kakaraska and B Company to Kispeki in relief of two companies of Camerons. Battalion Headquarters, with C and D Companies, took over Ago Mah.

The next morning another party of refugees, consisting of two men, a woman and a baby, were turned back from Kispeki.

"It's a hateful job sending them back," records Major Willyams in his diary, "but as it's an Army Order it has to be done."

And on the 18th Brigade Headquarters Diary has the following entry:

"A refugee, one of the party which gave themselves up to an outpost at Ada recently and who were sent back again, returned stating that the remainder of the former party had all been shot. He was sent back to Seres."

With the exception of constant patrol work, the improvement of posts and wiring, two companies still holding the front line and two in reserve and training and carrying out various other duties, the next few days passed quietly.

On the 26th orders were issued for a raid on a hostile post situated on the Scot Ford-Kulibejkos track. This post had been discovered and reconnoitred on the night of the 24th/25th. B Company, supported by D Company, was to carry out the raid on the 29th.

At 10.30 p.m. on the 29th, B Company, followed by D Company and Battalion Headquarters, marched to Salmah where the latter were established in the White House. The two companies then crossed Scot Ford and proceeded along the Kulibejkos track. But the enemy post was found unoccupied

and the force then advanced another 400 yards and sent out patrols towards Kulibejkos Farm. But, although the latter lay up half an hour, there were no signs of the enemy and the two Companies returned to Kispeki at 3.30 a.m. on the 30th. 2nd Battalion
30th March

On the 31st the Struma rose rapidly, attaining the highest point during the season. The cause was the melting of the snow on the mountains during the warmer weather which had recently set in.

A patrol of D Company, under 2/Lieut. Smith, located an enemy post near Nihor railway bridge on the night of the 7th. At 10 p.m. on the 8th two platoons of D Company crossed Scot Ford and proceeded towards Nihor. When about 300 yards short of the post located on the previous night, a party of the enemy, estimated at about fifty, was observed working round the left flank of the patrol. Another hostile party was also approaching from the right front. After opening fire and observing three or four of the enemy fall the Cornwalls withdrew and returned to Kispeki. 7th April

Some of these patrol encounters resembled a game of hide-and-seek. On the 10th of April, for instance, Major Willyams relates an incident, not uncommon, but showing the nature of attempts to trap the enemy in his comings and goings. The Major had ridden over to Kispeki and later with another officer walked through Salmah and round the line of posts as far as Kakaraska. About half an hour after leaving Scot Ford three Bulgars came down to the ford where they were afterwards joined by another party of fifteen who remained a short while and then withdrew, leaving two men behind. The latter retired at 4 a.m. on the 11th, but before going off lighted cigarettes, apparently ignorant that they were under observation all the time. After dusk on the 11th D Company sent a party to Scot Ford to lie in wait for the enemy, but that night he did not put in an appearance. Nor on the night of the 12th was there "anything doing".

Several more patrols were carried out by the Cornwalls before, on the 19th, B and C Companies were relieved by the 2nd Gloucesters and moved to Suhabanja, taking over billets from the Camerons: D and A Companies were at Apidje. The Cornwalls were now in reserve.

For several weeks the Battalion Diary from the 19th of April contains little but the routine of troops when out of the front line, i.e. training, practising the attack, etc. On the 1st of May Colonel Kirk returned from leave and once more assumed command of the Battalion.

Hot weather was now incessant and the mosquitoes and flies getting worse. On the 4th of May preparations were made to move out of Suhabanja and Apidje to a new camp about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of the village owing to the unhealthy nature of the latter. Companies then divided their time between cutting down timber for their new habitations, and training. By the 7th all was ready and the Battalion, having "packed up", moved to the new camp, all companies being settled in by nightfall. 4th May

Nothing of importance happened during the remainder of May, though on the 20th orders were received by the D.C.L.I. to move to Orljak where

2nd Battalion

22nd May

the 27th Division was to try to deceive the enemy that a big attack was imminent, by simulating the advance of large bodies of troops. This "stunt" was cancelled at 6 p.m. on the 22nd, but only after the advance guard of the Cornwalls had left for Orljak that morning at 6.30 a.m. The advance guard was, therefore, recalled.

Training and route marching occupied the Battalion on most days and towards the end of the month there are several entries in the Diary of "hay-making" carried out by the troops.

On the last day of the month two platoons of D Company relieved a squadron of the 7th Mounted Brigade and took over the duties of watching and patrolling the river line from Ahinos to Fitoki Ford. One platoon was posted at Cerpista with a post at Fitoki, and the other at Yeni Cifti with a post at Bajraktar Mah.

On this date Major Willyams' diary records:

"All troops are being withdrawn from the left bank of the Struma. The last nine months' work appears to have been wasted. All offensive action on this front is being stopped and we are going back to the hills behind Nigoslav. The river is being held by small parties with machine guns."

In the summer heat the valley of the Struma swarmed with mosquitoes of a most vicious type, spreading sickness and disease among the troops who, wearing shorts and often without tunics, were particularly vulnerable to poisonous bites. It was not, however, until the 10th of June that Brigade orders for the move were issued, though the removal of material from the trenches began on the 1st. Brigade orders state:

"To avoid living in unhealthy localities the Commander-in-Chief has decided that the troops of the XVI Corps shall withdraw to the right bank of the River Struma. The Corps Commander has decided to hold the line of the river with small posts and bridge-heads and to keep the bulk of the troops in the hills behind. The 82nd Infantry Brigade will hold the new line from Ahinos (exclusive) to Komarjan Bridge (exclusive). This line will constitute the main line of defence."

B Company of the Cornwalls had already moved on the 2nd of June to a new camp situated on a ridge $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-west of Nigoslav, which camp was to be occupied by the whole Battalion when the river line was evacuated. Camps and shelters were being prepared south, south-east and south-west of the village. Gradually all material from the front line was brought away and trenches filled in. This work had, for the most part, to be carried out at night.

12th June

On the 12th A Company relieved D Company in the right sub-sector of the Brigade river line. One platoon of the former took over Yeni Cifti with a post at Ford Farm (Bajraktar Mah), one platoon was posted on Tree Spur with posts at Tree Ford and Fitoki Ford, one platoon on Suhabanja Spur with posts on the Spur and at Suhabanja Ferry and one platoon in support

at Corps Headquarters which were on the Nigrita Spur. C Company took over the left sub-sector of the river line from Gudeli Bridge (inclusive) to Komarjan Bridge (exclusive), all four platoons being extended along the river-bank in a series of small posts and immediate supports. Company Headquarters were at Dimitric. One platoon of B Company supported C Company from the Nigoslav Ridge to Dimitric. D Company returned to Suhabanja Camp after dark, for the Cornwalls had not yet taken over the new camp in the hills. 2nd Battalion
12th June

The latter Company moved to Gudeli Bridge at 2.30 p.m. on the 19th under the orders of the O.C., Lovat's Scouts, as two companies of the latter had been ordered to turn the enemy out of Jenimah. The Cornwalls crossed the bridge and formed a chain of posts between that point and Kato Gudeli and sent patrols to Ano Gudeli and Osman Kamila. The Company returned to camp at 10 p.m.

The Battalion, having been relieved at Suhabanja Camp, moved up to the new camp on the Nigoslav Ridge on the 26th of June, where all companies on the following day set to work to improve bivouac shelters and dig "fresh" trenches.

Although the troops were withdrawn from the Struma Valley to the hills above, the Bulgars were not to be allowed to reoccupy the villages and plains evacuated by the 27th Division. Frequent excursions across the river, with the object of turning the enemy out, were made. One such excursion took place on the night of the 6th/7th of July when two companies of the D.C.L.I. (B and C) and two from Lovat's Scouts crossed the river, the former to Osman and the latter to Jenimah. But both places were found clear of the enemy. A party of Bulgars, seen approaching Jenimah, were fired on and two were killed.

The July diary shows daily admissions to hospital of sick officers and men, but August shows a distinct improvement in the health of the Battalion.

At the end of August the trench strength of the D.C.L.I. was 20 officers and 700 other ranks.

September saw a return to active patrol work. On the 3rd the Battalion had taken over No. 1 sub-sector (Ahinos to Gudeli Bridge, both places exclusive), and the same day orders were received from Brigade Headquarters "that daily patrols were to cross the river (Struma) and thoroughly reconnoitre the ground between Bajraktar Mah, Kakaraska and Bejlik Mah." These patrols had various adventures, some "drew a blank", others encountered the enemy and inflicted casualties upon him, but none were in the nature of a stand-up fight. 3rd September

Early in October the Brigade moved down from the hills and once more took up winter quarters in the Struma Valley. The Cornwalls on the 1st were at Suhabanja Spur Camp. 1st October

Patrol work continued and at 6 a.m. that morning 2/Lieut. Jenkins, with thirty men, came in. He had taken a party out on the previous night to "lay up" for hostile patrols in a copse some 250 yards south of the south-

2nd Battalion
1st October

eastern corner of Bejlik Mah Wood. At about 9 p.m. he heard the enemy in front and working round his flanks on the high road. He, therefore, withdrew about three-quarters of a mile to a dry donga. Three Bulgars came to within 100 yards but then apparently took alarm and ran away. The patrol then withdrew without further incident. They found, however, a portion of a Bulgar newspaper stuck on a twig with a post card written in English inside it. The p.c. was addressed "To the English soldiers who fight in Macedonia for the liberty of the small nations". On the back was the following message:

"Our dear enemies. I have come to-day to see you, but you were so impolite as to disappear from the frontier line. How do you fare? Are the mosquitoes gentle towards you? In expectation to see you again. Your loyal enemy Aspirant Derzeff. 4.10 in the morning."

For the first ten days of the month C Company continued digging and wiring the second-line trenches 1 kilometre east of Suhabanja. A Company was employed in cutting a ride inland on the left bank of the Struma below Gudeli Bridge and in making fascines. Parties were also set to work to clean up and clear Suhabanja Village for occupation during the winter.

The following are extracts from preliminary instructions issued by 82nd Brigade Headquarters on the 11th of October:

"The work of constructing forward line redoubts will commence on the night of the 14th/15th of October. The cover works Osman and Homondos are to be held until the works are fightable. From a point on the river one-third of a mile below Gudeli Bridge to H.8, half a mile south of Homondos, to be held by 82nd Infantry Brigade (2nd Gloucesters—Gudeli Bridge to Osman exclusive; 10th Hants—Osman—H.8 both inclusive). Homondos to be attacked by 81st Brigade at dawn on the 14th inst. Attack to be made without preliminary bombardment or artillery support and as far as possible with bomb and bayonet only. Simultaneous attacks are being made from east and west of the village. While this is in progress one and a half companies 10th Hants will demonstrate by attacking the enemy's outpost line near Yeomanry Bridge. A, C and two platoons B Company (D.C.L.I.), under Major Willyams, will be in Brigade Reserve at Apidje."

C Company left Suhabanja Camp during the morning of the 12th and marched to No. 2 sub-sector, halting *en route* at Suhabanja Village for dinners. On arriving at their destination they took over Nos. 6, 7 and 8 Platoon Zones from the 10th Hants. A Company was at work, as usual, cutting brushwood near Gudeli Bridge.

The evening was close with light rain which, however, before midnight developed into a very heavy downpour. On the morning of the 13th a violent thunderstorm with more rain flooded all the tents and huts in camp.

During the afternoon Battalion Headquarters moved into Suhabanja and occupied the same billets as those used in April. Rain again fell heavily

during the evening and the first rum ration of the season was issued that night. 2nd Battalion

Early on the morning of the 14th A Company and two platoons of B Company marched to Apidje, arriving there at 5 a.m. C Company marched in at 8.40 a.m. The two-and-a-half companies, under Major Willyams, then formed the Brigade Reserve. About midday a report came to hand that Homondos had been captured by the 81st Brigade. As first ordered, the Cornwalls should then have crossed the river and billeted in Dzumaamah, but the advance was cancelled and the two-and-a-half companies remained at Apidje, though they sent out parties of three platoons in two reliefs to work on No. 1 Redoubt. One platoon was also supplied as garrison for this Redoubt. More rain had fallen and the Struma had risen 6 feet in twenty-four hours. 14th October

On the 15th snow was observed on the mountains beyond the Rupel Pass: winter was settling down over the Salonika battlefields.

Several days of work followed the "stunt" on the 14th and then on the 22nd the two-and-a-half companies of D.C.L.I. crossed the Gudeli Bridge and relieved the Gloucesters in Redoubts 1-6. Two days later (24th) a night operation took place with the object of surrounding the villages of Ada, Kispeki and Salmah and attacking them at dawn on the 25th.

The actual attack began at 5.50 a.m. on the latter date, but the only action taken by the Cornwalls was to send a platoon of A Company to Ada Big Clump and another to a point half-way between that place and Osman for the purpose of cutting off hostile troops should they attempt to escape westwards from Kispeki.

The attack was a success and over 100 prisoners were taken.

Nightly patrols in the neighbourhood of Ada and Kispeki discovered that hostile patrols when they visited the former entered the village at about 9 p.m., either by the Seres-Ada track, passing west of Ciftlidzik, or via Kispeki and up the Meander Stream. On the night of the 9th/10th of November two-and-a-half companies of the D.C.L.I., under Major Willyams, raided Ada, but the operation was a disappointment as only one solitary Bulgar was seen in Kispeki and he made off in the direction of Salmah. 9th/10th
November

On the 15th a patrol of D Company "laid up" in the neighbourhood of Ada in the hope of encountering hostile patrols. The patrol was, however, attacked by a greatly superior force of the enemy and after inflicting casualties the Cornwalls withdrew to Kispeki where they were heavily shelled. They then returned to Ago Mah without further incident. Subsequently 2/Lieut. F. C. Warran was awarded the Military Cross, the official citation reading:

"Whilst engaged in surrounding an enemy post he was attacked on both flanks by superior numbers of enemy infantry and cavalry, but he succeeded in extricating his patrol and driving off the enemy with considerable loss. He also repulsed a second attack while he was withdrawing."

Sergt. A. Moss was awarded the Military Medal for gallantry on the same occasion.

2nd Battalion

An appreciative letter from the G.O.C., 82nd Brigade (General Maynard) was received by Lieut.-Colonel Kirk on the work of Lieut. Warran and his men, the Brigadier saying that "the men undoubtedly 'played up' splendidly."

Towards the end of November the 82nd Brigade exchanged sectors with the 80th Brigade, the former moving south-east and taking over positions opposite Lake Tahinos. Without any regret whatever the Cornwalls left Suhabanja, for conditions in the forward area, i.e. in the redoubts and posts, were appalling. In places the Struma had risen so much that the unfortunate garrison of the post was forced to sit on the parapet and mounted troops rode about with water up to their boots. It was, therefore, with a certain amount of satisfaction at having got rid of a beastly sector, that the Cornwalls found themselves at the end of the month at Kato.

31st December

Throughout the whole of December no events of importance took place.

If for the 2nd D.C.L.I. the year 1917 had been somewhat uneventful, for the 8th (Service) Battalion it was anything but dull, for on the western side of the Salonika front in the Vardar Valley and east and north-east of Lake Doiran, raids and attacks were frequent, while in April and May the first Battle of Doiran¹ was fought.

8th Battalion
1st January

The 8th Battalion (Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Nisbet) began the year in Pearse Ravine, in Brigade Reserve, though they supplied parties for work on the roads and for digging second-line defences, during which the Cornwalls were frequently under shell-fire. One man was killed and two were wounded on the 3rd of January. The Company and Battalion Headquarters were shelled on the 5th, another man being wounded. On that date the Battalion relieved the 10th Devons at La Tortue. Seven days in the line and seven out was apparently the rule at this period, for the Cornwalls were back again in Pearse Ravine on the 13th and "in" again on the 21st.

January was an uninteresting month though, as of France and Flanders so of Salonika, trench warfare was far from being that "dull round" which many imagine because no attacks were made on or by the enemy. Shelling, trench mortaring, patrolling, sniping and the hundred and one things which went on day and night in the front line, kept all ranks on the alert.

"La Tortue, Pearse Ravine; La Tortue, Pearse Ravine", such were the moves of the Cornwalls during February. Towards the end of the month aerial activity increased and on the 26th sixteen hostile 'planes flew over the Cornwalls' line and bombed Janes, three men being wounded: the following day twenty-one enemy 'planes flew over the trenches.²

The first page of the Battalion Diary for March contains the announcement of the award of the Military Medal to two brothers—Private A. Thompson and Private H. Thompson—for a special act of bravery:

"As D Company snipers, these two brothers on the night of February

¹ On the 24th–25th April and 8th–9th May 1917.

² Second-Lieut. R. A. Rendall was awarded the M.C. for gallantry on the night 10th/11th February.

28th when the enemy was shelling sectors heavily although in a very exposed position, fired at enemy observers who were watching effects of bombardment and finally disposed of same. A few minutes after they (the Thompsons) left, the bay from which they had been shooting was completely blown in. These two brothers have during the last four months obtained and kept the upper hand over the enemy snipers." 8th Battalion

On relief on the 19th of March the Cornwalls moved back to a training camp at Piton Rocheux instead of to Pearse Ravine. On the 27th they relieved the 7th Wilts in the right sector of the Brigade front. Training, when out of the line, had taken the form of offensive action, for already operations against the enemy were mooted. 19th March

Between the 1st and the 10th April (both dates inclusive) the entries in the Battalion Diary are a sort of "mixed grill". On the 4th there is a statement that there had been an "issue of strawberry jam for the first time while on active service". How the devotees of "plum and apple" must have regretted the change or, on the other hand, what wild rejoicings there must have been over the banishment (temporary or otherwise) of the former problematical mixture which, for so long, had been served to the Army as "jam"! 1st April

The next interesting item is also curious: on the 7th a return is called for of "officers having a knowledge of soap manufacture", and the following evening at 7.30 p.m. there was a "dog and stick parade"! Truly the War is made up of many things, for the above three items are sandwiched in between entries recording heavy shell-fire, an air-raid on Janes, a church parade, and a show by the "Splinters" which, strangely enough, was followed by thunderstorms.

With the coming of spring activity on both sides increased. Patrols were more frequent, visibility being better the artillery had better targets: trench mortars and machine guns became increasingly uncomfortable. Each side tried to establish posts a little farther towards their opponents' trenches and to put out more wire: and on the 17th of April the Cornwalls record that a female voice was heard singing "in O.1" (O.1 being the enemy's sub-sector adjoining Lake Doiran).

On the 20th the Cornwalls were relieved and moved back to Piton Rocheux Camp. The following day a general bombardment of the enemy's positions began and on the 22nd Battalion Operation Orders for a big attack were issued.¹

As the 8th D.C.L.I. were to be in Brigade Reserve and were not detailed for the attack (though they *were* involved later), it will be sufficient to outline roughly the scheme of operations.

As a preliminary to further offensive action the 26th (right) and 22nd (left) Divisions were to attack the enemy's advanced positions between Lake Doiran and P.5 (in the 22nd Divisional area) and subsequently advance and consolidate a position along the Doiran-Krastali track.

¹ 79th Brigade Operation Orders are dated the 4th of April.

8th Battalion
22nd April

In the first stage of the operations the 26th Division was to attack and occupy the enemy's advanced works from the Lake to the Jumeaux Ravine (inclusive). In the second stage the line of the 26th Division was to be advanced and a position consolidated from (and including) Doiran Hill to Teton Hill, Hill 340 and Hill 380 (the latter exclusive).

The objective allotted to the 79th Brigade Group in the first stage of the operation was the Bulgar's front-line trench system from Lake Doiran to Mortar Ravine (exclusive). The 78th Brigade Group was to attack on the left of the 79th and occupy the enemy's front line from Mortar Ravine to Jumeaux Ravine (inclusive).

Such was the general scheme so far as the 26th Division was concerned.

Of the 79th Brigade, the 7th Wilts were to attack on the right, the 12th Hants in the centre and the 10th Devons on the left.

The 8th D.C.L.I. were to be in support, A Company at Rockley Hill, B at Hampshire Ridge Camp, C at Silbury Hill and D Company, with Battalion Headquarters, at Minden Camp.

23rd April

On the 22nd and 23rd the bombardment continued: the enemy replied with air-raids on camps and dumps behind our front line. On the 23rd bombs were dropped on Company and Headquarters camps and the Cornwalls lost two men killed and seven wounded. A Company dump was also hit and the stores and officers' kits were either destroyed or damaged.

At 8.15 p.m. that night the Battalion left Piton Rocheux Camp and marched to Switch Hill Camp, near Stonehenge Dump, where battle stores were drawn. On the 24th the bombardment still continued and at 8.30 p.m. the D.C.L.I. moved up to their support positions.

Zero hour for the attack was 9.45 p.m.

The action had already opened when the Cornwalls reached their support positions at 10.40 p.m. Ten minutes later A and C Companies were ordered to reinforce the 10th Devons on Petit Couronné. At this juncture the situation was far from satisfactory. On the left of the Brigade front the two companies of the Devons held 04, but were being heavily counter-attacked from three sides. The remaining two companies of Devons had been caught by the enemy barrage (8-in. high-explosive barrage) in Jumeaux Ravine and, having suffered heavy casualties, the survivors were dispersed. In the centre the 12th Hants, who had gained their objective (03), had also suffered heavy casualties and had fallen back to the sunken road. On the right of the line one company of the 7th Wilts had gained their objective (01) and held it, but the remainder of the Battalion had failed to reach 02 and were being reorganized for a second attempt.

A and C Companies of the Cornwalls, having been ordered to reinforce the 10th Devons, D and B Companies, under Lieut.-Colonel Nisbet, were ordered at 11 p.m. to reinforce the 12th Hants in the sunken road. It will be remembered that D Company and Battalion Headquarters were at Minden Camp and B at Hampshire Ridge Camp. But telegraphic communication had broken down, the wires having been cut by the enemy's bombardment.



War Museum

LAKE DOIRAN

VIEW FROM THE EASTERN SIDE SHOWING DOIRAN TOWN AND "PIP RIDGE" STRETCHING AWAY ON THE LEFT

An orderly was, therefore, despatched from Battalion Headquarters to B ^{8th Battalion} Company.

At about 12.30 a.m. on the 25th the C.O. arrived with D Company ^{25th April} in the sunken road. The only available routes forward to the Hants were by way of the Jumeaux Ravine and Safety Trench, all other communications being blocked. An hour later B Company also reached the sunken road.

The situation at this hour was: 03 and 02 in the enemy's hands: 04 believed held by the 10th Devons: of 01 there was no information.

The troops gathered in the sunken road were B and D Companies of the 8th D.C.L.I., one company of the 8th Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, four officers and seventy other ranks of the 12th Hants, one Vickers gun and team: some thirty other ranks of the 12th Hants were at Rocky Knob.

At 1.50 a.m. a message was received that the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of the 77th Brigade were coming up to reinforce the 7th Wilts and would attack 02. B and D Companies of the Cornwalls were to attack 03.

Gaps were then cut in the wire near the sunken road and the thirty other ranks of the 12th Hants on Rocky Knob were ordered to co-operate. The Vickers gun was to protect the left flank and fire up Jumeaux Ravine to prevent a counter-attack from that quarter: seventy other ranks of the 12th Hants were to line the wire in the sunken road and one company of the 8th Oxford and Bucks to act as reserve.

This attack was twice postponed in order to enable the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders to co-operate by attacking 02.

Time moved on and at 4.30 a.m. it was getting light. Still no definite information had arrived as to whether 04 was still held by the 10th Devons. Seeing that a daylight attack would mean further heavy losses without a chance of the attack succeeding, Lieut.-Colonel Nisbet advised that the attempt be abandoned—advice which was wisely accepted.

A little later the troops were ordered to withdraw to their own lines. For an hour B and D Companies of the Cornwalls had lain out in front of the wire ready to attack: the enemy's rifle, machine-gun and artillery fire was considerable.

By 5.10 a.m. all troops from the sunken road had returned to their own lines.

Meanwhile what had happened to A and C Companies?

There are two private reports by the two company commanders, i.e. Captain Tooth of A Company, and Captain Turner of C Company.

Captain Tooth's report states:

"My Company crossed Jumeaux Ravine with slight casualties, but owing to the darkness and nature of the ground I lost touch with Lieut. Truscott and No. 3 Platoon, also my sergeant-major and runners. On reaching a crest line I shouted 'Where are you, Devons?' and was answered 'Here'. On advancing my Company was met with heavy rifle fire and machine-gun fire. I withdrew the Company and reorganized, and on making further advance

8th Battalion
25th April

crossed Y Ravine. I called out to Devons again, but could get no satisfactory reply, and on advancing was met with more rifle and machine-gun fire. I decided to withdraw as I thought the Devons had left O4."

Captain Turner reported:

"About 23.20 (11.20 p.m.) C Company set out to reinforce 10th Devons on O4. Company formed up on north-eastern side of Jumeaux, about 100 yards from it, in waves in file at 40 yards distance and intervals. As we moved off we met A Company retiring for first time. Lieut. Maunder and 2/Lieut. Binge led first and second waves. The third wave was cut off and lost direction when crossing Y Ravine, running into enemy barrage. First and second waves reached their objectives. Myself and third wave were out of touch with them and from information received (I) understood O4 was no longer held by Devons, and as we were being heavily shelled withdrew to Rockley. There I learnt Devons still held O4 and were in need of S.A.A. I collected all the men I had (about thirty) and with all the S.A.A. in bandoliers we could carry once more advanced, but on reaching objective was told by Lieut.-Colonel Howard that orders had been received to withdraw. Lieut. Maunder and 2/Lieut. Binge, the latter wounded in the leg at the very outset of the advance, did not leave Petit Couronné until all Devons had withdrawn."

The losses of the 8th Cornwalls in this attack were two other ranks killed, four officers and forty-four other ranks wounded and twelve missing.¹

On the 25th, during the work of collecting the wounded out in No Man's Land, the Bulgars humanely allowed the stretcher-bearers to walk almost up to their wire without firing a shot: but the enemy's trench mortars and artillery, probably served by Germans, shelled the 7th Wilts' stretcher-bearers.

At about 12.30 a.m. on the 26th the 10th Black Watch relieved the 8th D.C.L.I., the latter marching back 9 miles to a camp at Piton des Chasseurs, which was reached at 5 a.m. After a rest of a few hours the Battalion, with the 10th Devons, set out to march to Snevce via Pateresh, Mohaheli and Moravca, arriving at their destination at 5.30 a.m. on the 27th. All ranks were by now very tired, for the 13-mile march in heavy rain and along difficult roads tried everyone to the utmost.

27th/28th April

On the 27th/28th the remainder of the 79th Brigade Group marched to Snevce,² for the Brigade had been detached from the 26th Division and had been ordered to relieve the 83rd Brigade in a sector north-east of Lake Doiran: for the time being it was to be known as the "79th Independent Brigade". Brigade Headquarters were at Karamudli.

The sector followed closely the line of the Butkova River and the Doiran-Demirhisar railway: the two ran side by side. South of the railway were a

¹ Lieut. C. H. Maunder and 2/Lieut. J. W. Binge were awarded the Military Cross for gallantry in action on the 24th/25th of April, and Sergt. J. Robinson and L/Cpl. W. Cutcliffe the Military Medal.

² The Snevce here mentioned is the village (or town) about 3 miles north-east of Moravca.

number of small villages and places soon to become familiar to the Cornwalls. 8th Battalion
These were Popovo, Rabovo, Bolamal, Erdzili, Cakli, Akindzali, Gulemenli, Hodza, the Sal Grec, and such places bearing English names as Pin Hill, Hairy Hill, Lucky Hill and Bermondsey Ridge.

On the 28th the Cornwalls marched to a camp near Sal Grec, via Baisili, 28th April
and on the following day relieved the 1st K.O.Y.L.I. in the front line.

In the line taken over A Company was on the right at Hairy Hill, B in the centre at Lucky Hill, D on the left on Bermondsey Ridge and Pin Hill, and C in reserve.

On the 30th sun helmets were issued to the troops, for the hot weather was beginning and exposed as they were all day long on bare hills to the fierce rays of the sun, it was necessary to guard against sunstroke.

The Battalion begins its May Diary with the citation of four awards 1st May
for gallantry during the fighting on the 24th/25th of April.

Lieut. C. H. Maunder and 2/Lieut. J. W. Binge were awarded the Military Cross. Of the former the citation states:

"Showed great determination and initiative on the night of 24th/25th of April 1917 when he found his own and another platoon separated from the rest of the company. He at once took command of the two platoons and led them through machine-gun fire from flank and rear. He reached the top of the hill which was their objective and held it for some hours against counter-attack. He made two efforts to bomb his way across to another trench and eventually at daylight, owing to the non-receipt of the order to withdraw, fought his way out when nearly surrounded and inflicted heavy loss on the enemy who attempted to bar his way."

Of 2/Lieut. Binge it is stated that:

"He was the platoon commander of the company ordered to support. He was shot through the thigh soon after starting, but in spite of this led his platoon through a heavy barrage right to the top of the hill which was his objective and held it for two or three hours against every counter-attack till ordered to retire. He then brought away his men in good order and ably assisted to cover the retirement of the whole force. He also brought in all his wounded."

Sergt. J. Robinson:

"With three men held a flank post on the north-eastern point of the hill, which was the objective, against repeated counter-attacks and thus saved the remainder of the platoon from being surrounded. Of this original party of four, one was killed and two men wounded."

L/Cpl. W. Cutcliffe:

"When daylight came and a withdrawal was ordered he, with four men, held off a large number of the enemy until 2/Lieut. Binge and his party were

8th Battalion

got away. But for this N.C.O.'s energetic action many men would have been cut off during the withdrawal."

Several months later (in September) Private J. Mansfield (Z Company) and Private R. Spanton were awarded the Military Medal for gallantry during the action of the 24th/25th of April. Private J. Mansfield

"showed great coolness and conspicuous devotion to duty. After taking several messages through the barrage he volunteered to establish a telephone line to a company already taking part in the attack. He formed and led up reinforcements and finally went back to direct and assist small parties back to our lines during the retirement. He was working under severe shell-fire during the whole time."

Private R. Spanton

"with several other men held detached posts on Petit Couronné against several counter-attacks and thus saved the flanks of their platoon from being surrounded. Of the original four men one was killed and two wounded (but) the post still held on. On one occasion one of them bayoneted three Bulgars in quick succession."

23rd May

Beyond patrol work, the first three weeks of May passed practically uneventfully, and then on the 22nd the Cornwalls were relieved by troops of the 78th Brigade who had arrived to take over the line held by the 79th Brigade. The latter on relief marched back first to Snevce and on the 23rd continued the march to the 60th Divisional area at Smol, the 79th Brigade having been attached to that Division.

The 8th D.C.L.I., as part of the Column under their C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel Nisbet) left Snevce at 6 p.m. on the 23rd and marched via Moravca, Mohaheli, Tokouchlou, Tchalesli and Djouvapli, arriving at their destination Arbre Double, Djamimalessi, at about 8.45. On the 24th they continued the march to Caussica—a 12-mile tramp—and on the 25th a further march of 5 miles brought them to Thornhill Camp, Oreovica, where they arrived at 9.5 p.m.

The 79th Brigade had now arrived in the neighbourhood of Smol and on the 26th relieved the 181st Brigade in "L" and "M" Sectors, south of Petit Piton and Macukovo. "M" sub-sector had on its immediate left the Vardar River and "L" Piton Brun and Piton-les-Guetteurs. The 8th D.C.L.I. took over "L" sub-sector from the 2/22nd Londons.

6th June

June¹ opened with the artillery of the opposing sides registering for targets. Patrol work began immediately and on the 4th there is an enigmatical entry in the Battalion Diary: "Enemy patrols had a battle on their own." On the 6th Cornwalls extended their right and took over K.4, A.K.4, K.6., A.K.6, K.K.6, which included Petit Brun.

¹ The first announcement in the June Diary is the award of the Military Cross to 2/Lieut. R. A. Rendall.

On the night of the 7th/8th the wily Bulgar laid a trap for the D.C.L.I. patrols. Lieut. Nicolle took out a party to Petit Piton and on Grand Piton found an enemy telephone wire lying innocently on the ground. On pulling the wire an explosion took place and the advanced party of the patrol were immediately attacked from both flanks and rear by strong hostile parties. Close fighting took place and Lieut. Nicolle got through, but four men were afterwards found to be missing. A party, consisting of Sergt. Clarke and three other ranks, which was covering a wiring party of C Company, saw the enemy and opened fire with Lewis guns and dispersed him. 8th Battalion
7th/8th June

A patrol, consisting of Captain I. B. Greig, 2/Lieut. Scott and 2/Lieut. Rendall and eighty other ranks, went out to Grand Piton on the night of the 25th/26th with the object of taking a prisoner. But the enemy did not put in an appearance. Patrols on the following three nights again met with no luck.

July and August were bare of incidents of outstanding importance and towards the end of the latter month the Cornwalls were relieved and the whole Brigade marched back again to the Dova Tepe front, the Cornwalls relieving the 3rd Royal Fusiliers in the front line on the 26th.

The Dova Tepe sector included Dova Tepe East and West, the Hodza Spur and Dova Tepe Fort.

On the 1st of September companies were lettered W, X, Y, and Z in place of A, B, C and D respectively. At 1 a.m. on the 3rd/4th a party of Bulgars, estimated at 200, attacked Dova Tepe East. About twenty-five entered the wire and attacked the trenches of No. 15 Platoon, but had a warm reception. The enemy was driven out completely, leaving one officer and ten other ranks dead, one wounded and one unwounded officer. Simultaneously another large party approached A West, but here also the enemy had no luck and was driven off by machine-gun and trench-mortar fire. 1st September

During the first attack the 8th D.C.L.I. lost ten other ranks killed, and Captain C. W. Turner (Z Company) and eleven other ranks wounded. Subsequently Captain Turner was awarded the Military Cross for

"great personal courage. He found a trench in possession of the enemy and gathered five or six men, attacked and drove the enemy out. His initiative saved a critical situation and he set a fine example to the men."

No. 34904 Private R. J. Sparks (Z Company) was awarded the Military Medal for gallantry and devotion to duty on the 3rd/4th of September:

"He bayoneted a Bulgarian officer and another man who attacked his post and then, although wounded, made his way to a trench that was almost surrounded and helped to defend it by throwing bombs. He showed great courage and determination."

The Commander-in-Chief (Lieut.-General G. F. Milne) visited and inspected Dova Tepe East on the 7th after the above affair, and personally congratulated Z Company on its defence.

8th Battalion

Of the remainder of September there is nothing to relate, nor was October any more exciting. Numerous patrols went out, but none encountered the enemy.

7th November

On the 7th of November the Battalion Diary records a "free issue of Beer", also "Rum for Gaza victory".¹ The Cornwalls were then out of the line at Ereselli, but on the 9th relieved the 12th Hants in the Sal Grec Avance sub-sector. Rainy weather set in and the discomforts of winter were beginning to make themselves felt.

A patrol from X Company stalked a Bulgar post during daylight of the 25th, the garrison of the post retiring to Stephens Wood. One Bulgar, who offered fight, was wounded and brought in, but he died.

A raid on Cakli, Cakli Station, and Stephens Wood on the 8th of December produced no prisoners, though much information was obtained. Snow fell on this date and weather conditions were now becoming very bad.

25th December

Came Christmas Day and the Cornwalls were still in the Sal Grec sub-sector. Bully beef was issued for dinner, but then the Battalion Diary adds "rest of rations very good".

The year closed with the 8th D.C.L.I. out of the line at Ereselli.

¹ The Third Battle of Gaza, which witnessed the capture of that place and Beersheba.

CHAPTER XXXII

PALESTINE

I. GAZA AND EL MUGHAR

THE 1/4th (Lieut.-Colonel G. E. S. Smith, commanding) Corn- 1/4th Battalion
walls were last mentioned as being stationed at Sheikh Othman, 1st January
Aden, on the 31st of December 1916. The New Year found
them in the same place, where they remained until the 25th
of January. The Battalion had received warning orders that a battalion
of the East Surrey Regiment was due to arrive in Aden early in February
and, on their arrival, the D.C.L.I. were to embark in the same ship for Egypt.

The East Surreys arrived on the 6th of February and on the 8th the
Cornwalls embarked on H.M.T. "Egra" two days later: strength on embarka-
tion 32 officers, 5 Warrant Officers and 709 other ranks. After four unevent-
ful days at sea the vessel arrived at Port Tewfik on the morning of the 13th
and, during the afternoon, the Battalion entrained for Cairo. At 11 p.m.
the Cornwalls detrained and marched to Polygon Camp, Abbassia, near Cairo,
where they remained until the 15th of March.

When the Battalion arrived in Egypt they were given to understand
that they would be engaged in light duties for some three months to enable
all ranks to recuperate after the trying climate of Aden, but events denied
them that comfort. The Turks had fallen back suddenly in Palestine from
their strong positions at Khan Yunus to Gaza, which impressed upon General
Headquarters in Egypt the necessity for supplying more troops to guard
the lines of communication which were rapidly extending as the British followed
after the retiring enemy.

The Egyptian Expeditionary Force had already advanced from Rafa to
and beyond Deir el Belah, when on the 15th of March the Cornwalls entrained 15th March
at Abbassia for Kantara, on the banks of the Suez Canal. At 4.30 p.m. they
arrived at their destination and went into a tented camp on the eastern bank
of the Canal. But five days later they again entrained, on this occasion for
El Arish, being the first Battalion to cross the desert by rail. The transport
personnel, under the Transport Officer—Lieut. C. C. Thomas—remained at
Kantara to complete establishment and joined the Battalion some three weeks
later.

El Arish at this period was the advanced base of the Egyptian Expedi-
tionary Force and, being somewhat exposed to attack by mounted troops
from the south, the Cornwalls found outposts nightly to guard against
surprise.

Towards the end of March the Battalion also furnished several escort

1/4th Battalion

parties for Turkish prisoners who were being sent down to Cairo. For, on the 26th, the First Battle of Gaza had been fought, but the Egyptian Expeditionary Force was unsuccessful in capturing the town.

11th April

On the 11th of April the C.O. was warned that his battalion would probably have to proceed the following day in detachments to Khan Yunus. The first detachment left El Arish at 2 p.m. on the 12th and was followed by the second detachment some hours later. On reaching their destination the Cornwalls were set to work to construct dug-outs as protection against hostile aerial attack: also they took over outposts, piquets and guard duties from the 10th King's Shropshire Light Infantry.¹

Until the end of May there is little to report. "Second Gaza" was fought (17th-19th April) but the D.C.L.I. were not involved in the battle. The health of the Battalion was bad: cold nights with heavy dews affected the men considerably. Malaria and dysentery were rife and the numbers evacuated to hospital reduced the strength of the Battalion considerably. By the end of May the health of officers and men was so poor that the 1/4th were sent back to El Arish to recuperate. The Battalion reached the latter place on the 27th and camped on the sand-hills close to the sea.

18th August

Light training was carried out during June. In July the Battalion was engaged in intensive training under the direct supervision of Brigadier-General F. G. Anley (G.O.C. of the recently-formed 234th Infantry Brigade). This continued until the 18th of August when the Cornwalls entrained for Deir el Belah where the 75th Division had been ordered to concentrate by the 20th.

On arrival at Deir el Belah (on the 18th) the D.C.L.I., temporarily commanded by Major H. J. Hood, Lieut.-Colonel Smith having gone on leave to England, the Battalion marched to a bivouac area on the coast about 6 miles from the front line.

The 75th Division was under orders to relieve the 54th Division in the line in the Sheikh Abbas sector on the 25th, and on the 26th the Cornwalls marched by night to Dorset House, in which area the 234th Brigade was in Divisional Reserve. During the latter part of August and early in September the companies and platoons of the Cornwalls went into the front line in the Mendur sector to gain experience in trench warfare prior to taking over a sub-sector for the defence of which they would be entirely responsible. On the 13th of September the Battalion relieved the 1/8th Scottish Rifles in the Mendur Defended Locality, which consisted of ten strong points. On the 24th, when Vaughan's Rifles relieved the Cornwalls, the latter had suffered so heavily from sand-fly fever that fifteen officers and 246 other ranks had been evacuated to hospital. The strength of the Battalion had been so reduced that it was sent to the Wadi Reuben. One officer (2/Lieut. E. A. Heathcock) died on the 29th from wounds received in a bombing accident. The Battalion was now left with only eleven officers fit for duty. On the 2nd of October, therefore, the D.C.L.I. marched by night to Inseirat,

2nd October

¹ In April the 1/4th D.C.L.I. joined the 234th Brigade, 75th Division.

where a few days' rest had been granted to the Battalion. Six days were thus spent, during which the Battalion made itself as comfortable as possible in dug-outs and everybody had a real rest. "Fumigation" was also carried out. 1/4th Battalion

Hitherto, from the date of their arrival in Egypt and Palestine, the 1/4th had led a somewhat uneventful existence: "uneventful" being merely a comparative term to mark the difference between action with the enemy and inaction. But it should be remembered that at *all times* our troops had to fight against conditions in the field—against the ravages of disease and a horrible climate to which they were not inured.

On the 8th of October, however, the Battalion took over the left sub-sector of the Apex Sector, a part of the front line where the days and nights were attended by something more than "liveliness". For already operations on a large scale had been planned and our guns had begun their destructive bombardments to which the enemy's artillery replied vigorously. 8th October

The Apex Sector was the north-easterly point of our trenches which followed the line of the Sheikh Abbas Ridge. To the north there was a wadi—the Wadi Endless—which ran in a north-westerly to south-easterly direction, beyond which was the Beersheba road. South-east of the Apex was the Wadi Sihan: Gaza was north-west. West of the Apex was a series of small wadis which we had named after the Twelve Tribes of Israel. Other places such as Ben Lomond (between the Apex and the Wadi Sihan), Essex Hill (near the Apex), Endless Road (just beyond the Wadi of that name) and that homely name, which seems to have existed on every map of almost every theatre of war—Charing Cross, which lay upon the Mendur-Gaza road and about 2,000 yards north of the former place.

Our front line, running along the tops of the Mansura and Sheikh Abbas Ridges, ending at the Apex, is thus described by an officer of another unit, but which may be given in full as it was a portion of the front known well to the D.C.L.I.:

"From the rough sides of the ridge through the tumbling, broken ground at its foot, there were the river-beds of many wadis, on which were bestowed the names of the Twelve Tribes of Israel. Tributaries of the Wadi Nukhabir, which joined the big Wadi Ghazze at Sheikh Nebhan, these Tribal Wadis and that of Nukhabir too, provided the covered ways of approach to our positions and the homes for supports, battalions and brigades headquarters. To stand on the Mansura Ridge, looking westward, was to look down upon a large amphitheatre of rough, sandy ground, intersected by the numerous deep-cut wadis: to look eastward and north-west was to gaze upon a gently rolling country intersected by the Wadis Sihan, Atawineh and their tributaries which, except to our immediate front, were indiscernible as they wandered deep between the folds of the ground. It was a fair and comfortable landscape and the presence of the Turk did not intrude itself. A couple of miles forward a No Man's Land and the ocular evidences of an enemy were few,

1/4th Battalion

the most noticeable being the Atawineh and Tank Redoubts; the latter, marked by a derelict British tank perched on the skyline, showed the high-water mark of our advance on April 17th to 18th. Away to the north-west stood Ali el Muntar, the watch tower of Gaza, which was itself hidden from view by its encircling hills."

The above description was written in May 1917, but it will serve to remind the 1/4th of the terrain of one portion of the battlefield in Palestine.

The Turkish trenches followed the line of the Beersheba road. They were sited on high ground known as Tank Ridge, Tank Redoubt being some 2,500 yards north-east of the Apex: they were in a strong position.

9th October

On the 9th of October a patrol from the Cornwalls went out from the Apex to the Wadi Endless and was fired on by a party of the enemy, estimated at about 100 strong, posted apparently on Northampton Mound. The patrol returned to the trenches for the time being but went out again later and reported the Wadi clear of the Turks. Another patrol on the 12th (under 2/Lieut. Skinner) reported the enemy in considerable strength in the Wadi, but on our guns opening fire, the Turks withdrew.

27th October

Towards the end of October it became apparent that operations on a large scale were imminent. Artillery and aerial activity were on the increase. Dumps of stores and ammunition were everywhere springing up and on the 27th the guns began a steady but heavy bombardment of the Turkish trenches and positions all along the line.

The Third Battle of Gaza opened on that date, but the 75th Division was not engaged, being then concentrated at Mansura. The 1/4th Diary from the 27th to the 31st records "nothing to report", but that is, presumably, because the Battalion was not engaged. Indeed, the opening stages of the battle were against Beersheba, and it was only when Gaza was attacked and the Turks had evacuated that place that the 234th Brigade of the 75th Division advanced.

The nights of the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th of November were uncomfortable in the extreme, for the Turkish guns shelled the Apex and the Retrenchment Line heavily, the 1/4th D.C.L.I. having three other ranks killed and 2/Lieut. I. Montgomery¹ and fifteen other ranks wounded.

6th/7th November

The Battalion relieved the 2/4th Dorsets in the front line on the night of the 6th/7th.

The general situation when the Cornwalls took over the line from the Dorsets was that Gaza was under a heavy bombardment and another attack had been ordered to take place that night. During the 6th a certain amount of movement had been observed on the roads north of Gaza, but nothing indicating a Turkish retirement from the town. The night attack met with little opposition, and early next morning (7th) patrols, pushing on, entered Gaza and found that during the night the enemy had retired. Early next morning we occupied the northern and eastern defences of the town, though Turkish

¹ Died of wounds

rearguards still held Beit Hanun, the Atawineh, and Tank Redoubts: from these positions the Turkish artillery was firing on Gaza and Ali Muntar. 1/4th Battalion

No sooner had the Cornwalls relieved the Dorsets, therefore, than orders were received to keep a sharp watch on the Turkish trenches for any signs of a withdrawal and patrols were sent out for that purpose on the 7th. These returned with the information that the enemy still held Beer Trolley Road Redoubt and old British trenches, though not apparently in great strength.

At 5 a.m., however, a patrol of the Cornwalls reported that there were no signs of the enemy in Road Redoubt and at 8 a.m. two platoons of the 58th Rifles occupied that work, these platoons being relieved an hour later by a platoon of D.C.L.I.

During the morning Turkish artillery shelled Tank Redoubt and it was then evident that the enemy had abandoned his defensive system along the line of the Beersheba road.

At 4.15 p.m. on the 8th the 234th Brigade received orders to move to Happy Valley after relief by a composite force, the relief to be completed by dawn on the 9th. The pursuit of the enemy had begun and the 75th Division was under orders to move to Beit Hanun. 8th November

The D.C.L.I. were relieved during the night of the 8th by the West India Regiment and, with the Brigade, concentrated near David Hill. Early on the 9th the Brigade marched to Queen's Hill (south of Gaza) and went into bivouacs.

Late on the night of the 9th the Brigade was ordered to march on the 10th to Beit Hanun, as the 75th Division had been ordered to follow in rear of mounted troops who were vigorously pursuing the enemy.

The march began at 7 a.m. and about midday the D.C.L.I., with other units of the Brigade, arrived at Beit Hanun where a long halt gave the men a good rest. But orders were received to push on to Deir Seneid which was reached between 4 and 5 p.m. On the 11th the march was continued to the neighbourhood of El Mejdal where, at night, a heavy thunderstorm broke over the country, causing considerable discomfort. Es Suafrel Gharbiye, via Julis, was the Brigade's destination on the 12th, the Cornwalls marching in at about 5.30 p.m. But consequent on orders to hand, two hours later the Battalion moved off again at 8 p.m. to take up an outpost position between the 233rd Brigade and Anzac mounted troops.

No indication in the documents of divisions is given of the difficult nature of the march once Gaza had been passed, but the road northwards from the latter place was sandy and the "going" tiring. On the 10th and 11th thirst worried all ranks, for during those two days a hot, exhausting wind blew and the water supply was poor. The troops were operating some 35 miles in advance of their railhead and the bringing up and distribution of supplies and ammunition proved a difficult problem. Water, if it could have been got at and distributed quickly, was plentiful, but the wells were mostly in villages and 100 feet or more in depth and rapid distribution was impossible. 11th November

THE ACTION OF EL MUGHAR: 13TH NOVEMBER

1/4th Battalion
13th November

When dawn broke on the 13th of November the situation was that, on a front of about 20 miles, the enemy had strung out his forces from El Kubeibeh, on the north, to about Beit Jibrin, to the south. The right half of this line ran approximately parallel with and about 5 miles in front of the Ramleh-Junction Station railway, his main line of supply from the north.

In Operation Orders, issued by 234th Brigade Headquarters at 8 a.m. on the 13th, the following appreciation of the situation is given:

"The enemy holds the line Beit Jibrin-Tel el Turmus-El Kustine-Burka. Estimated strength 13,000 men on his extended line of 12 miles.¹ These had all been battered and had taken part in the recent retreat: he has no reserves: 52nd Division is on our left, the Australian Mounted Division on our right, the Anzac Yeomanry is on the left of the 52nd Division. The final objective of the XX Corps is Junction Station 085-F.29-F.16.b.9.1."²

The attack of the 75th Division was to consist of three phases: (i) an attack on the line El Mesmiye-Yasur, (ii) attack on the approximate line J.17-J.3 central (roughly from the point north-east of El Mesmiye where the Wadi el Mukheizin cuts the Wadi Surar el Meshiye road, thence the road north-west to the Shahmeh-El Mesmiye road), (iii) the attack and consolidation of the line Junction Station-F.16.b.9.1 (some 200 yards north of the Station). Phases (i) and (ii) were allotted to the 232nd and 233rd Brigades and phase (iii) to the 234th Brigade, passing through the other two.

The country over which the attack was to take place was open and rolling, dotted with small villages mostly surrounded by mud walls and with plantations of trees outside the walls. The most prominent feature of the battlefield was a line of heights on which were situated the villages of Katrah and El Mughar: these two places stood out above the low flat ground which separated them from the rising ground to the west.

The Katrah-El Mughar line formed a strong position and it was here that the enemy was destined to make his greatest effort to protect his right flank.

The action on the 13th which ensued, so far as the Cornwalls were concerned, did not involve the Battalion in actual fighting.

The Cornwalls had reached their position in the outpost line at midnight on the 12th and the following morning "dumped" all packs and waterproof sheets where they stood, under a small guard, then marched off and joined the Brigade at El Kustine. It was 4.30 p.m. before they reached the latter place and then found that orders had already been given for the Brigade to support an attack on Mesmiye. This attack was apparently successful, for at about 7.30 p.m. the Brigade marched to Mesmiye without opposition and halted. Orders were then given to proceed by battalions to Wadi Surar,

¹ The line was about 20 miles and Headquarters, Egyptian Expeditionary Force, estimated the strength at not more than 20,000 rifles.

² Or a line north-west and south-east of the Station.

Junction Station. The advance was continued, Junction Station was attacked by the 123rd (Outram's) Rifles and on the arrival of the Cornwalls at 4.30 a.m. the latter took up a defensive position about 2,000 yards west of the Station. 1/4th Battalion

On the 14th Junction Station was occupied, and what opposition there was in the neighbourhood was broken down completely during the day, the guns coming up and helping the infantry in finally clearing the locality. The Cornwalls bivouacked for the day in this position. 14th November

THE BATTLE OF NEBI SAMWIL

Hitherto we have seen the 1/4th D.C.L.I. doing trench duty, tramping over miles of sandy, arid country and following up the retreating Turks, but without actually coming to blows with him. In the Battle of Nebi Samwil, however, which opened on the 17th of November and closed on the 24th of that month, the Cornwalls gave (and received) hard knocks, but showed once again the grit, tenacity and courage of Cornish men. 1/4th Battalion

The Turkish Army had been cut in two by the capture of Junction Station, and one section retired partly east into the mountains towards Jerusalem, while the other turned north along the plains. The nearest line on which the two sections could re-unite was the line Tul Keram-Nablus. Even the two sections were reported to consist of small scattered groups rather than of formed bodies. The intention of General Headquarters was to defeat the enemy's divided forces. The pursuit was, therefore, pressed, though the conditions under which that advance took place were severe: there was little water, the Turks having done their best to destroy the wells, the country rocky and mountainous so that what with thirst and sore feet the troops had a trying time.

The 75th Division occupied the high ground east of Junction Station on the 15th and on the 16th advanced to the line Kezazeh-Khuldeh-Abu Shusheh with cavalry on its right and left.

The 234th Brigade, however, remained bivouacked west of Junction Station throughout the 15th, but on the 16th took up a position east and north of the Station, the 1/4th D.C.L.I. holding a line from Khuldeh village to the Jerusalem road.

In this position the Cornwalls stayed during the 17th and 18th and grateful indeed was the Battalion for this two days' rest, which all ranks needed very badly. The long period in, or in the neighbourhood of, the front line before Gaza had produced "soft foot"—this frequently happened during prolonged spells of trench warfare. The consequence was that there were a number of casualties in the Battalion when long marches over bad country took place.

On the 19th the 234th Brigade marched still farther east to Latron, where rain fell all night and conditions were horrible. 19th November

The Battle of Nebi Samwil had already begun and on the day the Cornwalls marched to Latron with other units of their Brigade, that place (with Amnas) had been captured only that morning.

1/4th Battalion
19th November

The preliminary stages of the Battle which opened on the 17th of November consisted primarily of cavalry action, but on the 19th the infantry joined in the advance. One portion of the latter was to advance up the main road¹ as far as Kuryet el Enab, with its right flank protected by Australian mounted troops, but from that place was to strike north towards Bireh, along a track leading through Biddu: this was done in order to avoid fighting in close proximity to the Holy City. The remainder of the infantry was to advance through Berfilya to Beit Likia and Beit Dukka, thence support the movement of the first formation.

Thus, while the 234th Brigade commanded Junction Station the 232nd Brigade had cleared the Turks from the line Latron—Amwas, the 234th marching to the former village (as already stated), all units spending a wet and uncomfortable night.

20th November

On the 20th, at 8 a.m., the Brigade continued the march to the Kuryet el Enab via Bab el Wad.

In the New Testament travellers to Jerusalem are frequently described as going "up" to the Holy City, and from the line Latron—Amwas the advance of the 75th Division along the Jerusalem road, through the Jerusalem hills, did not belie biblical narratives. No description of the difficult country through which the Cornwalls with their comrades passed is to be found in the records of the Battalion or 234th Brigade, but the following extract from the *History of the Somerset Light Infantry*,² gives an excellent idea of the "hard going" during the advance on Jerusalem:

"General Allenby had decided to contain the Eighth Turkish Army and, pivoting at Junction Station, attack the Seventh Army and occupy Jerusalem, though every endeavour was to be made to avoid fighting in, or close to, the Holy City. These operations, therefore, necessitated an advance through the difficult country of Judæa. The western side of the Judæan range of hills consists of a series of spurs which run east and west, separated from one another by narrow valleys. These spurs are, therefore, bare and stony and, in places, precipitous. Between the foot of the spur of the main range and the coastal plain is a low range known as Shephelah. On the line of the advance there was only one good road—the main Jaffa—Jerusalem road, and this traversed the hills from east to west.

"For nearly 4 miles between Bab el Wad (2½ miles east of Latron) and Saris this road passed through a narrow defile: the road had been damaged in several places by the Turks. The other 'roads' were mere tracks on the side of the hill and up the stony beds of wadis: without improvement they were impracticable for wheeled transport. Throughout these hills the water supply was scanty without development."

¹ The Jerusalem road.

² The 1/5th and 2/4th Somerset Light Infantry were also in the 75th Division, but not in the same Brigade as the 1/4th D.C.L.I.

Centuries before Richard I and his Crusaders had traversed that terrible country up to Jerusalem and had left their ruined strongholds by the wayside, and Allenby's "Crusaders" found the "going" no easier.

At the western end of the Bab el Wad the 234th Brigade halted and rested awhile before resuming the march: the halt was compulsory as the 232nd Brigade in front had been held up in front of Saris, while the centre Brigade (233rd) was at a standstill in the Pass of Bethoron.

But at 4.30 p.m. the 234th Brigade was able to resume the march. It took a considerable time for the column to pass through Bethoron owing to the narrowness of the defile and, to make matters worse, very heavy rain fell. Eventually, tired and wet, the Brigade reached Kuryet el Enab just before midnight.

A private description ¹ of that march to Enab by the Cornwalls states:

"The road had been damaged in many places and this, with the torrential rain which fell that night together with the steepness of the ascent, made marching heavy and progress of transport very difficult. The column was halted for over an hour within the first mile, largely owing to congestion of traffic, sparsely controlled. The high ground before Kuryet el Enab was reached in the middle of the night, rain was still falling heavily and the cold was intense. Here the Brigade was halted and bivouacked for the night on both sides of the road, on ground largely consisting of mud with pools of water everywhere. It must here be recalled that the Battalion was wearing summer drill clothing and carried only one blanket" (per man).

At Enab orders were received that on the 21st the 234th Brigade and 232nd Brigade with affiliated troops would push on to Bireh. The advance guard, consisting of the 234th Brigade, one squadron Hyderabad Lancers, and a mountain battery, was to move off at 8 a.m.

The next morning the advance guard set out in the following order: Van Guard—one squadron Hyderabad Lancers, 2/4th Dorsets; Main Guard—1/123rd Rifles, 1/4th D.C.L.I., mountain battery.

21st November

The Cornwalls were so weak in numbers that they marched as two companies under Major A. P. Coode and Captain C. H. Kendall respectively.

As soon as Enab village had been passed the Van Guard came under heavy shell-fire. The route taken was by the old Roman Road to Biddu village. The Van Guard cleared Biddu with little opposition and patrols were then sent out to Beit Surik (south of Biddu), but found it clear of the enemy. A Turkish machine gun was, however, located on the ridge north-east of Beit Surik.

At 2.15 p.m. the Van Guard reported the enemy established (numbers unknown) on the south-western slopes of El Jib (about 4,500 yards north-east of Biddu) and that enfilade fire was coming from Turkish trenches about Nebi Samwil. It was then decided to attack the latter place, the 2/4th Dorsets (Van Guard) to hold their ground while the attack was carried out.

¹ This narrative was written by the C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel G. E. S. Smith).

1/4th Battalion
21st November

The attack was to be made by the 1/123rd Rifles and 1/4th D.C.L.I., supported by the guns of the 231st Machine-Gun Company. The two attacking Battalions were, however, so few in numbers that two battalions of the 233rd Brigade were placed at the disposal of the G.O.C., 234th Brigade, to support the attack.

No records exist as to the time this order was received, but apparently the Cornwalls received it during the advance on El Jib.

A platoon was placed under the orders of 2/Lieut. Smith while the remainder of the Battalion advanced, as ordered, through Biddu and in the direction of El Jib. It was apparently during this advance that the order to attack Nebi Samwil was received.

At 5 p.m. the attack began, 1/123rd Rifles on the right, 1/4th D.C.L.I. on the left, with the 2/4th Hants and 3/3rd Gurkhas in reserve.

After advancing about 1,200 yards the 1/123rd came under heavy fire, but, keeping touch with the D.C.L.I., the two Battalions pushed on and rushed the Turkish trenches, both the Temple and the ridge being captured.

Then occurred a most astonishing incident, details of which are as follows, related by the officer chiefly concerned:

"My Company Commander had been following me up in the second wave with another Platoon and he now took command and set about trying to re-form the men and to consolidate the position which, by the way, we discovered was a Turkish redoubt with shallow, miserable trenches. I was endeavouring to collect some men and assist in the important work of re-organization when happening to glance over my shoulder I saw, not 200 yards away, a regiment of Turks marching in *column of fours*, straight for the redoubt. . . . I said to my Company Commander, 'Look!' He looked, and the next minute we were manning the redoubt as best we might.

"Meanwhile I got it into my head that these fellows had come in to surrender. . . . At the time we were thoroughly excited and so certain was I that I was right, that my Company Commander eventually came to agree with me and told me to go out and take them in, taking half my men and leaving the rest in the redoubt.

"So off I went with twelve men to do it. It must have been no ordinary surprise to the Turks and I daresay they thought that *we* were the people who were going to do the surrendering. At all events we started off to try to make them put down their rifles. Soon it became evident that they didn't much like doing it, and in fact, I was in the act of personally disarming a man by twisting his rifle out of his hands when my Sergeant came up to me and said: 'They want an officer.' So off I went, only three or four yards, and found myself in front of a Turkish officer. The regiment was halted, still in fours, every man with his bayonet fixed and the officer at the head of the column. We started talking in English, but he spoke very badly and we then tried French with more success. At first he wanted me to go to the rear of the column where he said there was a 'higher commander'. But, naturally, I



War Museum

THE BATTLE OF NEBI SAMWIL

VIEW FROM THE SUMMIT WHICH WAS CAPTURED BY THE 1/4th D.C.L.I., 123rd RIFLES, 2/4th HAMPSHIRE AND 3/3rd GURKHAS

wasn't having any and I said 'No! you bring him here.' We argued about it, but I was adamant and presently the Turkish Colonel rolled up. Then ensued a conversation which, from their point of view, was 'How many British were there on the ridge? And what was the trickery afoot?' My reply was that half the British Army was there and that all they had to do was to put down their rifles and follow me. A lot of jabbering in Turkish went on meanwhile. I pointed out that there was no trickery and that we should treat them perfectly all right if they would only do as they were told. Well! this conversation proceeded for at least ten minutes, but we got no forrader. They would *not* put their rifles down and twelve men can scarcely be expected to forcibly disarm anything from 300 to 400 men!

1/4th Battalion
21st November

"Presently, looking to my left, I saw three or four men slinking out of the ranks with the evident intention of getting between us and the redoubt. So I said to my Sergeant: 'There are too many of them for us: turn round, go back unostentatiously to the redoubt and for God's sake don't run.' And turning to the Colonel I said, 'Venez avec moi', and proceeded to follow my men at a walk, knowing full well that they, the Turks, would *not* follow me. Nor did they. They turned round and went back the way they came."

Having regained the redoubt, the Cornwalls opened fire on the retreating Turks.

To continue the narrative of operations: two companies of 2/4th Hants and two of the 3/3rd Gurkhas supported the attack of the 1/123rd Rifles and 1/4th D.C.L.I.

At about 9 a.m. on the 22nd the Turks counter-attacked and throughout the whole day efforts were made by the enemy to regain his lost positions. But the Cornwalls and Rifles clung grimly to their positions, though losing heavily from intense shell-fire. No support was forthcoming from their own artillery and nothing could be done to keep down the volume of hostile shell-fire.

22nd November

At one period (about 2 p.m.) a small detachment (all that remained of C Company—one officer and twenty-five other ranks), holding the village on the Jerusalem side of the Mosque, was practically surrounded, the battalion on the left having temporarily retired, and there was a large gap between them and the nearest post on the right. In spite of this the thirteen N.C.O.'s and men, who were still unwounded, continued to defend the post with the utmost gallantry, though the position at that time appeared to be almost hopeless.¹

¹ Among the presentations in the Officer's Mess of the 2nd D.C.L.I. there is a case of medals given by Lieut.-Colonel G. K. Channer, D.S.O., 3rd Gurkha Rifles, bearing the following inscription:

"My Battalion the 3/3 Gurkhas were ordered to hold the Nebi Samuel (Palestine) position 'at all costs' during November 1917. Running completely out of ammunition we were left with our kukries, bayonets, and stones to keep off the continuous counter-attacks of the enemy. My signals for reinforcements and ammunition resulted in the former not being able to get through the incessant gun-fire, but Captain Charles Kendall, 1/4 Battalion the D.C.L.I., with a handful of men brought us up the much-needed ammunition. A gallant achievement."

1/4th Battalion
22nd November

Throughout that day of hard trial the Battalion fought excellently, suffering serious casualties: 2/Lieut. H. W. Mitchell was killed, 2/Lieut. J. H. Morgan so seriously wounded that he died later of his wounds, and three other officers (Captain A. W. Nias and 2/Lieuts. H. W. Moberly and H. A. N. Smith) also wounded. In other ranks the losses were about ninety out of a fighting strength of a little over 200. At dusk the 156th Brigade (52nd Division) took over the line.

Throughout the 23rd the Cornwalls bivouacked between Nebi Samwil and Biddu, suffering a few casualties from intermittent shell-fire.

Early on the 24th the Battalion was placed on outpost duty on the right of the line, relieving troops of the 156th Brigade, Battalion Headquarters being about 250 yards south-east of Biddu.

25th November

On the night of the 24th/25th of November the 75th Division was ordered back to Enab. The D.C.L.I. set out at about 3.30 a.m. and marched until dawn and then halted by the roadside, as orders forbade movement on that road in daylight. After darkness had fallen they marched into Enab, having been shelled at intervals all day.

The Division marched back to bivouacs west of Junction Station, halting *en route* at Latron for two hours. It was 4 p.m. before the Cornwalls reached their allotted area and, having been on the road since 6 a.m., all ranks were very tired and footsore: the distance covered was about 17 miles.

From the 21st to the 24th of November inclusive the Battalion lost 1 officer and 11 other ranks killed, 4 officers and 91 other ranks wounded and 4 other ranks missing: 1 officer and 3 other ranks died of wounds.

Thus, so far as the 1/4th Battalion was concerned, ended the Battle of Nebi Samwil. Many deeds of individual gallantry are recorded: many more, unseen by the living, will never be known. The following are worthy of particular attention:

The first is a case of sacrifice, that giving of a life for another which so frequently happened and is so rarely mentioned in "War books". Private Moyse had been badly wounded by a shell and lay out in the open. Corporal Henwood, in spite of intense shell-fire, dashed out to rescue the wounded man, but was presumably killed himself: neither were seen again.

Next is the story of Sergt. J. J. Bennet who died of wounds after the action. When his platoon was reduced to three men he took command of two Lewis guns close by and remained with them until badly wounded. Under very heavy fire he displayed great courage and resource: he collected ammunition and was conspicuous in the manner in which he disregarded cover for the purpose of observation. At a critical period his individual work helped materially to hold the position.

Superb bravery was shown by a runner—Private F. C. Nicholls of C Company—who with great gallantry and determination made two attempts to get through the Turks when the latter had closed in all round the Mosque, with a message for more ammunition, then badly needed. Nicholls first tried to get through on the right, but was met by heavy rifle-fire and wounded.

He then returned to Sergt. Bartlett and reported that he was unable to get through on that flank, but he volunteered to try the other side. This he did, but was again wounded, the wound proving fatal, for he died next day. Private Nicholls set a fine example for fearlessness and devotion to duty. 1/4th Battalion

Privates A. Jane¹ and T. Hambly¹ were Lewis gunners of C Company. These two men, both wounded, stuck to their guns though under very heavy fire, and it was largely due to their gallant action that the position was held.

Another N.C.O.—Sergt. F. Read—is mentioned for doing “excellent work in supervising the Lewis gunners and arranging for their ammunition supply”.

Under extraordinary difficulties the stretcher-bearers carried out their work: at all times they deserved the highest praise. The following were conspicuous for their bravery and devotion to the wounded: Privates Ward, Kitchen, Pedlar, W. Penlerick,¹ Warren, Holman and Rashleigh. Corporal Cattran, Aid-Post-Corporal, worked for many hours at a stretch and his faithful devotion undoubtedly saved many lives. The rocky sides of the hill upon which stand the village and Mosque of Nebi Samwil made the carrying of wounded an extremely arduous task, but in addition to the physical difficulty the hill-side was swept by violent shell-fire. All through this fire the stretcher-bearers worked with the greatest bravery. Private Ward and Private Kitchen were wounded, the former dying three days later.

Another stretcher-bearer—Private V. Coad—did splendid work, constituting himself medical orderly and attending to the wounded all day. He also went to Battalion Headquarters and brought up ammunition.

Sergt. J. Bartlett's work on this and the following day was beyond praise: he was to a large extent responsible for the successful defence of the post, both before and after the relief of C Company by part of two battalions of the 52nd Division: he was awarded the D.C.M.

Many other individual deeds are recorded of Sergt.-Major McP. Heard who set a wonderful example of fearlessness and devotion to duty in obtaining supplies of ammunition: of Sergt. Parsons who, with a mere handful of men, fought under overwhelming conditions until the night of the 22nd of November when he was killed: of Private W. Hurry who was seen working his Lewis gun alone, the rest of the gun team having been wounded, until he himself suffered the same fate: of Private Howard, of D Company patrol, who alone with Corporal White in the defence of the Mosque, carried the latter back to safety after he had been wounded and then returned to his post, continuing the fight until recalled by his officer: of Corporal Skedgell who voluntarily made a reconnaissance under fire of the Turkish positions, obtaining valuable information.

The Battalion runners did splendid work: Private E. C. Barton, under very heavy shell-fire, was constantly seen directing various parties and himself took ammunition forward until he fell wounded: Private Stanley Wilson and Private S. H. Tippet continually carried messages under intense shell-fire.

¹ Ptes. Jane, Hambly, Penlerick and P. Trethewy were awarded the D.C.M.

1/4th Battalion

Sergt. A. P. Rowe and another Lewis Gunner—Lance-Corporal Simon Noall—displayed conspicuous bravery.

Finally Q.M.S. G. W. Trevan, who acted for long periods as Battalion Quartermaster and often ensured the supply of ammunition, water and rations by delivering them personally to the line. What this means to fighting troops only those who have been in action know. The Transport Sergeant—Sergt. R. Mitchell—performed valuable work.

THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM AND DEFENCE OF THE CITY¹

Although the 1/4th Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were not in the front line when the Holy City, after four centuries of Turkish tyranny and misrule, was wrested from the enemy, the 75th Division took part in the operations, though the 234th Brigade was in reserve.

1st December

The Cornwalls, reduced to a strength of 12 officers and 497 other ranks, marched on the 27th to a new bivouac area at Beshshit, remaining in that place until the 1st of December: on the latter date six officers and forty-eight other ranks rejoined from hospital and courses.

At Beshshit oranges, brown bread and tobacco—luxuries which the Battalion had been without for over three weeks—were obtained locally to the great benefit and delight of the Battalion. Winter clothing was also issued.

On the 1st of December the 234th Brigade marched to Yebna, bivouacking north of the village. On the 5th greatcoats were issued. The next day the Cornwalls marched to the sea for bathing—to the immense enjoyment of all ranks. The 7th was a rainy day and, as usually happened in disagreeable weather, orders came to move and the Battalion marched to Kubeiben and bivouacked in mud. Throughout the 8th and 9th rain fell. On the 10th the march was continued to El Ramle where the Cornwalls bivouacked in a large olive grove; the Brigade was now moving back to the front line. Road-making occupied the Battalion for several days, though on the 14th eight officers and 200 other ranks were sent to Deir abu Selameh to reinforce the outpost line. Three officers and eighty-four other ranks reinforcements arrived the next day.

On the 17th the Battalion marched to Kibbieh and relieved the 2/3rd Gurkha Rifles in the outpost line. On the 18th, 19th and 20th heavy rain all day caused much discomfort: for the 21st, 22nd and 23rd there is nothing to report. One officer and 127 other ranks joined on the 24th.

25th December

Heavy rain fell again on the 25th. A patrol was sent out on this day, under the Adjutant (Captain G. P. Paige) to dislodge a snipers' post supposed to be in or near the village. While the patrol advanced up the valley towards the village a covering party, under Lieut. C. S. Peter, with a Lewis gun, who had previously taken up position on a high ridge overlooking Shukbah, opened fire until Captain Paige and his men reached the village. The Turkish snipers

¹ The official titles of the two operations are the Capture of Jerusalem, 7th–9th December, and the Defence of Jerusalem, 26th–30th December.

ATE

Abu

Nabi
Samm

retired and were fired on by the patrol. The village was then searched and the patrol returned. 1/4th Battalion

The 26th was a fine day and a special patrol, consisting of one officer and eighteen other ranks, went out and attacked a snipers' post in rear of Shukbah. The patrol was fired on when about 700 yards from the post but, rushing the post, killed a Turkish officer and wounded two others. Later part of Kibbieh Village was occupied by the Cornwalls. The 27th, 28th and 29th were uneventful. On the 30th another reinforcement of one officer and eighty-nine other ranks joined.

The close of 1917 found the Cornwalls still on outpost duty. Thus ended an eventful year for the Battalion of which the fight at Nebi Samwil 31st December was the most important.¹

¹ At the end of 1917 the 1st D.C.L.I. were in Italy, the 2nd and 8th Battalions in Salonika, the 1/4th in Palestine, 2/4th in India, and the 1/5th, 6th, 7th and 10th Battalions in France.

CHAPTER XXXIII

THE LAST WINTER IN THE TRENCHES IN FRANCE AND FLANDERS

II. 1ST JANUARY—20TH MARCH 1918

1/5th, 6th, 7th
and 8th
Battalions

COLD, frosty weather ushered in the New Year, 1918, and along the whole front in France and Flanders there was "no change in the situation", i.e. no *visible* change. Only at General Headquarters the year dawned with serious misgivings. The British Armies had lost heavily during 1917; the French had suffered a similar fate; the Russians had practically thrown up the sponge—for revolution had swept that unhappy country; the Italians had been pressed back and had to be reinforced. Briefly, such was the situation which faced General Headquarters at the beginning of 1918. On the other hand, the enemy had reason to look hopefully upon the advent of the New Year, for the Russian debacle had freed a large number of divisions for the Western Front, he had filled up most of his depleted divisions and would be ready to attack very soon: for unless he did attack very soon and gain a great victory the American Armies would be in the field to turn the scale once more against him with probable disastrous results.

To regimental officers and men in the front line the coming of another year of the War signified little: the "old stagers" had almost forgotten what peace was like, the new-comers (they were not many, for reinforcements had fallen off badly) were still learning "the business". And no one in his wildest dreams saw the end in sight.

There were four battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry in France and Flanders when the 1st of January 1918 dawned, i.e. 1/5th, 6th, 7th and 10th. The first and last were still Pioneers.

1/5th Battalion
1st January

The 1/5th were at Proyart, south of Bray-sur-Somme and south of the River. The division was in the line east of Holnon. The Battalion Diary on the 2nd of January records the award of the D.S.O. to the C.O., Lieut.-Colonel T. Carus-Wilson, and the M.S.M. to Corporal W. H. Ward. The first half of the month was spent in training, though there were several moves eastwards which finally, on the 14th, took the Pioneers to dug-outs in Holnon Wood which accommodated Battalion Headquarters, A, C and D Companies: B Company was billeted in Marteville.

On the 15th the Pioneers began work on communication trenches, tram-lines and roads. It is very evident that the trenches were water-logged and that the work was of a difficult nature. Old trenches were cleaned, new ones dug, posts dug and wired, tracks made and many other jobs usually allotted

Pioneers, carried out to the complete satisfaction of all concerned, for on the 28th the C.R.E. sent a letter of appreciation to Colonel Carus-Wilson, stating that the work done was "most creditable". 1/5th Battalion

January passed without incident and February, with the exception of three items of interest, was similarly uneventful. The first item was the announcement of the award of the Belgian Croix de Guerre to Serpts. C. H. Westlake, J. J. Tucker and W. Richards: the second a brief reference to a bombing raid during which ten other ranks were wounded, and the third the reorganization of the Battalion on the 27th on a three-company basis, i.e. A, B and C.

All pioneer battalions had received orders to reorganize on a three-company basis as the result of falling off in drafts from England. So serious had this become that early in 1918 Sir Douglas Haig was obliged to reduce all infantry battalions in brigades from four to three, and several divisions to cadre strength in order to fill up gaps in the remaining divisions. As a consequence the affected divisions were withdrawn from the line.

March found the Pioneers labouring night and day on the defences: rumours of a great forthcoming attack by the enemy were in circulation and from every sign and portent it would not be long delayed. The Battalion, therefore, worked early and late. Excitement and keen expectation were everywhere and on the night of the 20th of March rumour had it that the enemy would put down a barrage at midnight and attack at 4 a.m. on the 21st. Two officers decided to stay up until midnight and test the truth of the rumour. 20th March

"They waited, spending a very trying five minutes around midnight, listening intently for the first shell which would signal the attack. It did not arrive and nothing happened excepting a few ringing barks from the British 6-in. gun close by. At a quarter to one they both retired to bed thoroughly disgusted with rumour. One occupied a bed in the little mess-room, the other sharing the same dug-out. Out of sheer bravado one of them slept in pyjamas."

Thus the story of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. up to within a few hours of the Bosche offensive.

The 6th Battalion of the Regiment, at Boisinghem, paraded at 9.45 a.m. on the 1st of January and went for a route march. The next day the Cornwalls marched to St. Omer railway siding and entrained for the Somme. At 11 o'clock that night they reached Edge Hill and detrained: hot cocoa and biscuits were issued to the men. The Battalion then took the road to Bray-sur-Somme and by 6 a.m. on the 3rd of January were settled in billets in that well-known village. Until the 21st the 6th D.C.L.I. were at Bray training, but on the 22nd began to move forward to the front line, the 14th Division being then engaged in taking over a portion of the line between La Fère and St. Quentin from French troops. Marching via Wiencourt d'Equipée, Carrepuits, Quesmy and Remigny the Battalion finally went 6th Battalion
1st January

6th Battalion
1st February

into the line at Moy on the night of the 26th. In this position the 6th D.C.L.I. remained until the 1st of February, when the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. took over the line. The tour had been quiet and uneventful without casualties. It was, however, the last the Battalion (as a battalion) was to serve in the front line, for the order had gone forth that the 6th D.C.L.I., in accordance with orders from General Headquarters, were to be disbanded. So few reinforcements had arrived from home and so hopeless the prospect of getting more, that when the year 1918 dawned Sir Douglas Haig found himself under the necessity of making the reductions already referred to: some battalions were split up amongst others, some transferred to other divisions and some amalgamated. The 6th D.C.L.I. was ordered to be split up amongst the 1/5th, 7th and 10th D.C.L.I.

1/5th, 7th and
10th Battalions

It was a heart-breaking business. Parties of officers and men left on the 6th, 8th and 9th of February. On the 12th the remainder of the Battalion marched to the III Corps Reinforcement Camp at Crissoles. Finally, on the 20th of February the surplus personnel was posted to the 16th Entrenching Battalion under the command of Lieut.-Colonel W. H. Nicholls, late 6th D.C.L.I.¹

6th Battalion
20th February

Thus passed the first "K" Battalion formed in the Regiment in 1914, having done its duty well in many a hard-fought fight.²

7th Battalion
1st January

The 7th D.C.L.I. were at Wallon Cappel when the New Year dawned, but on the 5th entrained at Ebblinghem Station for the forward area and at night reached support positions at Manor Farm and Canada Tunnels. On the 6th they took over the front line from the 11th Manchester Regiment opposite Gheluvelt.

There now followed a period of seven weeks in and out of the trenches in that part of the line. The records of the Cornwalls leave no doubt as to the wretched conditions in the forward trenches. Every kind of weather was experienced, the trenches generally were wet and deep in mud. But the enemy appears to have shown only slight activity, and though occasionally he threw over trench-mortar bombs, or his snipers made things "lively", there was an absence of violent shell-fire and more than once the Battalion Diary records that the line was "extraordinarily quiet". The probable reason was that "Jerry" was conserving men and material for his "big push" which had already been planned farther south. Patrols found No Man's Land unusually quiet and free from hostile parties. On the night of the 24th of January, for instance, each company in the line (there were three at this period) sent out a patrol but found no sign of the enemy. The night was moonlight but misty. A liaison patrol (consisting of one N.C.O. and one man) to the battalion on the left, however, was fired on by a hostile machine gun

¹ On the 4th 2/Lieut. C. G. Benford was accidentally killed.

² The 6th Battalion possessed a very fine band, the instruments for which (all new) were purchased out of a Band Fund created by subscriptions from the officers of that Battalion, and friends at home. On the disbandment of the 6th the personnel of the band with all its instruments was transferred to the 7th Battalion.

and the N.C.O. killed. At 4 a.m. on the 25th 2/Lieut. Eaton and a man went out to investigate and they also bumped up against the machine gun which opened fire at 15 yards. Dropping to the ground the patrol crept away, but unknowingly crawled *eastwards*. When dawn broke they found themselves between two hostile posts and had to lie all day in a shell-hole. . . . After darkness had fallen the patrol began their perilous crawl back to their own lines. On the way back they encountered another hostile post but succeeded in getting past it. As they approached their own lines they were fired on by their own Lewis guns and again had to seek shelter in a shell-hole in which they remained until daylight on the 26th when they walked into their own lines. This small incident is typical of the kind of adventure which sometimes happened on patrol work.

7th Battalion
25th January

On the 15th of February the 7th Battalion arrived by train at Chippewa Camp *en route* to Heuringhem, where several days were spent in billets.

The 20th Division had, however, been ordered to move down to the Somme area, and on the 22nd the Cornwalls marched to Steenbecque and entrained for Nesle. The latter place was reached early on the 23rd and on detainment the Battalion moved to Flavy-le-Meldeux.

In Flavy the Cornwalls remained until the 2nd of March, then moved to Curchy and billeted in the latter village until the 12th, when they returned to the first-named place. Training, especially in open warfare, occupied the Battalion until the 20th. At 10.20 p.m. that night they received sudden orders to turn out in fighting order ready to move off: the Bosche offensive was expected.

20th March

The 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers of the 2nd Division) had their camp on the 1st of January at "P.11.b.22", which interpreted meant just north of Matheson road and about half-way between Havrincourt Wood and Ruyaulcourt. They were busy on the communication trenches, for after the formation of the Flesquières Salient in the previous November and December much work was necessary. On the 5th of January 100 other ranks left the Battalion, under orders from the Base, to join the 7th D.C.L.I., though no mention of this incident occurs in the Diary of the latter Battalion.

10th Battalion
1st January

It is certain that the 7th welcomed their comrades from the 10th, for the latter, as their records have shown, were a first-class unit. They received in return for these hundred men an equal number from the 1st Royal West Surrey Regiment, though they were "B.1" men. On the 10th the Pioneers began training according to programme "laid down for the period of 'rest'". The Diary places the word "rest" in inverted commas, for of rest there was little. The 23rd saw the Pioneers on the march to take over trenches in the Highland Ridge sector where they relieved a pioneer battalion of the 63rd Division.

"Trenches in very bad state after thaw: mud very deep"—in these words the Battalion Diary describes the new sector.

Work was strenuous at this period and was often hampered by shell-fire, but there is evidence that the Pioneers did their job well in several letters commending their untiring efforts.

10th Battalion

Towards the end of January it became known that the enemy was preparing for a big attack and work became even more strenuous: moreover, the Pioneers were allotted positions in the line they would have to defend in case of attack.

8th February

On the 8th of February there is mention of the draft of four officers and 192 other ranks from the 6th D.C.L.I. sent to the Pioneers: the latter refer to them as a "very fine lot of men".

On the 25th the Battalion underwent reorganization. Companies were reduced to three—C Company disappeared and was distributed amongst the other three companies, A, B and D being renamed X, Y and Z. Each company had twelve platoons.

20th March

March the 1st found all three companies hard at work on the trenches, fire-stepping, revetting, repairing and cleaning: Battalion Headquarters were at this period in a sunken road south-east of Metz. For days on end there follows only the same legend—work continued. There is indeed little else in the Diary until the 20th when the Division was relieved: the Pioneers, however, did not move and the Battalion was in readiness when, on the morning of the 21st, the long-expected storm broke—the German offensive had begun.

CHAPTER XXXIV

ITALY

ALL was quiet on the Italian front when 1918 dawned. The 1st D.C.L.I. were still at Busiago, for at this period the 5th Division was in Corps Reserve. About the middle of January, however, orders were received which stated that the Division was to take over a sector on the Piave River: as the mountain sector had been reconnoitred the change in orders caused some disappointment. Parties were at once sent off to reconnoitre the new front, Major Kendall and all four company commanders of the Cornwalls carrying out the reconnaissance on the 14th.

1st Battalion
1st January

On the 21st the Battalion made preparations for the move and the next day marched from Busiago to Baddere, a distance of about 19 miles. The next day the march was continued to Cartiera, another 15 miles. Here the Cornwalls remained until the 26th, when they relieved the East Surreys in Brigade Support at Spresiano. On the 27th the 5th Division relieved the 48th and 58th Italian Divisions in the front line along a portion of the Piave front known as the Arcade Sector.

27th January

The 95th Brigade took over the right of the Divisional front and the 13th Brigade the left. Of the former Brigade the East Surreys were on the right, 12th Gloucesters on the left, 1st D.C.L.I. in support in Spresiano and the Devons in reserve at Visnadello.

The following description of the Divisional area may recall many incidents to those of the Cornwalls who served in Italy:

"The Piave, after emerging from the mountains and rounding the Montello Hill, flows generally in a south-easterly direction. It varied in breadth, on the front taken over, from 400 yards on the left to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles on the right. At this time of the year the water flows with a swift current through several channels, most of them being fordable, leaving many islands of shingle and sand, some of which are sparsely covered with coarse grass. Perhaps two or three times a year, in the autumn and early summer, there is a flood when the islands shift their positions: consequently the existing maps were quite unreliable and had to be corrected from air photographs. On either side the country is dead flat: close to the river the soil is shingly: farther away there are a few villas and farms with vineyards, open fields and acacia-trees.

"About the centre of the front, and a mile or two back from the Piave, are the villages of Spresiano and Arcade, both a good deal knocked about and uninhabited. Farther back are Visnadello and Povegliano. On the extreme left and close to the river is the village of Nervesa which was held by the

1st Battalion
27th January

British Division (7th) of the XIV Corps on our left. Here the ground rises in an isolated hill 7 or 8 miles in length by three or four in width, called the Montello Hill. This was the only high ground on our side of the river and was the sole place, except for a few houses near the river, where the O.Ps. could be found. On the left bank the Austrians were better off in this respect, as the foothills to the north about San Salvatore and Susegana, completely dominated our lines and back areas, though they were some way off: but in the clear atmosphere no doubt the enemy could see much that went on. On this account many of the roads had to be screened either with sacking or palisades of rushes. Almost exactly in the centre of the line were two bridges—a road bridge called Ponte Priula and a railway bridge: both had been destroyed but on our side three or four piers in each were left intact.

"The extent of front taken over (by the 5th Division) was about 8,000 yards from Nervesa, on the left, to Palazzon (2 miles below the bridges) on the right, where the Division joined hands with an Italian division.¹ It was divided into three sectors, the dividing line being a little below the bridges: each sector was allotted to a brigade, two battalions of each being in the front line: the respective brigade headquarters were at Casa Pin, on the left, and near Spresiano, on the right. The brigade in reserve was located at Povegliano and the Divisional Headquarters were first at Visnadello and afterwards, when that place was shelled, at Villorba.

"The trenches were in fair order, those taken over from the 48th Italian Division on the right being far better found and cleaner than those of the 58th on the left. Owing to the shingly soil there was a good deal of revetting to be done and there were many dug-outs to be completed. . . . In some parts of the front line it consisted of a number of T sap-heads with machine-gun posts run forward into the retaining wall of the river: behind this wall there was good protection and cover from view. A complete system of back lines existed and there were lines upon lines of wire entanglements, both parallel and at right-angles to the front."²

3rd February

The 1st D.C.L.I. went into the front line on the 3rd of February, relieving the 12th Gloucesters in the Arcade Sector which is described as a "very quiet sector". Two men were slightly wounded by shrapnel on the 6th, otherwise the tour was uneventful, for on the 10th the Battalion was relieved and moved back to billets in Cartiera.

The supply of working parties and training occupied the troops when out of the front line, and in the afternoon football and other amusements made life more pleasant. There was, however, "one fly in the ointment"—the activity of the enemy's airmen: they bombed the front line, roads and villages and disturbed otherwise peaceful nights.

For some time the Battalion remained in Divisional Reserve at Cartiera until on the 15th of March the 5th Division was relieved by the 48th Italian Division, the Cornwalls marching to billets at Villa di Villa: on the 16th the

¹ 31st.

² *The 5th Division in the Great War.*

march was continued to C. Cian. On the 23rd the Battalion marched to fresh billets at Tavo, close to the River Brenta. It was at this place on the 24th that the Cornwalls with other units of the 5th Division received orders to "hold themselves in readiness to proceed to France". 1st Battalion

The need for reinforcements for the latter theatre, when the Bosche offensive on the Somme was making alarming progress, was so great that three of the British divisions in Italy were ordered to return to France. The entrainment of the 5th Division was to begin on the 1st of April. On the 25th the Cornwalls marched to Veggiano, to Sarmego on the 26th, and on the 2nd of April to Tavernelle. The Battalion in two parties entrained on the 3rd of April. The first party, under Lieut.-Colonel C. B. Norton, arrived at Frevent on the 7th and marched to billets in Le Souich, where they were 7th April joined by the second party, under Captain G. E. J. Gent, later in the day.

The tour of the 5th Division in Italy was in many ways a most interesting experience, though uneventful from the point of view of fighting. On arrival in France orders were received to relieve the 2nd Canadians south of Arras, on the Basseux-Wailly front.

CHAPTER XXXV

THE GERMAN OFFENSIVES, 1918

I. IN PICARDY: 21ST MARCH—5TH APRIL

1/5th, 7th and
10th Battalions

THE colossal attack launched by the enemy against the line of the Fifth and Third Armies, from the Oise to the Scarpe rivers on the 21st of March 1918, was the greatest ever recorded in the military history of the nations. The official despatches state that

“in all, at least sixty-four German divisions¹ took part in the operations of the first day of the battle, a number considerably exceeding the total forces comprising the entire British Army in France. The majority of these divisions had spent many weeks and even months in concentrated training for offensive operations, and had reached a high pitch of technical excellence in the attack”.

To meet this unparalleled assault the Fifth Army had eleven divisions in the front line from opposite La Fère to west of Gonnellieu, and the Third Army eight divisions from west of La Vacquerie to the southern bank of the Cojeul River: this was the actual front attacked on the 21st of March. The Fifth Army had six divisions and the Third Army seven divisions, in reserve.

In addition to his tremendous advantage in infantry, the enemy had massed an enormous number of guns, hundreds of which had been brought back from the Eastern Front. In all arms, therefore, he vastly outnumbered his opponents.

The extraordinary tenacity, pluck and dogged fighting which eventually brought this colossal onslaught to a standstill and robbed the Germans of victory, form one of the most glorious chapters in the history of the British Army.

In the gigantic operations which took place south and north of the Somme between the 21st of March and the 5th of April, the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry had three battalions, i.e. 1/5th, 7th and 10th. All three fought most gallantly, the first and last—being Pioneers—“downed tools”, took to the rifle and their places in the firing-line and put up a splendid show, gaining high honour for the Regiment.

The intentions of the enemy were to completely break the front of the Fifth and Third Armies by violent attacks made by prodigious forces. The Flesquières Salient was not to be attacked directly but the British line immediately south and north of it forced back by particularly heavy assaults,

¹ According to the *Reichsarchiv* the total number of German divisions was 76, i.e. Eighteenth German Army—26 divisions, Second German Army—22 divisions, and Seventeenth German Army—28 divisions.

thus "pinching off" the Salient. The enemy's tactics appear to have been the concentration of artillery and trench-mortar fire on certain features, i.e. the high ground, and then to launch the infantry against them. Having captured these, the Germans enfiladed the British troops holding the lower ground and the whole line advanced to the next objective. But instead of pouring fresh troops through to capture succeeding objectives, the leading German troops were ordered to go on *ad infinitum*.

1/5th, 7th and
10th Battalions

On the night of the 20th/21st of March only one division of the three containing D.C.L.I. (2nd, 20th and 61st) was in the front line, and that, the 61st Division of the Fifth Army. The latter held the line east of Holnon Wood, the 1/5th D.C.L.I. having their Headquarters in the Wood and companies at work at Vaulx, Marteville and Villeveque. The 20th Division was one of the reserve divisions of the Fifth Army and was located in the Nesle area, the 7th D.C.L.I. being billeted in Flavy-le-Meldeux. The 10th D.C.L.I. of the 2nd Division, Third Army (the Division having just been relieved), were south-east of Metz. The story begins, therefore, with the 1/5th Battalion.

It will be remembered that two officers of the Pioneers, greatly excited by rumours that the Bosche offensive was to begin at midnight on the 20th March, waited up that night until 12.45 a.m. (21st) and then, as nothing happened, went to bed "disgusted with rumour".

THE BATTLE OF ST. QUENTIN, 21ST-23RD MARCH

The two officers above mentioned had been asleep but a few hours when they were awakened by a terrific roar. The din outside from bursting shells and gun-fire was deafening. Every gun on both sides seemed to be firing and the earth trembled. There was no doubt that the long-expected German attack had begun.

The time was shortly before 5 a.m. At that hour every German gun and trench mortar was firing high-explosive and gas shell, and light and heavy trench mortars suddenly opened fire along the whole front of the Fifth and Third Armies from the Oise to the Scarpe rivers: even the road centres and railways as far back as St. Pol were shelled by high-velocity guns.

The ground was thick with a white fog which hid S.O.S. signals as they were sent up from the front line, so that our artillery and machine gunners, being unable to answer the call of the infantry, the Bosche came on practically unhindered. All the gunners could do was to fire on targets previously registered. Under cover of the dense mist the German infantry surged across No Man's Land in such vast numbers that loss of direction was impossible. The outposts were overwhelmed and surrounded, in many instances before they had time to pass back information to the front line that the enemy's infantry attack had begun.

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. received orders at 5.30 a.m. to "Man Battle Stations". Hurriedly A and C Companies paraded and took up their positions along the line of redoubts in the "Battle Zone": B Company, owing to the violent

1/5th Battalion
21st March

1/5th Battalion
21st March

shell-fire, was ordered to withdraw to shelters between Marteville and Villeveque. The transport moved back to Lanchy.

All day long companies waited in these positions, uncertain as to what was happening in the front line, yet momentarily expecting to be engaged with the enemy. At about 8.30 p.m. B Company moved to forward positions with the 183rd Brigade.

An officer of that company gives the following interesting information:

"B Company was entrenched or rather spread along a sunken road. We had thrown up a thin barbed-wire fence in front which gave us a feeling of protection, although in reality it was of no use at all. We had bags of ammunition, plenty of Mills bombs and rifle grenades: all we wanted now was a target, which we had to perfection next morning. During that night we sent out patrols, one German officer (a Major) and his two orderlies being captured. The officer incidentally told of the attack which was to take place next morning, and we found all he said was correct. The officer responsible for his capture when leading the said Major back to Company H.Qs. had the feeling that he had at least captured an Army Commander, because of the wonderful well-cut and polished uniform of his captive. We waited patiently for the dawn; the men of B Company were keen and fit for the fight and how many times each man had a last look at his rifle, and each officer looked at his revolver, it would be impossible to relate. The officers with B Company were Captain Blanchard, Lieuts. Chomley, Ross, Corn and Beer."

The Battalion at this period was commanded temporarily by Major R. C. F. Edyvean, Lieut.-Colonel Carus-Wilson being on leave.

22nd March

At 2 a.m. on the 22nd orders were received at Battalion Headquarters to withdraw to Germaine via Beauvois, all valises, gramophones, etc., to be left behind. Tumbling out of their dug-outs, A and C Companies formed up in the darkness: "The March to Germaine seemed endless", but at last the Cornwalls reached the village. "We find an empty shed and try to sleep as we are dog-tired. Next morning (22nd), no breakfast, all packs to be dumped. They will be fetched by the transport. They never were and the Bosche have them."

At about 1 p.m. Battalion Headquarters, with A and C Companies, took up position north-east of Germaine and began to dig in. The Battalion had just finished its task and was "under cover" with a field battery on the left blazing away at distant targets, when fresh orders arrived to again withdraw "to Canizy overland. We set off via Douilly and Toulle, across the Somme at Offoy and arrived at Canizy at 8 p.m. dog-tired, having done quite 15 miles".

B Company was still in action with the 183rd Brigade.

23rd March

Again at dawn on the 23rd a thick mist covered the ground. At about 3 a.m. machine-gun and artillery fire, quite close to the Cornwalls, awakened all ranks and at 5 a.m. at "stand to" the two companies fell in. "We are very cold and hungry, thick mist, no one knows the situation—our flanks are in the air, etc." Once more they were ordered to move to positions along

and in front of the Nesle-Ham railway and dig in: patrols were also to be sent out.

1/5th and 7th
Battalions

It was in this position that the 1/5th D.C.L.I. came across the Headquarters of the 7th Battalion (20th Division) as well as the remnants of their own Division which by now was very much scattered.

Once again the Pioneers, having just finished digging themselves in, were ordered to retire, on this occasion to positions along the railway embankment east of Hombieux. This retirement was duly carried out.

Meanwhile B Company (whom everyone thought had been surrounded and captured) had arrived at the Transport Lines at Herly, west of Nesle, having been sent back there by 183rd Brigade Headquarters. The Company had sustained casualties but was otherwise intact.

1/5th Battalion
23rd March

The action of B Company was thus described by the same officer as previously quoted: ¹

"At dawn there was again a thick fog or mist which would rise about 3 feet and then drop again like a curtain. It was during one of the 3-foot lifts that a first glimpse of the German hordes was obtained. One officer tried to shout 'Fifteen rounds rapid', but found his throat had suddenly gone dry and only a faint croak emerged. Again he tried and this time the order rang out; it was carried along the line by each Platoon officer. It seemed minutes before the men started shooting, but to get things going one officer plugged away with his revolver, and actually fired all his rounds before the men realized what was happening. It was a glorious ten minutes we had. We were positive nothing could break our line: the men were cool and collected, bombs were thrown and grenades fired. The casualties were terrible to the German hordes, because they were in close formation. Then, down came the mist again and our view was obstructed. We waited patiently, gripping rifles and revolvers as we had never gripped them before. At last the mist cleared and we found to our surprise some of the most daring of the enemy on our wire just about 20 yards in front of us. There was no need for fire orders. The D.C.L.I. took the situation in hand and the casualties to the enemy were again horrible, one cannot describe the slaughter. We were now positive the survivors would have to withdraw when all of a sudden we were enfiladed by machine-gun fire from our left. B Company lost many men in a few minutes but were determined to hang on at all costs. This, however, proved to be impossible because the troops on the left had given way and we were in danger of being surrounded.

"Everything was now going badly for us and the only thing to do was to keep the line intact and retire some hundreds of yards and then unite with our left flank. When we reached a small, hurriedly-dug trench we discovered it to be manned by a Brigade of another Division. As soon as we were under cover they played the devil with the Hun, and when we had secured ourselves, we joined in. We discovered that French native troops had given way on

¹ Lieut. H. G. Ross.

1/5th Battalion
23rd March

our left, thereby necessitating our retirement. Needless to say, we were furious because we were positive that all the German Army could not have broken the line held by us. We now thought our turn had come to hold, and then in turn attack, but many dreadful days were in front of us before that took place.

"During this little episode the men were wonderful. Some of them were very young soldiers and many only just back from England, having been previously wounded. When later the Company passed through Roye, No. 5 Platoon could only muster seven men.

25th March

"It was also later, when with B Company, that Colonel Carus-Wilson was killed. He was actually spotting with his field-glasses for the officers and Lewis guns which were doing very destructive work on a party of the enemy who were deploying, when he was hit in the chest by a sniper or may have been a stray bullet. This was the end of a very gallant gentleman and soldier. We all loved him, and when he decided to go with B Company in their stretch of the front, we were all thrilled to have him. His example to all ranks was most stimulating."

At 10 a.m. orders were received for A and C Companies to hold themselves in readiness to make a counter-attack. The story of this attack is thus related in Captain Leverton's diary:

"We are then told by an acting brigadier that we are to do a counter-attack on a village called Verlaines. It was all arranged in five minutes. All new and supernumerary officers drop out and some of the men who are not fit. . . . The direction of the village we are to attack is almost behind us,¹ so it is obvious that we are almost surrounded.

7th Battalion
23rd March

"Off we go in artillery formation. The mist has cleared and it is quite hot—a good day for tennis. The left flank rests on the Voyennes—Ham road. I am on the right flank. Suddenly I hear a band and on the road is the band² of the 7th D.C.L.I. trying to cheer us up. We go on for quite 2 miles. We then see the village, extend, fix bayonets and trudge slowly on, very hot, tired and hungry. Several men faint. As we enter the village we run about a bit and go through swinging half-left towards the outskirts of Ham. Most of the Bosche in the village bolt. As we pass through the village I see half a loaf of stale bread and a bottle of lukewarm white wine on the ground which I picked up as we rush on. We are now nearing the crest, so we go on in short rushes. When we halt I pass the bread along to the men and eat some myself as it seems one's only chance of ever getting any food inside you. Next rush urged on by Tyacke (Captain C. N. W.) and we are on the crest with the houses of St. Sulpice (Ham) and a small wood looking down on us.

"We now get it in the neck from machine-gun and rifle fire, especially

¹ Not quite that: Verlaines was south-east of the Cornwalls' position.

² This really was the band of the 6th Battalion which (as already stated) had been transferred to the 7th Battalion.

snipers in the houses. Tyacke is shot through the heart. Jeffery (Captain W.) badly wounded in the head. It is impossible to move, and to attack a town like Ham with a few men is absurd. We are beyond our proper objective. The men are knocked out as they lie and the stretcher-bearers, who were splendid, were all killed. We get our Lewis gun on to about twelve Bosche who run from the houses, and scupper them. I get a rifle and killed one to my intense satisfaction, but the Bosche bullets fairly fly. Morcom (Lieut. P. J. H.) and I are now left on the right flank with some of our men and a few oddments of the Division. I am in charge of A Company. I get the men to fire at certain windows of the houses, but it is at an unseen enemy. I get up and see about the flanks and then go to find Edyvean (the C.O.), but it is murder to walk about. I could feel the snipers having their go at me as soon as I stood up, but am, as usual, lucky. The left flank, which is more or less in dead ground, go back and dig in about 50 yards to the rear."

1/5th Battalion
23rd March

The whole line was then ordered to fall back behind the crest and dig in, the movement being carried out successfully.

"Suddenly a Bosche aeroplane flies along our line (we are not dug in yet) at not more than 100 feet high and fires at us: several are hit. We retaliate and bring him crashing down in the woods by Ham. Loud cheers from everyone.

"It is now about 4.30 p.m. We entered the village of Verlaines about 2.30 p.m. That evening the fire dies down and the Bosche shell the houses they had occupied in front of us heavily, also dropping a barrage behind us. They must think we have taken the outskirts of Ham."

The remnants of the D.C.L.I. then lay down for the night. It was terribly cold and none had overcoats, nor had they rations. Several of the officers dug holes in the ground, but sleep was impossible. Sentries were posted and patrols sent out. The Battalion Diary states that several counter-attacks were made by the enemy during the night, all of which were repulsed, but, with the exception of heavy firing about 11 p.m., no mention of counter-attacks is contained in Captain Leverton's diary.

The brilliant little counter-attack made by the Pioneers was sufficiently important to find a place in Sir Douglas Haig's despatches. He said:

"During the remainder of the day the enemy repeated his attacks at these and other points (Pargny and flanks of the 8th and 20th Divisions) and also exercised strong pressure in a westerly and south-westerly direction from Ham. Our troops offered vigorous resistance and opposite Ham a successful counter-attack by the 1/5th (Pioneer) Battalion, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, 61st Division, materially delayed his advance."

Meanwhile the 7th D.C.L.I. of the 61st Brigade, 20th Division, had also come into action. Their Division was in Fifth Army Reserve, their

7th Battalion

7th Battalion

Brigade on the night of the 20th of March being located in the Freniches area, the Cornwalls in Flavy-le-Meldeux.

It will be remembered that the Battalion at 10.20 p.m. on the 20th received orders to "turn out in fighting order", but it was only a practice order and at about 11 p.m. the Cornwalls were dismissed to billets again.

Few, however, slept that night, for at last after many weeks of anxious uncertainty definite information had come to hand that the enemy would launch his offensive on the 21st, though the exact time was uncertain.

From the scanty records available concerning the 7th D.C.L.I. little can be gathered which throws a clear light upon the happenings of that first day of the German offensive: indeed the Diary of the Battalion during the whole month of March is, unfortunately, extremely brief. And the records of Brigade and Divisional Headquarters, necessarily concerned with the movements and fighting of *all* units, make only brief reference to the Cornwalls.

21st March

Apparently at 5.14 a.m., after the terrific German bombardment had begun, Brigade Headquarters issued orders to all units to be prepared at one hour's notice, transport to be loaded in preparation, to move to the rear zone of defences in the event of an enemy attack on the Fifth Army front. It was 1.30 p.m., long after the grey masses had swept across No Man's Land in the thick morning fog, overwhelming the outpost lines and breaking through the front-line defences, that the Brigade received orders to prepare to meet an attack, and 2 p.m. before the Cornwalls, with other units of the 61st Brigade, were ordered to move immediately to battle positions guarding the St. Simon and Tugny bridge-heads of the St. Quentin Canal.

The Cornwalls set out at once and arrived at Avesne at 7 p.m. where they proceeded to dig in with their right on the Canal and their left on the Old Mill of Roblot. The King's were on the left of the Cornwalls guarding the Tugny bridge. Each man had been issued with extra rifle ammunition up to 220 rounds, surplus kits and blankets, etc., had been "dumped" at Flavy, and all ranks prepared for a stiff fight.

Although little news was forthcoming of what was happening ahead of them, i.e. in the front line, rumours of a break-through were prevalent and no one knew where the enemy was—how far off or how near.

At 11 p.m. that night the 61st Brigade was placed under the orders of the 36th Division¹ in order to cover the withdrawal of the latter to the southern bank of the Somme Canal.

Throughout the 21st the 20th Division was not engaged with the enemy.

22nd March

At 2.30 a.m. on the 22nd the D.C.L.I. received orders to withdraw to Ollezy in Brigade Reserve, and at 9 a.m. were digging in round the village facing east, the Somersets and King's being then engaged in holding up the enemy who was pressing his attack on the Canal.

One company of the D.C.L.I. was sent off that morning to reinforce the right of the King's "under whose orders they were for the purpose of manning the Canal bank with right in touch with Somerset Light Infantry

¹ The 61st Brigade remained under the orders of the 36th Division until the 26th of March.

and left at Bridge".¹ This company returned to the Battalion at 6 p.m., ^{7th Battalion} having been relieved by troops of the 36th Division. At 12 noon another company of the Cornwalls was sent up to strengthen the right of the Brigade by establishing strong points at the Château-de-Sauriennois and at a sugar factory. This company was withdrawn late on the 22nd.

On the 23rd nothing is recorded in the diary of the Cornwalls until 4.30 ^{23rd March} p.m., when it is stated that the 12th King's had fallen back "into our line".

At "7 p.m.", the Battalion Diary states, "our right flank gave and we were forced to retire to the railway embankment where we took up a position which we held until ordered to withdraw".

Extracts from the 61st Brigade Diary throw a little more light on the happenings of the 23rd of March. The 36th Division had wired to 61st Brigade Headquarters that that Division was falling back to the line of the Somme defences, the 108th Brigade being already in line from Sommette Eaucourt to Ollezy. The 61st Brigade was to bar the Dury-Ollezy road.

By 3 a.m. the 12th King's had withdrawn through the Cornwalls. At 9.15 a.m. the company of D.C.L.I. attached to the Somersets reported that the enemy was advancing from Jussy: also that the 14th Division could be seen forming a defensive flank along the line Chaude-Sauriennois and Sugar Factory, i.e. a north and south line west of Jussy. The enemy was across the Somme Canal at the latter place. This company also gave details of platoon dispositions which showed them holding the Ollezy-Dury road, west of the former village up to the southern bank of the Canal.² The report also stated that some thirty other ranks of the Irish Fusiliers who would be sent westward at dark were with the company. But the position was evidently fast becoming difficult, and the report ends with the words "It is not possible to move now as enemy lining opposite bank and only means of progress is along top of bank". On the right of this company of Cornwalls there was a Somerset post, 50 yards east of the Canal junction, which was attempting to complete the demolition of a bridge (which had been damaged but not completely destroyed) by bombing it with hand grenades. The Bridge was well covered by the Cornwalls' fire.

By 11.30 a.m. the position of the 61st Brigade can only be described as critical: the enemy was reported in Flavy-le-Martel (on the right rear of the Brigade) and moving on Cugny: Ham was reported as having been captured and the enemy in Esmery-Hallon (well west of the Somme Canal), so that on the left also the Germans were in rear of the Cornwalls, Somersets and King's men. Fifteen minutes later the Somersets and Cornwalls are reported as still holding on to their line on the Canal. At 4.30 p.m. there is a report that Annois was in the hands of the enemy. The position was now so desperate that the two Battalions were ordered to fall back on the Annois-Eppeville railway south and south-east of Ollezy.

¹ Extract from the 61st Brigade Diary.

² The St. Quentin Canal joined the Somme Canal about a mile east of the Cornwalls' position.

7th Battalion
23rd March

This withdrawal was only carried out under heavy pressure from the enemy. Machine-gun fire and heavy shell-fire harried the Cornwalls and Somersets who, as they retired, contested every foot of the ground, until they reached the railway embankment.

The astonishing thing is (if the Brigade Diary is to be believed), that although the enemy was now practically surrounding the Brigade, plans were being formed at 7 p.m. for the recapture of Eaucourt and Brouchy and, if possible, Aubigny, "these places having been taken by the enemy at 6.20 p.m.". They were in rear of the Annois-Eppeville railway. This assumption is supported by the Cornwalls' own diary, in which they state they held their position on the railway "until ordered to withdraw" (at 10 a.m. on the 24th).¹

This is all that can be told of the 7th D.C.L.I. during the first three days of the Great German Offensive.

On the night of the 23rd of March the line of the Fifth Army ran from St. Pierre Vaast Wood—Bois Marrière—just west of Peronne (which was in the hands of the enemy), thence along the line of the Somme as far as Ham: the enemy was held all along the line of the river. The greatest depth of ground lost on the Fifth Army front was between St. Christ and St. Quentin—a distance of about 13 miles.

North of the Somme, as already stated, the German plan of attack on the 21st was to "pinch off" the Flesquières Salient by violent attacks north and south of it. The three divisions holding the Salient (47th, 63rd and 17th) were not directly attacked and their line remained the same throughout the whole of the 21st and 22nd.

10th Battalion
21st March

The 2nd Division had just been relieved by the 47th in the Villers Plouich sector when the enemy's bombardment opened on the 21st. The 10th D.C.L.I. were located in a sunken road south-west of Metz.

The extraordinary volume of the enemy's shell-fire soon convinced everybody that the offensive was about to begin, and at 5.30 a.m. the C.O. of the Pioneers was rung up from 2nd Divisional Headquarters and ordered to have the Battalion ready to "stand to". Some five days previously this situation had been foreseen and all precautions taken to ensure a speedy turn out. These precautions show to what extent some C.O.s looked after the welfare of their men, for the Battalion Narrative of Operations between the 21st and 31st of March states:

"The precautions referred to amounted to boiling bacon overnight, thus allowing of cooked bacon (cold) being issued instead of raw: all water was boiled overnight and kept in the asbestos chamber and so it only took a quarter of an hour to obtain tea when the warning came: the midday ration of fresh meat had also been cooked, so that the men had their day's food all cooked when they left camp."

At 8.35 a.m. orders were received to "stand to" and man the Metz

¹ The following officers were killed on the 24th March: Captain F. C. Eary, Lieut. J. B. Slee and 2/Lieuts. C. McGregor and A. C. Edwards.

Switch. By 10.30 a.m. the movement had been completed. From that time the Pioneers waited anxiously in the trenches, on the alert for signs of the enemy. But none came, only violent shell-fire. At 3.20 p.m. hot tea arrived—a Godsend to men who had been standing about all day in the damp and cold. 10th Battalion

At 4.15 p.m. the “stand down” order was given and the Pioneers moved to Lechelle for a much-needed rest.¹

At 2 a.m. the next morning orders were received to move to Beaulencourt, the march to begin at 7 a.m. By 9.55 a.m. the Battalion had reached camp where the day was spent, though notification was received from the C.R.E. that the Pioneers would be required to work on the Army Line on the morning of the 23rd. 22nd March

“By this time”, records the Diary, “it had become pretty general knowledge that the enemy was making his long-expected attack. The spirit of both officers and men was most optimistic and most were longing to have a ‘look in’ to pay off old scores such as Passchendaele, Ypres, Langemarck and Zonnebeke.”

On the 23rd at 8 a.m. the C.O., with his Os.C., Companies, met the C.R.E. about 1,500 yards east of Haplincourt where the latter pointed out a position where the Pioneers were to dig a line of trenches: a north and south line astride the Haplincourt road, east of the village, which had been selected as part of the Army line. 23rd March

Work began at 9 a.m., but in the distance the din of battle, machine-gun and rifle fire and violent shelling could be heard very plainly and soon began to approach nearer and nearer. At about 10.30 a.m. stragglers began to trickle back from the front line: next, the line upon which the Pioneers were still working came under heavy shell-fire, the enemy’s aeroplanes having “spotted” the newly-dug trenches with men at work in them. At 11 a.m. the C.O. gave orders that the Battalion was not to be involved in any fighting but was to be in Divisional Reserve at Barastre.

THE FIGHT FOR THE SOMME CROSSINGS: 24TH–25TH MARCH

The night of the 23rd/24th, south of Peronne, was comparatively quiet, but early in the morning very heavy firing broke out again. For the fourth day dawn had broken with heavy mist upon the ground, obscuring the enemy’s movements and in every way aiding him while denying our artillery and machine gunners targets in the form of hostile troops massing for, and advancing to, the attack.

With dawn the enemy made powerful attempts to force the crossings over the Somme.

We left A and C Companies of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. resting during the night of the 23rd/24th of March after their successful counter-attack on 1/5th Battalion

¹ Pte. C. Libby was awarded the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry at Metz and later at Aveluy between the 21st and 25th March.

1/5th Battalion
24th March

Verlaines. But what happened early the next morning is obscure for the Battalion Diary merely records that: "During the early morning A and C Companies were forced to retire." With their flanks in the air, in the midst of thick fog, with the enemy *anywhere*—possibly all round them—the two Companies fell back, but where to it is impossible to say.

B Company was back at the Transport Lines at Herly, and here at about 1 p.m. Lieut.-Colonel Carus-Wilson rejoined from leave. He at once took B Company forward to positions along the canal-bank in front of Moyencourt.

During the afternoon the Transport moved from Herly to Etalon and then on to Fresnoy-les-Roye.

25th March

On the morning of the 25th parts of A and C Companies joined the Transport Lines from the Battle Zone: they had withdrawn under pressure and had become separated from their comrades, i.e. all who had escaped death or capture.

B Company on this date was heavily attacked and forced to withdraw from in front of Moyencourt. It was during this attack that Lieut.-Colonel Carus-Wilson, while sitting battle positions, was mortally wounded. As the Pioneers' gallant C.O. was being carried back to the Casualty Clearing Station he turned to his servant—Private Stacey—and said, "Give my love to the Battalion". He was placed in a hospital train but died before reaching Rouen.

No more gallant officer ever commanded a Battalion, and of him his men used to say: "If you want to find Carus-Wilson you will find him in the line." His unselfish bravery, kindly disposition and interest in the welfare of his men endeared him to all ranks.

Apparently all that remained of B Company, 1/5th D.C.L.I., now joined up in Fresnoy-les-Roye, for the next statement in the Diary is that:

"The Battalion then moved with the Transport to Fresnoy-en-Chaussée", at which place "the remainder of the Companies joined the Battalion from the Battle Zone."

7th Battalion
24th March

Returning again to the morning of the 24th: the 7th D.C.L.I. on the night of the 23rd/24th had held the railway embankment south of Ollezy, but at dawn on the 24th between the Somme and the Oise the enemy's attacks recommenced and were pressed with great vigour. The official despatches mention that troops of the 20th and 36th Divisions at Eaucourt and Cugny found their retreat endangered by the progress of the enemy on their flanks. This is borne out by the Battalion Diary of the 7th Cornwalls, which states that at 11 a.m. the Battalion received orders to withdraw from the railway embankment and take up positions between Cugny and Eaucourt. This withdrawal was about to begin when the unit on their right fell back and the Cornwalls were forced to fight a fierce rearguard action in which their losses were severe, but those inflicted on the enemy very much more so. The positions were taken up as ordered but held only for a short while as the flank had gone. With difficulty, therefore, and again fighting hard the D.C.L.I.

fell back to a sunken road north-east of Villeselve. Once again the enemy came on and tried to turn the Cornishmen out of this position, but they refused to budge until they had taken heavy toll of the grey masses flung against them. It was in this fight that the Regiment lost another fine Commanding officer, for the C.O. of the 7th D.C.L.I.—Lieut.-Colonel H. G. R. Burges-Short—was wounded and taken prisoner and the Adjutant (Captain Allam) wounded.

7th Battalion
24th March

After this last fight the Cornwalls were ordered to retire as the enemy was still round both flanks. They therefore withdrew along the main Villeselve—Berlancourt road for about a mile when they joined the remnants of their Division and took up a position north-east of Guiscard. But French troops in the neighbourhood withdrew in mass and the Cornwalls, forced to conform, took up positions south of the town in rear of two lines of French troops who occupied trenches.

The 25th started badly. In the early morning the enemy attacked the French in front of the Cornwalls and forced them to retire: the D.C.L.I., numbering now about forty-three all ranks, were obliged to do the same. The Diary states that:

25th March

“The remains of the Battalion were badly split up: a part was collected at Ecuvilly, reorganized, put into motor-lorries and carried to Cremery where a position was taken up in front of Liancourt,¹ which was consolidated. But before dawn the inevitable order to withdraw again had been received—the Battalion was to fall back on Fresnoy-les-Roye.

THE FIRST BATTLE OF BAPAUME, 1918: 24TH–25TH MARCH

In the meantime, north of the Somme, the 10th D.C.L.I. at 3 a.m. on the 24th were notified that they were under the orders of the 5th Infantry Brigade (2nd Division) and were to move immediately to a line east of Barastre and Haplincourt, where they dug in. A little later the right of the Battalion side-stepped to cover the southern exits of Barastre. But at about 10 a.m. all three Companies were withdrawn to some old trenches just south of Villers-au-Flos where hot dinners were served. At 2 p.m. fresh orders arrived that the Battalion was to extend some distance along the old trench line south and south-east of Villers, as Rocquigny was reported in the hands of the enemy and that in consequence the right of the 2nd Division was exposed. But two officers, sent out on patrol, returned with the information that the village was held by our troops. It happened, however (about 3 p.m.), that troops leaving the Rocquigny—Barastre line began to fall back and the Pioneers, holding a front of some 6,000 yards, were able to cover the open right flank

10th Battalion
24th March

¹ The official despatches contain the following reference to this move, which was evidently in conjunction with the troops of the Brigade: “The Germans had already reached Liancourt Wood when the 61st Brigade of the 20th Division, which had hitherto been engaged with the 36th Division farther south, was brought up in buses to the neighbourhood of Liancourt. Though reduced to some 450 rifles in its previous fighting, the Brigade successfully held up the enemy’s advance and made it possible for the remainder of the Division to withdraw through Roye on the morning of the 26th of March.”

10th Battalion
24th March

of their Division. Considerable assistance was thus lent to the 24th Royal Fusiliers, whose flank the Pioneers covered during the subsequent withdrawal to Beaulencourt.

In the latter village the 5th and 6th Brigades and 10th D.C.L.I. collected at about 5 p.m. An hour's rest followed and then urgent orders were received (as the enemy was endeavouring to turn the right flank through Le Transloy) to assemble in Martinpuich and the Cornwalls set off, hoping to reach that place via Gueudecourt and Flers. All went well until Flers was reached, but whilst trying to ascertain the right road to take, the Battalion was sniped at and shelled, which was somewhat disconcerting seeing that enemy Very lights were going up west of the village. A hurried move was made northwards, and north of the Gueudecourt-Eaucourt L'Abbaye road a council of war was held (for with stragglers from other units the Battalion had swollen to some 1,200 men) and it was decided to move cautiously and try to cross the Albert-Bapaume road about Le Sars as 2nd Divisional Headquarters had been at Destremont Farm.

The going was bad, but fortunately at about 11 p.m. the Pioneers met a party belonging to the 99th Infantry Brigade halted on a post east of Eaucourt L'Abbaye, their Brigade Headquarters being but a few hundred yards away. On reporting there the C.O. of the Cornwalls was ordered to man a portion of the reserve line just north-east of Eaucourt, but facing south-east. By 1 a.m. this line had been occupied.

25th March

At 4 a.m. on the 25th "stand to" was ordered. A little later the C.O. was called to 99th Brigade Headquarters and informed that troops on the left of the Brigade had withdrawn and had left that flank in the air: the Pioneers, therefore, were ordered to fill the gap. The 10th D.C.L.I. moved off to positions with Le Barque on their left and the star cross-roads east of Eaucourt on their right. All went well with "Y", "Z" and three platoons of "X" Companies and they reached their allotted positions in the line, but the fourth platoon of "X" met a large force of the enemy face to face in a sunken road running south from Le Barque and the Battalion Narrative states:

"There was a real good scrap. Both O.C., Company and platoon officers were badly injured and three-quarters of the platoon went down, but they wiped out the enemy to a man."¹

The losses of the platoon occasioned a serious gap on the left of the line through which the enemy might well pass. There were no reserves, but with signallers, officers' servants, runners and two sergeant instructors the gap was filled.

This tussle with the enemy happened at about 9 a.m. and at about 10.30 a.m. the enemy received reinforcements. But fortunately the King's Royal Rifle Corps came up and, in consultation with their C.O., it was decided that the Rifles should cover the retirement of the Cornwalls as the 63rd Division on the right was falling back. From the high ground about Eaucourt the

¹ Captain A. W. H. Coysh was awarded the M.C. for his gallantry on this occasion.

enemy was held back, but when he was about 300 yards distant there was another withdrawal on the right and it was therefore decided to retire to the ridge west of Destremont Farm, leaving a rearguard of D.C.L.I., under 2/Lieut. A. A. Oxford, in Le Sars. This rearguard carried out its duties splendidly and the main body took up its new position unmolested, S.A.A. also being distributed.

10th Battalion
25th March

Not for long, however, could the latter line be held, and at about 2 p.m. the Cornwalls crossed the Dyke Road and took up fresh positions west of the latter.

The Cornwalls, 1st King's Royal Rifle Corps and a small party of Royal Berkshires fell back through the 5th and 6th Infantry Brigades. It was about time. "S.A.A. was finished", records the narrative of the 10th D.C.L.I. "Men were tired, thirsty and hungry, no water was available." But the cheery news that they were to retire on Beaumont Hamel "bucked us up considerably". However, before they were finally relieved the Cornwalls, with several other units, manned the high ground south-east of Beaumont Hamel and at the expiration of six hours were relieved.

"Hot food was provided for the men which put a different complexion on life. Rations were also delivered, thus making the men a fighting force again. The night spent in this position was, without exception, the coldest night for three years."¹

The Battalion, it is true (with the exception of one sharp tussle), had not taken part in the heaviest fighting, but all ranks had had a gruelling time and as the casualty list for the 25th shows, i.e. 1 officer and 14 other ranks killed, 7 officers and 76 other ranks wounded and 19 other ranks missing, they had lost heavily in carrying out the duties allotted to them. The Narrative speaks of the "magnificent behaviour of the men during this trying period"—praise well deserved.

THE BATTLE OF ROSIÈRES: 26TH¹–27TH MARCH

On the 26th at 8.30 a.m. the enemy again attacked, south of the Somme, against practically the whole front of the Fifth Army and French on the right of the former. On the previous night our line south of the river ran from Moyencourt, thence round the northern exits of Billancourt and Réhonvillers, just east of Crémery, Liancourt Fosse and Hattencourt: from the latter point the line ran almost directly north to the southern bank of the Somme, i.e. just east of Chaulnes, Ablaincourt, Assevillers and Herbécourt to about half-way between Feuillères and Eclusier.

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers) apparently saw little or nothing of the 1/5th Battalion

¹ Narrative, 10th D.C.L.I.

² On the 26th of March the Governments of France and Great Britain decided to place the supreme control of the operations of French and British forces in France and Belgium in the hands of General Foch, who accordingly assumed control. This appointment was made imperative by the immediate danger of the separation of the French and British Armies.

1/5th Battalion
26th March

fighting on the 26th or 27th, for their Diary records that on the former date the Battalion and Transport moved to Mézierès, the Transport going on to Jumel, while the Battalion was ordered to "stand by". Late that night the Pioneers moved forward to Le Quesnel and occupied billets, companies being employed in digging a line of posts north-east of the village. This work was continued on the 27th, upon which date the Transport marched to Hailles. At about 7.30 p.m. the Pioneers marched to a point along the Amiens road and "embussed" for Marcelcave: they were going back to the battle area. At 5.30 a.m. on the 28th they reached their destination and occupied billets.¹

28th March
7th Battalion
26th March

Before dawn on the 26th the 7th D.C.L.I. had withdrawn from their position in front of Liancourt and were on their way to Fresnoy-les-Roye. But apparently the remnants of the Brigade were retiring westward, for the Cornwalls were ordered to act as flank guard on the main road until they reached Le Quesnoy which they were to defend. It is impossible to say at what time they reached the latter place, but at about 1.15 p.m. about two battalions of Germans with cavalry were observed advancing upon Le Quesnoy. Lewis guns and rifles opened fire on the enemy before he could deploy and inflicted heavy casualties on him. But, weak as they were in numbers and heavily attacked, the Cornwalls were obliged to withdraw from the village at about 8 p.m., and they moved in a north-westerly direction towards Beaufort. Late that night they reached the latter place and took up a reserve position behind the village. At 7.30 a.m. the next morning they dug in east of the village on the right of the 12th King's. In this position the day "passed fairly quietly".

* * * * *

10th Battalion

There is a strange hiatus in the Report of the Battles Nomenclature Committee, for whereas the fighting south of the Somme on the 26th and 27th of March has been given a Battle Honour, the desperate struggle north of the river which still went on, on the 26th, received no distinction: and the 10th D.C.L.I. at least (as their records show) were engaged with the enemy.

26th March

The 10th Cornwalls had passed the night of the 25th/26th of March near Beaumont Hamel: the enemy was still pressing hard, but for the time being the Battalion was not in contact with him. At 5 a.m. on the 26th the C.O. was called to Brigade Headquarters and ordered to withdraw his Battalion to the old British line running in a north-westerly direction across the Hawthorn Ridge and just south-east of Auchonvillers.

The movement was carried out successfully, the enemy offering no opposition.

The Battalion Narrative here reflects the spirit of all ranks so admirably that no paraphrase could possibly equal it:

"The position was splendid and ample S.A.A. had now begun to arrive. The general outlook was very hopeful and 'hang on' was the order and kill

¹ On the 28th 2/Lieut. L. C. Beer was killed, and 2/Lieut. H. J. Palmer on the 29th.

the Bosche. True to time the enemy appeared over the opposite crest (i.e. the high ground between the Ancre and Beaumont Hamel). Slowly he came, feeling his way. Then he began to collect in the dead ground about Station Road (this road ran from Beaumont Hamel to a bridge over the Ancre north of St. Pierre-Divion). He then began to advance *and the best of sport ensued.*"

10th Battalion
26th March

The "best of sport!" How aptly that phrase describes the indomitable pluck and spirit of the British soldier in the greatest trial through which our Army passed during four years of warfare. In a position which cannot at any time (until the line became stabilized once more) be described in terms other than that of desperate, he could still look upon the terrible struggle as "sport".

"About 2 p.m. and 4 p.m. calls were made on the Battalion, which were met, otherwise everyone agreed that it had been a 'top-hole' day."

The calls referred to were first from the 5th Brigade whose left was in the air: half a company was sent off to fill the gap, but subsequently, as they were not required, they were returned to the Battalion. The second call came from the Rifles whose right was being pressed: the Rifles also asked for S.A.A. Within half an hour the S.A.A. had been delivered, arriving at a critical moment.

"Again signallers, servants and runners", records the Narrative, "came to the rescue.

"Towards 5 a.m. the enemy dare not show so much as his finger and movement died out in the enemy's lines altogether. He was absolutely beaten on this occasion and showed no enterprise at all. In 'Y' Ravine some very fine sport occurred",

for all the world as if the Cornwalls were out shooting pheasants!

Artillery, Lewis guns and snipers added their shooting to the fire of the riflemen and the enemy's losses were very heavy.

At 9 p.m. the D.C.L.I. were relieved and marched back to bivouacs in Mailly Maillet: on the 27th the Battalion moved to Forceville.

27th March

The record of this gallant battalion of Pioneers would be incomplete without the final summing up of the C.O. He says:

"It will be seen that from 5 a.m. 21st March to 1 a.m. 27th March the Battalion had had practically no sleep and very little rest. The Battalion had fought a rearguard action covering ground, as the crow flies, 16 miles, and had been a considerable asset in delaying the advance of the enemy and had inflicted very heavy losses. The conduct of all ranks throughout this operation has thrown the greatest credit on all concerned. The magnificent way in which all responded to the calls made, the fine self-sacrifice of all ranks, the implicit obedience to orders, made it not only an honour but a pleasure

1/5th, 7th and
10th Battalions

to command such brave and fearless fellows. The casualties¹ are deeply regretted by all, but it is a great consolation to know that they died with their faces to a stubborn and vicious foe. It is on record that no officer, warrant officer, N.C.O. or man surrendered voluntarily to the foe, let it also be on record that at the end of the retirement, when it might have been pardonable if slackness and 'fed-upness' had wormed its way into our ranks, this was not the case, but just the opposite. The one aim and object of all was to capture, kill or maim the enemy. The spirit of death to the enemy was far greater, *esprit de corps* was better, the will to win was far more pronounced, the grim determination to conquer was far and away greater at the end than at the commencement of the operations."

* * * * *

Turning again to the battle front south of the Somme: the Battles Nomenclature Committee awarded no battle honour for the fighting between (and on) the 28th March and the 3rd of April.

The official despatches stated that

"During the night of the 27th/28th March parties of the enemy worked their way southwards from Morcourt and Cérisy and entered Bayonvillers and Warfusée-Abancourt, astride the main Amiens road. Our troops east of these places were seriously endangered, and in the early morning of the 28th of March were directed to withdraw to the line Mézierès-Marcelcave."

The 1/5th and 7th D.C.L.I. were involved in these moves.

The Pioneers reached Marcelcave at 5 a.m. on the 28th and, having "debussed", occupied billets, but at 12 noon the enemy was approaching the village and his guns began to shell the place.

1/5th Battalion
28th March

Shell-fire increased in violence until, in order to prevent casualties, the 1/5th evacuated the village and occupied trenches some 2,000 yards south of it on the high ground. Whatever troops there were in front of the Cornwalls must have withdrawn either through their position or through units on the flanks, for by the 29th the line held by the Cornwalls had become the front line. Nevertheless, the Pioneers still clung to their position which they held throughout the day and night of the 29th/30th. The day was fairly quiet until about 3 p.m. when the enemy's artillery again opened heavy fire on all roads, tracks, etc., around the Cornwalls' position, but no infantry attack followed. That night the Battalion Transport moved back to Paraclet.

30th March

On the 30th these gallant Pioneers were called upon to make a supreme effort. For nine days they had been marching and counter-marching: they had already fought the enemy to such good purpose that they were mentioned by name by Sir Douglas Haig in his despatches, and it is most probable that another statement in the same despatches refers partly to the operations of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. on the 30th of March. Sir Douglas Haig said:

¹ Officers—2 killed (no names given), 7 wounded; other ranks—15 killed, 88 wounded, 23 missing.

"A gallant attempt by troops of the 61st Division to regain Warfusée-Abancourt and lighten the pressure from the north proved unsuccessful." 1/5th Battalion

The story as contained in the Diary of the 1/5th Battalion is given in full, as it is the best account of operations in which the Battalion was engaged between the 21st-30th March:

"At about 7.30 a.m. the enemy attacked and, owing to the battalion on our right being forced back, our companies were ordered to withdraw to a line running about 200 yards in front of Hangard Wood. From this position the Battalion, in conjunction with a battalion on the right, made a counter-attack and retook part of the high ground, but further advance was stopped owing to the right having been held up. Eventually the machine-gun fire directed against this position became too serious and the line was again withdrawn to the position in front of Hangard Wood. Another counter-attack was attempted, but owing to the intense machine-gun and shell fire the advance was impeded and eventually the Battalion withdrew and dug in in posts in and around Hangard Wood. Here they were subjected to heavy shell-fire, but all positions were held on to until midnight when the Battalion was relieved by Australians."

The 1/5th then marched back to Gentelles and occupied billets, the Transport moving to Cagny. On the 31st posts were dug by the Pioneers east of Gentelles. 31st March

Thus ended the story of the Battalion during the German offensive south of the Somme in March 1918. It was a story of which the Regiment might well be proud. The 1/5th, though primarily Pioneers, had nevertheless fought as infantrymen and fought splendidly too. Their casualties were an eloquent tribute to their courage and tenacity. Four officers and 30 other ranks had been killed, 11 officers and 139 other ranks wounded and 30 other ranks missing.

Similarly, the 7th Battalion were involved in the final stages of the Retreat. The Battalion was last mentioned on the 27th as having dug in east of Beaufort, with the 12th King's on their right: the day passed quietly. 7th Battalion

Early on the morning of the 28th the Cornwalls were relieved and marched back to a wood south of Demuin. Whilst resting in this place a message was received which not only gave the unwelcome news that the enemy had broken through the French, but that the Cornwalls were to take up a position behind Mézierès. This they did, but the remainder of the 28th was quiet. On the 29th they were attacked and the D.C.L.I. were driven out of their position. A counter-attack was then organized and started, but the enemy was in overwhelming strength and the Cornwalls were forced to withdraw to a position south of Demuin where they dug in, in front of cross-roads. 28th March

At 5.30 a.m. on the 30th, the Battalion, then reduced to about fourteen, was ordered to join the 61st Brigade Details (under the command of Major Storr) in the wood in front. At 6.30 a.m. the enemy opened heavy fire from 30th March

7th Battalion

machine guns and also fired several high-explosive shells into the wood and just behind it. Again the flanks gave and the remnants of the 7th Cornwalls had to retire. The wood by this time was practically surrounded by machine guns and in getting away further casualties were suffered, including Major Storr who was reported as "missing". Orders then came to hand to take up positions between Hangard and Domart where the Cornwalls dug in. On the 31st, during the afternoon, the line was shelled, but no infantry attack followed and the remainder of the day passed quietly.

31st March

For the 7th D.C.L.I. also the Great German Offensive on the Somme was over.

10th Battalion

North of the river the 10th D.C.L.I. moved at 7 p.m. on the 28th into Divisional Reserve at Englebelmer and came under the orders of the 5th Infantry Brigade. On the 29th they took over the left sector of the Divisional line in front of Mesnil, but their Diary records that "No exciting incident took place".

On the 30th the 10th Battalion sent out patrols but found no enemy, and at 9.30 p.m. was relieved by the Divisional Composite Battalion and returned to Englebelmer, attached to the 99th Brigade in Divisional Reserve.

31st March

By the end of March, indeed before that date, the impetus of the Great German Offensive had been broken. The dogged courage and tenacity of the British infantry, the splendid devotion of the artillery in covering troops in the front line and the fine fighting of the Pioneers and such units not usually known as fighting troops, had held the enemy in check and had robbed him of victory.

—

—

30

7

1000

Mesn

4



CHAPTER XXXVI

THE GERMAN OFFENSIVES, 1918

II. IN FLANDERS: 9TH-29TH APRIL 1918

FOILED in his attempts on the Somme to break through the Allied line to Amiens, the enemy early in April turned his attention to the northern front, i.e. between the La Bassée and the Ypres-Comines Canals.

From Givenchy to Armentières our line ran in a north-easterly direction west of the Aubers Ridge: from east of Armentières it turned almost directly north, crossing the Lys River south of Frelinghien thence to just east of Hollebeke.

Between Givenchy and Bois Grenier a Portuguese division held a sector of the front line west of Aubers, the latter village being in the enemy's territory. The Portuguese were due to be relieved during the 9th of April, but before the relief could take place the enemy attacked early in the morning from Givenchy to Bois Grenier, broke through the line of our Allies and, rolling up the inner flanks, spread the attack north and south.

THE BATTLE OF ESTAIRES: 9TH-11TH APRIL

By nightfall on the 9th of April the enemy had made a big dent in the British line and reached the eastern bank of the Lys River, though at many places the bridge-heads were still held by us.

On the 10th the struggle for Estaires continued. On this date also the 61st Division arrived in the battle area, the first to be engaged being the 1/5th Battalion. The Division had been transferred from the Somme front to the northern front and on the 10th of April arrived in the Steenbecque area, the Cornwalls billeting in Triennes. But at midnight orders were received to take up a line east of Merville with the idea of checking the Germans who, having broken through and scattered the Portuguese, were advancing on the town: the Battalion was to "embus" at 2 a.m. on the 11th.

1/5th Battalion
10th April

The Pioneers had been amongst the first troops of the 61st Division to arrive from the Somme and were, therefore, put into the battle early. Fortunately the Battalion, while at Laleu, had received a draft of 423 other ranks from the 4th Battalion in England which brought the strength up to 24 officers and 944 other ranks. But the whole of the draft were youths without any experience of real warfare and the change practically from the barrack-square to the firing-line against a well-trained, war-bitten enemy was a terrible experience. Nevertheless, these youngsters did very well, playing their part

1/5th Battalion
11th April

nobly in holding up the advance of the enemy and helping to rob him of victory.¹

The Battalion "debussed" at Calonne and at once began digging in on a line from the fork-roads near Bouzateaux Farm to Meurillon, though the work of organizing the line was extremely difficult. From Paradis, L'Epinette and woods west of Lestrem machine-gun fire impeded progress. Moreover, there was a constant stream of stragglers, mostly Portuguese, through the Battalion line.

At about 6 p.m. the left of the line, i.e. from Bouzateaux Farm northwards to the Lys Canal, was strongly attacked and the Pioneers were compelled to withdraw, but touch with troops south of the Canal could not be obtained. The timely arrival of C Company, however, enabled the left to be extended to the Ancienne-Lys River, immediately west of Grand Pacout.

12th April

Throughout the night of the 11th/12th this line was held although troops on either flank withdrew. At 7.30 a.m. the next morning the whole line was again attacked and, having worked round the right flank of the Battalion at Vertbois Farm, the enemy penetrated the line at several points, entered Pacout and raked the Pioneers from both flanks with machine-gun fire.

A line was then taken up in front of Calonne, but again the right flank came under severe fire from the direction of L'Etang Farm and, after putting up a resistance for an hour and a half, the Pioneers fell back. Successive stands were now made along the railway south-east of La Hennerie and on the banks of the Lys Canal south of Le Sart, but by this time the enemy had got through Calonne in considerable strength and, working forward, had penetrated the junction of the forward companies of the 5th Gordons and 9th Royal Scots (both of the 51st Division) with the result that the Gordons and the 1/5th D.C.L.I. had to fall back across the Canal. The crossing was effected under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire and casualties were heavy. A line was then taken up west of Le Sart and held up to midnight when, under orders, the Pioneers withdrew to rejoin the 61st Division. On the 13th the 1/5th D.C.L.I. billeted along the road running west from St. Venant and just west of that village.²

13th April

The Pioneers had put up a splendid fight, but their losses were again very heavy. No less than sixteen officers and 467 other ranks had been killed, wounded or were missing. Of the officers, Lieuts. T. Goldsworthy, L. W. Smith, P. J. Morcom and 2/Lieut. R. C. Chapple were killed; Captains E. M. Hodson, B. S. Hodge, Lieuts. H. R. Trelawny and G. G. O'Carrell and 2/Lieuts. Aedy, C. E. C. Hughes, Green, W. F. Smith, W. G. Hunt and Drewitt were wounded; 2/Lieut. H. Blacklock was reported "missing".

It was at the close of the Battle of Estaires that Sir Douglas Haig (on

¹ On the 7th of April Major E. B. Ward, D.C.L.I., arrived and assumed command of the 1/5th Battalion.

² The 1/5th D.C.L.I. are entitled to both the Battle of Estaires, 9th-11th April, and the Battle of Hazebrouck, 12th-15th April, as Battle Honours, but the two actions have not been separated in the narrative, for it was undesirable to do so.

the 11th April) issued a Special Order of the Day now known in the history of the War as the "Back to the Wall" Order. The full text of the famous Order was as follows:

SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY

BY FIELD-MARSHAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, K.T., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E.

Commander-in-Chief British Armies in France

TO ALL RANKS OF THE BRITISH ARMY IN FRANCE AND FLANDERS

Three weeks ago to-day the enemy began his terrific attacks against us on a fifty-mile front. His objects are to separate us from the French, to take the Channel Ports and destroy the British Army.

In spite of throwing already 106 Divisions into the Battle and enduring the most reckless sacrifice of human life, he has as yet made little progress towards his goal.

We owe this to the determined fighting and self-sacrifice of our troops. Words fail me to express the admiration which I feel for the splendid resistance offered by all ranks of our Army under the most trying circumstances.

Many amongst us are now tired. To those I would say that Victory will belong to the side which holds out the longest. The French Army is moving rapidly and in great force to our support.

There is no other course open to us but to fight it out. Every position must be held to the last man; there must be no retirement. With our backs to the wall and believing in the justice of our cause each one of us must fight on to the end. The safety of our homes and the freedom of mankind alike depend upon the conduct of each one of us at this critical moment.

D. HAIG. F.M.

Commander-in-Chief,
British Armies in France.

General Headquarters,
Thursday, April 11th 1918.

THE BATTLE OF HAZEBROUCK, 12TH-15TH APRIL

In the meantime the 1st D.C.L.I. had also arrived at Thiennes on the night of the 11th. The Battalion was last mentioned as arriving at Frevent on the 7th from Italy. Billets were located at Le Souich. On the 9th the Cornwalls paraded at 8.30 a.m. and marched to new billets at Warlincourt, the 5th Division at this period having been ordered to relieve the 2nd Canadian Division on the Basseux-Wailly front, south of Arras. The next morning (10th) the Battalion set out at 8.30 a.m. to march to Wailly, but was stopped about half-way to that place and ordered to return to Warlincourt. On the 11th the Cornwalls marched to Mondicourt and there entrained for the northern front. They reached Thiennes at 11 p.m., and after detraining bivouacked in a field near the station and awaited orders. The first which came to hand

1st Battalion

stated that the Battalion was to send billeting parties to Guarbeeque, but these were recalled. The Cornwalls were then ordered to "stand to". Later, definite orders came to hand to go into action on the 12th and at midday they moved off from bivouacs.

11th April

On the night of the 11th of April the British line ran north-west from Givenchy, west of Le Touret through Paradis and Merville, thence north-west of Neuf Berquin, curving round north of the latter place and running in a north-easterly direction north of Steenwerck, at which point it turned east, thence round the south and east of Nieppe whence it ran irregularly to the Ypres-Comines Canal.

It was to stem the tide in about the centre of this great gash in our front that the 5th Division was ordered to take up a line from Robecq in the south, thence through the Forêt de Nieppe to La Motte Château: the 13th Brigade was on the right, 95th Brigade on the left.

12th April

The 1st D.C.L.I., as already stated, moved off from bivouacs at Thiennes at midday on the 12th with orders to establish a line some 2,500 yards north-west of Merville and between the Merville-La Motte and Merville-Arrewage roads. Two companies were to form the front line, the Devons were to be on the right and the Irish Guards (of the 4th Guards Brigade) on the left.

The Cornwalls reached the Halt on the railway at the edge of the Forêt de Nieppe, and as the situation on their left was obscure waited until dusk. The Battalion then moved forward and by 10 p.m. had dug in on the line as ordered. During the night of the 12th/13th the Battalion side-stepped to the left, taking over the line held by the right company of Guards, the Devons taking over from the right company of Cornwalls. The support company of the latter had relieved the Guards and was ordered to dig a line in continuation up to and including L'Epinette, but that place was found to be in the possession of the enemy and the Cornwalls dug their line to a point north of the village. Touch, however, was not obtained on the left.

13th April

At 10 a.m. on the 13th the enemy attacked about 1,000 yards north of the left company of Cornwalls, who reported that hostile troops were advancing westwards near Ferme Beaulieu and that the line from Verte Rue was supposed to have been driven in.

The Guards occupying Le Cornet Perdu were cut off owing to the advance of the enemy north and south of that place and for a moment there was a gap between them and the Cornwalls. A small party of Coldstreamers formed a defensive flank on the left of the Cornwalls with their left near Caudescure Church and their right joining up with A Company of the D.C.L.I. just west of L'Epinette.

With grim determination the latter hung on to their position, though raked by machine-gun fire from L'Epinette and the orchards round Ferme Beaulieu, but presently the line gave way between Caudescure Church and the south-eastern corner of the wood (Bois D'Aval—a part of the Forêt de Nieppe).¹

¹ R.S.M. C. W. Willis was awarded the D.C.M. for gallant conduct in a critical situation.

The left flank of the Cornwalls was now quite untenable and, as previously arranged if the contingency arose, the left company pivoted round with its right on the road as before and re-formed on a line running north some 200 yards east of the Arrewage—Caudescure road. 1st Battalion
13th April

The difficult manœuvre of re-forming a line in the face of the enemy was steadily executed, reflecting great credit on the Battalion, but the company lost nearly half its strength in casualties, including the company commander and another officer who were both killed. A Company of the 12th Gloucesters was then sent up to reinforce the line held by the Guards during their withdrawal, and the reserve company of Cornwalls (C) was ordered up to Caudescure Church to maintain the junction between the left of the Battalion and the right of the Guards. This reinforcement was coolly and successfully carried out and by 6 p.m. a line was firmly established on the edge of the orchards 200 yards east of the Caudescure—Arrewage road.

Few details exist of the actual fighting on the 13th and none of close action, which must from time to time have taken place. The enemy during the afternoon deployed his troops against the south-eastern angle of the line held by the Cornwalls, the right and centre companies of the latter being engaged by machine-gun fire and infantry advancing in short rushes from the orchards east of the Merville—Arrewage road and between Les Puresbecques and Arrewage.

But these attempts to advance were broken up by machine-gun, Lewis-gun and rifle fire.

As dusk fell the enemy began to dig in some 200 yards from the Cornwalls who, however, continually kept him under heavy fire.¹

During the night of the 13th/14th April there was no further action, both sides being engaged mostly in digging in and making their positions more secure. However, whenever movement or sound came from the enemy's lines fire was at once opened on them.

Dawn had hardly broken on the 14th when the Germans again advanced. 14th April
At 5.30 a.m. the right company commander of the Cornwalls reported the enemy assembling opposite his line and on his left. He also reported that he was supplied with S.A.A. and felt able to deal with the situation. The centre company also reported an attack imminent along the Merville—Arrewage road. At midday the left company asked for artillery support against enemy forces concentrated in L'Épinette. An hour later all three companies reported the enemy advancing. Against L'Épinette the artillery support asked for was fair, but on the rest of the sector held by the Cornwalls the Battalion had to rely on its own weapons.

In the line were four machine guns of the 95th Machine-Gun Com-

¹ On the 13th the Corps Commander sent the following message to Divisional Headquarters: "Well done 5th Division."

The Divisional Commander also sent the following message to all units: The Divisional Commander congratulates all ranks on their steadiness and gallantry of yesterday, especially the 14th Royal Warwick Regiment and 1st D.C.L.I. and Divisional Heavy Artillery."

1st Battalion
14th April

pany and these, having during the night been plentifully supplied with ammunition, came into action against the enemy. These guns played great havoc with the German infantry and the Cornwalls adding their fire to that of the Machine-Gun Company the enemy's advance was definitely broken up. By 3 p.m. the situation had settled down, so heavy had been the losses inflicted on the Germans that they gave up the attempt to advance. At dusk his stretcher-bearers were seen busily engaged in picking up the wounded from all over the fields in front of the D.C.L.I.

Three companies of the 12th Gloucesters had during the day been sent up to reinforce the Cornwalls and these were either in the front line or in support.

15th April

Along the front of the Battalion the 15th of April passed without effort on the part of the enemy to attack, but all movement in his lines was fired at by Lewis guns and the artillery fired on concentration points.

17th April

On the night of the 15th/16th the D.C.L.I. were relieved by the 1st East Surreys and moved back into support, the relief being completed by 2 a.m. on the 16th. On the 17th the Battalion was relieved by the 16th Royal Warwicks and withdrew into Divisional Reserve with headquarters near Le Touquet (Nieppe Forest). On this day also the C.O.—Lieut.-Colonel C. B. Norton—was appointed to command the 95th Infantry Brigade.

After his unsuccessful efforts on the 13th, 14th and 15th of April the enemy showed no desire to resume the offensive: he was evidently convinced that he could not break through in the centre of the line and, although he attacked north and south on the following day and later in the month, his sole success on the Lys was the gain of considerable ground but nothing more: his casualties (as on the Somme) were again enormous.

CHAPTER XXXVII

THE PERIOD OF ACTIVE DEFENCE

NO further attacks took place from east of the Forêt de Nieppe although there were rumours of the enemy preparing for another attempt to break through. His attacks, however, were made north and south of the 5th Division, and later, prisoners gave information that the enemy's intention was to "pinch off" the Forest, the latter meanwhile being drenched with gas. The 1st D.C.L.I., therefore, passed the remainder of April in comparative quietude, though the defences were everywhere strengthened and improved. The 1/5th Battalion also were not again called upon during the remainder of April to fight as infantry, and were permitted to carry out their ordinary duties as Pioneers, digging and revetting posts, wiring, making machine-gun emplacements, etc., in the front-line and reserve systems.

1st and 1/5th
Battalions

By the end of April the German offensive on the Lys had definitely failed, thanks to the magnificent defence put up by our indomitable troops. General Ludendorff complained that even on the 9th of April, when the greatest depth of ground was gained, "the result was not satisfactory".

The following extract from Sir Douglas Haig's despatches briefly and admirably sums up the next three or four months, and indirectly gives the reader some idea of what happened in those sectors where the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry was located.

"During the period following the breakdown of the German attacks on the Lys, the military centre of gravity moved to the south and, as regards the British front, the months of May, June and July, though full of incident of a minor character in which the different troops concerned showed great gallantry and skill, can be dealt with comparatively shortly.

"At the outset of this period, the most pressing need after that of filling up the gaps in our divisions, was to close the breaches which the German advance had made in our successive defensive systems. This work had been begun, indeed, in the early days of the Somme offensive, but much still remained to be accomplished before our positions could be regarded as reasonably secure. . . .

"While intense activity prevailed behind the lines, our fighting troops were not idle. Full use was made of harassing tactics by all arms, and in the Lys Salient in particular the German troops, crowded into this exposed area, were continually subjected to a most effective system of artillery harassing fire. The losses suffered by the enemy in the Lys sector and the destruction caused to his artillery and material were very great."

1st Battalion
17th April

We left the 1st D.C.L.I. in Divisional Reserve near Le Touquet on the 17th of April. The next morning work began on the new line in the Forêt de Nieppe. Shell-fire was heavy throughout the day, especially in the neighbourhood of Battalion Headquarters. The enemy was using large quantities of gas shell.

On the 21st, however, the Cornwalls moved off at 9.30 p.m. to support the 12th Gloucesters holding the front line. They had scarcely taken up their position when a gas shell pitched in Battalion Headquarters and the C.O. and Adjutant and several others had to be sent down to the Field Ambulance.

On the 25th the Gloucesters and Bedfords attacked Le Vert Bois Farm and buildings, and a farm south-east of the ruined Les Lauriers Château, respectively. In the attack by the Gloucesters A and D Companies of the Cornwalls advanced in close support and when the objective had been captured sent forward two platoons of C Company at 12.14 a.m. to reinforce. The Gloucesters captured thirty-nine prisoners and two machine guns: only one man of the Cornwalls received a slight wound. On the 27th¹ the D.C.L.I. relieved the 12th Gloucesters and one company of the Bedfords in the front line, but the remainder of April was uneventful. May also, with the exception of frequent heavy shell-fire by the opposing guns, was comparatively quiet, although again it may be pointed out that the word "comparative" is used merely to indicate the difference between periods of attack and non-attack.

The 1st East Surreys (on the left of the Cornwalls in the front line) attacked the enemy on the 20th and successfully advanced their line. The Lewis guns belonging to the D.C.L.I. lent valuable assistance. The enemy counter-attacked on the 21st but was repulsed.

30th May

On the 30th of May Lieut.-Colonel Humphries left the Battalion to take command of the 1st Norfolks and on the following day Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C. Kirk arrived and assumed command of the Cornwalls.

2nd June

June opened with the D.C.L.I. holding the left sub-sector of the Le Sart front. At 10.30 p.m. on the 2nd 2/Lieut. V. Eveleigh with ten men attacked an enemy post, capturing one German, wounding another and killing one: the remainder of the garrison bolted.

Everywhere up and down the line such incidents were taking place night after night. Gradually the "harassing" tactics increased: not only was the enemy's artillery given little peace, but his infantry in the front line was continually worried. Captured Germans told tragic stories of the heavy casualties caused by our artillery "shoots". Frequently the enemy's guns replied savagely, wreaking their vengeance on front-line, support and back areas. At times our working parties suffered badly: on the 5th, for instance, 400 men were supplied by the Cornwalls for wiring duties and thirteen became casualties, including 2/Lieut. A. H. Lawrie, who was slightly wounded.

But gradually, during the period of Active Defence, we gained an ascendancy over the enemy which was never again lost.

¹ The Cornwalls do not mention a counter-attack made by the enemy on the 27th: it was completely repulsed.

On the 12th the Bedfords relieved the Cornwalls in the support area and the latter marched back to Steenbecque where part of the Battalion billeted, the remainder camping out on the outskirts of the village.

It was during this tour out of the line that, on the 17th, orders were received to attack the enemy "on a date to be notified later":

At this period it is desirable to see what Sir Douglas Haig says of the general situation:

"Two months of comparative quiet worked a great change in the condition of the British Armies. The drafts sent out from England had largely been absorbed, many of the reinforcements from abroad had already arrived, and the numbers of our effective infantry divisions had risen from 45 to 52. In artillery we were stronger than we had ever been."¹

Sir Douglas then goes on to say that, although it was undesirable (in view of the concentration of large enemy reserves opposite the British Army) to adopt a definitely offensive policy, local operations which would strengthen our positions for defence and fit in with future schemes, were to be carried out.

The first of these was an attack in which the Cornwalls had been ordered to take part (on a date to be announced later) east of Nieppe Forest for the purpose of establishing the main line of resistance farther in advance of the wooded ground which was constantly being shelled with gas. The 5th Division had continually suffered from being too close to the Forest.

Two divisions were to carry out the attack, i.e. 5th and 31st, the latter on the left. The 13th Brigade was to be on the right and the 95th Brigade on the left. Of the 95th the 1st D.C.L.I. (right) and 12th Gloucesters (left) were the assaulting Battalions. The final objective was a line just west of the Plate Becque: L'Epinette was in the Cornwalls' line of attack, while the Gloucesters would have to take Le Cornet Perdu. Such, briefly, were the orders for the attack, subsequently known as the Action of La Becque.

Training for the operation began at once. The weather was glorious and all ranks worked hard. On the 19th the Battalion went into the front line again, in the Le Sart front, but apart from periodical bombardments, aerial activity and the usual trench work, there is little to record. The Battalion Diary does not even mention that on the night of the 22nd/23rd of June 2/Lieut. R. B. Kirkpatrick and nine other ranks went out into No Man's Land on a reconnaissance. They reached the enemy's wire and endeavoured to cut a gap in it, but were heard by the enemy, who threw two bombs. The officer then ordered a withdrawal but was wounded by machine-gun fire which opened from the trench. He was carried back but died shortly after reaching the trenches.

On the 25th the Cornwalls were relieved and withdrew to La Lacque Camp where final preparations for the attack were begun. By the 27th everything was ready for the operations and the men were keen and excited.

¹ Official Despatches.

THE ACTION OF LA BECQUE: 28TH JUNE

1st Battalion

At 9.30 p.m. on the night of the 27th the Cornwalls left La Lacque Camp and moved into their assembly positions. The latter ran some 200 to 300 yards east of the Arrewage—Caudescure road. A Company took up position on the right, B on the left: D was in support of A and C supported B.

28th June

At 6 a.m. on the 28th the artillery barrage fell on the enemy's defences some 200 yards in advance of the Cornwalls' front line. For four minutes shells rained upon the German trenches, then the barrage began to creep forward at the rate of 100 yards in four minutes until it reached the line of the Plate Becque.

At 6.4 a.m. the attacking troops advanced towards the enemy's front line and so far as the Cornwalls were concerned their Battalion Diary records that

"when our troops left their trenches and advanced towards the enemy's front line they met with little or no opposition and all objectives were taken without the slightest difficulty".¹

The attack apparently was a complete surprise to the enemy who surrendered freely without making any attempt at defence; indeed had he made an effort to resist he would have had little chance of doing so successfully; our men were keen to get to grips with him for they had many scores to wipe off.

A great number of Germans were killed and in one place no less than thirty-seven lay heaped together—all bayoneted.

D Company of the Cornwalls cleared and captured L'Epinette in fine style, then withdrew to the old enemy support line north-west of that place where they established themselves.

The two front Companies—A and B—had gained their objectives by 7.15 a.m. and 7.20 a.m. respectively, and at about 7.30 a.m. began digging in: by evening they had established a line and had made their positions absolutely secure.

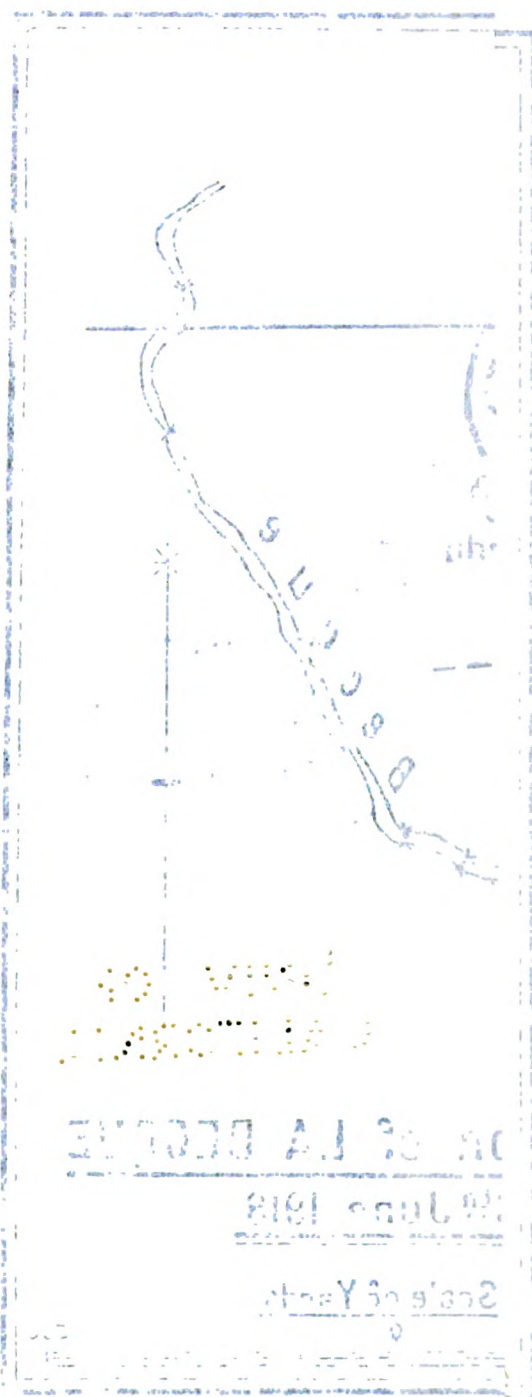
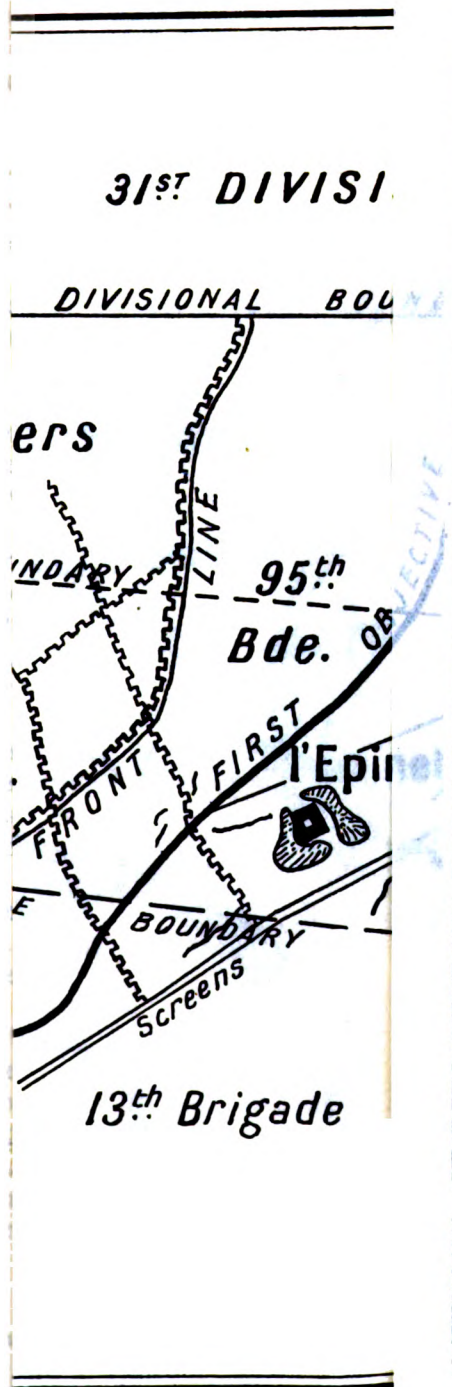
The 13th Brigade, on the right, and the Gloucesters, on the left, of the D.C.L.I., had also gained their objectives.

Altogether the 5th and 31st Divisions captured about 500 Germans, fifty machine guns, five trench mortars and three field guns. Casualties of the former were twenty-nine officers and 890 other ranks.

The Cornwalls took one officer and thirty other ranks prisoner, as well as one heavy machine gun, one *Granatenwerfer*, one field gun and a number of rifles, bayonets, grenades and trench stores. The Germans admitted that their casualties had been very heavy. The Battalion's losses were approximately 40 per cent of the total strength, the majority being wounded. Two officers (Lieut. F. Gard and 2/Lieut. J. B. Smith) were killed and six other

¹ L/Cpl. C. Bailey was awarded the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in leading forward the remnants of the platoon after officers and sergeants became casualties.

Battalion
1 June



1 August

th Battalion

1st Battalion

28th June

officers wounded,¹ whose names are not mentioned: nor do the actual number of casualties amongst other ranks figure in the records.

1st Battalion
28th June

The whole of the objectives from Vieux Berquin to the River Bourre had been captured by the two Divisions, approximately an advance of a mile in depth on a 3-mile front.

The success of this operation drew congratulations from the C.-in-C., Army, Corps, Divisional and Brigade Commanders. It was a happy augury for the future. All ranks were greatly elated by their victory, the first operation of any size since the Somme and Lys Battles of March and April. It was, however, the first and last in which the 5th Division was engaged before the Advance to Victory began in August. For the remainder of June, the whole of July and the first three weeks of August were practically without incident, so far as fighting was concerned.

Well pleased with their share of the operations on the 28th (as they had every right to be) the 1st D.C.L.I. came out of the front line on the night of the 30th June/1st July and moved back to La Lacque Camp where several days were spent before the Battalion returned to the line. But, as already stated, the whole of July and the better half of August were without incident, for although local attacks were taking place all up and down the line no further operations were ordered on the 5th Divisional front.² There is, therefore, little to record concerning the 1st D.C.L.I. until, in August, the Division moved down south, the Cornwalls arriving at Doullens on the 19th *en route* for Coigneux, which place was reached on the 20th.

20th August

In pioneer work near La Haye and Les Amusoires the 1/5th D.C.L.I. passed the remainder of April. Battle positions, which ran from about 1,000 yards east of St. Venant northwards towards the Haverskerque-Merville road, were allotted to the Battalion in case of further enemy attacks, but none took place and all three companies carried on with their jobs.

1/5th Battalion

But if the Pioneers were not actually fighting the enemy, they nevertheless were not beyond range of his shell-fire, and some of the billets near St. Venant became untenable on that account. Several good farms beyond the town were found to which part of the Battalion migrated. Early in May 2/Lieut. W. F. Smith was wounded by a shell splinter.

Little change took place in the work of the Battalion during May, for the new line necessitated constant and strenuous labour. Each week a party from the latest-joined draft was sent back to La Roupée for a week's training in musketry and drill, but this was the only relaxation from pioneer duties. During the month "Flu" made its appearance in the Battalion, for that epidemic was raging throughout the whole of the Western Front and caused serious disorganization while it lasted, which fortunately was not very long.

¹ Amongst the officers wounded was Captain E. Hare who was subsequently awarded the M.C. for his gallantry. In this action C.S.M. J. Phillips was also awarded an M.C. for coolness and courage at a critical moment.

² One officer (2/Lieut. D. A. Hailstone) of the 1st D.C.L.I. was killed on the 7th of July, and Captain Ruffer wounded on the 11th of July.

1/5th Battalion
1st June

On the 31st Captain F. J. Blanchard was killed by shell-fire.¹ On the 1st of June 2/Lieut. W. H. Ryde was wounded.

On the last day of June the strength of the Battalion stood at 33 officers and 894 other ranks.

10th July

The 10th of July saw the Pioneers at last on the move. At 5 p.m. they "embussed" at Guarbecque for Blessy, a village about 6 kilos south-west of Aire. In this place the Battalion spent several days, resting and training. On the 19th Lieut.-Colonel A. H. Birchall, 7th Durham Light Infantry, joined as second-in-command. On the 22nd sudden orders were received to move to the Hazebrouck area and the Battalion journeyed by bus to Staple. In this place work and training took place until the 31st when the 1/5th returned to Blessy. But their stay in the latter place was short, for by the 7th of August they were back again in the Nieppe Forest hard at work.

At this period there was considerable excitement in the front line, for on the 28th/29th July Merris was captured by the Australians: this, following on the capture of Meteren a few days earlier, had forced the enemy to fall back from the Merville Salient.

The harassing tactics had succeeded so well that the Germans were suffering casualties in serious proportions. Then on the 9th of August came news of the great Allied attack at Amiens on the previous day, and all up and down the line in France and Flanders speculation was rife as to where the next blow would be delivered by French and British troops.

The work of the Pioneers now took on a slightly different nature: there were tram-lines to lay in preparation for our advance, ammunition dumps to assist in forming for the same purpose, culverts to excavate and lay, loading and unloading rails, clearing ground for railways, and all the special jobs which arose whenever a "push" was anticipated.

20th August

On the 20th of August B Company (Captain H. R. Trelawny) received orders to repair a piece of road between the edge of the Forest of Nieppe and Merville. Second-Lieutenant P. L. Malton, accompanied by a man of his platoon, went out to reconnoitre the road but failed to return. Second-Lieutenant G. B. Robson then went in search of the missing officer and his man, but also failed to come back. Later, information came to hand that all three had been captured by the enemy. Second-Lieutenant Malton was severely wounded in the leg and died in German hands on the 3rd of September. On

¹ The May Diary contains particulars of many honours and awards for gallantry and devotion in the Battalion: on the 6th the Military Medal was awarded to L/Cpls. W. G. Inch and H. Hooper, Privates W. Osborne, R. L. Matthews, W. Redmond, T. Penhale, T. D. Bennett and F. J. Langdon. On the 7th the Military Medal to Cpl. H. H. Cradock. On the 10th the Military Cross to Captain R. C. Coatsworth, R.A.M.C., attached 1/5th D.C.L.I. On the 21st Bar to Military Cross to Lieut. L. S. Leverton. On the 22nd Military Medal to Serpts. W. G. Bishop and F. Trebell. On the 27th the Military Cross to Captain B. S. Hodge and 2/Lieut. A. Green. On the 29th Military Cross to Lieut. J. M. F. Chomley and 2/Lieut. F. H. Edwards.

Further awards are contained in the June Diary: On the 6th the Military Cross to Captain J. Trehane. On the 7th the D.C.M. to Pte. H. Dale. On the 21st the Meritorious Service Medal to L/Cpls. F. Trevethan and S. Hoblyn.

the 21st of August the Battalion was still at work on the collection of material for, and the construction of, railways. 7th Battalion

The 7th D.C.L.I. began April in support at Hangard: they were holding the bridge over the Luce Stream. With the exception of a little shell-fire the day passed quietly, and at 11 p.m. troops of the 14th Division relieved the Cornwalls who marched back to Brigade Headquarters and then on to Divisional Headquarters at St. Nicholas. At 4.30 a.m. on the 2nd a fleet of buses arrived and took the Battalion—or the remnants of the Battalion—to Quevenvillers where, on arrival at 7.30 a.m., a check roll-call took place, and the remainder of the day was spent in cleaning up and billeting the troops. At about midday on the 3rd the Battalion marched to fresh billets in Hornoy. In the latter village a week was spent before, on the 10th, the Cornwalls marched to Bouillancourt-en-Sery and on the following day to St. Quentin-Lamotte where again the Battalion settled down for another week's training. On the 10th a draft of 241 other ranks joined the Battalion and these were soon absorbed into companies which began again to show some numerical strength. On the 18th the Cornwalls "embussed" for Bryds and marched to Bailleul-aux-Cornailles. On the 30th training was still in progress when sudden orders were received at 9 a.m. to move at short notice, and during the morning a wire ordered the Battalion to move by bus to Villers-au-Bois. From Villers the Cornwalls moved to Lievin and reported to the 7th Canadian Brigade, under whose orders for the time being they had been placed.¹ 1st April

The Cornwalls' Diary for the last day of April gives the effective strength of the Battalion as 43 officers and 932 other ranks, and fighting strength as 34 officers and 862 other ranks.

On the 1st of May the D.C.L.I. relieved the 42nd Royal Canadian Highlanders in the Green Crassier sector at Lievin. The relief of the Canadians was quickly carried out, chiefly owing to the valuable assistance lent by the latter, whose officers took infinite pains to explain every detail connected with the sector to the incomers. 1st May

On the 2nd there is an entry in the Diary which gives a clue to the constitution of the Battalion at this period: in recording the relief on the previous night and the sector which is described as quiet, the Diary states that: "as some 400 men *under nineteen years of age* were engaged in new conditions their conduct was very good". Many of the "old hands" had become casualties in the recent fighting on the Somme and the Battalion (like most battalions in France and Flanders which had been engaged in the German Offensive) had been reinforced by mere boys from England: these lads were splendid material when once they became acclimatized and had received full training. At present, however, it was necessary almost to teach them everything, for they had had but little training in England.

In the Lievin and Lens sectors the Cornwalls passed the remainder of May, June, July and almost all of August. During that period, although

¹ The Battalion Diary on the 26th of April records the award of the Military Medal to L/Cpls. J. G. Westood and E. J. Warrender.

7th Battalion

no major operations took place and there are no incidents of outstanding importance to record, there nevertheless was considerable activity in the front line, for here also the worrying and harassing tactics were in force and the enemy was given little rest. Artillery "shoots" were frequent, great quantities of gas projected into the German trenches, patrol work was incessant and, later, raiding parties crossed No Man's Land with such frequency that complete ascendancy was established over the enemy.

Behind the front line the Cornwalls generally spent their "rest" periods in Columbia Camp, Souchez.

Casualties, considering no attacks were made by or on the enemy, were not light. In May, for instance, one officer (2/Lieut. H. Pearson) and two other ranks were killed, and one officer (Captain E. C. Codyre) and forty-three other ranks were wounded.

21st May

Lieut. Pearson was killed on patrol. On the 21st (the Battalion being then in the Lens sector) he had volunteered to patrol to a German post and obtain, if possible, an identification. While one section blocked an old communication trench leading to the enemy's line, Lieut. Pearson worked due north towards the post, but when within twenty yards of it he was spotted and bombed and hit, dying almost instantly. His runner, Private Howell, gallantly tried to bring Lieut. Pearson in, but he was too heavy and bore the runner to the ground. Howell, however, remained another five minutes, removing his officer's personal belongings. He then tried to return to the trenches, but by this time the enemy had sent up an S.O.S. and had put down a heavy machine-gun and trench-mortar barrage and he "came in" by the company on his right. "His conduct", records the Battalion Diary, "was worthy of the greatest praise." Three other men of the patrol were also wounded.

Occasionally the enemy heavily gas-shelled the Battalion's sector, for on the 28th of May no less than twenty-two men were evacuated to hospital suffering from the effects of gas poisoning. Mustard gas was used principally.

2nd June

Increased activity by the enemy's artillery marked the beginning of June, but his efforts were successfully countered by our gunners. On the 2nd a raid was carried out by the battalion on the left of the Cornwalls. This was the beginning of a series of raids which took place frequently up to the time of the beginning of the Advance to Victory in August. Identifications were constantly demanded by General Headquarters, for by this means watch was kept upon the enemy's movements and much valuable information was gathered by raiding parties. There was another reason: the offensive spirit had to be fostered and inculcated in the young drafts who had had no opportunity of taking part in an actual attack: and raids tested a man's courage and fighting abilities just as severely as a big attack. June, therefore, began with increased activity. That the Cornwalls were leading a strenuous life is shown by the following entry early in the month: "all companies working, patrolling or carrying".

The daylight hours are generally described as "quiet", but as soon as

dusk, and later, darkness fell, patrols went out and pursued their dangerous tasks of getting identifications and information concerning the enemy's trenches opposite, his strength and his defences. Two officers and an N.C.O. (Lieuts. Surridge and Parkes and Sergt. Hottashaw) are mentioned on the 5th as doing good work in obtaining much useful information. On the 13th (the Cornwalls being then out of the front line) while returning with the Battalion after practising the attack with tanks, Lieut.-Colonel R. Mander was injured by his horse falling and was taken to hospital suffering from a fractured thigh: the second-in-command—Major D. M. Rose—then assumed command. On the 18th, however, when the Battalion had returned to the line, Major A. R. Scott assumed command. Several raids took place on the flanks of the Cornwalls before the end of the month. 7th Battalion
5th June

By July something in the nature of an ascendancy over the enemy appears to have been obtained, for patrol after patrol reported "no enemy seen"—the Bosche had been driven out of No Man's Land.

On the 13th of July the Battalion Diary contains one pleasing and interesting item of news: "Four hundred and ten Francs collected for D.C.L.I. Prisoners of War Fund." 13th July

Towards the end of the month the Cornwalls began preparations for a raid on the enemy. The raid was originally planned to take place on the 21st, but on that date was postponed for twenty-four hours.

Two platoons (Nos. 5 and 14), under 2/Lieuts. Howe and Wedge, were to carry out the operation, the former officer being O.C., Raid. Simultaneously the 12th King's and 7th Somersets, on the right and left respectively, were to raid the enemy.

The sector occupied by the Cornwalls at this period was in the midst of a collection of battered and tumbled buildings in the western angle formed by the Lens-Vimy road and the Lens-Grenay railway. Opposite the Battalion were similar battered houses with cellars beneath, which had been turned into dug-outs by the enemy. The front-line trench of the Cornwalls was named Argyle. The British and German positions were only from 100 to 200 yards apart.

The raid was to take place from Argyle Trench and houses and cellars and suspected machine-gun emplacements were to be attacked, the purpose of the raid being to "secure identifications and kill Germans". The Divisional Artillery, trench-mortar batteries and Machine-Gun Company were to co-operate with counter-battery work, hurricane and standing bombardments, and harassing fire.

It is of interest to note the dress and equipment of a raiding party at this period (July 1918) of the War.

"Dress for Raiding Party—Rifles with bayonets fixed, rifles loaded and nine rounds in the magazines. Each man will carry a further twenty rounds in his tunic pockets. Box respirators and steel helmets. No letter or document of any kind will be carried by the raider. Each platoon will carry six

7th Battalion

long-handled wire cutters, also as many rifle wire cutters as possible will be carried. Each man will carry three hand grenades. Only officers, N.C.O.'s, and men with experience of bombs will carry Mills grenades: the remainder will carry 'P' bombs."

Twenty minutes from the time of starting from Argyle was allowed for the raid.

22nd/23rd July

Zero hour was 11.30 p.m. 22nd/23rd July.

The raiders formed up in a disused trench running just in front of Argyle, and as soon as the artillery barrage fell on the enemy's position advanced across No Man's Land. Progress was slow, for between the opposing lines of trenches, bricks and mortar, wire and timber—debris from ruined houses and cottages—caused a good deal of unavoidable delay. The Lens-Arras road was reached, but no enemy posts were found in the houses on the eastern side of the road. Again, difficulty was experienced in getting through the houses east of the road, for an immense amount of wire had been put up among the ruins: all gaps between the houses had also been closed with "knife-rests".

Only 2/Lieuts. Howe and Wedge with L/Cpl. Mears and five men finally succeeded in forcing a way through the houses. They pressed forward to a suspected machine-gun emplacement to find only a ruined dug-out, unoccupied.

From this point the party moved along a trench running north-east and came upon a machine-gun post manned by four Germans. A fight ensued, three of the enemy being killed and the fourth wounded and taken prisoner: the machine gun was also captured.

As the time for the raid had now expired the signal to return was given.

The 7th D.C.L.I. suffered seven casualties in this raid—mostly slightly wounded cases: none were killed.

The enemy took this raid "sitting down", for with the exception of a barrage forty minutes after zero he made no attempt at retaliation. But, strange to say, he had his revenge without knowing it. On the 24th the raiding party went back to the Details Camp for a rest. On that date a German aeroplane dropped a bomb on the Camp and the Cornwalls had twenty-eight casualties, including the Bandmaster (Sergt. Wynne), who was killed.

The daily reports for some time all point to great artillery activity. On the 27th arrangements began for another raid by the Cornwalls. The raid took place during the night of the 29th/30th of July, but was less successful than the raid preceding it. Nos. 12 and 15 Platoons, under 2/Lieuts. Ward and Lobb, carried out the operation: Captain Rowle was O.C., Raid. But the raiders experienced great difficulty in reaching their objectives, for the latter were well defended and strongly wired. An identification was not obtained. One other rank was killed and 2/Lieut. Ward and three other ranks were wounded.

In August the same activity prevailed, but no raids were made by the

Cornwalls, though patrols sometimes encountered the enemy and the inevitable fight ensued. On the 21st of the month the 7th D.C.L.I. were in the Lievin sector. 7th Battalion
21st August

The 10th D.C.L.I., after their strenuous fighting between the 21st and the 31st of March, were at Englebelmer on the 1st of April, in Divisional Reserve. On that date, however, they received orders to move to Varennes. The Pioneers reached that village at 10.30 p.m. and there billeted until the 3rd when another move was made to the Prisoners of War Camp near Orville. On the 5th the Battalion (with the 6th Infantry Brigade Group) marched to Haute Côte, settling down in billets for several days' training. A draft of 207 other ranks arrived on the 6th, of whom at least 100 were quite young and had not been in France before—but they were good material. After three days' training, however, the Battalion marched to Beaudricourt (on 11th) and to Barly (on the 12th). On the 13th the Pioneers were ordered to relieve the 4th Coldstream Guards (Pioneers) on the night of the 14th/15th of April. After the relief had taken place Battalion Headquarters and one company of the D.C.L.I. were at Gesticneau and the remaining companies in trenches about 900 yards east of Ransart. 10th Battalion
1st April

The 2nd Division was at this period holding a line of trenches east of Boiry St. Martin and Boiseux-au-Mont. Between these two villages and Ransart ran a defensive belt known as the Purple Line. The Pioneers were given positions in this Line in case of attack by the enemy—for further attempts to break through were expected.

On the 15th the Pioneers began work, consisting first of all in carrying up bricks and cement for filling holes in roads, clearing the latter of mud and generally making them fit for transport. This done, they turned their attention to the defences: new trenches were dug and wired.

The Period of Active Defence, as spent by the 10th D.C.L.I. was, however, closely similar to that carried out by the 1/5th Battalion: their labours were alike.

The enemy's shell-fire was often heavy in the area in which the Cornwalls worked and they suffered appreciable casualties.¹

On the 9th of May ² "Y" Company, working on a communication trench south-east of Boiry St. Martin, was heavily shelled and lost four men killed and seven wounded. 9th May

The 20th of May saw the Cornwalls on their way to a new billeting area—Berles-au-Bois—from which place they began work on a section of the line known as Windmill Switch. The enemy seemed to have a particular

¹ The Battalion Diary for the 24th of April contains mention of the award of the Military Medal to Privates E. Payne, W. J. Trebilcock and A. Bloxham. On the 30th of the same month under "Honours and Awards" the following officers are mentioned: Military Cross—Captains C. H. C. Schlötel and A. W. H. Coysh and 2/Lieut. I. E. Mack; Bar to D.S.O.—Lieut.-Colonel G. E. A. Browne.

² The Diary for the 14th of May contains the following awards of the Military Medal: L/Cpl. C. Puckey, Privates J. Mahoney, S. Mitchell, W. R. Searle and C. W. Bayes.

10th Battalion

objection to these trenches, for his guns shelled them at all times and "Y" Company had not completed their first day's work on them before twenty-two men had been "gassed". On the 22nd 2/Lieut. W. C. Heath was killed.

24th May

On the 24th a bomb, dropped by a German aeroplane, wounded three men, and the enemy's artillery was responsible for the death of two more and eight wounded.

But the Battalion's good work on Windmill Switch did not pass unnoticed, for the Corps Commander sent a letter to the G.O.C., 2nd Division, in which he stated that "a very high order of skill and knowledge had been displayed in the siting and constructing of the trenches under difficult conditions", by the Pioneers. The Battalion moved back to La Bazeque Wood on the 27th for rest and training. A tented camp in the Wood accommodated the Pioneers and several pleasant days were spent and much appreciated after their gruelling experiences in the forward area.

Until the 7th of June¹ the 10th D.C.L.I. were out of the line, but on that date moved forward again. The 2nd Division had taken over a new section east of Adinfer Wood. The Pioneers on this occasion were located at Monchy Hill South and Pommier.

Influenza swept the ranks of the Pioneers during the latter part of June and early July, and large numbers of N.C.O.'s and men were sent into hospital.

20th August

Of July there is nothing to report. August also contains little of interest until, on the 20th, the Diary mentions the important announcement that

"The Battalion is to be engaged in forthcoming operations when the 2nd Division, in conjunction with divisions on its right and left, will attack at zero hour to-morrow, 21st instant."

At last the long-awaited day had come.

¹ The King's Birthday Honours List (4th June) contained the following "Honours and Awards": Military Cross to Captain J. G. G. Noble and Regtl.-Sergt.-Major Cleall; D.C.M. to Sergt. W. E. White; Meritorious Service Medal to Private F. C. Lister.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

THE ADVANCE TO VICTORY

I. IN PICARDY

THE first blow had fallen on the enemy on the 8th of August. From east of Amiens, i.e. from just south of the Amiens-Roye road to Morlancourt, Canadians, Australians and the III Corps of the Fourth Army, following close upon the heels of a massed artillery barrage of extraordinary power, broke into the enemy's line at 4.30 a.m., completely taking him by surprise. Night fell on our line pushed forward some 6 or 7 miles, with 13,000 prisoners, between 300 to 400 guns and vast quantities of ammunition and stores of all kinds taken from the enemy. The First French Army, on the right of the Fourth British Army, completed the enemy's discomfiture.

"August 8th was the black day of the German Army in the history of this War", stated General Ludendorff.

For the enemy, it was indeed the beginning of the end.

For four days the attack was continued, so that by the 13th the number of prisoners had been increased to 22,000 and a line 12 miles in depth had been pushed forward in a vital sector of the enemy's front. Little wonder that the German soldiery were depressed, for they began to see their hopes of final victory rapidly and surely disappearing.

"The effects of this victory", records Sir Douglas Haig in his despatches, "following so closely after the Allied victory on the Marne,¹ upon the *morale* both of the German and British troops was very great. Buoyed up by the hope of immediate and decisive victory, to be followed by an early and favourable peace, constantly assured that the Allied reserves were exhausted, the German soldiery suddenly found themselves attacked on two fronts and thrown back, with heavy losses, from large and important positions of their earlier gains. The reaction was inevitable and of a deep and lasting character.

"On the other hand, our own troops felt that at last their opportunity had come and that, supported by a superior artillery and numerous tanks, they could now press forward resolutely to reap the reward of their patient, dauntless and successful defence of March and April. This they were eager to do and, as they moved forward during the ensuing months, from one success to another, suffering, danger and losses were alike forgotten in their desire to beat the enemy and their confidence that they could do so."

¹ The Battles of the Marne: 20th July-2nd August.

Between the 14th and 17th of August the enemy withdrew from his positions about Serre, while numerous indications in the Lys Valley pointed to an early abandonment of the salient along that part of his battle-front. But it was not the intention of the Allied Command to allow him to select his own front or to abandon positions just when it suited his purpose: he was to be given no rest, nor time in which to mass troops in any sector where he thought the Allies would fall upon him.

Into all the reasons which influenced Sir Douglas Haig it is impossible to go, but the next attack was planned to take place on the 21st of August between the Somme and the Scarpe rivers. On that date a limited attack was to be launched by the Third Army north of the Ancre against the line of the Arras-Albert railway. The 22nd was then to be used for the purpose of getting troops and guns into position and bringing forward the left of the Fourth Army between the Somme and the Ancre. On the 23rd the principal attack was to be delivered by the Third Army and those divisions of the Fourth Army north of the Somme, the remainder of the latter Army pushing forward south of the river to cover the right flank of the operation. The First Army was to be employed later to extend the front of the attack to the north.

Such, briefly, were Sir Douglas Haig's plans.

THE SECOND BATTLES OF THE SOMME, 1918

THE BATTLE OF ALBERT, 1918, 21ST-23RD AUGUST

1st and 10th
Battalions

Two battalions of the Regiment took part in this, the second great battle in the Advance to Victory: they were the 1st D.C.L.I. of the 5th Division and 10th (Pioneers) of the 2nd Division.

The 5th Division at this period formed part of the IV Corps, which with the VI Corps was to attack from right and left (south and north) respectively, of Bucquoy.

Bucquoy itself was held by the 37th Division which had received orders to capture the enemy's front line in front, and on both flanks of, the village. The 5th Division was then to pass through the right brigade of the 37th Division and 63rd Division through the left brigade.

The first objective of the 5th Division was a line about 2,000 yards distant from the "jumping-off" line, and the final objective the Arras-Albert railway, with posts pushed forward to the high ground east of the railway.

The 95th Brigade was to attack on the right and the 15th Brigade on the left: the 13th Brigade in reserve. Of the former Brigade the 1st Devons were on the right, 1st East Surreys on the left, 1st D.C.L.I. in support and the 12th Gloucesters in reserve.

Zero hour was timed for 4.55 a.m. 21st August.

1st Battalion
20th August

We left the 1st Battalion at Coigneux, where they had arrived at 4.50 a.m. on the 20th. The weather was glorious and all day long the Battalion rested enjoying the sunshine, though making final preparations for the operations due to begin the following day. At 9 p.m. that night they marched out of

the village for their assembly positions, i.e. Keane Trench. By 2 a.m. on the 21st the Battalion was in position: D Company was on the right with B in support, and C on the left with A in support. This was the formation in which the Cornwalls were to go forward to the Blue Line after the latter had been captured by the 37th Division. 1st Battalion
21st August

During the night of the 20th/21st a ground mist rose over the battlefield-to-be and towards dawn on the 21st turned to a thick fog.

The attack was not to be preceded by a preliminary bombardment, but at zero hour a very heavy creeping barrage was to be put down on the enemy's front line, behind which the infantry were to advance.

At 4.55 a.m., supported by tanks and under cover of a splendid barrage, the assaulting troops of the 42nd, New Zealand and 37th Divisions of the IV Corps, and 2nd and Guards Divisions of the VI Corps advanced and carried the enemy's foremost defences rapidly and without difficulty. The enemy, though prepared for this attack, could not parry it and all along the front of the two Corps his line gave way.

The 1st D.C.L.I. state that very little resistance was encountered in the Blue Line (the objective of the 37th Division) and that companies were due at that Line at zero plus 110 minutes, i.e. 6.45 a.m.

"Companies pushed on very well and many prisoners passed through our hands. Great difficulty was experienced in keeping direction owing to the mist, but companies still pushed on and found themselves up with the front line."¹

Up to 9 a.m. no definite news was received at Battalion Headquarters (which were established in a sunken road running from Bucquoy to Puisieux), but, from information given by wounded, all apparently was going well.

At last, however, a message, timed 8.40 a.m., came through from B Company who stated that with D Company they were in the front line (nearing the Brown Line about half-way between Puisieux and Achiet le Petit) with elements from the 15th Brigade all mixed up. After reorganizing the two Companies had pushed on a little way and were on their objective, i.e. the Brown Line. Next came a message, timed 9.50 a.m., from C Company stating that they also had arrived on the Brown Line and that A Company was in rear of them. All companies then began to reorganize, but the mist suddenly lifted and all ranks began to dig in as the enemy's artillery was unpleasantly attentive.

At about 1.30 p.m. the 12th Gloucesters came up in front of B and D Companies of the Cornwalls and the whole line again advanced, reaching a line just short of the Red Objective, i.e. the line of the Arras-Albert railway. Had the mist lifted the final objective would undoubtedly have been reached. The 95th Brigade on the night of the 21st was disposed as follows: 12th

¹ Sergt. T. Murphy was awarded a Bar to his D.C.M. for conspicuous bravery, having first gained this distinction at Arrewage in April 1918.

1st Battalion

Gloucesters on the right, 1st East Surreys on the left, 1st D.C.L.I. in support, 1st Devons in reserve.

The Cornwalls' casualties had been extraordinarily light, two officers (2/Lieuts. R. B. Seaton and B. D. Johnstone) being wounded and fifty other ranks killed and wounded.

10th Battalion
21st August

North of Bucquoy the 2nd Division (VI Corps), who with the Guards Division had been ordered to capture the Ablainzeville–Moyenville Ridge, had similarly reached their objective and the 3rd Division passed through to the capture of Courcelles. The 10th D.C.L.I. had been detailed to prepare tracks from the British to the German lines, the work to be begun immediately the attackers went forward.

One company began work at 4.45 a.m. on X, Y and Z tracks, the latter having been reconnoitred previously by Lieut. G. S. Marks and Sergt. Keyte who had to go out in front of the wire for some distance. By 5.40 a.m. Y and Z tracks were completed and X track was finished by 6.30 a.m. The C.O. then set out to go round the tracks and when he reached X track found that a good deal of inconvenience was being caused by a machine gun located in a sunken road running north-east from Ablainzeville and a sniper in some derelict huts north of that village. Whether he took steps to deal with this it is impossible to say, but the Diary states that 2 officers and 23 other ranks—Germans—were captured and handed over to Prisoner-of-War Cage in Jewel Valley. On the 22nd the Pioneers were mostly in bivouacs at Monchy Hill South.

22nd August

All along the line the attack was a brilliant success. Hard fighting had taken place about Achiet le Petit and Logeast Wood before they were captured, but the line of the Arras–Albert railway on almost the whole front had been reached: Courcelles and Moyenneville had also been taken from the enemy. About 2,000 prisoners had been taken as well as much war material.

Mist covered the ground at dawn on the 22nd, but it soon cleared off and the day broke fine and clear. As a consequence shell-fire was heavy. At about 4.30 a.m. the enemy put down a heavy barrage.

1st Battalion
22nd August

So far as the 1st Cornwalls were concerned, the day was spent in consolidating the position in comparative quietude excepting for intervals of heavy shell-fire.

On other parts of the front the III Corps of the Fourth Army forced the passage of the Ancre and captured Albert, advancing the line well to the east of the Bray–Albert road. Thus the left of the Fourth Army was brought forward in conformity with the remainder of the line.

On the 23rd the main operations took place, opening with a series of assaults on practically the whole front of 33 miles from north of Lihons (where the British and French lines met) to Mercatel. On the previous day Sir Douglas Haig had issued a stirring order to the British Army in which he drew attention to the favourable changes which had taken place in the conditions under which operations were being conducted, and emphasized the necessity

for all ranks to act with the utmost boldness and resolution. Whenever the enemy was found to be giving way there the pressure was to be increased.

But every officer and man on the Western Front now felt that the enemy was badly shaken, and in fact, practically beaten. Prisoners captured had shown the utmost depression and openly said they had lost the War. They had lost faith in their commanders and what was even more significant was the spirit of Bolshevism which seemed to be evident amongst these captured Germans.

The night of the 22nd/23rd of August was brilliant with a moon which lighted up the battlefield and threw into prominence the bare walls of ruined buildings and the gaunt, stark trunks of trees which in times of peace would have been green and leafy. On the 23rd the Battalion Diary of the Cornwalls has the following entry: "Very bright, hot day!" But there is no note of remembrance of that bright, hot day exactly four years previously when the Battalion, in a scorching sun, lay along the banks of the Mons Canal, expecting the first clash of arms which was (so far as the British were concerned) the beginning of the Great War. Few (if any) of the diaries recall that day, for there were few survivors—after four years—of the

"Little, Mighty Force which stood for England",

on the 23rd of August 1914.

At 2.30 a.m. orders were received by the Cornwalls to complete the capture of the Red Dotted Line "at a time to be notified later".

The great battle was resumed very early all along the front. At 4.45 a.m. Australian and British troops south of the Somme fell upon the enemy and captured Herleville, Chuignolles and Chuignes with 2,000 prisoners. At the same hour the III and V Corps recommenced their attack about Albert: once more Tara and Usna Hills passed into our possession. Two gallant companies waded the Ancre near Hamel and with great gallantry maintained themselves all day on the eastern banks. Then at different hours of the morning the V, IV and VI Corps attacked all along the whole front from north of Albert, the principal sector of attack running from Miraumont to Boiry Becquerelle.

Immediate success attended these attacks.

On the 5th Division front the attack began at 11 a.m., the Divisional objectives being Irles and the ridge south of the railway: "Barrage was fine", records the Cornwalls, "and units advanced in splendid order".

By 11.50 a.m. the 1st East Surreys had reached their objective with A and C Companies of the Cornwalls in support. On the right the 12th Gloucesters, supported by B and D Companies of the Cornwalls, met with heavy machine-gun fire from the direction of Miraumont which caused heavy casualties, so that, although they reached the top of the ridge, they could not get into Irles. In this position they remained until 8 p.m. when, reinforced by half a company of the 1st Devons, they pushed forward again, got through Irles and consolidated on the Red Dotted Line. Many more prisoners were

1st and 10th
Battalions
23rd August

taken during the day's fighting. On the VI Corps front the 2nd Division had received orders to go through the 3rd Division and attack Ervillers, Behagnies and Sapignies, but did not capture all its objectives as the enemy's resistance had hardened.

The 10th D.C.L.I. were in reserve all day just south-east of Douchy.

* * * * *

Officially the Battle of Albert, 1918, ends on the night of the 23rd of August, but it is perfectly well known that heavy fighting took place during the following days, for Sir Douglas Haig says in his despatches:

"During the next five days our troops followed up their advantages hotly, and in spite of increasing resistance from the German rearguards, realized a further deep advance. The enemy clung to his positions in the later stages of this period with much tenacity. His infantry delivered many counter-attacks and the progress of our troops was only won by hard and determined fighting."

1st Battalion
24th August

Not until the 30th of August did the 1st D.C.L.I. attack the enemy.

The 24th was spent in reorganizing and resting as much as possible. The 13th Brigade moved up and took over parts of the line, including that held by the Cornwalls. The latter then moved back to support positions just south of Achiet le Petit.

The weather was again hot and the Cornwalls, resting in support, could see the New Zealanders attacking on the right where Miraumont was taken, Loupart Wood cleared, Grevillers captured, and the Colonials reached the outskirts of Bapaume.

On the 25th the Battalion moved forward to the railway just south-west of Bihucourt, but being heavily shelled they changed position to south of the village, south also of the railway-line where there were some trenches.

At 6.30 p.m. the 37th Division attacked and captured Favreuil, and the 13th Brigade moved up and took over the line, but the Cornwalls still remained in their trenches south of Bihucourt. Indeed, although on the 26th the 13th Brigade pushed forward and occupied Beugnatre consolidating a line along the road east and south-west of the village, the Cornwalls made no move until the 29th.

On the 29th operation orders were issued for an attack to be made on the 30th. The 5th Division, with troops on either flank, was to advance and capture the village of Beugny and, if possible, push on as far east as the villages of Lebucquière and Vélú. The 95th Brigade was to carry out the attack by the 5th Division, the 15th Brigade being in support and the 13th in reserve. Of the first-named Brigade the 1st D.C.L.I. were to be on the right and the 1st Devons on the left. Tanks and an artillery barrage were to support the attack.

Zero hour was to be 5 a.m.

The 29th was a fine and bright day. At 2 p.m. the Cornwalls received orders to move into assembly positions and there await final instructions for

the attack. At 2.30 p.m. the Battalion moved off to positions just east of the Biefvillers-Sapignies road and there rested until 8 p.m. Guides should then have arrived to take the Cornwalls forward to their final assembly positions, but they did not turn up and the Battalion moved off without them and, after some difficulty, formed up just in front of Beugnatre on the south-eastern exits and facing south-east towards Fremicourt. Whilst moving to these positions several casualties were suffered from the enemy's shell-fire. 1st Battalion

At 5 a.m. on the 30th, supported by tanks and an excellent creeping barrage, the attack opened. On the left the enemy put up a fairly strong resistance, but the Cornwalls brushed it aside and pushed on, taking a number of prisoners. C Company and the Devons reached the first objective—a trench-line crossing the high ground west of Beugny—and sent patrols forward. 30th August

On the right also the enemy put up a stubborn fight. The New Zealanders (on the right of the 5th Division) could not clear Fremicourt and had to work round the flanks. A and B Companies of the Cornwalls, being held up by enfilade fire from the village, dug in north of that place.

The New Zealanders eventually cleared Fremicourt, but on attempting to advance the Cornwalls were again held up by machine-gun fire from the neighbourhood of Mill Cross. At 2 p.m., however, they again attacked and B Company occupied positions in a sunken road about 700 yards west of Beugny with A Company a little in rear. No further advance was made from these positions during the 30th.

The Cornwalls lost in this attack Captain C. F. Sandoe and 2/Lieut. H. J. Frayling killed, and Captain G. W. Stevens and 2/Lieut. R. T. Dyer wounded: in other ranks the losses in killed, wounded and missing were estimated at 170.

THE SECOND BATTLE OF BAPAUME, 1918: 31ST AUGUST—3RD SEPTEMBER 1st Battalion

The 31st was dull. At about 5 a.m. the S.O.S. was sent up by the New Zealanders on the right of the Cornwalls. The enemy had made a very strong counter-attack and the Colonials had been forced to withdraw, which uncovered the right flank of the D.C.L.I. The situation was, however, almost immediately restored by a counter-attack by the New Zealanders and A and B Companies of the Cornwalls. The enemy was turned out of the positions he had temporarily occupied and forced eastwards, leaving about fifty prisoners in the hands of the D.C.L.I. 31st August

Patrols sent out returned with grim stories of great numbers of dead Germans lying about, who had evidently been caught in the counter-barrage. The counter-attack had also apparently cleared the hostile machine guns off the high ground east of Fremicourt and south of Beugny.

On the night of the 31st August/1st September the 95th Brigade was relieved and moved to support positions in the Biefvillers area, the 1st D.C.L.I. being in huts and bivouacs, north of the village. During the afternoon Major G. E. J. Gent was wounded by shell-fire. On the 3rd, in consequence of a further retirement by the enemy, the 95th Brigade was warned to be 3rd September

1st Battalion
3rd September

ready to advance. The Cornwalls moved off at 2 p.m. to positions south-east of Beugnatre, where orders were received to bivouac for the night. The leading Brigade of the 5th Division was on the line of the railway running in front of Vélou Wood and the enemy, reported as holding a line in front of Hermies.

But the Division was relieved by the 37th Division during the night of the 3rd/4th September, though the Cornwalls did not move back to hutments and bivouacs between Biefvillers and Bihucourt until 10 a.m. on the 4th.

10th Battalion

Meanwhile the 2nd Division, north of the 5th, had similarly advanced and the 10th D.C.L.I., like all other pioneer battalions, were hard at work on the roads, for as he retired the enemy destroyed the highways as far as possible to make our advance the more difficult.

3rd September

The 3rd of September was a particularly hard day for the Pioneers: the enemy had dug tank-traps in the roads on the western outskirts of Vraucourt, while in about the centre of Vaulx-Vraucourt one of our tanks had fallen into a shell-crater and so blocked the way. The difficulties were eventually got over, all three companies of the Battalion working like Trojans.

"All ranks had a long day", records the Battalion Diary, "but worked with a will and the result was all that could be desired".

On the night of the 3rd of September the 10th D.C.L.I. occupied dug-outs just west of Morchies.

"The 1st of September", said Sir Douglas Haig,¹ "marks the close of the second stage in the British offensive. Having in the first stage freed Amiens by our brilliant success east of that town, in the second stage the troops of the Third and Fourth Armies, comprising 23 British divisions, by skilful leading, hard fighting and relentless and unrelenting pursuit, in ten days had driven 35 German divisions from one side of the old Somme battlefield to the other, thereby turning the line of the River Somme. In so doing they had inflicted upon the enemy the heaviest losses in killed and wounded and had taken from him over 34,000 prisoners and 270 guns."

¹ Official Despatches.

CHAPTER XXXIX

THE ADVANCE TO VICTORY

II. IN FLANDERS: 18TH AUGUST-6TH SEPTEMBER

AS a result of the heavy blows rained upon him south and north of the Somme, the enemy, early in August, began to show signs of considerable unrest in the Lys Valley. He had maintained himself in the salient, formed by his April attack, with difficulty, for our harassing tactics had caused him heavy losses, not only in infantry but in artillery and administrative troops. Our constant and terrific shell-fire had rendered that part of the line exceedingly costly to hold. His reserves were fast diminishing owing to the Allied attacks: he had had to abandon his projected offensive against the Channel Ports and, therefore, to shorten his line seemed the only way out of his predicament.

About the end of July it became evident that he was actively employed in removing the great dumps of ammunition and vast accumulation of stores collected for his offensive, and early in August local withdrawals took place on the southern flank of the Lys Salient. On the 18th of August our patrols, who were never ceasing in their nightly excursions across No Man's Land, made a considerable advance west of Merville. On the 19th that town was taken and our line advanced on the whole front from the Lawe River to the Plate Becque. By the 21st the 1/5th D.C.L.I. were at work repairing the roads through Merville and towards Robermetz.

As the 61st Division followed up the slowly-retreating enemy, so work by the Pioneers became more and more important and constant. On the 29th of August the Divisional Commander sent the following letter to the C.O.:

1/5th Battalion
29th August

"I have seen myself, and others have also noticed, the excellent work done by your officers and men during the recent advance. I have also a special word of praise for your N.C.O.'s, many of whom I have seen in command of parties doing real good work. The Pioneer is one of the most valuable men in the Service and without him it would be well-nigh impossible to hold ground won without his assistance in consolidation, repair of roads, etc., etc. He must remember that he is also a fighting man. I have noticed with much pleasure the good spirit in your Battalion and the hard work which they do, and I should be very glad if you would let all ranks know this."

The Pioneers *were* splendid fellows and without them and the Royal Engineers the Advance to Victory would have been a very difficult matter, for night and day work was done on the roads and communications. As fighting men the Pioneers had already proved their worth.

1/5th Battalion

On the night of the 29th/30th of August the enemy's retirement was extended over the whole of the Lys front. On the morning of the 30th Bailleul was found unoccupied and by the evening our advanced troops had reached the general line Lacouture, Lestrem, Noote Boom, east of Bailleul. By the evening of the 6th of September the Lys Salient had disappeared, Kemmel Hill was once again in our hands and our line ran through Givenchy, Neuve Chapelle, Nieppe, Ploegsteert and Voormezeele.

6th September

On this date (6th September) the 1/5th D.C.L.I. moved to, and occupied billets in, Estaires.

CHAPTER XL

THE BATTLES OF THE HINDENBURG LINE AND PURSUIT
TO THE SELLE: 26TH AUGUST-12TH OCTOBER

IN order to give the reader a better understanding of the operations in which the 1st and 10th D.C.L.I. were engaged on the 12th of September it is necessary to outline briefly the import and results of operations which from the 26th of August had been taking place on the Arras front, though the Regiment was not engaged in that part of the line. 10th Battalion

By the 26th of August our advance farther south had formed a salient in the German line east of Arras, and the moment had come for the First Army to extend the flank of the attack to the north. Covered on the left by the rivers Scarpe and Sensée the First Army, driving east from Arras, broke into the enemy's line and by the end of the month had gained the high ground east of Cherisy and Haucourt, had captured Eterpigny and had cleared the area between the Sensée and the Scarpe rivers west of the Trinquis Brook. North of the Scarpe we had taken Plouvain. 26th August

The next operation was one of great importance: from Quéant to Drocourt there ran a powerful system of trenches, the breaking of which would turn the whole of the enemy's original position on a wide front southwards.

The Drocourt-Quéant Line was stormed on the 2nd of September, the maze of trenches at the junction of that Line and the Hindenburg Line was broken and the enemy thrown into precipitate retreat on the whole front to the south of it. During the night of the 2nd/3rd of September he abandoned his positions in front of the Third Army and on the right of the First Army. At nightfall on the 3rd he held the general line of the Canal du Nord from Péronne to Ytres and thence east of Hermies, Inchy-en-Artois and Ecourt St. Quentin to the Sensée east of Lecluse. 3rd September

THE BATTLE OF HAVRINCOURT: 12TH SEPTEMBER

By the night of the 8th of September the enemy had been forced back to a line which ran roughly from Vermand, Epéhy, Havrincourt, and thence along the eastern bank of the Canal du Nord. 8th September

"North of Havrincourt, the Canal du Nord, behind which the enemy had taken shelter, with the open slopes leading down to it swept by the fire of the German positions on the east bank, could scarcely be taken except by a carefully-organized attack. From the neighbourhood of Havrincourt southwards, the enemy's main line of resistance was the well-known Hindenburg Line which, after passing through that village, ran south-east across the

10th Battalion

Beaucamp, La Vacquerie and Bonavis Ridges to the Scheldt Canal at Bantouzelle whence it followed the line of the Canal to St. Quentin."¹

The New Zealand and 37th Divisions of the IV Corps, and the 62nd and 2nd Divisions of the VI Corps were ordered to attack the powerful positions described above on the 12th of September, zero hour being fixed at 5.25 a.m.

But before the attack took place on the 12th the 5th Brigade of the 2nd Division was ordered to make a preliminary attack at 6.15 p.m. on the 11th with the object of capturing the canal crossings within the Divisional boundaries, which ran from the Hermies-Havrincourt railway on the right, to north of Lock 7 on the left. The 2nd Highland Light Infantry, on the right, and 2nd Oxford and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, on the left, were to carry out the attack and establish posts east of the Canal.

For this attack the 10th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers) received orders to place one company at the disposal of the G.O.C., 5th Brigade, for the purpose of making blocks in certain of the enemy's trenches after they had been captured.

"Y" Company was detailed for this work and was ordered to report to the Os.C., Highland Light Infantry and Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry.

11th September

At 8.30 a.m. on the 11th the Company moved off and arrived at 10 a.m. just south of Demicourt where they came under the orders of the Os.C., Highland Light Infantry and Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry.

The Company was then split up into sections and ordered to go forward at zero hour, 50 yards in rear of the first wave of the attack. These sections were to make bombing posts after the objectives had been captured. Platoons, from right to left (from which the sections were formed), were No. 7 (Lieut. E. E. Saunders), No. 6 (2/Lieut. H. R. Burton), No. 5 (2/Lieut. H. W. Aldrich) and No. 8 (Lieut. A. R. Hollis). Four posts were to be made by No. 7, three by No. 6, four by No. 5 and three by No. 8.

The Company was under the command of Major G. H. Forty.

At 12.30 p.m. Major Forty reported that all platoons had moved to positions excepting two sections of No. 5 Platoon for whom guides had not arrived, and one section of No. 6 which had been practically wiped out by shell-fire:

"I have four killed," said the Major. "I am hit myself and about seven others. If I cannot 'carry on' I will tell Lieut. Saunders to take over and inform you. Otherwise I think everything will be all right."

At 6.15 the barrage and smoke screen (under which the attack was being made) fell and the advance began. There are lengthy reports from each platoon of the D.C.L.I. as to what happened in their particular sectors, but they may best be summarized for, without a very full and complete map, it would be impossible to show the actions of these small parties and what befell them.

The attack was successful on the right, but on the left it was held up

¹ Official Despatches.

by violent machine-gun fire and pockets of Germans who were in a very strong position just west of the Canal du Nord: these hung out until the night of the 12th/13th. 10th Battalion
11th September

There is, however, a general summary of the action of the Pioneers with the Battalion Diary, in which it is stated that the small parties of "Y" Company split up among platoons of the assaulting troops became, in the excitement and confusion of action, involved in the fighting. On the left, the objective not being reached and the officer with No. 8 Platoon being knocked out (Lieut. Hollis was killed), it was not possible to say whether the blocks were actually made at the points laid down. The "Summary" suggests that it would have been better had "Y" Company gone forward *after* the attack and not with the attacking troops, though the Company was organized to fight with the exception of Lewis guns, left behind:

"Each man carried two bombs and four sand-bags; the two bombs were put into one sand-bag and slung over the shoulders. Each man carried a shovel (in addition to his rifle, ammunition, etc.) and about every fifth man, in addition, a pick."

No. 8 Platoon, on the left, apparently suffered more than the others.

On the right the blocks were apparently established to the satisfaction of the assaulting infantry.

The total casualties suffered by "Y" Company were 1 officer and 10 other ranks killed and 2 officers and 28 other ranks wounded—very heavy losses for Pioneers.

Lieut. Saunders, Sergt. N. G. Wakeham, Cpl. J. Liddicoat and Private G. Bennett are mentioned as doing excellent work.

During the 12th of September "Y" Company was relieved and moved back to camp. 12th September

Havrincourt and Trescault were captured on this date by the 62nd and 37th Divisions respectively.

The 5th Division of the IV Corps was not engaged in this operation, but remained resting near Bihucourt and Favreuil until the 13th of September when the Division again began to move forward and the 13th Brigade relieved New Zealand troops on a line running from the high ground east of Gouzeaucourt Wood to the south-west of Trescault Spur.

The 1st D.C.L.I., therefore, remained in their position between Biefvillers and Bihucourt, training, and it was not until the 14th that the Battalion relieved the 15th Royal Warwicks in the Brigade support area north-west of Ytres. 1st Battalion

On the 15th the C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C. Kirk) took over temporary charge of the Brigade and the Battalion was commanded by Captain A. Gough. 15th September

On the 18th another big attack¹ was launched by the Fourth and Third Armies on a front of about 17 miles from Holnon to Gouzeaucourt, the First French Army co-operating south of Holnon. Epéhy fell into our hands, and

¹ The Battle of Epéhy, 18th September.

during the following days local actions secured the remainder of the positions required for an attack on the main Hindenburg defences.

On the day we captured Havrincourt and Trescault the American Army had driven the enemy from the St. Mihiel Salient. The Allies then decided as soon as possible to launch four converging and simultaneous offensives: (i) By the Americans west of the Meuse in the direction of Mézierès, (ii) By the French west of Argonne, in close co-operation with the American attack and with the same general objective, (iii) By the British on the St. Quentin—Cambrai front in the general direction of Maubeuge, (iv) By Belgian and Allied forces in Flanders in the direction of Ghent.

The great point of interest in these four offensives is that upon the centre attack, i.e. by the British, the results to be obtained, depended. It was along the front of the Fourth, Third and First British Armies, and of the French First Army on the right of the Fourth British Army, that the enemy's defences were most highly organized. Here too he had massed his best troops and in the greatest numbers. Our old foes of March 1918—the Eighteenth, Second and Seventeenth German Armies—faced us still, and upon them the force of this great attack was to fall.

"I was convinced that the British attack was the essential part of the general scheme", said Sir Douglas Haig, "and that the moment was favourable."

The critical nature of the great battle about to open may be adduced from two facts, i.e. if we succeeded in breaking the Hindenburg Line the enemy's last system of defences would be wrested from him and his total collapse would be almost certain: if we failed, the political effects of an unsuccessful attack upon a position so well known as the Hindenburg Line, would be large and, indeed, go far to revive the declining *morale* not only of the German Army but of the German people.

It was a moment for the decision of a strong mind, and Sir Douglas Haig took the strongest view—and attacked.

It is sufficient here to say that the Hindenburg Line was of tremendous strength. Between St. Quentin and Bantouzelle it comprised a series of defences with numerous defended villages incorporated in it, and formed a belt of country from 7,000 to 10,000 yards in depth organized by every available means into a most powerful system.

THE BATTLE OF THE CANAL DU NORD: 27TH SEPTEMBER—1ST OCTOBER

On the evening (26th September) before the battle opened the Fourth, Third and First British Armies (in that order from right to left) occupied roughly a line running from the village of Selency (west of St. Quentin) to Gricourt and Pontruet, thence east of Villeret and Lempire to Villers Guislain and Gouzeaucourt, both inclusive. The line then continued in a northerly direction to Havrincourt and Mœuvres, along the western side of the Canal du Nord and then to the flank of the Sensée at Ecourt St. Quentin.

In front of the First and Third Armies the enemy had strong positions

covering the approaches to Cambrai between the Nord and Scheldt Canals, including that section of the Hindenburg Line itself north of Gouzeaucourt. In this sector the enemy's trenches faced south-west and it was desirable to capture them in the early stages of the operations in order to make it easier for the artillery of the Fourth Army to get into position.

The heaviest assault was to take place from the Fourth Army front, the exceptional strength of the enemy's positions making a prolonged bombardment necessary.

The scheme of attack as finally decided upon was as follows: after a very heavy bombardment, opened during the night of the 26th/27th September along the whole front of the three Armies, an attack would be delivered by the Third and First Armies only. The enemy was to be misled as to the main point of the attack: the Fourth Army was to attack on the 29th of September.

Zero hour for the 27th was fixed at 5.20 a.m.

The IV, VI, XVII and Canadian Corps were to attack in the direction of Cambrai on a front of about 13 miles from Gouzeaucourt to the neighbourhood of Sauchy-Lestrée. The 5th Division of the first-named Corps formed a pivot for the attack of the Third Army. The 13th Brigade was to attack on the right and the 15th on the left. African Trench (13th Brigade), the village of Beaucamp and Highland Ridge to the east of it (15th Brigade) were the objectives of the Division. In the event of success the 95th Brigade (from reserve) was to pass through the line of the other two Brigades and continue the advance to Welch Ridge, north-east of Villers Plouich. On the VI Corps front (north of the IV Corps) the 2nd Division was to go through the Guards Division and push on to Marcoing.

We left the 1st D.C.L.I. on the 15th of September in the support area north-east of Ytres. Hostile aeroplanes dropped bombs on the camp on the 17th, though no casualties were suffered by the Cornwalls. The Battalion, however, moved to billets in Ytres the next day. On the 20th the D.C.L.I. relieved the 14th Royal Warwicks in the front line, but the tour was uneventful and the Battalion was relieved on the 25th and moved back to trenches just east of Ytres. The 26th was spent in this area.

1st Battalion
15th September

At 5.20 a.m. on the 27th the attack was launched by the Third and First Armies and again our infantry broke deeply into the enemy's positions. On the right, at Beaucamp, strong resistance was encountered, but in spite of this the right flank of the attack had, by the end of the day, been established between Beaucamp and Ribecourt.

"The 95th Brigade", records the Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I., "are under orders to move up to-night and continue the advance."

At 2 p.m., therefore, the Battalion sent out a reconnoitring party to lay out tape for assembly positions: this was done along the northern portion of the Beaucamp Ridge. At 4 p.m. the Cornwalls moved forward and occupied Pestle Trench. At 12.30 a.m. on the 28th orders were received stating that

28th September

1st Battalion
28th September

the 95th Brigade would attack and capture Beaucamp and Lincoln Reserve, a trench running diagonally south-east of the village, this trench being also the Red Line. The attack was to begin at 2.40 a.m. The 1st East Surreys and 1st Devons were to form the front line, with the 1st D.C.L.I. in support and 12th Gloucesters in reserve.¹

The Cornwalls took up position in Snap Reserve and after zero moved into the old front line, i.e. Snap Trench.

At zero the Devons and East Surreys advanced, the latter battalion making good progress on the left, but the Devons were held up at first by heavy fire from their right. But during the morning the enemy fell back and the 95th Brigade completed its first task. The line of the 5th Division then ran from north-west of Villers Plouich to African Trench, north-west of Gouzeaucourt. At 3 p.m. information was received that the enemy was holding the line of the railway (running immediately east of Villers Plouich and Gouzeaucourt) and at 5 p.m. the Cornwalls moved forward to positions in front (east) of Beaucamp. By 8 p.m. the line of the 15th Brigade followed the line of the Villers Plouich-Gouzeaucourt railway on the right, and the 95th Brigade the sunken road east of the railway.

At 9 p.m. the Cornwalls were ordered to pass through the East Surreys, holding the sunken road (Surrey Road) east of Villers Plouich, for operations early on the 29th.

10th Battalion

Meanwhile the 10th D.C.L.I. of the 2nd Division were engaged on tracks through Havrincourt Wood, then (as the Division advanced) to Orival Wood. As may be supposed, all roads were in a damaged state, many being obliterated by shell-fire, but the devoted Pioneers, always working in conjunction with their comrades the Royal Engineers, repaired them and made it possible for the guns and transport to move forward.

28th September

The whole attack by the Third and First Armies had made splendid progress: by the evening of the 27th our troops had reached the general line Beaucamp-Ribecourt-Fontaine Notre Dame-east of Haynecourt-Épinoy-Oisy le Verger, and 10,000 prisoners and 200 guns had fallen into our hands. On the 28th the advance was continued still farther and when night fell Gouzeaucourt, Marcoing, Noyelles sur L'Escaut, Fontaine Notre Dame, Sailly and Palluel had also been taken. At Marcoing we were established on the eastern bank of the Canal and on the northern flank had entered Aubencheul-au-Bac.

On the 29th the Fourth Army at 5.50 a.m. launched the main attack.

The heavy and continuous bombardment, which had begun on the morning of the 27th, had been continued for two days without intermission. This bombardment was awe-inspiring and terrible, causing the enemy's garrisons to take refuge in their deep tunnels and dug-outs, cutting off his

¹ It will be noticed that the 95th Brigade consisted of four battalions and this after the reorganization of infantry brigades on a three-battalion basis which had taken place early in 1918. The explanation is that, by some extraordinary means, the 5th Division had successfully "dodged" the reorganization scheme, and it was not until the above operations were over that the Division was "peremptorily commanded" to reduce the number of its infantry battalions to nine.

ammunition- and ration-carrying parties and generally reducing his troops to a state bordering on terror.

The Fourth Army attacked on a front of about 12 miles between Holnon and Vendhuille. On the right the First French Army attacked in the St. Quentin sector, while on the left the V and VI Corps of the Third Army¹ attacked at an earlier hour between Vendhuille and Marcoing: there was heavy fighting about Villers Guislain, Gonnelieu and the Welch Ridge.

The 1st D.C.L.I. moved to their assembly positions in Surrey Road, east of Villers Plouich, at 1.30 a.m. on the 29th. The attack was to begin at 3.30 a.m. 1st Battalion
29th September

The Cornwalls had only just reached their assembly trenches when the barrage opened and they had at once to advance. The objective was the La Vacquerie road, running in a south-westerly direction from the village to the Gouzeaucourt-Cambrai road.

It was soon evident that the barrage was moving too fast for the troops who, having to go forward over broken ground cut up by trenches, also wire and other obstacles, found it impossible to keep pace with it. Moreover, the advance was uphill. The consequence was that the barrage got too far ahead, giving the enemy an opportunity of meeting the attack with heavy machine-gun fire from the spurs east and south-east of Villers Plouich and from the south-western corner of La Vacquerie.

The Cornwalls reached Newport Trench and the 12th Gloucesters (on their right) Holly Support. Both Battalions were then ordered to push on to the next trench line, which they did, and by 12.30 p.m. the D.C.L.I. were holding Prentice Trench and the Gloucesters, Holly Trench. The Cornwalls also pushed two companies forward to the south-western corner of La Vacquerie where touch with the New Zealanders was obtained. The line was then made good and patrols sent out to gain touch with the enemy.

Over 320 prisoners and about sixty machine guns were taken by the 95th Brigade in this advance, of which 100 prisoners and thirty machine guns had been captured by the Cornwalls. The casualties of the latter were roughly 75 other ranks; 2 officers were killed (Lieut. S. E. Girling and 2/Lieut. A. J. Collins) and 2/Lieuts. Anderson and Robbins wounded.

The Brigade Diary has the following note on the day's operations:

"Taking into consideration the short notice given of the pending attack and the intermediate march east of 2 and 3 kilometres in darkness to positions of assembly, and the fact that troops had barely reached these positions when they had to again advance, and that in one case the attacking battalion had not been extended when the barrage fell on the enemy's trenches (the signal to advance), the strength, fortitude and gallantry with which these attacks were pressed home by the men, cannot be too highly commended and reflects great credit on their officers."

The final incident in the day's fighting (so far as the Battalion was con-

¹ The Despatches do not mention the IV Corps as attacking also.

1st Battalion
29th September

cerned) was a little affair with snipers and machine guns which the Cornwalls had with the enemy at the south-western corner of La Vacquerie where a small pocket of Germans was still holding out. In this encounter the D.C.L.I. took 1 officer and 12 other ranks prisoner. They also freed La Vacquerie of the enemy.

30th September

At 4 a.m. on the 30th the 15th Brigade passed through the 95th and continued the advance, capturing Banteux with more prisoners.

The Cornwalls made no move on this date and that night the 5th Division was relieved by the 37th Division and the Battalion withdrew from Beaucamp and later to trenches and bivouacs round Metz-en-Couture. On the 1st of October another move was made to huts in Vélú Wood.

10th Battalion
29th September

The 10th D.C.L.I. on the 29th were at work on the Flesquières—Graincourt roads. The 2nd Division had won as far as east of Rumilly and on the 30th the Pioneers went forward to work on the road to Noyelles (on the western bank of the Canal de L'Escaut). On the 1st they were at work in the same areas.

In the operations between the 27th of September and the 1st of October the Hindenburg Line had been breached, the whole of the main defences passing into our possession, while a wide gap had also been driven through such rear trench systems as had existed behind the Line.

The threat to the enemy's communications was now instant and direct. He had no trench system, no elaborate defences to hold up our advance, the only obstacle in front of us being the wooded and well-watered country between our Armies and Maubeuge.

THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1918: 8TH-9TH OCTOBER

1st and 10th
Battalions

Of the two Battalions of the Regiment, i.e. 1st and 10th D.C.L.I., entitled to this Battle Honour, only the latter was engaged in the forward area, the senior Battalion being still out of the line in Vélú Wood.

10th Battalion

The Pioneers on the 8th and 9th of October did excellent work and fortunately there are details which give a very good idea of the kind of work all pioneer battalions were called upon to carry out during the last weeks of the War.

1st October

Since the 1st of October the Battalion had been gradually approaching the front line, for the repairs to roads and communications naturally led forward. The stiff nature of some of this work is well illustrated on the 5th of October. On this date they were working on the road through Nine Wood to Noyelles. The greater portion of the road was "sunken", lined with dug-outs, the spoil from which had been thrown on to the road, being in some places as much as 15 feet deep. This road was cleared and widened 8 feet. Just west of Nine Wood the road was impassable until the Pioneers got to work on it.

On the 6th the Pioneers were at work on bridge approaches and main roads, and the Diary records that:

"About this time the bridge approaches became fairly hot corners!"



[War Museum]

BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 1918
THE 10th D.C.L.I. WITH GERMAN PRISONERS REPAIRING A BRIDGE WHICH HAD BEEN DESTROYED BY SHELL-FIRE
ON 8th OCTOBER

There is no doubt about that, for the enemy's artillery and his machine guns were extremely active. There was one portion of a road called the "Plank Road" which obviously was a marked place, and on this the enemy's guns were generally very busy. This particular plank road was to be ready for use on the night of the 8th. 10th Battalion

In the battle which opened on the 8th the Fourth and Third Armies attacked at 5.10 a.m. and 4.30 a.m. respectively on a front of over 17 miles from Sequehart to south of Cambrai.

The 2nd Division being one of the attacking divisions, the Pioneers' work was in the immediate neighbourhood of the front line. For them the 8th of October was a day of tribulation. At 6 a.m. two companies set out to work on the main road through Nine Wood, the third company being detailed to finish the Plank Road and to keep approaches to the Canal de L'Escaut in repair.¹ 8th October

At 6.30 a.m. it was discovered that the Canal level had fallen and that the Plank Road was under water. Draining was to no purpose for a sluice had sprung a leak, the leak being greater than the amount of water which could be drained away.

One officer (2/Lieut. A. G. L. Burton) had been detailed with his platoon "to help anyone in trouble either with bridges or bridge approaches". It was not long before his services were called upon, for in patrolling he found one of the pontoon bridges sunk, partly owing to a gun and a limber which had gone over the side, and partly to the fact that the level of the Canal had dropped about 3 feet 6 inches.

At 7.30 a.m. Lieut. Burton, having organized his platoon, set to work to reclaim the pontoon. First of all the gun and limber and all other "extraneous matter" were removed, which took about two hours. By 11.30 a.m. the pontoon had been taken down, the pontoons emptied and everything placed in position ready to reconstruct. During the whole of this period the Pioneers were under shell-fire and machine-gun fire.

"It must be remembered", records the Diary, "that Pioneers are not trained to any great degree in pontooning, so perhaps they may be pardoned for taking slightly longer over the job than the scheduled time. The fact remains, however, that the bridge was re-erected solely by Pioneers and that it was only when the chesses (planks) were being placed in position that a party of Royal Engineers (who had been working higher up the stream) were able to come over and lend a hand."

It was 1 p.m. when the bridge was completed.

The flooded Plank Road, however, gave a lot of trouble and finally the road was built up on brushwood.

The above gives a fair idea of the kind of work the Pioneers were often suddenly called upon to carry out during the Advance to Victory.

¹ Major H. G. Bigg-Wither was awarded the D.S.O. for conspicuous gallantry, devotion to duty and utter disregard of personal danger, during the construction of the trestle bridge.

10th Battalion
9th October
1st Battalion
9th October

On the 9th of October the Pioneers were still working on the main roads and bridge approaches to the Canal de L'Escaut.

The 1st D.C.L.I. moved from Metz on the 1st of October to hutments in Vélú Wood where they were located until the 9th of October. On the latter date the Battalion marched to trenches and dug-outs west of Bantoux. *En route* Sir Douglas Haig passed the Cornwalls but pulled up for a few minutes to compliment Colonel Kirk on the good work the Battalion had done since the 21st of August.

As a result of the Battle of Cambrai, 1918, the enemy had been turned out of his last system of defences. Between the 9th and 12th of October he fell back rapidly towards the line of the Selle River, our victorious Armies following close upon his heels.

The enemy's resistance had temporarily given way and his infantry retired eastwards, the roads converging on Le Cateau being blocked with transport and troops.

But neither the 5th nor the 2nd Divisions of their respective Corps were in the front line, so that the 1st and 10th D.C.L.I. for several days saw no actual fighting.

CHAPTER XLI

IN FLANDERS AND ARTOIS: 6TH SEPTEMBER-17TH
OCTOBER

THE advance in the direction of the line Avesnes—Maubeuge—Mons by the Fourth and Third and right of the First British Armies had, in the meantime, created a huge salient in the German line facing the centre and left of the First Army and along the whole front of the Fifth and Second Armies. If the enemy had ever entertained hopes of being able to hold such a salient they were finally dissipated by the Battle of Cambrai and the subsequent Pursuit to the Selle, for the result of these operations left him no other course but to evacuate the salient and conform to the line held by his troops south of the River Escaut.

In Flanders and in Artois our advance was much slower until events farther south in Picardy compelled the enemy to fall back.

The 1/5th and 7th D.C.L.I. were, therefore, practically in the same area until the middle of October.

1/5th and 7th
Battalions
7th Battalion
6th September

The 7th Battalion, early on the 6th of September, had just reached New Columbia Camp from the Acheville sector, south of Lens, the one portion of the British line in France and Flanders where no advance took place until late September and early October.

A week out of the line and then the Cornwalls were back again in the Acheville sector. Gas shelling was heavy in this part of the line, the enemy using mustard gas (Yellow Cross) chiefly.¹ On the 14th 2/Lieut. Royds was wounded on patrol.

On the 15th/16th A Company raided the enemy's trenches Triumph and Tempest, but the positions were strongly held and no identifications were obtained.

It is evident from the records that in this part of the line trench warfare was still in vogue and of a strenuous nature. On both sides shelling was heavy, raids were frequent, patrol encounters almost nightly. But, day after day, the records also state that movement behind the enemy's lines was considerable.

At 12 midnight (26th September) A Company, under Captain Waters, and B Company, commanded by 2/Lieut. Lobb,² attacked the enemy's trenches Triumph and Nova Scotia. The attack was supported by artillery, trench-mortar and machine-gun barrages. By 12.20 a.m. all objectives had been

26th September

¹ On the 4th of September two officers and forty-nine other ranks were evacuated suffering from "gas."

² Awarded the M.C. for great coolness and gallantry during the counter-attack on the 27th.

7th Battalion

captured and posts established and consolidation in hand. Twelve prisoners and one heavy machine gun were taken by the Cornwalls, who also inflicted heavy casualties on the enemy. The operation was a complete success and drew congratulations to the Battalion from Corps, Divisional and Brigade Commanders. The enemy launched a counter-attack at 9.45 p.m. on the 27th and again at 1.15 a.m. on the 28th: both were successfully repulsed. The Cornwalls' losses in the attack were 2 other ranks killed and 2 officers and 27 other ranks wounded.

1st October

On the 1st of October, Lieut.-Colonel P. A. Scott having proceeded to England for a six-weeks' course at Camberley, Major D. M. Rose assumed command of the 7th D.C.L.I.

On the 2nd (the Battalion being then out of the front line) warning orders were issued that the Cornwalls were to take over the Fresnoy sector. More important still was the issue of operation orders for a general advance on receipt of the word "Berlin".

The Fresnoy sector was taken over on the night 2nd/3rd October, the relief being completed by 2.30 a.m. on the 3rd. Arrangements were made during the day for a projected raid on the enemy's trenches Fresnoy, Cap, Coe and Cloud. But at 4 p.m. "Berlin" was received, zero hour being fixed at 5.30 p.m. At the latter hour the Battalion advanced on a two-company frontage, D on the right, C on the left. By 7.45 p.m. the first objective, Fresnoy Trench, had been taken, but as other battalions on both flanks had not reached their objectives the Cornwalls formed defensive flanks on the right and left, and pushed out patrols. Twelve prisoners, one machine gun and valuable information in the form of documents, aeroplane photographs, despatches, maps and trench maps were taken. The Cornwalls had two other ranks killed and 1 officer and 8 other ranks wounded.

The next day Oppy Wood and Fresnoy Wood were reported clear of the enemy. On the 5th a line Cut-Fresnoy-Crucifix Trenches was established. A hostile counter-attack was repulsed with loss to the enemy.

30th October

At night the Cornwalls were relieved and "embussed" at Crucifix Monument for billets in Bailleul aux Cornailles where the Battalion remained until the 30th of October.

It will be seen from the above that the 7th D.C.L.I. saw little of the excitements of the general advance taking place north and south of their particular section of the line.

1/5th Battalion
6th September

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. (Pioneers), who had moved to Estaires on the 6th of September, soon found that place distinctly uncomfortable: the enemy's shell-fire was frequent and heavy, a good deal of gas being used. But what was even more disconcerting were the delay-action mines and booby-traps which the cunning Bosche had laid before he evacuated the town. On the 7th, for instance, 2/Lieut. J. H. Caine and 21 other ranks were sent to hospital suffering from gas, and on the 11th 3 other ranks were killed and 5 wounded by shell-fire.

Towards the end of September the enemy had begun to fall back again,

and on the 28th orders issued to the Pioneers stated that the 61st Division was to advance with Croix Blanche, Fleurbaix and Erquinghem as the first objective line, and La Boutillerie, Bois Grenier and Rue Marle the second objective.

Portions of these orders are interesting:

"Many small craters already block the roads ahead of us and it is more than likely that further explosions will occur after we have commenced to use the roads."

The explosions of these delay-action mines were most disconcerting, for they "went up" in the most unexpected places. One afternoon the Transport Officer and the Battalion Quartermaster were returning to the Transport Lines when suddenly a portion of the main street in Estaires, about 20 yards ahead of them, disappeared into the air and a barrage of gravel fell on the two officers.

Another paragraph in the above orders for the advance referred to the "searching for and rendering innocuous mines, tank-traps, booby-traps, etc. The enemy has developed this 'art' to such an extent that no dug-outs, building or cross-roads can be guaranteed *safe*. After a reasonably thorough examination buildings, dug-outs, wells, etc., will be marked either 'dangerous (date)' or 'examined by (number of company and date)'".

The Division moved forward, but early in October was withdrawn from the line. On the 3rd the 1/5th D.C.L.I. moved by train to a delightful little village named Bourecq, near Lillers, where everyone had excellent quarters.

In this place the Pioneers stayed until the 6th, when (the 61st Division having been transferred to the Third Army) the Battalion moved to Doullens. From the latter place the Cornwalls moved (again by train) to Hermies, thence by route march to Pronville. On the 10th the Pioneers marched to Cambrai and occupied billets in the college on the eastern outskirts of the town.

The following day the Battalion was employed on various jobs in Cambrai, such as cleaning streams and pavements, erecting sign-boards, filling in craters, salving German equipment, extinguishing fires which had been started by the enemy, burying horses, repairing the main roads, etc. This work went on until the 22nd of the month, upon which date the Battalion marched to billets in Rieux, for the Final Advance had then begun.

22nd October

CHAPTER XLII

THE FINAL ADVANCE IN PICARDY, 1918: 17TH OCTOBER-11TH NOVEMBER

BY the night of the 10th of October we had reached the outskirts of Riquerval Wood whence the line ran past St. Hilaire and Avesnes to the Scheldt at Thun St. Martin. By the 13th of October, by means of small local operations, we had reached the Selle River at all points south of Haspres and had established bridge-heads at a number of places.

On the morning of the 14th of October the line of the Fourth, Third and right of the First British Armies ran from east of Bohain, Vaux Andigny, St. Souplet, Benin to the western outskirts of Le Cateau and thence followed the western banks of the Selle, turning north-west at Saulzoir, past Avesnes to just south of Bouchain.

Then came a pause for a few days. It was bound to be, for our advance had been so rapid that our communications had become difficult and it was necessary to call a halt until they had improved.

By the 17th of October, however, it was possible to recommence operations of a more than local character. The enemy held the eastern banks of the Selle in force: he had wired much of his front and was evidently determined to delay our advance and, if possible, hold us on the line of the river.

East of Bohain, and the line of the Selle north of that place, the enemy was holding the difficult, wooded country in great strength, his infantry being well supported by artillery.

THE BATTLE OF THE SELLE: 17TH-25TH OCTOBER

This great battle began on the 17th of October, the Fourth Army, in conjunction with the First French Army operating west of the Sambre et Oise Canal, attacking on a front of about 10 miles from Le Cateau southwards. The assault was launched at 5.20 a.m. During the 17th and 18th the enemy's resistance was obstinate, but by the evening of the 19th he had been driven across the Canal at practically all points south of Catillon, whence our line followed the line of the Richemont east and north of Le Cateau.

The moment had then arrived for the second part of the operations, and on the 20th, at 2 a.m., an attack was made upon the line of the Selle north of Le Cateau.

In this battle three battalions of the Regiment, i.e. 1st, 1/5th and 10th D.C.L.I., were engaged.

From the 1st to the 9th of October the 5th Division had been in Corps

1st, 1/5th and
10th Battalions

Reserve, but on the latter date moved to the Vauxelles—La Vacquerie area and on the 10th to Haucourt and Esnes, the 13th Brigade in Caudry. On the 12th the Division took over the line on the Selle River between Neuville and Briastre, the 13th Brigade being still in the front line and the 95th Brigade in support.

1st Battalion
12th October

The 1st D.C.L.I. marched to Esnes on the 10th, to Caudry on the 11th and to Bethencourt on the 12th where the Battalion billeted in houses. Here they remained until the operations of the 20th.

On the 19th the Cornwalls received operation orders for the attack to take place next day at 2 a.m. The IV Corps (5th and 42nd Divisions attacking) were first to capture the ridge south-west of the Solesmes—Ovillers road and thence to the high ground east of Solesmes.

In the 5th Division area of the attack the 13th Brigade was to make good the road and railway east of the Selle River, and the 95th Brigade, with the East Surreys on the right and Devons on the left, was to pass through and capture the next two ridges. The Cornwalls were, therefore, in support.

The enemy's position was very strong—a bare glacier-like slope with two rows of double-apron wire and a cow-fence: there was not a vestige of cover for the attacking troops.

At 2 a.m. on the 20th rain was falling and a thick mist covered the ground, but the attack went forward and after some resistance the 13th Brigade captured their objective, the first of the two ridges: after a short halt they passed on to the second objective, i.e. the second ridge. Another halt of three hours' duration was then made and a defensive flank formed to allow the division on the right to get forward.

20th October

At about 6.30 a.m. the Cornwalls moved forward and relieved the 13th Brigade on the railway and road. An hour later the Devons and East Surreys again attacked the enemy, but were unable to reach their final objective, the enemy's resistance being very strong.

During the morning (at 10 a.m.) the D.C.L.I. were ordered to move over to the right flank and the Battalion dug in, in depth, on the high ground east of the railway and north of Neuville.

Meanwhile the Devons and East Surreys were reorganizing and at 4 p.m. once more attacked the enemy, capturing their final objective and digging in on the ridge west of Red House which stood on the Ovillers—Solesmes road.

The Cornwalls then moved up into support south-west of the ridge.

During the day the Battalion had a number of casualties, especially when taking over the line of the railway and road: 3 officers and 16 other ranks were wounded.

The 21st and 22nd were spent in consolidation. The Cornwalls at about 6 p.m. on the former date relieved the 1st Devons and East Surreys in the front line, those two Battalions taking over the support line vacated by the D.C.L.I.

22nd October

1st Battalion
22nd October

Three other ranks were killed and 17 wounded during the day.

Rain fell heavily during the 22nd, but the enemy was comparatively quiet. At about 11 p.m. the 15th Brigade moved up in preparation for the attack which was to be continued on the 23rd. The 1st Cheshires and 1st Bedfords assembled in, and in the neighbourhood of, the front line, while the 1st Norfolks relieved the Devons and East Surreys. The 1st D.C.L.I., however, remained in the line to cover the assembly of the 15th Brigade.

One other rank was killed and 11 were wounded on the 22nd.

The operations due to begin on the 23rd of October were for the purpose of attaining the required general line running from the Sambre Canal along the edge of the Mormal Forest to the neighbourhood of Valenciennes.

So far as the 5th Division was concerned, the 15th Brigade was to capture Beaurain and Petit Vendegies, part of a big attack by the Fourth and Third Armies.

The whole front of the attack-to-be extended from east of Mazinghien to Maison Bleu, north-east of Haussy, a distance of about 15 miles.

Zero hour varied from 1.20 a.m. to 3.20 a.m.

The Fourth Army opened the attack at 1.20 a.m. The Third Army attacked with the V Corps (at 2 a.m.), IV Corps (3.20) a.m. and VI and XVII Corps.

The night of the 22nd/23rd was exceptionally bright with moonlight and the assembly of the 15th Brigade was evidently observed by the enemy who, at 12.30 a.m., put down a very heavy counter-preparation fire. This continued for over an hour and when, at 2 a.m., the division on the right of the 5th attacked shell-fire became even heavier. This heavy fire was continued until about 3 a.m. and considerably disorganized the assembly of the Cheshires and Norfolks, who were due to attack at 3.20 a.m.

23rd October

At zero hour the attackers went forward but were unable to make much progress, though some elements reached the ridge west and south-west of Beaurain: but being disorganized they had to withdraw to their original positions. Here they again reorganized, and reinforced by two companies of Norfolks, once more attacked the enemy. This attack was successful and by 8.30 a.m. Beaurain was captured. The village was then cleared and the position consolidated. At about 9.30 a.m. the 37th Division passed through the 5th and continued the advance.

At 10.30 a.m. the Cornwalls received orders to withdraw and moved back to billets in Bethencourt. The Battalion had suffered heavy casualties as a result of the enemy's shell-fire: 2 officers¹ and 12 other ranks had been killed and 2 officers² and 34 other ranks wounded.

The 1st D.C.L.I. from the 20th to the 23rd of October (inclusive) had lost 8 officers and 95 other ranks.

For the remainder of October the Battalion remained billeted in Bethencourt.

As the 2nd and 61st Divisions were also heavily engaged during the

¹ Names not given.

² Names not given.

Battle of the Selle the 10th and 1/5th D.C.L.I. came into the operations and again did valuable pioneer work. 1/5th and 10th Battalions

The 10th Battalion after the Battle of Cambrai worked gradually forward repairing roads and communications generally. The roads connecting Noyelles and Rumilly, thence to Forenville, Wambaix, Seranvillers and Cattenières, were made fit for transport by the Pioneers in the days which followed the Cambrai operations. Then, when the 2nd Division moved forward again to take part in the attack of the 23rd of October, the Pioneers moved to St. Waast: that was on the 20th. 10th Battalion

On the 23rd of October the Battalion Diary begins "Operations in progress". Work on a track from the Selle to the St. Python-Haussy and St. Python-Vertain roads engaged the Pioneers all day, 1 officer (2/Lieut. A. L. Potter) being wounded. On the 24th the Vertain-Escarmin road had to be repaired and the following day, still pushing ahead, the Capelle road was mended and made passable for traffic. The 28th found the Pioneers at work on a plank road on both sides of Pont de Buat. The enemy shelled this work heavily and persistently, but the Pioneers carried on, in relays, minimizing casualties which, at the end of the day, totalled 1 officer (2/Lieut. H. V. Oliver) wounded, 2 other ranks killed and 3 wounded. On the 29th the C.O.—Lieut.-Colonel G. E. A. Browne—went home on a month's leave and Major H. G. Bigg-Wither took over command of the Battalion. On the 31st the Pioneers moved out of their billets in Vertain to bivouac in a field on the outskirts of the village. 23rd October

The 1/5th D.C.L.I. on the 23rd of October moved to St. Aubert, for on the 24th the 61st Division attacked the high ground east of the River Ecaillon. Three platoons of A and three of B Companies were attached to the 182nd and 183rd Brigades respectively for the attack. These platoons, with Royal Engineers, were engaged in constructing foot and transport bridges over the Rivers Harpies and Ecaillon. The remainder of the Battalion assembled at Montrecourt Wood, in reserve. 1/5th Battalion
23rd October

During the day 2 other ranks were killed, 3 were gassed and 5 wounded.

On the 25th the Battalion pressed on still farther, billeting for the night in St. Martin. Their work on this date consisted in clearing the roads in Vendegies and at Bermerain, filling in shell-holes and getting rid of the mud which in places was inches deep. Splendid work was done in these areas by the Pioneers whose efforts were praised by the Divisional Commander. At the end of October the 1/5th were still billeted in St. Martin. 31st October

Meanwhile the 20th Division had been transferred to the Third Army and the 7th D.C.L.I., with other troops of the 61st Brigade entrained at Bailleul aux Cornailles just after midnight 30th October for Bapaume, arriving at that place at 7.15 a.m. on the 31st. The Battalion then "embussed" for Cambrai and billeted that night in the town. 7th Battalion
31st October

All four Battalions of the Regiment (1st, 1/5th, 7th and 10th) on the Western Front were now in the Third Army and were indeed within a few miles of one another. 1st Battalion

THE BATTLE OF VALENCIENNES: 1ST-2ND NOVEMBER ¹

The enemy's position at the end of October was hopeless. Over the very ground which he had so triumphantly advanced on in 1914, through the same villages which had echoed the marching songs of the German soldiery as they swept on in pursuit of Sir John French's little Army as it retreated southwards, the enemy was now falling back demoralized and broken.

"By this time", record the official despatches which must ever remain as a memorial to the splendid fighting power of the British Army of 1918, "the rapid succession of heavy blows dealt by the British forces had had a cumulative effect, both moral and national, upon the German Armies. The difficulty of replacing the enemy's enormous losses in guns, machine guns and ammunition had increased with every fresh attack and his reserves of men were exhausted. In the Selle battle the twenty-four British and two American divisions engaged had captured a further 20,000 prisoners and 475 guns from the thirty-one German divisions opposed to them, and had advanced to a great depth with certainty and precision. Though troops could still be found to offer resistance to our initial assault, the German infantry and machine gunners were no longer reliable, and cases were being reported of them retiring without fighting in front of our artillery barrage. The capitulation of Turkey and Bulgaria and the imminent collapse of Austria, consequent upon Allied successes which the desperate position of her own Armies on the Western Front had rendered her powerless to prevent, had made Germany's military situation absolutely impossible. If her Armies were allowed to withdraw undisturbed to shorter lines the struggle might still be protracted over the winter. The British Armies, however, were now in a position to prevent this by a direct attack upon a vital sector, which should anticipate the enemy's withdrawal and force an immediate conclusion."

The "vital centre" was the line Avesnes-Maubeuge-Mons.

The principal British attack was to take place at the beginning of November, but Valenciennes had first to be captured.

The attack on Valenciennes was planned to take place at 5.15 a.m. on the 1st of November and, if successful, would bring the left of the Third Army and right of the First Army in line with troops on their right, ready to advance due east.

Before the attack at zero on the 1st of November the British line from its junction on the south at Oisy with the First French Army followed the line of the Oisy Canal to Le Cateau, then continued in a northerly direction along the south-western outskirts of the Forêt de Mormal to Rancourt, thence past the western edges of Ghissignies-Le Quesnoy to just west of the Valenciennes-Avesnes railway, running alongside the latter (on the northern side)

¹ The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry do not number "Valenciennes" among their Battle Honours. But the 1/5th Battalion (Pioneers) took a considerable part in this battle, bridging the Rhonelle with six foot-bridges and a trestle-bridge at Artres, as described in the text.

in a north-westerly direction to the junction of the railway and the River Escaut; from this point the line ran north past the western outskirts of Valenciennes and followed the line of the Escaut to west of Condé. It will thus be seen why the capture of Valenciennes was necessary before the last and decisive attack was delivered by the Fourth, Third and First Armies on the 4th of November.

At 5.15 a.m. on the 1st the XVII Corps (Third Army) and XXII Canadian Corps (First Army) attacked on a front of about 6 miles south of Valenciennes, and during the course of two days' fighting the 61st, 49th and 4th Divisions crossed the River Rhonelle, capturing Maresches and Preseau after a stubborn struggle which ended in a severe defeat for the enemy. On the left the Canadians captured Valenciennes and progressed beyond the town.

The work of the 1/5th D.C.L.I. during the attack was exceedingly arduous. They were detailed to place six foot-bridges across the River Rhonelle just east of Artres and make and throw a trestle-bridge across the river north-east of the same town. At Artres and Sepmeries they carried out the reconnaissance and clearing of roads and also bridging at the latter place.

1/5th Battalion
1st November

The Pioneers must have worked very rapidly, for the Divisional Narrative puts the time the foot-bridge for front-line transport and field guns had been completed as 5.30 a.m., i.e. fifteen minutes after zero hour. Their efforts were recognized by the G.O.C., Division, in a message to them on the 5th of November after the 61st Division had been relieved and was back in the Avesnes-St. Aubert area. The G.O.C. said:

"My best congratulations on your splendid work during the recent operation. You have done just as I expected the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry would do."

On the 2nd of November Battalion Headquarters, A and B Companies and the Transport moved back to St. Aubert, leaving C Company in the line to "carry on" with work. But C Company also moved to St. Aubert on the 3rd of November. The Battalion had 1 man killed and 5 wounded on the 1st of November.

2nd November

Owing to the retirement of the enemy in front of the Third and First Armies the 61st Division was ordered to move forward again, and on the 4th the 1/5th D.C.L.I. marched to St. Martin. From this village the Pioneers sent out parties each day to salvage war material on the battlefield in and around the villages of Maresches and Jenlain. On the 9th they moved to Parquiaux and there, when Armistice Day dawned on the 11th of November, the Battalion was still engaged in salvage work.

11th November

Meanwhile the enemy, after his severe defeats on the 1st and 2nd of November, had withdrawn on the 3rd from the Le Quesnoy-Valenciennes front.

The stage was now set for the last great act of the War—the Battle of the Sambre due to begin on the 4th of November.

THE BATTLE OF THE SAMBRE: 4TH-11TH NOVEMBER¹

The great and decisive attack made by the Fourth, Third and First British Armies on the 4th of November began at various times from 5.45 a.m. The battle front of about 30 miles extended from the River Sambre, north of Oisy, to east of Valenciennes. In front of our troops lay tremendous obstacles. On the south the River Sambre had to be crossed, all bridges having been destroyed by the enemy. In the centre was the great Forêt de Mormal—a formidable obstacle. The well-fortified town of Le Quesnoy lay opposite the northern portion of our front. Several streams also ran parallel with the line of advance, and numerous villages and towns offered to the enemy admirable means of defence with machine guns and rifles.

On the Third Army front a line running from the high ground between Landrecies and Locquignol, thence east of Jolimetz—north-west of Gommegnies—had been fixed as our intermediate objective, while the general line St. Rémy Chaussée—Pont-sur-Sambre—Bavai was the final objective.

Of the IV Corps the 37th (right) and New Zealand (left) Divisions were to open the attack and make good the intermediate objective, when the 5th (right) and 42nd (left) Divisions were to pass through and exploit success towards the River Sambre.

In glorious weather the attack began on the morning of the 4th: the advance of the 37th and New Zealand Divisions was entirely successful and by evening the former Division had established a line on the western edge of the Forêt de Mormal and had sent patrols into it, while the New Zealand Division had captured Le Quesnoy with 1,000 more prisoners.

The line established by the 37th Division in the Forest was uncertain, but the 5th Division was ordered to take over that line on the 5th and then press on. The advance of the 5th Division was to be made on a two-Brigade front, 95th on the right, 15th on the left.

1st Battalion

The 95th Brigade was to attack with the 1st East Surreys on the right and the 1st D.C.L.I. on the left, the 1st Devons in support.

4th November

On the night of the 3rd/4th of November the 95th Brigade moved forward from Bethencourt, the East Surreys and Cornwalls to Salesches, Devons to Beaurain. On the 4th the successful attack by the 37th Division was followed by orders to the 95th Brigade to advance battalions still farther and at 2 p.m. all three battalions moved to Louvignes, which had been captured only that morning.

5th November

It was 1.15 a.m. on the 5th when the Cornwalls moved to north of the cross-roads, Le Rue du Bois Aub^{se} in the Forêt de Mormal, the East Surreys taking up positions just south of the cross-roads, while the Devons halted in reserve in Jolimetz.

Zero hour for the attack to continue was 5.30 a.m.

But here for a moment one's thoughts linger and become retrospective.

¹ The Report of the Battles Nomenclature Committee gives but one day to the Battle. The operations lasted obviously to the morning of the 11th when Mons was captured by the Canadians.

Four years (and a little over two months) previously the old 5th Division passed down the long straight Roman Road which ran along the western edges of the Forêt de Mormal. The Retreat from Mons had begun and the Division, hard pressed, in the sweltering heat of August 1914 had trudged on down the road in a south-westerly direction to the Le Cateau position and the ever-memorable fight of the 26th of August. And now, in November 1918, the Division trod the same ground, but only to cross the road in an easterly direction, driving the beaten enemy back to Germany. There were not, of course, many officers or men of the original Division left, but to those who had weathered the storm of those four terrible years the sight of the Roman Road once more, and the Forêt de Mormal, be it in darkness and all the dismal aspects of winter, was a moving thing.

It was 5.10 a.m. when the Cornwalls, B Company leading, followed by C Company, began to move up the main road towards La Godalot with orders to pass through the 37th Division and make good the Red Line. On the 95th Brigade front the Red Line ran from the Halt on the railway thence along the straight road northwards to La Godalot. The most forward position of the 37th Division was found to be at the cross-roads about 1,400 yards north-east of Le Ru du Bois Aub^{se}. These roads were reached at about 6.30 a.m. One platoon was then sent down the road to the right, i.e. in a south-easterly direction as far as the Red Dotted Line, the remnants of B Company continuing the advance on La Godalot. C Company in the meanwhile had taken up a defensive position and had remained at the cross-roads until the Red Dotted Line had been made good, which had been done by 7.30 a.m. The latter Company then moved forward and took up a position on the right of B Company. The D.C.L.I. was then in touch with the 1st East Surreys on the right and the 1st Bedfords on the left.

At 9.50 a.m. the advance was continued, C Company leading with B in support and A in reserve. In artillery formation and meeting with only slight resistance, the troops pushed on to the Black Line—a road crossing the line of advance from south-west to north-east and from 1,800–2,500 yards east of the Red Dotted Line. The Cornwalls reached their objective without incident, but on the right the East Surreys captured a wagon and team loaded up with machine guns, and a couple of prisoners.

The advance towards the next objective—the Yellow Line, some 3,000 yards east of the Black Line and just beyond the eastern edge of the Forest—began at 10.15 a.m. All went well until the line began to approach the edges of the Forest, beyond which was some high ground. Here the enemy had taken up position and with his machine guns forced the advancing troops to halt. A little later also his artillery opened fire on the front and support lines. Patrols located the enemy's machine guns but progress could not be made until, at about 2.30 p.m., some guns of the 52nd Battery, R.F.A., which had followed as closely as possible behind the infantry, opened fire on the high ground and dislodged the hostile machine guns. The advance was continued at 3.15 p.m. and by 4.30 p.m. the leading company of the Brigade

1st Battalion

had passed through the Yellow Line and had established itself along the road running from south to north-north-east on the eastern outskirts of La Porquerie.

6th November

At 3.30 a.m. on the 6th of November the advance to the Brown Line began: this objective included the town of Pont-sur-Sambre.

Of the D.C.L.I., D and A Companies passed through B and C and moved down the road with platoons in file at 100 yards distance. At 4.30 a.m. they entered Pont-sur-Sambre, making good the western side of the town. Sixteen prisoners and one machine gun had been captured *en route*. The Cornwalls then occupied a line approximately 300 yards east of the Brown Line (which ran through the centre of Pont-sur-Sambre), touch being obtained on the right and left with the East Surreys and Cheshires respectively.

Battalions then pushed out patrols which were heavily fired on by machine guns on the eastern bank of the River Sambre. The patrols reported the bridge at Pont-sur-Sambre completely demolished. Towards dusk, however, the enemy's artillery fire ceased and, during the night of the 6th/7th, the 15th Brigade erected several foot-bridges over the river.

7th November

By 4 a.m. on the 7th the 15th Brigade had two battalions on the eastern bank of the river. During the day the 95th Brigade assembled in Pont-sur-Sambre in readiness to cross the river in the following order, Devons, East Surreys and Cornwalls. But, owing to the 15th Brigade being held up, the Cornwalls were ordered to bivouack by the side of the river.

At 11 a.m. the Devons crossed over the Sambre by the lock main bridge and floating pontoon with orders to pass through the 15th Brigade holding the line of the railway just west of St. Rémi-Mal-Bati and make good the Green Line (i.e. the road leading from the southern edge of Hautmont to Fontaine inclusive). The Devons were in advanced-guard formation but came under accurate 77-mm. fire and experienced difficulty in taking up the line of the railway owing to intense machine-gun fire from the direction of Bousières, in front of which the 42nd Division (on the left of the 5th) was held up.

At 1 p.m. the Devons advanced towards the Green Line, but then encountered heavy machine-gun and artillery fire. The right company, however, passed through the Green Line, captured Fontaine and mopped up the village. The other three companies on the left were held up in front of St. Rémi and could not get on. Their casualties were severe. The right company, with a gap of 1,000 yards on its left, then fell back to the Green Line. It was only at night, when the enemy's fire slackened, that a fresh line was formed, the right company gaining touch on the left, though the left flank of the Devons was still in the air.

That night Brigade orders stated that at dawn on the 8th all units would attack behind a screen of cavalry and cyclists. The Devons were to occupy the Red Line from the road junction just south of the Farm de Bois des Dames, thence the line of the road through Le Paye to the north-western edge of Beaufort exclusive. The 1st East Surreys were to advance north-east on St. Rémi-Mal-Bati, capture that village and form a flank facing north.

The 1st D.C.L.I. were to advance to the Green Line as soon as it was reported clear, pivot on their left flank and attack northwards in order to outflank Hautmont. 1st Battalion

At 6.30 a.m. on the 8th the infantry moved forward. The East Surreys passed through St. Rémi without opposition and took up a line on the high ground north-east of the village, but they were being shelled until 4 p.m. The Cornwalls reached a line about 300 yards south-east of Bois du Quesnoy, but were there held up by machine-gun fire. In this position all units remained until the evening when the East Surreys and Cornwalls withdrew to billets in St. Rémi and the Queen's to Pantigny. 8th November

On the 9th the D.C.L.I. remained in the same billets, but on the 10th marched back to La Porquerie.

The 5th Division had seen its last fight in the Great War, for during the evening of the 10th orders were received that all units of the Division remaining in the line would be withdrawn and would be located in the Le Quesnoy area (west of the Forêt de Mormal) on the 11th. The march was to begin next morning.

The 1st D.C.L.I. left La Porquerie at 7 a.m. on the 11th and marched with the 95th Brigade Group to Le Quesnoy, units arriving between 11 a.m. and 1 p.m. *En route* news was received that an Armistice had been signed and no sooner had the Devons reached Le Quesnoy than their band marched to Place D'Armes and played the British National Anthem and the Marseillaise. 11th November

The Great War was over. Of wild cheering and frantic outbursts of joy, of the temporary madness such as seized upon the civilian population of almost every country in the world, there was none in the battle areas of France and Flanders. Only a great Silence fell upon the battlefield, a silence pregnant with things which none dare mention, which indeed no one had had time to think about—a silence which left one dazed and wondering.

For so long, death and destruction and the awfulness of living, as it were, upon the very edge of the grave, had been the soldiers' dreadful companions, that when they were suddenly torn from him as eleven o'clock boomed on the morning of the 11th of November, it was at first impossible to believe that Peace had come, that the incredible had happened.

The 1st D.C.L.I. record that, on arrival at Le Quesnoy, they were informed that an Armistice had been signed. Nothing more than that and not one in a hundred battalion, brigade or divisional diaries mention even cheering.

The 10th D.C.L.I. were in Ruesnes when the Armistice was signed on the 11th of November. Their Diary gives the historic message which was flashed along the whole line in France and Flanders on that memorable morning: 10th Battalion
11th November

"Hostilities will cease at 11.00 hours to-day, 11th November aaa Troops will stand fast on line reached at that hour which will be reported by wire to Corps Headquarters. Defensive precautions will be maintained aaa There

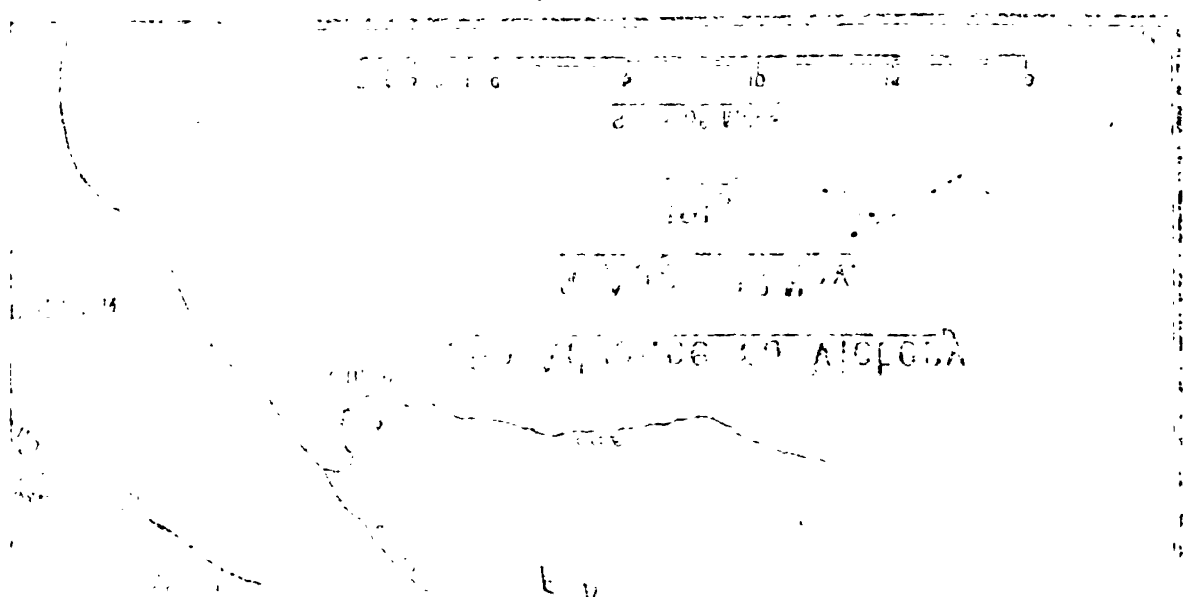
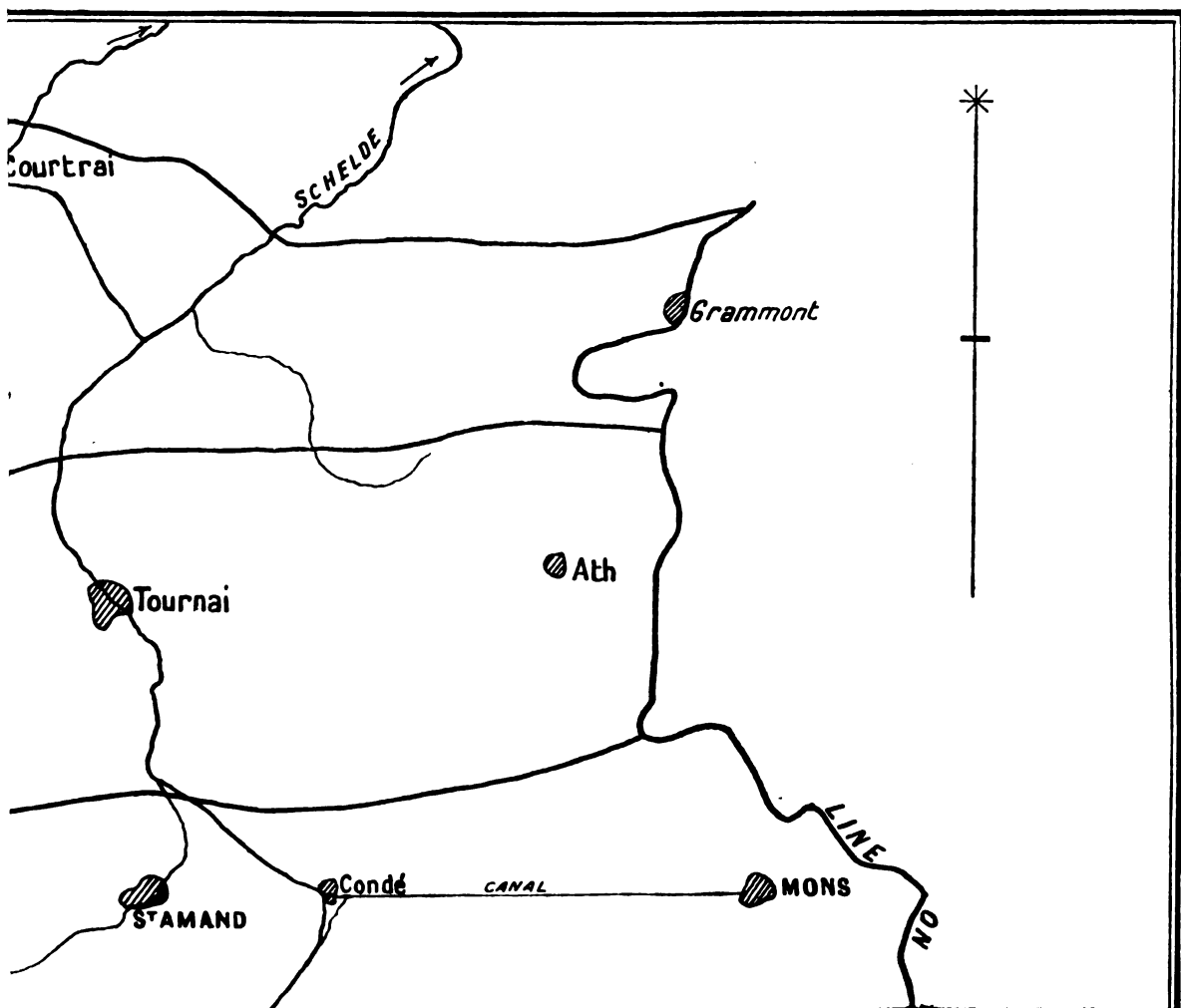
is to be no intercourse of any description with the enemy aaa No Germans are to be allowed to enter our lines, any doing so will be taken prisoner."

7th Battalion
11th November

The 7th D.C.L.I., having moved by stages from Cambrai, reached St. Waast La Vallée on the 10th of November and, although they moved to Feignies late on the 11th, they were still at St. Waast at eleven o'clock that morning. The 20th Division had not been engaged in active operations since joining the Third Army, but was one of the divisions in reserve moving forward behind the advancing troops.

1/5th Battalion
11th November

The 1/5th, as already stated, were at Parquiaux.



CHAPTER XLIII
SALONIKA—III. 1918

IN Salonika the year 1918 dawned on a snow-clad country, swept by fierce winds, but the 2nd and 8th Battalions of the D.C.L.I. faced the cheerless conditions under which they were living with that enduring and happy spirit which was so great a characteristic of the Regiment throughout the long years of the War. 2nd and 8th Battalions

The two Battalions on the 1st of January were almost at, what might be termed, the extremities of the Salonika Front, i.e. that part of it held by British troops, for the 2nd Battalion (east) was at Kato—a small place on the peninsula formed by the Gulf of Orfano and Lake Tahinos, while the 8th Battalion (west) held positions on the Sal Greco de Popovo, between 2 and 3 miles due east of Lake Doiran. 2nd Battalion
1st January

It was not until the 14th of February that the 2nd D.C.L.I. went into the trenches, but there is little to record of the comparatively quiet weeks and months which followed until the Division moved west to the Vardar front. Occasionally there were raids and a good deal of patrol work was carried out. During February and March much brushwood and scrub was destroyed by burning in order to prevent mosquitoes breeding, but the position held by the Cornwalls was surrounded by marsh and reeds, Tahinos Lake being on one side and the mouth of the Struma on the other. Malaria was one of our worst enemies on the Salonika front and in March over sixty men of the Cornwalls were marked "Y", which meant that they were so fever-ridden as to be useless during another summer in the country: they were, therefore, to be sent home. 14th February

On the night of the 5th/6th of April one and a half platoons of A Company with three Lewis guns, under Lieut. Crang, raided hostile posts between Broad Nullah and the L bend in the river below Salmon Island. Several Bulgars were reported to have been killed, but no prisoners were taken. The O.C., Raid, was wounded.

By the 21st the Battalion was back again at Kato. On the 28th Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C. Kirk left the 2nd Battalion to proceed to France and take over command of the 1st D.C.L.I.

May was uneventful, though a great deal of work was done on the defences, particularly in wiring. On the 12th Lieut.-Colonel W. P. Rushbrooke, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, joined and assumed command of the Battalion *vice* Lieut.-Colonel Kirk. June still found the Cornwalls at Kato. During the month they gave a good deal of instruction in trench warfare to 12th May

2nd Battalion
25th June

Greek officers and N.C.O.'s, especially in wiring, and finally on the 25th the Cornwalls were relieved by the Greeks.

The following day the Battalion entrained and left Tasli for a beach camp at Vrastra, not far from Stavros, for a short period of rest. Bathing and games of all kinds now took the place of parades and fatigues. On the 7th of July, however, this delightful holiday came to an end and the Cornwalls entrained for Guvezne, arriving at that place at midday.

The 27th Division was destined for a new part of the Salonika Front and on the 8th the D.C.L.I. again entrained, on this occasion for Mayadag. The Division had been ordered to relieve the 127th French Division on the right bank of the Vardar, taking over the Mayadag sector.

By the 9th of July the 82nd Brigade was situated as follows: Brigade Headquarters in Dreveno, 2nd Gloucesters on the road between Dreveno and kilo 67 siding, 2nd D.C.L.I. Headquarters and two companies in Mayadag, two companies in the Upper Pactol Ravine, 10th Hants Headquarters and two companies Ravin des Cascades, two companies Lower Ravine Pactol.

The Divisional front and systems of defence were as follows: the Divisional boundary on the right was the River Vardar and on the left the Ravin des Poilus. There were three lines, the first line running from the river through Mamelon du Chemins de Fer, Les Pertres, along the right bank of the Slup River, between Barakli Mah West and Hadzi Bari Mah, east of Le Ravine and north of Le Turban to P.10 on the Ravin de la Bergerie. The second line ran from Monte Coste through Kara Sinanci and Mayadag to P.51. The third line from Mount Berecki through Mount Walgraffe, La Dent to Ravin des Poilus.

The 81st Brigade was on the right and 80th on the left, the 82nd being in reserve.

The 2nd D.C.L.I. were responsible for holding the left half of the second line, which ran from Kara Sinanci on the right to the Ravin des Poilus on the left. But in less than a week half the Battalion was down with sand-fly fever. Mayadag was swarming with these horrible pests as well as with ordinary house flies. The latter were bad enough, but the sand flies prevented all sleep and on the 12th Headquarters and the two companies moved out to a new camp on the eastern slope of La Dent, south of Mayadag, practically everyone being laid up with fever. The two other companies in the Pactol Ravine were in a camp of wooden huts.

As soon as the fever-stricken men were convalescent they were sent for a ten days' rest to Kara Burun on the Bay of Salonika.

For the remainder of July there is nothing to report. Much work was carried out in building a rifle-range and in training and musketry.

On the 5th of August it was announced at a conference that the troops on the Vardar front were shortly going to take the offensive, the task allotted to the 27th Division being the capture of the Roche Noir Salient. The Gloucesters and Hampshires of the 82nd Brigade were to carry out the attack, but the 2nd D.C.L.I. were to be in reserve, though previous to the attack the

5th August

Battalion would be employed in making trench-mortar emplacements and in carrying material required for the operations to Hadzi Bari Mah. 2nd Battalion

The remainder of August passed in making preparations for the attack.

The attack took place on the 1st of September and was completely successful. The 2nd D.C.L.I. were not called upon and, although the enemy's shell-fire was severe, few casualties were suffered. A hostile counter-attack on the 2nd was beaten off. 1st September

At 8.30 p.m. that night the Cornwalls left the Pactol to take over the Dromadaire sector from the 3rd King's Royal Rifles. C Company occupied La Turban, the right of the sector, and A Company the Dromadaire and had Greek troops on their left. The River Lioumnitza ran in a north-easterly to south-westerly direction in front of the Cornwalls' line.

A strenuous week of patrol work in the line followed, which produced a good deal of useful information concerning the enemy's dispositions. Then on the 9th the Battalion was relieved and moved back to the neighbourhood of Hadzi Bari Mah, Battalion Headquarters being quartered at La Molaire.

After dark on the 12th the Cornwalls next relieved the Gloucesters in the Roche Noire sector, their line extending from Yatagan inclusive to Hill 153 (exclusive). This was the line captured on the 1st by the Gloucesters and Hants and consisted of a number of works situated at various points in the old Bulgar trenches. During the day movement in the front line was impossible as the enemy's artillery was very vigilant. But at night working parties were employed in improving the defences.

The 2nd D.C.L.I. were still in these trenches on the 18th of September, 1918, when the Battle of Doiran began. For the time being, however, it is necessary to turn to the story of the 8th Battalion. 18th September

The 8th D.C.L.I. (Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Nisbet, commanding) were out of the front line, in reserve at Ereselli, when the New Year dawned, and on New Year's Day held their Christmas festivities when there was a "free issue of beer, turkey, plum puddings and nuts", followed by a concert and cinema show in the Y.M.C.A. marquee. But on the 10th the Battalion went back to the Sal Greco de Popovo and took over the front line from the 12th Hants in the left sub-sector. 8th Battalion
1st January

The tour which followed did not end until the 27th of February—nearly seven weeks—and during that period a good deal of exciting patrol work was carried out. In the first fortnight patrols went out to Henry Ford, Brest Mill, Ash Ford, Brest Clump and the mouth of the Hodza Su, Hodza Redoubt and Brest Bridge. On the 23rd Captain P. Ashton took out a patrol to just south of Akindzali Wood. 23rd January

The maps of the Salonika front were very poor and it is difficult to give an adequate description of the front held by the 8th Cornwalls. Briefly, the ground sloped down from the Sal Greco de Popovo towards the Doiran-Akindzali railway, which ran in a north-easterly to south-westerly direction. On the farther side of the railway was the Hodza Stream which flowed into Lake Doiran. Just south of the stream was Brest and north of it Akindzali,

8th Battalion

the Wood being south-west of the village. All round the southern exits of this Wood, to the shores of Lake Doiran, the Bulgars had erected strong wire entanglements. Between the lines of opposing trenches was a prominent tree, often referred to in the records as "Tree".

Captain Ashton's patrol was preliminary to a raid on Akindzali Wood and Village, carried out on the night of the 29th of January.

29th January

There is an official account of this raid with the Battalion Diary, but Captain Ashton's private account is more interesting, as it is more intimate and is, therefore, given in full:

"The show went off absolutely swimmingly. The weather by some miracle has continued fine for nearly two months, and instead of having to go through swamps, varying from knee to ankle-deep, we never struck more than six inches of water except in the streams and ditches, and in most places travelled over dry ground.

"The general scheme was to drive in two wedges which would converge and then attack the blunt end of the wedge frontally. I led the raiding party out and was responsible for the timing, etc. Imagine my feelings when we struck the wrong place in the stream and I couldn't find the bridge for about ten minutes. I had hit it absolutely plumb two nights before. However, I had allowed time for accidents of this sort, because it is a place extremely devoid of landmarks or tracks. We got across the bridge all right and were formed up ready to advance in plenty of time. We struck the line of posts just where my patrol of a few nights before had located them. They fired at us and the men checked for a moment or two (it was the only time they did and it was the first charge for most of us). It was fine. . . . The poor old Bulgar didn't have a look in. Our trouble was he went too fast and after the first post we never got in with the bayonet, and of course, shooting from the hip whilst advancing and in the moonlight didn't permit of much accuracy. We waltzed through his wire and pushed on fast up the left side of the Wood. This was the part I hadn't liked about the scheme. We were right in advance of everyone else and if the Bulgar had been any good he could have made it mighty unpleasant for us, shooting us in the flank from the Wood. . . . However, Greig (Captain) wasn't long in getting to work on the Wood. Now the official account carries you on quite creditably until after the Bulgar attempted a counter-attack. This, I suppose, was soon after seven o'clock. The shelling had started. It was getting light. I wasn't in touch with Greig. And if no order to withdraw came I wasn't allowed to withdraw without orders until 8.30 a.m. This was the worst time of the whole lot. Knowing we had 3 miles of open country to go back across under shell-fire, knowing that if we went at once we could manage most of it while it was still only half-light, knowing that our job was done, that almost for certain nothing more would crop up for us to deal with. I had sent off my liaison patrol, but no patrol had come to me from 'Z' Company: so I did not know for certain their position or the degree of their success. . . . Greig

kept this patrol to bring back the order to withdraw. He did not withdraw at that moment because he wasn't in touch with D's (Devons) on the right, and was occupying himself blowing up the dug-outs in the Wood with the Bangalore torpedoes which we had not had to use in crossing the wire."

8th Battalion
29th January

Presently the order to withdraw was received.

"The withdrawal was a fine sight. We went back in artillery formation and not a single man doubled or went to ground, though we were shelled for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, shrapnel and high explosive. As all the telescopes for miles around were watching the show it should make a good name for the Regiment. The high explosive was pretty harmless unless it hit you full toss, as it buried itself in the soft ground. The shrapnel was being burst too high and the range soon became too long for successful shooting with time shrapnel. Greig's party took some prisoners and he had a few men wounded, none seriously. The D's also had very few casualties and took two wounded prisoners.

"We had wires of congratulation from Corps, Division, Brigade and a Special Order of congratulation in Battalion Orders. In fact everyone was very pleased, but none more so than the men themselves. They would tackle any number of Bulgars now with absolute confidence, and this in itself is, I think, the best result of the raid."

In February patrol work was still strenuous. These patrols were of far greater strength than those which crossed No Man's Land in France and Flanders: in one instance at least the patrol consisted of five platoons, for in a large and wide country the chances of falling into an ambush were always present.

On the 27th the 8th D.C.L.I. were relieved by the Devons and moved back again to Ereselli¹ on the Mahmudli Ridge.

27th February

Of March only two items need be recorded: on the 8th Corps Headquarters ordered the 26th Division to hand over the right sub-sector to the 27th Division and take over the Karasouli sector from the French. The Karasouli sector was on the left bank of the Vardar. The old left sub-sector of the 26th Divisional front thus became the right and Karasouli the left sub-sector. The change necessitated a move for the 8th D.C.L.I., who on the 28th marched to Snevce, on the 30th to Double Arbore and on the 31st to Dache. The Cornwalls also lost their C.O. (Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Nisbet), who had been appointed to command the 84th Brigade and left the Battalion for that purpose on the 19th. Major H. F. Smith assumed temporary command.

Several days were spent in Dache before, on the 11th of April, the Battalion marched to Pulpit Hill. For the remainder of the month working

11th April

¹ The Battalion Diary for February contains mention of the award of the Order of Karageorge to Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Nisbet, the Military Cross to Captain I. B. Greig and the Military Medal to L/Col. W. J. Martin and Private J. Jones.

8th Battalion
6th May

parties were supplied for trench digging and wiring at Bald Hill Bastion. On the 6th of May Lieut.-Colonel M. R. Dickson arrived and took over command of the 8th D.C.L.I.

On the 12th of June the Battalion went into the front line, taking over J sector (the left section of the right sub-sector of the Divisional front). Vigorous patrolling began immediately but few Bulgars were seen. On the 30th the Cornwalls were relieved and moved back to Brigade Reserve at The Crag and Reselli.¹

On the 21st of July (the Battalion being then in I sector) an ambush was prepared for the enemy at Bergerie. Dummy trenches were erected on the crest of the high ground with wire entanglements. From this position an occasional bomb was thrown and Very lights fired, while a force of three officers of A Company, with fifty other ranks and three Lewis guns, waited in concealment for the enemy to raid the post. Unfortunately the enemy refused to be drawn.

15th August

The next affair in which the Cornwalls were concerned was a raid which took place on the 15th of August on certain Bulgar posts. The story of the raid is thus told in the Battalion Diary:

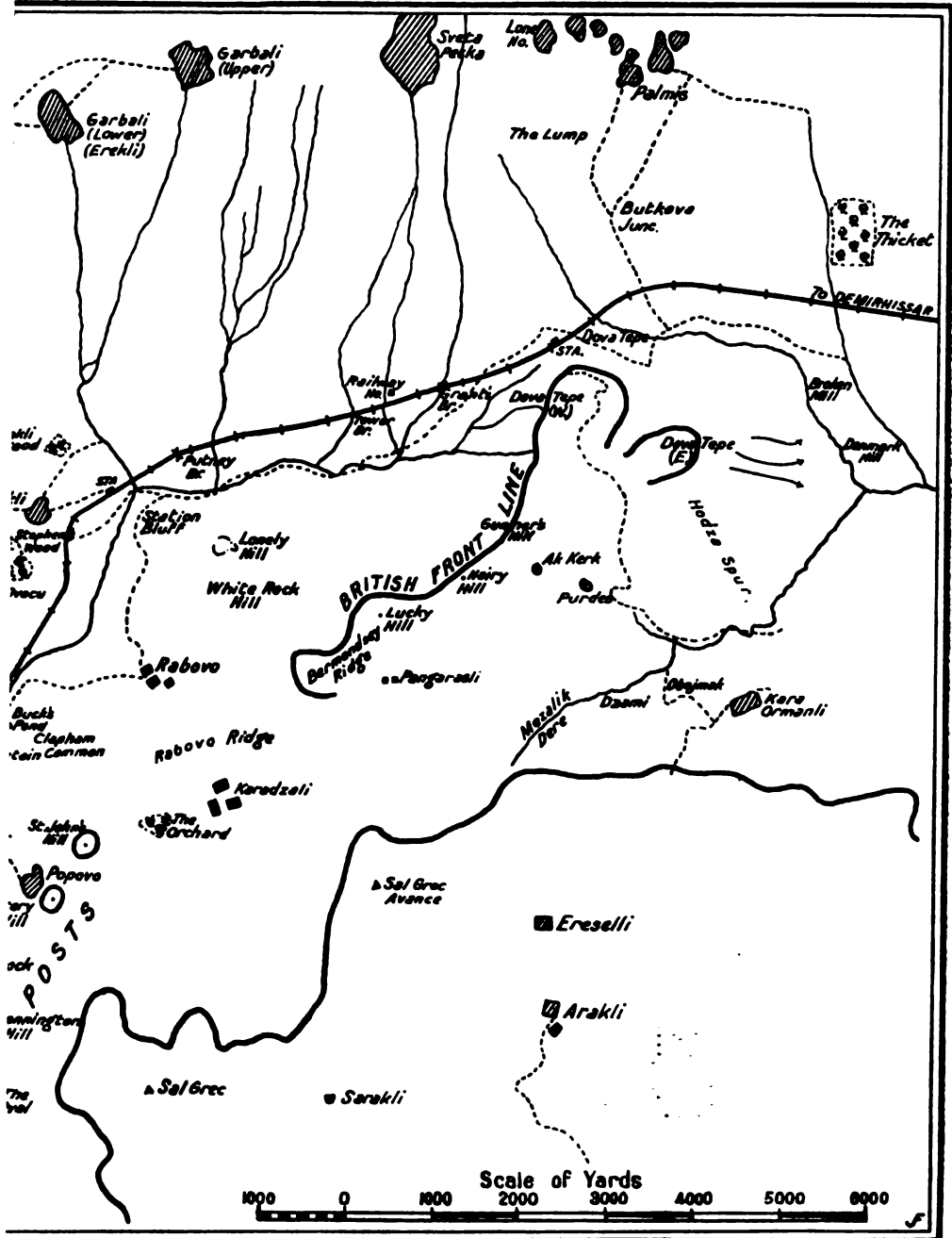
"B Company carried out a raid on the enemy posts near Mine Hill, at points marked 5 and 6. The raid was preceded by several reconnoitring patrols, which by advancing in daylight along the bed of a sunken stream—the Selimli Dere—to the enemy's lines and pushing farther forward under cover of dusk, were able to obtain full information of the Bulgar wire and posts, the nature of the ground and the habits of the enemy hereabouts. The officers, N.C.O.'s and men selected to form the raiding party, under the command of Captain P. Ashton, commanding B Company, went through a special course of training in bayonet work and rehearsed the raid over prepared positions north-east of Bekerli Ford.

"The general scheme of the raid was, broadly, to approach the Bulgar outpost line under cover in daylight and to lie up in concealment until dusk: then to push forward two small parties to cut the wire and enter the trenches at Points 5 and 6 above mentioned, and there await the arrival of the enemy posts of whom as many as possible were to be killed or captured. To effect the degree of surprise necessary for the successful carrying out of the scheme it was essential that our parties should reach their objectives unobserved, and once there should not disclose their presence until the Bulgar posts were practically upon them. Strict orders were given that there should be no firing.

"The scheme went entirely according to plan until the enemy was within 30 yards of us. At that moment one of our men fired a shot and the Bulgars promptly bolted. One of them, however, was secured and two were killed.

¹ The June Diary announces the award of the D.S.O. to Lieut.-Colonel M. R. Dickson; Military Cross to Captains F. Garland and F. A. Clemo; the D.C.M. to Regimental-Sergt.-Major A. J. S. Piddington and the Meritorious Service Medal to Sergt. A. Liggitt.

Operations of 8th Bn. D.C.L.I.



A general alarm was at once given in the enemy's lines by the ringing of gongs. The enemy appeared in some strength and opened heavy rifle-fire at our raiding force, but we were able to withdraw and return to our own lines without casualties."

8th Battalion
15th August

The remainder of August¹ was uneventful. With a shade temperature varying from 91° to 100° Far. the opposing forces showed little signs of abnormal activity: the time had not quite arrived for the Allied offensive.

September began with increased hostile artillery-fire and the camp of the Cornwalls at The Crag came under shell-fire for the first time. On the 8th the Battalion took over the Sporan sector west of "P" Ridge. Two days later an epidemic of Spanish influenza broke out in C Company: all the officers were affected and about twenty N.C.O.'s and men. A few days later the Bulgars attempted a raid, but it was easily beaten off.

At last, on the 17th, the preliminary bombardment opened with high explosive, shrapnel and gas shells: the guns pounded the Bulgar positions, for the Allied offensive was due to begin the following day, i.e. the 18th of September.

17th September

THE BATTLE OF DOIRAN, 1918

Preparations for a general offensive by the Allied Armies had begun in August. The attack was to take place during the first fortnight in September. The rôle allotted to the British troops was to assault and capture the heights west and north-east of Lake Doiran. The attack of the British was, however, dependent upon the Serbian Army and the French piercing the enemy's centre. This done, the 22nd and 26th British Divisions, between Lake Doiran and the Vardar, and the 27th Division, west of the Vardar, were to assault the "P" Ridge and the neighbouring heights west of Lake Doiran: this was the main British attack. Simultaneously with the main attack a secondary and surprise attack round the eastern and northern sides of the Lake against the Bulgar trenches on the slopes of the Beles Ridge was to be made by the Cretan Division, supported by the 28th British Division.

The Bulgarian front between Doiran Lake and the Vardar was thus described in the official despatches:

"To an observer from the centre of the line from which the Allied attack was to take place, the medley of broken hills forming his position baffles detailed description, except at great length. There are steep hill-sides and rounded hills. There is little soil. The hard rocky ground makes consolidation of a newly won position difficult, and gives overwhelming advantage to the defender, well dug in to trenches which have been the careful work of three years. Deep-cut ravines divert progress and afford unlimited opportunity for enfilading fire. But in all the complexity of natural features the 'P' Ridge and Grand Couronne stand out in conspicuous domination. The former, from a height of over 2,000 feet, slopes southwards towards our

¹ On the 27th Private T. H. Culverhouse was awarded the Military Medal.

2nd and 8th
Battalions

lines, overlooking our trenches and the whole country south to Salonika. To its right the country dips and rises to a less sharp, but no less intricate, maze of hills, that mount, tier upon tier, from Petit Couronne, with its steep and rugged sides, above Doiran Lake to Grand Couronne, itself little lower than the summit of 'P' Ridge. The enemy had taken full advantage of his ground. He was strongly entrenched in three successive lines with communication trenches deeply cut into the rock and roomy, well-timbered dug-outs with concrete machine-gun emplacements and, on the crest between 'P' Ridge and Grand Couronne, with concrete gun pits. It was the key position of the Vardar-Doiran defences and he held it with his best troops."

On the morning of the 14th of September, all along the 80-mile front from Doiran to Monastir, the guns heavily bombarded the enemy's positions. Twenty-four hours later Franco-Serbian troops stormed the Bulgar trenches on the mountain heights from Sokol to Vetrenik and captured the enemy's first and second-line trenches. The British were then ordered to attack on the morning of the 18th of September.

Of the two battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, the 2nd raided Tr. des Loups (between Mamelon Vert and Dos de Mulet) and the 8th (as part of the attacking troops of the 26th Division) assaulted Flat Iron Hill (south of Devedjili).

2nd Battalion
18th September

The raiding party of the 2nd Battalion, consisting of twenty other ranks of B Company under 2/Lieut. Picton, left D359 at 2 a.m. on the 18th of September. Zero hour was at 3 a.m., the barrage falling at that time. By 3.10 a.m. the raiders were on their return journey, having entered Tr. des Loups without encountering opposition. Only two or three Bulgars were seen running away, but as they had to pass through the barrage they were probably killed or wounded. No casualties were suffered by the raiders and by 3.50 a.m. they were back again at D359.

The Battalion Diary of the 2nd Cornwalls for the 18th of September makes no mention of the offensive having begun. On the other hand that of the 8th Battalion begins: "First day of Allied offensive."

8th Battalion
18th September

Battalion Headquarters of the 8th D.C.L.I. were set up at Claymore Hill. At 5 a.m. A Company (eighty-one other ranks), under Captain R. A. Rendall, with Lieuts. Paterson, Bree and Williams, stormed the enemy's position on Flat Iron Hill.¹ By 6 a.m. they had captured the Hill. Simultaneous attacks took place on both flanks of the Cornwalls. The attack on the "P" Ridge, however, made little progress. The position was terribly strong and, although assaulted with great gallantry, and the third line of trenches penetrated by our troops, they had to be evacuated. Similarly, the lower slopes of the Grand Couronne were reached, but had to be abandoned. The position on "P" Ridge enabled the enemy to shell Flat Iron, and the Hill was bombarded furiously, the latter being bare rock without cover. The gallant little band of Cornwalls hung on for five and a half hours and then had to

¹ Corporal J. Fidler was awarded the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry during the attack.

abandon it. Lieut. E. R. Bree was killed in the attack, Captain R. A. Rendall was three times wounded before receiving a final mortal wound: he died on the stretcher as he was being brought in. Lieuts. Paterson and Williams, with a number of other ranks, were missing. The total casualties suffered by all ranks were fifty-four, killed, wounded and missing.

2nd and 8th
Battalions

The offensive was resumed on the 19th, but neither the 2nd nor the 8th D.C.L.I. took part in it. The former were shelled during the early morning. Their Diary, however, states:

19th September

"Our movements at present are very uncertain owing to the present offensive and to the fact that the enemy in front of our sector is expected to retire at any moment."

The 8th Cornwalls record that:

8th Battalion

"The Allied offensive was resumed but the Battalion took no part in it".

On the 19th Petit Couronne, Teton Hill and Doiran Town had been taken; "P" Ridge and Grand Couronne still held out. But by the 21st the French and Serbians had reached the heights of Porca, dominating the Vardar Valley, cutting the enemy's communications. By noon on that date it was plain that a hurried retirement on the Doiran front had begun. Bulgar depots and dumps were seen to be burning and loud explosions announced the blowing up of his ammunition. The Air Force reported the Kosturino Pass, on the Strumnica road (the only good line of retirement open to the enemy) blocked with masses of men and transport: these were bombed from the air with terrible results to the enemy.

19th September

Before dawn on the 22nd the whole Army was on the move, in close pursuit of the fleeing Bulgar.

For the 2nd D.C.L.I. the pursuit of the enemy was not attended by any action with the enemy, but the march was hard and a gruelling test of the Battalion's endurance. They were relieved by the 2nd Shropshires on the night of the 20th/21st of September and moved back to the Ravin Pactol. On the morning of the 22nd sudden orders were received to move at once to Hadzi Bari Mah. On the 23rd the Battalion moved to the Ravin du Saillam; on the 24th to Nergorci, thus entering Serbia for the first time. Until the 27th the Battalion remained at Nergorci, then pushed on through Pardovica to Dedeli. At the latter place, during the evening of the 28th, a conference was held and the formation of a composite battalion from battalions of the Brigade decided upon, each battalion to furnish one company, that of the Cornwalls being 100 strong.

2nd Battalion

22nd September

On the 30th the Company fell in at 5 a.m. to proceed to Kosturino, but the move was cancelled as the Bulgars had capitulated; for the 2nd D.C.L.I. the War was over.

30th September

The 8th Cornwalls had a more strenuous time. The Battalion moved to The Crag on the 20th and to Wagon Hill the following day. On the 22nd the enemy's positions on Boyau Hill were occupied: on the 23rd the

8th Battalion

22nd September

8th Battalion.
25th September

Battalion marched to Bogdanci, on the 24th to Casandule and Rabrovo¹ and bivouacked for the night. Early on the 25th the 8th Cornwalls as Advanced Guard of the 79th Brigade were on the move and by 7.45 a.m. had attacked the Bulgarian positions in front of Kosturino, which were captured, with only slight opposition. The Battalion, the first Allied troops to pass the Bulgarian frontier, spent the remainder of the day on the hills north-east of Kosturino village. Strumnica was reached on the 26th where the 27th also was spent in resting. From Strumnica the Battalion marched to Hamzali and there bivouacked.

The 8th D.C.L.I. made their last attack on the enemy on the 29th when they assaulted the hills north-west of Hamzali. But the Battalion was held up by heavy shell-fire from the crest and the whole of the day was spent on the hill-side.

30th September

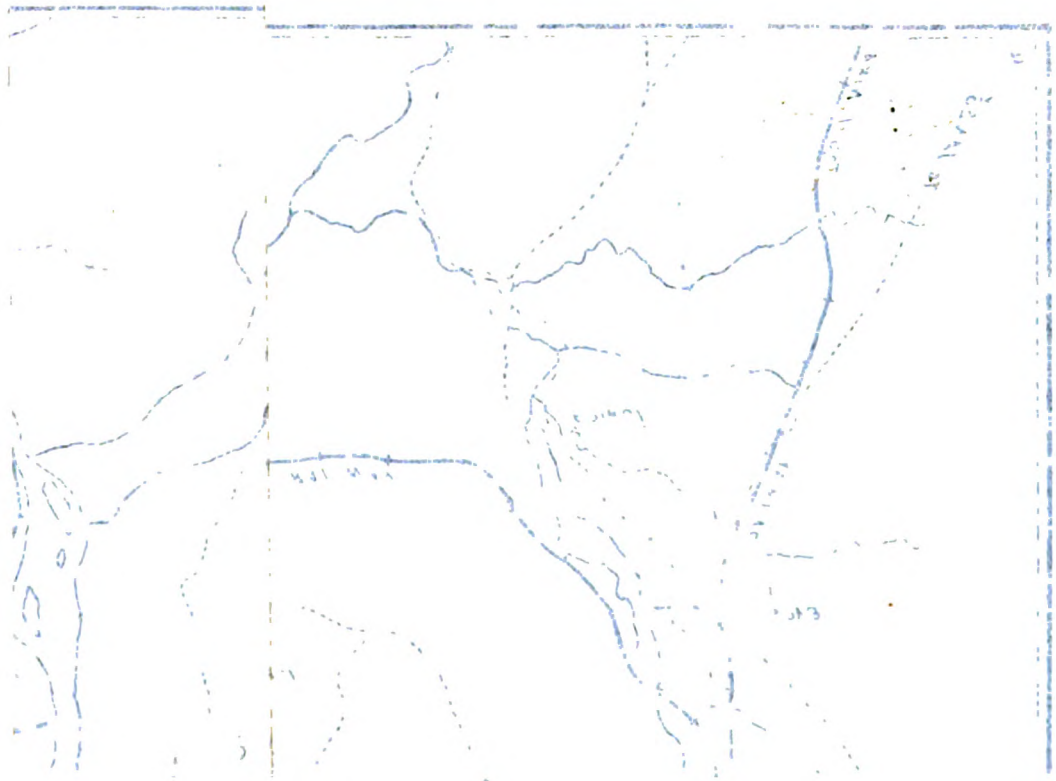
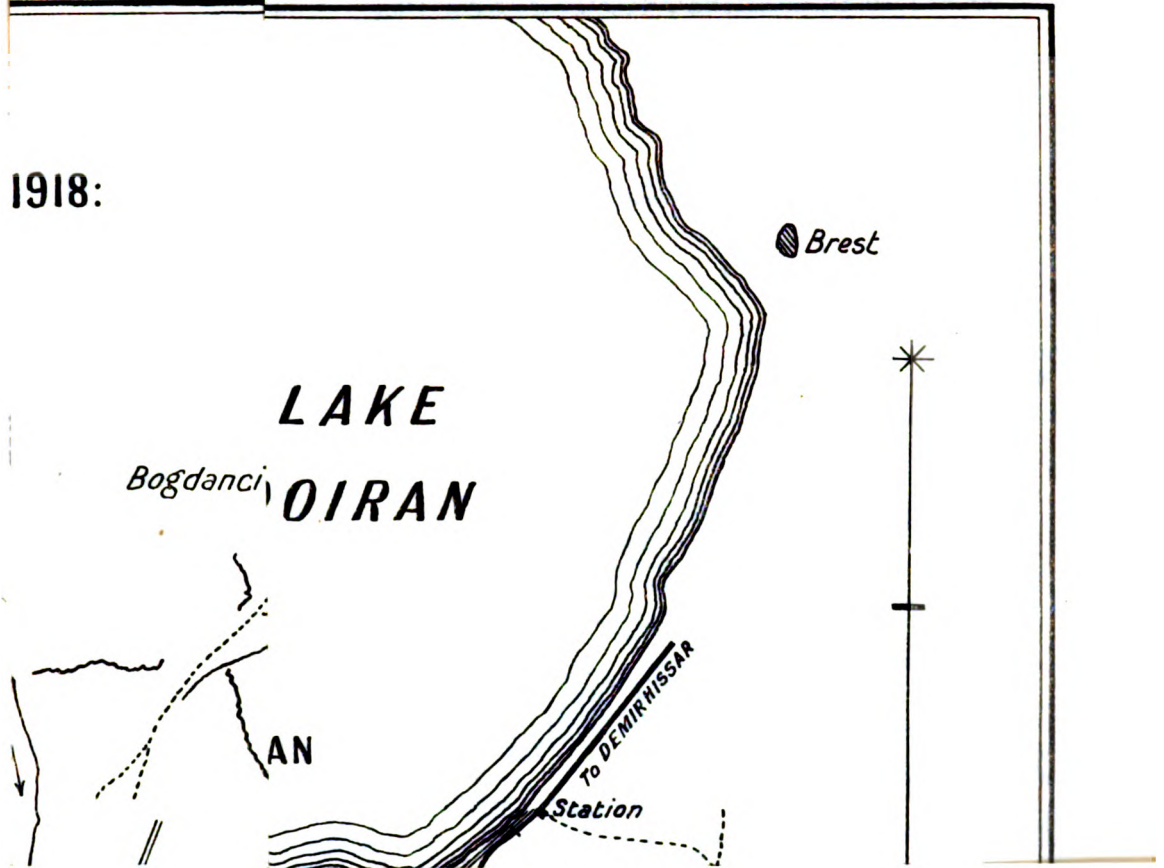
The next morning (30th) the Battalion took up position at 6 a.m. from which to continue the attack, but at the moment the advance was to begin news was received of the signing of an armistice by the enemy. The Cornwalls then marched back to Dibalja and there encamped.

The concluding entry in the Diary of the 8th D.C.L.I. for September 1918 gives a brief sketch of that last advance as the 2nd and 8th Battalions of the Regiment saw it:

"The forward thrust from the old Doiran-Vardar line penetrated to a depth of about 27 miles and landed well into Bulgaria. But this figure in no way represents the ground covered by the Battalion. Owing to the nature of the country it was never possible to advance otherwise than by main roads and these, winding continuously among the mountains, added many miles to the twenty-seven of the advance. The heat was intense and, though the roads were good for marching, the clouds of dust thrown up by the advancing columns were a continual source of discomfort. The ground covered was littered with debris and dead animals, and on every hand one saw abundant evidence of the hasty character of the enemy's retirement and the work of our airmen."

¹ In an abandoned hospital near Rabrovo, Lieut. Paterson, 2/Lieut. C. P. Williams and fifteen other ranks 8th D.C.L.I. who were wounded and missing after the attack on 18th, were found and evacuated safely.

1918:



CHAPTER XLIV

PALESTINE

WE left the 1/4th D.C.L.I. on the 31st of December 1917 holding front-line trenches at Kibbieh in the 234th Brigade sector, north-east of Ludd.¹ 1/4th Battalion

There is little to record for the first fortnight in January 1918, though conditions in the line were full of discomfort: heavy rain fell and, as the men were without shelter, bivouac sheets were issued. On the 17th the Battalion was relieved and moved to Budros, thence on the 19th to Haditheh. Road-making between Ludd and Jewish Farm then engaged the men: also a course of bathing and fumigation. 17th January

A word here should be said concerning the Transport personnel and the Quartermaster and his staff who, during the period the Battalion held the front line, never failed in taking up the rations. Flooded valleys had to be crossed where at times the men had to swim and now and then a load would be washed off a mule's back. The difficulty of the water-camels was greater, as they were unable to obtain a footing in the slippery mud.

On the 7th of February the Cornwalls proceeded to Beit Nebala, thence to Beida where they relieved the 2/4th Hants in the front line. During the first fortnight strong patrols were sent out to Deir Allah and Rentis, coming under fire from both places, but no casualties were suffered. On the 6th of March the line was advanced on the right to Khurbet Azzaz and Round Hill without opposition. 6th March

ACTIONS OF TEL ASUR: 8TH-12TH MARCH

The general situation on the Palestine front at the beginning of March 1918 was that, Jericho having been occupied on the 21st of February, our line ran thence in a north-westerly direction approximately via Deir Diwan—Abu Kush—Deir Ammar—Shuba—Rentis—Nebi Tari—El Mirr—to Beir Zeid on the Mediterranean Sea. But it was desirable to push eastwards across the Jordan and, in order to protect the left flank of the operations, an advance in a northerly direction astride the Jerusalem—Nablus road was necessary. The outcome of this endeavour were the Actions of Tel Asur.

On the 75th Division front, i.e. Tireh—Um el Lebed, thence a north and south line through Um Lebed, an advance in three stages had begun on the 7th of March. On that date (the first stage) the 232nd Brigade had orders to advance to the general line Jebel Assef—Ghars el Jindy—Saddle Hill—Kh. Azzaz (the latter exclusive): the 234th Brigade conformed to 7th March

¹ Strength of the Battalion—1,355 officers and other ranks.

1/4th Battalion

this movement by the 1/4th D.C.L.I. advancing to Kh. Azzaz as already stated.

12th March

Zero day for the second stage of the advance was the 12th of March, on which date the 75th Division was to secure the general line "Kurnet es Sinobar—M of Mughair Ahmed—K of Deir Kulah—Kh. el Emir, Deir Ballut—Kh. Umm el Tawaky". The 10th Division was on the right and the 54th Division on the left.

The objective of the 1/4th D.C.L.I. was the village of Deir Ballut and the ground on either side extending 700 yards to the east and 700 yards west. The village was on the eastern side of the Wadi Ballut, the sides of which were cliff-like rising from 200–250 feet above the Wadi bed. The distance from the "jumping-off" line to the objective was about 5 miles, which will give some idea of the difficult nature of the task before the attacking troops.

The advance began at 7.15 a.m. (12th March), A Company (Captain Francis) on the right, C Company (Captain Forestier) on the left: D and B Companies, commanded respectively by Captains Nias and W. N. Bickford-Smith, being in support: the 1/5th Devons were on the right and 2/4th Dorsets on the left of the Cornwalls. For the first time steel helmets were worn.

The following narrative of the attack was supplied:

"A Company came under considerable fire from Kh. Barhish, but the attack reached the southern edge of the Wadi Ballut without incident. According to Divisional Orders the right of the Battalion was not to cross the Wadi until the 1/5th Devons had made good Kh. el Emir, as that height overlooked our right flank. They took much longer than was expected and C Company were across the Wadi and attacking Ballut Village from the west before A Company crossed. Second-Lieutenant Cowls's platoon (C Company) were very hard pressed by a Turkish counter-attack of about double their strength from the village, and accordingly A Company were ordered to cross the Wadi and attack the eastern side of the village without waiting for the 1/5th Devons, while B Company crossed in support of C Company. Our artillery support was very good all the morning and by 14.00 (2 p.m.) the village was captured and we had taken up a line on the northern side of it. Captain W. H. Forestier was killed by machine-gun fire while leading his company through the village, and his death was a great loss to the Battalion. The village was shelled by the enemy during the afternoon and several casualties resulted. Total casualties: one officer and one other rank killed, ten other ranks died of wounds and twenty-three other ranks wounded. Twenty-seven dead Turks and a dead German were found, and a large quantity of maps and documents were taken from a prominent white house in Ballut where a German officer had had his headquarters."

There is also another narrative dealing with the gallant fighting by 2/Lieut. Cowls's platoon:

"After crossing the ridge south of Ballut and dropping into the Wadi

Ballut, C Company became split up into small parties largely owing to the steepness of the descent and rocky nature of the country. Subsequently they linked up again, with the exception of 2/Lieut. J. M. Cows and his platoon, who found themselves pinned to their position by snipers. Lieut. Cows then received orders to approach to a more favourable position from where he could advance on the village. He did so and on the way collected some stragglers. Unable to get into touch with the rest of his Company he decided to attack the village from the left, advancing up the hill under cover. On approaching the summit of the hill the enemy was found holding on in superior numbers with two machine guns."

Our own artillery-fire prevented Lieut. Cows from approaching the village, so he decided to attack the Turks. The latter charged and Lieut. Cows's men counter-charged with the bayonet, putting the Turks to flight: Lieut. Cows then took up a predominating position from which he could fire on the Turks on a ridge about 1,000 yards to the front. This gallant little action enabled Captain Forestier to advance up the hill towards the village without casualties. Company-Sergeant-Major E. J. Rickard is mentioned as rendering valuable assistance during this action.

In other parts of the line the 75th Division also gained its objectives.

The 13th to the 19th were spent in consolidation. On the 25th 2/Lieuts. Inge and Baker and three other ranks were wounded by the enemy's shell-fire.

On the 27th the line was again advanced. In conjunction with the 233rd Brigade on the right and the 162nd Brigade on the left, the 1/4th D.C.L.I. of the 234th occupied the ridge 800 yards north of Ballut Village. April the 9th saw the line again on the move, the 234th Brigade (with the 232nd Brigade on the right) having been ordered to secure the line from Rafat Village (exclusive) to Three Bushes Hill (inclusive). The 1/5th Somerset Light Infantry, on the right, captured Rafat, while A and C Companies of the D.C.L.I. (under Captains J. L. Rogers and E. M. S. Francis respectively) occupied the ridge lying between Rafat and Three Bushes Hill. The enemy's shell-fire was considerable and his snipers active with the result that the Battalion's losses were considerable: 16 other ranks were killed and Lieut. T. G. Lilley and 46 other ranks wounded.¹ On the 17th the Cornwalls were relieved and moved back to bivouacs in the Wadi Ballut.

9th April

Though the Cornwalls were badly in need of rest they were only allowed twenty-four hours out of the line, for on the night of the 18th A and C Companies moved forward again to Rafat relieving two Companies of the Somerset Light Infantry, and on the 19th B and D carried out a similar relief.

On the 27th of April B Company, holding the ridge to the south-east of Rafat, was raided by the enemy.² Under cover of a heavy bombardment a body of Turks, stiffened by a number of Germans, attacked the Cornwalls,

¹ Private W. J. Ash is mentioned in the records for conspicuous gallantry on the 9th of April.

² Private R. Jones, a Lewis gunner, behaved with great gallantry during this raid, throwing twenty-four bombs at the enemy, who hastily retired.

1/4th Battalion
27th April

but were easily driven off. Simultaneously a very heavy trench-mortar bombardment and a barrage of 4.2's and 77-mm. shells was put down on the village and slopes of the Wadi Lehham. Another party of Turks attacked the village and obtained a temporary footing but were driven out. Captain E. W. Rosewarne and seven other ranks were killed in the village, twenty-one other ranks were wounded and two missing.¹

On the nights of the 27th/28th and 28th/29th of April the D.C.L.I. were relieved and moved back to the Wadi Ballut. A few days' rest from the front line followed: it was necessary, for the positions held on the Rafat Ridge were such that, during daylight hours, no one in the line could move, which caused great physical and mental strain.

8th May

On the 8th of May the Cornwalls moved back to Rentis in Divisional Reserve until the evening of the 27th when they relieved the 1/5th Somersets at El Kefr. There now followed several weeks of trench warfare, of raids by both sides, and patrol work—all of a vastly different (but not less dangerous or strenuous) nature compared with similar affairs on the Western Front in France and Flanders.

31st August

At last a change came from the sector held by the Battalion. On the 22nd and 23rd of August the Battalion was relieved and moved back to Rentis in Divisional Reserve, thence on the 25th to a new company area in the Wadi Barbara where heavy work on road-making employed every available man for a week. On the 31st of August the D.C.L.I. marched to Beit Nebala where a fortnight in intensive training, ending in Brigade manoeuvres, was carried out.

About the end of the second week of September information was received of the impending operations which ultimately ended in the complete defeat of the Turkish Armies in Syria. The 75th Division was to move to a new part of the line, i.e. the Coastal Sector, between the 3rd (Lahore) and the 7th (Meerut) Divisions.

THE BATTLES OF MEGIDDO

THE BATTLE OF SHARON: 19TH-25TH SEPTEMBER

It is unnecessary to give a detailed narrative of the plan of attack which brought about the final defeat and collapse of the Turks, as well as the annihilation and capture of almost all of the Armies, for the final stages of those vast operations were carried out by mounted troops, and the 75th Division, once the Turkish trench system had been broken, was left behind in occupation of the captured area.

Briefly, the XXI Corps (left) was to break the enemy's defence in the coastal plain, then swing to the right and advance in a north-easterly direction converging on Samaria and Attara. The Desert Mounted Corps, after the infantry had broken the enemy's defences, was to advance along the coast and, on reaching the line Jeldmeh-Hudeira, turn north-east. The XX Corps

¹ The names of the two missing men were found written on the wall of a house at Tul Keram after the September Advance: both eventually reached England in safety.

was to attack astride the Nablus road and block the exits to the lower valley of the Jordan. Demonstrations were to be made by Chaytor's Force in the Jordan Valley in order to contain the enemy. In short the Turks were to be enveloped by cavalry from the left, i.e. the coastal area. It thus fell to the lot of the 75th Division to assist in breaking the enemy's front before the Cavalry advance. 1/4th Battalion

The 1/4th D.C.L.I. were, however, in Brigade Reserve and saw little of the actual attack, only two men of the Battalion being wounded and those by stray bullets.

The Cornwalls left Beit Nebala at 7.15 p.m. on the 17th and marched to Mulebis where they lay concealed in an orange grove. The utmost secrecy had to be observed by all units and the greatest precautions were taken to hide the concentration of troops from hostile aircraft. During the evening of the 18th the Battalion moved farther forward to Stake Hill. 17th September

At 4.30 a.m. on the 19th the artillery bombardment opened and the general attack began. The enemy's artillery replied vigorously, but nothing could stop the attacking troops who very soon overcame the Turkish first system of defence. The Tabsur defences fell to the 75th Division. The 75th, 7th and 60th Divisions then pushed on to the El Tireh positions, the first-named Division capturing the village, which had been strongly fortified, at 11 a.m. The Division then remained in this position in Corps Reserve. Everywhere the infantry of the attacking divisions were successful and the cavalry passed through to complete the defeat of the Turks. 19th September

Meanwhile the Cornwalls, at 6.45 a.m., were ordered forward to Work F.12. The story of the operations of the 19th (so far as they affected the Battalion) is thus related in Colonel Ellis's narrative:

"Packs were at once dumped and a guard left in charge and the Battalion advanced in artillery formation over the now much-battered enemy trenches for about 2 miles when contact was obtained with Brigade Headquarters who ordered a continuous advance until touch was obtained with other battalions of the Brigade. At a point 1,000 yards west of Miskeh contact was obtained with the 1/123rd Rifles, who were in support of the 58th Rifles and 152nd Punjabis, then before the Tireh system. A halt was made 200 yards in rear of the 1/123rd Rifles. Shortly after arrival here it was learnt that the Tireh system had been taken. The Battalion had advanced about 8 miles that morning, making a total of about 28 miles marching for the past thirty-eight hours.

"At this point there was a certain amount of enemy shelling with light guns of the area immediately in front. This continued for some time and it was now that mounted troops were seen advancing from the rear. These troops were recognized as Australians and, after a certain amount of local reconnaissance, they advanced in small columns, first at the trot and then at the gallop with drawn swords, through the Brigade area. The shelling above mentioned was still continuing, but as the Australian Light Horse disappeared

1/4th Battalion

from view towards the Turks the shelling died away and no further firing of any sort was heard. In the wake of the Australians came a composite regiment of Chasseurs d'Afrique and Spahis at full gallop with drawn swords, mounted on magnificent Arab ponies—a truly impressive scene. As these mounted troops disappeared over the hills in front to the west of Tireh so the operations affecting the 75th Division ended.”

31st October

The 1/4th D.C.L.I. had seen their last “show” in Palestine. The beaten Turks signed an Armistice on the 31st of October, but between the 19th of September and that date the Cornwalls moved from place to place carrying out “protective duties” or else engaged in salvage work. They were at Kerkus when the Armistice came into force.

CONCLUSION

OF the many battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry which served their country during the years of the Great War only eight (as these records show) faced the enemy on the field of battle: they were the 1st (32nd Foot), 2nd (46th Foot), 1/4th, 1/5th and 6th, 7th, 8th and 10th (Service) Battalions. The 2/4th (T.F.) Battalion, which went out to India with the 45th Division in December 1914, remained in that country throughout the War: their lot was garrison work of a more or less tedious nature, yet they also did their duty well. The 3rd (Reserve) Battalion, acting as a "feeding battalion" for those overseas, splendidly carried out their task—the despatch of trained reinforcements never failed, and all ranks worked day and night in the interests of their comrades in France and Flanders. Five other battalions also did not serve overseas. Of these three were Territorials, i.e. 4th (Reserve), 3/4th and 2/5th. The other two were Reserve (Service) Battalions, the 9th and 11th. The 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry were recruited late in the War and, similarly, remained in England.

It is impossible to follow all these battalions, who were purely war formations, to the end of their careers, and brief reference can only be made to the demobilization of those who served overseas.

The 1st D.C.L.I., with the 5th Division, remained in the Le Quesnoy area till mid-December 1918, then marched into Belgium where the remainder of the year and early 1919 were spent. In February 1919 demobilization of the old 5th Division began and on the 20th of April cadre of the D.C.L.I. embarked at Antwerp for England.¹

Of the 2nd D.C.L.I. little more need be said than that after the march into Serbia and Bulgaria the Battalion returned to Salonika, thence moved to Batoum and Tiflis and returned to England also in 1919.

The 3rd (Reserve) Battalion was absorbed by the 1st Battalion on the 30th of August 1919. Four Territorial battalions were demobilized as follows: 4th (Reserve T.F.) on the 11th of July 1919, 1/4th a month later, the 2/4th on the 12th and the 1/5th on the 13th of December 1919. The 6th (Service) Battalion, as already stated, had been disbanded on the 9th of March 1918 in France: the 10th was demobilized on the 20th of June 1919, 7th on the 28th of June 1919 and the 8th on the 2nd of October 1919.² The dates of demobilization of the remaining battalions of the Regiment could not be traced.

¹ The War Diary of the 1st D.C.L.I. ends on the 20th of April 1919, that of the 2nd D.C.L.I. on the 31st of May, the Battalion being then at Batoum.

² The 8th D.C.L.I. also went to Turkey and they are mentioned in the Diary of the 2nd D.C.L.I. as arriving at Tiflis on the 16th of May 1919.

While the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry would make no claim to superiority over any other Regiment, they nevertheless (as this History shows) were second to none in all those soldierly qualities which are inherent in the British Army. Their tenacity, their endurance, their dogged perseverance, and their courage—the "lovely virtue" J. M. Barrie calls it—all went to the making of that splendid *esprit de corps* or Pride of Regiment which was so marked a feature in all Battalions of the Regiment.

From the very first, at Mons, and in the torturous days which followed in the Retreat to the Marne during which it was remarked by the late Lord French that the sight of the 1st D.C.L.I. marching past him at St. Quentin filled him with admiration and confidence, through all the four long years of the terrible struggle, the Regiment never wavered in its determination to beat the enemy.

At Ypres, on the Somme, at Arras and Passchendaele, through all the fierce fighting during the March Retreat of 1918, on the Lys and throughout the great Advance to Victory, all Battalions on the Western Front added fresh honours to the proud distinctions already possessed by the Regiment.

In Salonika, after they had served their hard apprenticeship in Trench Warfare in France and Flanders, the 2nd and 8th Battalions fought disease, discomfiture and Death: theirs was an unenviable existence, for they were beset by all the evils known to mankind, and yet they triumphed.

First amidst the sandy desert, then, fighting in the hilly and mountainous country of Palestine, during which they often had to scale precipitous cliffs in battle with the Turk, the 1/4th D.C.L.I. splendidly upheld the honour of the Regiment.

The lengthy Roll of Honour among the Appendices of this History shows how nobly the Regiment gave of its best, for love of England: for the patriotism of the West Countryman is well known.

The keen spirit of brotherhood between all Battalions of the D.C.L.I. was most noticeable. The "hard-bitten" regulars welcomed their civilian comrades, i.e. the Territorial and Service Battalions, as brothers indeed who, at the call of Country, had for the nonce laid aside their professions, their businesses, their trades, to follow the hard life of a soldier.

"One and All" is the motto of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry—for "One and All" was the spirit in which officers and men of the Regiment fought and suffered—even unto Death:

"Blow out, you bugles, over the rich Dead!
There's none of these so lonely and poor of old
But, dying, has made us rarer gifts than gold.
These laid the world away; poured out the red
Sweet wine of youth; gave up the years to be
Of work and joy, and that unhop'd serene
That men call age; and those who would have been,
Their sons, they gave, their immortality."

RUPERT BROOKE.

APPENDIX A

H.M. THE KING'S MESSAGE TO THE TROOPS IN AUGUST 1914

BUCKINGHAM PALACE.

You are leaving home to fight for the safety and honour of my Empire. Belgium, whose country we are pledged to defend, has been attacked, and France is about to be invaded by the same powerful foe.

I have implicit confidence in you, my soldiers. Duty is your watchword, and I know your duty will be nobly done.

I shall follow your every movement with deepest interest and mark with eager satisfaction your daily progress; indeed, your welfare will never be absent from my thoughts.

I pray God will bless you and guard you, and bring you back victorious.

GEORGE R.I.

9th August 1914.

APPENDIX B (1)

MENTION IN DESPATCHES

The rank is given as stated in the *Gazette*: in the case of more than one Mention the highest rank is given and the number of Mentions is inserted in brackets.

ALL RANKS

Abbott, Lce. Corpl. J. R.	Boswell, Major D. St. G. K.
Acland, Captain and Bt. Major A. N., D.S.O., M.C. (6)	Bray, Lce. Corpl. W.
Aguilar, Pte. F. E.	Brewer, Pte. H.
Andrews, Sergt. C. H. R.	Brian, Lieut. A. G.
Angrove, Pte. W. J.	Brittain, Sergt. C. A.
Ardener, Corpl. W. H.	Brock, C.S.M. J. H. (2)
Armfield, Pte. A. V.	Brooks, Captain W. T., M.C. (4)
Ashby, Lieut. G. W., M.C.	Brown, Pte. P.
Ashton, Captain P., M.C.	Browne, Lieut.-Colonel G. E. A., D.S.O.
Aston, Lieut. R. M.	Buckley, Major W. P., D.S.O. (5)
Austin, Pte. C.	Budge, Pte. W.
Baker, Captain F. C.	Buller, Lieut. E. T., M.C. (2)
Baker, Captain A. F.	Burder, Brig.-General E. S., C.M.G. (4)
Barker, Captain A. S.	Butler-Bowden, Lieut.-Colonel W. E. I., D.S.O. (3)
Barrington-Ward, Lieut. R. M. G., M.C. (2)	Cantan, Lieut.-Colonel H. T., C.M.G.
Barsby, R.Q.M.S. H.	Carkeet-James, Major E. H., M.C. (3)
Bell, Pte. P. G.	Carr, R.Q.M.S., R. W.
Benn, Captain I. B. H.	Carus-Wilson, Lieut.-Colonel T., D.S.O. (3)
Bickle, Corpl. T.	Chapman, Major H. (2)
Bigg-Wither, Major H. G.	Cheeke, Lce. Corpl. D. H.
Bisdee, Lieut.-Colonel T. E., D.S.O., M.C. (2)	Chegwin, Lieut. A. D.
Bissett, Captain and Bt. Major F. W. L., D.S.O., M.C. (3)	Childs, Major Bt. Lieut.-Colonel, B. E. W. (3)
Blackler, Sergt. R., M.M.	Chudley, Lieut. S. J. (2)
Blake, Pte. C. H.	Claringbould, Pte. A. F.
Blanchard, Captain F. J.	Clemett, Lce. Corpl. J. R.
Boite, Sergt. E.	
Bosanquet, Captain A. P., M.C. (2)	

- Clemo, Captain F. A., M.C. (2)
 Codyre, Captain E. C., M.C.
 Collard, Lieut.-Colonel A. M., D.S.O.
 (5)
 Collins, Lieut.-Colonel C. H. G.,
 O.B.E.
 Collins, Sergt. P., M.M.
 Colville, Lieut.-Colonel G. N., D.S.O.
 Colville, Captain T. R.
 Coney, Sergt. H.
 Coombe, Pte. G. P.
 Cornish-Bowden, Colonel J. H. T.,
 C.M.G., D.S.O. (5)
 Cox, Pte. H., D.C.M.
 Crawley-Boevey, Major M., D.S.O.,
 M.C. (4)
 Cregoe, 2/Lieut. J. P.
 Crouch, Lieut.-Colonel E. G., D.S.O.,
 D.C.M. (2)
 Crouch, 2/Lieut. F. B.

 Daniell, Lieut.-Colonel N. R., D.S.O.
 Danks, Lce. Sergt. J. E.
 Davies, Sergt. F. S.
 Davis, Pte. I.
 Dean, Pte. F. A.
 Deed, Lce. Sergt. B.
 Delleston, Pte. A.
 Dene, Lieut.-Colonel A. P., C.M.G.,
 D.S.O. (3)
 Denton, Lce. Corpl. G. J., D.C.M.
 Dixon, Captain A. T. (2)
 Dobbin, Brig.-General H. T., C.B.E.,
 D.S.O. (3)
 Donnelly, Sergt. A. P.

 Edgar, Captain J. G.
 Edgcumbe, Captain O. P., M.C. (4)
 Elliott, R.Q.M.S. J. H.
 Elsbury, Lce. Corpl. F. L.
 Evans, Sergt. W. (2)

 Falkner, Captain G. E. (2)
 Fargus, Brig.-General H., C.B.,
 C.M.G., D.S.O. (5)

 Field, Lieut. E. E. (2)
 Fitzsimmons, Pte. J.
 Fletcher, C.Q.M.S. H. A.
 Ford, Corpl. H.
 Forty, Major G. H., M.C. (2)
 Fox, Sergt. W. A.
 Fraser, Lieut.-Colonel J. A., D.S.O.,
 D.C.M. (5)
 Frend, Pte. E. A.
 Fuller, C.S.M. P.

 Gay, 2/Lieut. E. P.
 Gent, Major G. E. J., D.S.O., M.C.
 (2)
 Gepp, Lieut.-Colonel E. C., D.S.O.,
 M.C. (5)
 Gibbons, Lce. Corpl. A. G.
 Gibson, Sergt. E. T.
 Godfrey, C.Q.M.S. F. J.
 Going, Sergt. T. (2)
 Goldsmith, Major and Bt. Lieut.-
 Colonel H. D., D.S.O. (7)
 Goldsworthy, 2/Lieut. T.
 Green, Corpl. J.
 Gregory, Sergt. D.
 Gregory, Corpl. E. H.
 Greig, Captain I. B.
 Griffiths, Major A. H., D.S.O. (3)
 Grover, Corpl. J. L.
 Gubbin, C.Q.M.S. K. R.
 Gunn, C.Q.M.S. F.

 Hambridge, Pte. G.
 Hammans, Lieut. A. J. S. (3)
 Hammond, Pte. G.
 Harris, Pte. A. J.
 Harris, C.S.M. C. S. J. (2)
 Harrison, Captain H. N. B., M.V.O.
 Harvey, Captain H. L.
 Harvey, Supt. Clerk A.
 Harvey, Lce. Corpl. F.
 Hillier, Pte. W. H.
 Hitchens, Captain F. C. C. B.
 Hodge, Captain B. S.
 Hodge, Major R. T. K., O.B.E.

- Hodson, Captain E. M.
 Holland, Lieut. W. T.
 Hosken, Captain W. L., O.B.E.
 Hughes, Sergt. E.
 Humphreys, Major W. W. (2)
 Humphries, Lieut.-Colonel C. F. G.,
 D.S.O., M.C., D.C.M.
 Hunt, Lce. Corpl. C.
 Husband, Lce. Sergt. A. W. L.
- Jackson, Pte. J. W.
 Jenkins, 2/Lieut. R. C.
 Jessup, 2/Lieut. W. H. G., D.S.O.
 Johnson, Captain S. C.
 Johnson, Sergt. S. W.
 Jones, Pte. A.
 Jones, Lce. Corpl. F. G.
 Julyan, Lieut. W. L. (2)
- Kendall, Captain T. A.
 Kerner, Pte. W. C.
 Kilminster, Pte. W. F.
 Kirk, Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C., D.S.O.
 (2)
 Knight, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. A. J.
- Lawrence, C.Q.M.S. T. W.
 Lee, C.Q.M.S. F. H.
 Lee, Captain J. D.
 Lloyd, Lieut. H. C. C. (2)
 Longfield, Captain A.
 Lowry, Major T. M., D.S.O., M.C.
 (2)
 Luke, Lce. Corpl. G.
- Macbeth, Lieut. N. C.
 Mackintosh, Pte. R. A.
 MacMillan, Captain J. B.
 Marshall, Captain F. C. F.
 Mathews, Lieut.-Colonel S., M.C. (2)
 Maylett, Lieut. F. G.
 Maywood, Captain J. H.
 McMahan, 2/Lieut. H.
 Menzies, Sergt. J. C.
 Middleton, Lce. Corpl. H. J.
- Miller, Lieut.-Colonel C. F., D.S.O.
 (2)
 Miller, C.Q.M.S. W. T.
 Mills, Pte. S., M.M.
 Misson, Pte. E. R.
 Mitchell, Sergt. S.
 Moore, Sergt. C.
 Mulock, Lieut. E. E.
 Murphy, Captain L. W.
- Nicholls, Captain W. C.
 Nisbet, Lieut.-Colonel F. C., D.S.O.
 (2)
 Norman, Lce. Cpl. A. H.
 Northey, Captain W. P.
 Norton, Brig.-General, C.B., C.M.G.,
 D.S.O. (4)
 Nugent, Corpl. H.
- O'Brien, Captain and Qr.-Mr. D.
 Orchard, 2/Lieut. C. A.
 Ostler, Lieut. A. A. (2)
 Oughton, Pte. T. M.
- Paige, Major G. P.
 Parsons, Lieut. W. T.
 Pearce, Lce. Corpl. J. E.
 Pedlar, Pte. C.
 Pedrick, Sergt. H. M.
 Percy, C.Q.M.S. S.
 Peters, Lce. Corpl. W. R.
 Petherick, Captain D. M.
 Phillipps, Lieut. R.
 Phillips, Colonel G. F., D.S.O. (6)
 Phillips, Sergt. W.
 Piddington, R.S.M. A. J. S., D.C.M.
 Piper, Lieut. J. T.
 Plant, Sergt. C. W. (2)
 Pole-Carew, Lieut. W. N. R.
 Pope, C.Q.M.S. F.
 Porcelli, Major E. G. M.
 Potter, Captain W. E.
 Powell, Pte. W. E.
 Price, Brig.-General T. H. F., C.M.G.,
 D.S.O. (6)

- Price, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. W. T.,
O.B.E., M.C. (3)
- Quicke, Captain N. A. G.
- Rabjohns, Lce. Corpl. R. F.
- Raine, Captain P. E.
- Rawle, Captain J. W. (2)
- Reed, Pte. G. F.
- Rendall, Major F. H. S., D.S.O.
- Rendall, 2/Lieut. R. A.
- Rendle, Bandsman T. E., *U.C.*
- Reynolds, Pte. G. A.
- Richards, Lce. Corpl. E. E.
- Richardson, Corpl. A. J.
- Roberts, Sergt. A. E.
- Roberts, Pte. J.
- Romilly, Captain A. H.
- Roskrow, Captain F. T.
- Ross, 2/Lieut. H. E.
- Rowe, Lce. Sergt. A. P.
- Ruffer, Captain J. T. (2)
- Rundle, Corpl. A.
- Saunders, Lieut. T.
- Scantlebury, Pte. J.
- Schlotel, Captain C. H. C., M.C. (2)
- Scott, Lieut. H. P.
- Scott, Captain C. B., D.S.O.
- Sharland, Lieut. E. J.
- Sheppard, C.S.M. W.
- Simcox, Major C. T., D.S.O.
- Simmons, Pte. M.
- Smith, 2/Lieut. J.
- Smith, Brig.-General C. L., *U.C.*,
M.C. (5)
- Smith, Major H. F. (2)
- Smith, Sergt. I. C.
- Smith, 2/Lieut. D.
- Smith, Lieut.-Colonel G. E. S., D.S.O.
- Smith, Lieut.-Colonel H. E.
- Springett, Sergt. H. W.
- Spurrell, Captain R. K., M.C.
- Stafford, Sergt. F. G.
- Steadman, Captain C. H., M.C.
- Stephens, Cpl. R.
- Stericker, Lieut.-Colonel A. W.,
D.S.O. (4)
- Stevens, Lieut. C. P.
- Stevens, Captain G. W. (2)
- Stewart, Corpl. J. E.
- Stokoe, Lieut.-Colonel T. R., D.S.O.
- Stoneman, Lce. Corpl. W. H., D.C.M.
- Stoward, Lieut. T. D.
- Stratford, Pte. H.
- Stratton, Major G. B.
- Swainson, Major J. L., D.S.O. (2)
- Swapp, Lce. Corpl. G. C. D.
- Symons, Sergt. J. H., M.M. (2)
- Tasker, R.Q.M.S. E.
- Taylor, Sergt. O. W.
- Taylor, Captain B. M., D.S.O., M.C.
(2)
- Taylor, Captain G. F.
- Thomas, Captain A. de B (2)
- Thomas, Captain C. C.
- Timbury, Sergt. L. M.
- Tracey, Lieut.-Colonel G. C., D.S.O.
(2)
- Trelawny, Lieut.-Colonel J. E. S.,
O.B.E.
- Trevan, R.Q.M.S. G.
- Tue, C.Q.M.S. H. G.
- Turner, Pte. P. J.
- Turner, Brig.-General M. N., C.B.,
C.M.G., C.B.E. (5)
- Turrell, C.S.M. H.
- Tuson, Brig.-General H. D., C.M.G.
(2)
- Tyack, Captain R. H.
- Uglow, Lce. Corpl. J. H.
- Venning, Lieut.-Colonel W. K.,
C.M.G., C.B.E., M.C. (3)
- Verschoyle, Colonel J. H.
- Vincent, Captain S.
- Walker, Pte. J.

Ward, Lieut.-Colonel E. B., D.S.O. (2)	Williams, Lieut. G. R. B.
Ward, Sergt. W. T.	Williams, Captain F.
Watson, C.S.M. C. R., M.C., D.C.M., M.M.	Williams, Pte. T.
Webb, Pte. C.	Williams-Freeman, Lieut.-Colonel A. P., O.B.E., D.S.O. (4)
Webb, C.Q.M.S. H.	Willis, C.S.M., C. W.
Webb, Pte. W. E.	Wills, 2/Lieut. P.
Westall, Pte. S. T.	Willyams, Major E. N., D.S.O. (2)
Westlake, Sergt. C. H.	Wilson, Pte. W.
Wetherell, Major and Bt. Lieut.- Colonel R. M., C.M.G. (3)	Wingate, Captain R. R.
Wherry, Pte. A. H.	Withers, C.Q.M.S. C.
White, C.S.M. W. J.	Woodham, Captain C. B. (2)
White, Pte. R. F.	Woolcott, C.S.M. J.
Whitworth, Captain J. S.	Woosey, C.S.M. R. F.
Williams, Colonel L.	Worth, Pte. F. J.
Williams, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. J.	Wren, Pte. C.
	Wyborne, Sergt. T. A.

APPENDIX B (2)

MENTION " B " (FOR RECORD)

Brought to the notice of the Secretary of State for War for valuable services rendered in connection with the War.

Acland, Captain A. N., M.C.	Gilley, C.S.M. W. T.
Adams, Major A. E.	Harvey, Lieut.-Colonel W. L., D.S.O.
Allen, Sergt.	Hay-Hill, Captain J. T.
Anderson, Captain A. J.	Hearsey, Qr.-Mr. and Hon. Captain A.
Ashton, Captain T. W.	Hepburn - Stuart - Forbes - Trefusis, Hon. Lieut.-Colonel H. W.
Audley, Sergt.	Howell, Lieut. W. A. G.
Austin, R.S.M. W.	Jeffrey, Colonel J.
Beagerie, Q.M.S. W. H.	Kendall, Lieut. H. M.
Bowdidge, R.Q.M.S. A.	Kennedy, Captain J. M. B.
Bradshaw, C.S.M. A.	Lloyd, Colonel T. E. J.
Broadwood, Captain J. H.	Lloyd, Captain and Hon. Major H. J. G.
Buckmaster, Lieut. C. O.	Marsack, Lieut.-Colonel and Hon. Colonel E. L., V.D.
Burke, Major D. J. G.	Mason, R.Q.M.S. W. J.
Buscombe, Sergt. G.	Meyers, Sergt. W.
Busustow, Lieut. J. C.	Miller, C.S.M. W., M.M.
Challons, Captain P.	Mount-Edgcumbe, Major, Earl of, P. A. H.
Chapman, C.S.M.I. H. J.	Norris, Lieut.-Colonel P. B.
Childs, Brig.-General B. E. W., C.M.G.	O'Callaghan, Captain K. D. G. G. (2)
Chinn, R.Q.M.S. H.	Parker, Lieut.-Colonel W. F.
Church, Qr.-Mr. and Major W.	Parkhouse, Sergt. A.
Clarke, R.S.M. F. C.	Pascoe, Sergt. C.
Coysh, Captain E.	
Cribb, C.Q.M.S. H.	
Davis, Sergt. H.	
Douglas, C.S.M. J. K.	
Dunford, Clr. Sergt. H.	
Eary, Qr.-Mr. and Hon. Captain C. J.	
Evans, Sergt. W.	
Foster, Colonel L. C.	

Pearson, Lieut.-Colonel R. F.
Penny, C.Q.M.S. A. C.
Pike, Lieut.-Colonel C. J.

Roberts, C.S.M. F., D.C.M.
Roberts, Sergt. W. J.
Rogers, C.Q.M.S. C.
Rogers, Pte. G. H.
Rose, Clr. Sergt. J. T.

Stewart, Major R.

Tuck, C.Q.M.S. R.

Venning, Lieut.-Colonel W. K.

Walters, Major A.
Weaver, C.Q.M.S. C.
Weech, C.S.M. C.
Wetherell, Major and Bt. Lieut.-
Colonel R. M.
Wilbraham, Major R. J.
Williams, Qr.-Mr. and Hon. Lieut. J.
Williams, Lieut.-Colonel L.
Willis, C.S.M. C.
Woolcott, Lieut. J.
Woosey, C.S.M. R. F.

APPENDIX C (1)

AWARDS

ALL RANKS

(The ranks shown are those held at the time of award.)

U.C.

Rendle, Bandsman T. E.

K.C.M.G.

Childs, Major-General B. E. W., C.B.,
C.M.G.

C.B.

Childs, Colonel B. E. W., C.M.G.
Fergus, Brig.-General H., C.M.G.,
D.S.O.
Turner, Lieut.-Colonel M. N.

C.M.G.

Burder, Lieut.-Colonel E. S.
Cantan, Major H. T.
Childs, Major B. E. W.
Cornish-Bowden, Major and Bt.
Lieut.-Colonel J. H. T., D.S.O.
Dene, Major and Bt. Lieut.-Colonel
A. P., D.S.O.
Fergus, Lieut.-Colonel H., D.S.O.
Norton, Lieut.-Colonel C. B., D.S.O.
Price, Major and Bt. Lieut.-Colonel
T. H. F.
Turner, Brig.-General M. N., C.B.
Tuson, Lieut.-Colonel H. D.
Venning, Lieut.-Colonel W. K., M.C.
Wetherell, Major and Bt. Lieut.-
Colonel R. M.

C.B.E.

Phillips, Major and Bt. Lieut.-
Colonel G. F.

Turner, Brig.-General M. N., C.B.,
C.M.G.
Venning, Lieut.-Colonel W. K.,
C.M.G., M.C.

O.B.E.

Castle, Major L. J., M.C.
Collins, Lieut.-Colonel C. H. G.
Dixon, Captain A. T.
Hodge, Major R. T. K.
Hosken, Captain W. L.
Carkeet-James, Major E. H., M.C.
Marsack, Colonel E. L.
Meadows, Lieut.-Colonel G. S.
Trelawny, Major and Bt. Lieut.-
Colonel J. E. S.
Williams-Freeman, Lieut.-Colonel A.
P., D.S.O.

M.B.E.

Knight, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. A. J.
Lee, Captain J. D.
Marks, 2/Lieut. H. E.

D.S.O.

Acland, Captain and Bt. Major
A. N., M.C.
Bigg-Wither, Major H. G.
Bisdee, Lieut.-Colonel T. E., M.C.
Bissett, Captain and Bt. Major
F. W. L., M.C.
Buckley, Lieut. W. P.
Butler-Bowden, Lieut.-Colonel W.
E. I.

Carus-Wilson, Lieut.-Colonel T.
 Collard, Lieut.-Colonel A. M.
 Cornish-Bowden, Major J. H. T.,
 C.M.G.

Crawley-Boevey, Major M., M.C.

Daniell, Lieut.-Colonel N. R.
 Dene, Lieut.-Colonel A. P., C.M.G.
 Dobbin, Lieut.-Colonel H. T.

Gepp, Major E. C.
 Gent, Major G. E. J., M.C.
 Goldsmith, Major H. D.
 Griffiths, Lieut.-Colonel A. H.

Humphries, Lieut.-Colonel C. F. G.

Jessup, 2/Lieut. W. H. G.

Kirk, Lieut.-Colonel J. W. C.

Lowry, Major T. M., M.C.

Macmillan, Captain J. B.
 Miller, Major C. F.

Norton, Major C. B.

Phillips, Captain G. F., C.B.E.
 Price, Lieut.-Colonel T. H. F.,
 C.M.G.

Rendall, Major F. H. S.

Scott, Captain C. B.
 Simcox, Major C. T.
 Smith, Lieut.-Colonel G. E. S.
 Stericker, Major A. W.
 Stokoe, Lieut.-Colonel T. R.
 Swainson, Major J. L.

Taylor, Captain B. M., M.C.
 Tracey, Lieut.-Colonel G. C.

Ward, Lieut.-Colonel E. B.
 Williams-Freeman, Lieut.-Colonel A.
 P., O.B.E.
 Willyams, Major E. N.
 Woodham, Captain C. B.

Bar to D.S.O.

Gepp, Major E. C., D.S.O.
 Griffiths, Lieut.-Colonel A. H., D.S.O.

M.C.

Acland, Captain A. N.
 Adams, 2/Lieut. R. J. O.
 Andrew, Lieut. W. H.
 Ashby, Lieut. G. W.
 Ashton, Captain P.
 Ball, Lieut. H. F.
 Barker, Captain A. S.
 Barrington-Ward, Captain R. M. G.
 Beckerleg, 2/Lieut. V. C.
 Bell, 2/Lieut. W. J.
 Binge, 2/Lieut. J. W.
 Bisdee, Captain T. E.
 Bissett, Captain F. W. L.
 Boger, Lieut. E. B.
 Bosanquet, Captain A. P.
 Brookes, Captain G. B.
 Brooks, Captain W. T.
 Buller, 2/Lieut. E. T.
 Burton, 2/Lieut. A. G. L.

Carkeet-James, Lieut. E. H.
 Chomley, Lieut. J. M. F.
 Clack, C.S.M. F.
 Clarke, 2/Lieut. G. E.
 Cleall, R.S.M. W.
 Clemo, Captain F. A.
 Codyre, Lieut. E. C.
 Coventry, C.S.M. C. R.
 Cowls, 2/Lieut. J. M.
 Cox, 2/Lieut. W. R.
 Coysh, Captain A. W. H.
 Crawley-Boevey, Captain M.
 Cripps, Captain P. G. H.

Davies, Lieut. E. C.
 Denny, 2/Lieut. E. M. C.

Eary, Captain F. C.
 Edgar, Captain J. G.
 Edgumbe, Lieut. O. P.

Edwards, 2/Lieut. F. H.
Ellis, Captain F. R.

Falkner, Captain G. E.
Forestier, Captain W. W.
Forty, Captain G. H.
Freeman, Captain M.

Garland, Lieut. F.
Gent, Captain G. E. J.
Gough, 2/Lieut. A.
Green, 2/Lieut. A.
Greig, Captain I. B.
Gunn, Lieut. Qr.-Mr. F.

Hall, 2/Lieut. H. T.
Hamilton, Captain H. J.
Hammans, Lieut. A. J. S.
Hancock, Lieut. J. S.
Hare, Captain E.
Hodge, Captain B. S.
Hosking, 2/Lieut. J. C.
Howe, 2/Lieut. H. W.
Hughesdon, Captain R. H.
Humphreys, Major W. W.

Jenkins, 2/Lieut. R. C.
Jennings, 2/Lieut. W. A.
Johnson, Captain S. W.

Kendall, Lieut. T. A.

Leader, Lieut. W. K. M.
Leverton, 2/Lieut. L. S.
Lloyd, Lieut. H. G.
Lobb, Captain E. R.
Lonsdale, 2/Lieut. T. W.
Lowry, Captain T. M.

Mack, 2/Lieut. I. F.
Mason, Lieut. F. C.
Mathews, Captain S.
Maunder, Lieut. G. H.
Mayo, 2/Lieut. A. G.
Millett, 2/Lieut. L. A.
Moberley, Lieut. H. W.
Moir, 2/Lieut. L. R.

Morrison, 2/Lieut. E. W.
Mulock, Captain E. E.

Neville, Captain R. H. G.
Newbould, 2/Lieut. A. T.
Nias, Captain A. W.
Noble, Captain J. G. G.

O'Brien, Lieut. J.
Oliver, 2/Lieut. G.
Orchard, Lieut. F. E.
Oudin, 2/Lieut. L. E.
Oxford, 2/Lieut. A. A. R.

Paul, Lieut. W. C.
Paull, Lieut. A. H.
Phillipps, Lieut. R.
Phillips, Captain R. F.
Phillips, C.S.M. J.
Price, Lieut. and Qr.-Mr. W. T.

Rawle, Captain J. D.
Rawlence, Captain G. N.
Rendall, 2/Lieut. R. A.
Rickeard, 2/Lieut. E. P.
Roskrow, Captain F. T.

Sandoe, 2/Lieut. C. F.
Sawyer, 2/Lieut. W. T.
Schlotel, Captain C. H. C.
Smith, Major L. S., ~~9.9.~~
Soward, 2/Lieut. F.
Spurrell, Lieut. R. K.
Stanton, Lieut. F. C. P.
Steadman, 2/Lieut. C. H.
Stevens, 2/Lieut. C. P.

Taylor, 2/Lieut. B. M.
Thirlwell, 2/Lieut. D.
Thomas, Captain A.
Totton, Captain A. K.
Trehane, Captain J.
Turner, 2/Lieut. A. W.
Turner, Captain C. W.

Varley, 2/Lieut. G.
Venning, Captain W. K.
Vyvyan, Captain, H. W.

Ward, 2/Lieut. N.
 Warran, 2/Lieut. F. E.
 Waters, Captain T. W.
 Watson, C.S.M. C. R.
 Wedge, 2/Lieut. R. L.
 Welman, Captain P. A.
 Whitby, 2/Lieut. L. T.
 Willington, Lieut. R. M. V.
 Wilson, 2/Lieut. I. F.

Bar to M.C.

Brookes, 2/Lieut. B. M., M.C.
 Codyre, Lieut. E. C., M.C.
 Denny, 2/Lieut. E. M. C., M.C.
 Edwards, 2/Lieut. F. H., M.C.
 Gough, 2/Lieut. A., M.C.
 Hancock, 2/Lieut. J. S., M.C.
 Leverton, 2/Lieut. L. S., M.C.
 Taylor, 2/Lieut. B. M., M.C.
 Wedge, 2/Lieut. R. L., M.C.
 Whitby, 2/Lieut. L. T., M.C.

D.C.M.

Aiken, C.S.M. J.
 Archer, Sergt. F., M.M.
 Arthur, Pte. T. C.
 Bailey, Lce. Corpl. C.
 Barlow, Pte. B. P.
 Bartlett, Sergt. J.
 Bonham, R.S.M. J.
 Bowron, Sergt. A. J.
 Brewer, Pte. E. A.
 Brogden, C.S.M. H.
 Burman, C.S.M. W.
 Byard, Sergt. H.
 Cox, Lce. Corpl. H.
 Dagger, Corpl. G.
 Dale, Pte. H.
 Denton, Lce. Corpl. G. J.

Dingley, C.S.M. W. S.
 Donhou, Lce.-Sergt. F. J.
 Downes, C.S.M. G. T.
 Dyer, Sergt. A. J.
 Dyke, Sergt. W.

Edwards, Sergt. J.
 Evans, Sergt. J. H. G.

Fidler, Corpl. J.
 Froggatt, Sergt. E.

Gittins, Pte. A. F.
 Godfrey, R.Q.M.S. F. J.
 Going, Sergt. T.

Hambly, Pte. T.
 Hann, Bugler, H.
 Hanwright, C.S.M. T.
 Higgens, Sergt. J. H.
 Howe, C.S.M. R. E., M.M.
 Howell, Pte. H.

James, Sergt. H.
 Jane, Pte. A.
 Jones, Corpl. F. G.
 Jones, R.Q.M.S. H. W.
 Jones, Pte. W.

Kerwood, Pte. Y.
 Keyte, Sergt. C. R.
 Knowles, Corpl. C.

Larkin, Pte. F. W.
 Leverton, Pte. J.
 Libby, Pte. C.
 Lock, Pte. J. F.

Maddock, Sergt. H. J.
 Marett, Lce. Corpl. A. C.
 May, Pte. A. J.
 McVitty, Q.M.S. R. G.
 Mears, Lce. Corpl. J., M.M.
 Mitchell, Sergt. J. N.
 Murphy, Sergt. T.

Penlerick, Pte. W.
 Pennycook, Pte. J. T.
 Piddington, R.S.M. A. T. S.
 Ponder, Pte. C.

Rawlings, Pte. W. J.
 Rex, Pte. A. H.
 Roberts, Sergt. F. J. C.
 Roberts, Sergt. A. E.
 Schofield, Lce. Corpl. G.
 Shale, Sergt. C. J.
 Stoneman, Lce. Corpl. W. H.
 Trethewy, Pte. P.
 Trew, Lce. Sergt. W. H. A.
 Triggs, C.S.M. W.
 Tuck, C.S.M. W.
 Wakeham, Sergt. N. G., M.M.
 Warren, Pte. A. C.
 Watson, Sergt. C. R.
 White, Sergt. W. E.
 Williams, C.S.M. E. C.
 Willis, R.S.M. C. W.
 Wise, Pioneer Sergt. J. W.
 Wood, Sergt. J. H.
 Wragg, Corpl. W.

Bar to D.C.M.

Murphy, Sergt. T., D.C.M.

M.M.

Abrahams, Pte. E. F.
 Almond, Pte. W.
 Andrew, Sergt. J. C.
 Archer, Sergt. F.
 Atkins, Pte. F. A. V.
 Babb, Lce. Corpl. C.
 Baker, Pte. J. A.
 Balmond, Sergt. H.
 Bantock, Lce. Corpl. G. F.
 Barrowcliffe, Sergt. W.
 Batts, Pte. F. A.
 Bayes, Pte. C. W.
 Bennet, Pte. T. D.
 Bennet, Sergt. C.
 Bennett, Sergt. J. J.
 Bennetts, Pte. G.
 Best, Sergt. F.
 Birks, Lce. Corpl. F. A.

Bishop, Sergt. W. G.
 Blackler, Pte. R.
 Blake, Pte. C. A.
 Bloxham, Pte. A.
 Blyth, Pte. H.
 Bolitho, Lce. Corpl. J. A.
 Brackenbury, Pte. H. H.
 Bradbury, Pte. T.
 Bradshaw, C.S.M. A.
 Brand, Corpl. E.
 Brannon, Pte. J. T.
 Braund, Lce. Corpl. F. D.
 Bray, Pte. J. L.
 Bray, Lce. Corpl. W. H.
 Broadway, Lce. Corpl. L. J.
 Broughton, Pte. E.
 Browning, Corpl. E. J.
 Bullock, Pte. F.
 Bunney, Sergt. M.
 Burchill, Sergt. S. F.
 Burgess, Corpl. J.
 Burman, C.S.M. W.
 Burnett, Lce. Corpl. F.
 Byham, Sergt. H.
 Byron, Pte. A. L.

Camps, Pte. W. F.
 Cape, Lce. Corpl. E. T.
 Casey, Lce. Corpl. W. S.
 Casley, Lce. Corpl. W.
 Chapman, Sergt. T. J.
 Clothier, Pte. W.
 Coleman, Corpl. F. H.
 Collings, Pte. A.
 Collins, Sergt. P.
 Collins, Pte. E. J.
 Colville, Pte. I. M.
 Cook, Sergt. A. T.
 Craddock, Corpl. H. H.
 Croft, Pte. F. H.
 Crowle, Lce. Corpl. D.
 Culverhouse, Pte. T. F.
 Cutcliffe, Corpl. S. W.
 Cuthbert, Pte. F.
 Cuttance, Pte. E.

Davies, Pte. R.
Dawson, Pte. G.
Deverill, Corpl. H.
Dixon, Lce. Sergt. V. T.
Dobson, Lce. Corpl. F.
Donoghue, Lce. Corpl. J. J.
Dowsett, Sergt. G. F.
Duke, Lce. Corpl. R.

Ede, Pte. W.
Edwards, Pte. A. E.
Ellery, Pte. A. J.
Emans, Sergt. W. E.
Evans, Pte. D. T.

Fellows, Pte. E. W.
Fells, Pte. I.
Fielding, Pte. J.
Fisher, Corpl. E. E.
Fleetwood, Sergt. A. C.
Fletcher, Lce. Corpl. J.
Flynn, Pte. A.
Fox, Pte. B. R.
Freeman, Pte. W.
Fryatt, C.S.M. J.

Goddard, Lce. Corpl. V. J.
Godden, Pte. F. R.
Gollop, Pte. A.
Goodwin, Pte. F.
Graham, Lce. Corpl. H. E.
Green, Corpl. W.
Grenfell, Sergt. J. A.
Griggs, Pte. R.
Grodner, Pte. A.
Grosch, Lce. Corpl. A. E.
Gusterson, Pte. G.

Haines, Lce. Corpl. A. J.
Haines, Lce. Corpl. J.
Haley, Sergt. E. C.
Hall, Pte. J. R.
Hall, Sergt. H. T.
Hambly, Lce. Corpl. S.
Hamer, Corpl. W. J.
Hancock, Sergt. J.
Harper, Lce. Corpl. J. H.

Harris, Pte. W. S.
Hayes, Lce. Corpl. E.
Head, Pte. G.
Heard, Lce. Corpl. W. C.
Heath, Sergt. J. H.
Heathcock, Sergt. H.
Higgins, Sergt. C.
Hitchcock, Corpl. N. A.
Hodson, Pte. T.
Hooper, Pte. E.
Hooper, Lce. Corpl. H.
Hopkins, Corpl. E. W.
Howarth, Lce. Corpl. D.
Howe, Sergt. R.
Howe, Pte. J.
Howell, Pte. H.
Hubbard, Lce. Sergt. C.
Huckins, Sergt. J. H.
Huddy, Pte. W.
Hudson, Pte. J.
Hulbert, Pte. W.
Humphries, Sergt. A.
Hunter, Corpl. G. A.
Hutchins, Pte. A. H.
Hutten, Sergt. B.

Inch, Lce. Corpl. W. J.
Ings, Lce. Corpl. N. A.

Jackson, Pte. J. W.
Jane, Lce. Corpl. J. A.
Jasper, Pte. S. E.
Jeffrey, Pte. G. A.
Jenkin, Pte. J.
Jervis, C.S.M. W.
Johnson, Lce. Corpl. B. F.
Jones, Lce. Corpl. E. H.
Jones, Sergt. T.
Jones, Pte. J.
Jones, Corpl. M. J. E.
Joy, Sergt. S. T.

Keeley, Pte. F.
Keeling, C.S.M. F. H.
Kemp, Pte. H.

Kenwood, Lce. Corpl. G.
 Keyte, Sergt. C. R., D.C.M.
 Kilminster, Pte. W. F.
 King, Corpl. H. T.
 Kirk, Corpl. W.
 Knuckey, Sergt. W. T.

Lang, Lce. Corpl. F.
 Langdon, Pte. F. J.
 Lashbrook, Pte. C. E.
 Lawer, Pte. C.
 Lawson, Pte. A.
 Leake, Pte. F.
 Lee, Pte. J.
 Lee, Pte. T.
 Libby, Pte. C., D.C.M.
 Liddicoat, Corpl. J.
 Liddicoat, Pte. W. J.
 Littlejohn, Corpl. E.
 Lobb, Sergt. L.
 Longworth, Lce. Corpl. C.
 Lovering, Pte. G.
 Luke, Sergt. E.

Mahoney, Lce. Corpl. J.
 Manhire, Sergt. S. H.
 Mansfield, Pte. J. W.
 Maries, Lce. Sergt. A. G.
 Martin, Corpl. W. J.
 Martin, Corpl. G.
 Mason, C.S.M. R. E.
 Matthews, Pte. R. L.
 Matthews, Pte. H. C.
 Maycock, Pte. E.
 McCarthy, Corpl. G.
 McNiel, Sergt. A. V.
 Meadows, Lce. Sergt. A. A.
 Mears, Pte. J.
 Mellor, Lce. Corpl. J. E.
 Menzies, Sergt. J. C.
 Merrett, Sergt. C.
 Miller, C.S.M. W. T.
 Mills, Pte. S.
 Misson, Sergt. W.
 Mitchell, Pte. S.
 Monk, Corpl. W.

Moore, Sergt. C.
 Morley, Sergt. W.
 Morris, Pte. H.
 Morris, C.S.M. J. T.
 Moss, Sergt. A.
 Mottashaw, C.S.M. W. H.

Neale, Pte. H. F.
 Needham, Lce. Corpl. E. H.
 Newcombe, Pte. G.
 Noall, Pte. S.
 Norris, Lce. Corpl. W.
 Nunn, Pte. C. E.

Occomoor, Pte. A.
 Old, Sergt. R. H.
 Olver, Sergt. H.
 O'Reilly, Pte. G.
 Organ, Lce. Sergt. W. G.
 Osborne, Pte. W.
 Osborne, Pte. J. S.
 Osborne, Lce. Corpl. A. F.
 Oxenham, Corpl. F.

Page, Lce. Corpl. T. H.
 Paige, Pte. T.
 Pain, Pte. G.
 Papworth, Pte. W. C.
 Payne, Pte. E.
 Peakman, Sergt. J.
 Pedrick, Lce. Corpl. J. W.
 Penhale, Pte. T.
 Penrose, Lce. Sergt. W. H.
 Perkins, Pte. P. W. R.
 Phillips, Pte. S.
 Phipps, Pte. C. H.
 Pinch, Lce. Sergt. R.
 Price, Pte. S.
 Puckey, Lce. Corpl. C.

Quinney, Sergt. L. C.
 Rabbage, Pte. S. J.
 Rands, Pte. G. W.
 Rayner, Lce. Corpl. H. B.
 Redmond, Pte. W.
 Reynolds, Pte. A.

Richardson, Sergt. J.
 Robbins, Lce. Corpl. W. T.
 Robinson, Sergt. J.
 Rogers, C.S.M. C.
 Rowe, Pte. T. H.
 Rowsell, Corpl. A. E.
 Rumbol, Pte. T. H. J.
 Rundell, Pte. W. J.

Sandercock, Pte. J.
 Savage, Sergt. J. P.
 Scott, Lce. Corpl. T. A.
 Searle, Pte. W. R.
 Sellers, Lce. Corpl. R.
 Smart, Pte. H.
 Smith, Sergt. A. E.
 Smith, Pte. R.
 Smith, Corpl. C. D.
 Spanton, Pte. R.
 Sparks, Pte. R. J.
 Stafford, C.S.M. F. G.
 Stammers, Lce. Corpl. J. W. •
 Stephens, Pte. A. E.
 Stribley, Lce. Sergt. W. A. M.
 Stuart, Lce. Sergt. F. T.
 Sutton, Pte. W.
 Symonds, Sergt. T.
 Symons, Sergt. J. H.
 Symons, Pte. E. C.
 Tamblyn, Pte. W. E.
 Taper, Sergt. A. J.
 Taylor, Pte. J.
 Thomas, Pte. H.
 Thomas, Lce. Corpl. F.
 Thompson, Pte. A.
 Thompson, Pte. H.
 Tinney, Pte. S.
 Trebell, Sergt. F.
 Trebilcock, Pte. W. J.
 Treloar, Sergt. R.
 Trenouth, Pte. T.
 Trett, Pte. G.
 Trew, Sergt. W. H. A.
 Trewin, Pte. S. E.
 Tribble, Corpl. S. H. L.

Tuckey, Lce. Sergt. I.
 Tutt, Lce. Corpl. R. T.
 Verrum, Pte. A. J.
 Vivian, Pte. W. L.
 Wakeham, Sergt. G.
 Wakeham, Sergt. N. G.
 Wakem, Pte. F. W.
 Wakley, Pte. E.
 Walker, Sergt. S. W. G.
 Wallis, Corpl. W.
 Ward, Pte. S. T. G.
 Warrender, Lce. Corpl. E. J.
 Warrington, Pte. G.
 Watson, Sergt. C. R., D.C.M.
 Weame, Pte. T.
 Webb, Lce. Corpl. W. E.
 Weller, Lce. Corpl. O. H.
 Wells, Sergt. F. R.
 Westall, Pte. S. T.
 Westwood, Lce. Corpl. J. G.
 Whear, Corpl. S.
 Whitmore, Lce. Corpl. C.
 Williams, Pte. J.
 Williams, Lce. Corpl. W.
 Wilson, Pte. S.
 Wood, Pte. F. G.
 Woodfield, Lce. Corpl. H.
 Worth, Lce. Corpl. F. J.
 Wright, Sergt. W.
 Wynne, Pte. S.
 Yeoman, Lce. Corpl. J. T.
 Yorke, Pte. A.
 Young, Pte. W. J.

Bar to M.M.

Blackler, Pte. R., M.M.
 Hopkins, Corpl. E. W., M.M.
 Longworth, Lce. Corpl. C., M.M.
 Mason, C.S.M. R. E., M.M.
 Richardson, Sergt. J., M.M.
 Rogers, C.S.M. C., M.M.

Wakeham, Sergt. G., M.M.
Wheat, Corpl. S., M.M.

M.S.M.

Alexander, Band Sergt. R. D.
Austin, Sergt. Mjr. W.

Baldwin, R.Q.M.S. B. A.
Byrne, Sergt. H. C.

Candler, Sergt. J. B.
Cooper, R.S.M. J.
Crisp, Sergt. A. J.

Donnithorne, Corpl. F.
Dunford, Q.M.S. H. H.
Dutch, Corpl. R. J.

Fife, Sergt. W. B.

Gallahawk, Sergt. H. R.
George, C.S.M. R.
Gillard, C.Q.M.S. W. K.
Gliddon, Sergt. F. J.
Good, C.S.M. P.
Groome, C.S.M. W. C.

Harris, C.S.M. G. R.
Harvey, S.S.M. A.
Hoblyn, Lce. Corpl. S.

Ilsley, C.S.M. E. C.
Ireland, Sergt. J. W.
Ison, Sergt. E. E.

Jackson, Sergt. W. F.
Kerslake, Lce. Corpl. B. H.

Liggitt, Sergt. A.
Llewellyn, Sergt. T.
Lusted, Pte. F. C.

Miller, Lce. Corpl. A.
Norman, C.S.M. A. H.

Odell, Sergt. R.
Osborne, Pte. H.

Pace, Sergt. P. W.
Percy, C.Q.M.S. E. S.
Phillips, Sergt. J.
Phillips, Sergt. J. W.
Platford, C.Q.M.S. J. J.

Robinson, Corpl. A. A. L.

Sale, Sergt. G.
Smith, Corpl. W. A. R.
Smith, Sergt. A. E., M.M.
Stockman, Sergt. J. C.
Symons, C.Q.M.S. K. W. F.

Tasker, C.Q.M.S. E.
Taylor, W.O. Cl. II. R. H.
Trevethan, Corpl. F. A.

Ward, Corpl. W. H.
Webb, C.Q.M.S. H.
Westwood, Lce. Corpl. J. G.

APPENDIX C (2)
PROMOTIONS FOR SERVICE IN THE FIELD
ALL RANKS

To be Brevet Colonel

Burder, Lieut.-Colonel E. S., C.M.G.
Childs, Lieut.-Colonel B. E. W., C.M.G.
Fargus, Lieut.-Colonel H., C.M.G., D.S.O.
Smith, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel C. L., **U.C.**, M.C.

To be Brevet Lieut.-Colonel

*Brooks, Captain and Brevet Major W. T., M.C.
Childs, Major B. E. W., C.M.G.
Collard, Major A. M., D.S.O.
Cornish-Bowden, Major J. H. T., D.S.O.
Dene, Major. A. P.
Dobbin, Major H. T., D.S.O.
Gepp, Major E. C., D.S.O.
Goldsmith, Major H. D., D.S.O.
Kirk, Major J. W. C., D.S.O.
Norton, Major C. B., D.S.O.
Phillips, Major G. F., D.S.O.
Price, Major T. H. F.
Smith, Major C. L., **U.C.**, M.C.
Venning, Major W. K., M.C.
Wetherell, Major R. M.

* On promotion to the rank of Major.

To be Brevet Major

Acland, Captain A. N., M.C.
Bissett, Captain F. W. L., M.C.
Brooks, Captain W. T., M.C.
Crawley-Boevey, Captain M., M.C.
Crouch, Captain E., D.S.O., D.C.M.
Fraser, Captain J. A., D.S.O., D.C.M.
Goldsmith, Captain H. D.
*Leader, Lieut. W. K. M., M.C.

* On promotion to the rank of Captain.

Mathews, Captain S., M.C.
Porcelli, Captain E. G. M.
Price, Captain and Quarter-Master W. T., M.C.

To be Second-Lieutenants

Blacklock, C.S.M. H.
Byard, Sergt. H.
Cutler, Sergt. F.
Dingley, C.S.M. W. S., D.C.M.
Evans, Sergt. J. H. G., D.C.M.
Fowler, Corpl. R.
Fuller, C.S.M. P.
Hanwright, C.S.M. T., D.C.M.
Heathcock, Sergt. H., M.M.
Howes, C.S.M. H.
Hunt, Sergt. F. E. J.
Lynes, Sergt. A. C. D'a.
Mayers, Sergt. E. H.
McColm, C.S.M. W.
Odgers, S.M. B.
Olver, Sergt. H., M.M.
Ostler, C.S.M. A. A.
Pickering, Sergt. W. J.
Piper, C.S.M. T.
Poole, C.S.M. A. J.
Riley, Sergt. H.
Smith, Sergt. H. F. S.
Stallard, Sergt. J. F.
Timbury, Sergt. L. M.
Truscott, C.S.M. J.
Wills, Sergt. P.

APPENDIX C (3)

FOREIGN DECORATIONS

ALL RANKS

(The ranks are those shown at the time of award.)

BELGIUM

Ordre de la Couronne (Officier)

Carkeet-James, Captain E. H., M.C.
Childs, Brig.-General B. E. W., C.M.G.
Goldsmith, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel H. D., D.S.O.

Ordre de la Couronne avec Croix de Guerre (Officier)

Dobbin, Brig.-General H. T., D.S.O.

Croix de Guerre

Buckley, Major W. P., D.S.O.
Carkeet-James, Captain E. H., M.C.
Childs, Brig.-General B. E. W., C.M.G.
Cleall, R.S.M. W., M.C.
Farraday, Pte. T.
Juleff, Lce. Sergt. N. C.
Moore, C.Q.M.S. E.
Partridge, Sergt. A. E.
Richards, Sergt. W.
Tucker, Sergt. J. T.
Westlake, Sergt. C. H.

Décoration Militaire

Miller, Lce. Corpl. A.

CHINA

Order of Wen-Hu, 4th Class

Wetherell, Lieut.-Colonel R. M., C.M.G.

EGYPT

Order of the Nile, 4th Class

Brooks, Major W. T., M.C.

FRANCE**Croix d'Officier**

Childs, Brig.-General B. E. W., C.M.G.
 Goldsmith, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel H. D.

Croix de Chevalier

Collard, Lieut.-Colonel A. M.
 Crouch, Lieut.-Colonel E.
 Gepp, Lieut.-Colonel E. C.
 Hammans, Lieut. A. J. S.
 Norton, Lieut.-Colonel C. B., C.M.G., D.S.O.
 Smith, Major H. F.

Médaille Militaire

Gunn, C.Q.M.S. F.
 Howell, Pte. H., D.C.M., M.M.
 Woolcott, C.S.M. J.

Croix de Guerre

Acland, Captain and Brevet Major A. N., D.S.O., M.C. (Two Awards.)
 Binge, Lieut. J. W.
 Brooks, Captain W. T.
 Carkeet-James, Captain E. H., M.C.
 Cutcliffe, Corpl. S. W.
 Dobbin, Brig.-General H. T., D.S.O.
 Fidler, Corpl. J., D.C.M.
 Hanwright, C.S.M. T.
 Jessup, Lieut. W. H. G.
 Martin, Lce. Corpl. W. J., M.M.
 Menzies, C.S.M. J. C.
 Savage, Sergt. J. P., M.M.

Médaille d'Honneur avec Glaives (en Argent)

Harris, C.S.M. F.

Médaille d'Honneur avec Glaives (en Bronze)

Brown, Sergt. O. F.
 Grover, Corpl. J. L.
 Hatton, Pte. J.
 Jones, Pte. J.
 Leake, Pte. F. H.

Légion d'Honneur (Officier)

Dene, Lieut.-Colonel A. P., D.S.O.
 Stericker, Major A. W., D.S.O.

APPENDIX C (3)

GREECE**Greek Military Cross**

Ashton, Captain P., M.C.
 Savage, Sergt. J. P., M.M.
 Trevarthen, Pte. H. C.

Greek Military Cross, 2nd Class

Mathews, Captain and Brevet Major S., M.C.

Military Cross, 3rd Class (Hellenes)

Candler, Sergt. J. B.
 Halse, Lieut. G. J.
 Mathews, Captain and Brevet Major S., M.C.

Order of King George, 1st (Chevalier)

Gregory, 2/Lieut. F. G.

ITALY**Order of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus (Chevalier)**

Phillips, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel G. F., D.S.O.

Order of the Crown of Italy (Commander)

Childs, Major-General B. E. W., C.B., C.M.G.

Order of the Crown of Italy (Officier)

Burder, Brevet Colonel E. S.
 Venning, Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel W. K., C.M.G., M.C.

Bronze Medal for Military Valour

Broadway, Corpl. L. J.

Groce di Guerra

Lowry, Major T. M., D.S.O., M.C.

MONTENEGRO**Order of Prince Danilo I, 2nd Class (Grand Officier)**

Turner, Brig.-General M. N., C.B.

PORTUGAL**Military Order of Avis (Chevalier)**

Roskrow, Captain F. T., M.C.

ROUMANIA**Order of the Crown of Roumania (Officer)**

Butler-Bowden, Lieut.-Colonel W. E. I., D.S.O.

Medaille Barbatie si Credinta,

1st Class

Cooper, R.S.M. J.

Medaille Barbatie si Credinta,

2nd Class

Flood, Pte. W. A.

Haslett, Pte. H. J.

Jenner, Pte. R. W.

RUSSIAN

Order of St. Vladimir, 3rd Class (with Swords)

Turner, Brig.-General M. N., C.B., C.M.G.

Order of St. Anne, 2nd Class (with Swords)

Boulton, Captain C. S.

Cross of the Order of St. George,

4th Class

Kirby, Sergt. F.

Misson, Lce. Corpl. W.

Rendle, Lce. Corpl. T. E., D.C.

Medal of St. George, 2nd Class

Cave, Sergt. H.

Medal of St. George, 3rd Class

Hambridge, Pte. G.

Medal of St. George, 4th Class

Austin, Pte. G. E.

SERBIA

**Cross of Karageorge, 2nd Class, Silver Star
(with Swords)**

Edwards, C.S.M. J. E., D.C.M.

Gold Medal

Broughton, Pte. E.

Hillier, Pte. W. H.

Silver Medal

Kemer, Pte. W. C.

Yorke, Pte. A.

APPENDIX D

H.M.S. "Triumph."

25.8.14.

SIR,—

I have the honour to report that I am this day discharging the detachment of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry which has been serving in H.M.S. "Triumph" for passage to Hong-Kong, according to your orders.

2. I cannot speak too highly of the conduct and efficiency of the Officers, N.C.O.'s and men since they have been under my command, and their services have been invaluable.

3. They joined the ship under unusual and difficult conditions, and have cheerfully accepted discomfort and hard work in an exemplary manner.

4. Perhaps the highest praise I can give them, from a Naval point of view, is that they have carried out the duties of seamen and I have forgotten they were soldiers.

5. I respectfully submit that my thanks and appreciation may be conveyed to the General Officer Commanding South China, with a special mention of the way Captain E. B. Ward, D.C.L.I., and Lieutenant J. E. Marshall, D.C.L.I., have co-operated in the successful merging of their detachment into a ship's company.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) M. FITZMAURICE, Captain.

The Commander-in-Chief,
China.

APPENDIX E

**EXTRACT FROM THE "LONDON GAZETTE," 11 JANUARY,
1915**

Award of the V.C.

**No. 7079 BANDSMAN THOMAS EDWARD RENDLE, 1ST BN. DUKE OF CORNWALL'S
LIGHT INFANTRY.**

For his conspicuous bravery on the 20th November 1914, near Wolverghem, when he attended to the wounded under very heavy shell and rifle fire, and rescued men from the trenches in which they had been buried by the blowing in of the parapets by the fire of the enemy's heavy howitzers.

APPENDIX F

ALLOCATION OF THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY TO BRIGADES AND DIVISIONS

Battalions

- 1st (R). Went out to WESTERN FRONT with 14th Inf. Bde., 5th Division, August 1914: trans. to 95th Inf. Bde. on latter joining Division January 1916. Division moved to ITALY, November 1917, returning to WESTERN FRONT April 1918.
- 2nd (R). Went out to WESTERN FRONT with 82nd Inf. Bde., 27th Division, December 1914. Division moved to BRITISH SALONIKA FORCE November 1915.
- 1/4th (T.F.). Went out to INDIA with 43rd Division, October 1914, proceeded to ADEN February 1916, to EGYPT February 1917: on L. of C. till April 1917, then posted to 234th Inf. Bde. which joined 75th Division on formation of latter June 1917.
- 2/4th (T.F.). Went out to INDIA with 45th Division, December 1914.
- 1/5th (T.F.). Went out to WESTERN FRONT as Pioneers, 61st Division, May 1916.
- 6th (S). Went out to WESTERN FRONT with 43rd Inf. Bde., 14th Division, June 1915. Disbanded 8th February 1918.
- 7th (S). Went out to WESTERN FRONT with 61st Inf. Bde., 20th Division, July 1915.
- 8th (S). Went out to WESTERN FRONT with 79th Bde., 26th Division, September 1915. Division moved to BRITISH SALONIKA FORCE November 1915.
- 10th (S). Went out to WESTERN FRONT June 1916, posted to 2nd Division as Pioneers, joined 23rd June 1916, trans. to 66th Division 17th July 1917, but went back to 2nd Division 7th November 1917.
- 12th (Labour). Went out to WESTERN FRONT, May 1916, as Army Troops. In May 1917, formed into Nos. 156 and 157 Labour Companies of the Labour Corps.



THE WAR MEMORIAL AT BODMIN
"ERECTED BY THE D.C.L.I. TO THEIR GLORIOUS DEAD"

ROLL OF HONOUR

OFFICERS

- 1/5 Alderson, Alex George Jermyn, Lt., killed, 19/10/16 (and M.G.C.).
- 1 Arbery, Frederick James, Capt. (Tp.), d. of w., 9/10/17.
- 6 Armitage, George, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 16/9/16.
- 6 Aston, Frederick Marriner, Temp. Capt., k. in a., 30/7/15.
- 2 Aston, Ronald Moseley, Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 9 Atkinson, William Edward, Capt., k. in a., 6/8/15.
- 1/4 Avery, Edward John, 2/Lt., died, 1/2/15.
- 3 Baker, Arthur Forbes, Lt. (Temp. Capt.), k. in a., 11/4/17 (and R.F.C., 52/Squad.).
- 3 Baker, George Stanley Charles, 2/Lt., killed, 23/9/16.
- 1 Baldwin, Harry Sandford, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 23/7/16.
- 1 Ball, J., M.C., Capt., died, 23/1/18.
- 9 Barnes, Herbert George, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 16/9/16 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 6 Barnett, Carew, Major, k. in a., 12/8/15.
- 2 Batson, Alfred William, Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 9 Bawden, Leslie John, 2/Lt. (Tp.), d. of w., 1/10/16 (att. 6 Bn.).
- 6 Beckingsale, John Elgar, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 23/8/17.
- 3 Beckerleg, Stephen Trevor, Lt., k. in a., 15/10/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 1/5 Beer, Lewis Charles, 2/Lt., k. in a., 28/3/18.
- 1 Bell, Walter Albert, 2/Lt., k. in a., 13/4/18.
- 7 Benford, Charles George, 2/Lt. (Tp.), killed, 5/1/18.
- 6 Bennett, Arthur Hugh, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 18/8/16.
- Bennett, Victor Cyril Wentworth, Lt., died, 13/10/18.
- 6 Birch, William Elric Hawthorn, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 31/7/15.
- 1/5 Bishop, Bernard Bennett, 2/Lt., k. in a., 9/9/17 (att. R.F.C.).
- 2 Blagrove, Richard Coore, Lt., (and Adj.), k. in a., 12/8/15 (att. 6 Bn.).
- 1/5 Blanchard, Frederick John, Capt., k. in a., 1/6/18.
- 9 Blanchard, Frederick Wilson, Capt., d. of w., 26/1/18 (att. 2/5 R. War. Regt.) (in Ger. hands).
- 1/5 Blackmore, Edwin, 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/8/16 (and M.G.C.).
- 3 Blair, Herbert Samuel Penny, 2/Lt., d. of w., 31/10/16.
- 3 Bosanquet, Armytage Percy, M.C., Capt., k. in a., 25/1/17.
- 3 Boswell, Denis St. George Knox, Capt. (Tp. Major), died, 28/9/18 (att. M.G.C., 82nd).
- 7 Brandon, William George, 2/Lt. (Tp.), died, 13/7/18.
- 10 Bree, Edward Russell, Lt., k. in a., 18/9/18.
- 9 Brett, Ernest Hugh Williams, 2/Lt. (Tp.), d. of w., 2/8/16 (att. 5 Bn.).
- 7 Brett, Hugh Corthorn, Temp. Capt., k. in a., 29/7/16.
- 10 Brian, Arthur Gerald, Temp. Lt., d. of w., 16/10/17.
- 9 Brookes, Gordon Byron, Capt. (Tp.), k. in a., 16/9/16 (att. 6 Bn.).
- 3 Bucknall, Marc Antony, 2/Lt., d. of w., 6/3/17 (att. 10 Bn.).
- 9 Burrows, George William Cruttwell, Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 25/8/18 (att. 7 Leic. Regt.).
- 3 Burton, Henry Reginald, 2/Lt., k. in a., 11/9/18 (att. 10 Bn.).
- 1 Byard, Hubert, 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 3 Byers, Henry Elliott, 2/Lt., killed, 12/11/16 (and R.F.C.).
- 3 Byfield, Arthur Thomas Stoneman, Lt., died, 24/3/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 6 Byrne, Edward, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/8/17.
- 1 Cantan, Henry Thomas, C.M.G., Lt.-Col., k. in a., 16/4/16.
- 2 Carne, Maxwell Halford, 2/Lt. (Tp.), d. of w., 23/12/16.
- 6 Carter, John Allen, Temp. Lt., died, 2/4/17 (in Ger. hands).
- 1/5 Carus-Wilson, Trevor, D.S.O., Lt.-Col., d. of w., 27/3/18.
- 6 Challoner, Alan Crawhall, 2/Lt., k. in a., 30/7/15.
- 1/4 Chappel, William Elden, Lt., killed, 4/4/17.
- 1/4 Chapple, Reginald Charles, 2/Lt., k. in a., 12/4/18.
- 1 Chard, Thomas Norman, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/4/17.
- 1 Chilcott, Gilbert George Cardew, 2/Lt., k. in a., 18/4/17.
- 7 Chilwell, Eric Robert, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/9/16.
- 3 Church, Walter Harry, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16 (and Trench Mortar Bty.).
- 8 Clarke, Gerald Foulkes, Temp. 2/Lt., d. of w., 6/10/17 (att. 1 Bn.).
- 6 Clarke, Gordon Elstone, M.C., Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 28/8/16.
- 1 Cobbett, Arthur Irvin Brooke, 2/Lt., d. of w., 23/8/18.
- 3 Cocking, Frank Kenneth, Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16.
- 2 Colley, Archibald, 2/Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 1 Collins, Alfred John, 2/Lt., k. in a., 29/9/18.
- 6 Collins, Percival George, Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 18/8/16.
- 1 Coombe, Leslie Clarence, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 25/3/18.
- 7 Coombe, William John, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 1/10/16.
- 1 Crane, Charles Edward, 2/Lt., d. of w., 18/9/14.
- 10 Crouch, Foster Brooke, Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 23/3/18.
- 1 Crouch, George Percy, Temp. 2/Lt., d. of w., 4/10/17.
- 6 Cruddas, Sandwith George Peter, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 20/9/15.
- 1 Daniell, Neville Reay, D.S.O., Capt. (Tp. Lt.-Col.), k. in a., 4/10/17 (att. Yorks. L.I.).
- 7 Davies, Ernest Frank, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 24/8/16.
- 1 Delepine, Helenus George Sheridan, 2/Lt., k. in a., 17/4/15.
- 1 Dennis, John Edmund William, Lt., k. in a., 23/8/14.
- 2 Dickinson, Francis Arthur, Major, d. of w., 11/4/15.
- 11 Dryerre, Robert Henry, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 1/10/16 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 7 Eary, Frederick Charles, M.C., Temp. Capt., k. in a., 24/3/18.
- 6 Edwards, Albert Campbell, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 24/3/18 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 3 Edwardes, Henry Frederick Edgcumbe, 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/3/17 (att. 1 Bn.).

- 7 Edwards, John Rathbone, 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/7/16.
 2 Edye, Charles Vivian de Grete, Lt., k. in a., 30/10/14.
 1 Elliott, Phillip Lloyd, 2/Lt., k. in a., 21/10/14.
 8 Evans, Henry Robert Noel, 2/Lt. (Tp. Capt.), k. in a., 16/8/17 (att. 7 Bn.).
 1 Evans, John Henry Grant, 2/Lt., d. of w., 7/2/17.
 1/5 Everson, Charles Percy, 2/Lt., k. in a., 7/10/16.
 7 Feild, John Forbes, 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/9/16.
 7 Follis, Thomas, 2/Lt., d. of w., 24/2/17.
 3 Forbes, William Alexander Stanhope, 2/Lt., k. in a., 3/9/17.
 1 Forestier, Walter Waldorf, M.C., Temp. Capt., k. in a., 12/3/18 (att. 4 Bn.).
 6 Fowler, Ralph, 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/9/16.
 9 Francis, Alan Buller, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 24/8/16 (att. 7 Bn.).
 1 Frayling, Herbert Joseph, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 30/8/18.
 9 Freeman, Eric Allen, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 18/8/16.
 6 Fuller, Percy D., 2/Lt., k. in a., 18/8/16.
 1 Gard, Frederick, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 28/6/18.
 1 Garsia, Oliver Dunham Melville, Lt., d. of w., 18/9/14.
 6 Gay, Edgar Percy, Temp. 2/Lt., d. of w., 6/1/17.
 9 Girling, Stephen Eastough, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 29/9/18 (att. 7 Bn.).
 1/5 Goldsworthy, Thomas, Lt., k. in a., 12-14/4/18.
 1 Graham, Edwin Michael, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 4/10/17.
 1 Gray, John James Ensley, 2/Lt., killed, 18/3/17.
 1 Hailstone, Dudley William, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 7/7/18.
 10 Hall, Henry Guy Fitzwilliam, Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 13/11/16.
 1 Hamilton, H. J., Capt., died, 13/6/18 (and R.A.F.).
 6 Hamlyn, Alfred Ernest, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/7/16.
 6 Hamlyn, Wilfrid Stephen, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 24/8/17.
 1 Hammans, Arthur John Spencer, M.C., Capt. (Act. Major), k. in a., 3/7/17.
 8 Hammond, William Cecil, Capt., k. in a., 24/4/17.
 2 Hanwright, Thomas, 2/Lt., k. in a., 3/10/16.
 10 Hardwick, Nathaniel Charles, 2/Lt., d. of w., 15/9/17.
 2 Harrison, Henry Neville Baskcombe, M.V.O., Capt., d. of w., 16/3/15.
 6 Hearn, Leonard Webb, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 18/10/17.
 1 Heath, William Charles, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 22/5/18 (att. 10 Bn.).
 1/4 Heathcock, Ethelbert Agnew, Lt., d. of w., 29/9/17.
 9 Herbert, William Alfred, 2/Lt., k. in a., 1/10/16 (att. 8/Y.L.I.).
 9 Hichens, William Thomas, 2/Lt., k. in a., 3/9/16 (att. 1 Bn.).
 6 Higman, Michael, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 18/8/16.
 7 Hill, William Alfred, Tp. Lt. (Act. Capt.), k. in a., 23/3/18 (att. 61 T.M.B.).
 6 Hill, Wilfrid James, Temp. 2/Lt., d. of w., 17/9/16.
 1 Hingston, Frank Leonard, Capt., k. in a., 26/4/15.
 1 Hocking, Herbert Victor, Lt., Act. Capt., k. in a., 13/4/18.
 9 Holder, T. S., Capt. (Tp.), died, 26/11/18.
 10 Hollis, Arthur Reginald, Tp. Lt., k. in a., 12/9/18.
 2 Howden, George Bruce, 2/Lt., died, 8/5/16.
 6 Hulton-Sams, Frederick Edward Barwick, Tp. Lt., k. in a., 30/7/15.
 1 Humphries, Cecil Frederick George, D.S.O., M.C., D.C.M., Tp. Capt. (Act. Lt.-Col.), d. of w., 22/8/18 (att. 1 Norf. R.).
 6 Hyman, Robert Leslie, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 23/8/17.
 7 Jackson, Theophilus Rudolph, Capt. (Tp.), d. of w., 25/3/18.
 1/4 Jenkins, Arthur Lewis, Lt., killed, 31/12/17 (and R.F.C.).
 2 Jenkins, Edgar Kynnersley, Tp. Capt., d. of w., 23/9/16.
 1 Jenkins, W. W. L., 2/Lt., d. of w., 25/6/18 (and R.A.F.).
 6 Jessup, William Henry Gray, D.S.O., Capt. (Hon.), d. of w., 24/12/18.
 8 Jones, Arthur, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 23/8/18 (att. 3 M.G.C.).
 6 Jones-Parry, John Jeffreys Bulkeley, Temp. Major, k. in a., 30/7/15.
 1 Kelynack, Richard Henry, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 4/10/17.
 6 King, William, 2/Lt. (Tp.), d. of w., 26/6/18 (att. 7 Bn.) (in Ger. hands).
 3 Kirkpatrick, Robert Buist, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/6/18.
 3 Kitson, Edward Gerald Templeman, 2/Lt., d. of w., 3/9/16.
 7 Lailey, Eric Lillywhite, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 29/2/16.
 1 Langdon, Douglas Eckley, 2/Lt., A/Capt., k. in a., 23/4/17.
 3 Largent, Edward Charles, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16.
 3 Lawrance, John Henry, 2/Lt., k. in a., 20/8/17 (att. 2 Bn.).
 7 Lewin, Kenneth Robert, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 9/3/16.
 1 Liversidge, Harold, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16.
 1 Lloyd, Hugh Clifford Chetwode, Lt., Tp. Capt., died, 25/2/16.
 3 Lomax, John, 2/Lt., k. in a., 18/8/16 (att. Rl. War. R.).
 7 Lonsdale, Thomas Wilkes, Temp. Capt., d. of w., 5/6/16.
 2 Lunnon, George John, 2/Lt., k. in a., 27/4/15.
 7 McGregor, Charles, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 24/3/18.
 6 McIntyre, Sidney Colin, 2/Lt., d. of w., 25/3/18 (att. 10 Bn.).
 7 MacMillan, James Bonthron, D.S.O., Temp. Major, k. in a., 30/11/17.
 1 Madden, William Thomas, Temp. Lt., k. in a., 14/4/18.
 1/5 Maddrell, John Denis Hugh, Lt., d. of w., 13/12/16.
 1/5 Malton, Paul Locock, 2/Lt., d. of w., 3/9/18 (in Ger. hands).
 7 Marriott, John Francis Laycock, 2/Lt., died, 26/1/15.
 2 Marshall, John Edward, Capt., k. in a., 30/3/15.
 9 Martin, Eric Tomlinson, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 1/10/16 (att. 8 K.O.Y.L. Inf.).
 7 Martin, Walter Percival, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 24/8/16.
 1 Maywood, James Henry, Lt., Tp. Capt., k. in a., 23/8/18.
 10 Miles, Harold Gordon, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 4 or 5/8/16.
 7 Milward, Etienne Geoffrey, Temp. Capt., d. of w., 2/9/16.
 1/5 Mitchell, Henry William, 2/Lt., k. in a., 22/11/17.
 1/5 Mitchell, Terence Hargreaves, 2/Lt., d. of w., 6/11/16.
 1 Molesworth, Hon. Charles Willoughby Murray, 2/Lt., d. of w., 15/4/17.
 1/5 Morcom, Frank Clifford, 2/Lt., k. in a., 8/5/17.
 1/5 Morcom, Percival John Hosking, Lt., k. in a., 11/4/18.
 1/4 Morgan, John Hywel, 2/Lt., d. of w., 22/11/17.
 2 Morris, Henry Gage, 2/Lt., killed, 23/4/15.

- 2 Morrison, Edwin Walter, M.C., Temp. Lt., died, 10/12/18.
- 3 Morse, Anthony Philip, Lt., died, 5/6/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 3 Murphy, Lewis William, Capt., k. in a., 9/4/16.
- 7 New, Brian Brooke, 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/8/17.
- 7 Nicholas, Walter Wynne, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 29/3/16.
- 2 Norway, Frederick Hamilton, 2/Lt., d. of w., 4/7/15.
- 9 Oates, John Stanley, Tp. Lt., Act. Capt., d. of w., 11/12/17 (att. 6 Bn.).
- 3 O'Callaghan, Duncan McKay McDonald, 2/Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 3 Oldham, Joseph Haslope, 2/Lt., k. in a., 18/4/15.
- 3 Olivier, Jasper George, 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/9/16 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 1 Olivier, Robert Harold, Capt., k. in a., 14/9/14.
- 7 Oudin, L'Eugene, Capt., d. of w., 24/8/16.
- 1 Outram, John, 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 6 Paddison, George Mitford, Tp. Lt., k. in a., 30/7/15.
- 1/5 Palmer, Henry John, Lt., k. in a., 29/3/18.
- 1 Passy, Logan Deare, Capt., k. in a., 21/10/15.
- 8 Paterson, Arthur Stanley, Lt., d. of w., 2/10/18.
- 6 Paull, Henry Baynham, Tp., 2/Lt., d. of w., 21/8/16.
- 3 Peacock, J. T., 2/Lt., killed, 16/7/18 (and R.A.F.).
- 1 Pearson, Harold, 2/Lt., k. in a., 22/5/18 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 3 Pinhey, Hammett Eardley, 2/Lt., k. in a., 19/4/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 1 Pole-Carew, Wymond Nicholas Richard, Lt., k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 3 Puckridge, Christopher Francis Hewitt, Act. Capt., k. in a., 28/3/17 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 7 Rae, James Edmond Pringle, T/Capt. (Act. Major), k. in a., 30/11/17.
- 1/5 Ratcliff-Gayland, Eric Ronald, 2/Lt., k. in a., 20/7/16.
- 2 Rawlinson, William Gray, Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 3 Reay, Thomas Stanley, Lt., d. of w., 1/3/18 (att. 10 Bn.).
- 6 Reep, Alfred Mills, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 16/9/16.
- 2 Rendall, Francis Holden Shuttleworth, D.S.O., Temp. Lt.-Col., d. of w., 9/7/16 (att. 5 Yorks and Lancs. Regt.).
- 8 Rendall, Robert Alexander, M.C., Tp. Lt. (Act. Capt.), k. in a., 18/9/18.
- 1 Rendle, Arthur Edward, 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 1/4 Reynolds, Albert Stanley, 2/Lt., k. in a., 13/4/18.
- 3 Richards, William Beresford, Lt., k. in a., 30/11/17 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 3 Roberts, William Thomas, 2/Lt., k. in a., 28/9/18 (att. 1 Bn.).
- 2 Rogers, Francis Caryl Campbell, M.V.O., Capt., k. in a., 15/2/15.
- 1/4 Rogers, John Lewis, Capt., died, 15/11/18.
- 1 Romilly, Arthur Hovell, Capt., k. in a., 21/10/14.
- 7 Rooke, William Albert, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 29/7/16.
- 1/4 Rosewarne, Ernest William, Capt., k. in a., 27/4/18.
- 3 Rosling, Charles Holbrook, Lt. (Act. Capt.), d. of w., 22/10/18 (att. 7 Bn.).
- 1/5 Rowse, Richard Sidney, 2/Lt., died, 2/9/15.
- 1 Sandoe, Charles Frederick, M.C., 2/Lt. (Act. Capt.), k. in a., 30/8/18.
- 2 Saunders, Arthur Courtenay, Capt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 10 Schlotel, Charles Henry Cooper, M.C., Capt., died, 21/3/19.
- 6 Scobey, Richard Campbell, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/8/17.
- 1/4 Scott, George Ernest, 2/Lt., k. in a., 13/4/18.
- 9 Simpson, Henry Gordon, 2/Lt., k. in a., (about 16/6/15 (att. 1 Bn., R. Innis. Fus.).
- 3 Slec, John Balhatchet, Lt., k. in a., 24/3/18.
- 7 Smith, James Bowman, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 28/6/18.
- 1/4 Smith, Leon Walter, Lt., k. in a., 12/4/18.
- 1 Southey, Robert George Melville, Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16.
- 7 Sowell, Arthur Donald, Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 24/8/16.
- 1 Stephenson, Hubert Victor, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 8/5/17.
- 1 Stevenson, Douglas Baptiste, 2/Lt., k. in a., 11/3/17 (and R.F.C., 45 Sqd.).
- 6 Stoer, Fred Charles, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 17/3/16.
- 10 Stratton, George Bernard, Temp. Major, k. in a., 10-11/8/17.
- 1 Stevens, George William, M.C., Lt. (Act. Capt.), d. of w., 27/9/18.
- 6 Swainson, Joseph Leonard, D.S.O., Temp. Lt.-Col., d. of w., 9/8/16.
- 1 Taylor, Alfred Cecil, M.M., Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/10/18.
- 1 Taylor, Bruce Mitchell, M.C., Major, k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 6 Taylor, Harold Victor, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/8/17.
- 7 Thomas, Arthur Lanham, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 11/4/16.
- 1/4 Thomas, Francis Bernard Vivian, Lt., k. in a., 22/9/16.
- 3 Tonking, David Wilson, 2/Lt., d. of w., 29/5/17 (att. 10 Bn., R. War. Regt.).
- 1 Trelawny, Henry Wallace, Lt., k. in a., 23/10/18.
- 3 Tremellen, Donald Hargreaves, 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/4/17 (att. 1 Bn.).
- 3 Trevor, Frederick Pelham, 2/Lt., k. in a., 8/5/15 (att. 2 Bn.).
- 3 Turner, Harcourt Charles, Lt., k. in a., 23/8/17.
- 6 Tyack, Richard Henry, Temp. Capt., d. of w., 4/11/18.
- 1/5 Tyacke, Charles Noel Walker, Capt., k. in a., 23/3/18.
- 3 Vincent, William, Capt., k. in a., 30/10/14.
- 6 Vine, Christopher Nithsdale Vincent, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 18/8/16.
- 2 Vowler, Edward Maxwell, 2/Lt., k. in a., 14/3/15.
- 7 Ward, George Matthews, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 24/8/16.
- 7 Watson, Frederick John, 2/Lt., k. in a., 24/3/18.
- 2 Widdows, Archibald, Lt., died, 6/10/18 (att. 8 Bn., Ches. Regt.).
- 10 Wilkins, John Christopher Martin, Lt., k. in a., 24/3/18.
- Wilkinson, Geoffrey Miles, 2/Lt., k. in a., 10/10/17 (and R.F.C., 56 Sqd.).
- 9 Williams, Guy Grenfell, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 6/6/16.
- 1 Williams, Lloyd Allison, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 20/7/16.
- 1 Willis, Raymond Maurice, 2/Lt. (Tp.), k. in a., 6/11/17.
- 1 Willis, William Francis Bucknote, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 23/7/16.
- 1 Wills, Percy, 2/Lt., d. of w., 19/4/15.
- 3 Wodehouse, Francis John Ashburnham, 2/Lt., k. in a., 26/8/17.
- 1 Woodham, Charles Burnett, D.S.O., Capt., k. in a., 15/6/15.
- 7 Woolnough, Arthur Stanley, Temp. 2/Lt., d. of w., 1/12/17 (in German hands).
- 1/5 Wright, Frederick Adams, Temp. 2/Lt., k. in a., 19/9/17 (att. R.F.C., 9 Sqd.).
- 6 Yeo, Hubert Claud Cater, 2/Lt. (Temp.), k. in a., 24/8/17.

W.O.'s, N.C.O.s, and PRIVATES

1st Battalion

- Abson, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Adams, Douglas, Sgt., d. of w. 16.4.18.
 Adams, Joseph Charles, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Adcock, Samuel, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Addison, William, A/W.O., CL 11. d. of w. 4.9.16.
 Adrian, Alexander, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Aitchison, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Aizlewood, William, Pte., k. in a. 25.8.14.
 Alford, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Allen, Ernest Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Allen, Harold Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Allen, Issachar, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Allen, Percy Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 18.5.15.
 Allen, Richard Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Allen, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Allman, Thomas Harry Everard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Allum, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Ambler, George Howard, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.18.
 Ames, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Amos, Walter Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Anderson, John, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.14.
 Andrews, Sidney James, Pte., d. of w. 28.6.18.
 Angove, Thomas James, Pte., d. 28.8.15.
 Annear, Noel Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 27.6.16.
 Appleby, Arthur Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.15.
 Appleby, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Archer, John Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 21.7.16.
 Armfield, William Aultry, Pte., d. of w. 7.12.15.
 Armstrong, Sidney William, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Arnold, Henry Carpenter, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.17.
 Ash, Henry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 29.6.17.
 Ashman, Arthur Sidney, Pte., d. 20.3.18.
 Atkins, Edward Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 18.5.15.
 Austin, George Edward, Pte., d. of w. 24.7.16.
 Avery, James Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 18.1.15.
 Avery, William James Percy, Pte., k. in a. 4.3.15.
 Ayres, William, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Babbage, Gilbert, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Backhouse, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Baggs, George Philip, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Bailes, William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Bailey, Charles, L/Sgt., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Bailey, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Baker, Alexander James, Sgt., k. in a. 19.1.15.
 Baker, George Richard, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Baker, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Baker, William Cousin, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.15.
 Bales, Horace, Pte., d. of w. 20.3.15.
 Ball, Andrew, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Ball, Andrew, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.9.18.
 Ball, Arthur Edward, A/Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Ball, Frederick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 1.10.15.
 Ball, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Bamford, Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Banks, Faithful, Pte., k. in a. 18.6.15.
 Barham, Arthur Charles, Pte., d. 21.4.15.
 Barnes, James, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Barnes, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Barnett, William, Pte., d. of w. 28.9.14.
 Barrett, Alfred William, Pte., d. of w. 23.4.15.
 Barrett, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.17.
 Barrett, William, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.15.
 Barrett, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Barron, John George, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Bartlett, George, Pte., d. 24.5.15.
 Bartlett, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Barton, Henry Percy, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Barton, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.5.18.
 Bartram, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Baskerville, Claude, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.17.
 Bassett, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Baston, John Alfred, Cpl., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Batchelder, Arthur William Henry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 14.9.15.
 Bates, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Bates, Harry Hooker, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Bayliss, Walter Stanley, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Beak, John Charles Augustus, L/Cpl., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Bealing, Seba Tom, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Beard, David, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Beare, Archibald, Pte., d. of w. 22.5.17.
 Beare, Joseph Henry Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 21.4.16.
 Beddows, Charles, L/Cpl., d. of w. 14.9.16.
 Beech, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Beech, Thomas George, Pte., d. of w. 31.8.18.
 Belcher, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 1.9.18.
 Bell, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
 Bellamore, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Benfield, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 23.9.18.
 Benfield, Bertram, Pte., d. of w. 16.4.18.
 Benjamin, Harry, k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Bennett, Reginald George, Bugler, k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Benny, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Berry, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Berry, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 7.2.17.
 Bertram, Charles, L/Sgt., k. in a. 6.2.17.
 Besant, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 28.11.14.
 Best, Albert John, Pte., d. 1.11.18.
 Betty, John Uppington, Pte., k. in a. 10.6.15.
 Bevan, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Bickle, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Billing, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Bingham, Charles James, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.17.
 Bingham, John Chuter, Pte., k. in a. 11.6.15.
 Bird, Charles Josiah, Pte., k. in a. 12.3.15.
 Bird, Harry Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Bishop, Sidney Mac Rae, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Blaby, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Blackney, William, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Bladon, John Edward, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Blake, Joseph William, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Blake, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Blake, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Blake, William John, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Blamey, Harry, Sgt., d. of w. 21.9.18.
 Blewett, Osmond Percival, Pte., k. in a. 24.7.18.
 Blunden, Alan Richard, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Blunden, Harold, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Boakes, Thomas James, Pte., d. 24.12.14.
 Bolton, Percy Harold, L/Cpl., d. of w. 6.5.15.
 Bonell, Joseph Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Bonfield, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Booker, John William, Pte., k. in a. 30.1.15.
 Bosley, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
 Boston, James William, A/Cpl., d. of w. 29.11.15.
 Boundy, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.18.
 Bourne, Alfred, A/Sgt., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Bourne, John Edward, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.16.
 Bowles, Robert Vincent, Pte., k. in a. 1.5.18.
 Bowsher, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Bowsher, Henry James, Pte., k. in a. 18.1.15.

- Boylett, William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Brabazon, George Bernard, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.15.
 Bradbury, Charles Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Braddock, Frederick Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.18.
 Bradford, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Bradley, James Albert, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.17.
 Bramidge, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Bray, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Bray, Edwin George, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.16.
 Bray, John, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.18.
 Bray, Sidney, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.14.
 Bray, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Breakspere, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Breed, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 12.12.14.
 Brewer, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 31.10.17.
 Brewer, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.15.
 Bridger, Edward John, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Bridger, George, Pte., d. 8.2.19.
 Bridge, Fred William, Pte., d. of w. 10.9.14.
 Bright, Howard, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.16.
 Brine, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Broadbent, Ernest Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Broderick, John, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Brook, Alfred, A/Cpl., d. of w. 30.7.18.
 Brook, Edwin James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 28.9.18.
 Brooks, William Rowland, Cpl., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Broome, Frank William, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Brown, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Brown, George, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Brown, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 26.4.15.
 Brown, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 24.11.16.
 Bruce, Benjamin, Cpl., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Bryant, Hubert Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Buckingham, Walter Leaf, Pte., d. of w. 30.10.17.
 Buckland, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
 Buffery, William, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.15.
 Bugg, Hubert Henry, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
 Bugler, George Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Bull, Reginald Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 6.8.18.
 Bullen, Albert Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 23.10.18.
 Bullock, John, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Burden, Robert Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Burgess, Raymond Ewart, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Burks, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Burns, George Thomas, A/W.O. Class II, k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Burns, Michael, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Burns, William Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 13.10.14.
 Burt, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Burton, Edward, Pte., d. 20.11.14.
 Bury, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 26.4.18.
 Butcher, Albert, Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Butcher, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 25.6.15.
 Butler, Arthur James, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Butler, Francis Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Butler, John, Pte., d. 31.5.15.
 Butler, Robert Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 25.4.16.
 Butters, George, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.17.
 Buxton, Claude, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Bye, William, Pte., d. of w. 28.3.15.
 Bygraves, James, Pte., k. in a. 7.9.16.
 Bysouth, Arthur James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Caddy, Walter Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Cadman, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Caines, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Campbell, James, Pte., d. of w. 17.11.16.
 Cann, Frederick, L/Cpl., d. of w. 5.10.17.
 Cannell, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Cannon, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 27.5.15.
 Cannon, Henry Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Carhart, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.17.
 Carr, Cyril Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Carman, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Carrod, Henry Ralph, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Carroll, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Carter, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Carter, James, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Carter, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Carter, William, Pte., k. in a. 19.2.15.
 Carter, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 3.8.18.
 Casbourne, William Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Castles, William, Sgt., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Caudwell, Edward Albert, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Caunter, Edwin John, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.14.
 Cavie, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.18.
 Cavill, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 18.10.17.
 Challice, Archibald, Pte., d. of w. 12.6.18.
 Challis, Charles James, Pte., d. of w. 27.11.14.
 Chance, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Chandler, James Walter, Pte., k. in a. 9.12.14.
 Channing, George Frank, Pte., d. of w. 6.12.16.
 Channing, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Chapman, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Chapman, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Chappell, William James, Pte., k. in a. 13.10.14.
 Checksfield, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Chegwin, Archibald, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Chenery, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Chenoweth, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Cherrett, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Childs, Herbert Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 7.7.15.
 Chinn, Samuel Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Chipperfield, Sidney William, Pte., k. in a. 26.5.15.
 Christie, Edward, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Chudley, Ernest Edward, Pte., d. of w. 15.10.14.
 Clark, Albert William, Pte., d. of w. 4.8.16.
 Clark, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 9.11.14.
 Clark, Reginald Henry Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Clark, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Clarke, George William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Clarke, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.15.
 Clarke, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Clatworthy, Francis Wallace, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Cleall, Frederick Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Clegg, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Cleghorn, John James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Clements, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Clements, Peter, Pte., d. of w. 20.2.17.
 Clewley, James, Pte., k. in a. 5.3.15.
 Clews, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Clift, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Clowting, Walter Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Cole, Christopher, Boy, k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Collins, William John, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Clube, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Coad, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.18.
 Cockerell, Charles James, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Colbern, William John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Cole, George, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.15.
 Cole, John Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Coleman, Herbert Richmond, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Colenso, Charles Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Collings, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 16.8.16.
 Collins, Edward John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Connock, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.

- Connor, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Connor, Francis John, Pte., d. 24.2.15.
 Cook, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 21.5.15.
 Cook, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
 Cook, John, Pte., k. in a. 30.1.15.
 Cook, John Henry Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Cook, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Cooke, Albert Edward, W.O. Class II., k. in a. 4.6.15.
 Cooke, James, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Coombs, Percy, Pte., d. of w. 13.6.18.
 Cooper, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Corby, Albert Harold, Pte., d. of w. 9.5.15.
 Corey, William Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.16.
 Coughlan, Joseph George, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.14.
 Coward, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 7.10.17.
 Cowland, Bertie, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Cox, John William, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Crawford, Sidney William, Cpl., d. of w. 11.10.17.
 Crawley, Frederick, Sgt., k. in a. 27.6.18.
 Cream, Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 28.7.18.
 Creasey, James William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Creech, William John Robert, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Crew, Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Croad, Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Crockett, Wilfred Ralph, Sgt., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Crook, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Crook, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Cross, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Crossman, Frank, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Crowther, Thomas William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Cummings, Archie John Mitchell, Pte., d. of w. 15.8.17.
 Curnow, John Francis, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Curtis, Charles James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Curtis, Frank Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 19.3.15.
 Curtis, Walter John, Pte., k. in a., 21.4.15.
 Dagger, George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 8.4.15.
 Daker, Arthur Samuel, A/Sgt., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Dallamore, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Davey, James Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Davey, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Davies, Edmund Evan, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Davies, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 2.5.18.
 Davies, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Davies, William Henry, Pte., d. of w. 17.5.18.
 Davis, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Davies, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Davis, Frank, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.5.15.
 Davis, George Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Davis, Joseph John, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Davis, William George, Pte., d. of w. 26.8.18.
 Dawe, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Dawe, Reginald George, L/Cpl., d. of w. 21.4.17.
 Day, Allen, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Day, George Edward, Sgt., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Deacon, George, Pte., k. in a. 6.12.14.
 Dean, Robert, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Dean, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.18.
 Delabertache, Arthur Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 20.9.16.
 Denman, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Dennis, Percy Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 24.5.17.
 Denton, James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Denton, Walter George, Pte., d. of w. 13.11.15.
 Deverill, Harry, Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Devonshire, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 27.5.15.
 Dicker, Philip, L/Cpl., d. of w. 8.11.17.
 Digby, John Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Dingle, Raymond, Pte., d. of w. 8.5.18.
 Dingle, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.15.
 Ditzel, Frederick Albert, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Dodd, Charles William, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Dodds, James, Pte., d. of w. 1.4.15.
 Donnelly, Henry Patrick, Pte., d. of w. 12.12.14.
 Donovan, Jeremiah, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Douglas, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Dowler, George Edward, Pte., d. of w. 30.8.18.
 Downs, Charles Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 7.6.15.
 Driscoll, James Richard, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Dryden, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Duffall, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Duffield, George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Duggan, George, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Dukes, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 30.9.18.
 Dunkley, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Dunlop, Joseph Henry, L/Sgt., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Dunn, William George, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Dunn, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.17.
 Dunsford, John, Sgt., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Dunstan, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Dutton, John Kirby, Pte., d. 15.8.18.
 Dyer, James, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Dymond, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.15.
 Eales, Herbert Owen, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Eales, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Eales, Walter Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Earl, John Charles, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Eaton, John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 21.8.18.
 Eddy, Samuel Memory, Pte., d. of w. 6.9.15.
 Ede, Richard Edwin, A/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Edge, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Edmunds, John, Pte., d. of w. 5.10.17.
 Edwards, John, Pte., d. of w. 12.6.18.
 Edwards, John, Pte., k. in a. 24.4.18.
 Edwards, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Edwards, Robert Howell, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Edwards, William, Pte., d. of w. 26.11.14.
 Egginton, William, Pte., d. of w. 28.2.17.
 Elderkin, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Elliott, Robert John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Ellis, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Ellis, George Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Emberson, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Emery, William, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Endean, Ralph, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Enderbury, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 26.11.14.
 England, Walter Ernest, A/Cpl., k. in a. 28.11.14.
 English, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Etheridge, Albert Charlie, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Evans, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Evans, Edward Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Evans, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 7.9.16.
 Evans, James, Pte., k. in a. 11.6.16.
 Evans, William Edward, Pte., d. of w. 4.11.14.
 Evans, William Gladstone, Pte., d. 21.10.14.
 Everett, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Eves, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 26.5.15.
 Ewens, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Eyre, Horace, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Exelby, Ralph, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Fabrian, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 5.9.18.
 Fairey, Frank Harold, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Faraday, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Farmer, Bertram Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 13.12.14.
 Faulkner, George, Sgt., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Feene, Frederick, A/W.O. Class II., k. in a. 4.10.17.

- Fell, William, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Fewell, Thomas Richard, A/Cpl., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Finch, Arthur Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Findon, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Fisher, Samuel Frederick, k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Fitzgerald, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Fitzgerald, Maurice William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Fitzpatrick, Frederick Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Fitzpatrick, George, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Flanagan, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Flay, Alfred Edward, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Fletcher, Thomas Charles, Pte., k. in a. 29.6.18.
 Flood, John Patrick, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.18.
 Flower, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 5.6.15.
 Footman, Frank, Pte., d. 2.8.15.
 Ford, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Ford, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.3.16.
 Forsey, Archibald Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Foskett, Charles, Cpl., k. in a. 30.10.17.
 Foster, William, Pte., k. in a. 20.3.15.
 Fowler, Arthur Basil, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Foyle, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Fox, William Charles, Bugler, k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Francis, Frederick George, A/Sgt., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Frankland, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Franklin, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Franklin, William, Pte., d. of w. 21.6.15.
 Franks, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 30.6.18.
 Fraser, Robert, Sgt., d. of w. 23.4.17.
 Freeman, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 13.3.15.
 French, Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 French, George William, Pte., d. of w. 4.10.17.
 French, Walter William James, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Frith, Frederick, Bugler, d. of w. 2.10.17.
 Frost, Edgar William, Pte., d. of w. 5.10.17.
 Fry, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 9.11.17.
 Fry, Ernest Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Fudge, George, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Fuggles, George Alfred, Sgt., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Fuller, George William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Galsworthy, Maurice Richard, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Gamble, Thomas Wilkinson, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.15.
 Gardner, Alfred Paul, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Gardner, George, Pte., d. of w. 27.10.14.
 Gardner, Walter James, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Garstin, Christopher, A/L/Sgt., k. in a. 20.6.15.
 Gates, George William, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Gatward, Robert Horace, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Gay, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 George, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 21.4.15.
 German, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Ghost, Henry Francis, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Gibbs, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Gibson, George Francis, L/Cpl., d. of w. 9.5.15.
 Gilbert, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 3.10.16.
 Giles, Edgar Francis, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Gill, Arthur Charles, Pte., d. of w. 14.3.15.
 Gisbourne, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 11.11.15.
 Glassman, Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 15.6.15.
 Glasson, Joseph John, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Glover, Hubert, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Goddard, Herbert George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Goddard, Walter Phillip, A/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Godden, Arthur Allen Jesse, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Godfrey, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Gollop, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Goodfellow, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 4.10.16.
 Goodman, Wesley, Pte., d. of w. 3.6.18.
 Goodwin, William, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.14.
 Gordon, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Goss, Arthur, A/Sgt., k. in a. 18.5.15.
 Goss, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 7.11.17.
 Gott, John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Gow, George John, Pte., k. in a. 27.8.14.
 Gow, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.14.
 Grant, Leonard Irwin, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Gray, William Angus Francis, Pte., k. in a. 12.10.14.
 Green, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Green, Reginald James, Pte., k. in a. 8.11.18.
 Greenwood, Albert George, Pte., d. 19.3.15.
 Gregory, Ernest Henry, A/Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Grieve, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 17.12.16.
 Griffin, George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Grosch, Albert Edward, L/Sgt., d. of w. 7.2.17.
 Grose, Joseph, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.18.
 Gross, James Walter, Pte., k. in a. 31.1.15.
 Grossman, Benjamin, Sgt., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Groves, John Julius, Pte., k. in a. 27.6.15.
 Guegan, John, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Guy, William Bowden, Pte., d. 8.5.15.
 Hagger, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hailey, Frederick, Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Haines, Frank, Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Haines, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 8.4.18.
 Haines, James, Sgt., k. in a. 20.8.17.
 Hale, George, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Hale, Stephen, L/Cpl., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Hales, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 24.12.14.
 Hall, Edward Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 8.8.16.
 Hall, William Wardle Colling, Cpl., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Hall, William, Pte., k. in a. 31.5.18.
 Hallford, Albert Leaver, Pte., k. in a. 14.11.15.
 Hambly, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Hambly, William Hedley, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Hammer, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Hammond, Harry John Ashley, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Hampton, Harry, Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hancock, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hancock, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 16.3.15.
 Hankins, Harry Gibson, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Hanson, George Frederick William, W.O. Class II, d. of w. 25.4.15.
 Hansford, Edmund, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Hansford, Percy George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Harding, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Harding, William Edward Henry, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.17.
 Harman, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Harmsworth, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Harper, William, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Harper, William Henry, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.18.
 Harris, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Harris, Archibald, A/Cpl., d. of w. 9.4.15.
 Harris, Frank Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 10.6.15.
 Harris, George Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 2.7.18.
 Harris, Harry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 27.11.14.
 Harris, Henry Francis, Pte., k. in a. 24.4.18.
 Harris, Jack, Pte., k. in a. 28.4.15.
 Harris, James, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Harris, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Harris, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Harris, Mark, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Harris, William, Pte., d. 20.11.14.
 Harris, William Robert James, Pte., d. of w. 28.7.18.
 Harris, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.

ROLL OF HONOUR

- Hart, Harry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hart, Sydney Stuart, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hart, Thomas William, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Hartley, James, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
 Harvey, Nicholas, L/Cpl., d. 24.8.18.
 Harvey, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Harvey, William John, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Harvey, William Sydney, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Haskell, Herbert Francis, Pte., d. of w. 26.5.18.
 Hasler, George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Hatch, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 16.5.16.
 Hatch, Frederick Edward, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.18.
 Hatcher, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hawke, William, Pte., k. in a. 9.6.15.
 Hawkins, George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hawthorn, Richmond, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hayes, Charles Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hayes, William, Pte., d. of w. 24.5.15.
 Hayes, Albert Harry, Sgt., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Hayward, William Frank, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.15.
 Helsey, Charles Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.14.
 Henshaw, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.11.15.
 Herbert, Albert Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 5.9.16.
 Herbert, Francis Charles, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hercock, William, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Heren, Anton Robert, Pte., d. 6.9.14.
 Herring, Charles, A/Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Herrington, Sydney, Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hesterman, Henry William, Pte., k. in a. 7.9.16.
 Hewston, Henry Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Heyluer, Stanley Reginald, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hibberd, Edward Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Higgins, Edgar, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.14.
 Higgins, Peter, Pte., d. of w. 3.9.18.
 Higgins, Ralph Francis, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Hignell, Alfred Percy, Pte., k. in a. 6.5.17.
 Hill, Alfred Cardwell, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hill, David Patterson, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Hill, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Hellier, George Herbert Abbott, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hills, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 15.6.17.
 Hinchliffe, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Hinks, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Hoare, Edmund James, Pte., k. in a. 30.6.18.
 Hoare, Henry John, Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hobart, Herbert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Hocking, Arthur Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Hocking, Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 22.4.18.
 Hocking, Reginald Oswald, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Hockings, Richard Peter, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Hockings, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Hodge, Thomas Preston, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Hodges, Ernest Granville, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hodges, Percy Ewart, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
 Hodgkin, William Thomas, Pte., d. 10.4.15.
 Hogan, Dennis, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hogben, Richard George, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Hoggett, John Richard, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
 Holliday, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Holloway, Charles Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Holmes, George, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Holmes, George, Pte., k. in a. 2.5.18.
 Holmes, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Holt, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Holton, Walter, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hooker, Albert Victor, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hooke, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Hooper, John Henry, Pte., d. 20.4.15.
 Hooper, James Stevens, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Hooper, Robert William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hooper, William Curtis, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hopson, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hornsey, George, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Horton, Joseph William, L/Cpl., d. 10.4.15.
 Horwood, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hosking, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Howard, John William, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Howell, John Charles, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hoyle, William James, L/Sgt., k. in a. 20.10.14.
 Huckle, James Charles, Pte., d. of w. 30.7.16.
 Hudson, Robert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Hughes, Garfield, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Hughes, George Bertram, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Hughes, John Robert, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Hughes, William, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Hugo, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Huish, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hunt, Crossley John Berkeley, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Hunt, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Hunter, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Huntingdon, James, A/Cpl., d. of w. 30.8.18.
 Hurley, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Hurlock, William, L/Cpl., d. of w. 25.7.16.
 Hutt, John Charles, Pte., d. of w. 8.5.17.
 Hutton, Edward, Pte., d. 23.11.15.
 Illsley, James George, Sgt., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Inch, William John, Pte., k. in a. 25.5.15.
 Innes, David, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Ireland, Charles Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Ivey, Arthur, d. of w. 4.10.17.
 Jackson, George, Pte., d. of w. 12.5.17.
 Jackson, James Churchill, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Jackson, John William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Jacobs, Morris, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Janes, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Janes, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 James, George, L/Sgt., d. of w. 22.11.16.
 James, George Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.18.
 James, Sydney Charles, Pte., k. in a. 7.5.15.
 James, Thomas William, Pte., d. of w. 10.7.18.
 James, Walter Richard, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Jane, Albert George, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Jasper, Sampson Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Jay, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Jefferson, Harold George, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Jeffery, Albert Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Jeffries, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Jenkins, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Jenkins, William, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Jiggins, Francis, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Jilbert, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Johns, Charles Job, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Johnstone, Edward Musgrave, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.4.15.
 Johnston, William John, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Jolley, Sidney Paynter, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Jones, Charles William, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Jones, Edward Vincent, Pte., d. 13.10.15.
 Jones, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 7.9.16.
 Jones, George, Pte., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Jones, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.17.
 Jones, Herbert Victor, Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Jones, John, Pte., k. in a. 3.6.15.
 Jones, Philip George, Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Jones, Richard John, Pte., d. of w. 25.11.14.

- Jones, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
Jones, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
Jones, William, Pte., d. of w. 25.4.18.
Jones, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
Jones, William Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Jordan, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
Jordan, Arthur Stanley, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.15.
Joyce, Charles Horace, Pte., d. 4.10.16.
Joyce, Ernest, Sgt., k. in a. 29.9.18.
Jukes, James, Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Kearl, Walter Henry, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
Keeling, George Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 10.7.15.
Kellow, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
Kelly, Edward, Pte., d. 23.4.17.
Kemp, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Kempton, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
Kent, Ernest Lawson, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
Keogh, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Kerr, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
Kimberlin, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
King, Albert Robert, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
King, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
King, Charles Frederick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 20.4.17.
King, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
King, Harold William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
Kinnard, Ernest Reuben, L/Sgt., d., 21.10.14.
Kitchen, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 18.11.14.
Kitt, Archibald Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
Knight, Charles Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Knight, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
Lake, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.4.17.
Lake, Frank, A/Cpl., k. in a. 3.9.16.
Lakin, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Lakin, Joseph John, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.18.
Lamb, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
Lambert, Frederick Charles, Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Lamont, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.17.
Lancaster, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
Langford, Bertie John Acland, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
Lapidus, Joe, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Large, Edwin Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 30.6.18.
Latham, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.18.
Laurie, Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
Lavell, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 20.10.14.
Lavell, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 22.4.18.
Laver, Charles George, Pte., d. of w. 20.5.15.
Laver, St. Clair, Pte., d. of w. 12.1.16.
Law, Robert William, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
Lawn, Thomas Henry George, L/Cpl., d. of w. 10.5.17.
Lawrence, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
Lawry, John, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
Lawson, David, Pte., d. of w. 25.9.16.
Lay, Sidney Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.9.16.
Leach, Alfred Robert, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
Leach, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 23.4.17.
Lean, George Jessel, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Lean, William, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
Leary, John, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
Le Boutillier Auguste, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
Le Cocq, George, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
Lee, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Legg, Arthur Rosevear, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Leggo, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.14.
Legon, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 3.10.17.
Leigh, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.18.
Leighton, James Edward, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
Le Maistre, Charles Winter, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
Le Masurier, Henry William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 29.9.18.
Lench, Bernard Leslie, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Letten, Thomas, Pte., k. in a., 14.9.14.
Levey, William Edgerton, Pte., k. in a. 25.9.16.
Levy, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Lewis, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.16.
Lewis, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 29.8.18.
Lewis, Edgar, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.9.16.
Lewis, Frederick Hubert William, Sgt., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Lewis, Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Lewsey, Edward, Pte., d. 30.5.15.
Linley, Samuel Randle, Pte., d. of w. 28.7.16.
Lisle, James Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Lister, Stephen James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Litchfield, Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 19.4.17.
Littlechild, David, A/Sgt., d. of w. 20.7.16.
Lloyd, David, Pte., d. of w. 16.3.15.
Lock, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
Lock, Samuel, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
Locke, Henry Charles, Cpl., d. 24.4.17.
Long, Edward William, Pte., d. of w. 6.5.15.
Long, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 1.7.15.
Long, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.11.14.
Longden, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Love, George, Pte., d. of w. 28.5.18.
Love, James, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
Lovegrove, Arthur Stanley Lytton, L/Cpl., d. of w. 14.4.18.
Lucas, Harry, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Luke, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 11.10.17.
Luscombe, William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Luxton, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
Lydiat, Thomas Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
Lynes, Arthur Cecil D'Arcy, Sgt., d. of w. 10.7.15.
Maddock, Thomas Randall, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Mallam, Harold Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Mallett, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.18.
Mancktelow, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
Mannell, Ernest John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Mannell, Horace, Pte., d. of w. 7.3.16.
Manning, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
Mansfield, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.15.
Marlow, Percy William, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
Marshall, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 15.10.14.
Martin, Albert Victor, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
Martin, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
Martin, George Albert, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.18.
Martin, George William, L/Cpl., d. 24.2.15.
Martin, Herbert John, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
Martin, Horace James, Cpl., k. in a. 26.11.14.
Martin, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.17.
Martin, Percival Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
Martin, William, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
Martin, William George, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.16.
Mason, Robert Nathaniel, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
Mason, Walter John, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
Masters, George Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
Mather, Charles Bertrand, Pte., k. in a. 3.8.18.
Mathers, Francis Henry, Pte., d. of w. 4.10.17.
Matthews, Charles, Pte., d. 26.9.14.
Matthews, Edwin, Pte., d. of w. 10.5.15.
Matthews, James Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.17.
Matthews, Victor, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.15.
Matthews, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.5.15.
Maunder, William, Pte., d. of w. 2.8.16.
May, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
May, Reginald Harry, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.

ROLL OF HONOUR

- May, William John, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 McCann, George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 McCarthey, Nicholas Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 McClure, David, Pte., k. in a. 4.12.14.
 McCormick, Oliver Thomas Hocking, Pte., k. in a. 6.5.15.
 McCulloch, David, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 McGeorge, William, Pte., d. of w. 17.10.14.
 McIvor, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.18.
 McKellow, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 McNicol, David, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Mead, Albert Robert, Cpl., k. in a. 8.11.14.
 Mead, Richard James, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Meadows, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Meads, William Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Meakin, Horace Stanley, Pte., d. of w. 21.4.15.
 Measures, Frederick, A/Cpl., d. of w. 27.5.15.
 Medhurst, George Albert, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Melsom, George, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.15.
 Mendenhall, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Mennear, Thomas Henry, Pte., d. 23.4.17.
 Merrifield, John Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Merritt, Gilbert James, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Mesny, Arthur James, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Metherell, Heber, Pte., k. in a. 13.10.14.
 Methuen, Leonard Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.17.
 Millar, George Henry, Pte., d. of w. 5.5.15.
 Miller, Henry Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 17/4/17.
 Miller, Henry William, Pte., k. in a. 22/10/14.
 Miller, Harrie Reginald, Pte., d. of w. 2.5.18.
 Mills, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Mills, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Mills, William Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Millward, William Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Milson, Charles Ernest, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Mitchell, Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Mitchell, Charles William, Pte., k. in a. 20.5.15.
 Mitchell, George William, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.18.
 Mitchell, Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Mitchell, William George, Pte., d. of w. 17.6.15.
 Mitchell, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Moase, Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Moore, Clarence Edward, Sgt., d. of w. 12.10.17.
 Moore, James Emmett, Pte., d. of w. 2.7.18.
 Moore, John Robert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Moore, Leslie George, Cpl., d. of w. 22.8.18.
 Moore, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Moores, William, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Moreton, Charles James, Pte., k. in a. 8.11.18.
 Morey, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Morgan, Arthur Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.15.
 Morgan, Herbert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Morgan, Reginald Charles, Pte., d. of w. 1.10.16.
 Morris, Ernest Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 18.6.15.
 Morris, William, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Mortiboys, Howard Ernest, A/Cpl., d. of w. 9.10.18.
 Morton, William Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.15.
 Morse, Sidney Charles, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Moth, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Mottram, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 30.4.15.
 Mourant, Thomas George, Pte., d. of w. 30.6.18.
 Mowlem, Wesley Harry, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.17.
 Moyle, John Garfield, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Mumford, Cyril, L/Cpl., d. of w. 29.9.18.
 Murley, Thomas, Sgt., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Murphy, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Murphy, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Murphy, Timothy, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Neck, Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Neild, James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Newcombe, Robert Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Newman, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 24.4.18.
 Newton, William Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Niblett, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Nicholas, Henry John Montague, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Nicholas, Curwin Herbert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Nicholls, John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Nicholls, William, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Nichols, Francis James, A/Cpl., d. of w. 19.5.17.
 Nightingale, Cyril Henry, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Nightingale, Edward, L/Cpl., d. of w. 8.8.16.
 Noble, Frederick George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Noble, Robert Cumow, Pte., k. in a. 4.7.15.
 Noll, John James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Noon, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 8.4.17.
 Norgate, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 24.8.18.
 Norris, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Norris, Stanley Jephth, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 North, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 27.5.15.
 Nutter, Edward Wightman, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Oakley, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Oakman, George Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 15.9.14.
 O'Brien, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 O'Donnell, Bernard John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 O'Keefe, Michael, Pte., k. in a. 20.5.15.
 Old, Harry William, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.18.
 Old, Reginald Henry, Sgt., d. of w. 12.7.18.
 Oldham, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Oliver, George Edward, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 O'Neill, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Opie, Benjamin Harrison, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Osborn, Ambrose, A/Cpl., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Osborne, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Ovens, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Owen, Robert, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Owens, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Pace, Percy William, L/Sgt., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Pack, Frederick Herbert, Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Page, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.14.
 Page, Edward Alexander, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Page, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Pallot, Philip Henry, Pte., d. of w. 7.12.15.
 Palmer, John Robert, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.16.
 Palmer, Vernon, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.15.
 Parker, George Reuben, Pte., d. of w. 2.5.15.
 Parker, Herbert Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Parker, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.15.
 Parkes, William, Pte., k. in a. 20.5.15.
 Parkin, Charles James, Pte., d. 21.11.14.
 Parkin, Matthew, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Parrington, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Parsons, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Pascoe, Joseph Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.17.
 Patston, Ernest Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Pattenden, Kenneth, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Paul, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Paxton, Walter, Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Payton, William John, Pte., k. in a. 11.10.17.
 Pearce, Ernest William, Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Pearce, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Pearce, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Pearson, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Peart, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 24.5.15.
 Peck, William Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 22.7.16.
 Peddle, Wilfred Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 22.8.18.

- Peerman, Henry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 10.11.17.
 Penrose, John Charles Henry, A/Sgt., k. in a. 19.5.15.
 Penrose, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 1.8.16.
 Pepper, William John, Pte., k. in a. 2.5.18.
 Pepperell, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.5.15.
 Perchard, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Percy, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Perfitt, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 10.9.18.
 Perrett, Walter, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Perry, Edward, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.17.
 Perry, Sydney, Pte., d. of w. 21.7.16.
 Perry, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Perry, William Clive, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.18.
 Peters, Stanley Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 27.9.17.
 Peters, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Pethick, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.17.
 Pettitt, Charles, Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Pheby, Richard Garfield, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Phillips, Alfred George, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Phillips, Frederick James, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Phillips, Maurice, Pte., d. of w. 28.8.18.
 Phillips, Sidney Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Phillips, William Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 27.8.14.
 Phipps, William George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.18.
 Pickering, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 16.4.15.
 Pilkington, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Pilkington, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Pilley, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Pink, Frederick John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Pinneger, Charles Frederick, Sgt., d. of w. 6.12.15.
 Piper, Henry Edwin, L/Cpl., k. in a. 13.3.15.
 Pitman, Ernest Henry, Sgt., d. of w. 20.4.18.
 Pittam, John, Sgt., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Pittson, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Plester, John William Bloxham, Sgt., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Pocock, William, Pte., d. of w. 6.10.17.
 Pollard, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 5.5.18.
 Poole, Charles Herbert Minifie, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Porter, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.15.
 Porter, James, Pte., k. in a. 5.10.18.
 Porter, James William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Povey, Gilbert, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Powell, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Power, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.16.
 Powers, William, W.O. Class II., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Poynder, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Pratt, Edgar Charles, Pte., k. in a. 12.5.15.
 Prentice, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Prest, John, Pte., k. in a. 30.5.16.
 Preston, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Price, John, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Priddy, Albert James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Priddy, Alfred Guise, Pte., d. 7.6.18.
 Prosser, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Prowse, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Pryor, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.17.
 Puckey, Frank, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Pullman, Robert Leslie, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.18.
 Purchase, Andrew James, Pte., d. of w. 6.2.17.
 Quarterman, Thomas Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Quick, Henry George, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Raine, William, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.16.
 Randall, John, Pte., d. of w. 26.10.17.
 Rapson, William, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Rapson, William James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Read, William George, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Reason, William Albert, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Redd, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Reed, Alfred Edwin, Cpl., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Reed, Charles, Cpl., k. in a. 7.12.14.
 Reed, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Rees, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Reeves, James, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Remfry, Charles Rogers, L/Cpl., d. of w. 18.9.14.
 Revell, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Rhymes, George Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Richards, James Arnold, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Richards, John Edward, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.18.
 Richards, Joseph Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Richards, Peter, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Richards, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Richardson, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Richardson, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.16.
 Ricketts, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 24.5.17.
 Ridley, William George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Riley, John, Cpl., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Ring, William, Pte., k. in a. 19.5.15.
 Riste, George, k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Rivers, David Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Robb, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.12.16.
 Robbins, Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.14.
 Robbins, Walter Thomas, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Roberts, James, Pte., k. in a. 24.9.18.
 Roberts, John James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Roberts, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 12.3.15.
 Roberts, Robert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.5.15.
 Roberts, Valentine Charles, Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Roberts, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Roberts, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Roberts, William, Sgt., d. of w. 7.2.17.
 Robinson, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 25.8.14.
 Robinson, Alfred Henry, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.17.
 Rodda, William, Pte., d. of w. 20.4.17.
 Rodhouse, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Roe, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Rogers, Edward George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Rogers, Ernest Henry, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.18.
 Rogers, William John, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Rooth, Sidney Perkins, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Rose, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Ross, David George, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.16.
 Rowden, Harry William, A/Cpl., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Rowe, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Rowe, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 1.8.16.
 Rowett, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 30.5.16.
 Rowse, Henry Archibald, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Roynon, John Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Ruffell, Simeon, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Rule, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Rush, Herbert Percy, Sgt., d. of w. 24.4.17.
 Rush, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Rushford, George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Russ, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Russell, John William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Ryder, George Ingerson, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Salter, Walter Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Sambrook, Alfred Charles, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Samson, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Samuel, Joseph, Cpl., k. in a. 24.7.16.
 Samways, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Samways, George, Pte., d. of w. 27.4.18.
 Sandercock, Leonard, Cpl., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Sandercock, Percy James William Parnell, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.

- Sandland, William Henry, Pte., d. of w. 21.7.16.
 Sartin, Arthur Ivor, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Sartain, William James, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Satchwell, Charles William, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Saunders, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Saunders, Stephen George, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Savage, William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Scammell, Edward George Albert, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Scardifield, Wilfred Withers, A/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Scriven, Joseph Henry, Pte., d. of w. 4.3.15.
 Scoble, Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 6.11.17.
 Scott, Vincent, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Seager, Joseph George, Pte., d. of w. 22.8.17.
 Searle, Alfred John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Searle, Thomas Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 12.12.15.
 Sears, Harry John, Pte., k. in a. 18.11.14.
 Senft, Frank William, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Seaward, George Burton, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Seaward, John Francis, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Shackelford, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Shadbolt, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.10.17.
 Sharp, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Shephard, Henry John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Shepherd, Harold, Pte., d. of w. 17.4.18.
 Shepherd, Walter Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Sheppard, Clifford William, Pte., k. in a. 21.9.18.
 Sherwood, Joseph Edward, Pte., k. in a. 21.4.16.
 Silver, Isaac Henry, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.18.
 Simmons, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.18.
 Simmons, Mark John, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Simons, William John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Simpson, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.17.
 Simpson, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 27.1.17.
 Simpson, Henry Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 24.2.15.
 Sims, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Skeggs, John, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Skinner, James Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.5.15.
 Skipper, Thomas, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Slattery, Michael, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.3.15.
 Slaughter, Charles Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 18.11.14.
 Stoddern, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 17.1.15.
 Small, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Small, William Simon, Pte., d. 15.9.14.
 Smart, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 12.10.18.
 Smece, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Smith, Fernley, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Smith, Frederick Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Smith, George, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Smith, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.2.15.
 Smith, Henry Harvey, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Smith, James, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.14.
 Smith, James Albert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Smith, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Smith, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Smith, William Charles, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Smith, William John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Smith, William John, Pte., k. in a. 21.7.16.
 Snell, Herbert John, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Southcott, William Percy, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Southwood, Ernest William, L/Cpl., d. of w. 1.11.17.
 Spear, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Spencer, William James, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Spiller, David William, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.14.
 Spratt, Harold Brook, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Springett, Henry William, Sgt., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Spurdent, Ernest Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Stacey, Henry, A/Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Stanbury, Arthur Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Stapley, Alfred Frank, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Starks, Sydney George, Pte., d. of w. 23.11.14.
 Statham, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Steed, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Stephens, Charles Albert, Pte., d. of w. 11.6.17.
 Stevens, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 2.10.17.
 Stevens, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 23.6.15.
 Stewart, William, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Stock, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 4.9.16.
 Stokes, Harris Samuel, L/Cpl., d. of w. 6.10.17.
 Stokes, John Edward, Pte., d. of w. 9.5.17.
 Stokes, William, Pte., k. in a. 26.8.14.
 Stone, William Attwood, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Strand, John James, A/Sgt., d. of w. 24.2.15.
 Stratton, William Clifford, Pte., d. of w. 28.7.16.
 Stringer, Frederick Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.18.
 Stuart, Arthur Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Stuart, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Stuart, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Stubbings, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 4.10.17.
 Styles, Albert Henry, Pte., k. in a. 22.4.18.
 Sullivan, David, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Sullivan, John, Pte., k. in a. 4.3.15.
 Sullivan, Patrick, Pte., k. in a. 9.6.15.
 Summersby, Leonard William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.4.15.
 Swan, William, Pte., k. in a. 28.4.18.
 Symonds, Sydney Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Symms, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 11.6.15.
 Symons, Charles Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Tamblin, John Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Taylor, Frank George Henry, Pte., d. of w. 17.11.17.
 Taylor, Frederick, L/Cpl., d. of w. 22.6.15.
 Taylor, Frederick Walter, Bandsman, k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Taylor, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Taylor, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Taylor, William Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 21.6.16.
 Terry, Henry Albert, Pte., d. 28.7.16.
 Tew, Albert Charles, Pte., d. of w. 31.8.18.
 Tilley, William Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Timms, William, Sgt., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Timson, Henry Thomas, Sgt., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Tizard, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Thain, Thomas, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Thatcher, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 7.7.16.
 Thomas, Fred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Thomas, Francis John, Pte., d. 24.9.14.
 Thomas, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Thomas, James, Pte., d. of w. 24.6.18.
 Thomas, Thomas John, Pte., d. of w. 18.5.15.
 Thomas, William John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Thompson, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Thompson, Arthur Walter, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Thompson, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.8.15.
 Thompson, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Thompson, John Edward, Pte., k. in a. 15.9.14.
 Thompson, William Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 2.10.17.
 Thomson, Reginald Charlie, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Thornton, Garnet, Cpl., k. in a. 15.12.14.
 Threadgold, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Threader, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Trethewey, Marshall, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Thurlow, Sidney Victor, Pte., d. of w. 1.10.18.
 Toll, William James Joseph Searles, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Tollerfield, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.6.18.
 Tolley, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.16.
 Tombs, Edward Richard Mark, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.

- Toms, James Francis, Pte., d. of w. 1.7.18.
 Tonkin, Charles, Sgt., d. of w. 30.6.18.
 Tonkin, Horace, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Tonsley, John, A/Sgt., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Tooby, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Towler, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Townsend, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Townsend, Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Tozer, William, Pte., d. of w. 29.4.15.
 Travers, Thomas Henry, L/Sgt., k. in a. 20.10.14.
 Treadwell, William James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 10.9.14.
 Tregear, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Tregunna, Adolphus John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Tresidder, William, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Trestrail, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Trevena, William, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Trevenen, John, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.17.
 Treverrow, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Tribe, John, Pte., d. of w. 11.6.15.
 Triggs, John Herbert, Pte., d. 27.12.15.
 Tross, Alfred Henry, Pte., d. of w. 4.9.16.
 Trounce, William, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Truscott, Frederick, Sgt., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Tucker, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Tuffin, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Tufnell, William, Pte., k. in a. 19.11.14.
 Tullett, George, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Tunstall, John Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Turk, George Roger, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Turner, George Niblett, k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Turner, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 17.9.15.
 Turner, John Charles Hill, L/Cpl., d. of w. 28.10.14.
 Turner, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Turner, William Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 5.8.16.
 Turner, William George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Twisleton, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.10.14.
 Tyack, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 30.8.18.
 Tyler, John, Pte., d. 10.1.15.
 Urwin, Alfred Harry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Uttley, Joseph, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Vaughan, Thomas, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Vause, Thomas Walker, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Veale, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Villis, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Vincent, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.8.18.
 Vincent, William, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Vint, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
 Vodden, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Voller, James Albert, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Wake, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.14.
 Wakeford, Rupert Henry, Cpl., d. of w. 26.7.16.
 Wakeland, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wakelen, Harry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Walker, Bertram, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Walker, James, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Wall, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wallen, George Harold Percy, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Ward, Reginald, Pte., d. of w. 7.11.17.
 Ward, Thomas Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.18.
 Warden, Charles Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Wardle, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Ware, George, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.14.
 Warner, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Warren, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Waters, Frederick Lawrence, Sgt., d. 29.4.17.
 Waters, Herbert James, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.15.
 Waters, Joseph Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Watkins, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Watts, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Watts, William James, Sgt., d. of w. 15.9.14.
 Wawman, Albert George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 1.6.18.
 Wear, Cecil Henry, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.18.
 Webb, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 6.5.15.
 Webb, Albert Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Webb, George Francis, Pte., d. of w. 13.9.16.
 Wedgbury, Charles Horace, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Weeks, David Henry John, Pte., k. in a. 9.9.14.
 Weeks, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.18.
 Welch, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Welch, Montague William, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Weldon, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Weller, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.18.
 Wesson, Charles Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 West, Alfred James, Pte., k. in a. 28.2.17.
 West, Edward Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.4.15.
 West, John Walter, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 West, Joseph Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Westcott, James, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Westcott, Henry George, Pte., d. of w. 28.4.17.
 Weston, George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.15.
 Weston, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Whale, Leonard Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.4.15.
 Wheeler, Archibald David, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.11.14.
 Wheeler, Bertram Richard, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Whetter, Thomas, L/Sgt., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 White, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 White, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 White, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 White, John, Pte., d. of w. 5.10.17.
 White, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 15.4.18.
 White, Reginald James, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.16.
 White, Reginald Robert, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 White, William Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.18.
 Whitear, Harry John, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.18.
 Whitehouse, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Whitehouse, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Whitford, Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Whitford, William John, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.17.
 Whittle, Charles Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Whittle, Herbert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Whitty, John, Pte., d. of w. 5.3.15.
 Wild, Alfred Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wilkes, Horace Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wilkes, John Matthew, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Wilkinson, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Wilks, Thomas, k. in a. 17.1.15.
 Wille, Jacque Pierre, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Williams, Benjamin Morris Percy, Pte., k. in a. 28.4.18.
 Williams, Albert Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Williams, Herbert, Pte., d. 2.3.15.
 Williams, John Charles, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Williams, Morris, Pte., d. of w. 28.4.18.
 Williams, Robert Richard, Pte., k. in a. 5.6.15.
 Williams, Richard Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 24.9.18.
 Williams, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Williams, William John, Pte., k. in a. 17.5.15.
 Williamson, Thomas Richard, Pte., k. in a. 8.11.18.
 Wills, Arthur George, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.14.
 Wilson, Frederick, Sgt., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Wilson, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 13.6.15.
 Wilson, Richard John, Pte., d. of w. 2.10.17.
 Windon, John Charles, A/Sgt., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Winstanley, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 28.6.18.
 Wise, John Walter, Sgt., k. in a. 10.12.14.

Wiseman, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Withers, Arthur William, Pte., d. of w. 1.6.17.
 Withers, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.17.
 Wonfor, Cecil Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Wood, Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Wood, John, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.17.
 Wood, John, Pte., k. in a. 28.4.15.
 Wood, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Woodford, George Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Woodman, Alexander, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Woodrow, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.17.
 Woods, Alfred Edward, Pte., d. of w. 4.10.18.
 Woodward, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 12.3.15.
 Woolley, Frank Howard, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wretton, Charles Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Wright, Charles John, Pte., d. of w. 16.4.18.
 Wright, Frederick James, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.17.
 Wright, Henry Walter, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.14.
 Wright, Thomas Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 20.10.14.
 Wright, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 30.6.18.
 Wyatt, Richard Lewis, Pte., d. of w. 8.11.17.
 Yarwood, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.18.
 Yates, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Young, William, Pte., k. in a. 16.4.17.

2nd Battalion

Abbott, Sydney John, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.15.
 Abrams, Frederick George Leonard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Adams, Charles George, Pte., k. in a. 1.7.15.
 Adams, James Edward, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Alexander, William, Pte., k. in a. 14.6.15.
 Allen, Donald, Pte., k. in a. 8.2.15.
 Amey, Frederick William, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.3.15.
 Ansell, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 26.7.15.
 Arnold, Richard John, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Ayling, William Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Bagshall, George, A/Sgt., k. in a. 29.4.15.
 Bailey, George, Pte., d. of w. 31.1.15.
 Baker, Albert Henry, Pte., d. of w. 11.2.15.
 Barker, Albert Thomas, Sgt., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Baker, Arthur Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Baker, Harold, Pte., d. of w. 27.4.15.
 Baker, Joseph, L/Sgt., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Baker, William Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Ballard, Jack William, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Barham, Frank Patrick, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.15.
 Barlow, Edward, Pte., d. 13.12.18.
 Barrett, Wilson, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.16.
 Barry, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Bartlett, Edward James, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 Bartlett, Harry Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Barton, Albert Edward, A/Cpl., d. of w. 17.5.15.
 Barwell, William, Pte., d. 7.7.16.
 Beesley, Victor George William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Bellett, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Bennett, Francis James, Pte., d. of w., 8.12.16.
 Bennett, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Berry, Richard, Pte., d. 27.12.18.
 Berry, Thomas William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 Bevins, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Biddlecombe, Henry Richard, A/L/Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Bifield, Alfred, L/Cpl., d. 25.4.15.
 Birkett, Arthur Thomas, A/Sgt., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Blackburn, David, W.O., Class II., d. of w. 19.12.16.
 Blackwell, Alfred Robert, L/Cpl., d. of w. 18.11.16.

Bliss, Robert Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.15.
 Bond, Joseph Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Borrett, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 13.4.15.
 Bosher, Frank Henry, A/W.O., Class II., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Bough, Ewart Thomas, Pte., d. 23.11.18.
 Boyden, William Archibald, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Boyes, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Bradford, Thomas, Pte., d. 28.12.15.
 Bray, John, Pte., d. of w. 23.1.15.
 Broughton, Frederick Arthur, Pte., d. 22.2.19.
 Brown, Henry Charles, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Buck, James William Richard, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Buckles, George, Pte., d. of w. 3.10.16.
 Bull, Enoch Cornelius, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Bull, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Burgess, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Cannon, George, Pte., k. in a. 9.2.15.
 Carless, George Augustus, Pte., d. 24.10.18.
 Carpenter, Edmund John, Pte., k. in a. 14.7.15.
 Carter, William Joseph, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.4.15.
 Cash, Samuel, L/Cpl., d. of w. 19.9.18.
 Cave, Harry, Sgt., d. of w. 7.5.15.
 Chapman, John Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 14.1.15.
 Chappell, Charles Henry, Pte., d. of w. 8.2.15.
 Chappell, John James, Pte., d. of w. 18.11.16.
 Churchlow, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 5.5.15.
 Clark, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 15.6.15.
 Clarke, Charles Edward, Pte., d. 20.8.17.
 Clayton, Albert Parker, Cpl., d. 18.10.18.
 Cole, Christopher Charles, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Cole, Mark, Sgt., d. of w. 23.2.15.
 Coles, Samuel Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 15.5.15.
 Coles, William, A/Sgt., d. 18.3.15.
 Collett, Frederick Victor, Pte., d. of w. 10.6.15.
 Collings, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.5.15.
 Collyer, Frederick Charles, Pte., d. of w. 15.2.15.
 Colston, Harry, Pte., d. 29.9.18.
 Colverd, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Combe, George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.9.16.
 Cook, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Cook, George James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Cooper, Herbert Raymond, Pte., k. in a. 14.5.15.
 Cooper, James William, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Cooper, Joseph Hyde, Pte., d. 22.12.18.
 Corbie, Albert Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 Corby, Bert Alfred, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Cottell, William John, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Cottle, Ernest James, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Cox, Albert Robert, A/L/Sgt., d. of w. 21.5.15.
 Cox, Cecil Blatch, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Crabb, Arthur James, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Craythorne, Frederick, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Creba, William, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Crocker, Percy William, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Cross, George Jesse Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Currey, Herbert, A/Sgt., d. of w. 22.12.16.
 Daden, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 22.5.15.
 Daniels, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Dean, Lionel John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.7.15.
 Denham, George Thomas, Pte., d. 30.8.16.
 Densham, Alfred, Pte., d. 26.9.18.
 Derrington, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 6.5.15.
 Dillon, Francis, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Dovell, Herbert, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Drew, Alfred Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 1.7.15.
 Duffield, James William, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.15.
 Duggan, Albert Edward, Pte., d. 23.10.18.

- Dunn, Walter, Harold, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Dyke, Harry George, L/Cpl., d. of w. 16.1.15.
 Edmunds, Percy Frank, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Edwards, Arthur James, Pte., d. 5.10.18.
 Edwards, Percy Martin, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Elliott, George Reginald, Pte., d. of w. 19.4.15.
 Edlin, Arthur, Pte., d. 10.4.19.
 Ellis, George, Pte., d. of w. 24.3.15.
 Ellsom, William, Pte., d. 12.9.17.
 Elston, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 English, Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Etherton, Frank John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Evans, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 1.7.15.
 Evans, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 10.6.15.
 Evans, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.16.
 Eyres, Edward Charles, Pte., d. 27.9.18.
 Fenton, Harry William, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Fereday, Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Finch, James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.4.15.
 Fisher, John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Fitzgerald, William, Pte., d. 21.1.19.
 Fletcher, Thomas, Pte., d. 9.10.18.
 Flint, Reginald Holt, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Flower, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Forster, Robert William, Pte., d. 29.9.18.
 Fox, Joseph, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Francis, Benjamin, Pte., k. in a. 3.4.15.
 Frost, Edward James, k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Fuller, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Gale, Arthur Charles, Pte., d. 6.6.15.
 Garrett, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 14.1.15.
 Garton, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Giddy, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Goldsmith, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Gooding, Alfred Sydney, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Goodman, Norman, Pte., d. of w. 27.11.16.
 Goodwin, Thomas Edward, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Gray, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Green, Alfred John, Pte., k. in a. 15.5.15.
 Green, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 15.5.15.
 Green, George, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Greenwood, Arthur, Pte., d. 10.10.17.
 Greenwood, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 14.5.15.
 Grego, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Griffiths, Arthur George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Griffiths, Frederick, Pte., d. 3.3.16.
 Grundy, Walter Oscar, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Guy, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 9.12.16.
 Ham, William John, Pte., d. 22.7.17.
 Harding, Arthur William, Pte., k. in a. 18.4.15.
 Harding, Percival Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Hargest, William, Pte., d. 15.12.15.
 Harman, John, Pte., d. 12.10.18.
 Harris, Edward Clarence, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Harris, Edward George, L/Cpl., d. of w. 22.8.15.
 Harris, George, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Hawes, Joseph Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Hawkey, Sidney, Pte., d. of w. 23.4.15.
 Hayward, Walter John, Pte., k. in a. 3.10.16.
 Henwood, Nicholas Bersey, Pte., d. 16.4.15.
 Hiddlestone, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Higgins, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 Hilborn, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Hill, Howard, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.15.
 Hinxman, Joseph Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 Hipkiss, Thomas Alfred, A/Cpl., d. of w. 23.5.15.
 Hireson, George Tarrant, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Hitchings, Alfred James, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Hocking, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Homer, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.15.
 Hood, George, Pte., k. in a. 28.4.15.
 Horsley, Frank Frederick, L/Sgt., d. 30.9.18.
 Hosking, Nicholas Oats, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Hosking, William James, Pte., k. in a. 18.3.15.
 Howard, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 9.5.15.
 Howell, Charles, Pte., d. 18.2.18.
 Hubbard, Walter Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 Huckle, John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Hummerstone, Walter Charles, Sgt., d. of w. 18.11.16.
 Humphrey, Malcolm, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Hunt, Samuel, Pte., d. of w. 12.5.15.
 Hurst, James Thomas Cecil, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Jackman, George Hamilton Cameron, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Jackson, Albert, Pte., d. 17.1.19.
 Jackson, Frederick Charles, A/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 James, William Francis, Pte., d. 15.7.18.
 Jarvis, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 8.12.16.
 Jeffery, Jack, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Jenner, Herbert David, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Johnson, Arthur Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Johnson, Charles Andrew, L/Cpl., d. of w. 25.4.15.
 Johnson, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Jones, George, Pte., d. 25.9.18.
 Jones, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Jordan, Gilbert, Pte., d. of w. 7.4.15.
 Keen, Charles Edward, A/Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Keith, Arthur Robert, A/Cpl., k. in a. 5.6.15.
 Kent, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 5.5.15.
 Kirkwood, George, Pte., d. 3.10.16.
 Knight, Frederick James, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Knight, Peter, Pte., k. in a. 23.2.15.
 Knott, William Henry, Pte., d. 1.10.18.
 Lacey, George, Pte., d. 23.2.19.
 Lambe, Charles Thomas, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Lambert, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 13.3.15.
 Lambert, William Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 26.8.17.
 Lee, Leonard, Pte., d. of w. 8.12.16.
 Lees, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Legg, Charles Russell, A/Sgt., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Legg, Horace William, Pte., d. of w. 5.5.15.
 Lethebe, John William, Pte., k. in a. 20.5.15.
 Lewins, Eric, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Lewis, Harry, Pte., d. 6.10.18.
 Linge, Ernest John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Lintern, Ernest Charles, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Lipscombe, Harry, Sgt., d. of w. 3.9.18.
 Little, Albert Charles Jury, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Lock, George, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Loughlin, William Arthur, Cpl., k. in a. 13.5.15.
 Lovell, John Robert, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Lynch, John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 29.7.15.
 Lyndon, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 13.5.15.
 Macy, John Duffield, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.15.
 Mann, Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 8.12.16.
 Mason, Martin, Pte., k. in a. 14.2.17.
 Mayhew, John William, Pte., d. 10.10.18.
 McCarthy, Harry John, Pte., d. of w. 6.4.15.
 McCarthy, Thomas Edward, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.15.
 McMullen, Robert Charles, Sgt., d. 27.9.18.
 Meader, Thomas William, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Metten, Thomas, Pte., d. 28.11.18.
 Millard, William, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Mitchell, George, Pte., k. in a. 13.9.18.

- Mitchell, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 17.8.18.
 Miller, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Moore, Alfred, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Morcom, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Moss, Charles James, A/Cpl., k. in a. 16.6.15.
 Moyse, George, Pte., d. of w. 28.6.15.
 Mudge, William James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Mulligan, Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 25.4.15.
 Mullins, George, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Munford, Charles Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Murfet, Robert Aubrey, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Murphy, John Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.3.15.
 Neate, James, Pte., k. in a. 11.7.15.
 Newey, Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Newman, Raymond Richard, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Nicholls, James Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Nicholls, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.15.
 Norris, Allan Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 12.5.15.
 Norris, Charles Edwin, Pte., d. of w. 19.3.15.
 Norris, Ernest Jack, L/Cpl., d. of w. 17.3.15.
 Olley, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Osborn, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.9.15.
 Palmer, Frederick William, Pte., d. 4.10.18.
 Palmer, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Papworth, Sydney, A/W.O. Class II, k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Parsons, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Parsons, Edmund Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Pascoe, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 1.5.15.
 Pedel, Alfred John, Pte., d. of w. 15.2.15.
 Pedrick, Thomas James, Pte., k. in a. 16.5.15.
 Percy, Harry, A/Cpl., k. in a. 29.6.15.
 Peters, William Henry, Pte., d. 18.1.17.
 Philp, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.16.
 Phipps, Moses, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Pilsbury, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Pinkney, Augustus, L/Cpl., k. in a. 13.3.15.
 Pinnock, Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Pinyoun, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 22.4.15.
 Place, Thomas Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Pollard, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 31.8.15.
 Pollard, William Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Ponder, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Poole, Charles Huntley, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Poole, Daniel, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Pover, William John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.3.15.
 Powell, Walter, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Preece, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Preece, Philip John, Pte., d. of w. 14.3.15.
 Price, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 29.1.15.
 Price, Herbert, Sgt., d. of w. 15.1.15.
 Price, Nathaniel, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Priddle, Percy John, Bugler, k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Pritchard, John, Pte., d. 27.4.16.
 Rabone, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Rahilly, Denis, Pte., k. in a. 13.2.15.
 Ramsden, James, Pte., d. 21.12.17.
 Rawles, Stanley, Pte., d. of w. 12.4.15.
 Redrup, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Rees, David James, L/Cpl., d. of w. 14.5.15.
 Reilly, Isaac Michael, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.18.
 Resbury, Harry James, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Retchford, Frederick George, A/L/Sgt., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Richards, William George, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Richardson, William Charles, Pte., d. 24.11.18.
 Robertson, Charles Louis Bruce, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Robinson, Arthur William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Robson, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Rodgers, Owen, Cpl., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Rogers, William, Pte., d. of w. 8.12.16.
 Rookley, William John, Pte., k. in a. 6.7.15.
 Rooney, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Rose, Abraham, L/Cpl., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Rose, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Rowe, Harold, Pte., d. 28.10.18.
 Rowe, Richard Blake, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Rowe, Samuel John, Pte., d. of w. 30.5.15.
 Rowley, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 17.3.15.
 Rudge, John, Pte., d. 3.3.16.
 Sage, Robert James, Pte., k. in a. 16.6.15.
 Sainsbury, Frederick Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Sandoe, Richard Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Saunders, William George, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Savage, James, A/Sgt., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Scott, Henry Alfred, Pte., d. 6.10.18.
 Scurry, Thomas John, Pte., d. 25.4.15.
 Sharp, Percy, Pte., d. of w. 8.10.15.
 Sharp, Reginald John, k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Shirley, Richard Ewin, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Shouler, Enos, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Simester, Frederick Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Skinner, Albert George, Pte., d. 20.9.18.
 Skinner, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.15.
 Skinner, William Matthew, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Slade, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 2.10.16.
 Sleeman, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.15.
 Smallwood, William Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 19.2.15.
 Smart, Walter William John, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Smith, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Smith, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Smith, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 19.4.15.
 Smith, Harry, Sgt., d. of w. 22.11.16.
 Smith, John Albert, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Smith, George, Pte., k. in a. 8.5.15.
 Smith, Harold Benjamin, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Snowden, Philip Harry Jackson, Pte., d. 7.10.18.
 Squires, Archie, Pte., d. of w. 9.4.15.
 Staples, Frederick Arthur, A/Cpl., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Strangroome, Gilroy Alexandra, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Stansbie, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.15.
 Steed, Alfred, Pte., d. 25.8.14.
 Stent, John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Stenton, Arthur Herbert, Cpl., d. of w. 23.4.15.
 Stevens, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Stevenson, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 15.2.15.
 Stokes, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Stone, Roy Miller, A/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Stratton, Philip Ernest, Pte., d. 25.11.18.
 Strickland, Edward Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Strike, Sydney, Pte., d. 27.9.18.
 Stuart, Donald Grant, Cpl., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Swadling, Edward Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Swain, Richard John, Pte., d. of w. 17.5.15.
 Taylor, Charles Richard, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Taylor, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 19.11.16.
 Thick, Albert Victor, Pte. d. 21.12.17.
 Thomas, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.2.15.
 Thomas, William Evans, Pte., d. 16.4.18.
 Tidy, James William, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Timson, William Francis, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.15.
 Tippet, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Tomlin, Harry George, Pte., k. in a. 16.4.15.
 Topp, William, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Tregunna, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Tregenza, John, Pte., d. 19.12.18.

Tregunna, Hedley, Pte., d. 11.8.18.
 Trembeth, John, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Tucker, Edward John, Pte., d. of w. 3.5.15.
 Tucker, John William, Cpl., k. in a. 22.2.15.
 Turner, Frank Henry, Sgt., d. 20.2.19.
 Usher, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Veale, William, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.15.
 Wager, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Wallis, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.
 Ward, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Wardle, John, Cpl., d. 5.10.18.
 Warman, Leonard Arthur, Pte., d. 27.3.18.
 Warner, Sidney, Pte., d. of w. 17.1.15.
 Webber, Edwin Percy, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Weeks, Samuel, Pte., d. of w. 5.4.15.
 Whiting, Alfred, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Wilkin, Arthur Victor, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Williams, Joseph James, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.15.
 Williams, James Pearce, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Willies, William Allen, Pte., d. of w. 7.12.16.
 Wills, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Wills, William Charles, Sgt., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Wilson, Arthur Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Winnan, John Hutley, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Winyard, Alfred, A/Sgt., k. in a. 21.5.15.
 Wise, William Edward Valentine, Pte., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Woolcock, Herbert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 7.12.16.
 Woolnough, William James, Pte., k. in a. 20.4.15.
 Wren, Christopher, Pte., d. 30.3.15.
 Wren, Herbert, Sgt., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Wyatt, James Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.3.15.
 Wyndham, William, Pte., d. of w. 29.1.15.
 Yeomans, Frank Maurice, Pte., d. of w. 17.9.18.
 York, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.15.
 Young, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 17.11.16.

3rd Battalion

Allen, William, Pte., d. 5.7.18.
 Baker, John Leonard, Pte., d. 23.8.17.
 Budd, Robert, A/L/Sgt., d. 2.6.17.
 Bunker, Benjamin, Pte., d. 2.2.15.
 Burgess, Horace Richard, L/Cpl., d. 19.8.17.
 Busby, Henry Slater, Pte., d. 30.10.18.
 Coombes, Daniel, A/Cpl., d. 30.5.16.
 Emes, Donald Whitcomb, Pte., d. 18.6.15.
 Gilbert, James, Pte., d. 15.2.15.
 Gold, George, Pte., d. 2.7.16.
 Hart, Alfred George, L/Cpl., d. 10.7.16.
 Heggadon, Joseph, Pte., d. 5.6.17.
 Henry, George Albert, L/Cpl. (Bugler), d. 1.10.15.
 Jasper, John Richard Truscott Gordon, Pte., d. 2.8.15.
 Jinks, William Charles, Pte., d. 15.11.15.
 Johns, Percy, Pte., d. 25.3.15.
 Kemp, William Charles Edward George, Pte., d. 10.7.15.
 Kethro, William Frederick, A/Sgt., d. 3.11.18.
 King, Sidney Bertram, Pte., d. 5.2.15.
 Larbaletier, Arthur Norman, Pte., d. 27.5.16.
 Mence, John, Pte., d. 17.6.15.
 Morrish, Foster, Pte., d. 14.7.18.
 Privett, Sidney Thomas, Sgt., d. 22.9.18.
 Rapson, Ernest, Pte., d. 28.4.17.
 Richards, Arthur, Pte., d. 4.4.17.
 Rodd, Ernest, Pte., d. 3.4.15.
 Roberts, William Thomas, Bandmaster, d. 4.3.15.
 Swinnerton, Thomas, Pte., d. 28.8.16.
 Taylor, Arthur, Pte., d. 10.7.18.

Trethowan, Alfred, Pte., d. 11.3.18.
 Ward, William, Sgt., d. 6.1.15.
 White, Joseph George, A/Cpl., d. 10.10.18.
 Wilmott, Albert Fred, Pte., d. 5.12.15.

6th Battalion

Adams, John William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Agent, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.9.15.
 Ailward, George James, Pte., k. in a. 3.3.16.
 Allen, Joseph Henry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Allen, William Crosby, Pte., d. of w. 15.8.17.
 Ames, Alfred Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 14.3.16.
 Amner, George Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Anderson, Harold James, Pte., d. of w. 25.8.17.
 Andrews, Frederick Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Angove, Samuel John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.12.17.
 Angwin, John Tregear, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Ansell, William Albert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Armer, Albert Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Arthur, Thomas Crowle, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Arthurs, Frederick, Bugler, k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Ashton, John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Aslett, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Aspinall, John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Atkins, Clement Harry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Austin, Ernest Edward, Sgt., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Avery, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Ayles, Sydney John Frohock, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Bacon, Arthur Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 16.6.16.
 Bakes, Joseph Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Bailey, Silas, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Baldwin, William, Pte., d. of w. 18.8.15.
 Ballard, John Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Barton, William John, Sgt., k. in a. 23.11.15.
 Bate, Richard Brenton, Pte., d. of w. 31.7.15.
 Bates, Thomas Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Batt, Edward Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Beavis, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Batten, Harold Leonard Percy, Pte., d. 23.10.17.
 Beer, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.17.
 Bennett, Arthur Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.5.17.
 Bewsher, George James, L/Sgt., k. in a. 29.6.16.
 Bickle, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 11.9.17.
 Bint, Edward George Francis Henry, Pte., k. in a. 15.8.17.
 Blight, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Boddon, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Bole, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Bond, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Bond, George, Pte., d. of w. 1.8.15.
 Bone, Tom, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Bould, John Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 24.8.16.
 Bowell, William Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Bowman, Martin Orme, Sgt., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Bowyer, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Boxall, George William, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Brailey, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Brand, James, Pte., d. of w. 19.8.16.
 Bright, George William, Pte., d. of w. 13.5.17.
 Bromage, Edgar Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 25.7.15.
 Brooks, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.15.
 Brown, Henry Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Brown, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Bryant, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Budge, Arthur Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Bull, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 16.9.16.
 Bullock, George, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.

- Bunce, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 20.10.16.
 Burgess, Frederick Albert, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Burling, George, Pte., d. of w. 5.6.18.
 Burton, Joseph Laurence, Pte. k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Candy, James David, A/W.O., Class II., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Carlyle, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Carlyon, Leslie, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Carroll, James, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Carver, Harold Farley, Pte., k. in a. 3.3.16.
 Casey, Michael, L/Cpl., d. of w. 29.3.17.
 Castle, Leopold Macdonald, Sgt., d. of w. 3.8.15.
 Chadwick, John, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Chalmers, John George, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Chamberlain, Frederick Arnold, Cpl., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Chambers, Arthur Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Chapman, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Chapman, Robert John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Chappell, George William, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Charsley, Henry Victor, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.15.
 Chidgey, Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 13.6.15.
 Childs, George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Chiles, Douglas Edwin, Sgt., d. of w. 26.9.15.
 Chinn, Richard Gregory, Pte., d. of w. 20.8.16.
 Churchman, William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Clark, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 9.12.15.
 Clay, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Clowes, Charles James, Pte., d. of w. 19.10.17.
 Clowes, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.16.
 Coakes, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Cole, Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Coleman, George, Pte., d. of w. 26.8.17.
 Coleman, Robert Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Coles, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 9.8.16.
 Collins, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Collins, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Colliver, Norman Hercules Tregoning, Pte., d. of w. 30.4.17.
 Conlan, William, Pte., d. of w. 14.3.16.
 Cook, Arthur Thomas, Sgt., d. of w. 6.10.16.
 Cook, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.15.
 Cooper, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.16.
 Coplestone, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Corin, Charlie Stow, Pte., k. in a. 23.4.18.
 Cotton, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 17.10.15.
 Coulson, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.15.
 Coultas, Frederick Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Coventry, Thomas Edward, Pte., d. of w. 17.9.16.
 Coward, Dudley, Pte., d. of w. 20.9.16.
 Cox, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Cox, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Cox, George William, Pte., d. 22.3.16.
 Crawford, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Crawley, James William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Croucher, Alfred Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Crookes, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.9.15.
 Crowhurst, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Crowl, William James, L/Sgt., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Crowley, William Mitchell, Sgt., k. in a. 24.7.15.
 Crowther, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Cullen, James, Pte., d. of w. 4.5.16.
 Currey, Horace Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Cushing, Gordon Walter, Pte., d. of w. 10.4.17.
 Dalby, John Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Dale, Frank Mayo, Pte., d. of w. 30.8.17.
 Daley, William, Pte., d. of w. 24.5.17.
 Danns, Frank Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Dartnell, Christopher, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Davis, Henry Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Davis, William Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Davison, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Daw, Andrew, Sgt., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Dawkins, Thomas John, A/L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Dawson, William Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Dennis, James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Dewhurst, Young, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.15.
 Dewhurst, Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 20.10.15.
 Dicks, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 10.3.16.
 Dixon, Walter, Sgt., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Dovey, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Down, John, Pte., d. of w. 20.10.17.
 Down, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Dowrick, Frederick Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Drain, James, Sgt., k. in a. 10.5.17.
 Drew, Frederick Charles, Pte., d. of w. 22.8.17.
 Dubbins, Frank, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Duff, Frank McNevin, Sgt., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Dunn, Thomas William, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Dunning, Arthur Harold, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Dunstan, William Ephraim, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Duplock, Henry Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Duthy, Reginald George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Dutnall, William Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Dymond, Harry Ernest Albert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Eades, Henry James, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Earl, Dennis Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Easter, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Eddy, William, Pte., d. of w. 20.10.17.
 Edwards, Leonard James, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.15.
 Ellen, Wilfred Victor, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.17.
 Eley, Walter Robert, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Elliott, Joseph Victor, Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Ellis, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Ellis, Tom, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Ellis, Wilfred George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.6.17.
 Emerson, Alfred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 England, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Fairbairn, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Fairplay, Charles Frederick, L/Cpl., d. of w. 20.7.15.
 Fargie, David Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 27.10.15.
 Farrow, Wilkinson, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.15.
 Few, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Figg, George Seymour, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Finch, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Fincher, William Edward, L/Sergt., d. of w. 22.8.17.
 Findlay, Rowland Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 22.9.15.
 Fishwick, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Fletcher, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Flint, James John, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Ford, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Ford, Sydney Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Ford, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Forrow, Harold Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Freeman, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Galloway, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.17.
 Gammon, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 4.4.17.
 Gapper, Richard John, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Gardner, William Frank, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Garnham, Walter Percy, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Garrod, Henry Robinson, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Gaunt, Samuel George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Gawman, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 30.1.17.
 Gayler, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Geake, Richard Bond, Pte., k. in a. 17.10.17.
 Gearing, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.

- Gilbert, Thomas Vernon, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Gill, John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Goddard, Victor James, A/Cpl., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Godden, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Golby, John Henry, Pte., d. of w. 23.4.17.
 Goodge, John William, Pte., d. 12.2.17.
 Gooding, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Goodrum, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Gordon, Donald Percy, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Gossage, Bernard, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Govier, Albert, Pte., d. 20.2.16.
 Graham, Alban James, Pte., d. of w. 29.5.17.
 Grant, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Grant, Reggie, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Gray, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Green, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Greenhalf, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Greenhead, Alfred George, Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Gregor, Henry Basil, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Greffell, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Griffin, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Hagon, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.17.
 Haines, Charles Frederick, A/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Haines, Thomas, Pte., d. 18.1.16.
 Hall, Ernest Charles, Pte., d. 24.12.17.
 Hall, Henry James, Pte., d. of w. 16.9.16.
 Hambly, Henry Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 3.4.17.
 Hamilton, Claude, Pte., d. of w. 22.2.17.
 Hamilton, Leo Hanson, Pte., d. of w. 12.5.17.
 Hammett, Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Hancock, Walter Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Hann, Louis, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Harden, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Hardman, Howard, Pte., d. of w. 9.1.16.
 Harley, George Walter, Pte., d. of w. 27.4.18.
 Harmer, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 28.5.17.
 Harnetty, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.17.
 Harris, Reginald Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hart, Albert Harris, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Hart, John, Pte., d. 7.4.17.
 Harvey, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hatcher, Sydney James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hawker, Albert James, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Hawthorne, Horace, Pte., d. of w. 20.8.16.
 Hayes, Frederick James, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Heard, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Heartfield, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 23.9.15.
 Heather, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Henderson, George William, Pte., d. of w. 21.11.16.
 Hewett, Charles Arthur James, Pte., d. 30.4.16.
 Hibben, Arthur Robert George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hickman, Frank Norwood, Pte., k. in a. 17.8.16.
 Hicks, Frederick Richard, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.16.
 Higgs, Henry George, Pte., k. in a. 14.5.17.
 Hill, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Hills, Henry Albert, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.16.
 Hirst, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hobart, Edwin George, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Hobbs, Albert Victor, Pte., k. in a. 8.6.15.
 Hobbs, Benjamin Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hodder, Walter William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Holland, George Ernest, L/Cpl., d. of w. 26.8.16.
 Holloway, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 1.8.15.
 Holmes, James Henry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.5.17.
 Hooper, John Dixon, Pte., d. of w. 28.11.15.
 Hooper, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hopkins, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Hopkins, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Horn, Alfred William, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Horne, Philip Aubrey, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Hortin, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Hosken, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Howe, George Arthur Charles, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.17.
 Huggard, John Stephen, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Huggins, George Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 1.9.17.
 Hughes, Iltyd, Pte., k. in a. 9.12.15.
 Hughes, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Humphreys, William, Pte., d. of w. 25.4.18.
 Hulbert, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Hunkin, Samson, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hunter, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 4.9.16.
 Hunter, William Howel, Pte., k. in a. 11.6.15.
 Humphreys, John, Pte., k. in a. 11.10.15.
 Hurst, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 17.9.15.
 Hyland, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Innis, John, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Ireland, Frederick Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Iveson, George Bensley, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Ivory, Leonard David, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Jackson, Philip David, Pte., d. 9.10.15.
 Jackson, William Albert, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Jacobs, Richard George, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 James, Francis Richard John, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.17.
 Jarden, Henry Howard, Pte., d. 16.11.16.
 Jarrett, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Jasper, John Richard Truscott, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Jeffery, Bernard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Jeffery, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Jefferyes, Harry William, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Jeffs, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Jewell, Thomas Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 John, David, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Johns, Sydney James, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Johnson, Edwin Herbert Cecil, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.17.
 Johnson, Frederick Edmund, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Johnson, George Anthony, Pte., d. of w. 4.1.16.
 Jonas, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 26.8.17.
 Jones, Albert Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Jones, Arthur Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Jones, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Jones, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Jones, Percy John, Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Jones, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Jones, William, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.15.
 Joslin, Thomas Charles, Sgt., d. of w. 29.11.16.
 Joynes, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Julian, Sam, Pte., k. in a. 21.9.17.
 Kay, William, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Kearney, Charles Richard, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Keegan, Owen, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Keeling, Frederick Hillersdon, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Kelleher, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Kelly, Percy, Pte., d. of w. 17.8.16.
 Kemp, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Kent, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.15.
 Kershaw, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.15.
 Kestle, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 King, Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 King, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Kitcher, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 7.6.16.
 Knight, William George, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Lambert, Charles Edward Vaughan, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Lambert, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.

- Lardner, Henry John, Pte., d. of w. 9.12.17.
 Lavers, John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 22.9.17.
 Law, Arnold, Pte., d. of w. 25.8.17.
 Lawer, John Bersey, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Lee, Alfred, Sgt., d. of w. 13.4.17.
 Lee, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Lee, Laurence George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.17.
 Lee, Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Leever, Victor James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Leslie, Gerald, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Lett, Cyril, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Lever, Alfred Albert, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Leverett, Joseph John, Pte., d. of w. 4.5.17.
 Levine, Barnet, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Ley, Austin, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Liddicoat, Gregory, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Liggitt, Charles Arthur, L/Cpl., d. of w. 18.9.16.
 Lilley, Charles Stephen, Sgt., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Ling, Robert, Pte., d. 19.6.15.
 Littlejohn, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Lloyd, Arthur, Cpl., d. of w. 31.1.17.
 Lundie, Arthur Wynne, Pte., d. of w. 26.11.15.
 Macarino, Veto, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Mann, William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Mannell, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 19.9.16.
 Marden, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Mason, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 10.10.16.
 Martin, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Martin, Alfred Reginald, Pte., d. 23.4.18.
 Martin, Horace Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Martin, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.17.
 Martyn, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 21.10.17.
 Mason, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Matthews, Ernest Gilliard Cavell, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Matthews, Frederick Joe, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Matthews, Frederick John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 23.8.17.
 Matthews, Sidney Harold, Pte., k. in a. 12.5.17.
 Mattingly, Alexander William, Pte., k. in a. 6.1.17.
 May, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 May, George William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 May, Herbert Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Mayhead, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Maynard, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 McCarthy, Dennis, Pte., d. 21.4.16.
 McDonnell, James, Pte., d. of w. 21.8.16.
 McGlynn, Patrick Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 16.2.17.
 McGuire, George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.4.17.
 Mead, Charles Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 3.3.16.
 Meadows, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 24.4.18.
 Mears, Fred, L/Cpl., d. of w. 23.8.17.
 Medland, Charlie, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Melaney, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Meredith, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Merriman, William Rowland, Pte., d. of w. 6.1.16.
 Merritt, John, Pte., d. 30.10.16.
 Merson, Clifford, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Mewton, Archibald Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Miles, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Milkins, Gilbert, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Mills, George William, Pte., k. in a. 15.8.17.
 Minson, Adolphus James, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Minter, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 24.4.18.
 Moffat, Robert James, Pte., k. in a. 14.6.15.
 Moles, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Morgan, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Morris, William, Pte., d. of w. 1.5.16.
 Murch, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 23.8.17.
 Murphy, Walter Harper, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Murton, Bertram, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Murray, Gilbert James, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Mutch, Robert James, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Nason, Thomas Milton, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Nation, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Neale, Charles John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Nepean, Arthur Kennard Nanspean, Pte., d. of w. 29.12.17.
 Nicholls, Arthur John, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Nicholls, Frederick Cullum, Pte., k. in a. 20.3.17.
 Newman, William Herbert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Norris, Thomas James, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 North, Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Nott, Edward Ewart, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Nott, Vernon George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Oakey, George Emerton, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Oliver, Louis, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Olver, Edwin John, Pte., d. of w. 19.8.16.
 Orman, Cyril Horace, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Osborne, Alexander Frank, Pte., d. of w. 21.8.16.
 Paddon, James Henry, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.15.
 Padley, Ernest William, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Page, Harry James, Sgt., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Palmer, Cyril George, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Palmer, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.17.
 Palmer, Nicholas, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Palmer, William John, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Pardey, William Albert Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Parkhouse, Charles, L/Cpl., d. of w. 10.3.17.
 Parfitt, Ambrose, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Parton, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Parsons, Charles, Pte., d. 23.1.17.
 Parsons, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 8.5.17.
 Parsons, Frederick Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Parsons, George Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 7.5.17.
 Parsons, Robert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Pascoe, Edwin James, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Patmore, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 23.12.15.
 Payne, Leonard Harry, Pte., d. of w. 14.8.15.
 Payne, Thomas Richard, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Pearce, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.15.
 Pearce, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Pearce, Charles Guy, A/Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Pearce, Thomas Charles, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.17.
 Peck, Edward William, L/Cpl., d. 28.5.17.
 Peck, George William Regulas, Pte., d. of w. 9.10.15.
 Peckover, Sydney, Sgt., k. in a. 21.9.15.
 Percy, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Perry, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Phelps, Charles Alfred, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Phillips, Harry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.6.15.
 Phillips, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Pittiam, Arthur Henry, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Place, James, Pte., d. of w. 12.10.16.
 Plane, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.15.
 Plaster, Thomas Henry Wenman, Pte., d. of w. 11.10.15.
 Polkinghorn, David Claude, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Polkinghorne, George, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.16.
 Pollard, Arthur George, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Pollard, Bertram Alfred, W.O. Class II., k. in a. 13.10.15.
 Pomfret, George, Pte., d. of w. 19.4.17.
 Poole, Thomas Frederick, Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Porter, Alexander, Cpl., d. of w. 18.9.15.
 Power, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Pratt, Walter James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Prette, Anthony Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.

- Price, Sidney, Pte., d. 8.2.17.
 Priestley, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Prince, Richard Frederick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Prior, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Prout, Archibald, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Pryor, Arthur John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Pryor, Joseph Henry, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Pullen-Burry, Cyril Arthur, Sgt., d. of w. 10.4.16.
 Purbrick, Wilfred, Pte., d. of w. 4.8.15.
 Quinn, John, Pte., d. of w. 24.8.16.
 Quinlin, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Quinton, Frederick William, Pte., d. of w. 2.5.17.
 Racknell, Arthur George, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.17.
 Rawlinson, Charles James, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Raybould, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Raymond, Gerald William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Read, Robert William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Reddin, John, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Redding, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Reed, Frederick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Reeks, Jesse, Pte., k. in a. 17.10.17.
 Reesby, Thomas Christopher, L/Cpl., d. of w. 17.9.15.
 Reeves, James William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Reeves, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 8.10.15.
 Relf, Alfred Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 11.5.17.
 Richards, Edward Ernest, Cpl., k. in a. 17.10.17.
 Richards, Herbert Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Richards, William Alfred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Rickard, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Rickard, Joseph Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Rickard, Mervyn, Pte., d. of w. 27.9.16.
 Ricketts, Charles Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Ridgard, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 28.5.17.
 Riley, Ernest Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Roberts, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Robinson, Horace, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.16.
 Robinson, William Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Rogers, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Rogers, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Rolph, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Roskrugge, John James, Sgt., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Rowe, Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Rowe, James, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.17.
 Rowett, Francis Hall, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Rowett, William, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.15.
 Rowley, Percy George, Pte., k. in a. 1.8.15.
 Russel, George Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Russell, Charles Henry, Pte., d. of w., 23.12.17.
 Russell, Herbert Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.16.
 Saddington, John Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 9.4.17.
 Salisbury, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Salloway, George William, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Sanders, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sanderson, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sandys, Walter Henry, Pte., d. of w. 21.9.15.
 Sara, Walter Francis, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Saunders, John, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Savage, Albert Edward, Cpl., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Savidge, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.15.
 Sayer, Arthur, L/Sgt., d. of w. 1.8.15.
 Scarborough, Frederick Christopher, L/Cpl., k. in a. 9.4.17.
 Schofield, George, Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Scholes, George William, d. of w. 16.8.15.
 Schooling, Alfred George, Pte., d. of w. 28.9.17.
 Scott, Henry Charles Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Scutt, William, L/Sgt., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Searle, Charles Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Searle, Mark, Pte., d. of w. 21.8.16.
 Sewell, Sidney Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Shakeshaft, Arthur, k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sharland, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Sharman, Cyril, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Shelley, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Sheppard, Arthur Vincent, Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sherwood, Charles John, Pte., d. of w. 19.8.16.
 Shuffebottom, George Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 23.9.17.
 Silverside, George Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Simmonds, Abraham, Cpl., k. in a. 30.7.15.
 Simmons, Joseph Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 12.4.18.
 Slater, John Allen, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sleeman, William Joiada, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Sly, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Sly, Philip Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Smart, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Smedley, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Smith, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.15.
 Smith, Charles Drayton, Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Smith, Frederick George James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Smith, George, Pte., k. in a. 23.1.17.
 Smith, John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Smith, John, Pte., k. in a. 7.5.17.
 Smith, John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Smith, Thomas Montague, L/Cpl., k. in a. 26.1.16.
 Smith, Walter, k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Smith, Wilfred Rowsell, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Smith, William John, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Snow, Cecil Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Snowden, Lionel Jackson, L/Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Solomon, William John, Pte., k. in a. 17.9.15.
 Solomon, William John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Southam, William, Pte., k. in a. 11.12.15.
 Sparkes, Reuben Samuel, Pte., d. of w. 2.3.17.
 Speller, Edward, Pte., d. of w. 10.9.16.
 Spencer, Charles Horatio, Pte., d. 17.4.18.
 Spinks, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 7.10.18.
 Sprague, James, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Spurge, James, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Stallard, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 29.6.16.
 Stammers, Harold William, Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Stanley, William, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Stanton, Joseph James, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Stanwell, Clarence, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Starr, Edgar Charles, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.17.
 Stay, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Stedman, James, Pte., k. in a. 10.4.17.
 Steele, Frank George, Pte., d. of w. 6.4.16.
 Stenhouse, Daniel Harold, Cpl., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Stephens, Arthur Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Stephens, John Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Stephens, Harold Leslie, Pte., d. of w. 8.2.16.
 Stevens, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Stevenson, Harold William, L/Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Stewardson, George, Cpl., d. of w. 19.10.15.
 Stickland, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Stickley, Lionel Frank, Pte., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Stone, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 13.9.16.
 Stringer, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Stuart, Francis Joseph, L/Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Sullivan, James, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Summers, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Sutton, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Swadling, Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Swain, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.

Sweeney, Dennis, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.16.
 Symes, Alfred William, Pte., d. of w. 26.8.17.
 Symmons, James, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Tainsh, Nelson Hodson, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Tau-de-Vin, Wilfred Lawson, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Taylor, Charles Brophy, Pte., k. in a. 2.9.15.
 Taylor, Ernest James, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Taylor, Herbert, Sgt., d. of w. 5.2.16.
 Taylor, Howard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 12.8.15.
 Taylor, Oscar William, Sgt., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Taylor, William Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.6.16.
 Teague, Haywood, Pte., k. in a. 14.6.15.
 Thomas, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Thomas, Percy Victor, Pte., k. in a. 17.9.15.
 Thomas, Richard William, Pte., d. of w. 17.10.17.
 Thompson, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Thursby, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 23.9.15.
 Tilley, James, Sgt., d. of w. 11.4.17.
 Timpson, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Thomson, Sidney Rowland, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.4.18.
 Toms, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Touboulic, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Towner, Charles Edward, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Trebilcock, Howard, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Treloar, Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.17.
 Treloar, Ralph, Sgt., d. of w. 14.4.17.
 Tresise, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Troake, Neil, Pte., d. of w. 25.9.17.
 Truscott, Harry Pope, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.15.
 Turpin, John Charles, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Turle Sidney James, Pte., d. of w. 1.8.15.
 Tunbridge, George Henry, Cpl., d. of w. 3.9.16.
 Turner, Fred Llewellyn, Pte., d. of w. 12.4.18.
 Venning, Thomas Courtice, Pte., k. in a. 6.5.17.
 Vernon, Alfred Francis, Pte., d. of w. 8.6.16.
 Vernum, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 18.12.17.
 Wagstaff, Joseph, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Walding, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Waller, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Walker, John Denzil, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Walling, Frederick George, L/Sgt., k. in a. 22.8.17.
 Wallington, Arthur William, Pte., d. of w. 29.9.15.
 Walters, George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Walton, Frank, A/Cpl., k. in a. 16.10.17.
 Wane, Charles Edward Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Ward, Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 7.10.15.
 Warren, Alfred, A/Sgt., d. 5.10.17.
 Warren, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Warren, Harry Wilson, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Warren, John Dower, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Waters, Freddie, Pte., k. in a. 11.12.17.
 Watkins, John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Watson, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.12.16.
 Webb, Albert George, Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Webb, George William, Pte., d. 11.3.18.
 Webb, Harold George, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Webster, William, L/Cpl., d. of w. 2.8.15.
 Weeks, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Wedge, Samuel Thomas, Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Weir, Colin Havelock, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Wellington, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 25.7.16.
 Wells, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Wellsman, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.7.16.
 West, Arthur George, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.17.
 West, Jonathan, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Westaway, William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Whelan, William Vincent, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.15.

Whell, William Garfield, d. 11.10.18.
 White, Rupert, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Whitehead, Albert William, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Whiting, John, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Whitmore, Burt Augustus, Pte., k. in a. 4.1.16.
 Wilkins, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.1.16.
 Wilks, Percival, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Williams, Herbert Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Williams, John, Sgt., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Williams, Lionel, Pte., d. 29.4.15.
 Williams, Maurice, Cpl., d. of w. 30.7.15.
 Williamson, Thomas James, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Willoughby, Ernest Albert, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Willoughby, George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 20.10.17.
 Wilmer, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Wilson, Albert Walter, Pte., k. in a. 21.9.15.
 Wilton, William, Pte., k. in a. 8.12.15.
 Wood, Alfred Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.8.16.
 Woolley, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 19.10.17.
 Worby, Arthur William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Worby, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 15.8.16.
 Wright, Bernard Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Wright, Frank William, Pte., d. of w. 28.4.18.
 Wright, George Daniel, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.15.
 Wright, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 17.10.17.
 Wright, Walter Edwin, Bugler, k. in a. 23.8.17.
 Young, Percy George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.

7th Battalion

Ackland, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Adams, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 26.3.18.
 Aldred, Albert, Pte., d. 9.7.18.
 Allen, Charles Edward, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Allen, Henry, Pte., d. 10.3.17.
 Allen, James, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Allen, William, Sgt., d. of w. 3.10.16.
 Allington, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Ambrose, Arthur Jewell, Pte., d. of w. 29.9.17.
 Ancott, John William, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Andrew, Ernest Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Angove, Edward John, A/Cpl., k. in a. 10.2.17.
 Angove, Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Apsey, Philip, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Armshaw, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Armstead, Sydney James, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Arthur, William, Pte., k. in a. 28.3.18.
 Aspin, William, A/Cpl., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Atkinson, John Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 1.3.16.
 Attwood, Archibald Thomas, Cpl., k. in a. 20.9.18.
 Auger, George, Pte., k. in a. 5.10.18.
 Austen, William Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 13.9.17.
 Avery, Frederick George, Pte., d. 21.3.18.
 Badcock, Alfred John, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Bagwell, John, Pte., k. in a. 7.10.16.
 Baker, Harris Bertram, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Bales, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Baldwin, Thomas Henry, Cpl., d. of w. 18.9.16.
 Ball, Charles Hedley, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Ball, Lybian Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 20.9.18.
 Banfield, Richard John, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Banham, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Bannister, James, Pte., d. of w. 31.8.16.
 Barber, Francis, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Barge, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 19.6.18.
 Barlow, Bert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Barnett, Arthur Frederick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 18.2.17.

Barnicoat, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 9.12.16.
 Barrett, John, Pte., d. 24.1.18.
 Bartell, George William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Barthorpe, Percival, Pte., k. in a. 20.7.16.
 Bassett, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Baston, William James, Pte., d. 30.1.17.
 Bateman, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.6.16.
 Bates, George, Pte., k. in a. 20.9.18.
 Bates, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 7.11.15.
 Batey, Alfred Thomas, Pte., d. 20.4.18.
 Bavin, William John, Pte., d. 19.5.18.
 Bayliss, Edward, Pte., d. 21.7.16.
 Beale, Henry Albert, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Beale, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.17.
 Beard, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 16.8.17.
 Beare, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.2.17.
 Beech, Glen Richard, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Beer, William George, Pte., d. of w. 18.8.17.
 Benn, Cyril, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Bennett, Ernest Harry, Pte., d. of w. 24.6.17.
 Bentley, George, Pte., d. of w. 16.9.17.
 Bidgood, Charles Albert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Bignell, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 7.6.18.
 Billett, William Richard James, Sgt., k. in a. 7.6.17.
 Blackford, John Davie, Pte., d. 13.10.18.
 Blake, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 24.3.18.
 Blake, William, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Boon, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Boughton, George William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Bowcott, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 10.9.16.
 Bowden, Albert Edgar, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Bowden, John Henry, Pte., d. 16.1.17.
 Bowens, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Bowers, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Bowkett, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 4.12.17.
 Bradbury, Harry, Cpl., d. of w. 23.2.17.
 Bradbury, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Braund, Herbert George, Pte., d. of w. 5.1.18.
 Bridger, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 15.6.16.
 Brierley, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 26.11.17.
 Briggs, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 12.3.18.
 Brightley, Arthur George, Pte., k. in a. 22.5.18.
 Broad, Charlie, Pte., k. in a. 13.9.17.
 Brock, John Henry, Pte., d. 18.5.18.
 Brookes, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Brooks, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Brooks, Frederick Harold, L/Cpl., k. in a. 7.3.17.
 Brown, Charles Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Brown, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 31.8.16.
 Brown, Ernest Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Brown, Oliver Adams, Pte., d. of w. 11.9.15.
 Bryant, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Bryant, Percy James, Pte., k. in a. 8.4.17.
 Buckingham, Samuel John, Pte., d. 5.11.18.
 Bullivant, George, Pte., k. in a. 7.8.17.
 Burrige, Harry, Pte., d. 19.6.18.
 Burt, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Burt, Edwin James, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Burt, Thomas, Pte., d. 8.5.17.
 Burton, Redemption John, Pte., d. of w. 17.9.16.
 Buscombe, Clifton Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 7.10.16.
 Buscombe, Harry Varcoc, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Bush, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Came, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Camp, Harold Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Carne, John, Pte., d. of w., 2.9.18.
 Ceaton, James, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Chamberlain, William, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Champion, John, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Chandler, Albert, Cpl., k. in a. 27.9.18.
 Chapman, Robert, Pte., d. of w. 9.4.16.
 Chapman, William, Sgt., d. of w. 20.10.15.
 Chapple, William John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Charlesworth, Thomas George, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Chidley, Alfred Percy Charles, Pte., d. of w. 14.8.17.
 Chidley, Frederick William, Pte., k. in a. 1.10.16.
 Chivers, James Christopher, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Christie, Sidney Leonard, A/Sgt., d. of w. 16.7.16.
 Clare, Charles Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Clark, John Richard, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Clark, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Clarke, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Clements, Henry Robert, Cpl., k. in a. 7.3.17.
 Cockbill, Harry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 20.3.16.
 Cockwill, James, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Cole, Joel, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.18.
 Cole, Josias, Pte., k. in a. 7.3.17.
 Cole, William, Pte., d. 30.11.17.
 Coles, John Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Colliver, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.17.
 Collins, William Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Cooke, John, Sgt., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Cookson, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Coombe, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Coombs, Ernest John, Pte., k. in a. 14.10.17.
 Cooper, David, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.17.
 Cooper, Ronald, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Corcoran, Patrick, L/Cpl., d. of w. 25.8.16.
 Cory, Samuel, Pte., d. 11.8.17.
 Cornelius, Tom, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Coventry, Charles Randolph, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Cowling, John, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Cox, James, Pte., d. of w. 4.4.18.
 Crabb, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Cradick, Cecil, Pte., d. 16.2.18.
 Cranham, George David, Pte., k. in a. 17.8.17.
 Creene, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Crew, Sidney Wilfred, Pte., d. 29.9.18.
 Crewes, George, Pte., k. in a. 26.3.18.
 Crews, Ernest William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Crocker, Albert Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Croxford, Arthur Cecil, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Crust, Thomas Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.17.
 Cullingford, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.17.
 Cummings, Victor James, Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Currah, William Francis, Cpl., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Currell, Edgar John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Curtis, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 30.4.16.
 Curtis, George, L/Sgt., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Daffon, Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 22.4.16.
 Dale, Alexander Morris, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Darton, Joe, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Davey, Samuel John, Pte., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Davies, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Davis, Frederick Arthur, Pte., d. 17.11.18.
 Davis, William John, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Dawe, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Dawe, Percival, A/Cpl., d. 11.4.18.
 Dayman, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Deane, Arthur Percy, Pte., d. of w. 5.4.18.
 Delbridge, Oswald Ernest William, Pte., d. of w. 10.2.18.
 Denford, Herbert Colston, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Denison, Leonard, Pte., d. of w. 7.4.18.

- Dennis, Charles, Pte., d. 24.5.18.
 Dickinson, John Wilson, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Dicks, Harold, Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Dixon, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Dixon, Harold Wallace, Pte., d. of w. 26.9.18.
 Dobson, Arthur Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 19.6.18.
 Donkin, Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Dorrington, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 14.8.17.
 Downes, Elisha, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Driver, Henry, Sgt., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Dunn, William, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Dunstan, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Durham, Charles William, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Dwyer, Hubert Patrick, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.7.18.
 Dyer, Albert John, Sgt., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Dyer, Christopher, Sgt., k. in a. 25.7.18.
 Dyer, Frederick William, Pte., d. 23.7.18.
 Eddyvean, Michael Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Edwards, Herbert Henry Wood, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Egerton, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.3.18.
 Elliott, Leonard Wilfred, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Elms, William Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 24.2.16.
 Elsbury, Francis Lewis, L/Cpl., d. of w. 10.4.17.
 Elwell, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 28.8.18.
 Emans, William Edward, Sgt., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Essery, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Eva, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Evans, Joseph Henry, Pte., d. of w. 29.8.16.
 Evans, William, Pte., k. in a. 26.11.15.
 Fahy, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Farrell, Bernard Murray, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Faulkner, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Finch, Herbert George, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Fletcher, William Lewis, Pte., d. of w. 28.8.18.
 Flounders, Edward, L/Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Foote, Henry James, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Ford, Albert, A/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Ford, Philip Prowse, Pte., d. of w. 21.11.17.
 Foreman, Percy Reginald, Pte., d. of w. 25.2.17.
 Forrest, James, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.17.
 Franklin, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 17.1.17.
 Freshwater, Harold George, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Frost, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.18.
 Fuge, John Walter, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Fugler, Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Fuller, Edgar, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Fuller, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Garland, Ackland Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Gatley, Percy, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.15.
 Gay, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 George, Ernest Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 24.6.17.
 George, James, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.17.
 Gibbons, Sidney Lawrence Montague, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Gibbs, Henry, Pte., d. 23.3.18.
 Gibson, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 2.10.17.
 Gifford, Percy George, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Gilbert, George Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 1.7.16.
 Gilbert, Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 30.3.18.
 Giles, Norman, Sgt., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Gill, Elijah, Pte., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Gill, Philip Claude, Pte., k. in a. 13.3.17.
 Goss, Alfred John, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Goss, John, Pte., d. of w. 15.8.17.
 Goulder, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 25.8.16.
 Glass, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 29.2.16.
 Gray, William, Pte., k. in a. 24.12.15.
 Green, George, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Green, Henry William, Pte., k. in a. 17.6.16.
 Green, Theodore, Cpl., k. in a. 6.6.16.
 Greenaway, Edward John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Gregory, Benjamin, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Grigg, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 15.3.17.
 Griggs, Ernest Hazel, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Griggs, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Grinsell, Frank Daniel, L/Cpl., d. of w. 27.8.16.
 Grose, William, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.18.
 Grubb, Edwin, Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Gusterson, Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.6.18.
 Haley, James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 14.10.17.
 Hall, John Richard, Pte., d. of w. 5.6.16.
 Hamblin, Sydney Charles, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Hambly, Charles Sydney, Pte., k. in a. 29.8.17.
 Hancock, John, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Hannaford, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Harbottle, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 30.7.18.
 Hardings, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Harding, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 10.10.15.
 Hargrave, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Harper, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Harrigan, John Richard, L/Sgt., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Harris, Albert Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 10.2.17.
 Harris, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 12.9.15.
 Harris, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 24.3.18.
 Harrison, Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Harriss, James, Sgt., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Harrod, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Harvey, John Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Harvey, Reginald Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Harwood, William Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hassett, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 30.7.18.
 Hathaway, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.15.
 Hatch, Algernon Walter, Pte., d. 26.6.18.
 Hattersley, George Edwin, Pte., d. of w. 18.6.18.
 Hawes, James Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hawkey, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Hawkins, Clifford Stanley, Pte., d. 13.3.18.
 Haynes, James John, A/Cpl., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Haywood, William Leonard, Pte., d. of w. 1.1.16.
 Heard, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 22.2.17.
 Hendy, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Hensley, William, Pte., k. in a. 2.9.16.
 Herbert, Alfred Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Hewitt, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 9.10.16.
 Hicks, William John, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Higby, Frederick Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 18.4.16.
 Higgins, Ernest James, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.17.
 Higgins, John, Pte., k. in a. 14.8.17.
 Higgs, Reginald, Pte., d. of w. 16.6.18.
 Higherty, Henry Snow, Sgt., k. in a. 15.6.16.
 Hill, Frederick Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Hill, Josiah, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Hill, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Hillman, Albert, Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Hinton, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.6.16.
 Hockin, Clifford, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Hodder, William Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 25.7.18.
 Hodson, Thomas, Sgt., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Holden, Cecil Arthur, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.5.18.
 Hollins, William Herbert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.8.16.
 Holmes, Edward John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Holmes, James Victor, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Hood, Charles Christopher, L/Cpl., d. of w. 5.12.17.
 Hooker, John William, Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.

- Hooper, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 7.6.17.
 Hooper, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.17.
 Hoskin, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 1.9.16.
 Hosking, John, Pte., d. of w. 17.1.17.
 Howard, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Howlett, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.18.
 Hughes, Sydney, Pte., d. of w. 2.9.18.
 Humphreys, William Edgar, Sgt., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Humphries, Samuel Claude, Cpl., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Hunt, William Frederick, L/Sgt., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Hunt, William George, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Hunter, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 22.6.16.
 Hutton, Albert Edmund, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.16.
 Hutton, George, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Illsley, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Inkster, David, L/Sgt., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Innes, Robert Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 Isley, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Isaac, Harry, A/Cpl., d. of w. 10.4.18.
 Isaac, Walter James, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Jackson, Albert Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.16.
 James, Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 12.9.17.
 James, Gilbert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 James, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Jeffcott, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 23.12.15.
 Jeffery, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Jeffs, Albert Victor, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Jenkin, Joseph, L/Cpl., d. 22.3.18.
 Jenkin, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 22.12.15.
 Jewell, John Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Johnson, Thomas Alfred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Jolliffe, William, Pte., d. of w. 16.9.16.
 Jolly, William, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Jones, Denton Vivian, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Jones, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.18.
 Jose, William Abraham, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Joyce, William, Pte., d. of w. 1.6.17.
 Julian, William John, Pte., d. 10.9.17.
 Kain, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 3.9.16.
 Keleher, Michael, Pte., k. in a. 29.3.17.
 Kelly, Maurice, Pte., k. in a. 18.2.17.
 Kempthorne, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 1.12.17.
 Kendrick, Isaac, Pte., k. in a. 24.9.15.
 Kentsbeer, Herbert Henry, Pte., d. of w. 15.10.17.
 Kerridge, John, Pte., d. of w. 9.10.16.
 Kitchen, Robert Charles, Pte., d. of w. 26.11.15.
 Kings, Francis, Pte., k. in a. 5.10.18.
 Kinsman, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Knapton, William Frederick, Pte., d. 25.11.15.
 Lacey, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Laity, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Lakey, Cyril Martin, Pte., d. of w. 30.11.17.
 Lander, Frederick James, L/Sgt., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Lane, William Edmund, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Langshaw, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Latham, Harold John, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Laver, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Lawrence, John, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Leach, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 16.12.15.
 Lean, Fred, Pte., d. of w. 29.9.18.
 Lear, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 29.3.17.
 Lee, John, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Leigh, Harold Spencer, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Lewis, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Libby, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 10.3.16.
 Linford, Frederick Harold, Pte., d. 3.9.16.
 Llewellyn, Griffith Lewis, Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Longville, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Lovell, William Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Lovett, Alfred Richard, Pte., d. of w. 6.6.18.
 Lucas, George, Pte., k. in a. 25.5.16.
 Lugg, Gustavus, Pte., d. of w. 11.3.16.
 Luke, George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Lyle, Francis, Pte., d. 16.10.18.
 Mably, Sydney, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 MacDonald, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Macintosh, Reginald Alexander, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 Maddern, Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.16.
 Maddern, Matthias, Cpl., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Madge, Frederick, William Paddon, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Major, James, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Male, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Mann, Robert, Pte., d. of w. 21.8.17.
 Marriage, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.9.15.
 Marriott, Archie, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 Marsh, Walter William, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Marsh, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Marshall, Arthur Edward, Pte., d. of w. 10.4.17.
 Marshall, Ernest William Sanford, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Martin, Edwin Oscar, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Masters, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Matthews, John Street, Pte., d. of w. 1.6.18.
 May, James, Pte., d. of w. 2.7.16.
 Mayes, Edward James, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Maynard, Samuel, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 McCarthy, George, Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 McDonald, James, Cpl., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Meddings, Walter Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 16.4.17.
 Meek, Randolph Howard, Pte., k. in a. 4.8.16.
 Mees, Henry Francis William, Pte., d. of w. 6.7.16.
 Merrifield, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
 Mesure, Henry Stephen, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Micklewright, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Millard, Henry William, Cpl., d. 15.12.15.
 Millgate, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Mills, William John, A/Cpl., k. in a. 24.6.17.
 Milverton, William Henry Job, Pte., k. in a. 6.1.17.
 Miners, George Gerance, Pte., k. in a. 2.3.16.
 Misson, Edward Robert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Mitchell, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 17.9.17.
 Mitchell, Frederick John, Pte., d. of w. 6.12.17.
 Millhouse, Frederick Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 9.1.16.
 Morris, Arthur William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Morrish, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 11.5.18.
 Morton, David, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Mottashaw, William Henry, W.O. Class II., k. in a. 5.10.18.
 Mountstephens, William Nicholas, Pte., d. of w. 13.4.16.
 Moyses, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.17.
 Munday, Henry George, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Murray, Alfred Edward, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Murrell, Walter Lewis, Pte., d. of w. 14.10.16.
 Nance, William, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Nash, Henry Walter, Pte., k. in a. 7.10.16.
 Nash, William, A/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Nickless, Arthur, Cpl., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Nicholls, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 6.1.17.
 Nicholson, Dudley Walter, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.18.
 Nile, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Ninnis, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Narramore, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 24.6.17.
 Northway, James, Pte., k. in a. 12.2.18.
 Northover, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Oke, Cecil John Philip, Pte., k. in a. 9.2.18.

- O'Leary, John Patrick, Pte., d. 17.8.16.
 Oliver, Charles Robert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Osborne, Edwin George, Pte., d. 17.5.18.
 Osborne, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 20.9.18.
 O'Toole, Peter, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Oughton, Thomas Maddison, Pte., d. of w. 16.8.18.
 Paget, Ernest Alfred, Sgt., d. of w. 26.7.18.
 Palmer, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Parish, Albert Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Parnell, James, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Parrish, William Henry, Pte., d. of w. 5.4.16.
 Parry, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.8.18.
 Pascoe, James, Pte., k. in a. 14.10.17.
 Paterson, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.9.16.
 Patient, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Paye, Thomas Frank, L/Cpl., d. of w. 16.5.18.
 Pearson, Edgar Randolph, Pte., k. in a. 29.6.16.
 Perkins, George Joshua, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Perkins, William John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Perrett, Raymond George Fall, Pte., k. in a. 24.3.18.
 Perry, William George, Pte., d. 23.6.18.
 Pert, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Philbrow, Edmund George, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Phillips, Charles Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Phillips, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 25.5.17.
 Phillips, George, Pte., d. of w. 26.3.16.
 Phillips, Robert, Pte., d. 5.7.16.
 Philpot, Frederick, Pte., d. 18.4.16.
 Pickering, Leonard Hugh, L/Cpl., k. in a. 26.8.15.
 Plummer, William Ewart, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Pollard, Samuel, Pte. d. of w. 21.8.17.
 Pollard, Stephen, Pte. k. in a. 8.10.16.
 Potter, William, Pte., d. of w. 3.9.16.
 Poulton, Isaac, Cpl., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Powell, Ernest Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 Prouse, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 28.3.18.
 Prout, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Prynn, Wilfred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Pull, Stanley John, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Pullen, Guy Galloway, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Pummell, Sidney John, Pte., k. in a. 29.3.17.
 Punt, George Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 6.10.18.
 Randle, Geoffrey, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.18.
 Rawley, Reginald Garland, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.11.17.
 Rayner, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 25.9.15.
 Reeves, Andrew, Pte., k. in a. 23.9.15.
 Reeves, George, Pte., k. in a. 24.3.18.
 Ricketts, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Richards, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Richards, Samuel Harry, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Ridall, John William, Sgt., k. in a. 25.8.16.
 Riley, James Edward, L/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Ringshall, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Roberts, Francis James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Roberts, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 7.9.15.
 Roberts, Norman, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Roberts, Robert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Robinson, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Robson, Arthur John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Rogers, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 18.10.15.
 Rogers, Albert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 5.10.18.
 Rogers, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 10.10.17.
 Rogers, William, Pte., d. 10.6.18.
 Route, Stanley Winlove, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Rowley, Charles, Sgt., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Rumble, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Rutter, Herbert John Richard, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Sage, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sansum, Harry Edward, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Saunders, Maurice Charles, Pte., d. of w. 4.4.18.
 Saunders, Thomas William, Pte., d. of w. 22.2.17.
 Scantlebury, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Scattergood, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 17.9.15.
 Scrivens, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 16.10.16.
 Seagrove, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.16.
 Sellek, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Selman, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 5.10.18.
 Serls, George Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Sharp, John Barnard, L/Cpl. d. 18.9.16.
 Sharpe, Clement, Pte., d. of w. 25.9.16.
 Shields, Augustus, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 Shelley, Amos Herbert, Cpl., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Short, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Sidwell, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 1.9.16.
 Simpkins, Cyril, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Simpson, Robert Henry, Pte., k. in a. 1.7.16.
 Simpson, Wilfred, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Skinner, James, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Slade, John, Pte., d. 14.9.18.
 Smith, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 23.10.15.
 Smith, Alick Foley, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Smith, Archibald, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Smith, Arthur Herbert, L/Cpl., d. of w. 17.6.18.
 Smith, Edward Albert, L/Cpl., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Smith, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Smith, George, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Smith, Harold James, Pte., k. in a. 10.3.16.
 Smith, James, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Smith, Thomas David, Pte., d. 11.3.15.
 Smith, William Edward, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Solomon, Joseph Henry, Pte., d. of w. 17.3.17.
 Soper, George Norman, Sgt., k. in a. 6.10.15.
 Spencer, Norman, Pte., d. of w. 1.4.18.
 Spicer, Robert, C/Sgt., k. in a. 13.9.17.
 Spreyer, James Saxby, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.16.
 Stannard, Edward, Pte., d. of w. 1.6.18.
 Stebbing, Arthur Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 29.2.16.
 Stebbings, James, Pte., k. in a. 10.9.17.
 Stephens, Sydney, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Stevens, Donald, Cpl., d. of w. 11.4.16.
 Stevens, Walter, d. of w. 16.4.16.
 Stone, James, Pte., k. in a. 10.2.17.
 Stone, John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Streek, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Strongman, John Henry, Pte., d. of w. 21.11.17.
 Sutcliffe, Samuel, A/Cpl., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Sutherland, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 23.3.18.
 Sutton, George, Pte., k. in a. 11.1.18.
 Swain, Archibald Thomas, Cpl., k. in a. 9.1.16.
 Swain, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 25.8.15.
 Sweet, William, Pte., d. of w. 3.4.17.
 Taylor, Arthur William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Taylor, George, Pte., d. of w. 22.9.16.
 Taylor, John, Sgt., d. of w. 26.1.17.
 Thacker, Edwin Samuel, Sgt., k. in a. 21.12.16.
 Theedom, Ernest Edward, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Thewlis, Dan, Pte., k. in a. 8.10.16.
 Thomas, Edwin, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.16.
 Thomas, George Alfred, L/Cpl., d. of w. 21.11.17.
 Thomas, Richard Stanley John, Pte., d. of w. 10.6.16.
 Thomas, Sidney Charles, Pte., d. of w. 9.12.17.
 Thurgood, William, Pte., d. of w. 8.10.15.
 Treadway, Arthur, Sgt., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Tregilgas, William Harry, Pte., k. in a. 26.3.18.

Treglown, Howard, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Tregoning, William John, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Trevithick, Fred Henry, Pte., d. of w. 20.11.17.
 Tribble, Samuel Henry Lemilling, L/Cpl, k. in a. 27.9.17.
 Truscott, John Andrew, Sgt., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Tucker, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Tullett, James Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 31.8.16.
 Turner, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Upcott, Charles Henry, Pte., k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Uren, William George, Pte., d. 15.12.15.
 Varrow, Arthur James, Pte., k. in a. 22.3.18.
 Voysey, John Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.17.
 Warwick, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 24.9.15.
 Waters, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Watling, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Watson, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Webb, Frederick Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 25.8.16.
 Webber, Frank, Pte., d. of w. 3.12.17.
 Webber, Harold Clydon, Pte., k. in a. 19.6.18.
 Webster, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Webster, Herbert Leslie, L/Cpl, k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Wells, Frederick Robert, C/Sgt., k. in a. 3.7.18.
 Wenlock, William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Werry, Sydney, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 West, James, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Weston, William Robert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Whalley, William, Pte., k. in a. 15.6.16.
 Wherry, Percival Edgar, Pte., d. 17.2.17.
 Whetter, Joseph Leonard, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 White, George, Pte., k. in a. 1.9.16.
 White, William, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Whitfield, Daniel, Pte., d. of w. 15.9.16.
 Whitmore, Howard, Pte., d. 25.12.15.
 Wilkins, Henry Harold, A/Cpl, k. in a. 16.9.16.
 Williams, Arthur Henry, Pte., d. of w. 28.3.18.
 Williams, Frederick James, Pte., k. in a. 25.7.18.
 Williams, Thomas David, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Williams, William King, Pte., k. in a. 24.3.18.
 Willis, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.16.
 Willis, William Alfred, Cpl, k. in a. 31.3.16.
 Wilson, Thomas Frecker, Pte., k. in a. 8.10.15.
 Wincott, Raymond Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 23.8.18.
 Wisbey, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 16.9.16.
 Wise, Herbert George, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Wood, Horace Albert, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.16.
 Woolcock, William Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 14.2.17.
 Woodfield, Hubert, L/Cpl, d. of w. 11.2.17.
 Woods, James George, L/Cpl, k. in a. 29.2.16.
 Wragg, Jack, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Wright, Harry Reginald, L/Cpl, k. in a. 25.1.18.
 Wright, Sidney Benjamin, Pte., d. 8.5.15.
 Wright, William, Pte., k. in a. 2.4.18.
 Wynne, Arthur, Sgt., k. in a. 25.7.18.
 Young, Frederick Llewellyn, Pte., k. in a. 24.6.17.
 Yuill, Alan Roy, Cpl, k. in a. 25.8.16.
 Bennett, Reginald Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 15.2.17.
 Bradley, William Goodwin, Pte., d. of w. 24.4.17.
 Branson, Walter, Pte., d. 18.9.18.
 Brittain, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.16.
 Buckle, Arthur Bloy, Pte., d. 7.8.15.
 Claridge, Stanley William, Pte., d. 8.12.16.
 Coles, William John, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Collier, Ernest George, Pte., d. 19.10.18.
 Collyer, William, Pte., k. in a. 30.10.15.
 Cooper, George, Pte., d. 7.5.16.
 Creay, Harry, Pte., d. of w. 5.10.18.
 D'Arcy, Patrick, Pte., d. of w. 17.9.18.
 Davies, William Powell, Pte., k. in a. 12.3.17.
 Davies, George Thomas, Pte., d. 17.10.18.
 Deed, Bertie, W.O. Class II, d. of w. 25.4.17.
 Deller, Stanley Frank, L/Cpl, k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Driscoll, Jeremiah, Pte., d. 1.3.18.
 Eagles, Stephen, L/Cpl, k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Farley, Harold George, d. of w. 25.8.16.
 Flower, Arthur Reginald, Pte., d. 29.11.17.
 Foster, James Frederick Mark, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.18.
 Fox, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Fritz, Percy Charles, Pte., k. in a. 17.3.17.
 Fullard, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 10.2.17.
 Gale, Alfred, k. in a. 17.3.18.
 Gill, Reginald Searle, Pte., d. of w. 6.11.16.
 Goldsworthy, Morley, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Grose, William Arthur, Pte., d. 12.10.18.
 Grover, James Leslie, Cpl, k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Groves, Harry Joseph, Sgt., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Hancock, Albert, L/Cpl, d. 1.11.17.
 Harnett, James, Pte., k. in a. 9.1.17.
 Harris, George, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.16.
 Haskell, William James, L/Cpl, d. of w. 23.4.17.
 Hatch, William, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Hawkins, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Higgs, Albert Frank, Sgt., d. 12.10.18.
 Hitchman, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Hockin, William Charles, Pte., d. 10.10.18.
 Hunt, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Hunt, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Hurley, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Jenkins, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 8.10.16.
 Kent, William James, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Kewn, Samuel William, Pte., d. 20.10.18.
 Lang, John William, Pte., k. in a. 17.3.17.
 Lattimore, Henry, L/Cpl, k. in a. 3.1.17.
 Lyndon, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 12.11.16.
 Magor, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Marsden, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.2.17.
 Matthews, Herbert George, L/Cpl, k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Mercer, Sidney, Pte., k. in a. 12.11.16.
 Millar, George, Sgt., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Milliner, Albert George, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Munro, Robert, Pte., d. 25.3.18.
 Newsham, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Nicol, Hugh James, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Norman, Arthur Henry, L/Cpl, k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Oldbury, Sidney, L/Cpl, d. 21.4.18.
 O'Neill, Joseph, Sgt., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Osborne, James Harold, Pte., d. 3.12.18.
 Pearce, John Stanley, Pte., d. 13.12.17.
 Pitt, William Henry, Pte., d. 24.3.16.
 Pollard, Raymond Edward, Pte., d. 28.7.17.
 Priest, John, Pte., d. 20.11.17.
 Rayment, George, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Richards, Horace, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.

8th Battalion

Allen, Richard Rufus, Pte., d. 15.10.18.
 Ansell, George Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 12.11.16.
 Arthur, Lawrence, Pte., d. of w. 7.5.17.
 Barker, George, Pte., d. of w. 9.9.16.
 Barker, Harry Frank, Pte., d. of w. 23.2.17.
 Bannister, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 29.9.18.
 Bechemin, Edward, Pte., d. 16.10.18.
 Beers, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Bennett, Arthur Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.

Rowe, Sidney, Pte., d. 17.7.17.
 Rumble, Joseph Henry, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.18.
 Sayer, Christopher Burton, Cpl., k. in a. 10.2.17.
 Seidon, Henry, Pte., d. 21.10.18.
 Sloan, William, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Smale, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.18.
 Smith, Irwin Claude, A/Sgt., d. 1.12.18.
 Thoday, Walter George, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.17.
 Thomas, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 18.9.18.
 Tregoning, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 12.9.18.
 Tyler, Richard, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Uden, Osborne Richard, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.16.
 Underwood, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 17.3.17.
 Walker, James, Pte., k. in a. 22.12.15.
 Ward, William Henry, Pte., d. 6.11.16.
 West, James Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 23.4.17.
 Wheatley, James, Pte., d. 20.10.17.
 Wheeler, Leonard, Pte., d. 31.7.17.
 Williams, Albert Llewellyn, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Williams, George, Pte., d. 2.6.15.
 Williams, William Horace, Pte., k. in a. 25.4.17.
 Wing, Robert William, L/Cpl., d. 8.9.18.

9th Battalion

Austin, John Henry, Pte., d. 17.7.15.
 Colenso, Jack, Pte., d. 2.6.15.
 Cox, Archibald Sidney, Pte., d. 8.7.16.
 Donoghue, Thomas, Pte., d. 22.5.15.
 Ham, Jabez, Pte., d. 4.3.15.
 Hearn, William, Pte., d. 3.6.16.
 Hill, Roland Voden, Pte., d. 31.1.16.
 Leary, Martin, Pte., d. 6.5.16.
 Lester, Frank Cecil, Pte., d. 24.3.17.
 Osborne, Ernest, Pte., d. 9.3.16.
 Roach, John James, Pte., d. 6.5.18.
 Williams, James, Pte., d. 30.12.14.

10th Battalion

Adams, Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 18.2.17.
 Aldred, William, Pte., d. of w. 11.12.17.
 Allen, Elkanah Tretheway, L/Cpl., d. of w. 10.7.17.
 Allen, Frederick Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Ames, Edwin, Pte., d. of w. 7.2.18.
 Ayres, Frank Pethick, Pte., k. in a. 6.9.16.
 Badcock, Trelawney Eustace, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Baker, Jehu, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.18.
 Baldock, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 7.6.17.
 Baldwin, Robert Clark, Pte., d. 1.8.18.
 Ballard, Sidney, Pte., d. 11.9.18.
 Baragwanath, William Wasley, L/Sgt., d. 7.1.17.
 Bartlett, John, Pte., d. of w. 16.12.17.
 Bates, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Bath, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Bawden, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 25.10.17.
 Bazley, William Robert, L/Sgt., k. in a. 24.10.17.
 Beament, George, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Best, Charlie, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.16.
 Bidgood, Richard Quick, Pte., k. in a. 6.2.18.
 Boundy, Samuel, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Bray, William Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Brewer, Richard Henry, Pte., k. in a. 12.7.17.
 Brighton, George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 4.5.17.
 Broad, Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Broad, William Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Brock, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.16.

Bryant, Walter Sidney Hall, Pte., d. of w. 5.9.16.
 Budd, Harold William, Pte., d. of w. 18.11.17.
 Burley, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Burns, Henry, Pte., d. 5.2.17.
 Carter, Charles, L/Sgt., d. of w. 29.7.16.
 Chaloner, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Champion, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 14.11.16.
 Chick, Thomas William, L/Sgt., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Clarke, John, Pte., k. in a. 10.7.17.
 Coghlan, Francis, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Cole, Albert, L/Cpl., d. 18.11.18.
 Collett, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Collick, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 27.7.16.
 Collins, William James, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Couch, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.18.
 Cowling, Paul, Cpl., d. of w. 24.5.18.
 Crabb, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 4.8.16.
 Crews, William, Pte., d. of w. 15.5.18.
 Croft, Frederick Gordon, Pte., d. of w. 4.12.17.
 Davey, James Henry Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 2.6.18.
 Davey, William, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Davey, William Edwin, Sgt., k. in a. 15.11.16.
 Davies, Richard Charles, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Dawe, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Dennis, Sydney Albert, Pte., k. in a. 28.12.17.
 Dingle, Henry, Pte., d. of w. 7.2.17.
 Dinner, Alfred Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.17.
 Donnithorne, Thomas Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Dredge, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 14.11.16.
 Dunbar, Albert James Milne, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Dunsdon, Percy, Cpl., k. in a. 7.6.17.
 Edwards, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 16.7.18.
 Edwards, William, Pte., k. in a. 25.10.17.
 Edwards, Willie Moon, Pte., k. in a. 24.5.18.
 Enticott, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 29.4.17.
 Eveleigh, William, Pte., k. in a. 2.12.17.
 Evely, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
 Eyre, William Francis, Pte., k. in a. 4.5.17.
 Farrell, George, Pte., d. 6.2.17.
 Francis, Richard Percy, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Fuller, Cyril Herbert, Pte., d. of w. 26.3.18.
 Gerry, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Gerry, William John, Pte., d. of w. 11.3.17.
 Gilbert, George, A/Cpl., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Goss, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 2.10.17.
 Goudge, Ernest Stanley, Pte., d. 26.6.17.
 Gould, Walter George, Pte., d. of w. 8.6.17.
 Gregory, Alfred Charles, Pte., d. 30.9.18.
 Gregory, Samuel Richard, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.18.
 Grigg, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Grose, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 25.8.16.
 Hambly, William Henry, Pte., d. of w. 29.4.17.
 Hambly, William John, Pte., d. 9.8.16.
 Hannon, John Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 30.1.18.
 Harper, James Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Harris, Percy Daniel, Pte., d. 29.5.17.
 Harris, Richard Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 30.1.18.
 Harris, William James, Pte., k. in a. 9.8.16.
 Hawke, John, Pte., d. of w. 30.7.16.
 Hawke, Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Hawke, William John, Pte., k. in a. 27.7.16.
 Head, William Allen, Pte., k. in a. 10.7.17.
 Hext, Frank Rook, Pte., d. of w. 2.5.17.
 Hext, William, Pte., k. in a. 3.11.16.
 Hill, Walter, L/Sgt., k. in a. 12.7.17.
 Hinton, Henry Charles, Pte., d. of w. 22.10.17.
 Hocking, Richard, W.O., Class II., k. in a. 21.8.17.

- Hocking, William James, Pte. d. 7.3.16.
 Hollow, Howard, Pte., k. in a. 27.8.17.
 Hollow, John, Pte., k. in a. 30.11.17.
 Hopson, Arthur Richard, Pte., k. in a. 3.12.17.
 Hore, Arnold, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Hosken, Arthur Uren, L/Sgt., k. in a. 24.7.17.
 Hoskin, Wesley, L/Cpl., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Hughes, Hamlyn, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Hughes, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 3.11.16.
 James, Arthur Edward, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Jane, William John, Pte., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Jennings, Sidney, Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Jewell, Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Johns, John Henry, Pte., d. of w. 6.8.16.
 Johns, William Thomas, Sgt., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Julian, Ernest Henry, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Keen, William, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Keitch, Harry Bertram, Pte., k. in a. 18.12.16.
 Kelly, William John, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Kirk, Walter, Cpl., d. 9.6.18.
 Lambert, Clifford William, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Lamberton, Teddie, Pte., k. in a. 24.10.17.
 Langdon, John, Pte., k. in a. 9.10.16.
 Langelan, Henry Thomas Carlyle, Pte., d. of w. 16.8.16.
 Lark, William John, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.17.
 Lashbrook, John, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Lawer, Morris John, Pte., d. of w. 22.12.16.
 Lea, William Thomas Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Leak, Montague Eli George, L/Cpl., k. in a. 5.8.16.
 Lean, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Liddicoat, Charles, Pte., d. of w. 7.11.17.
 Liddicoat, Frederick, L/Sgt., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Liddicoat, William John, Cpl., k. in a. 28.12.17.
 Lilly, Benjamin Edward, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Littleton, Arthur Barrett, Pte., d. of w. 5.8.16.
 Luke, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Major, Richard Stephens, Pte., d. 1.3.16.
 March, William George, Pte., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Marshall, Robert Wheeler, Sgt., k. in a. 7.6.17.
 Martin, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 16.11.16.
 Mashford, Fred Eli Darton, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Mather, Frank Brunning, Cpl., k. in a. 15.2.18.
 Matthews, Roland, Pte., k. in a. 6.4.18.
 Maunder, James, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.16.
 May, James Henry, Pte., d. of w. 15.3.17.
 McConaghy, Thomas Forgrave, Pte., d. of w. 21.8.18.
 Medlin, Thomas James, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Meredith, Cecil Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.11.18.
 Miller, Albert George, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.18.
 Morley, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Morris, John, Pte., k. in a. 7.6.17.
 Moyle, John, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.17.
 Moyse, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Myers, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Nicholls, Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 3.12.17.
 Nunn, Edward William, Pte., k. in a. 31.5.18.
 Oates, Norman, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Osborne, Alfred, Pte., d. 23.3.17.
 Page, Albert Reginald, L/Cpl., d. of w. 25.3.18.
 Parsons, Wilfred Harry, L/Cpl., d. of w. 30.11.17.
 Pascoe, Sydney, Pte., d. of w. 10.2.18.
 Pearce, Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 3.12.17.
 Pearce, Sidney John, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Peplow, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Perkins, Charles Samuel, Pte., d. of w. 8.6.17.
 Perry, John James, Pte., d. of w. 19.11.16.
 Perry, Lambert Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Perry, Wilfred James, Pte., k. in a. 24.5.18.
 Pinch, Reginald, L/Sgt., d. of w. 25.3.18.
 Potts, James Robert, Pte., d. of w. 6.12.17.
 Prisk, Peter, Pte., d. of w. 13.7.17.
 Pyke, Alfred James, Pte., k. in a. 4.5.17.
 Raison, William Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Rayment, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 28.12.17.
 Redler, John Foster, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Rescorla, Richard Courtney, Pte., k. in a. 9.8.16.
 Richards, Alfred, Cpl., k. in a. 5.8.16.
 Richards, Sydney, L/Sgt., d. of w. 9.5.17.
 Roberts, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 16.5.18.
 Rogers, John Thomas, L/Cpl., k. in a. 23.3.18.
 Rolling, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 6.2.18.
 Rounsevell, William, Pte., d. of w. 21.3.18.
 Rundell, William John Tretheway, Pte., d. of w. 16.12.17.
 Rundle, Charles Edwin, Pte., d. 9.11.18.
 Runnalls, Christopher, Pte., d. of w. 10.9.16.
 Runnalls, Frederick Charles, Pte., k. in a. 5.8.16.
 Russell, William Francis Wilkins, Pte., d. of w. 6.6.18.
 Sandercock, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.16.
 Sanders, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 27.7.16.
 Sandy, Edward Joseph, Pte., d. 29.5.18.
 Sargeant, Christy Eric, Sgt., k. in a. 18.10.17.
 Sargent, William Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Sargent, Albert Harry, Pte., k. in a. 24.10.17.
 Seymour, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Shortridge, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 10.7.17.
 Singleton, Patrick, Sgt., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Sleep, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Snailum, John William, Pte., d. of w. 27.5.18.
 Snowdon, Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 15.2.18.
 Sobey, Richard John, Pte., k. in a. 22.9.16.
 Spratling, Tom, Pte., d. of w. 27.10.16.
 Steed, Bertie Jack, L/Cpl., d. of w. 8.6.17.
 Stephens, Wilfred Ewart, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Stephens, William Nicholas, Pte., d. of w. 18.9.16.
 Stevens, William Perry, Pte., k. in a. 8.11.16.
 Stewart, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 3.12.17.
 Sturdy, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 23.10.17.
 Swift, William, L/Cpl., k. in a. 11.8.17.
 Thomas, Gordon, Pte., d. of w. 10.7.17.
 Thomas, William Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Tinney, Richard Henry, Pte., d. of w. 17.2.18.
 Tippet, Victor, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Tonkin, George Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 29.4.17.
 Tonkin, Jack, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.12.17.
 Traviss, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 12.12.17.
 Trebilcock, Joseph Henry, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Treloar, Frederick John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Tremain, John Henry, Pte., d. 28.5.16.
 Tremayne, Wilfred, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Trembeth, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 4.9.16.
 Trethewey, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 7.7.17.
 Trevena, Samuel Stephen, Pte., k. in a. 28.7.16.
 Trevenna, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 4.5.17.
 Triggs, Thomas Charles, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Truscott, John Reginald, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Truscott, Thomas Henry, Pte., d. 3.8.18.
 Tucker, John, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Tucker, John, Pte., k. in a. 4.10.17.
 Tyler, Albert John, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Uren, Arthur Stanley, W.O., Class II, k. in a. 15.2.18.
 Veale, George Henry, Pte., d. of w. 19.7.17.
 Walford, James, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Walters, Ernest Cleaveley, Cpl., k. in a. 7.6.17.

ROLL OF HONOUR

Warwick, Arthur, L/Cpl, k. in a. 16.8.17.
 Warwick, George, Pte., d. of w. 19.3.17.
 Warrington, George, Pte., k. in a. 28.10.18.
 Wenmouth, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 9.5.18.
 West, George Edward, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 White, Arthur John, Cpl, d. of w. 2.12.17.
 White, Percival William, Pte., k. in a. 6.2.18.
 White, William Frank, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
 Whiterod, Frederick William, L/Cpl, d. of w. 24.10.17.
 Wickett, Daniel, Pte., d. of w. 5.9.17.
 Wickham, William, Sgt., d. of w. 31.1.18.
 Wilbey, Archer, Pte., k. in a. 1.12.17.
 Wilkins, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 30.1.18.
 Williams, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 27.7.16.
 Williams, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.17.
 Williams, Joseph, L/Cpl, k. in a. 28.12.17.
 Williams, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 29.7.16.
 Williams, William Robert Feather, Pte., k. in a. 29.4.17.
 Wiley, William, Pte., d. of w. 16.5.18.
 Wilson, Dudley, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Wilson, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 12.7.17.
 Wilson, George Henry, Pte., d. of w. 7.2.18.
 Wiltshire, Wesley Whitfield, Pte., d. of w. 31.7.17.
 Woolcott, James Frederick, Pte., d. 9.8.18.
 Wright, Charles Henry, Sgt., d. of w. 6.5.17.

11th Battalion

Alder, Desmond Percy, Pte., d. 9.5.17.
 Anning, Leslie Charles, Pte., d. 11.5.17.
 Berry, Ira, Pte., d. 17.3.18.
 Box, William Philip, Pte., d. 14.1.18.
 Burbidge, Edwin, Pte., d. 7.10.18.
 Clemmens, George, Pte., d. 3.4.18.
 Dore, Oliver Arthur John Herbert, Pte., d. 6.10.18.
 Dunn, Thomas, Pte., d. 22.4.17.
 Elliott, William Alfred Victor, Pte., d. 3.11.16.
 Fry, Frank Wilfred, Pte., d. 24.3.18.
 Gregory, Cecil, Pte., d. 12.12.17.
 Hedges, Percy Graham, Pte., d. 21.4.17.
 Hine, Albert Edward, Pte., d. 25.4.17.
 Kimber, Richard John, Pte., d. 11.5.17.
 Loram, Herbert, Pte., d. 9.3.18.
 Mitchell, Herbert Edwin, Pte., d. 8.7.16.
 Perry, George William, Pte., d. 29.10.18.
 Pratt, Cyril Robert, Pte., d. 28.2.18.
 Short, Frank Norman, Pte., d. 31.3.17.
 Staddon, Joseph Frederick, Pte., d. 6.5.17.
 Tucker, Bernard John, Pte., d. 1.4.18.
 Ward, Sidney Charles, Pte., d. 26.4.17.
 Woodward, Victor Henry James, Pte., d. 12.10.18.

12th Battalion

Blake, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Clark, Samuel George, Pte., d. 26.2.17.
 Clarke, Joseph Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 31.7.16.
 Coleman, Thomas, Pte., d. 4.10.16.
 Connor, George, Pte., d. 22.12.16.
 Cook, Robert, Pte., d. 10.10.16.
 Dukes, William George, Pte., d. of w. 13.1.17.
 Ell, Alfred, Pte., d. of w. 3.3.17.
 England, Frederick Rubin, Pte., d. 22.2.17.
 Fogg, Samuel Stace, Pte., d. 14.4.17.
 Gannaway, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 21.12.16.
 Gerrish, Charles Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Gidney, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 3.11.16.

Gowen, Alfred Robert, L/Cpl, k. in a. 3.11.16.
 Harris, Arthur, Pte., d. 14.2.17.
 Hobday, Herbert, Pte., d. 11.9.16.
 Honeywood, Herbert, Pte., d. 16.2.17.
 Horne, Thomas James, Pte., d. 15.4.16.
 Howard, John Henry, Pte., d. 26.7.16.
 Howell, Percival Holmes, Pte., d. 22.10.16.
 Hutchins, Walter Charles, Pte., d. 1.2.17.
 James, Henry, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Kempsey, Bartholomew, L/Cpl, k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Keynes, Seth, Pte., d. 12.11.16.
 Leithboro, Leonard, Pte., d. 14.5.16.
 Lockyer, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 1.11.16.
 Mason, Alfred Charles, Pte., d. of w. 31.10.16.
 Mercer, Charles William, Pte., d. 10.5.16.
 Miller, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.16.
 North, George Peter, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Pardon, Robert Brown, Pte., d. 17.5.16.
 Randall, Frank, Pte., d. 20.2.17.
 Richardson, Thomas, Pte., d. 26.9.16.
 Riches, George Walter, Pte., d. 24.1.17.
 Rigby, George, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Rouse, Sidney John, Pte., d. of w. 10.8.16.
 Smith, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.16.
 Sutton, Charles Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 26.9.16.
 Ward, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 27.12.16.
 Watkins, Leonard, Pte., d. 10.4.16.
 Worthington, Archie, L/Cpl, k. in a. 3.11.16.

4th Res. Battalion

Beagley, William, Pte., d. 9.2.18.
 Duckett, Arthur Wyndham, Pte., d. 26.11.18.
 Francis, Henry, Pte., d. 26.7.17.
 Fraser, Gilbert Francis, L/Cpl, d. 15.10.18.
 Grigg, William Hill Courtney, Pte., d. 31.10.18.
 Holder, William Wheelton, Pte., d. 30.12.17.
 Hosking, Brensley, Pte., d. 7.4.17.
 McLaughlin, Thomas, Pte., d. 13.7.18.
 Michell, John, Pte., d. 21.3.17.
 Rowe, Albert, Pte., d. 8.11.18.

4th Battalion

Glasson, Richard, Pte., d. 5.9.14.
 Hodge, William, Pte., d. 24.11.14.
 Kelloway, Archie, A/Cpl, d. 20.1.15.
 March, Alick, Pte., d. 7.2.15.
 Smith, Edgar, Pte., d. 21.12.14.

1/4th Battalion

Albrow, Herbert Edward, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Anderson, William, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Andrew, Bertie, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Andrew, Joseph Harold, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Andrews, Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 13.3.18.
 Arnold, Walter Henry, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Ash, William John, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Bailey, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Ball, William, Pte., d. 1.12.17.
 Barnicoat, Edwin, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Bath, John, Sgt., d. of w. 7.12.16.
 Beattie, George, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Bennett, John James, Sgt., d. of w. 14.12.17.
 Benny, William George, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.

- Beringer, Norman, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Berryman, Morley, Pte., d. 20.8.16.
 Bingham, George, Sgt., d. 18.8.16.
 Bishop, William Charles, Pte., d. 15.11.18.
 Bolitho, John Moore, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Bond, Arthur Facey, Cpl., d. 9.7.15.
 Bonetto, Frank, Pte., d. 2.11.18.
 Born, Joseph Edward, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Bridgeman, Samuel, Pte., d. 24.10.18.
 Broad, Francis Robert, Sgt., d. 1.11.18.
 Brockwell, Arthur William, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Brooks, Victor Alexander, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Brooks, Victor William, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Buchan, Charles Henry Russell, Pte., d. of w. 27.10.15.
 Buckley, John, Pte., d. of w. 23.11.17.
 Carhart, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 14.4.18.
 Childs, Harry Herbert, Pte., d. 17.9.17.
 Clarke, Frank Bate, L/Cpl., d. 3.4.17.
 Clitheroe, John, Pte., d. 14.10.18.
 Cocking, John Veal, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.18.
 Cofield, William Joseph, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Colclough, James, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Colenso, Tom, Pte., k. in a. 1.11.17.
 Common, Percy, Pte., d. 1.8.16.
 Cox, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Davis, George Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 29.11.17.
 Denman, William Augustus, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Dingle, John, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Dugmore, William, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Dunsford, Stafford Gidley, Pte., d. 4.11.18.
 Dunstan, Clifford, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Dust, Stanley Charles, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Earl, William Henry, Pte., d. 26.5.16.
 Fenton, Harry Hallam, Pte., d. 20.12.17.
 Fielder, Daniel, Pte., d. of w. 24.11.17.
 Ford, John, Cpl., d. 21.11.18.
 Fry, William Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 14.5.18.
 Garlick, Arthur Wilmot, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Goddard, William, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Gordon, Andrew, Pte., d. of w. 26.11.17.
 Green, Joseph Renwick, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Gregory, William Henry, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Hamilton, Henry Edmund, Pte., d. 9.10.18.
 Hawke, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 28.12.17.
 Henderson, William James, Pte., d. 26.8.16.
 Henwood, William John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Hosking, Alfred, Pte., d. 30.6.16.
 Houghton, Leonard Wills, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Irvine, George, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Jago, John Reuben, Sgt., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Jenkin, Thomas Manhire, L/Cpl., d. 6.6.17.
 Johnson, James, Pte., d. 12.4.16.
 Jones, William Leonard Vigus, Pte., d. 1.8.18.
 Kelland, George, Pte., d. 31.12.16.
 Kendall, Arthur, Pte., d. 31.12.16.
 King, William Thomas, Pte., d. 6.10.18.
 Knuckey, James Edgar, Pte., d. 31.7.17.
 Langley, Arthur, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Libby, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Lobb, Charles, Pte., d. 15.10.18.
 Mangan, Christopher, Pte., d. 12.2.17.
 Marchant, William Joseph, Pte., d. of w. 10.4.18.
 Martin, Sidney John, Pte., d. 15.12.16.
 Massey, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 May, James Arthur, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Merrifield, William, Pte., d. of w. 28.9.15.
 Miller, Thomas Charles, Pte., d. 31.12.16.
 Morris, John, L/Cpl., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Moyse, Percival, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Moyse, William, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Murray Robert, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Nail, William, Pte., k. in a. 12.3.18.
 Nicholls, Frederick Charles, Pte., d. of w. 23.11.17.
 Nicholls, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 28.9.15.
 Nixon, John Vivian, Pte., d. 30.12.17.
 Oke, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 31.5.18.
 Parsons, Walter Athelston, Sgt., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Pascoe, Frederick, Pte., d. of w. 5.12.17.
 Pascoe, Henry, Cpl., d. of w. 22.11.17.
 Pearce, William, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Pearn, Charlie, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Phillips, Albert Edward, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.18.
 Philp, Gerald, Pte., d. of w. 26.1.19.
 Preece, Cyril Charles, Pte., d. of w. 11.4.18.
 Prout, John Henry, Pte., d. of w. 29.9.15.
 Provis, Stanley, Pte., d. 26.5.16.
 Pugsley, Edmund Charles, Pte., d. 17.12.17.
 Raymond, William, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Reynolds, Sidney Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 23.5.18.
 Ridgment, Richard, Pte., d. of w. 30.11.17.
 Ripper, Joseph Edgar, Pte., d. 28.11.15.
 Roberts, Albert George, Pte., d. 8.10.18.
 Roberts, Harry, Pte., d. 9.12.17.
 Roberts, Thomas Stephen, L/Cpl., k. in a. 22.11.15.
 Robins, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Rodda, Nicholas, Pte., d. 31.10.16.
 Rosevear, Sidney Maurice, Pte., d. of w. 31.12.17.
 Rowe, George Stephenson Washington, Pte., k. in a. 6.11.17.
 Salmon, Tom, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Saundry, John Henry, Pte., d. 31.12.16.
 Sheard, Hugh, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Shuter, William, Pte., d. 19.10.18.
 Sleeman, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 21.9.18.
 Sleep, William, Pte., k. in a. 27.4.18.
 Slocombe, Charles James, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Smith, George, Pte., d. of w. 21.4.18.
 Smitham, William, Sgt., k. in a. 14.10.16.
 Staunton, James Henry, Pte., d. 15.5.15.
 Steele, Frederick Charles, Pte., d. 31.8.19.
 Strike, Thomas, Pte., d. 27.10.17.
 Symons, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 1.11.17.
 Tabb, Richard, Pte., k. in a. 7.12.16.
 Tindall, John Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 3.10.15.
 Tonkin, Leonard, Pte., d. 10.2.19.
 Trays, Walter, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.17.
 Tremayne, James, Pte., d. 26.12.17.
 Trembath, William, Pte., d. of w. 11.11.17.
 Trevarthen, John, Pte., d. 31.10.18.
 Tiddy, Harry Henry James, Pte., d. 9.3.17.
 Uren, James Henry, Pte., d. of w. 28.4.18.
 Vernon, John Henry, Pte., d. 4.5.17.
 Visick, Harold Courtney, Cpl., d. 31.8.16.
 Ward, Charles William, Pte., d. of w. 25.11.17.
 Watkins, Percy Frederick, Pte., d. 22.10.18.
 Waycott, Fred, Pte., d. 18.10.18.
 West, William John, Cpl., k. in a. 23.11.17.
 Willer, Charles, Pte., d. 6.11.18.
 Willoughby, Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 22.11.17.
 Winterbottom, Archie, Pte., d. 28.11.17.
 Woolcock, Anthony, Pte., d. 28.10.18.
 Woolley, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 9.4.18.
 Worth, Wallace, Pte., k. in a. 4.11.17.
 Yates, Thomas, Pte., d. 10.11.18.

2/4th Battalion

Batten, Herbert Congdon, Pte., k. in a. 22.11.15.
 Benny, Richard, Pte., d. 10.9.16.
 Boon, Edward, Pte., d. 5.3.17.
 Bray, James Albert, d. 26.10.18.
 Bray, Sydney, Pte., d. 7.11.18.
 Brokensha, Charles Henry, Pte., d. 18.7.18.
 Brooks, Henry, Pte., d. 28.10.18.
 Bunney, John, Pte., d. 8.10.16.
 Bunney, Mark, Cpl., d. 20.11.18.
 Bunt, George, Pte., d. 10.7.18.
 Campling, Robert, L/Cpl., d. 5.5.16.
 Carhart, Reginald, Pte., d. 29.10.18.
 Chilcott, William, Pte., d. 25.10.18.
 Coliver, William Robert, Pte., d. 27.12.16.
 Congdon, Arthur, Pte., d. 11.4.17.
 Cunningham, George Edgar, Pte., d. 21.8.16.
 Curnow, William, Pte., d. 24.4.18.
 Curtis, William, Pte., d. 14.8.18.
 Dillon, William John, Pte., d. 19.12.17.
 Dymond, Sydney James, Pte., d. 30.9.16.
 Edwards, John, Pte., d. 16.1.16.
 Falconer, John Malcolm, Pte., d. 21.2.18.
 Gilbert, William, Pte., d. 3.5.16.
 Gill, Samuel, Pte., d. 7.12.16.
 Harris, Gordon, Pte., d. 14.6.16.
 Holman, James Henry, Pte., d. 30.9.16.
 Hooper, Cecil Herbert, Pte., d. 9.3.18.
 Horrell, Alfred Cooper, Pte., d. 26.10.16.
 Jefford, Walter, L/Cpl., d. 5.5.16.
 Johns, Charles, Sgt., d. 27.4.17.
 Jonas, Albert Ezra, Pte., d. 11.9.16.
 Kessell, Walter, Pte., d. 30.10.18.
 Lamerton, William Edwin, Pte., d. 12.8.16.
 Morcom, Arthur, Pte., d. 29.10.18.
 Netherton, Hubert, Pte., d. 8.3.16.
 Oke, Arthur Thomas William, Pte., d. 22.10.18.
 Polkinghorne, John Henry, Pte., d. 16.11.17.
 Richards, Daniel, Pte., d. 26.4.17.
 Roberts, Arthur Edward, Sgt., d. 31.3.16.
 Roberts, John, Pte., d. 17.1.17.
 Sargent, Oliver Anthony, Cpl., d. 22.9.16.
 Stoneman, Christopher, Pte., d. 22.9.16.
 Toms, Frederick, Pte., d. 20.1.16.
 Tonkin, Andrew, Pte., d. 19.10.18.
 Tonkin, Howard, Pte., d. 31.12.16.
 Tonkin, Leonard, Cpl., k. in a. 28.12.15.
 Tozer, Herbert, Cpl., d. 14.10.16.
 Trembath, Thomas Beckerley, Pte., d. 21.6.16.
 Tresidder, Arnold, L/Cpl., d. 24.10.18.
 Trick, Frank, Pte., d. 27.11.15.
 Trumpeter, Henry, Pte., d. 30.10.18.
 Wellington, Arthur Henry, Pte., d. 18.10.18.
 Welch, Francis Harry, Pte., d. 31.10.18.
 Yeo, Charles, Pte., d. 1.11.15.
 Youlton, John, L/Cpl., d. 9.1.18.

3/4th Battalion

Gill, Foster James, Pte., d. 7.6.16.
 Major, Barzillai, Pte., d. 2.10.15.
 Mitchell, William Henry, Pte., d. 12.3.15.

1/5th Battalion

Allen, Thomas Henry Davey, Pte., d. of w. 18.8.17.
 Andrew, Percy, Pte., d. of w. 24.11.16.

Andrews, John Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 18.7.16.
 Attwood, Frederick Gilbert, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Anstess, John, Sgt., k. in a. 22.11.17.
 Ayres, James Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 24.10.18.
 Ball, Edgar, Pte., d. of w. 23.6.16.
 Barrett, Claude Treby Penwarden, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Beaumont, Charles Robert William, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
 Beer, Edward George, Pte., d. of w. 20.4.18.
 Beer, William John, Bugler, k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Bellringer, Harold George, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Benfield, John, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Benfield, Roy, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Bennett, Philip, Sgt., k. in a. 20.4.18.
 Benny, Thomas Henry, Pte., d. of w. 24.3.18.
 Bissat, Francis Emile, Pte., d. of w. 19.8.17.
 Blackler, Alfred Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Blackmore, Percy Bolt, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
 Bolwell, Albert Spencer, L/Cpl., d. of w. 30.3.18.
 Bond, Harry James, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
 Booth, Walter Alexander, Pte., d. of w. 9.6.18.
 Borlase, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Bowerman, Percy John, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Brealey, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Brenton, Richard Henry Benjamin, Pte., d. of w. 2.4.18.
 Brewer, Harry, Cpl., d. 19.6.18.
 Brook, Richard Knight, Pte., d. of w. 18.8.17.
 Bulled, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 27.10.17.
 Burden, Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 19.8.17.
 Burns, Sidney Hazel, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Burt, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Buscomb, Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Bye, William, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Carew, Overton David, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Chapman, Louis, Pte., d. of w. 30.3.18.
 Chappell, Alfred George, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Ching, John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 13.4.18.
 Clappitt, John Philip, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Clements, George William, Sgt., d. of w. 30.3.18.
 Coles, William George, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Collins, Frederick George, Pte., k. in a. 4.6.16.
 Collins, William Charles, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Collins, Walter Stanley, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Colwill, John, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.17.
 Common, Robert, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Congdon, Percy, Sgt., k. in a. 27.10.17.
 Coombe, Ernest, Pte., d. 25.5.16.
 Cooper, John Alexander Dobson, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Conium, George, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Cowling, Edward, Pte., d. 29.1.17.
 Cox, Frederick Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Crago, Charles, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Craddock, Henry Harold, Cpl., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Crahart, James Henry, L/Cpl., d. 25.7.15.
 Crews, Samuel Norman, Pte., d. 16.4.15.
 Crocker, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Cudmore, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Dalley, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 8.8.16.
 Davey, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 24.8.16.
 Davey, Garfield Thomas, W.O. Class II., d. of w. 15.4.18.
 Davey, Harry John, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Dayer, George William, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Deller, Harold William, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Denman, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Dennis, William Howard, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Doidge, Samuel Langford, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.8.17.
 Edwards, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 7.12.17.
 Edwards, Thomas John, Bugler, k. in a. 31.3.18.

- Edyvean, Aaron Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 29.10.17.
Elliott, Herbert James, Pte., d. of w. 15.6.18.
Ely, William James, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Farr, Albert George, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Fisher, Charles, A/W.O. Class II., d. 8.4.16.
Fuge, William John, Pte., k. in a. 11.8.18.
Gardner, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 17.6.18.
Genton, Edward Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Gilbert, Joshua, Pte., d. 30.12.17.
Giles, Almond Tom, Pte., d. 25.10.15.
Gill, Willie, Pte., k. in a. 10.6.18.
Goad, William John, Pte., d. of w. 20.8.17.
Goddard, Arthur Harold, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
Goodman, Herbert Wilfred, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Goodman, Wilfred Lawson, Pte., d. 13.12.15.
Gray, John Harold, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Gregory, James Edward, Cpl., d. 22.3.15.
Grigg, Lewis, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Guy, William Robins, Cpl., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hailey, William Browne, Cpl., d. of w. 7.5.18.
Hale, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hall, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 26.5.18.
Hall, Gordon, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Hall, William Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Ham, John, Pte., d., Home, 28.12.14.
Ham, William, Pte., d. 8.2.17.
Hambley, John Thomas, Pte., d. of w. 24.3.18.
Hamby, Ernest, L/Cpl., d. 28.6.16.
Hannaford, Albert, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hardwidge, William John, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Harris, Albert, Pte., d. of w. 20.4.18.
Harris, William, L/Cpl., d. 17.12.16.
Hart, Cecil Alfred, Pte., k. in a. 17.8.17.
Harvey, John Tregurtha, Pte., d. of w. 17.2.18.
Hatch, Hedley, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hawke, William, Pte., d. 22.3.18.
Hayes, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hayne, Robert Charles, Pte., d. 17.4.18.
Hayter, Henry Alfred George, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Heard, Clifford John, L/Cpl., d. of w. 21.3.18.
Helson, Harry, Pte., k. in a. 24.10.18.
Henderson, Charles, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Hendy, William Richard, Pte., d. 15.2.16.
Hill, Andre Alexandra, Pte., d. of w. 2.11.18.
Hill, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 12.4.18.
Hine, James Ernest, d. 24.9.18.
Hinton, Christopher, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hoar, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Hodge, Thomas, L/Cpl., d. of w. 15.8.17.
Holland, Wilfred, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Hooper, George Albert, Pte., d. 4.7.18.
Hooper, Samuel James, Pte., d. of w. 7.6.17.
Hoskin, William, Pte., d. of w. 20.7.16.
Hunkin, Frederick, Cpl., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Hunn, Nicholas, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.16.
Jefferies, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Jenkin, George Henry, Cpl., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Jenkin, Philip, Pte., k. in a. 20.8.17.
Jewell, Thomas, Pte., d. 28.8.18.
Johns, Frederick, Cpl., d. 16.3.17.
Johns, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 22.8.17.
Jones, Bertram, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Jones, George Henry, Pte., k. in a. 12.8.17.
Jordan, Frederick, Pte., d. 30.8.15.
Jory, Edward, Pte., d. 4.7.15.
Julian, Richard John, Pte., d. of w. 29.10.17.
Keast, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 25.3.18.
Kendall, John Henry, Pte., k. in a. 30.3.18.
King, Thomas John, Pte., k. in a. 22.10.17.
Kingdom, Herbert Walter, Pte., d. 15.6.18.
Langdon, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 11.9.18.
Latham, William, Cpl., d. 3.6.18.
Laundry, Philip John, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Lawrence, William, Pte., d. 22.3.18.
Lewell, George James, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Lewis, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
Ley, Ernest, Pte., d. of w. 31.3.18.
Light, John James, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Llewellyn, Harry Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Mackie, Wilfred John, Pte., k. in a. 29.10.17.
Maisey, Frank Collingbourne, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
May, Richard, L/Sgt., d. of w. 17.7.16.
McKerral, David, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Medlin, Richard Henry, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Mildren, Joseph, Pte., k. in a. 12.4.18.
Miles, John, Pte., d. 21.4.16.
Mitchel, Claude, Pte., d. 17.12.14.
Mogridge, Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Moore, George, Pte., d. of w. 31.3.18.
Morrish, William, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Mourby, Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Murton, Edward James, Pte., k. in a. 26.10.16.
Nankervis, Reginald Arthur, Bugler, d. 3.3.15.
Oaten, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Old, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Olds, Archibald Joseph William, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Osborne, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Owen, William, Pte., d. 12.8.17.
Palmer, Tom, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
Peacey, Archie, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Pearce, Fred, Pte., d. of w. 5.6.17.
Perryman, Alfred Edward, Pte., d. 30.7.15.
Pilton, Francis John, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Pinch, William, Pte., d. of w. 13.4.18.
Pooley, William, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.16.
Pomery, Jack, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.16.
Prescott, James Francis Christopher, Pte., d. of w. 3.6.17.
Prescott, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Price, George Henry Thomas, Pte., k. in a. 10.3.17.
Pritchard, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Prowse, Stanley Charles, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Pryke, James William, Pte., d. 5.5.18.
Quintrell, Walter, Pte., d. of w. 13.4.18.
Rabey, William, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Raddon, Sydney, Pte., d. of w. 15.3.17.
Raymond, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 23.8.17.
Reed, Augustus Ewart, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Rich, Samuel, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Richards, Joshua, Pte., d. 4.8.18.
Richards, William Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Roach, Jesse Wilcox, L/Cpl., k. in a. 19.8.17.
Rodgers, Leonard Walter Charles, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
Rosevear, Stanley, Pte., d. of w. 8.12.16.
Rowe, John, Pte., k. in a. 21.11.16.
Rundle, Thomas James, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Rundle, Samp, Pte., d. of w. 27.8.17.
Salter, Arthur, Pte., d. of w. 28.3.18.
Salmon, Thomas John, Pte., d. 6.7.18.
Samson, Henry Gerald, Pte., d. of w. 28.5.18.
Sandow, Herbert, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
Scott, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
Shattock, Alfred, L/Cpl., k. in a. 21.3.18.
Skinner, John, Pte., k. in a. 19.8.17.
Slade, Ebenezer May, Pte., d. of w. 29.8.17.

ROLL OF HONOUR

- Slater, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 17.8.17.
 Smith, William Ethelbert, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Smitham, Richard Stanley, Pte., d. of w. 8.5.18.
 Sparks, Fred, Pte., k. in a. 14.9.18.
 Spray, Aaron, Pte., k. in a. 23.11.16.
 Spry, Cecil, Pte., d. of w. 13.4.18.
 Stephens, Arthur Edward, Pte., k. in a. 17.7.16.
 Stephens, Percy, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Stephens, William John, Pte., d. of w. 29.3.18.
 Stoot, James, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Strongman, William Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.4.18.
 Strout, Albert Victor, Pte., d. 11.4.18.
 Sturtridge, William, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Summers, Fred, Pte., d. of w. 19.6.18.
 Tabb, Joseph, Pte., d. 13.7.17.
 Tapping, Harold, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Taylor, Frederick John, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Thomas, Norman, Cpl., k. in a. 23.11.16.
 Thomas, Ralph Raymond, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Thomas, Reginald Ewart, L/Cpl., d. 11.12.16.
 Thorne, Edward John, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Toms, Harry, Pte., d. 16.2.15.
 Toms, William Edward, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Tonkin, Francis John, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Townley, Jesse, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Townsend, William Edward James, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Tregoning, Launcelot James, L/Cpl., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Treloar, Richard John, Pte., d. 19.8.18.
 Trenear, Thomas Henry, Pte., d. of w. 3.6.17.
 Triggs, John Francis, Pte., d. of w. 30.3.18.
 Trueman, Francis William, Pte., k. in a. 14.4.18.
 Tucker, Thomas Anthony, Sgt., d. of w. 21.3.18.
 Turner, Frank, Pte., k. in a. 2.11.18.
 Turner, Jesse, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Turner, Walter James, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Udy, William Charles, W.O., Class II, d. of w. 24.3.18.
 Vanson, Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 19.11.16.
 Vanstone, Hedley, Pte., k. in a. 29.10.17.
 Vanstone, William, Pte., d. of w. 17.8.17.
 Vincent, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 13.1.17.
 Ward, Ephraim James, Cpl., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Watters, Edgar, Pte., k. in a. 21.3.18.
 Webber, Ernest, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Webber, Thomas Henry, Pte., k. in a. 11.7.16.
 Werrett, Wallace, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 West, Sydney Arthur, Pte., d. 27.4.18.
 Westlake, Percy, L/Sgt., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 White, Edgar Arthur John, Pte., d. of w. 13.4.18.
 Whitehead, Horace, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Wicks, Frederick William, Pte., d. 6.6.15.
 Wilkinson, Walter Henry, Pte., d. of w. 2.5.18.
 Williams, Arthur Frederick, Pte., k. in a. 19.7.16.
 Williams, Albert Samuel, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.8.17.
 Williams, James Henry, Pte., k. in a. 31.3.18.
 Williams, John White, L/Cpl., d. 19.8.17.
 Willis, John, Pte., d. 22.10.18.
 Wills, Edward John, d. 24.10.18.
 Wilton, William, Pte., d. 14.5.17.
 Worsell, Arthur, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Worth, Albert Charles, Pte., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Wynne, James Harold, L/Sgt., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Yarnell, Horace, L/Cpl., k. in a. 17.4.18.
 Yeo, Wesley Charles, Pte., d. of w. 9.7.16.

2/5th Battalion

- Jenkin, William John, Pte., d. 21.4.16.
 Oke, William, Pte., d. 10.7.16.

Depot

- Benney, Charles, Pte., d. 15.4.17.
 Davidge, Herbert Charles, Pte., d. 20.7.18.
 Gault, Ernest, Pte., d. 8.6.17.
 Solomons, John, Pte., d. 21.2.16.

INDEX

- Acland, Lieut.-Col. A. N., 16, 42, 58, 70, 90, 94.
 Active Defence, The Period of, 387.
 Adams, Colonel, 82.
 Aden, 229.
 „ The 1/4th Bn. arrives in, 230.
 Aisne, The Advance to the, 53.
 „ The Battle of the, 64.
 „ Transfer of the B.E.F. from the, 75.
 Albert, 1918, The Battle of, 400.
 Alston, Lieut.-Col. E. A. B., 296.
 Ancre, 1916, The Battle of the, 192.
 Anley, Brig.-Gen. F. G., 340.
 Arleux, The Battle of, 257.
 Armistice in France, The, 431 et seq.
 „ in Salonika, The, 441.
 „ in Palestine, The, 448.
 Arras, 1917, The Battle of, 246.
 „Back to the Wall Order,” Sir Douglas Haig’s, 383.
 Bapaume, 1918, The First Battle of, 373.
 „ „ The Second Battle of, 404.
 Barnett, Major, 135.
 Battalion: Duke of Cornwall’s Light Infantry—
 1st: 4, 5, 9, 12, 13, 15-22, 23-26, 28-30, 31-40, 41-46, 48-52, 54-63, 64, 66, 67, 69, 70, 72, 73, 75-77, 78, 83-92, 93-102, 106, 107, 110-114, 123, 126-130, 137, 139, 140, 141-144, 148-151, 157, 158-163, 171, 175-177, 179, 180, 188, 197, 198, 233-236, 252, 253, 255-261, 278-292, 313-318, 353, 359-361, 383-386, 387-391, 400-406, 409, 411, 413-416, 418, 422-425, 428-431, 433, 449, 450.
 2nd: 4, 6, 7, 78, 102-106, 108-110, 113, 114, 116-122, 129, 130, 140, 145, 146, 157, 203-224, 273, 322-330, 349, 353, 433-435, 440-442, 449, 450.
 3rd: 4, 6, 7, 8, 77, 78, 449.
 Depot: 4, 5, 8, 78, 79.
 1/4th: 4, 6, 8, 79, 80, 157, 229-232, 339-353, 443-448, 449, 450.
 2/4th: 80, 157, 231, 353, 449.
 3/4th: 80, 449.
 4th (Reserve): 80, 381, 449.
 1/5th: 4, 6, 8, 79, 80, 156, 157, 200-202, 237, 241, 242, 262, 263, 264, 270, 274, 275, 312, 318, 319, 353, 354, 355, 362-367, 371, 372, 375, 376, 378, 379, 381, 382, 387, 391, 392, 407, 408, 419-421, 422, 425-427, 432, 449.
 2/5th: 80, 449.
 6th: 78, 80, 81, 128, 130, 131, 132-136, 137-139, 146, 151, 152, 157, 167-169, 182, 183, 186-188, 198, 199, 238, 242-244, 248-252, 258, 262-264, 270-274, 286-289, 319-321, 353, 354-356, 358, 366, 449.
 7th: 81, 137, 138, 146, 147, 152-157, 171-173, 177-180, 182-192, 199, 200, 238, 241, 244, 245, 262, 264-270, 275-278, 301-305, 306, 307, 311, 312, 321, 354, 356, 357, 362, 363, 365-370, 372, 373, 376, 378-380, 393-397, 419, 420, 432, 449.
 8th: 81, 139, 146-148, 157, 203-205, 207, 225-228, 330-338, 353, 433, 435-442, 449, 450.
 9th: 81, 449.
 10th: 81, 157, 163-167, 193-195, 200, 238, 239, 241, 245, 253, 254, 257-259, 293-298, 305, 308-311, 321, 353, 354, 357, 358, 362, 363, 370, 371, 373-378, 380, 397, 398, 400, 402, 404, 406, 409-411, 414, 416-418, 422, 425, 431, 449.
 11th: 81, 449.
 12th: 81, 202.
 1st (Volunteer): 82, 449.
 2nd („): 82, 449.
 Battalions of the Regiment Serving Abroad in June, 1916, 156.
 Bawden, Major W. A., 79; Lieut.-Col. W. A., 80, 156, 202.
 Bellewaarde, The Second Attack on, 138.
 Bigg-Wither, Major H. G., 417, 425.
 Bir Ahmed, The Towers of, 231.
 Birchall, Lieut.-Col. A. H., 392.
 Bodmin Copse, 120.
 B.E.F. Moves to Mons Positions, 12.
 Broodseinde, The Battle of, 282.
 Browne, Major G. E. A., 297; Lieut.-Col. G. E. A., 397, 425.

512 THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

- Buckley, Major W. P., 38, 69, 86, 89, 91.
 Burges-Short, Lieut.-Col. H. G. R., 269, 373.
- Cambrai, 1917, The Battle of, 299.
 „ 1918, The Battle of, 416.
 Canal du Nord, The Battle of the, 412.
 Cantan, Major H. T., 128; Lieut.-Col. H. T., 150, 161.
 Carus-Wilson, Major T., 201, 202; Lieut.-Col. 230, 354, 364, 366, 372.
 Caterpillar, The, 113.
 Cat Tunnel, The, 194.
 Cavan, Lord, 192.
 Channer, Lieut.-Col. G. K., 349.
 Chapman, Colonel F. H., 78.
 Colville, Lieut.-Col. G. N., 148, 152, 154, 171.
 Concentration of the B.E.F. in France, 9 et seq.
 Coode, Major A. P., 347.
 Cornish-Bowden, Lieut.-Col. J. H. T., 35, 52, 60, 63.
 Counter-Attacks at Cambrai, The German, 305.
 Crawley-Boevey, Major M., 38, 86, 91, 120.
 Creeping Barrage, The, 182.
- Davie, Lieut.-Col., 223.
 Delville Wood, The Battle of, 165.
 Demobilization of Battalions, The, 449.
 Dene, Major A. P., 140.
 Detachment of 2nd Bn. aboard "Triumph," 7.
 Dickinson, Major F. A., 76, 87, 110.
 Dickson, Lieut.-Col. M. R., 438.
 Disbandment of the 6th Bn., 356.
 Doiran, 1918, The Battle of, 439.
- Edyvean, Major R. C. F., 364.
 Egypt, The 1/4th Bn. arrives in, 339.
 Ellis, Colonel, 447.
 El Mughar, Gaza and, 339.
 „ „ The Action of, 344.
 Estaires, The Battle of, 381.
- Fargus, Lieut.-Col. H., 161, 198, 256, 279.
 Final Advance in Picardy, The, 422.
 First Shots Fired by D.C.L.I., 16.
 „ Attack on the D.C.L.I., 19.
 „ Man of Regiment killed in the War, 21.
 „ Winter in the Trenches, 1914-1915, The, 93.
 Fitzmaurice, Captain, 7.
 Flanders, Transfer of the B.E.F. from the Aisne to, 75.
 Flanders and Artois, In, 419.
 Flers-Courcelette, 180.
 France, The 1st Bn. arrives in, 9.
- France, The 2nd Bn. arrives in, 102.
 „ The 1/5th Bn. arrives in, 156.
 „ The 6th Bn. arrives in, 130.
 „ The 7th Bn. arrives in, 137.
 „ The 8th Bn. arrives in, 139.
 „ The 10th Bn. arrives in, 157.
 „ The 12th Bn. arrives in, 202.
 Fred Karno's Army, 159.
 French Plan of Campaign, 10.
 Frezenberg Ridge, The Battle of, 121.
 Forty, Major G. H., 410.
 Fox's Marines, 6.
- Gas, First Information concerning, 111.
 „ Attack by the Germans, The First, 116.
 Gaza and El Mughar, 339.
 Gaza, The Third Battle of, 342.
 Gent, Major G. E. J., 405.
 German Offensives, 1918: I—In Picardy, The, 362.
 German Offensives, 1918: II—In Flanders, The, 381.
 German Plan of Campaign, 10.
 Goose Farm, The Battle of, 211.
 Gravenstafel Ridge, The Battle of, 115.
 Gray, Colonel N., 79.
 Guillemont, The Battle of, 170.
- Hammans, Major A. J. S., 280.
 Harvey, Major W. L., 78; Lieut.-Col., 106.
 Hatherall, Lieut.-Col. W. G., 81.
 Havrincourt, The Battle of, 409.
 Hazebrouck, The Battle of, 383.
 High Wood, 160.
 Hill "60," 111.
 Hindenburg Line, The German Retreat to, 240.
 „ „ The Battles of the, 409.
 Hood, Major H. J., 229, 340.
 Hooge, 1915, The Actions of, 132.
 Humphries, Lieut.-Col., 388.
- India, The 1/4th arrives in, 229.
 Ironides, Lieut.-Col. P. D., 296, 297.
 Italy, The 1st D.C.L.I. arrives in, 316.
 „ The 1st Bn. returns to France from, 361.
- Jenimah, The Attack on, 212.
 Jerome, Lieut.-Col. E. J., 4.
 Jerusalem, Capture and Defence of the City, 352.
 Jones-Parry, Major J. J. P., 133.
- Karajakois, Action of the, 216.
 King, H.M. the, 79, 82, 100, 102.

- Kirk, Lieut.-Col. J. W. C., 203, 205, 208, 214,
215, 217, 220, 222, 330, 388, 411, 433.
- La Bassée, The Battle of, 83.
- Labour Companies, The 12th Bn. becomes 156th
and 157th, 202.
- La Becque, The Action of, 390.
- La Coulotte, The Subsidiary Attack on, 254.
- Langaza Boat Patrol, The, 207.
- Langemarck, 1917, The Battle of, 266.
- Le Cateau, The Battle of, 31.
- Le Transloy, The Battle of, 188.
- Lloyd, Colonel H. G., 78.
- Longley, Brig.-Gen., 105.
- Longueval Barrage, The, 161.
- Loos, The Battle of, 137.
- Lousy Wood, 179.
- Lowdell, Major E. L., 180.
- McConaghey, Major M. E., 199.
- Mace, Rev. A. B., 218.
- Mackenzie-Kennedy, Major-Gen. Sir C., 225.
- Macmillan, Major J. B., 306, 307.
- Mander, Major R., 155, 171; Lieut.-Col. R.,
395.
- Marne, The Passage of the, 59.
- Mary, H.M. Queen, 102.
- Maynard, General, 330.
- Megiddo, The Battles of, 446.
- Menin Road Ridge, The Battle of the, 275.
- Miller, Major C. F., 238, 263, 264.
- Mills, Lieut.-Col. D. A., 81, 202.
- Milne, Lieut.-Gen. G. F., 337.
- Mons, The Battle of, 15 et seq.
" The Retreat from, 23.
" The Retreat Resumed, 41.
- Morris, Bt.-Colonel H. G., 81.
- Mound, The, 108.
- Mount Sorrel, The Battle of, 155.
- Nebi Samwil, The Battle of, 345.
- Nicholls, Lieut.-Col. W. H., 356.
- Nisbet, Lieut.-Col. F. C., 225, 330, 332, 333,
336, 435, 437.
- Norris, Major P. B., 6.
- Norton, Lieut.-Col. C. B., 236, 280, 282, 285,
361, 386.
- Osman Kamila, 218.
- Palestine—I, 339.
" The 1/4th Bn. goes to, 339.
" —II, 443.
- Parker, Lieut.-Col. W. F., 80.
- Passchendaele, The First Battle of, 286.
" The Second Battle of, 287.
- "Peggy," 279.
- Pereira, General, 295.
- Petavel, Major P. G., 19, 35, 38.
- Petit Morin, The Passage of the, 57.
- Pisseloup Ridge, The, 59.
- Pleydell-Bouverie, Lieut.-Col. G., 79.
- Poelcapelle, The Battle of, 286.
- Polderhoek Château, The, 287.
- Pole-Carew, Hon. Lieut.-Gen. Sir R., 4.
- Polygon Wood, The Battle of, 277.
- Position of 1st Bn. at Mons, 12 et seq.
- Price, Major T. H. F., 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 73;
Lieut.-Col. T. H. F., 122, 140, 203, 205.
- Price, Brig.-Gen. T. H. F., 38.
- Prideaux-Brune, Lieut.-Col. C. R., 82.
- Rae, Major J. E., 307.
- Rainbow and Cloudy Trenches, 191.
- Rat's Tail, The Fight in the, 309.
- Rendle, V.C., Bandsman T. E., 98.
- Retreat from Mons Begins, The, 23.
" " " Resumed, The, 41.
- Roche Noir Salient, The, 434.
- Rolt, Brig.-Gen., 32.
- Rose, Major D. M., 395, 420.
- Rosières, The Battle of, 375.
- Ross-Johnson, Lieut.-Col. H., 137.
- Rushbrooke, Lieut.-Col. W. P., 433.
- St. Aubyn, Bt., Captain Sir H. Molesworth, 78.
- St. Eloi, The Action of, 108.
- St. Julien, The Battle of, 120.
- St. Quentin, The Battle of, 363.
- Salonika, The 2nd Bn. arrives in, 146.
" The 8th Bn. arrives in, 147.
" —I, 203.
" —II, 322.
" —III, 433.
- Sambre, The Battle of the, 428.
- Sandiford, Lieut.-Col. V. V. V., 238.
- Scarpe, 1917, The First Battle of the, 248.
" " The Second Battle of the, 254.
" " The Third Battle of the, 258.
- Scott, Major A. R., 395.
- Scott, Lieut.-Col. P. A., 420.
- Selle, The Pursuit to the, 409.
" The Battle of the, 422.
- Service Battalions, The Raising of the, 78.
- Sharon, The Battle of, 446.
- Simcox, Major E. T., 184, 191.
- Simon, Major H. S. P., 106.
- Smith, Sir G. J., 4.

514 THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

- Smith, Major G. E. S., 79, 229; Lieut.-Col., 340, 347.
 Smith, Major H. F., 437.
 Snow, Major-Gen. T. D'O., 102, 110.
 Somme, 1916, Battles of the, 158.
 " Crossings, The Fight for the, 371.
 " 1918, The Second Battles of the, 400.
 Stapylton, Hon. Lieut.-Gen. G. G. C., 4.
 Stevens, General, 280.
 Stokoe, Major T. R., 4, 78; Lieut.-Col. T. R., 80, 128, 130, 134, 152, 168, 169, 187, 199.
 Stopford, Brig.-Gen. L. A., 102.
 Stratton, Major G. B., 166, 296.
 Somme Battles, Preparations for the, 141 et seq.
 Tank Attack at Cambrai, 1917, The, 299.
 Tanks, The First Use of, 182.
 Taylor, Major B. M., 292.
 Tel Asur, The Actions of, 443.
 Territorial Force, Mobilization and Expansion of the, 78.
 Trefusis, Lieut.-Col. Hon. H. W. H. S. F., 4, 79, 81, 229.
 Trelawny, Lieut.-Col. J. E. S., 37, 38, 69.
 Trench Warfare, 124.
 " " The Beginning of, 71.
 "Triumph," H.M.S., 6.
 Tumbitza, The First Action of, 219.
 " The Second Action of, 221.
 Turco Farm, 119.
 Turner, Lieut.-Col. M. N., 4, 9, 32, 33, 38, 42, 63, 127, 128.
 Tuson, Lieut.-Col. H. D., 4, 6, 102, 104, 105, 106, 110, 118, 140.
 Valenciennes, The Battle of, 426.
 Verschoyle, Bt.-Colonel J. H., 81, 204, 225.
 Victory, The Advance to: I—In Picardy, 399.
 " " " II—In Flanders, 407.
 Vimy, 1917, The Battle of, 248.
 Virhanli, The Attack on, 221.
 Wailly Stunt, The, 151.
 Wales, H.R.H. the Prince of, 100, 180, 224.
 Ward, Major E. B., 382.
 Weston, Lieut.-Col. S. V. P., 310.
 Whitford, Major C. E., 80.
 Williams, Lieut.-Col. L., 4.
 Willyams, Lieut.-Col. E. N., 119, 145, 216, 217, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329.
 Wingate, Major R. R., 98.
 Winter in the Trenches, The First, 93.
 " " " The Second, 141.
 " " " 1916-1917—I. The Third, 196.
 Winter in the Trenches.—II. The Third, 233.
 " " " —I. The Last, 313.
 " " " —II. The Last, 354.
 Yenikoi, The Capture of, 216.
 Ypres, 1915, The Battles of, 115.
 " 1917, The Battles of, 262.

Printed in Great Britain by
Butler & Tanner Ltd.,
Frome and London

FOURTEEN DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

8 Jul 1967	
JUN 24 1956 (1)	
JUN 15 1956	
REC'D LD	
FEB 24 1961	
INTERLIBRARY LOAN	
JUL 6 1978	
UNIV. OF CALIF., BERK.	
REC. ILL JUL 27 1978	
REC. CIL JUL 27 78	

LD 21-100m-2,'55
(B139s22)476

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C051127611

̄34574

D

547

D83W9

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

